

Synthesis of an antibacterial oligopeptide library

Von der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der
Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Universität Hannover

zur Erlangung des Grades
Doktor der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. nat.)

genehmigte Dissertation

von

Tim Seedorf, M. Sc.

2023

Referent: Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Andreas Kirschning

Korreferent: Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Mark Brönstrup

Tag der Promotion: 30.06.2023

„Wir können allen Feinden einer sich mühsam zur richtigen Erkenntnis durchringenden Wissenschaft, allen Kurpfuschern und Scharlatanen keinen größeren Dienst erweisen und [...] der gesamten leidenden Menschheit keinen größeren Schaden zufügen, als wenn wir müßig und feig die Hände in den Schoß legen würden. Nur dadurch, daß wir diese Probleme anpacken, ergibt sich überhaupt erst die Möglichkeit, daß sie gelöst werden.“

Prof. Dr. Gerhard Domagk, *Angewandte Chemie* **1935**, 48(42), 657-676.

Kurzzusammenfassung

Tim Seedorf

Synthesis of an antibacterial oligopeptide library

Schlagwörter: Antibiotika, Cystobactamide, Myxovalargin A, Totalsynthese, Medizinalchemie, Struktur-Aktivitäts-Beziehung (SAR), Festphasensynthese

Die Oligopeptide Cystobactamid und Myxovalargin A sind Naturstoffe, die aus Myxobakterien stammen. Beide Sekundärmetabolite weisen hohe antibakterielle Wirkung auf und befinden sich auf unterschiedlichen Stufen der präklinischen Antibiotikaentwicklung. In der vorliegenden Arbeit wurden Synthesen dieser Naturstoffe und ihrer Analoga zur Etablierung ihrer Totalsynthese bzw. der Optimierung ihres antibakteriellen Profils durchgeführt.

Cystobactamide stellen eine neue Antibiotikaklasse dar. Seit ihrer Entdeckung wurden durch Naturstoffisolation und Totalsynthese Struktur-Aktivitäts-Beziehungen (SAR) aufgestellt. In dieser Arbeit wurden die SAR-Studien durch Synthese einer Wirkstoffbibliothek vertieft und das antibakterielle Profil gegenüber Vertretern aller ESKAPE-Pathogene durch Strukturvereinfachung, Bioisosterie und neuartige Struktur motive optimiert.

Myxovalargin A zeigt Wirkung gegen Tuberkulose. Unzureichender Zugang durch Fermentation verhinderte für lange Zeit die Aufklärung der absoluten Stereokonfiguration. Dafür wurden in dieser Arbeit synthetische Studien zur Totalsynthese von Myxovalargin A durchgeführt mit dem langfristigen Ziel, den Weg zu einem medizinalchemischen Projekts zu ebnet. Eine Kombination aus Fest- und Flüssigphasensynthese ermöglichte die Bereitstellung großer Fragmente des Naturstoffs.

Abstract

Tim Seedorf

Synthesis of an antibacterial oligopeptide library

Schlagwörter: antibiotics, Cystobactamids, Myxovalargin A, total synthesis, medicinal chemistry, structure-activity-relationship (SAR), solid-phase-synthesis

The oligopeptides cystobactamid and Myxovalargin A are natural products produced by myxobacteria. Both secondary metabolites exhibit high antibacterial activity and are currently in different stages of preclinical antibiotic development. In the present work syntheses of these natural products and their analogs were performed to establish their total synthesis and to optimize their antibacterial profile, respectively.

Cystobactamids represent a new class of antibiotics. Since their discovery structure-activity-relationships (SAR) were stated through natural product isolation and totalsynthesis. In this work the SAR studies were extended by synthesis of an agent library und the antibacterial profile was optimized against representatives of all ESKAPE pathogens utilizing structural simplification, bioisosterism and novel structural motifs.

Myxovalargin A exhibits biological activity against tuberculosis. Insufficient access through fermentation prevented the elucidation of the absolute stereoconfiguration for a long time. Therefore, synthetic studies towards the total synthesis of Myxovalargin A were performed in this work with the long term aim to pave the way for a medicinal chemistry program. A combination solid and liquid phase synthesis enabled the provision of advanced fragments of the natural product.

Table of Content

Motivational quote	I
Kurzzusammenfassung	II
Abstract	III
Table of Content	IV
List of abbreviations.....	VI
Preliminary remarks.....	VIII
1 Introduction	1
1.1 Multiple drug resistance – a long known threat.....	1
1.2 Structure-activity-relationship in drug design	2
1.3 Myxobacteria as a source of new antibiotics	3
2 Cystobactamids.....	4
2.1 Mode of action	5
2.2 Biosynthesis.....	6
2.3 Structure-activity-relationship studies	8
2.4 Project aims	12
2.5 Results and discussion.....	13
2.5.1 Structure-activity-relationship.....	13
2.5.1.1 New central amino acids	13
2.5.1.2 New western fragments	15
2.5.1.3 New eastern fragments	18
2.5.1.4 Combinatorial analogs.....	20
2.5.1.5 Miscellaneous analogs.....	24
2.5.2 Retrosynthesis	26
2.5.3 Synthesis.....	27
2.5.3.1 Western fragments.....	27
2.5.3.2 Eastern fragments	29
2.5.3.2.1 Difluorinated Ring D	30
2.5.3.2.2 Ring couplings	35
2.5.3.3 Central amino acids	35
2.5.3.4 Coupling between eastern fragments and central amino acids	37
2.5.3.5 Final fragment coupling and deprotection	39
2.5.3.5.1 New central amino acid derivatives.....	39
2.5.3.5.2 New western fragment derivatives	41
2.5.3.5.3 New eastern fragment derivatives	43
2.5.3.5.4 Combinatorial derivatives.....	43
2.5.3.5.5 Miscellaneous derivatives.....	46
2.5.3.5.6 Solid phase synthesis of a simplified cystobactamid derivative.....	46
2.5.3.6 Preliminary work towards future cystobactamid derivatives	49

2.6	Conclusion and Outlook	53
3	Myxovalargin A	57
3.1	Biosynthesis.....	57
3.2	Biological activity and mode of action.....	59
3.3	Preliminary studies towards the total synthesis of Myxovalargin A.....	59
3.4	Project aims	60
3.5	Results and discussion.....	61
3.5.1	Retrosynthesis	61
3.5.2	Synthesis.....	62
3.5.2.1	-(<i>S</i>)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine	62
3.5.2.2	Solid phase synthesis towards Myxovalargin A	63
3.5.2.3	Fragment C	65
3.5.2.4	Fragment D.....	66
3.5.2.5	Fragment CD	66
3.6	Conclusion and outlook	66
4	Experimental section	67
4.1	Materials and methods.....	67
4.2	Cystobactamids – Experimental procedures	69
4.2.1	Western fragments.....	69
4.2.2	Eastern fragments	86
4.2.3	Central amino acids	112
4.2.4	(2 <i>S</i> ,3 <i>R</i>)-2,4-Diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanoic acid derivavtives.....	122
4.2.5	(<i>S</i>)-2-Amino-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid derivatives	163
4.2.6	(<i>S</i>)-2-Aminopent-4-ynoic acid derivatives	172
4.2.7	<i>O</i> -Methyl-L-allothreonine derivatives	184
4.2.8	(<i>S</i>)-Morpholine-3-carboxylic acid derivative	190
4.2.9	(<i>S</i>)-2-Amino-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanoic acid derivative	195
4.2.10	(<i>S</i>)-2-Amino-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanoic acid derivative.....	199
4.2.11	L-Valine derivative	204
4.2.12	(<i>S</i>)-2-Amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid derivatives	208
4.2.13	(1 <i>S</i> ,2 <i>R</i>)-1-Amino-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid derivatives.....	219
4.2.14	(<i>S</i>)-2-Amino-3-(3-methyl-3 <i>H</i> -diazirin-3-yl)propanoic acid derivative	227
4.2.15	Solid phase synthesis of QL56	231
4.3	Myxovalargin A – Experimental procedures.....	235
4.3.1	(<i>S</i>)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine	235
4.3.2	Solid phase synthesis of fragment A	241
4.3.3	Fragment C	243
4.3.4	Fragment D.....	246
4.3.5	Fragment CD	249
5	References.....	251
6	Appendix.....	257
7	Acknowledgement.....	428
8	Curriculum Vitae and list of publications.....	429

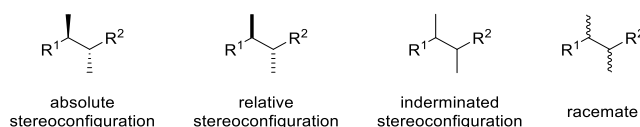
List of abbreviations

Ac	acetyl
ADC	arginine decarboxylase
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion
Alloc	allyloxy carbonyl
aq.	aqueous
Ar	aryl
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
BGC	biosynthetic gene cluster
brsm	based on recovered starting material
bs	broad singlet
Boc	<i>tert</i> -butyloxycarbonyl
BPO	benzoyl peroxide
CDI	1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole
CIP	ciprofloxacin
CoA	coenzyme A
conc.	concentrated
d	doublet
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
DIC	Diisopropylcarbodiimide
DIPEA	<i>N,N'</i> -diisopropylethylamine
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
DVB	divinylbenzene
EDC	1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
equiv.	equivalents
ESI	electron spray ionization
ESKAPE	<i>Enterococcus faecium</i> , <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> , <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> , <i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i> , <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Enterobacter spp.</i>
Et	ethyl
FA	formic acid
Fmoc	fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
HFIP	1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluor-2-propanol
HOAt	1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole
HOBt	1 <i>H</i> -1,2,3-benzotriazol-1-ole
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
IBX	2-iodoxybenzoic acid
<i>i</i> Pr	isopropyl
LAH	lithium aluminium hydride
m	multiplet
<i>m</i> CPBA	<i>meta</i> -chloroperoxybenzoic acid
MDR	multiple drug resistance
Me	methyl
MIC	minimal inhibitory concentration
MS	molecular sieves
Ms	mesyl
MW	microwave irradiation
<i>n</i> Bu	<i>n</i> -butyl
nc	no conversion

nd	not determined
NMM	<i>N</i> -methylmorpholine
NMP	<i>N</i> -methyl-2-pyrrolidone
NRPS	nonribosomal peptide synthetase
oct	octet
Oxyma	ethyl (2 <i>Z</i>)-2-cyano-2-(hydroxyimino)acetate
p	pentet
PABA	<i>para</i> -aminobenzoic acid
Pbf	2,2,4,6,7-Pentamethyldihydrobenzofuran-5-sulfonyl
PDR	pan drug resistance
PG	protecting group
Ph	phenyl
PNBA	<i>para</i> -nitrobenzoic acid
RP	reverse-phase
rt	room temperature
s	singlet
SAR	structure-activity-relationship
sat.	saturated
sept	septet
SPS	solid phase synthesis
Su	succinimidyl
t	triplet
<i>t</i> Bu	<i>tert</i> -butyl
TEMPO	2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidinyloxyl
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	thin layer chromatography
TMS	trimethylsilyl
Ts	tosyl
US	ultrasonic irradiation
XDR	extensive drug resistance

Preliminary remarks

The stereochemistry in this work is differentiated by the following definition: wedged bond display absolute stereoconfiguration, while bars indicate relative stereoconfiguration. Undefined stereoconfiguration is shown with single bounds. Wavy bonds represent a racemate.



The atom numbering for NMR signal assigning does not follow the IUPAC rules.

Parts of the research of this work have already been published:

[1] Natural and Synthetic Oligoarylamides: Privileged Structures for Medical Applications, T. Seedorf, A. Kirschning, D. Solga, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2021**, *27*, 7321-7339.

[2] The Myxobacterial Antibiotic Myxovalargin: Biosynthesis, Structural Revision, Total Synthesis, and Molecular Characterization of Ribosomal Inhibition, T. O. Koller, U. Scheid, T. Kösel, J. Herrmann, D. Krug, H. I. M. Boshoff, B. Beckert, J. C. Evans, J. Schlemmer, B. Sloan, D. M. Weiner, L. E. Via, A. Moosa, T. R. Ioerger, M. Graf, B. Zinshteyn, M. Abdelshahid, F. Nguyen, S. Arenz, F. Gille, M. Siebke, T. Seedorf, O. Plettenburg, R. Green, A.-L. Warnke, J. Ullrich, R. Warrass, C. E. Barry 3rd, D. F. Warner, V. Mizrahi, A. Kirschning, D. N. Wilson, R. Müller, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2023**, *145*, 2, 851-863.

1 Introduction

As the threat of multiple drug resistance (MDR) steadily exacerbates, the WHO constantly updates a priority list of pathogens to promote comprehensive global research and development of novel antibiotics since 2017. This list includes nosocomial ESKAPE (*Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacter spp.*) pathogens and addresses tuberculosis causing pathogen *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* separately, stressing its medical relevance as top infectious killer.^[1] Since that until mid of 2021, global approval of only 12 new antibiotic drugs was successful with solely one agent belonging to a new antibacterial class. Candidates in clinical development are insufficiently differentiated, especially against critical pathogens. Therefore, the discovery of novel antibacterial lead structures is an urgent need.^[2] This work contributes to the development of two novel oligopeptidic antibiotics with activity against WHO-listed priority pathogens. On the one hand, cystobactamids represent a new antibiotic class with high activity against ESKAPE pathogens (chapter 2). On the other hand, myxovalargin was revealed as potential antibiotic against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (chapter 3).

1.1 Multiple drug resistance – a long known threat

The history of antibiotics from discovery to application, over the "golden age" until the recent lack of novel antibiotics along with bacterial resistance is stressed in a vast number of students presentations, theses, publications, reviews, conference talks and popular scientific articles.

However, somehow it seems humanity is unable to apprehend its own alert and further to take appropriate actions:^[3] In 1935 prontosil was discovered as antibiotic and allowed the systematic therapy of infectious diseases.^[4] Later in the 1930s the first sulfonamide resistance emerged and was identified as such.^[5] In 1945 FLEMING already concluded in his Nobel lecture: "it's not difficult to make microbes resistant to penicillin in the laboratory by exposing them to concentrations not sufficient to kill them [...] there is the danger that the ignorant man may easily under-dose himself and, by exposing his microbes to non-lethal quantities of the drug, make them resistant."^[6] In 1955 multiple drug resistance (MDR) of the tuberculosis causing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* was reported for the first time.^[7] In 1963 an early review was published, in which MDR and its infective heredity was still described as "interesting problem".^[8] At least since 1982, headlines changed: "Microbial resistance to antibiotics – an evolving and persistent problem"^[9] and even before the turn of the millennium society was advised to consider the (mis)use of antibiotics to may reverse the problem of MDR.^[10] Already

in 2004 scientists realized that "[...] antimicrobial resistance is not new [...]".^[5] Five years later, in 2009, the European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC) together with the European Medicines Agency (EMA) eventually confessed that it is "time to react".^[11] However, in 2014, a soon arising "post-antibiotic era" was predicted by the WHO,^[12] which still concerned the scientific community as lethal threat in 2022.^[13] Beyond that, the terms extensive drug resistance (XDR) and pan drug resistance (PDR) start to supersede MDR.^[14]

The list of admonishing publications could be extended by numerous examples. MDR is well understood.^[13] The answer to this threat is known for a long time, but economic, social, political, jurisdictional as well as communicative hurdles demonstrate the underlying cross-disciplinary complexity.^[2,3] This work offers to take over responsibility from a scientific, and more precisely, synthetic, forward looking point of view.

1.2 Structure-activity-relationship in drug design

Scientists developed multiple ways to design drugs. Dependent on the information available about the active agent and the molecular target, this goal is achieved with more or less obstacles. Innovations like 3D X-ray or NMR analysis of biomolecular structures, docking tools and other computer aided methodologies accelerated the drug discovery over the past decades and contribute to a rational drug design.^[15] A very basic, but fundamental approach for drug design – regardless of the availability of other methodologies – is the experimental investigation of the relationship between the chemical constitution and physiological action of a potential drug. The structure-activity-relationship (SAR) approach is even applicable when the molecular target or the binding-site within the target is unknown. Iterative modification of the active compound by synthesis and subsequent biological profiling affords data from which principles are deduced.^[16] Thus, SAR is located at the intersection of chemistry, biology, and statistics (Figure 1).^[17]

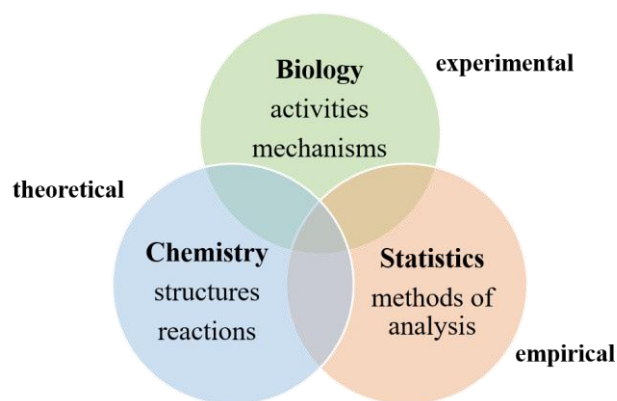


Figure 1: SAR connects chemistry, biology, and statistics.^[17]

The key of mechanistic SAR investigations is to find the rate-determining event in the mechanism of action and its most relevant structural feature in the chemical agent, which, in turn, can be altered in assumption of mechanistic similarity of the substitute (Figure 2).^[17]

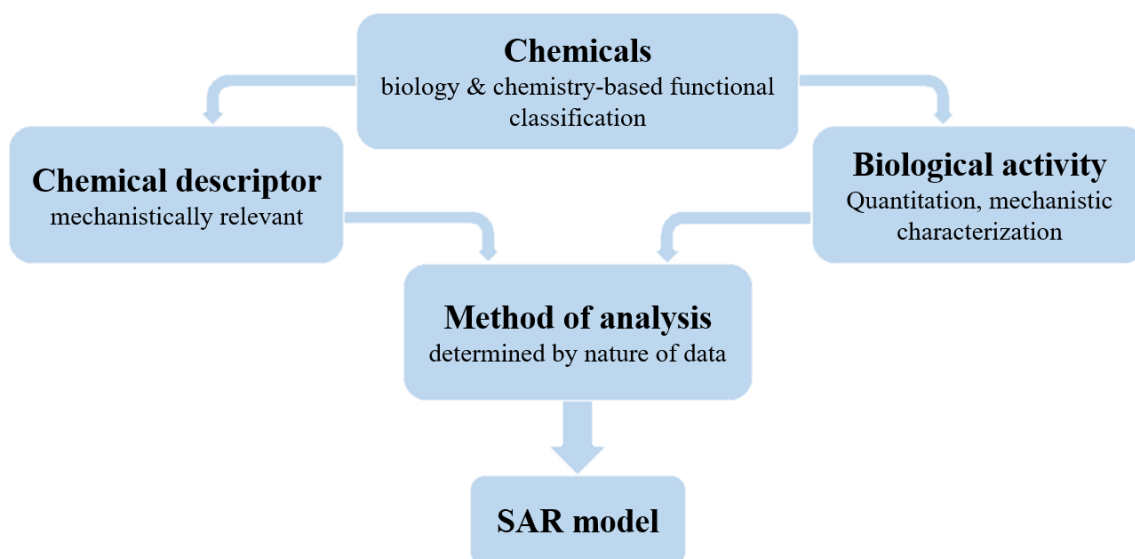


Figure 2: Progress and relations in the development of mechanistic SARs.^[17]

Nevertheless, a generalization is often difficult, as certain compounds with high constitutional similarity differ significantly in biological action. Others have only little in common in terms of constitution but are physiologically almost indistinguishable. The physiological activity is no defined variable and represents not only the on-target efficiency, but displays an ensemble of all interactions within the living organism.^[16] Therefore drug design based on SAR can be employed to enhance biological activity and physicochemical characteristics simultaneously or successively. In medicinal chemistry the idea of finding structure-activity-relationships is as pivotal as obvious and SAR can be explored in infinite complexity with constantly growing technology. However, the capability of synthesis is underlying.^[18] Natural products with biological activity of interest constantly serve as starting points for SAR studies.^[19]

1.3 Myxobacteria as a source of new antibiotics

Myxobacteria are ubiquitous in soils of different properties and proved as excellent source for secondary metabolites with striking structural diversity and biological activity (antibacterial, antifungal, anti-cancerous, antiparasitic, immunomodulatory) not covered by isolates from other bacterial sources like *Actinomycetes*, *Bacillus* or *Pseudomonas*. These natural products appear with a variety of chemical scaffolds synthesized from PKS, NRPS or ribosomally and also terpenes are reported. Sequences of monomeric building blocks lead to modular natural

products that may undergo further modifications during or after scaffold synthesis. The discovery of new secondary metabolites isolated from myxobacteria, understanding their mode of action and optimization of such drug candidates is a powerful tool in combating MDR. Within the plethora of structural diversity peptidic structures are commonly found in myxobacterial secondary metabolites.^[20] The oligopeptides cystobactamid (chapter 2) and myxovalargin (chapter 3) embody two novel isolates that raised attention in the preclinical development of new antibiotics.

2 Cystobactamids

Cystobactamids represent a new class of antibiotics. The natural products were isolated first from the myxobacteria *Cystobacter velatus* Cbv34 and show antibacterial activity against GRAM-negative and -positive bacteria. Cystobactamids are NRPS derived aromatic oligoarylamides. Cystobactamid **919-2** was one of the first isolates (Figure 3). The hexapeptide consists of the unnatural amino acid β -methoxy-L-asparagine as a linker, which is flanked by two aromatic peptide fragments: The western fragment comprises one *para*-aminobenzoic acid (PABA) and one *para*-nitrobenzoic acid (PNBA), whereas the eastern fragment consists of three PABA moieties. The five aromatic building blocks can be designated A-E consecutively from the *N*- to the *C*-terminus. In addition, rings D and E are decorated with isopropoxy and hydroxy groups.^[21,22] Cystobactamids represent a novel compound class within the group of oligoarylamides^[23] comprising the diversely occurring, privileged building block PABA, which is known as eligible architecture for modifications in drug design.^[24]

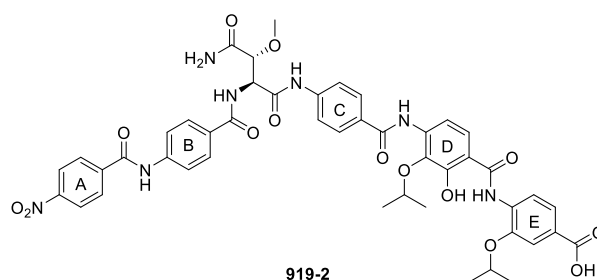


Figure 3: Structure of cystobactamid **919-2**.

Structurally similar natural products with antibacterial activity against GRAM-negative bacteria were reported. Coralmycins may differ in the alkoxy and hydroxy substitution pattern of rings D and E or possess different stereoisomers of the central amino acids, e.g. Coralmycin B (**1**).^[25] Therefore they can be seen as cystobactamid analogs.^[26] In contrast, Albicidin (**2**) isolated from *Xanthomonas albilineans*, which is unrelated to myxobacteria, consists of β -L-cyanoalanine as

linker, which is also found in cystobactamids, and also differs in the substitution pattern of rings D and E. Additionally, Albicidin (**2**) contains a *para*-hydroxy coumaric acid with a methyl group in the 3-position instead of the PNBA unit of cystobactamids (Figure 4).^[27]

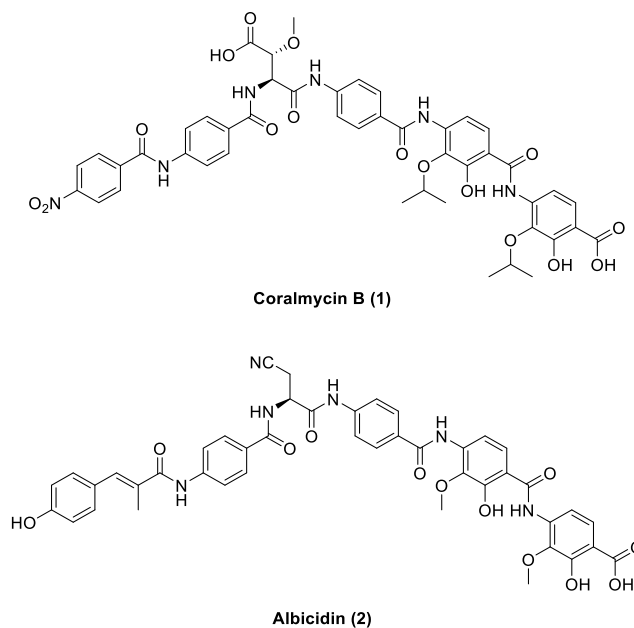


Figure 4: Structures of Coralmycin B (**1**) and Albicidin (**2**).

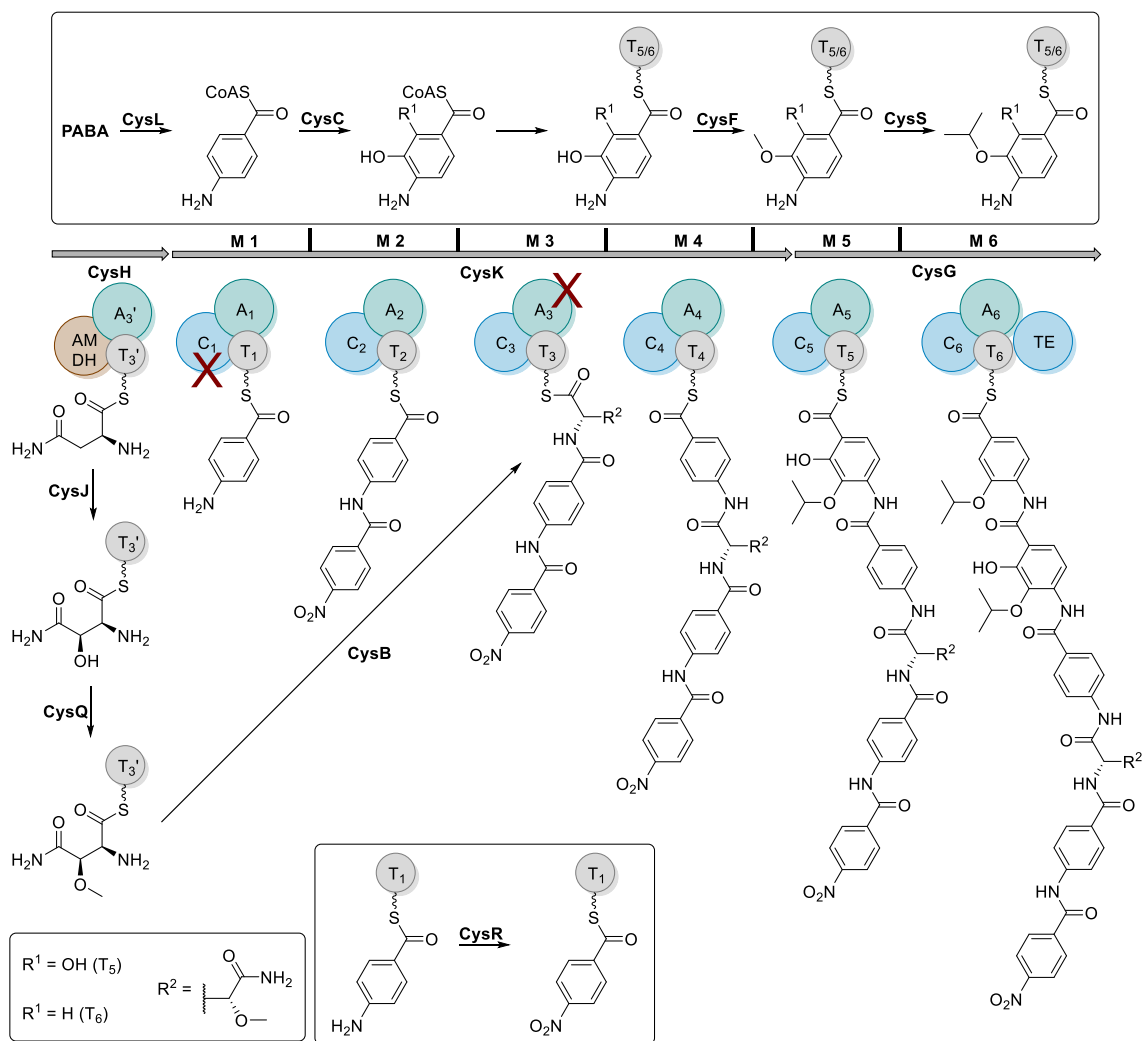
2.1 Mode of action

Cystobactamids were found to target bacterial type IIA topoisomerases with limited cross-resistance to known gyrase inhibitors.^[21] Type IIA topoisomerases represent a favorable target in drug design since their exclusive appearance in bacteria and their crucial role in the replication process. Two representatives of this enzyme class are the gyrase responsible for intramolecular negative supercoiling during replication and the topoisomerase IV catalyzing intermolecular decatenation after replication.^[28] Biochemical assays indicated the gyrase as main target besides topoisomerase IV with **919-2** showing higher activity than the fluoroquinolone antibiotic CIP. The ATP-dependent negative DNA supercoiling catalyzed by the gyrase is suggested to be inhibited by binding of cystobactamids to the GyrA-DNA interphase like quinolones. Increased ATP concentrations led not to decreased activity of cystobactamids, excluding the ATP-binding pocket as alternative target.^[21] Structurally related natural product Albicidin (**2**) was confirmed as gyrase poison by not only inhibiting the catalytic cycle, but consequently also inducing cell death. Mechanistic studies revealed albidicins bind both the gyrase and the cleaved DNA, resulting in a lock of the catalytic cycle.^[29] The trimeric eastern part of Albicidin (**2**) is responsible for the specific enzyme binding. The dimeric western part intercalates into the DNA. The linker acts as hinge region while it interacts with the water

shell of a Mg^{2+} ion, which is considered to fix the inhibitor. It is hypothesized that albicidins first intercalate and finally prohibit religation of the DNA strands.^[29] The assumption that structurally similar cystobactamids act, in the same manner, is not far to seek. This unique mode of action within the class of topoisomerase inhibitors highlights the potential of oligoarylamides like albicidins or cystobactamids as response to the emerging lack of drugs against MDR pathogens.

2.2 Biosynthesis

Heterologous expression of the cystobactamid biosynthetic gene cluster in *Myxococcus xanthus* was reported and resulted in a revised biosynthesis model depicted in Scheme 1.^[21,30] CysK consists of four modules. Module 1 accepts only PABA units, that are activated by CysL to form CoA-bound PABA. Oxygenation of the *N*-terminus to the NO_2 group is accomplished by CysR in trans or after the final product is released. A second PABA building block is incorporated by module 2 (CysK). CysH-bound L-asparagine is hydroxylated by CysJ. *O*-Methylation is catalyzed by CysQ to form the most prominent linker β -methoxy-L-asparagine. An aminomutase dehydratase domain on CysH is involved in the biosynthesis of other linker moieties. CysB shuttles the linker from the independent CysH to the assembly line on CysK to elongate the peptide chain. An additional PABA moiety is added to module 4. CysC is expected to oxidize CoA-bound PABA building blocks before loading to modules 5 and 6 of CysG. Alkylation of the free phenols is performed by SAM-dependent CysF to form the corresponding methoxy moieties. Cobalamin-dependent radical-SAM enzyme CyS is responsible for the tailoring methyl group alkylation steps. Besides the isolation of **919-2** a variety of cystobactamids were isolated since their discovery. Only a small number of natural cystobactamids possess worthwhile antibacterial activity. A selective biosynthesis of these desired natural products through heterologous expression is not yet established.^[30] Therefore, synthetic approaches are necessary to develop novel cystobactamids, improve their antibacterial profile and provide sufficient quantities.



Scheme 1: Biosynthesis model of cystobactamid **919-2**; domains: AMDH = aminomutase dehydratase, A = adenylation, C = condensation, T = thiolation, TE = thioesterase, red cross: inactive domain.

2.3 Structure-activity-relationship studies

Until today several naturally occurring cystobactamids have been reported. The natural products differ in their linker structure and their functionality pattern of rings D and E (Figure 5).^[26,30]

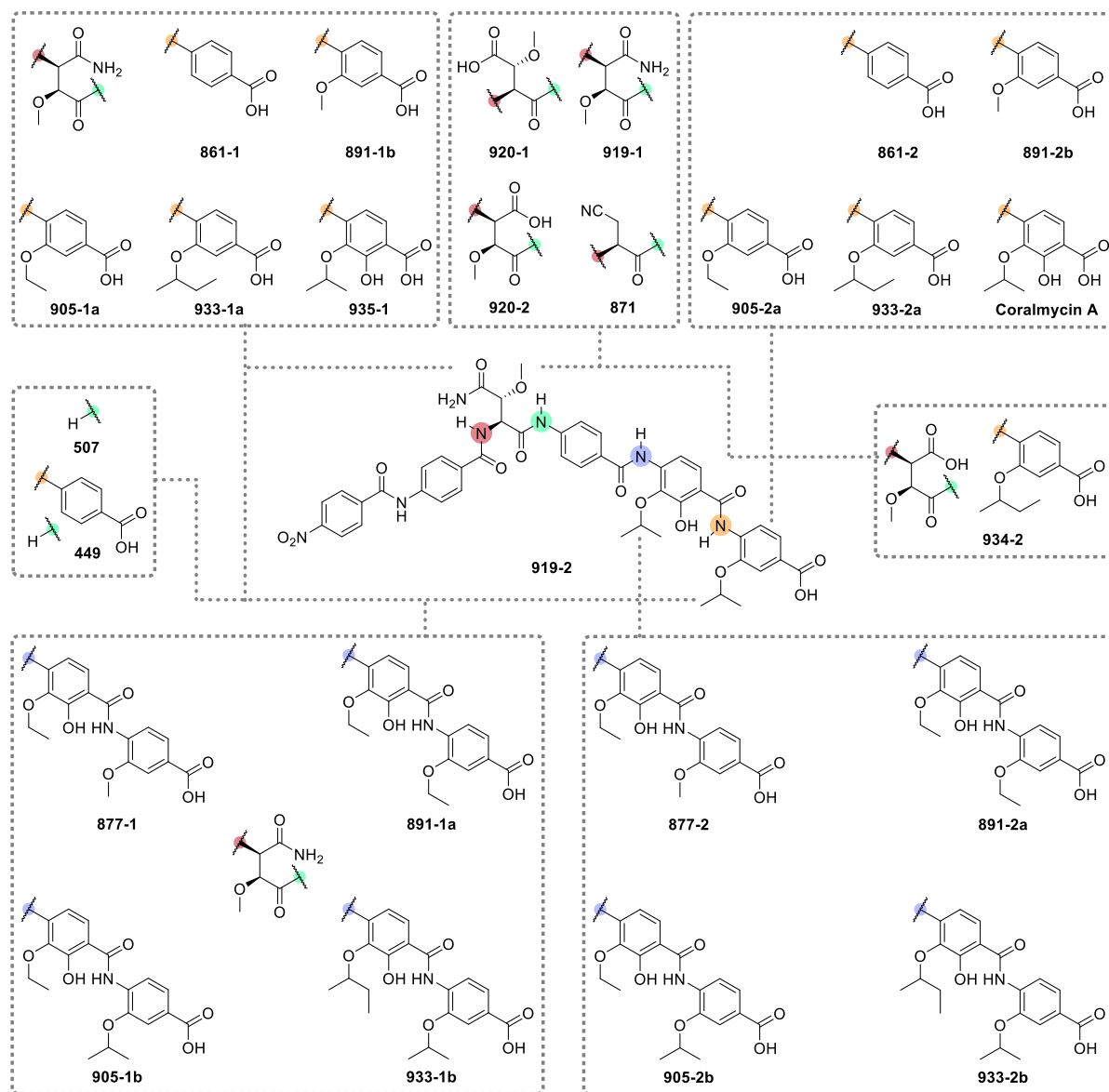


Figure 5: Structures of natural cystobactamids.

Synthetic programs were started to get access to novel cystobactamids with simplified structures, bioisosters or novel structural motifs. Today, several total syntheses of natural and unnatural cystobactamids are reported.^[21,31,32,33] Comparison of native and synthetic cystobactamids on their antibacterial potential provided information about the structure-activity-relationship (SAR). In a first SAR study of the natural products only cystobactamids **919-2** and **861-2** with β -methoxy-L-asparagine as linker showed sufficient antibacterial activity, whereas **861-2** is superior to **919-2**.^[26]

Generally, cystobactamids require the core structure of a hexapeptide. Truncated analogs, lacking rings A, AB or E lost their antibacterial activity (Figure 6 & Figure 7).^[32,33] This is plausible, when taking the mode of action of albicidins into consideration, in which the western fragment is responsible for DNA intercalation.^[29] While Nature leaves the western fragment untouched, total synthesis allows the modification of the *N*-terminal flank of the linker. Early investigations – with **861-2** as reference compound – revealed the CN group of **CN861** as suitable substitute for the NO₂ group (Figure 6). Efforts were made towards amide replacements by bioisosters. Urea linkages between the aromatic units were tested and tolerated between rings A and B. On the other hand, a triazole connecting rings C and D led to retained antibacterial activity and potentially circumvents the previously reported resistance factor AlbD.^[33,34,35] Different ring A analogs were tested in combination with the triazole moiety between rings C and D. However, **CN861** remained the most potent derivative (Figure 6).

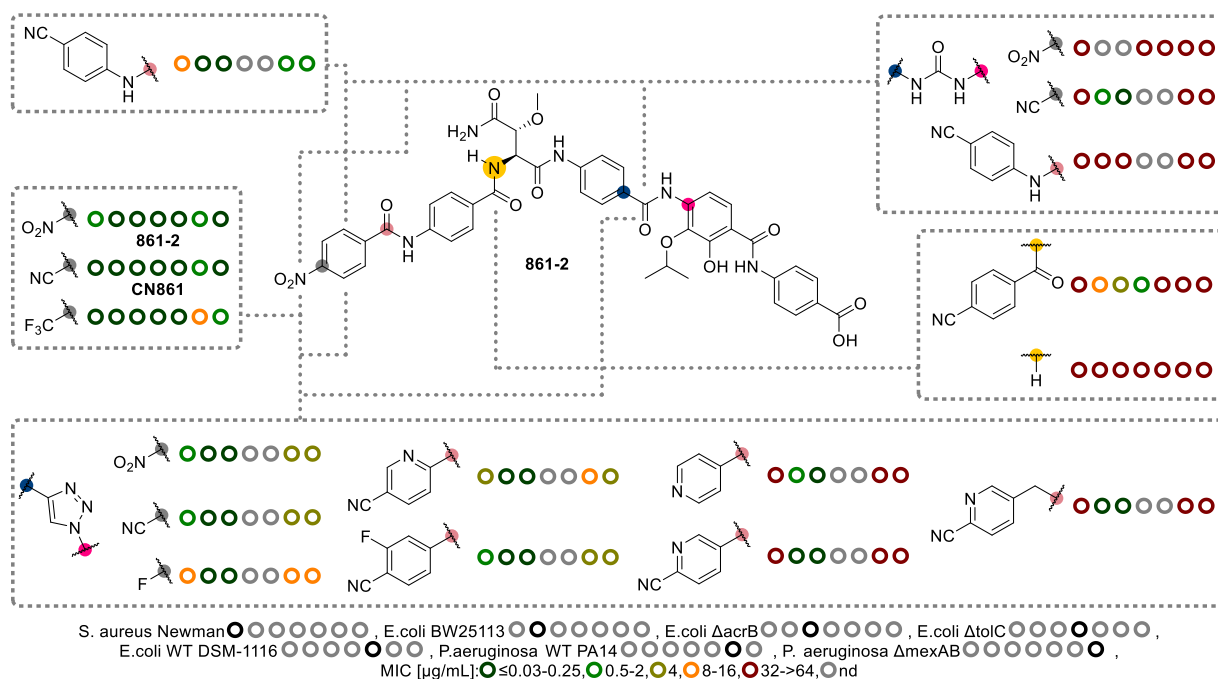


Figure 6: Overview of selected structural modifications of cystobactamid **861-2** for SAR investigations^[32,34]; MICs against selected Gram-negative and -positive bacterial strains.

In parallel, numerous variations were investigated using the simplified L-asparagine as linker (Figure 7). *N*-Terminal electron-donating groups or heterocyclic benzene substituents retained antibacterial activity. The combination of structural motifs of both natural products cystobactamids and Albicidin (**2**) afforded active compounds. The *para*-hydroxylated coumaric acid derived western fragment was successfully integrated into the cystobactamid structure. Exchange of the *N*-terminal OH group to the CN group increased the antibacterial activity.^[33] Other modified linkages between rings A and B were not beneficial. Furthermore, the limited

variability of the eastern fragment was confirmed. Variations on ring D were not tolerated. Alkoxyated ring E derivates were active, but not superior. The studies demonstrated that the C-terminal benzoic acid is essential for activity. While modifications like the incorporation of a heterocyclic benzene substitute or additional residues on the PABA ring retained antibacterial activity, the exchange or deletion of the acidic moiety resulted in a loss of activity. Elongation of the amide linkage between D and E by simultaneously breaking the conjugated system also led to inactive analogs. Generally, substantial changes in the architecture were not tolerated. Ultimately, the promising beneficial modifications could not compete with **CN861** on a broader panel of pathogens.^[33] Extensive SAR studies of albicidins are reported. The structural similarity to the cystobactamids may suggest the transfer of SAR results between the two antibiotics. Nevertheless, up to date the transferability is still not obvious and remains complicated. On the other hand, structural optimization of cystobactamids and Albicidin (**2**) leads to blurred borders between the two natural products.

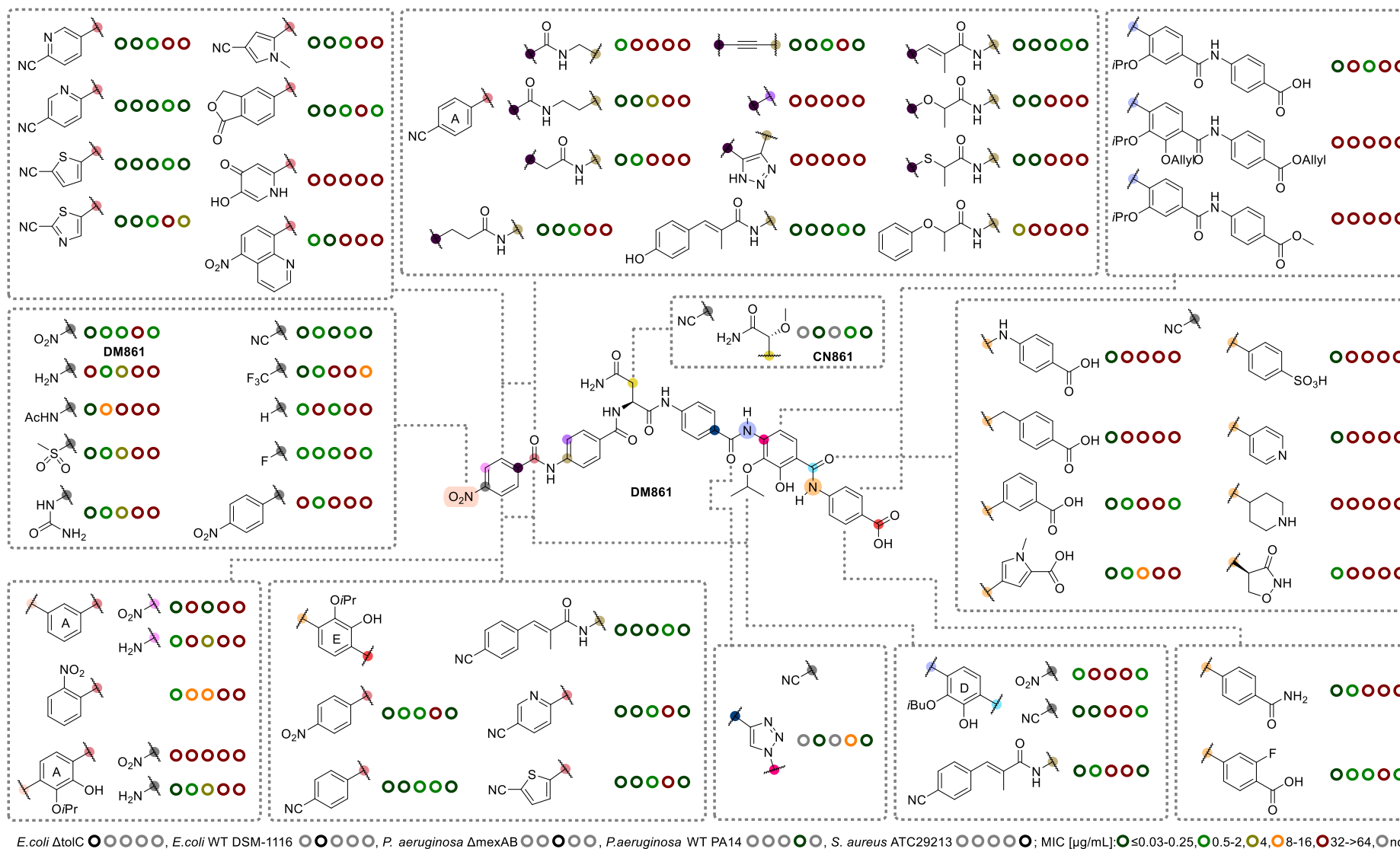
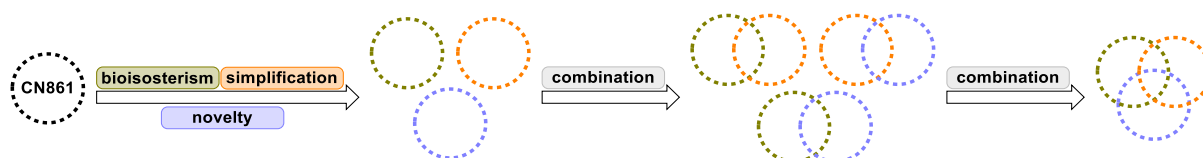


Figure 7: Overview of selected structural modifications of cystobactamid **DM861** for SAR investigations^[33]; MICs against selected GRAM-negative and -positive bacterial strains.

2.4 Project aims

Former studies revealed the existence of naturally occurring cystobactamid derivatives with diverse structural motifs. However, neither the isolation of sufficient quantities nor the discovery of an analog with superior antibacterial activity was feasible.^[26,30] Since the establishment of a convenient total synthesis the way for a medicinal chemistry program was paved.^[32] Initial studies with synthetic cystobactamids gave first insights into the SAR.^[32–34]

In this work, the synthesis of a library of novel cystobactamids with enhanced antibacterial potential against nosocomial ESKAPE (*Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacter spp.*) pathogens was aimed with focus on WHO priority list leader pathogen *A. baumannii* (priority 1, critical).^[1] Detailed SAR investigations should support the rational design of superior analogs. Concepts like bioisosterism and simplification were planned to serve as tools for the modification proposals. Novel structural features were sought to contribute to an increased antibacterial activity and facilitate the patenting of the new potential antibiotics. Stepwise combination of promising motifs unveils the impact of each structural feature and may eventuate in a new lead structure (Scheme 2).



Scheme 2: Schematic plan for the SAR investigations towards novel highly potent cystobactamid antibiotics from diversity to a new combinatorial lead structure.

Within the OpCyBac project, different approaches were followed to obtain a large number of new cystobactamid analogs with different modifications. The constant exchange of information between the academic and industrial partners, and the use of shared databases enabled the rapid synthesis of novel analogs. Therefore, the resources of all involved collaborators were directly utilized as needed. As a result, some of the cystobactamids described in this work seem to stand alone. However, all analogs fit into a series of compounds for SAR studies within the OpCyBac project.^[36]

2.5 Results and discussion

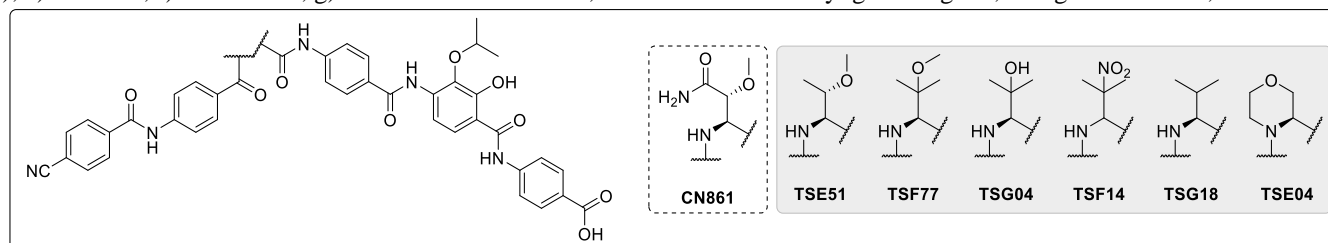
2.5.1 Structure-activity-relationship

Modified analogs were synthesized for the optimization of the current front runner **CN861**. For the evaluation of the novel antibiotics MICs were determined against selected strains of the ESKAPE pathogens in the MÜLLER group at Helmholtz Institute for Pharmaceutical Research Saarland, Germany. Comparison of the results in regard to the chemical structures gave insights into the SAR of cystobactamids.^[36]

2.5.1.1 New central amino acids

The central amino acid of cystobactamids represents a unique structural feature harboured between the aromatic PABA derived flanks leading to the hypothesis that the central fragment acts as key element reminiscing of a hinge region. Therefore, SAR investigations were planned to acquire deeper insights in the relevance of the central amino acid and further to improve the antibacterial profile. To date only natural occurring linker are known except of **CNDM861**, a cystobactamid including asparagine as central amino acid. This simplified analog of **CN861** proved to be active in IC₅₀ assays against bacterial gyrases, but could not compete with its parental derivative in MIC assays.^[33,36] However, the antibacterial activity is sufficient, while the synthetic access was simplified by deleting one stereocenter. Inspired by this simplification approach a series of novel cystobactamids with new central amino acids were synthesized and tested (Table 1). **TSE51** containing methylated allothreonine and therefore lacking the primary amide in the side chain circumvents the amphoteric character of **CN861**. The antibacterial activity was increased on all strains and the spectrum was broadened compared to **CN861**. The series was continued with **TSF77**. Although an additional methyl group was installed, simplification was achieved by deleting the stereocenter in the β -position. **TSF77** possesses similar MIC values as **TSF51**. The corresponding free alcohol **TSG04** was even able to combat *E. cloacae* and *E. aerogenes*. 3-Nitrovaline was incorporated as linker in **TSF14** and showed superior activity on nearly all strains, even though no stereo information is found in this analog. The even more simplified analog **TSG18** harbouring L-valine as central amino acid shows promising MICs, albeit some data is missing to generalize the results. Additionally, rigidified morpholine analog **TSE04** was synthesized, but showed only decreased activity on most tested strains. With the simplification of the linker the activity of cystobactamids was substantially optimized.

Table 1: MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) for synthetic cystobactamids with novel central amino acids compared to CN861 and CIP. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) ($\text{waaC}::\text{Tn30}$); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; g) PAO1 instead of PA14; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



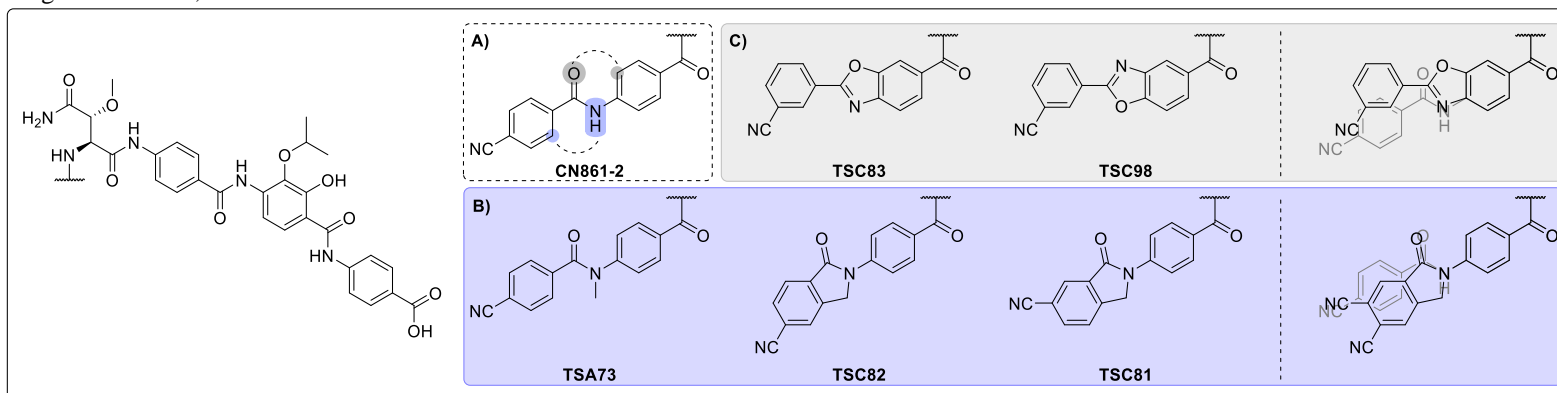
	<i>A. baumannii</i>		<i>E. coli</i>				<i>S. aureus</i>		<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{e)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{f)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSE51	<0.03	0.25	<0.03	1	2	0.25	<0.03	<0.03	16	0.25	32	16	1	0.5	2	>64
TSF77	≤0.03	0.125	nd	0.25	2	2	≤0.03	0.25	nd	0.06	>64	nd	nd	4	16	nd
TSG04	nd	0.05	nd	3	nd	0.25	<0.001	<0.003	nd	0.025	nd	4 ^{g)}	nd	0.2	1	<0.003
TSF14	0.03	0.38	<0.0038	0.5	0.5	1	<0.06	<0.06	<0.3	0.25	1.25	1	8	2	2	<0.06
TSG18	nd	0.05	nd	2	nd	0.5	<0.001	<0.03	nd	0.2	nd	>64 ^{g)}	nd	0.5	3	<0.01
TSE04	8	>8	4	>8	>8	>64	1	0.5	32	0.25	>64	>64	8	64	>64	2

2.5.1.2 New western fragments

In a previous work of the BRÖNSTRUP group various modifications on the western fragment were investigated.^[33] The amide linkage between rings A and B was elongated by one or two methylene groups, deleted or replaced by a methacrylamide inspired by Albicidin (**2**). Only the methacrylamide derivative possessed sufficient antibacterial activity. These results affirmed that the spatial requirement of the western fragment is limited or, on the other hand, the amide motif is necessary such as for hydrogen bonding. The idea then was to stick to the amide, but to enhance the stability (Table 2). *N*-Methylated cystobactamid **TSA73** (Table 2 B) was active on nearly all tested bacterial strains, while reference compound **CN861** lacked activity on certain strains. Encouraged by this result stability was envisioned to be strengthened by increasing rigidity. Therefore, the amide was cyclized in connection with the adjacent aromatic rings. C-C-Connection between the *N*-methyl group in **TSA73** and ring A furnished isoindolinone **TSC82** (Table 2 B). Additionally, regioisomer **TSC81** was synthesized. Superimposition of **TSC81** and **TSC82** with **CN861** illustrates the superior match between **CN861** and **TSC81** regarding the *N*-terminal CN group (Table 2 B, right). The antibacterial activities of **TSC81** and **TSC82** support this hypothesis. Although **CN861** features the lowest MIC values on a number of strains the SAR investigations towards **TSC81** led to a broader antibacterial spectrum with good to moderate activity. C-O-Connection between the amide carbonyl O and the adjacent ring B gave access to benzoxazoles **TSC83** and **TSC98** (Table 2 C). The superimposition with **CN861** reveals a discrepancy in the spatial orientation (Table 2 C, right). Both compounds lost activity on almost all strains. It is noteworthy, that the benzoxazoles showed moderate activity against all *A. baumannii* strains comparable to the potency of the before mentioned analogs.

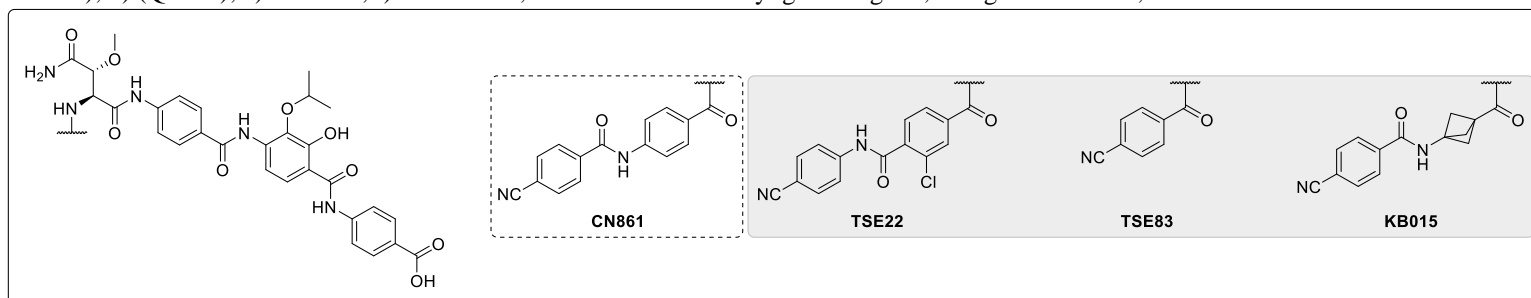
Three additional derivatives with modified western fragment were synthesized and tested (Table 3). Collaborators at HZI found the beneficial effect of a chlorinated ring B, which proved to be activity enhancing.^[36] The antibacterial activity with **TSE22** was increased as expected and the spectrum broadened. **TSE83** lacking ring A was inactive on the whole panel. This is in line with published data.^[32] **KB015** consists of an aliphatic benzene isoster as ring B.^[37] The biocyclopentane motif was considered to enhance aqueous solubility and proved active in tested derivatives.^[36] Contrary to the expectations **KB015** showed no or only slight activity.

Table 2: A) SAR considerations on **CN861** for enhanced stability and rigidification, B) structures of cystobactamids with methylated amide or isoindolinone and superimposition with **CN861**, C) structures of cystobactamids with benzoxazole and superimposition with **CN861**; MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$, bottom) of synthetic cystobactamids with novel western fragments compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) (waaC::Tn30); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



	<i>A. baumannii</i>					<i>E. coli</i>		<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{f)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSA73	8	4	0.5	8	8	8	0.25	nd	8	4	8	4	4	64	32	nd
TSC82	0.25	2	0.125	8	8	1	0.03	0.5	4-8	4	8	32	4	>64	8	1
TSC81	0.5	2	0.25	>8	>8	1	0.03	2	>8	2	>8	>8	2	>8	8	2
TSC83	4	8	1	≥ 8	≥ 8	>64	nd	>64	>64	1	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64
TSC98	>8	>8	4	>8	>8	>64	nd	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64

Table 3: Structures and MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of synthetic cystobactamids with novel western fragments compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) (*waaC*::Tn30); d) (*QnrA1*); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



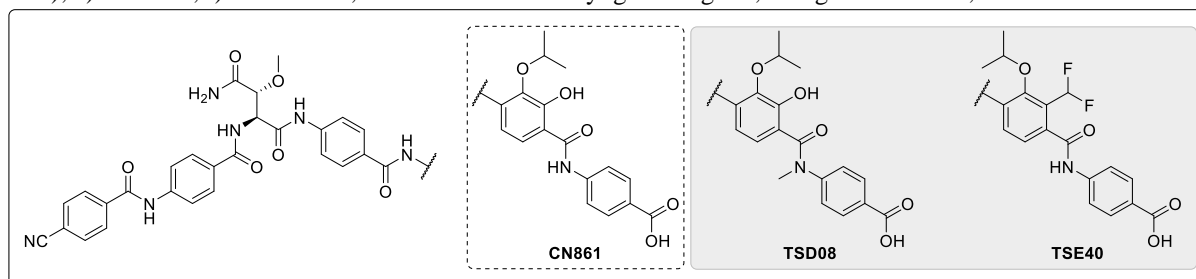
	<i>A. baumannii</i>					<i>E. coli</i>		<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{f)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSE22	1-2	3	0.5	4	3	2	0.038	1	0.5	<0.03	1	16	2	>64	4	0.125
KB015	32	>64	16	>64	>64	8	8	8	8	8	16	>64	4	32	32	16
TSE83	32	>64	>64	16	64	>64	4	16	>64	8	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	16

2.5.1.3 New eastern fragments

Two derivatives with modified eastern fragments were synthesized and tested for their antibacterial activity. Encouraged by the positive results of **TSA73**, which bears a methyl group on the amide N between rings A and B, the C-terminal amide was methylated in **TSD08** (Table 4). However, the methylated analog possesses only moderate activity against *A. baumannii* and sufficient activity against *E. coli*, while antibacterial capability against other GRAM-negative strains was lost. Nevertheless, **TSD08** inhibits *E. cloacae*, a strain that is barely inhibited by the before mentioned cystobactamids.

While the eastern fragment of isolated cystobactamids can differ in size of the alkoxy moieties on rings D and E, the C-terminal hydroxy group at ring D arised attention, since no variation was observed for this functionality to date. Phenols may serve as HBD or HBA and are consequently crucial for the on-target activity of the drugs. Furthermore, the aromatic alcohols contribute to the solubility of the drug due to their acidity and hydrophilicity. On the other hand, phenols are prone to rapid elimination during metabolism. Toxic metabolites of the alcohols can cause undesired cytotoxicity.^[38] The structural flexibility of the cystobactamid phenol was investigated by the exchange of the alcohol by an difluoromethyl group (OH \rightarrow CF₂H), since the surrogate can act as hydroxy bioisoster. The fluorinated C1 unit contains an acidic proton and is able to form moderately stable hydrogen-bonds. Compared to phenols the hydrophilicity of the CF₂H group is decreased, while the steric bulk and metablic stability is increased.^[39] Difluormethylated **TSE40** possesses only moderate antibacterial activity against *A. baumannii* and one *E. coli* strain as well as *S. aureus* (Table 4). On all other tested strains the new analog failed, hinting on the importance of the strong HBD phenol.

Table 4: Structures and MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of synthetic cystobactamids with novel eastern fragments compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) (*waaC*::Tn30); d) (*QnrA1*); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



	<i>A. baumannii</i>		<i>E. coli</i>				<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>		
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{d)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSD08	>8	>8	>8	>8	>8	1	nd	8	>64	32	>64	>64	16	2	16	>64
TSE40	>8	>8	>8	>8	>8	>64	>8	>6.4	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64

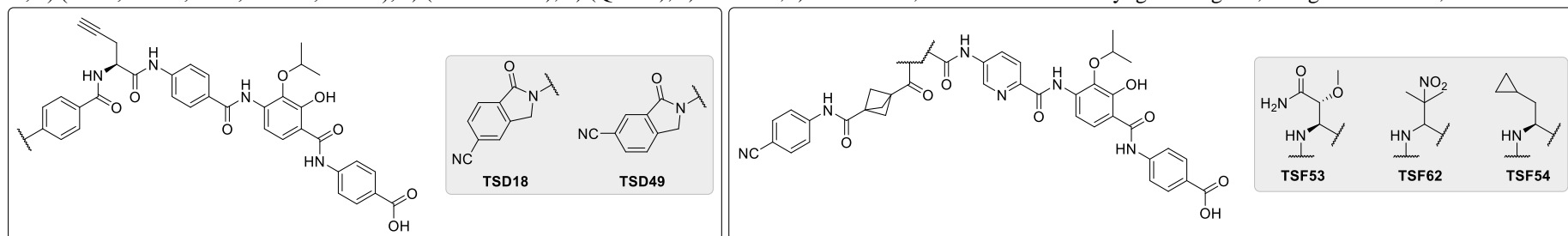
2.5.1.4 Combinatorial analogs

At regular intervals the new cystobactamids were evaluated and convincing structural motifs were identified. Combination of promising motifs were proposed and the syntheses were distributed within the OpCyBac consortium to utilize resources effectively for a quick access to novel cystobactamid analogs.^[36] A variety of combinatorial derivatives were synthesized and tested as part of this work.

Two groups of combinatorial analogs were synthesized. The first generation of combinations was created to incorporate activity enhancing moieties together with structural motifs, that possibly improve ADME characteristics. Isoindolinones **TSC81** and **TSC82** passed the first MIC panel with minor increase of the antibacterial activity and are assumed to be stable compared to the natural amide at this position. Thus, the isoindolinone motifs were combined with (*S*)-2-aminopent-4-ynoic acid as linker, which was proved to enhance activity compared to the natural product.^[36] However, activity for both **TSD08** and **TSD49** is only maintained on a small number of strains, while on other strains a complete loss of activity is observed (Table 5). Nevertheless, **TSD49** is able to inhibit *E. cloacae* and *E. aerogenes* in sufficient manner.

Furthermore, three different central amino acids were combined with a fixed set of western and eastern fragments. While the western fragment consists of a reversed amide and a bicyclopentane^[37] structure as ring B for improved stability and solubility, respectively, ring C derived from picolinic acid (Table 5). The pyridine containing eastern fragment may contribute to an increased activity as shown before.^[36,40] The original central amino acid was tested first: **TSF53** shows activity against the whole panel and only fails on *P. aeruginosa*. The antibiotal potency clearly improved compared to **CN861**, although only moderate activity was achieved against a number of strains. **TSF54** and **TSF62** are equipped with two of the most promising linkers, (*S*)-2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid and 2-amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid, respectively (Table 5). Both analogs show superior activity. Nonetheless, the activity against *P. aeruginosa* is still insufficient. This series of novel cystobactamids confirmed, that the beneficial effects of selected building blocks can be combined to further improve the antibacterial profile, although some exceptions occurred.

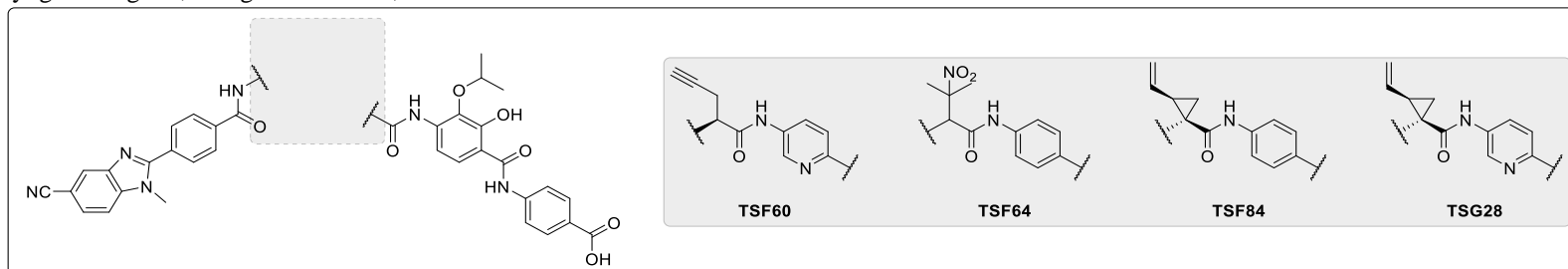
Table 5: Structures and MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of synthetic cystobactamids with combined novel western fragments and central amino acids compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) (*waaC*::Tn30); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



	<i>A. baumannii</i>		<i>E. coli</i>				<i>S. aureus</i>		<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{f)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSD18	0.125	2(4)	0.125	>8	8	>64	nd	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64
TSD49	0.03	0.38	0.06	4	4	0.5	≤ 0.03	0.5	>64	4	>64	>64	4(2)	1	2	0.125
TSF53	4	0.5	0.5	4	4	4	<0.03	1	2	0.06	4	32	2	8	8	<0.03
TSF54	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	0.5	1	1	<0.03	<0.03	1	<0.03	1	16	2	8	8	<0.03
TSF62	0.06	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	0.25	0.5	<0.03	2	0.5	<0.03	1	16	2	16	4	<0.03

The isoindolinones as first analogs with cyclized linkage between rings A and B laid the foundation of investigations towards new cyclized motifs as amide surrogates between the aromatic units. SAR studies revealed *N*-methylated benzimidazoles as suitable cycles.^[36] A second generation of combinations were accomplished by merging the *N*-terminal benzimidazole with reliable central amino acids either with a PABA or picolinic acid moiety as ring C (Table 6). **TSF60** bearing the pyridine ring C and the before mentioned propargylic central amino acid convinces with very low MIC values against all strains, although *K. pneumoniae* R1525 (QnrA1), *P. aeruginosa* PA14 and *E. aerogenes* were not addressed. **TSF64** combining the benzimidazole motif with the racemic nitro amino acid of **TSF14** could compete with **TSF60** on all tested strains and even inhibited the critical strains *K. pneumoniae* R1525 (QnrA1), *P. aeruginosa* PA14 and *E. aerogenes* in good to moderate manner. Further improvement was achieved by introduction of (1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid as linker in **TSF84** and pyridyl variant **TSG28**. However, some data is missing to finally approve the compounds as superior analogs.

Table 6: Structures and MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of synthetic cystobactamids with combined benzimidazole western fragment, central amino acids and possibly ring C pyridine compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔmarR , ΔacrR); c) (waaC::Tn30); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; g) PAO1 instead of PA14; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



	<i>A. baumannii</i>					<i>E. coli</i>		<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{f)}	CIP 106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSF60	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	0.5	<0.03	>64	>64	0.5	0.125	16	<0.03
TSF64	0.06	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	<0.03	0.125	<0.03	0.125	1	0.125	2	8	1	2	4	<0.03
TSF84	≤0.03	≤0.03	nd	≤0.03	0.06	≤0.03	≤0.03	≤0.03	nd	≤0.03	0.25	nd	nd	0.25	0.5	nd
TSG28	nd	0.025	nd	0.06	nd	0.5	<0.003	<0.003	nd	0.006	nd	1 ^{g)}	nd	0.25	1(2)	<0.003

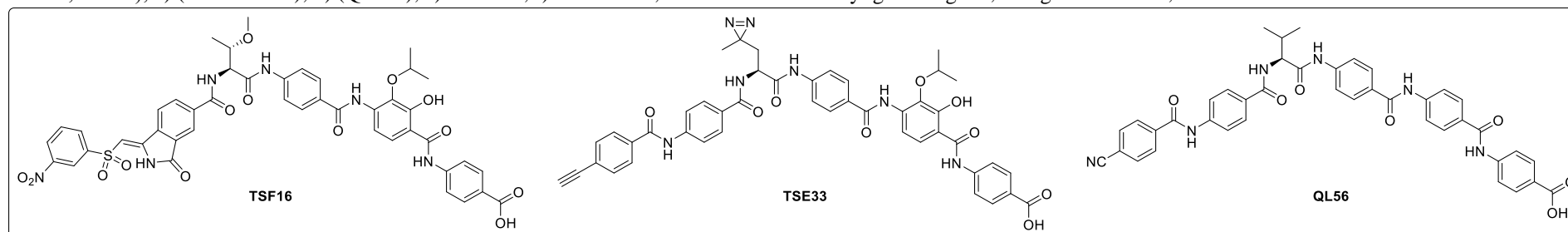
2.5.1.5 Miscellaneous analogs

In this work three additional derivatives were synthesized, that do not fit into the SAR studies described above (Table 7). **TSF16** consists of *O*-methyl-L-allothreonine, the most active linker structure at that time and an unobvious western fragment inspired by a publication of JEGANMOHAN.^[41] The (*Z*)-3-methyleneisoindolin-1-one replaces the amide linkage between rings A and B. An additional sulfonyl unit ensures a more accurate positioning of the *N*-terminal electron-withdrawing group and contributes to the physico-chemical profile of the analog. Due to synthetic criteria **TSF16** was equipped with the original NO₂ group instead of the CN group of **CN861**. The isoindolinone corresponding to ring B occupies molecular space that was proven to be available in chlorinated cystobactamid **KB015**. The original amide carbonyl is missing without substitution at this position. The sum of new functionalities comprised in **TSF16** allowed no prediction whether the analog is active or not. Unfortunately, **TSF16** proved to be inactive against most tested strains.

TSE33 serves as analog for photoaffinity labeling studies and was provided to collaborators. The new cystobactamid contains an *N*-terminal alkyne and a diazirine in the side chain of the central amino acid. To affirm **TSE33** to be a suitable model compound, antibacterial activity was tested against both one GRAM-negative and -positive strain (Table 7).

Besides the SAR studies for the improvement of the drug properties of cystobactamids, the synthetic access should be simplified. Encouraged by the results of simplified analog **TSG18** (c.f. chapter 2.5.1.1) first attempts towards a SPS of cystobactamids were made (c.f. chapter 2.5.3.5.6) and **QL56** with an eastern fragment consisting of only PABAs and L-valine as central amino acid was synthesized.^[42] However, **QL56** was completely inactive against all tested strains, emphasizing the essential substitution pattern of ring D (Table 7).

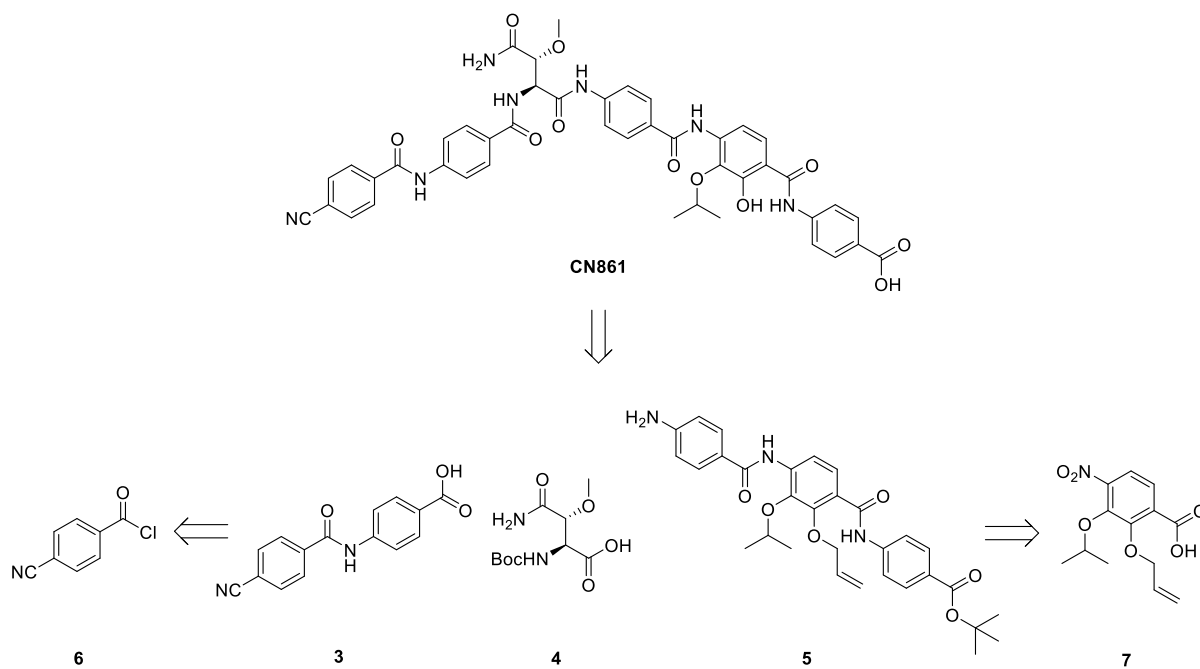
Table 7: Structures and MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of synthetic cystobactamids with miscellaneous modifications compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, AmarR, ΔacrR); c) (*waaC*::Tn30); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



	<i>A. baumannii</i>					<i>E. coli</i>		<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>		<i>P. aeruginosa</i>		<i>E. cloacae</i>	<i>E. aerogenes</i>	<i>E. faecium</i>	
	DSM-30008	ATCC ^{a)}	CIP-105742	CIP-107292	R835	LM705 ^{b)}	ATCC-25922	ATCC-29213	CIP-104298	KP10581 ^{c)}	R1525 ^{d)}	PA14	PA14 ^{e)}	ATCC ^{d)}	CIP-106754	DSM-17050(VRE)
CIP	0.1	>6.4	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	>6.4	0.01	0.8	0.05	>6.4	>6.4	0.125	0.01	>6.4	>6.4	3.2
CN861	1	8	0.25	>64	64	0.64	0.25	0.125	16	2	16	16	0.5	32	4	nd
TSF16	>8	>8	>8	>8	>8	>64	0.06	8	32	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	8
TSE33	0.125	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.125	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd
QL56	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64	>64

2.5.2 Retrosynthesis

For the syntheses of the described novel cystobactamids, the retrosynthetic approach of MOELLER et al. was utilized.^[32] The strategy is depicted exemplarily for **CN861**, the current front runner (Scheme 3). The core structure can be established via successive amide couplings between protected eastern fragment **5**, protected central amino acid **4** and western fragment **3** followed by final deprotection. Besides these key retrosynthetic steps, the two aromatic fragments **3** and **5** can be divided into monomers **6** and **7** as well as PABA building blocks. If feasible, syntheses of new cystobactamids were performed in accordance to this retrosynthetic approach to take advantage of stock quantities of each fragment. However, in some cases the strategies may differ substantially and are described in the following chapters. Moreover, linker **4**^[32] was replaced by a number of different amino acids during the SAR studies. A retrosynthetic analysis at this position is inexpedient.

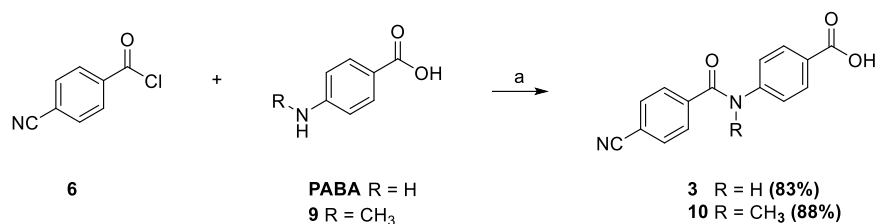


Scheme 3: Retrosynthetic strategy of cystobactamids exemplified by **CN861**.

2.5.3 Synthesis

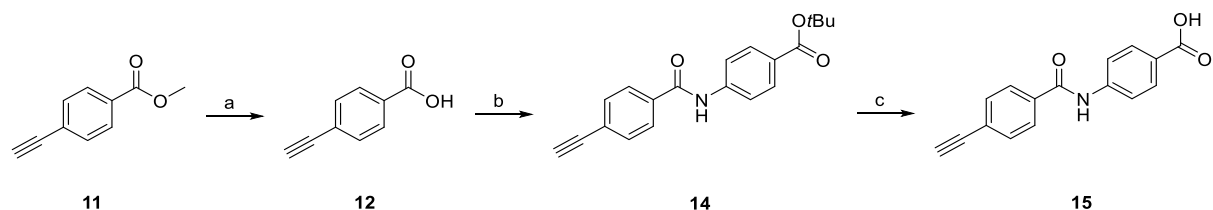
2.5.3.1 Western fragments

For the variation of the western fragment, different modifications were introduced, focusing on the linkage between the two aromatic rings. The synthesis started with the parental western fragment **3** and its *N*-methylated analog **8**. Coupling of 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (**6**) and PABA and amine **9** formed fragments AB **3** and **10**, respectively (Scheme 4).^[43]



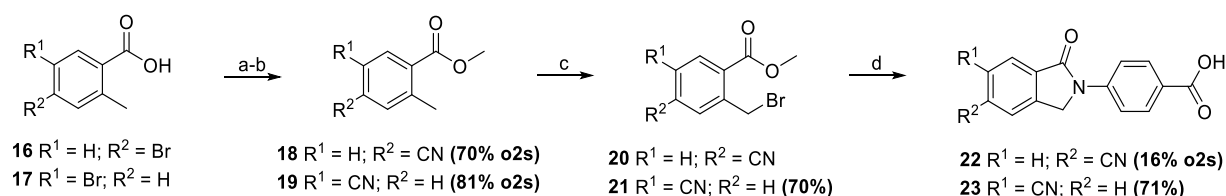
Scheme 4: Synthesis of western fragments **3** and **10**. Conditions: a) **6** 1.00 equiv., sat. NaHCO_{3(aq.)}/THF (1:1), rt, 3 h.

Ester **11** was saponificated with NaOH. The resulting benzoic acid **12** was coupled to *tert*-butyl 4-aminobenzoate (**13**) and saponificated to furnish western fragment **15** (Scheme 5).



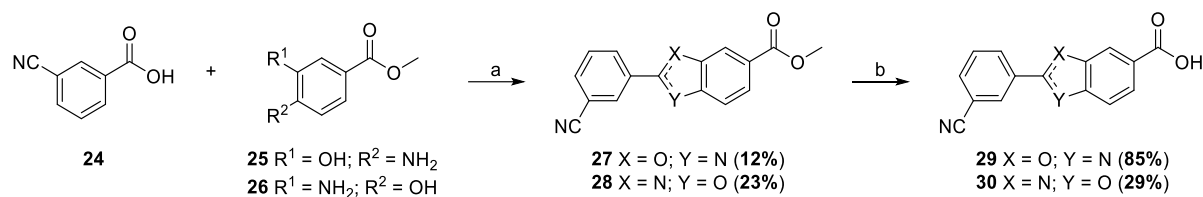
Scheme 5: Synthesis of AB fragment **15**. Conditions: a) NaOH 2.50 equiv., THF/H₂O (1:1), rt, 16 h, quant.; b) *tert*-butyl 4-aminobenzoate (**13**) 1.50 equiv., EDC·HCl 1.20 equiv., HOBT·H₂O 1.20 equiv., DMF, rt, 24 h, 69%; c) TFA, CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C to rt, 3 h, 95%.

Oxoindolinones **22** and **23** were synthesized starting from bromobenzoic acids **16** and **17**, respectively (Scheme 6). Methylation and substitution of the bromide by cyanide gave access to esters **18** and **19**. Benzylic bromination afforded bromides **20** and **21**, which could be condensed with PABA under MW irradiation.^[44]



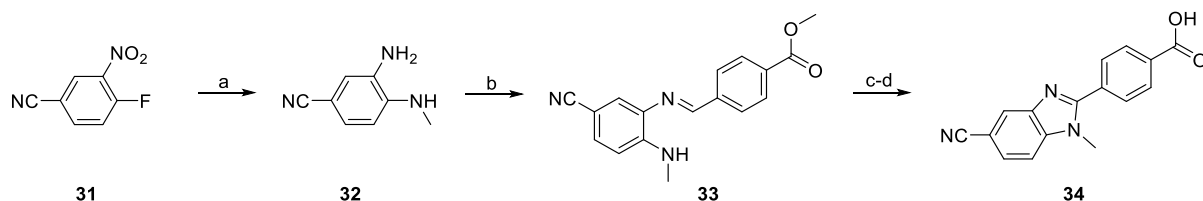
Scheme 6: Synthesis of oxoindolinones **22** and **23** as western fragments. Conditions: a) H₂SO₄/MeOH (1:20), 80 °C, 18 h; b) CuCN 1.20 equiv., NMP, 180 °C, 5 h; c) NBS 1.00 equiv., BPO 10 mol%, CCl₄, 80 °C, 18 h; d) PABA 1.30 equiv., DMF, MW irradiation, 150 °C, 5 min.

Benzoxazoles **29** and **30** were synthesized from 3-cyanobenzoic acid (**24**) and *ortho*-aminophenols **25** and **26** in the presence of B(OH)₃ (Scheme 7).^[45] Saponification of esters **27** and **28** was accomplished with LiOH.^[46]



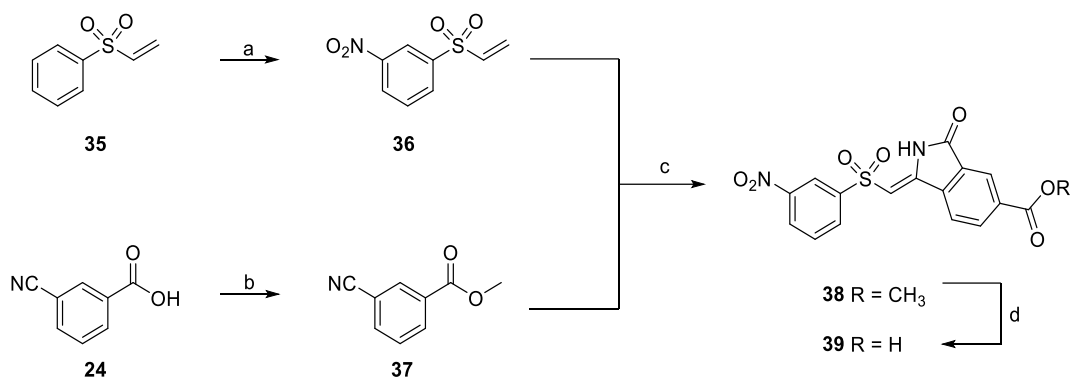
Scheme 7: Synthesis of benzoxazoles **29** and **30** as western fragments. Reaction conditions: a) **25** 1.00 equiv., B(OH)₃ 1.00 equiv., *p*-xylene, 160 °C, 20 h; b) LiOH 4.00 equiv., THF/MeOH/H₂O (3:1:1), rt, 3-48 h.

The benzimidazole motif as amide substitute between ring A and B originated from 4-fluoro-3-nitrobenzonitrile (**31**). The electron-withdrawing groups allowed the nucleophilic aromatic substitution of the fluoride by MeNH₂. Subsequent reduction gave access to diamine **32**, which was condensed with methyl 4-formylbenzoate. Imine **33** was cyclized and oxidized in the presence of iodine and NaOAc. Saponification furnished desired acid **34**.



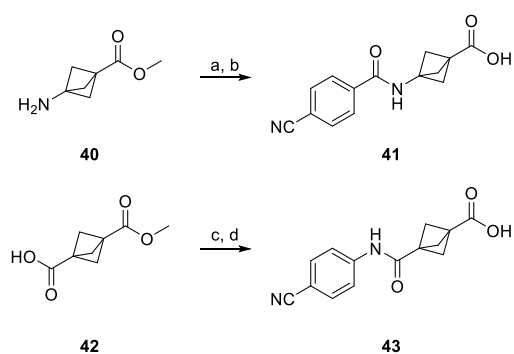
Scheme 8: Synthesis of benzimidazole **34** as western fragment. Reaction conditions: a) MeNH₂ 2.70 equiv., THF/EtOH, 0 °C to rt, 10 min, then Zn dust 15.0 equiv., AcOH 17.0 equiv., 40 °C, 16 h, 98%; b) methyl 4-formylbenzoate 1.00 equiv., MeOH/THF, rt, 1 h, 80%; c) I₂ 1.20 equiv, NaOAc 2.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 4 h, 75%; d) LiOH·H₂O 8.00 equiv., H₂O/THF (1:1), rt, 18 h, 98%.

A more exotic modification was inspired by a publication by JEGANMOHAN, in which the one-pot coupling of vinyl sulfones with nitriles towards (*Z*)-sulfonylmethyleneisindolinones are reported.^[41] The described one-pot coupling of vinyl sulfones with nitriles yields (*Z*)-sulfonylmethyleneoxoisindolinones. This method does not tolerate the CN group as optimized functionality at the *N*-terminus, so that the original NO₂ group was chosen as electron-withdrawing alternative. Therefore, phenyl vinylsulfone **35** was nitrated and 3-cyanobenzoic acid (**24**) methylated (Scheme 9). Under the use of Cu(OAc)₂·H₂O and catalytic amounts of ruthenium and AgSbF₆, the nitrile was first hydrolyzed before coupling to the vinyl group under cyclization yielded the isoindolinone. The electron-poor starting materials only led to a low yield of 20%. However, ester **38** was saponificated to furnish western fragment **39** in sufficient quantities.



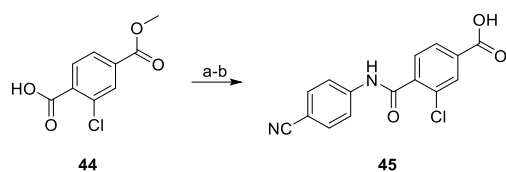
Scheme 9: Synthesis of western fragment **39** containing a (*Z*)-sulfonylmethyleneoxisoindoline linkage. Reaction Conditions: a) H₂SO₄/HNO₃ (7:3), 0 °C, 1 h, 83%; b) MeI 1.50 equiv., K₂CO₃ 1.50 equiv., DMF, rt, 14 h, 78%; c) **36** 1.20 equiv., [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ 5 mol%, AgSbF₆ 20 mol%, Cu(OAc)₂·H₂O 2.00 equiv., AcOH, 120 °C, 3 d, 20%; d) NaOH 11.0 equiv., THF/MeOH/H₂O (1:1:1.1), rt, 19 h, 72%.

The aliphatic bicyclopentane ring system was introduced as ring B. Additionally, two variants **41** and **43** with traditional and reversed amide linkage, respectively, were synthesized following standard amide coupling protocols (Scheme 10).



Scheme 10: Synthesis of western fragments with bicyclic aliphatic benzene isosters as ring B. Reaction conditions: a) 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride **6** 1.00 equiv., THF/sat. NaHCO₃aq. (1:1), rt, 3 h, 72%; b) LiOH 3.00 equiv., THF/H₂O (1:1), rt, 1 h, 76%; c) 4-aminobenzonitrile 1.00 equiv., **42** 1.10 equiv., POCl₃ 1.1 equiv., pyridine 3.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C to rt, 18 h, 62%; d) LiOH·H₂O 8.00 equiv., THF/H₂O (1:1), rt, 5 min, 99%.

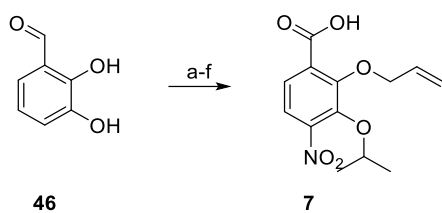
Additionally, the reversed amide motif was combined chlorinated ring B. Coupling of acid **44** with 4-aminobenzonitrile yielded western fragment **45** (Scheme 11).



Scheme 11: Synthesis of western fragment **45**. Reaction conditions: a) 4-aminobenzonitrile 1.00 equiv., HATU 1.20 equiv., pyridine 2.00 equiv., DMF, rt, 21 h, 79% brsm; b) LiOH 3.00 equiv., H₂O/THF (1:1), 0 °C to rt, 15 h, 92%.

2.5.3.2 Eastern fragments

The synthesis of the eastern fragments started with the preparation of the central ring D **7**, which originated from 2,3-dihydroxybenzaldehyde (**46**) (Scheme 12).^[26]

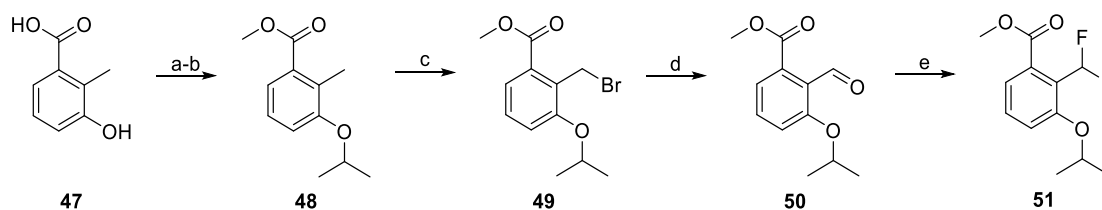


Scheme 12: Synthesis of ring D **7**. Reaction conditions: a) NaH 2.50 equiv., *i*PrOH 1.00 equiv., DMSO, rt, 3 d, 59%; b) Ac₂O 2.00 equiv., pyridine, rt, 2 h, 94%; c) fuming HNO₃ 16.0 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, -40 °C, 3 h, 95%; d) LiOH 10.0 equiv., THF/H₂O (1:1), rt, 3 h, quant.; e) K₂CO₃ 2.00 equiv., allyl bromide 1.50 equiv., DMF, rt, 18 h, 70%; f) NaClO₂ 1.10 equiv., 2-methyl-2-butene 10.0 equiv., 1 M NaH₂PO₄/*t*BuOH (1:4), rt, 3 h, quant.

2.5.3.2.1 Difluorinated Ring D

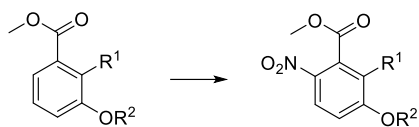
The hydroxy group of Ring D **7** was planned to be replaced by a difluoromethyl moiety. Selective fluorination reagents are available either with nucleophilic or electrophilic fluorine.^[47] Trifluoromethyl groups can be utilized to act as precursor via C-F bond cleavage.^[48] Furthermore, the introduction of a C1 unit „CHF₂“ is conceivable. Alternatively, difluorinated starting materials may be available. However, difluoromethylation of tetrasubstituted ring D turned out to be challenging.

Commercially available 3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid (**47**) was chosen as starting material having already three aromatic positions substituted. While the hydroxy as well as the benzoic acid moieties are desired, the methyl group has to be transformed into the difluoromethyl group. Moreover, the introduction of the NO₂ moiety is required. Acid **47** was methylated with SOCl₂ in MeOH and alkylated subsequently (Scheme 13). Benzylic bromination of compound **48** with NBS furnished bromide **49**.^[49] Oxidation to aldehyde **50** gave access to a suitable starting material for the nucleophilic difluorination.^[50] DAST was utilized to obtain difluorinated compound **51**.^[51]

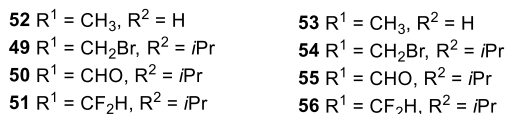


Scheme 13: Synthesis of difluorinated ring D precursor **51**. Reaction conditions: a) SOCl₂ 1.70 equiv., MeOH, 80 °C, 2 h, quant.; b) *i*PrBr 1.20 equiv., NaH 1.20 equiv., DMF, rt, 20 h, 93% brsm; c) NBS 1.50 equiv., AIBN 10 mol%, CCl₄, 100 °C, 18 h, 97%; d) NMO 4.0 equiv., MeCN, rt, 20 h, 94%; e) DAST 4.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 18 h, 92% brsm.

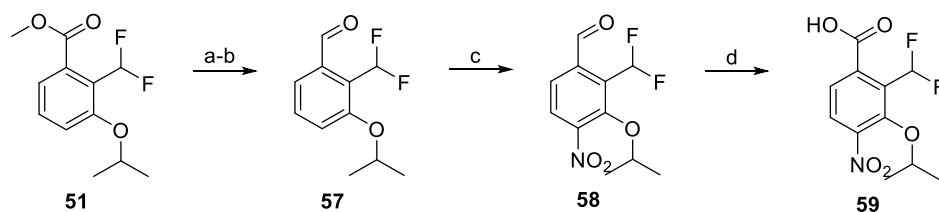
Trifunctionalized building block **51** lacked the nitrogen moiety in the *para*-position of the ester. As for ring D **7**, the NO₂ group was planned to be incorporated, which could be reduced to the aniline at a later stage of the synthesis. However, it was not possible to nitrate any intermediate of this route. All tested conditions led exclusively to the NO₂ group in *ortho*-position of the ester (Scheme 14).



Scheme 14: Nitration of intermediates **49-52** under various conditions exclusively led to undesired regioisomers **53-56**.



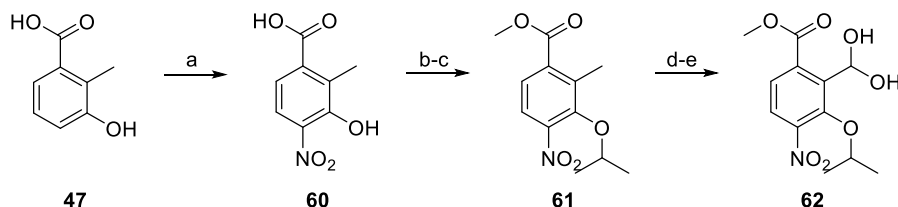
To adjust the regioselectivity of the nitration, advanced intermediate **51** was converted to aldehyde **57** via LAH reduction and subsequent PCC oxidation. Treatment with fuming HNO₃ at low temperature yielded regioisomer **58**. Unfortunately, the undesired regioisomer was still the main product. However, the regioisomers were separable via column chromatography. Finally, tetrasubstituted aldehyde **58** was oxidized to acid **59** under PINNICK conditions (Scheme 15).



Scheme 15: Synthesis of 4-nitrobenzoic acid **59**. Reaction conditions: a) LAH 2.00 equiv., THF, rt, 4 h; b) PCC 1.50 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 1 h, 83% over two steps; c) fuming HNO₃ 11.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, -40 °C, 3 h, 23%, d) NaClO₂ 1.10 equiv, 2-methyl-2-butene 10.0 equiv., 1 M NaH₂PO₄, *t*BuOH, rt, 3 h, 90%.

Although the described synthesis led to the desired product, it consists of numerous steps and the nitration yielded the wrong regioisomer as main product. Therefore, other approaches were tested in parallel and shall be presented briefly.

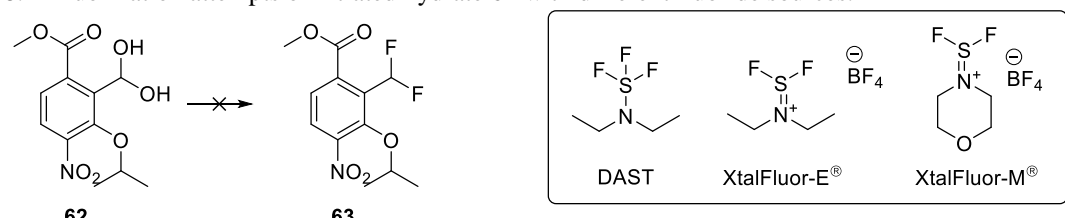
Thus, starting material **47** was nitrated first with NaNO₂ in the presence of H₂SO₄. The following steps were performed in the same manner as for compound **50**. Methylation and alkylation of compound **60** afforded toluate **61**. Unfortunately, the following bromination and subsequent oxidation only led to poor yields of hydrate **62**.



Scheme 16: Alternative starting material **62** for the difluorination. Reaction conditions: a) NaNO₂ 1.00 equiv., H₂SO₄ 1.00 equiv., H₂O, 85 °C, 3 h, 37%; b) SOCl₂ 1.70 equiv., MeOH, 80 °C, 2 h, 99%; c) *i*PrBr 1.60 equiv., NaH 1.20 equiv., DMF, 70 °C, 18 h, 96%; d) NBS 1.50 equiv., AIBN 10 mol%, MeCN, 85 °C, 18 h; e) NMO 4.00 equiv., MeCN, rt, 20 h, 16% over two steps.

Difluorination is reported for aldehydes as well as for benzylic hydrates.^[52] However, under the investigated conditions, no transformation of starting material **62** was observed. Unfortunately, the difluorination of compound **62** did not succeed with DAST (Table 8, entry 1). Increased reagent loading and addition of catalytic EtOH was not fruitful (entry 2). The use of XtalFluor-E[®] or XtalFluor-M[®] as alternative F-sources and higher reaction temperature also led to isolation of only starting material (entries 3-5).

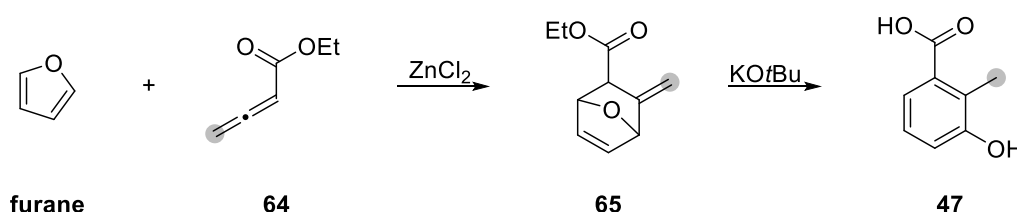
Table 8: Difluorination attempts of nitrated hydrate **62** with different fluoride sources.



Entry	Solvent	F-source (equiv.)	Additive (equiv.)	T [°C]	t [h]
1	CH ₂ Cl ₂	DAST (4.00)	-	rt	18
2	CH ₂ Cl ₂	DAST (8.00)	EtOH (cat.)	rt	48
3	CH ₂ Cl ₂	XtalFluor-E [®] (1.50)	Et ₃ N•3HF (2.0)	rt	20
4	DCE	XtalFluor-E [®] (1.50)	Et ₃ N•3HF (2.0)	90	20
5	DCE	XtalFluor-M [®] (1.50)	Et ₃ N•3HF (2.0)	90	20

Direct benzylic difluorination of single *ortho*-substituted toluates is reported with Selectfluor[®].^[53] This method could not be applied to chosen intermediates of the described synthetic route. In all cases starting material was isolated. Only traces of monofluorinated product were observed, what indicates the need of low steric hindrance.

In parallel, a fundamentally different approach was investigated. A comprehensive literature search revealed that 2-methyl-3-hydroxybenzoic acid **47** can be synthesized from allene **64** in a two-step procedure (Scheme 17).^[54] A DIELS-ALDER reaction with furane leads to cycloadduct **65**, which can be aromatized under basic conditions.

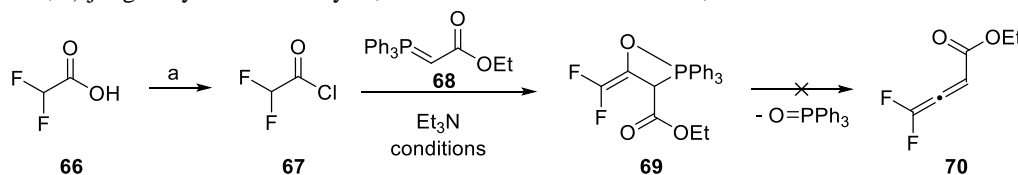


Scheme 17: Synthesis of 2-methyl-3-hydroxybenzoic acid (**47**) from allene **64**, grey = potentially difluorinated C atom.^[54]

Allene **64** should be decorated with two terminal fluorine atoms. Instead of introducing fluorine into a given structure, commercially available difluoroacetic acid (**66**) was transformed into the corresponding acyl chloride **67** (Table 9).^[55] The latter was intended to react with phosphonium ylide **68**, which was synthesized from ethyl 2-bromoacetate. However, desired allene (**70**) was

not obtained. In all cases, mass spectrometry indicated the formation of oxaphosphetane **69**, which was stable enough to resist elimination under the tested conditions (Table 9). The reaction temperature was screened over a broad range between -10 to 120 °C and various reaction times. Moreover, microwave or ultrasonic irradiation were unsuccessful. Even upon addition of the strong base NaH, no conversion was observed. Only under the harsh conditions of *n*BuLi, oxaphosphetane **69** was consumed. However, this only led to decomposition.

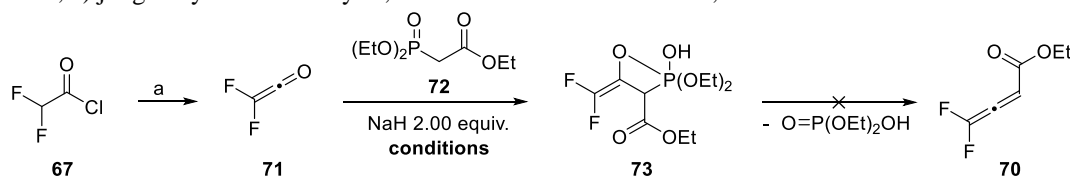
Table 9: Synthetic studies towards difluorinated allene **70** with **68**. Reaction conditions: a) PCl₅ 1.10 equiv., -10-0 °C, 15 min; c) judged by LC/MS analysis; MW = microwave irradiation; US = ultrasonic irradiation.



Entry	Solvent	Add. conditions	T [°C]	t [h]	Result ^{c)}
1	CH ₂ Cl ₂	-	0	1	69
2	CH ₂ Cl ₂	-	rt	1	69
3	PhMe	-	-10	1	69
4	PhMe	-	0	1	69
5	PhMe	-	80	5	69
6	PhMe	-	100	18	69
7	PhMe	-	120	18	69
8	PhMe	MW (< 1 W)	30	0.5	69
9	PhMe	MW (< 2 W)	50	0.5	69
10	PhMe	MW (< 10 W)	70	0.5	69
11	PhMe	US (~ 1 W)	≥50	0.5	69
12	PhMe/H ₂ O	US (~ 1 W)	≥50	0.5	69
13	PhMe	NaH	rt	2	69
14	PhMe	<i>n</i> BuLi	rt	0.25	-

A stepwise reaction of acyl chloride **67** to form ketene **71** first and subsequent treatment with phosphonate **72** under various conditions resulted again in formation of oxaphosphetane **73** but elimination to allene **70** failed (Table 10).^[56]

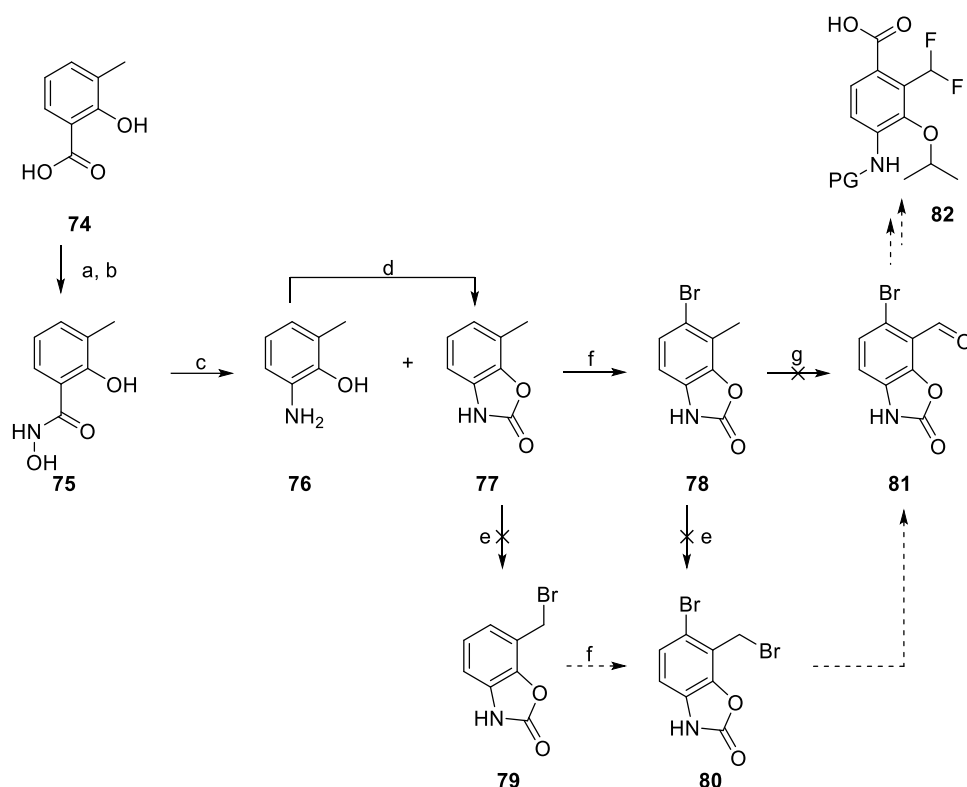
Table 10: Synthetic studies towards difluorinated allene **70** with **72**. Reaction conditions: a) Et₃N 1.00 equiv., THF, -78 °C to rt; c) judged by LC/MS analysis; MW = microwave irradiation; US = ultrasonic irradiation.



Entry	Add. conditions	T [°C]	t [h]	Result ^{a)}
1	-	rt	18	73
2	-	50	2	73
3	-	80	2	73
4	MW (300 W)	<100	0.5	73

In addition, 3-methylsalicylic acid (**74**), a regioisomer of **47**, was used as alternative starting material. In this approach the benzoic acid was planned to be transformed into the aniline, while the final carboxylic acid moiety is introduced later. Therefore, acid **74** was methylated^[57] and

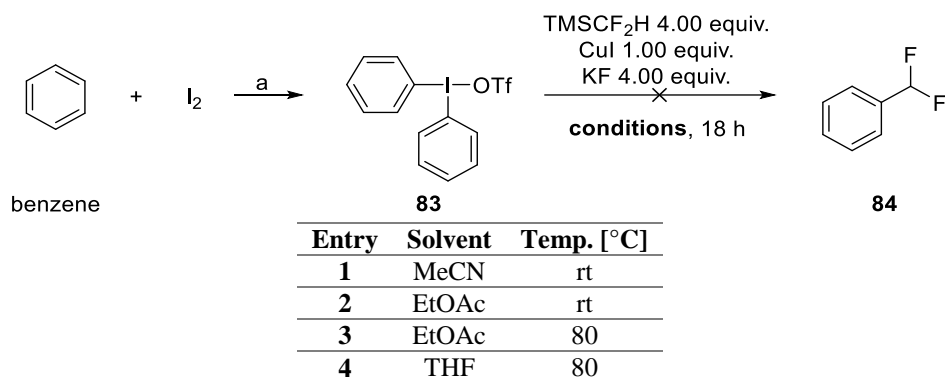
then transformed into hydroxamic acid **75** (Scheme 18).^[58] Subsequent LOSSEN rearrangement in DMF at elaborated temperatures afforded a mixture of 2-amino-6-methylphenol (**76**) and desired benzoxazolinone **77**.^[59] The mixture was reacted with CDI to exclusively isolate benzoxazolinone **77**.^[60] Benzylic and aromatic bromination was planned to lead to intermediate **80**. The order of the bromination sequence was investigated. While the aromatic bromination of **77** afforded bromide **78**,^[61] benzylic bromination of both precursors **77** and **78** failed. Direct benzylic oxidation of **78** with IBX to aldehyde **81** was not successful.



Scheme 18: Synthetic studies towards difluorinated ring D **82**. Reaction conditions: a) conc. H₂SO₄, MeOH, reflux, 5 d, 88%, b) H₂NOH·HCl 2.00 equiv., KOH 4.00 equiv., MeOH, rt, 20 h, quant., c) K₂CO₃ 3.00 equiv., DMF, 160 °C, 1 h, d) CDI 1.60 equiv., DMF, 60 °C, 2 h, 44% over three steps, e) NBS 1.50 equiv., AIBN 10 mol%, CCl₄, 100 °C, 18 h, f) NBS 1.00 equiv., THF, rt, 4 h, 77%, g) IBX 3.00 equiv., DMSO, 85 °C, 16 h.

It shall be mentioned that another approach was tested in parallel. Diaryliodonium salts are broadly established reagents for the introduction of various nucleophiles to aromatic systems. The trifluoromethylation of diaryliodonium salts with TMSCF₃ was reported before as well as the difluoromethylation of heterocycles.^[62] In analogy salt **83** was synthesized as test substrate from benzene and iodine using *m*CPBA and *p*TsOH (Table 11). The use of TMSCF₂H led not to the desired difluoromethylated benzene **84** under the tested conditions.

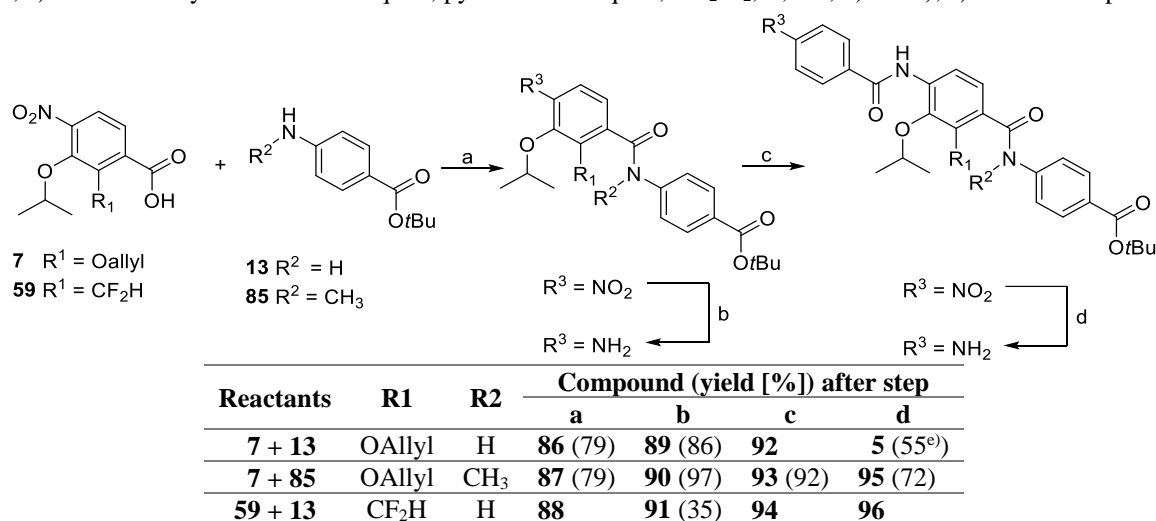
Table 11: Initial investigations of the difluoromethylation of diaryliodonium salt **83** under various conditions. Reaction conditions: a) *m*CPBA 1.10 equiv., *p*TsOH 5.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 10 min, 78%.



2.5.3.2.2 Ring couplings

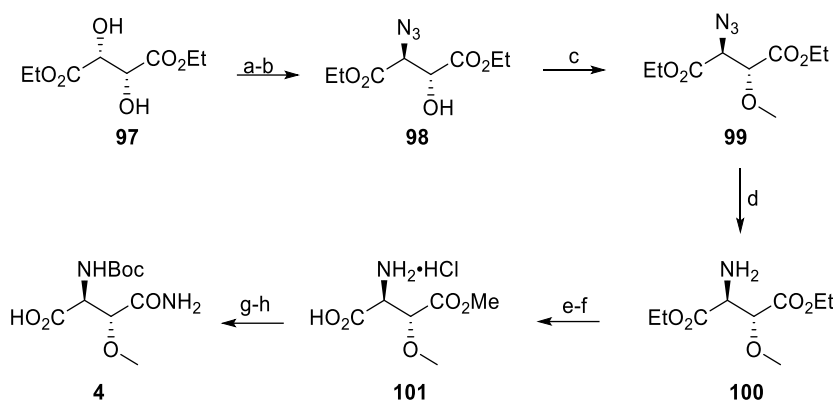
Eastern fragment **5** consists of three PABA-derived monomers. Rings D **7** and **59** were first coupled to rings E **13** or **85** to afford aromatic amides **86-88** (Table 12). Reduction of the NO₂ group yielded anilines **89-91**, that were further coupled to 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride. Trimers **92-94** were reduced to western fragments **5**, **95** and **96**.

Table 12: Fragment couplings towards eastern fragments **5**, **95** and **96**. Reaction conditions: a) **13** or **85** 0.95 equiv., POCl₃ 1.00 equiv., DIPEA 1.70 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 1 h; b) Zn 15.0 equiv., AcOH 15.0 equiv., THF/EtOH, rt, 2 h; c) 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride 1.60 equiv., pyridine 4.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 2 h; d) see b); e) over two steps.



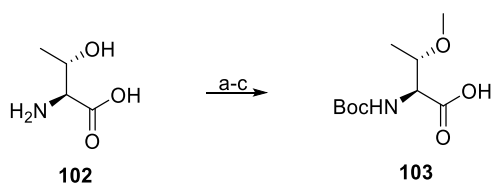
2.5.3.3 Central amino acids

The original central amino acid was synthesized from diethyl (2*R*,3*R*)-diethyltartrate (**97**) (Scheme 19).^[32] Substitution with SOCl₂ and subsequent treatment with NaN₃ yielded azide **98**. The free alcohol was methylated with MeI to yield compound **99**. Hydration under Pd-catalysis furnished secondary amine **100**. Amino acid hydrochloride **101** was afforded by subsequent treatment with aq. HCl and dry HCl. Finally, Boc-protection and aminolysis yielded desired *N*-protected amino acid **4**.



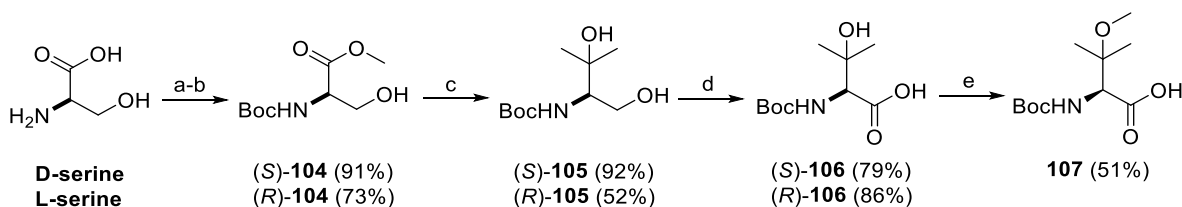
Scheme 19: Synthesis of central amino acid **4**. Reaction conditions: a) SOCl_2 1.50 equiv., DMF 2 mol%; b) NaN_3 3.00 equiv., DMF, 35 °C, 20 h, 63% over two steps; c) MeI 3.30 equiv., AgO 1.00 equiv., CH_2Cl_2 , rt, 20 h, 89%; d) H_2 1 atm, $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$ 1 mol%, EtOAc, rt, 10 d, 56%; e) 5 M $\text{HCl}_{(\text{aq})}$, 80 °C, 20 h; f) HCl, MeOH, rt, 20 h, 67% over two steps; g) Boc_2O 1.40 equiv., NaHCO_3 3.00 equiv., H_2O , 0 °C to rt, 18 h; h) 28% $\text{NH}_3_{(\text{aq})}$, rt, 4 h, 74% over two steps.

To investigate the importance of the primary amide, allothreonine was chosen as simplified analog, in which the amide is replaced by a methyl group. Therefore, L-allothreonine (**102**) was Boc-protected and methylated with an excess of MeI. Saponification furnished the desired amino acid **103**.^[63,64]



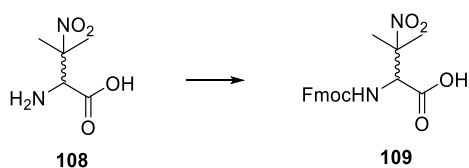
Scheme 20: Synthesis of amino acid **103**. Reaction conditions: a) NaHCO_3 1.50 equiv., Boc_2O 1.60 equiv., MeOH/ H_2O (1:1), rt, 18 h, b) Ag_2O 5.00 equiv., MeI 16.0 equiv., MeCN, rt, 48 h, c) LiOH- H_2O 6.00 equiv., THF/ H_2O (2:1), rt, 3 h, 47% over 3 steps.

Moreover, amino acid **103** should further modified by introducing a second methyl group in β -position. The aimed product could serve as building block for the cystobactamids (starting from D-serine) as well as for Myxovalargin A (**234**) (starting from L-serine, see chapter 3). Therefore, serine was esterified and Boc-protected to yield primary alcohol **104**.^[65] Addition of two methyl groups furnished diol **105**, which was oxidized to carboxylic acid **106**.^[66] (**S**)-**106** was methylated to give linker **107**.^[67]



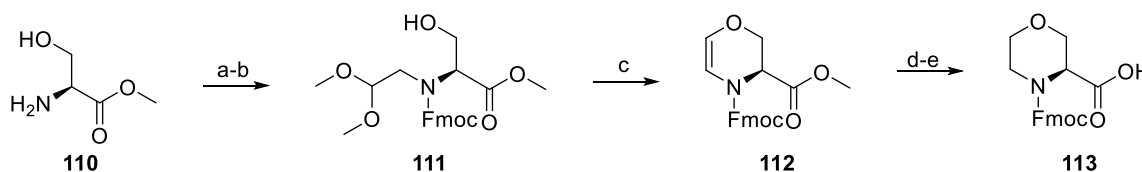
Scheme 21: Synthesis of β -hydroxyvaline **106** and β -methoxyvaline **107**. Reaction conditions: a) SOCl_2 6.0 equiv., MeOH, rt, 20 h; b) Boc_2O 1.10 equiv., Et_3N 2.70 equiv., CH_2Cl_2 , rt, 16 h; c) MeMgBr 6.00 equiv., Et_2O , rt, 3 h; d) NaClO_2 2.00 equiv., NaOCl 2 mol%, TEMPO 10 mol%, phosphate buffer pH 7, MeCN/ H_2O , 35 °C, 18 h; e) NaH 3.0 equiv., MeI 1.20 equiv., THF, rt, 19 h, 51%.

3-Nitrovaline **108**^[68] was Fmoc-protected to furnish carbamate **109** (Scheme 22), which was also used in the totalsynthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**) (see chapter 3).



Scheme 22: Fmoc-protection of 3-nitrovaline **108**. Reaction conditions: FmocCl 1.10 equiv, 10% Na₂CO_{3(aq)}, 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 18 h, 57%.

A rigidified central amino acid was synthesized by closing a morpholine ring between the amine and the side chain alcohol (Scheme 23).^[69] Therefore, methyl L-serinate (**110**) was condensed with 2,2-dimethoxyacetaldehyde under reducing conditions. After subsequent Fmoc protection alcohol **111** was isolated. Refluxing this compound under acidic conditions gave access to dehydromorpholine **112**. The double bond was reduced and the methyl ester was cleaved under acidic conditions to furnish desired carboxylic acid **113**.

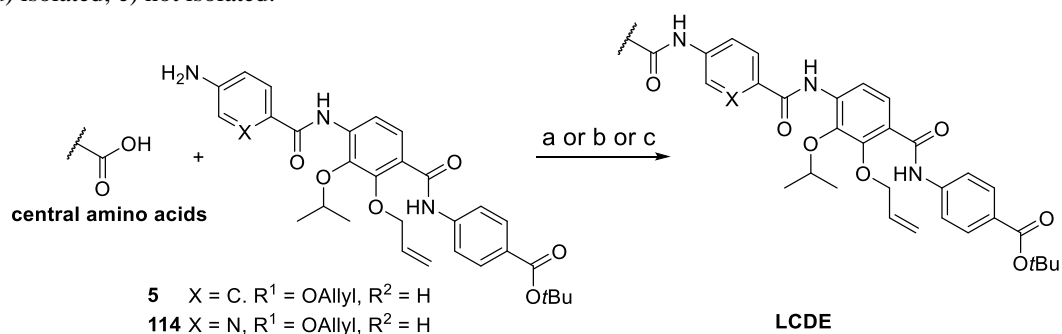


Scheme 23: Synthesis of morpholinic amino acid **113**. Reaction conditions: a) 2,2-dimethoxyacetaldehyde 1.00 equiv., Et₃N 1.00 equiv., Pd/C 10% w/w, H₂ 1 atm, MeOH/H₂O, rt, 17 h; b) FmocCl 1.00 equiv., NaHCO₃ 2.00 equiv., EtOAc/H₂O (1:1), 0 °C to rt, 22 h, 84% over two steps; c) *p*TsOH·H₂O 10 mol%, 4 Å MS, PhMe, 123 °C, 3 h, 68%; d) Pt/C, H₂, MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (2:1), rt, 15 h, 93%; e) 5 M HCl, 1,4-dioxane, 110 °C, 16 h, 90%.

2.5.3.4 Coupling between eastern fragments and central amino acids

The first fragment couplings were performed between eastern fragments **5** and **114**^[70] and the central amino acids under appropriate coupling conditions yielding intermediates LCDE **118-132**. While EEDQ as neutral coupling reagent was used in the reference,^[32] T3P appeared to be suitable for the majority of amino acids during the synthetic studies. For morpholine derived acid **111** acyl chloride formation prior to coupling to amine **5** was successful (Table 13, entry 6). The fragment combinations, coupling conditions and yields are given in Table 13.

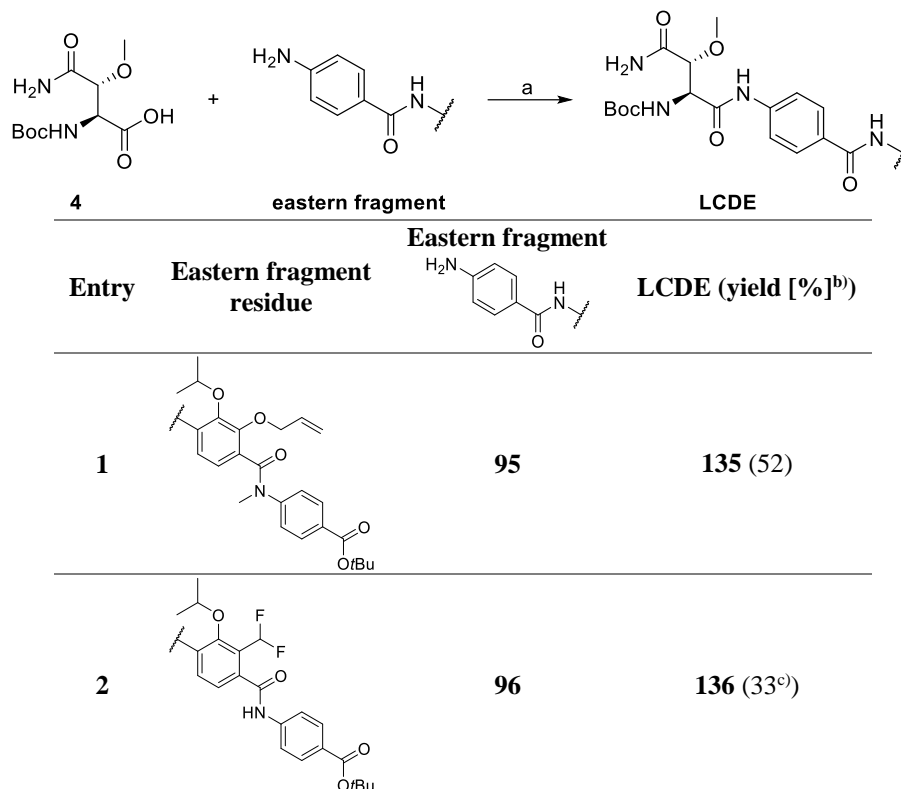
Table 13: Fragment coupling between eastern fragments and central amino acids. Reaction conditions: a) EEDQ 1.50-1.60 equiv., central amino acid 1.50-1.70 equiv., CHCl₃, 0 °C to rt, 16-18 h; b) T3P 1.80-4.00 equiv., pyridine 3.00-6.00 equiv., EtOAc, 0 °C to rt, 2-22 h; c) **111**, SOCl₂, 80 °C, 3 h, then **5**, 2,6-lutidine 4.60 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 18 h; d) isolated; e) not isolated.



Entry	Central amino acid residue	Central amino acid	X	Eastern fragment	Coupling conditions	LCDE (yield [%] ^d)
1		4	C	5	a)	120 (59)
2		4	N	114	b)	121 (39)
3		103	C	5	a)	122 (53)
4		107	C	5	b)	123 (49)
5		(S)-106	C	5	b)	124 (68)
6		113	C	5	c)	125 (63)
7		109	C	5	b)	126 (76)
8		115	C	5	b)	127 (quant.)
9		116	C	5	b)	128 (50)
10		116	N	114	b)	129 (97)
11		117	C	5	a)	130 (85)
12		117	N	114	b)	131 (97)
13		118	C	5	b)	132 (84)
14		118	N	114	b)	133 (67)
15		119	C	5	a)	134 ^e

In addition, model central amino acid β -methoxy asparagine **4** was coupled to two modified eastern fragments **95** and **96** (Table 14).

Table 14: Fragment coupling between β -methoxy asparagine **4** and different eastern fragments. Reaction conditions: a) EEDQ 1.60 equiv., β -methoxy asparagine **4** 1.70 equiv., CHCl_3 , 0 °C to rt, 16 h; b) isolated; c) over three steps;



2.5.3.5 Final fragment coupling and deprotection

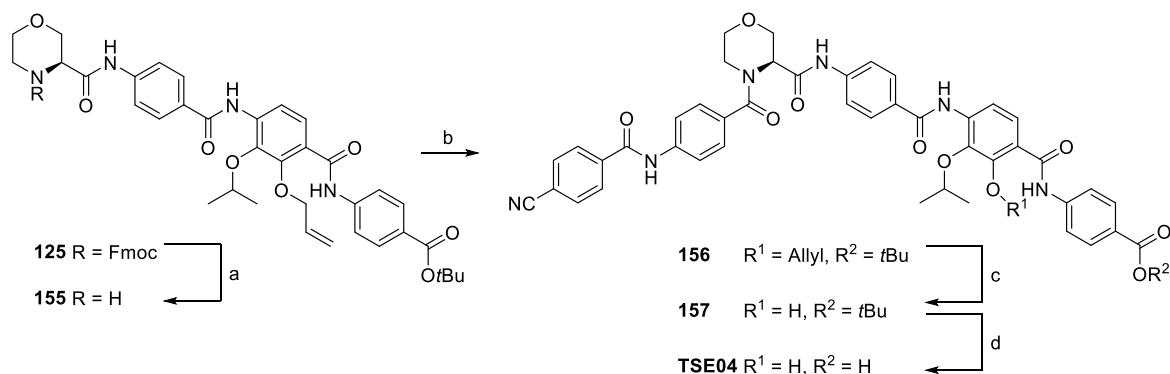
2.5.3.5.1 New central amino acid derivatives

Intermediates **122-124**, **126**, **127** and **130** were deprotected at the *N*-terminus either under acidic or basic conditions for Boc- or Fmoc-removal, respectively. Amide coupling to model western fragment **3** and final deprotections gave access to new cystobactamids with different central amino acid sidechain residues (Table 15). **DK405** was resynthesized in larger quantities and provided to the OpCyBac project for more extensive studies (entry 6).

Table 15: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards cystobactamids with different central amino acids. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) piperidine or Et₂NH, MeCN, rt, 2-3 h; c) acid **3** 1.20-2.50 equiv., HATU 1.20-2.50 equiv., DIPEA 3.00-5.00 equiv., DMF, rt, 16-23 h; c) Ph(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv, THF, rt, 2 h; d) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min; f) over three steps.

Entry	Central amino acid residue	LCDE	Step a/b	Step c) (yield [%])	Step d) (yield [%])	Step e) (yield [%])
1		122	137 ^a	143 (37)	149 (71)	TSE51 (61)
2		123	138 ^a	144 (52)	150 (73)	TSF77 (23)
3		124	139 ^a	145 (47)	151 (83)	TSG04 (39)
4		126	140 ^b	146 (77)	152 (84)	TSF14 (61)
5		127	141 ^b	147 (51) ^d	153 (54)	TSG18 (66)
6		130	142 ^b	148 (90)	154 (80)	DK405 (88)

Morpholine analog **125** was deprotected and coupled in the same manner to form tertiary amide **156**. Deallylation and ester cleavage furnished cystobactamid **TSE04** (Scheme 24).

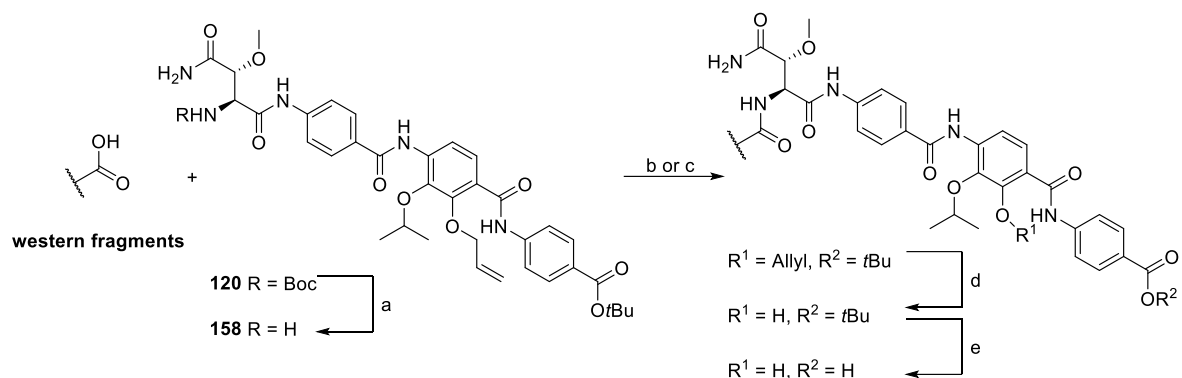


Scheme 24: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards **TSE04**. Reaction conditions: a) Et₂NH/MeCN (1:4), rt, 90 min; b) acid **3** 2.50 equiv., HATU 2.50 equiv., DIPEA 5.00 equiv., DMF, rt, 16 h, 70%; c) Ph(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv, THF, rt, 90 min, 91%; d) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min, 79%.

2.5.3.5.2 New western fragment derivatives

For the preparation of new cystobactamids varying in the western fragment, intermediate **120** was Boc-deprotected and coupled to the depicted western fragments (Table 16). While the reported coupling conditions with HATU were applicable for amides **159**, **162**, **167** and **168** (entries 1, 4, 9, 10), western fragments **22**, **23**, **29** and **30** with cyclized motifs as linkage between the two aromatic rings did not react. Formation and isolation of the acyl chlorides prior to the fragment couplings led to full conversion. Furthermore, products **160**, **163-166** (entries 2, 5-8) were precipitated under those conditions and no chromatographic purification was necessary. Compound **161** was isolated as side product at some point (entry 3). Deallylation of intermediates **159-168** to phenols **169-178** and subsequent ester cleavage furnished the corresponding cystobactamids shown in Table 16.

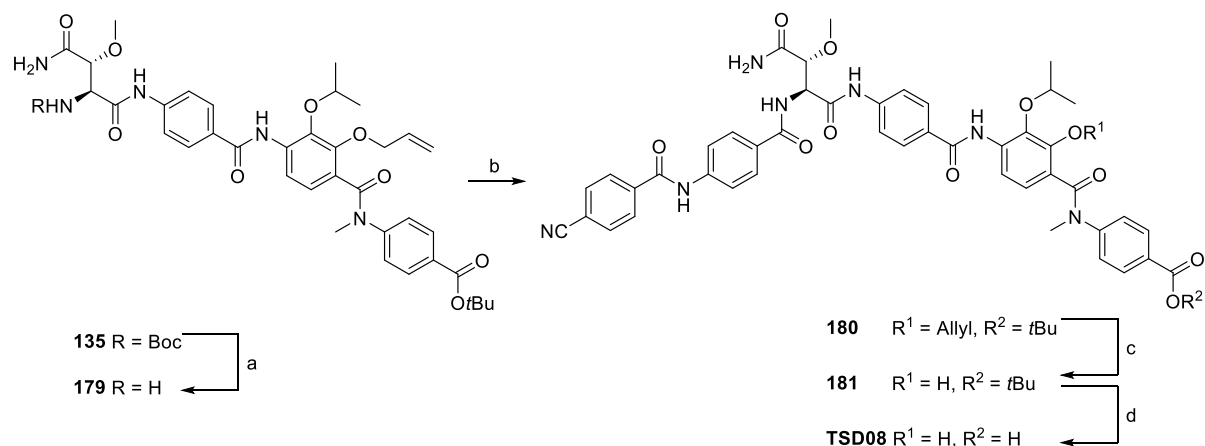
Table 16: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards cystobactamids with β -methoxy asparagine as central amino acid and modified western fragments. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) western fragment 1.20-2.50 equiv., HATU 1.20-2.50 equiv., DIPEA 13.0 equiv., DMF, rt, 15-20 h; c) western fragment, SOCl₂, 80 °C, 2 h, then **158** 1.00 equiv., NMM 2.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C to rt, 16-19 h; d) Ph(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv., THF, rt, 2-3 h; e) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min; f) isolated; g) pyridine 3.00 equiv. instead of DIPEA



Entry	Western fragment residue	Western fragment	Step b) or c) (yield [%] ^f)	Step d) (yield [%] ^f)	Step e) (yield [%] ^f)
1		157	159^b (25)	169 (62)	861-2 (89)
2		3	160^c (62)	170 (75)	CN861 (68)
3		-	161	171 (52)	TSE83 (68)
4		10	162^b (26)	172 (77)	TSA73 (67)
5		22	163^c (46)	173 (73)	TSC82 (79)
6		23	164^c (34)	174 (76)	TSC81 (75)
7		29	165^c (44)	175 (77)	TSC83 (70)
8		30	166^c (49)	176 (74)	TSC98 (80)
9^g		45	167^b (60)	177 (88)	TSE22 (88)
10		41	168^b (41)	178 (47)	KB015 (24)

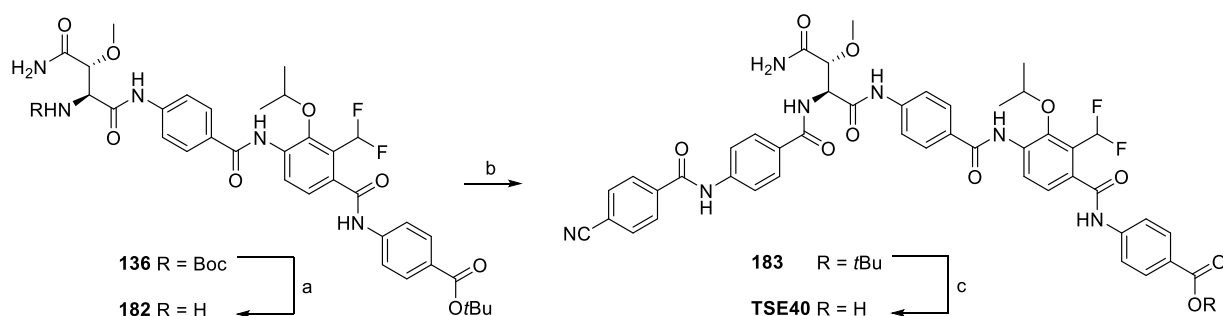
2.5.3.5.3 New eastern fragment derivatives

TSD08 bearing a methyl group on the amide between rings D and E was synthesized following the established synthetic route (Scheme 25).



Scheme 25: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards cystobactamid **TSD08**. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) acid **3**, SOCl₂, 80 °C, 3 h, then **179**, NMM 2.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 18 h, 46%; c) Ph(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv, THF, rt, 2 h, 57%; d) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min, 49%.

Diffluorinated derivative **TSE40** was obtained in the same manner, whereas the deallylation step was not necessary (Scheme 26).



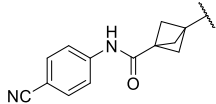
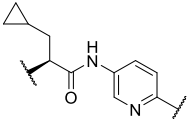
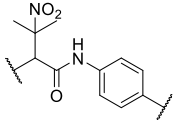
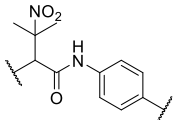
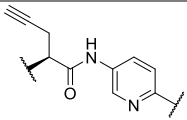
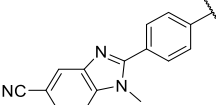
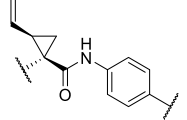
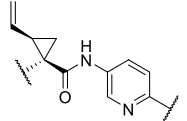
Scheme 26: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards cystobactamid **TSE40**. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) **3** 1.20 equiv., HATU 1.20 equiv., DIPEA 3.00 equiv., DMF, rt, 18 h, 33%; c) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min, 73%.

2.5.3.5.4 Combinatorial derivatives

In a second generation of novel cystobactamids, advantageous structural motifs were combined. Eight cystobactamids bearing two to three activity enhancing motifs were synthesized following the established synthetic procedures suitable for the different fragments (Table 17).

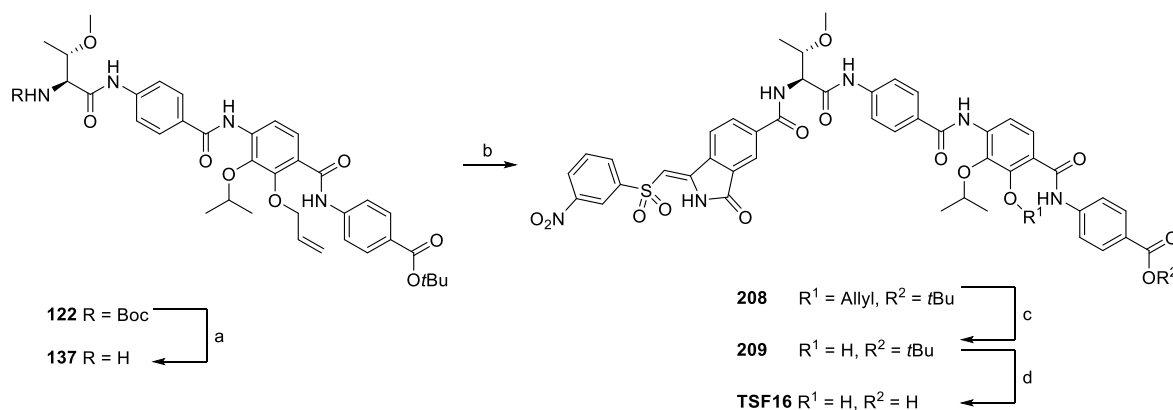
Table 17: Fragment coupling and deprotection towards cystobactamids with combined beneficial structural motifs. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) piperidine, MeCN, rt, 2 h; c) western fragment 1.20-2.50 equiv., HATU 1.20-2.50 equiv. DIPEA 3.00-5.00 equiv., DMF, rt, 17-19 h; d) western fragment, SOCl₂, 80 °C, 2 h, then eastern fragment 1.00 equiv., NMM 2.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C to rt, 18-20 h; e) Ph(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv, THF, rt, 2-4 h; f) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min; g) isolated; h) over three steps.

Entry	Western fragment residue	Western fragment	Central residue	LCDE	Step a) or b)	Step c) or d) (yield [%] ^g)	Step e) (yield [%] ^g)	Step f) (yield [%] ^g)
1		22		128	184 ^{a)}	190 ^{b)} (41)	199 (56)	TSD18 (78)
2		23		128	184 ^{a)}	191 ^{b)} (64)	200 (73)	TSD49 (81)
3		43		121	185 ^{a)}	192 ^{c)} (72)	201 (76)	TSF53 (63)

4		43		131	186^{b)}	193^{c)} (90)	202 (88)	TSF54 (quant.)
5				126	140^{b)}	194^{c)} (73)	203 (88)	TSF62 (78)
6			126	140^{b)}	195^{c)} (66)	204 (82)	TSF64 (53)	
7		34		129	187^{a)}	196^{c)} (63)	205 (74)	TSF60 (quant.)
8				132	188^{a)}	197^{c)}	206 (32 ^{h)})	TSF84 (42)
9				133	189^{a)}	198^{c)} (66)	207 (82)	TSG28 (87)

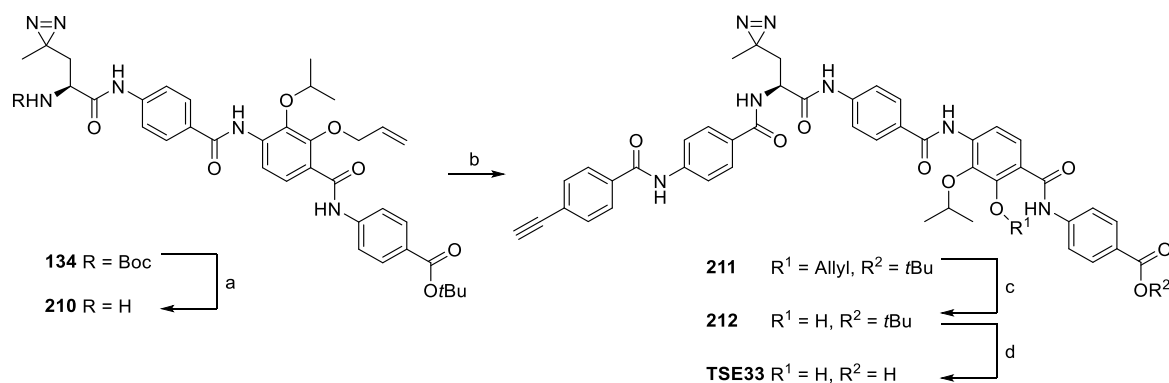
2.5.3.5.5 Miscellaneous derivatives

Unusual western fragment **39** was coupled to intermediate **137** after Boc-deprotection. **TSF16** was obtained after deallylation and ester cleavage in only 1% over three steps (Scheme 27). Side products during the reaction sequence decreased the yields and complicated the purification.



Scheme 27: Synthesis of **TSF16**. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) acid **39** 1.20 equiv., HATU 1.20 equiv., DIPEA 3.00 equiv., DMF, 0 °C to rt, 20 h; c) PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv., Pd(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, THF, rt, 90 min, d) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min, 1% over three steps.

For photoaffinity labeling experiments, diazirine intermediate **134** was deprotected and coupled to compound **15** bearing a terminal alkyne. Allyl deprotection and ester cleavage furnished cystobactamid **TSE33** (Scheme 28).

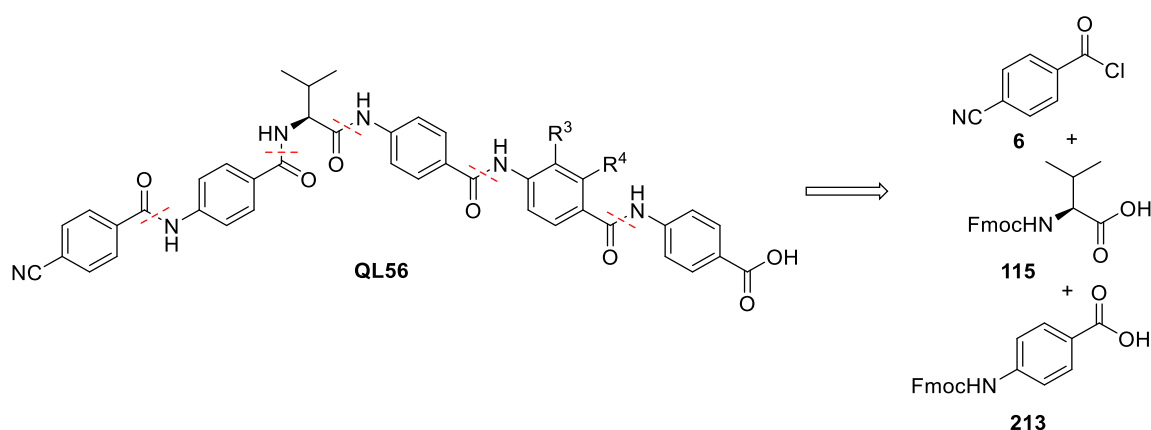


Scheme 28: Synthesis of photoaffinity label cystobactamid **TSE33**. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) acid **15** 1.20 equiv., HATU 1.20 equiv., DIPEA 3.00 equiv., DMF, 0 °C to rt, 20 h, 57% over three steps; c) PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv., Pd(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, THF, rt, 2 h, 37%, d) TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min, 62%.

2.5.3.5.6 Solid phase synthesis of a simplified cystobactamid derivative

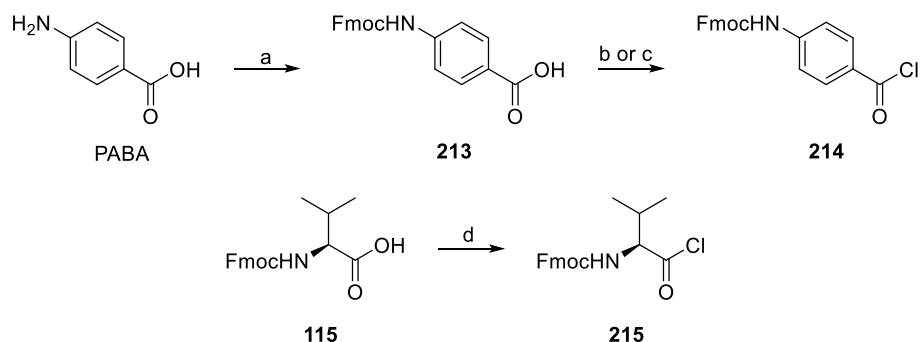
Besides the optimization of the biological profile of cystobactamids, the synthesis itself embodies an improvable topic to be investigated. On one hand, a number of low or moderate yielding steps complicates upscaling, which is important to provide sufficient quantities for a broad biological characterization. On the other hand, long reaction times and numerous

purification steps prolongate the synthesis. SPS is a well-established method that could possibly circumvent the mentioned drawbacks during peptide synthesis. However, cystobactamids represent peptides consisting of non-cannonical aromatic amino acids, which differ from cannonical amino acids significantly. During this project, the first SPS of the oligoarylamide natural products coralmycins was published by the PAYNE group, which incorporated also the non-aromatic amino acid asparagine in the SPS-sequence.^[71] Aiming the SPS of **CN861**, a number of synthetic steps were suggested to be critical on solid phase. As in the liquid phase, the SPS was intended to be performed from *C*- to *N*-terminus. While in the established synthesis NO₂ groups are used for capping the amines, Fmoc protection in combination with an acid-labile resin is the most convenient strategy in SPS. Therefore, the synthesis of new building blocks was required. Fmoc deprotection is realized in basic milieu, in which β-methoxy asparagine **4** is prone to epimerize. Ring D bears an additional alcohol, which is originally allyl protected. The deprotection can be performed after cleavage in liquid phase or the allyl protection group can be exchanged. To overcome all the critical steps, a simplified target molecule was aimed. Cystobactamid **QL56** contains L-valine as linker, which generated promising results in SAR studies (c.f. chapter 2.5.1.1) and consists of PABA moieties without any alkoxy decoration. Retroynthetic analysis with respect to the Fmoc strategy leads to the three building blocks **6**, Fmoc-L-valine (**115**) (Scheme 29).



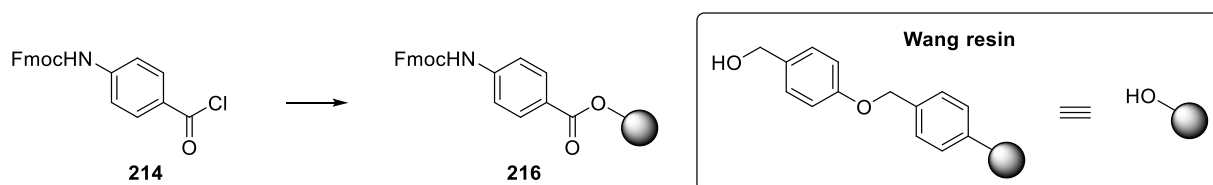
Scheme 29: Retrosynthesis for SPS of **QL56**.

Amide couplings on solid phase were intended via the acyl chlorides. Their high reactivity should ensure full conversion, to prevent the formation of side-products. Therefore, PABA was Fmoc-protected (Scheme 30). Acids **115** and **213** were transformed into acyl chlorides **214** and **215**, respectively, either with stoichiometric amount or excess of SOCl₂ depending on whether it was used for resin loading or further coupling reactions.



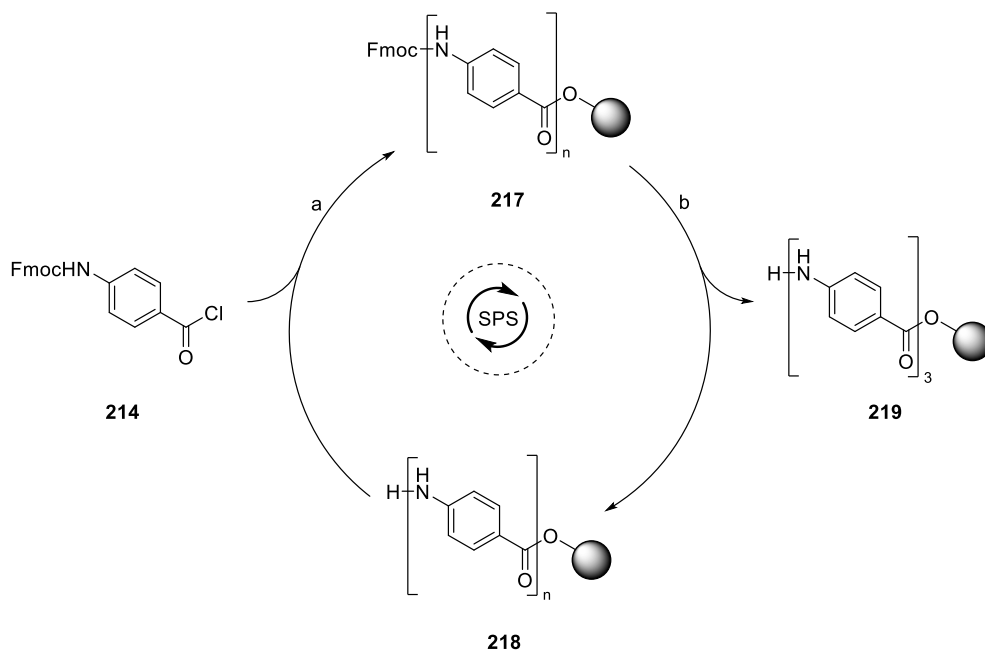
Scheme 30: Protection and activation of SPS building blocks PABA and Fmoc-L-valine (**115**). Reaction conditions: a) FmocCl 1.50 equiv., 10% Na₂CO_{3(aq.)}/1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 20 h, 77%; b) SOCl₂ 1.50 equiv., NMP, rt, 2 h, quant.; c) SOCl₂, 80 °C, 1 h, quant.; d) SOCl₂ 10.0 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 55 °C, 1 h, 97%.

The SPS of **QL56** started with the resin loading. Therefore, chloride **214** was shaken with acid-labile WANG resin in NMP (Scheme 31).



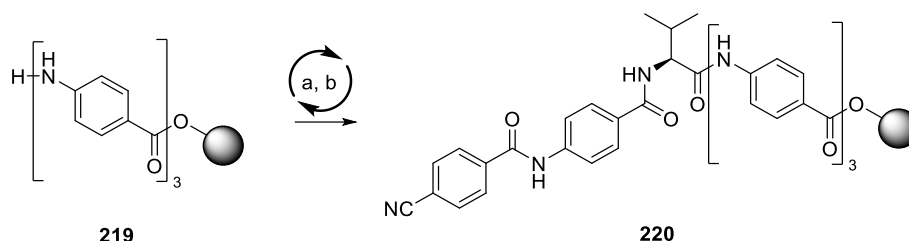
Scheme 31: Resin loading with WANG resin and acyl chloride **214**. Reaction conditions: WANG resin, **214** 10.0 equiv., NMP, rt, 18 h.

After loading on WANG resin, a deprotection/coupling-sequence which was iterated twice was performed to yield resin-bound trimer **219** (Scheme 32).



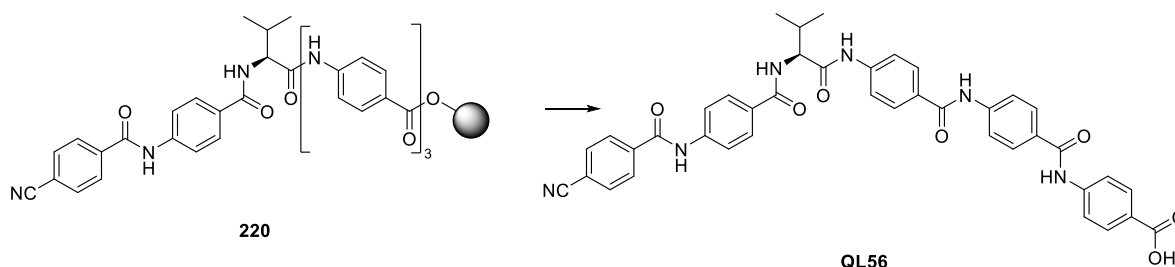
Scheme 32: SPS of trimer **219** consisting of three PABA units after 2 iterations. Conditions: a) **214** 3.00 equiv., DIPEA 6.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 18 h; b) piperidine/DMF (1:4), rt, 3+7 min.

Three further deprotection/coupling iterations were performed with acyl chlorides **215**, **214** and **6** to obtain resin-bound cystobactamid **220** (Scheme 33).



Scheme 33: SPS of resin-bound **220** from trimer **219**. Reaction conditions: a) i. **215**, ii. **214**, iii. **6** 3.00 equiv., DIPEA 6.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 18 h; b) piperidine/DMF (1:4), rt, 3+7 min.

TFA cleavage and subsequent HPLC purification furnished **QL56** in 22% over 12 steps (Scheme 34). It is noteworthy that the SPS of **QL56** proceeded smoothly without specific optimization.

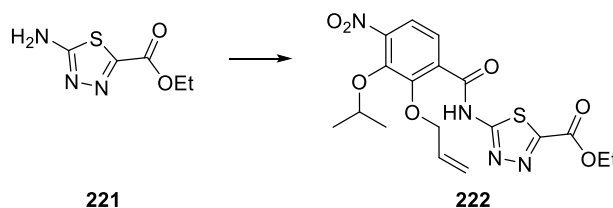


Scheme 34: Resin cleavage of **QL56**. Reaction conditions: TFA/CH₂Cl₂ (1:1), rt, 1 h, 22% over 12 steps.

Encouraged by the results of **QL56**, the SPS of **CN861** was addressed. However, first attempts to incorporate ring D into the SPS turned out not to be successful. The synthesis of Fmoc-protected ring D was also found to be a complicated task and the alternative NO₂ reduction on SPS was tested, but was also not successful.

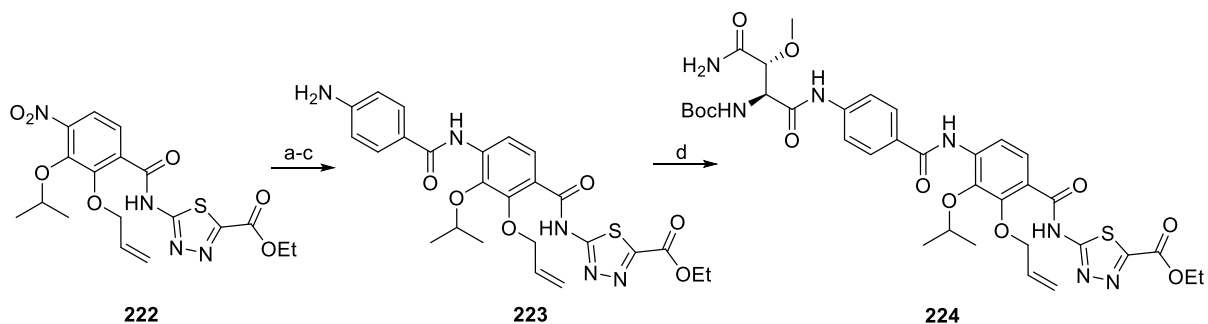
2.5.3.6 Preliminary work towards future cystobactamid derivatives

In addition to the described syntheses of the biologically evaluated cystobactamids, extensive studies on the extension of the project have already been initiated. Commercially available thiadiazole **221** was incorporated as ring E analog by coupling the free amine to ring D **7** (Scheme 35).



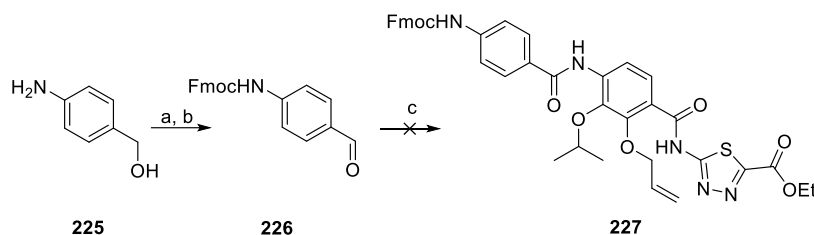
Scheme 35: Coupling between thiadiazole **221** and ring D **7**. Reaction conditions: **221** 1.10 equiv, POCl₃ 1.00 equiv., DIPEA 1.70 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 1 h, 43%.

The ethyl ester as protecting group for the desired *C*-terminal carboxylic acid was expected to necessitate an alternative deprotection procedure as the established *tert*-butyl ester. However, the heterocycle turned out to effect the following synthetic steps so that alternative procedures were required even before the ester deprotection. Dimer **222** was chosen as model substrate to investigate the critical steps. During the NO₂ reduction with zinc in the presence of AcOH partial ester deprotection was observed. An alternative reduction procedure with SnCl₂·2H₂O was found to be suitable for this substrate, although full conversion required reaction times up to 6 d (Scheme 36). Shorter reaction times resulted in the isolation of the corresponding hydroxylamine. Coupling with 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and subsequent NO₂ reduction furnished eastern fragment **223**, which was coupled with EEDQ to central amino acid **4** to yield intermediate **224**.



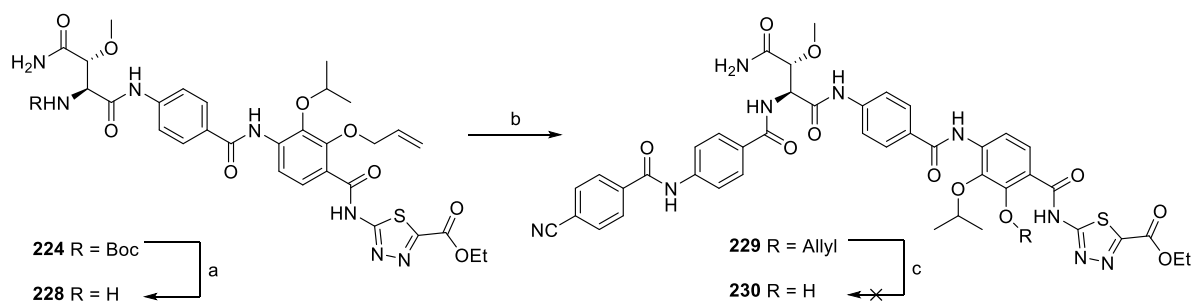
Scheme 36: Synthesis of eastern fragment **224** using alternative Sn-based NO₂ reduction and coupling to central amino acid **4**. Reaction conditions: a) SnCl₂·2H₂O 5.00 equiv., EtOH, rt, 4 d, 95%; b) 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride 1.60 equiv., pyridine 4.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 3 h, 84%; c) SnCl₂·2H₂O 5.00 equiv., EtOH, rt, 6 d, 60%; d) acid **4** 1.70 equiv., EEDQ 1.60 equiv., CHCl₃, rt, 24 h, 28%.

It shall be mentioned, that in parallel a different approach was investigated. Coupling of fragment DE **222** and aldehyde **226**, which was generated from alcohol **225** after Fmoc-protection and subsequent oxidation, under both reductive as well as oxidative coupling conditions should yield trimer **227** according to the literature (Scheme 37).^[72] Unfortunately, trimer **227** was not isolated under the investigated conditions. Besides the recovery of aldehyde **226**, the hydroxylamine intermediate of fragment DE **222** was isolated in 54%. These findings confirm the observation of slow reduction of the NO₂ group. Interestingly, under these conditions no ethyl ester cleavage was observed.



Scheme 37: Alternative approach towards Fmoc-protected eastern fragment **229** via one-pot reaction between aldehyde **226** and fragment DE **222** under both oxidative and reductive conditions. Reaction conditions: a) FmocOSu 1.00 equiv., NaHCO₃ 2.00 equiv, H₂O/MeCN, 0 °C to rt, 18 h, 93%; b) MnO₂ 10.0 equiv., THF, rt, 18 h; c) **222**, Zn 4.00 equiv., AcOH 2.00 equiv., NaClO₃ 1.00 equiv., EtOH/H₂O (3:1), 35 °C, 6 h.

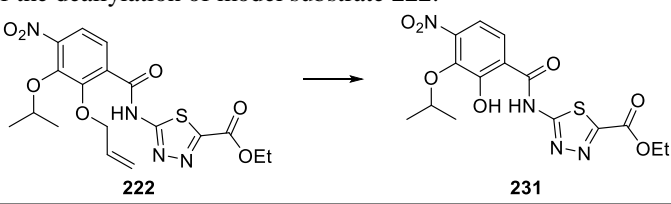
The following reactions were performed in accordance to the standard procedures towards protected intermediate **230** (Scheme 38). No conversion was observed during deallylation of compound **229** under the use of catalytic Pd⁰. It was hypothesized that the sulfur containing heterocycle deactivates the catalyst. Consequently, an over-stoichiometric amount of Pd⁰ (1.20 equiv.) was tested but without success. The reaction mixture turned dark and an inseparable mixture of compounds was obtained, while no product formation was detected as judged by LC/MS analysis.



Scheme 38: Final fragment coupling towards cystobactamid precursor **230**. Reaction conditions: a) 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane, 0 °C to rt, 15 min; b) acid **3** 1.20 equiv., HATU 1.20 equiv., DIPEA 3.00 equiv., DMF, 0 °C to rt, 18 h, 58%; c) PhNH₂ 3.30 equiv., Pd(PPh₃)₄ 10 mol%, THF, rt, 90 min.

At this point, the focus was shifted back to fragment **222**, which served as model substrate. Alternative deallylation procedures were tested (Table 18). Under the standard conditions no product was isolated (entry 1). LEWIS acid mediated deallylation with AlBr₃ in the presence of Me₂S was not fruitful (entry 2 and 3).^[73] However, under refluxing conditions using CeCl₃·7H₂O and NaI the desired alcohol **231** was formed in 95% yield (entry 4).^[74] Alternatively, an oxidative one-pot deallylation via repeated dihydroxylation and periodate cleavage was performed with OsO₄ and NaIO₄ in the presence of NMO, but alcohol **231** was not obtained (entry 4).^[75] Unfortunately, the conditions of entry 4 were not applicable to compounds with complete cystobactamid carbon backbone.

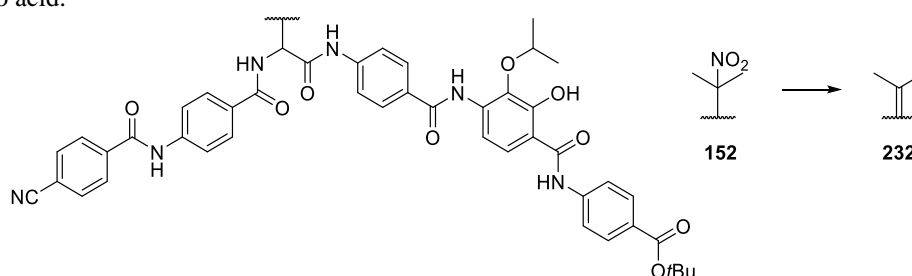
Table 18: Optimization of the deallylation of model substrate **222**.



entry	reagents (equiv.)	solvent / conditions	Yield [%]
1	Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ (0.10) PhNH ₂ (3.30)	THF, rt, 23 h	-
2	AlBr ₃ (8.00)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ /Me ₂ S (2:1), 0 °C, 2 h	nc
3	AlBr ₃ (8.00)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ /Me ₂ S (2:1), rt, 18 h	nc
4	CeCl ₃ ·7H ₂ O (3.00) NaI (3.00)	MeCN, 90 °C, 6 h	95%
5	NMO (3.00) OsO ₄ (0.20) NaIO ₄ (3.00) piperidine (1.00)	1,4-dioxane/H ₂ O/ <i>t</i> BuOH (6:3:1), 60 °C, 6 h	-

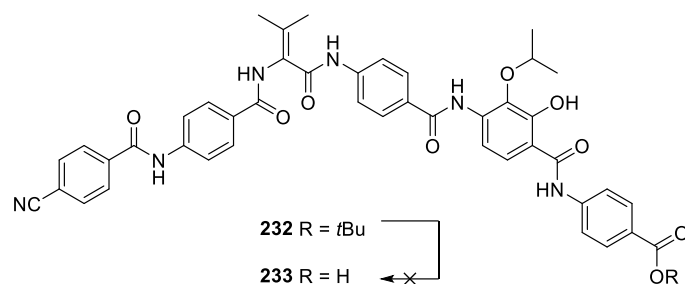
Further investigations were started using intermediate **152**, which was considered to be a suitable precursor for a NO₂ elimination.^[76] The late-stage modification would lead to a rigidified cystobactamid with dehydrovaline as central amino acid. The basic conditions had to be chosen carefully. Initial attempts with LiOH resulted in amide hydrolysis, especially between the central amino acid and the eastern fragment (Table 19, entries 1 and 2). On the other hand, organic base DABCO led to no conversion of the starting material after 72 h (entry 3). In parallel, DBU was utilized as alternative base. Dehydro cystobactamid **232** was isolated after 72 h in 74% yield (entry 4). The yield was increased to 93% by shortening the reaction time to 20 h (entry 5).

Table 19: Optimization of the NO₂ elimination of compound **152** towards cystobactamid with dehydrovaline as central amino acid.



Entry	Solvent	Base (equiv.)	Temp. [°C]	Time [h]	result
1	H ₂ O/THF	LiOH (24.0)	50	2	decomposition
2	H ₂ O/THF	LiOH (24.0)	0 to rt	24	amide hydrolysis
3	CH ₂ Cl ₂	DABCO (7.0)	0 to rt	72	no conversion
4	CH ₂ Cl ₂	DBU (3.0)	0 to rt	72	74%
5	CH ₂ Cl ₂	DBU (3.0)	0 to rt	20	93%

Surprisingly, the final ester cleavage using TFA was unsuccessful under the established conditions and neither product **233** nor the starting material could be isolated (Scheme 39).



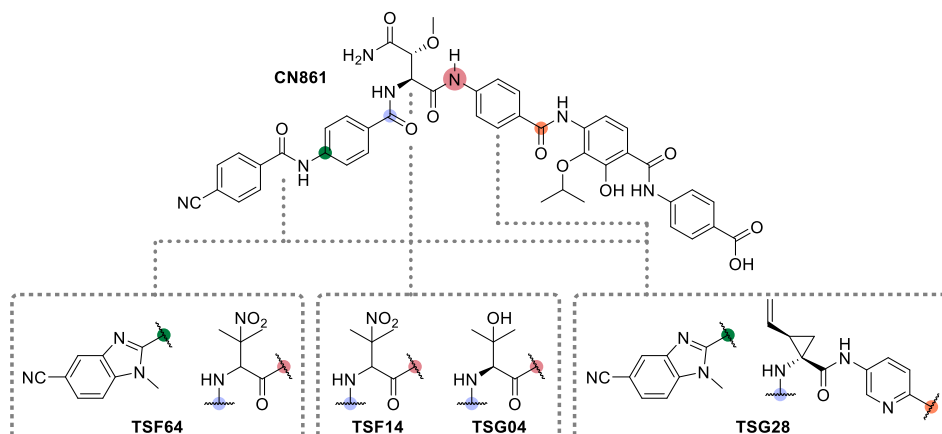
Scheme 39: Unsuccessful ester cleavage towards dehydro cystobactamid **233**. Reaction conditions: TFA, 0 °C to rt, 30 min.

2.6 Conclusion and Outlook

In this work the synthesis of cystobactamids with optimized antibacterial profile was aimed. The current frontrunner **CN861**^[32] served as starting point for the SAR studies. In exchange with all OpCyBac collaborators the biological data, especially MIC values, of cystobactamids were interpreted. Consequently, new structural proposals for enhanced antibacterial properties were specified. A variety of novel cystobactamids, depicted in Figure 8, were synthesized and provided to the OpCyBac consortium for antibacterial testings. With focus on the central amino acid, simplified cystobactamid analogs, e.g. **TSF14**, were found with superior activity compared to **CN861** (Scheme 40). On the other hand, amide replacements within the western fragment proved to be beneficial, while modifications on the eastern fragment were hardly tolerated. Different promising motifs, found within the OpCyBac consortium, were combined successfully. In addition, the resynthesis of **861-2**, **CN861** and **DK405** in larger quantities was accomplished. The resynthesized cystobactamids were utilized as reference compounds or used for more in-depth biological profiling.

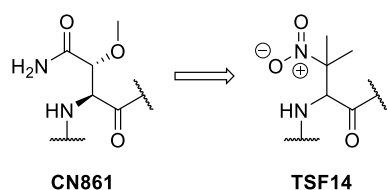
In conclusion, the OpCyBac^[36] portfolio of novel cystobactamids was extended. The current frontrunner **CN861** was outraced by numerous analogs in terms of antibacterial activity. Four analogs **TSF14**, **TSF64**, **TSG04** and **TSG28** were developed with up to nanomolar activity against representatives of all ESKAPE pathogens (Table 20).

Table 20: MIC values ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) of selected cystobactamids analogs compared to **CN861** and **CIP**. a) BAA-1710; b) (S83L, D87N, S80I, ΔacrR); c) (*waaC*::Tn30); d) (QnrA1); e) ΔmexAB ; f) BAA-2468, g) PAO1 instead of PA14; color code for activity: green = good, orange = moderate, red = insufficient.



		CIP	CN861	TSF14	TSF64	TSG04	TSG28
<i>A. baumannii</i>	DSM3008	0.1	1	0.03	0.06	nd	nd
	ATCC ^{a)}	<6.4	8	0.38	<0.03	0.05	0.025
	CIP-105742	0.05	0.25	<0.0038	<0.03	nd	nd
	CIP-107292	<6.4	<64	0.5	<0.03	3	0.06
	R835	<6.4	<64	0.5	<0.03	nd	nd
<i>E. coli</i>	LM705 ^{b)}	<6.4	0.64	1	0.125	0.25	0.5
	ATCC-25922	0.01	0.25	<0.06	<0.03	<0.001	<0.003
<i>S. aureus</i>	ATCC-29213	0.8	0.125	<0.06	0.125	<0.003	<0.003
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	CIP-104298	0.5	16	<0.3	1	nd	nd
	KP10581 ^{c)}	<6.4	2	0.25	0.125	0.025	0.006
	R1525 ^{d)}	<6.4	16	1.25	2	nd	nd
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA14	0.125	16	1	8	4 ^{g)}	1 ^{g)}
	PA14 ^{e)}	0.01	0.5	8	1	nd	nd
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ATCC ^{f)}	<6.4	32	2	2	0.2	0.25
<i>E. aerogenes</i>	CIP-106754	<6.4	4	2	4	1	1(2)
<i>E. faecium</i>	DSM-17050(VRE)	3.2	nd	<0.06	<0.03	<0.003	<0.003

Future work should include the finalization of the analogs described in chapter 2.5.3.6. The structural evolution from **CN861** to **TSF14** comprises several structural differences. The significance of the second methyl group or the possibility of other NO_2 bioisosters remains to be clarified. Furthermore, the relevance of the stereoconfiguration within the central amino acid is yet to be solved.



Scheme 40: Structural evolution from **CN861** to **TSF14**.

With a variety of beneficial motifs in hand, SAR studies can be continued. The crucial role of the central amino acid for activity was emphasized. While the antibacterial activity was enhanced significantly during this studies, other pharmacological properties (e.g. solubility) are now improvable and play a major role in the development towards a new lead structure. Therefore, SAR studies are necessary to locate structural sides mechanistically relevant for activity and consequently reveal flexibility within the cystobactamid scaffold. It is noteworthy, that organic synthesis is still the inevitable bottleneck of drug discovery.^[77] First investigations of a SPS approach towards cystobactamids were accomplished and should be extended in future work to find a solution for the rapid provision of drug quantities.

This work as part of the close collaboration between academic and industrial partners within the OpCyBac project addressed a major challenge of recent drug discovery. The lack of new antibiotic classes requires hand-in-hand practice of academia and industry to efficiently overcome MDR.

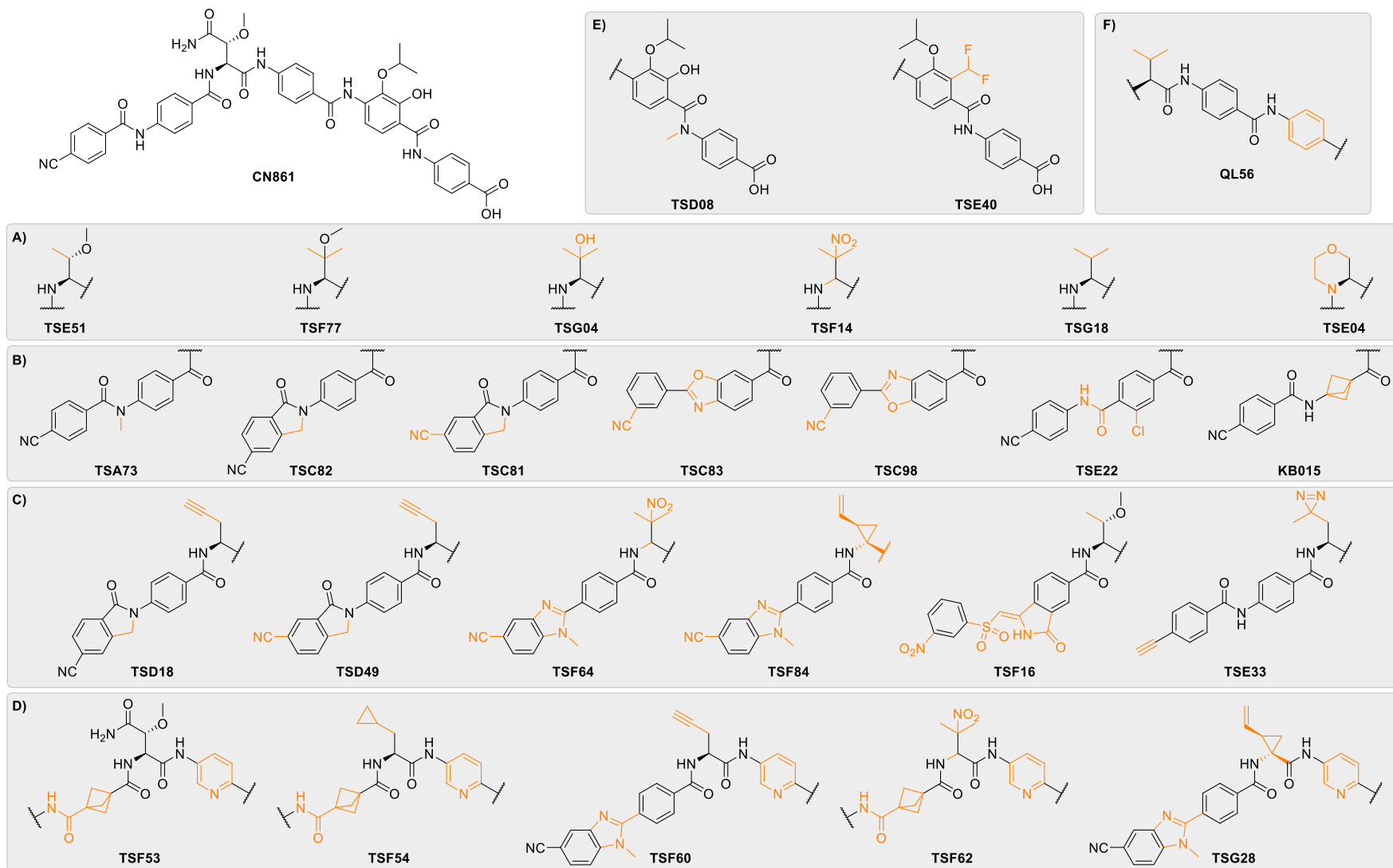


Figure 8: Overview of synthesized novel cystobactamids with modified linker (A); western fragment (B); western fragment and linker (C); western fragment, linker and ring C (D), eastern fragment (E); linker and ring D (F)

3 Myxovalargin A

Myxovalarginins were first described in 1981 as an isolate of *Myxococcus fulvus* strain Mx f65. Along with the myxovalargin isolate antibacterial activity against a variety of bacteria was observed with MICs between 0.3-5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ for GRAM-positive and 6-100 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ for GRAM-negative strains.^[78,79] In 1987 the peptidic structure of Myxovalargin A (**234**) was suggested.^[80] Later, elucidation of the biosynthesis (see chapter 3.1) and feeding experiments coupled with mass spectrometry disproved the proposed stereoconfiguration of the valines in position 7 and 10. In this work Myxovalargin A (**234**) is illustrated with the revised stereoconfiguration (Figure 9). In the course of the biosynthesis investigations the biotechnological production was optimized. In *Myxococcus fulvus* strain Mcy6431 fermentation scale was achieved to isolate Myxovalargin A (**234**) in a yield of 23.9 mg/L, allowing a detailed biological profiling of the natural product.^[81]

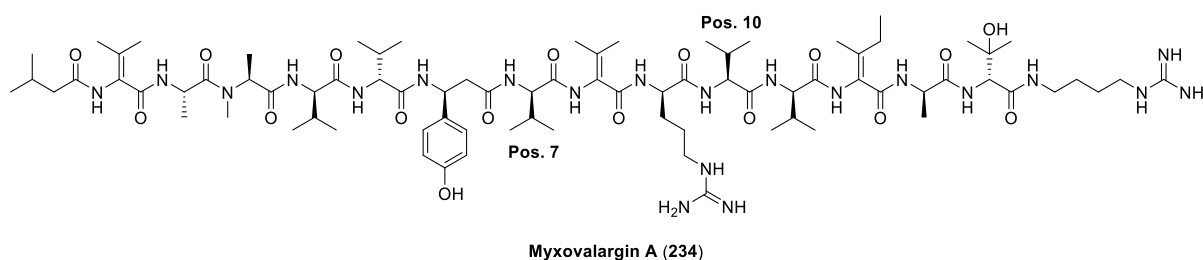


Figure 9: Structure of Myxovalargin A (**234**).

3.1 Biosynthesis

The NRPS-type biosynthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**) (Figure 10) was studied on *Myxococcus fulvus* strain Mcy6431. The genes *mxv* A-E encode 14 modules that represent the assembly line. Six further genes *mxv* F-K are located on the BGC. The biosynthesis starts with the loading of isovaleryl-CoA by *mxv*B. Stepwise assembling over the 14 modules yields Myxovalargin A (**234**). The myxovalargin scaffold consists of mainly non-proteinogenic amino acid building blocks: D-valine, D-alanine, D-arginine, (S)-β-tyrosine, dehydrovaline, dehydroisoleucine and β-hydroxyvaline. Epimerases included in the corresponding modules are responsible for the transformation of the proteinogenic amino acids to the D-configured amino acids. A methyltransferase on module 3 N-methylates the loaded alanine. (S)-β-Tyrosine derives from L-tyrosine catalyzed by a 2,3-aminomutase encoded by *mxv*J. The dehydro amino acids as well as the β-hydroxyvaline are assumed to result from a hydroxylation/dehydration sequence by *mxv*H. An additional C-domain is suggested to incorporate the C-terminal agmatine, transformed from arginine by an ADC, and therefore terminate the biosynthesis.^[81]

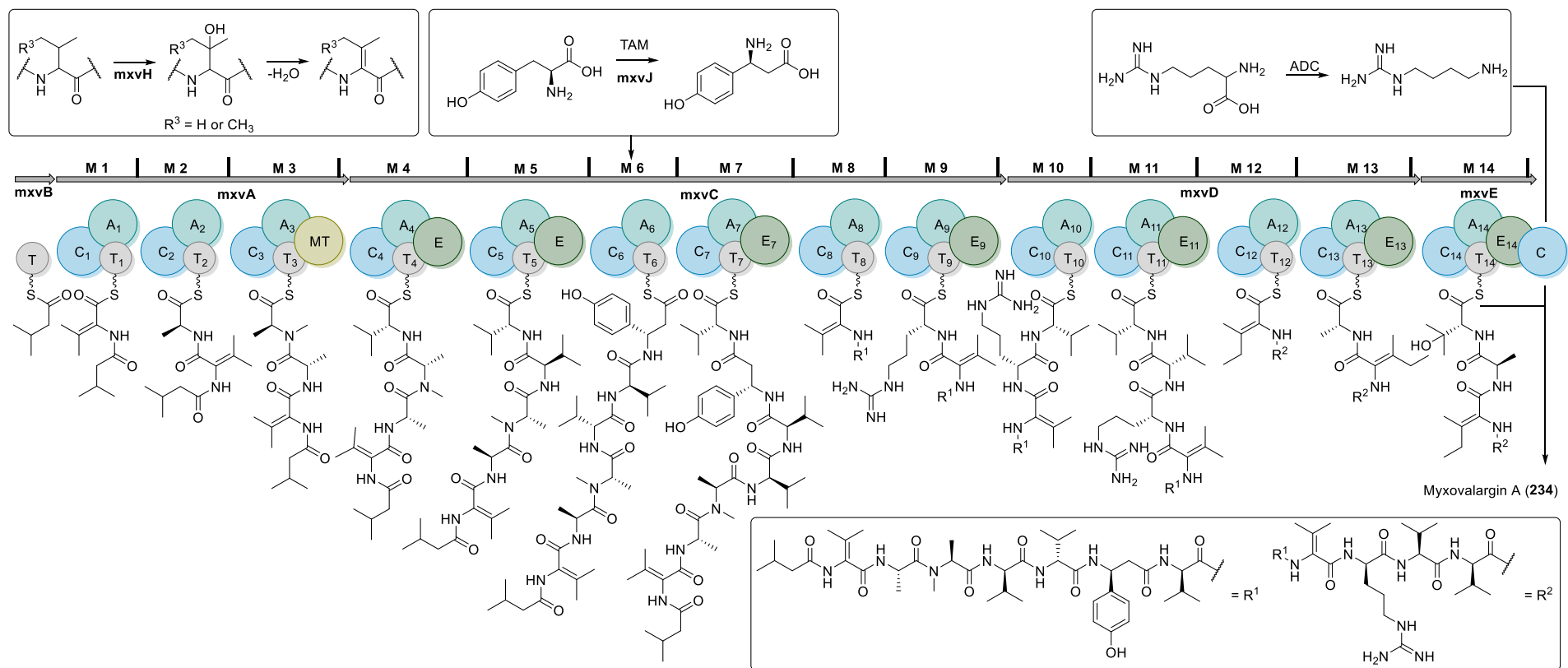


Figure 10: Biosynthesis model of Myxovalargin A (**234**). ADC = arginine decarboxylase, domains: T = thiolation, C = condensation, A = adenylation, MT = methyltransferase, E = epimerization.

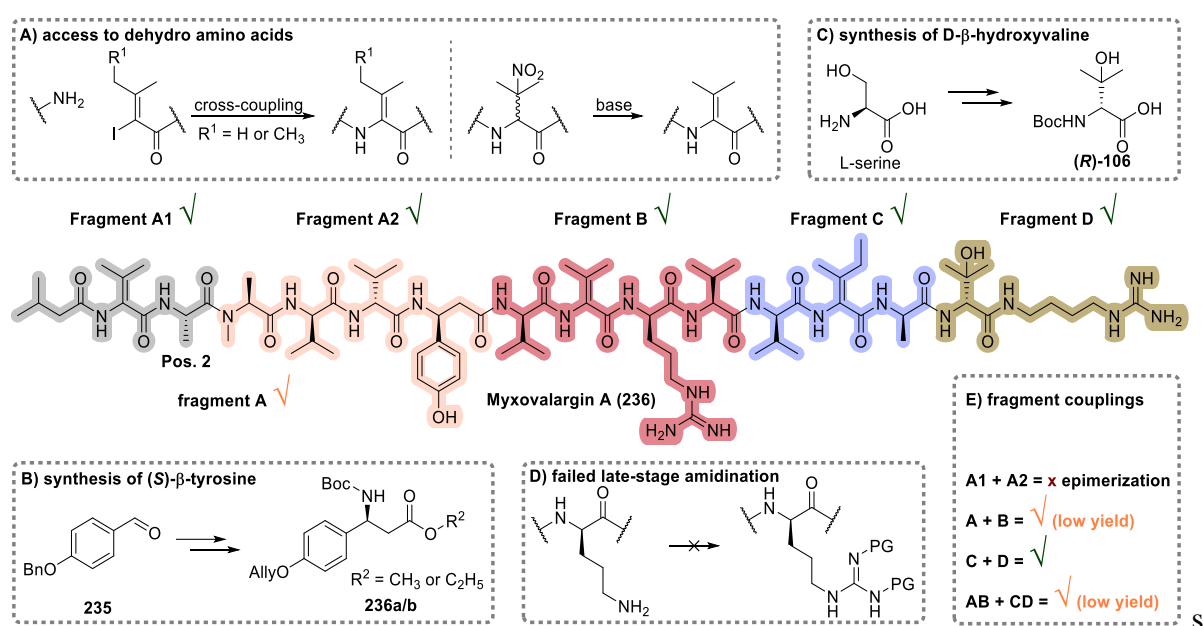
3.2 Biological activity and mode of action

Early reports on myxovalargin already demonstrated the antibacterial activity of myxovalargin against various GRAM-positive and -negative bacteria.^[79,82] Later, Myxovalargin A (**234**) was found as a potent candidate for growth inhibition of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, a pathogen that causes tuberculosis.^[83,84] The bacterial ribosome was identified as target of the natural product. Therefore, myxovalargin inhibits binding of the initiator tRNA on the large ribosomal subunit. Blocking the exit tunnel prohibits the protein biosynthesis on a late stage of the translation initiation. Pharmacokinetic properties of Myxovalargin A (**234**) were satisfying and *in vivo* efficacy was demonstrated. Unfortunately, administered Myxovalargin A (**234**) displayed toxicity in a mouse model of tuberculosis. Since the target and mode of action are known, rational design of myxovalargin analogs with reduced toxicity could help to overcome the described burden towards a new antibiotic with medicinal application. Therefore, a total synthesis program was started at an early stage to not only confirm the structure, but also provide a tool to modify the myxovalargin scaffold for improved biological properties.^[81]

3.3 Preliminary studies towards the total synthesis of Myxovalargin A

The total synthesis program was initiated by GILLE and later taken up by SIEBKE and KÖSEL. The natural product – at that time with incorrect stereoconfiguration – was retrosynthetically divided into four fragments (Scheme 41, also c.f. Scheme 42). The synthesis of fragments A-D was accomplished. Therefore, syntheses for the building blocks non-proteinogenic amino acids (S)- β -tyrosine **236** and D- β -hydroxyvaline (R)-**106** were established (Scheme 41 B & C). One major challenge was the incorporation of the unnatural dehydro amino acids in fragments A-C.^[85] The cross-coupling between amines and vinyl iodides gave access to the mentioned fragments (Scheme 41 A left).^[86] However, low yields, limited scalability and complicated protecting group strategies hampered the synthesis of sufficient quantities. First attempts of fragment couplings were conducted and the myxovalargin backbone was obtained (Scheme 41 E). The late-stage amidination of the sidechain amine in fragment B failed (Scheme 41 D).^[85] SIEBKE continued the synthetic studies towards both Myxovalargins A (**234**) with incorrect and revised stereoconfiguration. With an alternative retrosynthesis by dividing fragment A further into fragments A1 and A2 the upscaling was aimed. Utilizing β -nitrovaline as precursor for the dehydrovalines proved to be fruitful. Nitroelimination improved the overall yield and scalability of fragment A1 (Scheme 41 A right). On the other hand, a modified route towards

fragment A2 was established. Fragment coupling towards fragment A resulted in epimerization of alanine at position 2. The epimerization occurred with all investigated conditions and fragmentations of fragment A (Scheme 41 E).^[68] The synthesis of both fragments B with incorrect and revised stereoconfiguration was accomplished via an adopted synthesis from GILLE^[85] and implementation of the nitroelimination with β -nitrovaline as building block (Scheme 41 A right). During the synthesis of fragment CD guanidination of fragment D and coupling of fragments C and D were not reproducible in accordance to GILLE. Modified conditions enabled the synthesis of fragment CD. Ultimately, SIEBKE worked out that epimerization and protecting group strategy complicate the total synthesis of Myxoalargin A (**234**).^[68]



Scheme 41: Preliminary studies towards the total synthesis of Myxoalargin A (**234**); \checkmark = synthesis accomplished, \checkmark = synthesis accomplished with need for optimization.

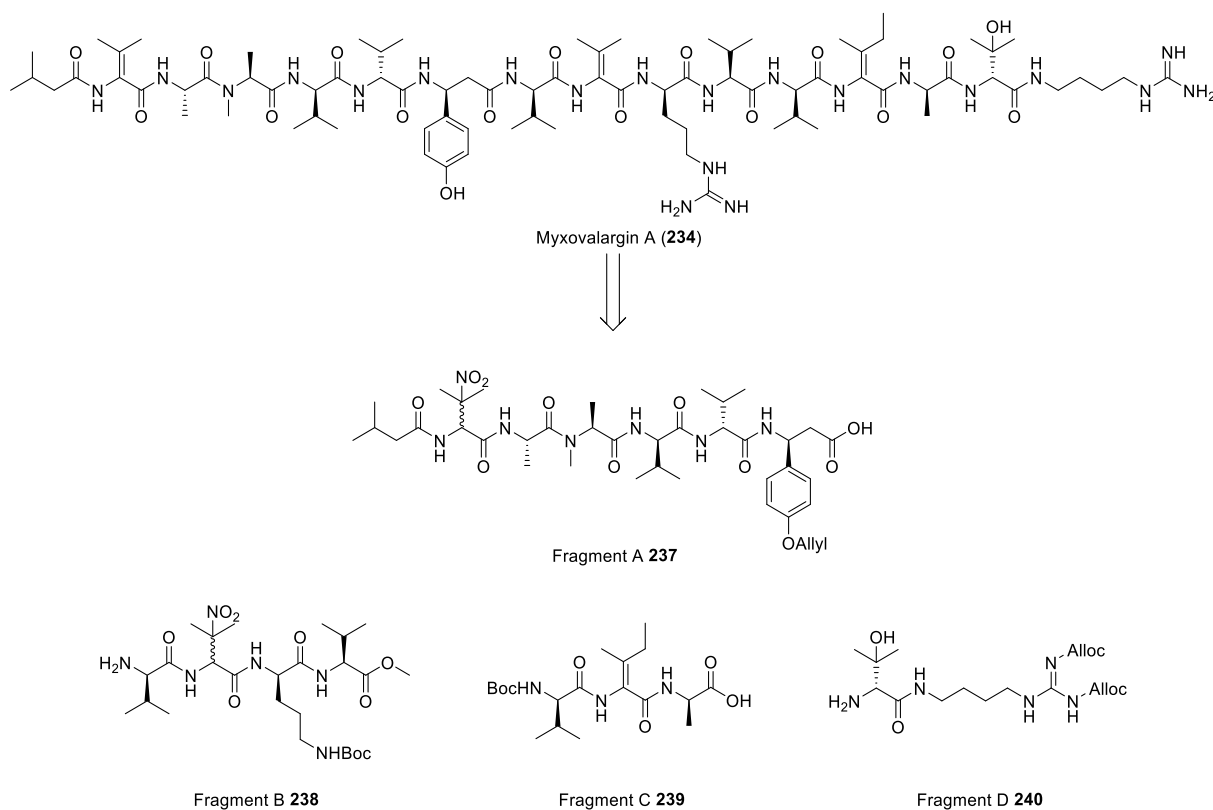
3.4 Project aims

Preliminary studies towards the total synthesis of Myxoalargin A (**234**) were performed by DR. FRANZISKA GILLE^[85,86] and DR. MAIK SIEBKE^[68] as described above. In this work – in cooperation with DR. TERESA KÖSEL^[87] – the completion of the total synthesis was aimed to verify the postulated stereochemistry.^[80] Therefore a SPS approach was considered to prevent epimerization during peptide couplings. A combination of liquid-phase synthesis and SPS seemed reasonable. Furthermore, a synthetic access to Myxoalargin A (**234**) paves the way for provision of analogs with reduced toxicity, contributing to the fight against infectious diseases like tuberculosis, the world's top infectious killer in accordance to the WHO.^[83,84]

3.5 Results and discussion

3.5.1 Retrosynthesis

The peptidic natural product Myxovalargin A (**234**) was retrosynthetically divided into four fragments A-D **237-240** by amide bond cleavage (Scheme 42). This fragmentation ensured the late introduction of the susceptible structural motifs like dehydro amino acids, β -hydroxyvaline or the guanidine residues.^[85] However, for the SPS approach the C- to N-terminus Fmoc protecting strategy was chosen and might not follow the depicted retrosynthetic analysis. By that time, the length of the amino acid sequence from solid-phase was not predefined and might succeed in combination with liquid-phase synthesis of certain fragments.

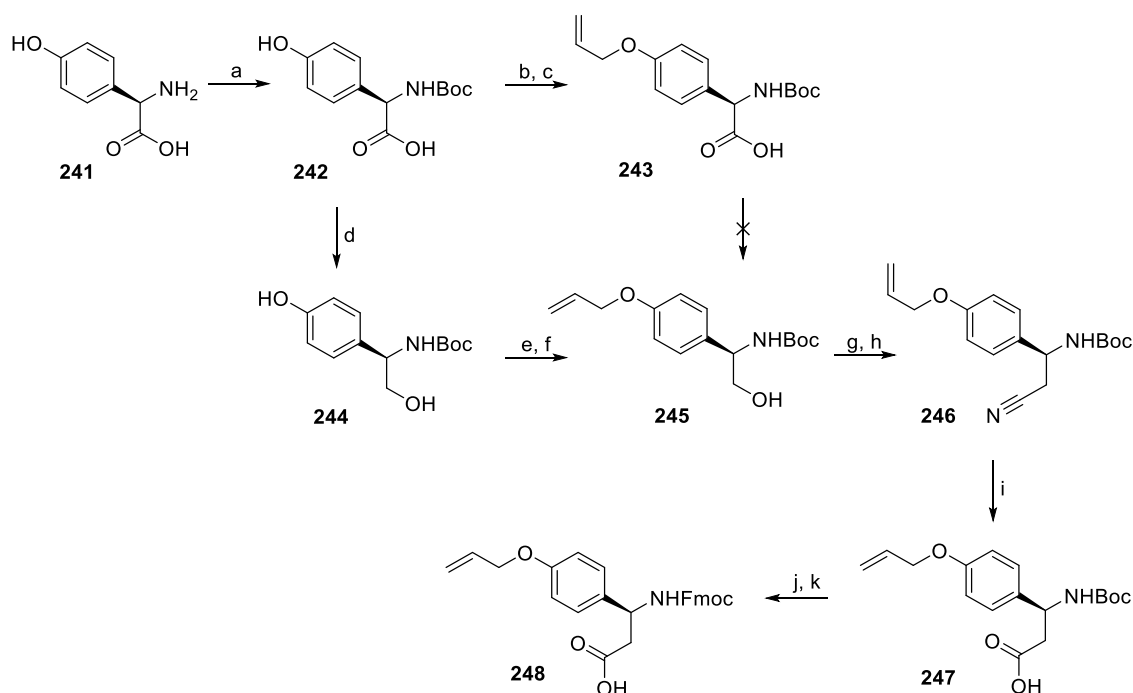


Scheme 42: Retrosynthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**) in accordance to GILLE.^[85]

3.5.2 Synthesis

3.5.2.1 -(S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine

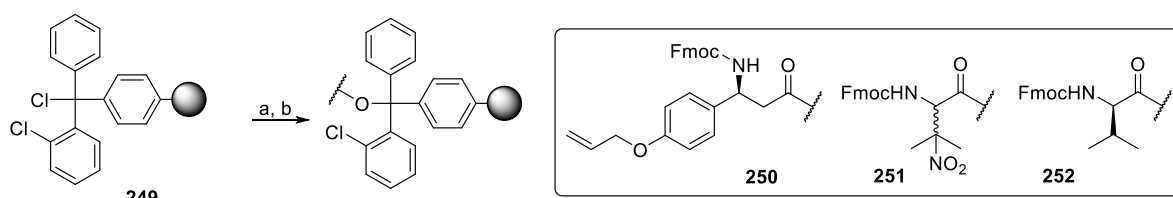
For fragment A **237** the unnatural β -tyrosine building block allyl-protected (S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine (**248**) was synthesized from the non-proteinogenic (R)-4-hydroxyphenylglycine (**241**) (Scheme 43). Elongation of the carbonchain of **241** by one carbon atom gave access to (S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine (**248**), while the stereocenter was switched formally. Boc-protection of the starting material yielded N-protected amino acid **242**. Allylation of the phenol and the acid and subsequent saponification furnished acid **243**, which could not be reduced to primary alcohol **245** under the tested conditions. Alternatively, acid **242** was reduced first. Diol **244** was selectively allyl protected by prior formation of the required sodium salt. Mesylation of primary alcohol **245** followed by treatment with NaCN afforded nitrile **246**, which could be saponificated to yield (S)-Boc- β -tyrosine **247**. At this point, it was not clarified if the synthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**) would be achieved by batch synthesis or a new SPS approach. The SPS approach required a Fmoc protected amine. The change from the Boc to the Fmoc protecting group in (S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine (**248**) was accomplished under standard conditions.



Scheme 43: Synthesis of (S)-Boc- β -tyrosine (**247**) and (S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine (**248**). Reaction conditions: a) NaHCO₃ 5.00 equiv., Boc₂O 1.10 equiv, 1,4-dioxane/H₂O (1:1), rt, 20 h, quant.; b) K₂CO₃ 4.00 equiv., allyl bromide 2.50 equiv., DMF, rt, 17 h; c) NaOH 2.00 equiv., MeOH, 35 °C, 2 h, 93% over two steps; d) BH₃ 2.00 equiv., THF, 0 °C, 2 h, 80%; e) NaOH 1.00 equiv., MeOH, rt, 1 h; f) allyl bromide 1.20 equiv., DMF, rt, 3 h, 90% over two steps; g) MsCl 1.50 equiv., Et₃N 1.50 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 1 h; h) NaCN 3.00 equiv., DMSO, 40 °C, 4 h, 59% over two steps, i) NaOH 10.0 equiv., EtOH, 90 °C, 4 h, 98%; j) TFA 50.0 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 15 h; k) FmocCl 1.20 equiv, Na₂CO₃, 1,4-dioxane/H₂O (1:1), rt, 16 h, 97% over two steps.

3.5.2.2 Solid phase synthesis towards Myxovalargin A

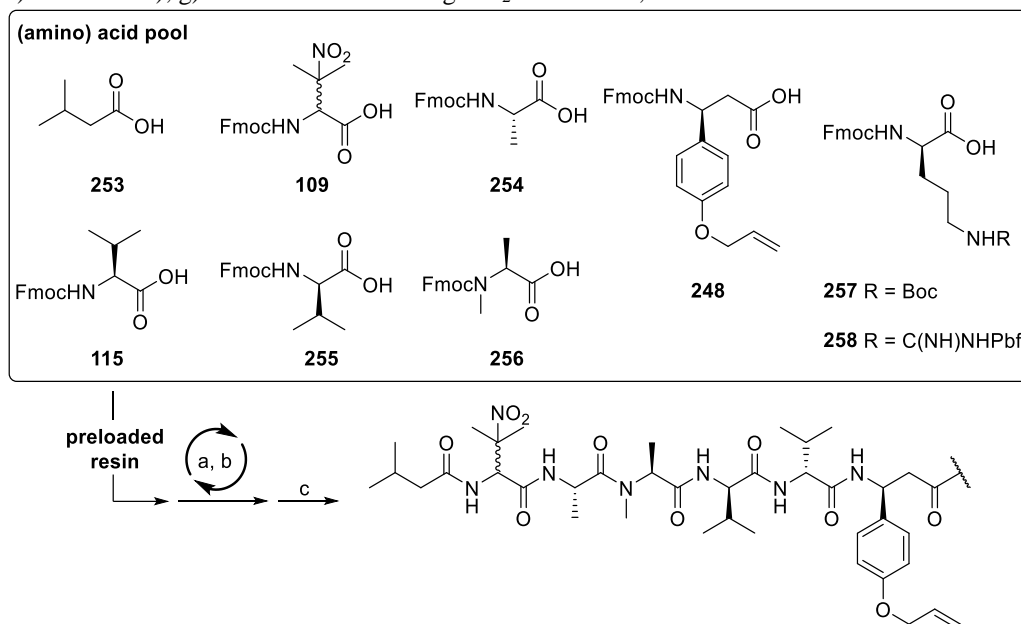
In collaboration with DR. TERESA KÖSEL^[87] and the Institute for Medicinal Chemistry Helmholtz Munich^[88] the SPS towards myxovalargin was investigated at a Liberty Blue™ Automated Microwave Peptide Synthesizer from CEM. Chlorotrityl resin **249** was preloaded with (*S*)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine (**248**),^[87] nitrovaline **109** and Fmoc-D-valine (**255**) in batch to avoid excess of the starting material (Scheme 44).



Scheme 44: Resin preloading with different amino acids. Reaction conditions: a) SOCl_2 1.20 equiv., pyridine 2.40 equiv., CH_2Cl_2 , 0 °C to 80 °C, 3 h; b) **109**, **248** or Fmoc-D-valine (**255**) 1.20 equiv., DIPEA 5.00 equiv., CH_2Cl_2 , rt, 14 h.

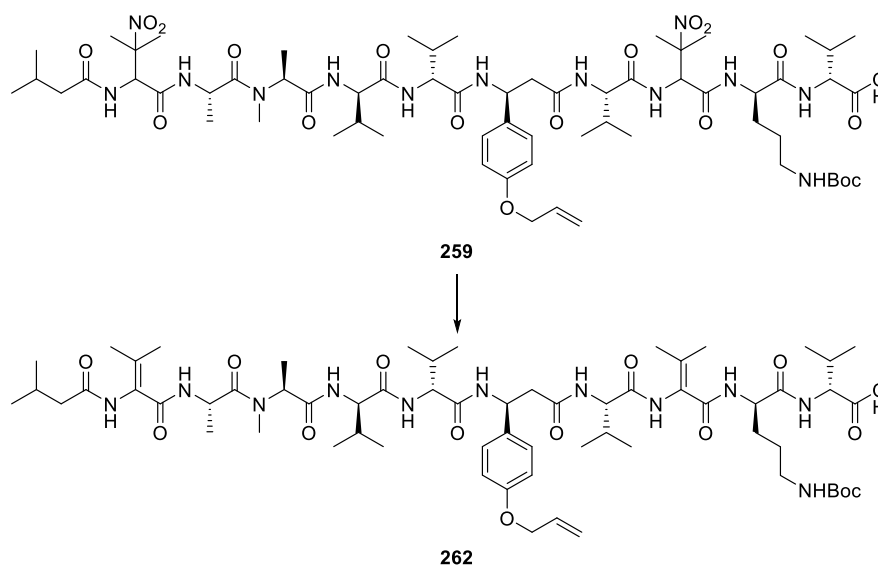
Loaded resins **250-252** were ready to serve as starting materials in the subsequent SPS (Table 21). First investigations aimed myxovalargin with incorrect stereochemistry. A sequence of standardized coupling and deprotection steps were accomplished with a pool of (amino) acids. Deprotection was realized with piperazine. Amide couplings were exerted with DIC and Oxyma. The corresponding peptides were released from the resin under acidic conditions. In a first attempt fragment AB was aimed. Desired product **259** was formed, but partially Boc deprotected, presumably during the acidic TFA cleavage (entry 1). Releasing final peptide **259** with FA instead caused a decreased yield (entry 2). An improvement was achieved by utilizing hexafluoroisopropanol (HFIP) as mild acid (entry 3).^[89] However, the diastereomeric ratio was insufficient. Alternatively, Boc protected ornithine **257** was substituted with Pbf protected arginine **258**, but corresponding product **260** was not obtained (entry 4). By shortening the peptide sequence to avoid the critical arginine residue, loaded resin **251** was used, albeit desired peptide **261** was not isolated (entry 5). Eventually, SPS synthesis of fragment A **237** starting from loaded resin **250** succeeded in satisfactory yield (entry 6).^[81]

Table 21: SPS synthesis towards myxoalargin. Reaction conditions: a) (amino) acid 5.00 equiv., DIC 5.00 equiv., Oxyma™ 5.00 equiv., DMF, 75-90 °C, 15-110 s; b) piperazine 5.00 equiv., EtOH/NMP, 75-90 °C, 15-50 s; c) 1% TFA in CH₂Cl₂, 2 min (4x); d) isolated; e) 1% FA in CH₂Cl₂, 2 min (4x) instead of c); f) HFIP/CH₂Cl₂ (1:1), rt, 3 min (4x) instead of c); g) isolated after following NO₂ elimination, see Scheme 45.



Entry	preloaded resin	(amino) acid sequence	Product residue	Yield [%] ^{d)}
1	252	257, 109, 115, 248, 255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		Partial Boc deprotection
2 ^{e)}	252	257, 109, 115, 248, 255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		16%
3 ^{f)}	252	257, 109, 115, 248, 255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		26%, d.r. = 2:1 ^{g)}
4	252	258, 109, 115, 248, 255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		-
5	251	115, 248, 255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		-
6	250	255, 255, 256, 254, 109, 253		68%

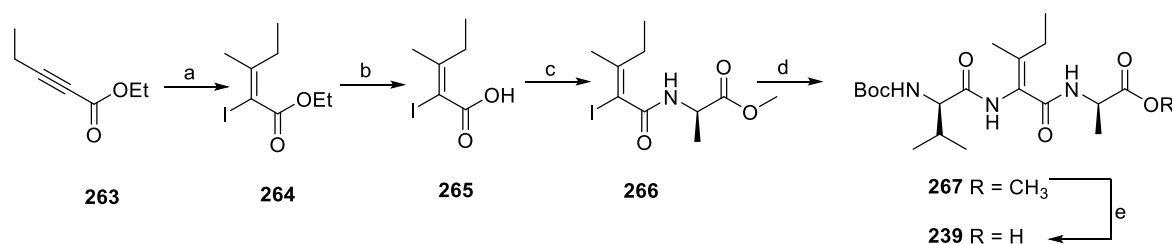
The incorporated nitrovalines should serve as precursors for the desired dehydrovalines.^[68,76] NO₂ elimination was tested with intermediate **259** (Table 21 entry 2, Scheme 45). Qualitative analysis via LC/MS revealed the consumption of starting material **259**, while product **262** was formed, confirming the basic conditions to be suitable. Nevertheless, low yields towards fragment AB **262** or the appearance of diastereomers and complicated purification contested the SPS of the large intermediate. A more promising result was achieved, when only synthesizing fragment A **237** on SPS (Table 21 entry 6).



Scheme 45: NO₂ elimination towards fragment AB **262**. Reaction conditions: LiOH 10.0 equiv., H₂O/THF (1:1), 0 °C to rt, 20 h.

3.5.2.3 Fragment C

Fragment C **239** was synthesized starting from ester **263** over four steps following the established route (Scheme 46).^[68] Cuprate addition and treatment with MeLi and iodine yielded vinyl iodide **264**, which underwent saponification that gave access to carboxylic acid **265** in moderate yield. Next, amide coupling with D-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride under optimized conditions afforded vinyl iodide **266**, which was then used in the GOLDBERG coupling with *tert*-butyl (*R*)-(1-amino-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate to furnish desired fragment C **239** after saponification.

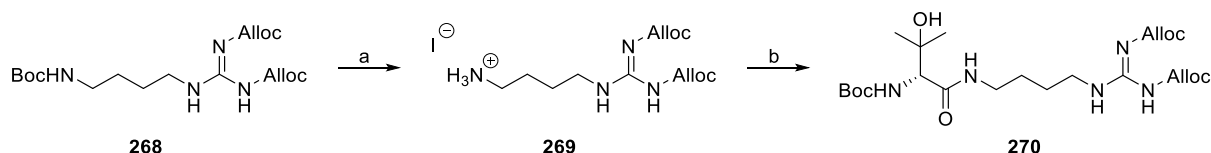


Scheme 46: Synthesis of fragment C **239**. Reaction conditions: a) MeLi 3.00 equiv., CuI 1.50 equiv., I₂ 3.00 equiv., THF, -78 °C, 3 h, 94%; b) LiOH 4.00 equiv., H₂O/EtOH, 60 °C, 22 h, 57%; c) d-Ala-OCH₃·HCl 1.20 equiv.,

HOAt 1.07 equiv., PyAOP 1.07 equiv., DIPEA 5.00 equiv., DMF, 0 °C to rt, 20 h, 82%; d) *tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-amino-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate 1.00 equiv., **266** 2.00 equiv., K₂CO₃ 2.00 equiv., CuI 0.60 equiv., (1*R*,2*R*)-*N*¹,*N*²-dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine 4.20 equiv., 1,4-dioxane, 70 °C, 20 h, 47%; e) LiOH 10.3 equiv., H₂O, rt, 20 h, 85%.

3.5.2.4 Fragment D

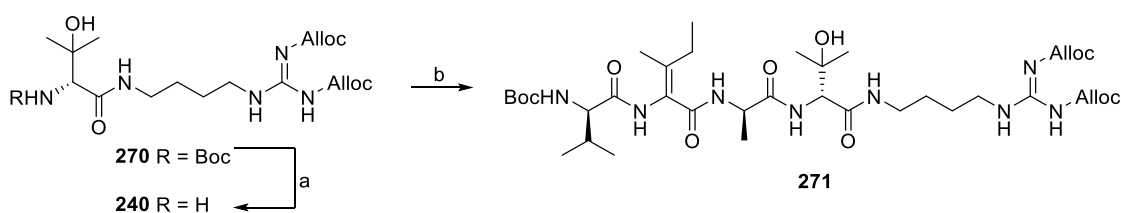
Agmatine analog **268** was treated with TMSI to form iodide salt **269**, which was coupled with amino acid (*R*)-**106** (see chapter 2.5.3.3) to fragment D precursor **270** (Scheme 47).^[68]



Scheme 47: Synthesis of fragment D precursor **270**. Reaction conditions: a) TMSI 1.10 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, rt, 5 min; b) amino acid (*R*)-**106** 1.10 equiv., Oxyma 1.5 equiv., EDC·HCl 1.25 equiv., NaHCO₃ 5.00 equiv., CH₂Cl₂/DMF, rt, 18 h, 16% over two steps.

3.5.2.5 Fragment CD

Fragment D precursor **270** was deprotected and coupled with fragment C **239** to yield protected fragment CD **271** (Scheme 48).^[68]

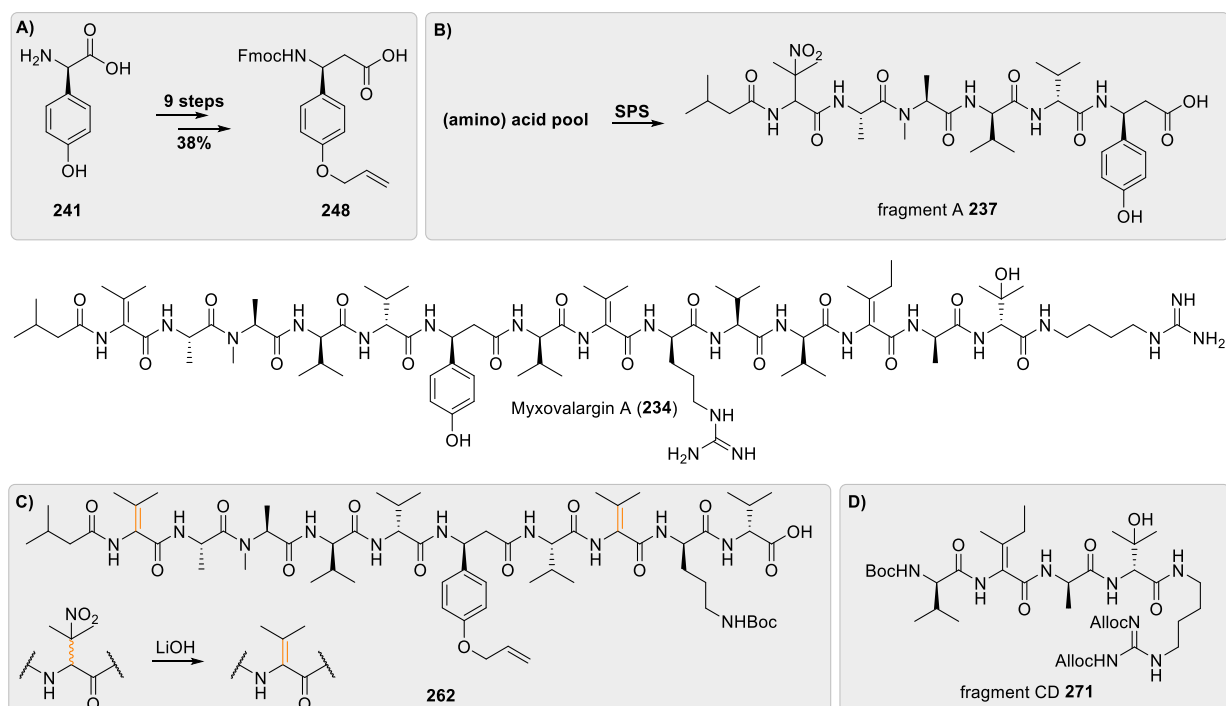


Scheme 48: Fragment coupling between fragments C **239** and D **240**. Reaction conditions: a) TFA 50.0 equiv., CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 2 h; b) fragment C **239** 1.50 equiv., HOAt 2.30 equiv., EDC·HCl 1.90 equiv., NaHCO₃ 7.00 equiv., MeCN/DMF, -15 °C to rt, 22 h, 23% over two steps.

3.6 Conclusion and outlook

In this work a new high yielding route towards β -tyrosine building block **248** was developed, allowing the synthesis of large quantities of the unnatural amino acid, which served as starting material for the SPS approach (Scheme 49 A). Following the retrosynthesis of GILLE^[85] major fragments of Myxovalargin A (**234**), both with correct and incorrect stereochemistry were synthesized and provided to finalize the total synthesis. Therefore, a SPS of fragment A **237** and potentially fragment AB **259** was established to circumvent epimerization during batch synthesis of the mentioned fragments (Scheme 49 B). The NO₂ elimination of advanced intermediate **259** was demonstrated to be possible (Scheme 49 C). Furthermore, fragment CD **271** was resynthesized in sufficient quantities for subsequent synthetic investigations (Scheme 49 D). The total synthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**) was completed during the course of this collaborative work.^[81,87] For future work, the first total synthesis of Myxovalargin A (**234**)

allowed the start of medicinal chemistry programs^[87] towards myxovalargin analogs. The structural modification through synthesis can be utilized to overcome the recently observed toxic effects of Myxovalargin A (**234**).^[81]



Scheme 49: A) Established synthesis of (*S*)- β -tyrosine building block **248** from (*R*)-4-hydroxyphenylglycine **241**; B) Established SPS of fragment A **237** from a (amino) acid pool; C) proof-of-concept of NO₂ elimination towards fragment AB **262**; D) resynthesis of fragment CD **271**.

4 Experimental section

4.1 Materials and methods

Solvent and reagents

All non-aqueous reactions were carried out in dried glassware in dry solvents under inert conditions unless otherwise noted. Light sensitive reactions were carried out under light exclusion. Dry solvents (MeCN, DMF, Et₂O) were taken from a MBRAUN solvent purification system. THF was freshly distilled over sodium (benzophenone as indicator). Petroleum ether was distilled (60 °C). Et₃N was freshly distilled over KOH. Other commercially available (dry) solvents were purchased from MERCK or ACROS ORGANICS. Commercial reagents were used as supplied from MERCK, ACROS ORGANICS, TCI, ABCR, ALFA AESAR. Deuterated solvents were purchased from DEUTERO. AgSbF₆ was used from the glovebox. In addition to the synthesized building blocks, compounds **5**, **7** and **89** were also supplied from OpCyBac collaborators.

Microwave

For reactions under microwave irradiation a CEM Discover S-Class was used with a power maximum of 300 W.

Flash column chromatography

The silica gel used for manual flash column chromatography was acquired from MACHEREY-NAGEL (type 60 M, grain size 40-63 μm). Automated flash column chromatography was conducted with the flash purification system Sepacore[®] by BÜCHI[®] or Biotage[®] SP using prepacked cartridges (puriFlash[®] by INTERCHIM or chromobond[®] by MACHEREY-NAGEL). The eluents are given in brackets.

High performance liquid chromatography

Semi-preparative HPLC was performed by using a WATERS Alliance 2695 HPLC-system with a 996 diode array detector ($\lambda = 200\text{-}350\text{ nm}$) and a MACHEREY-NAGEL Nucleodur C18 ISIS column (5 μm , 250 mm, diameter = 8 mm). Mass detection was conducted with a WATERS Quattro micro API mass spectrometer in negative ionization mode

Thin layer chromatography

TLCs were performed on MACHEREY-NAGEL aluminium plates coated with silica gel 60 F245. For detection UV light (254 nm) as well as KMnO_4 , Ninhydrin, vanillin and anisaldehyde stains were used.

NMR-spectroscopy

All ^1H -, ^{13}C - and ^{19}F -NMR spectra were recorded at 298 K by using BRUKER Ascend 600 MHz with Avance Neo console, Ultrashield 500 MHz with Avance-III HD console, Ascend 400 MHz with Avance- III console, Ascend 400 MHz with Avance-III HD console or Ultrashield 400 MHz with Avance-I console. Chemical shifts are given in ppm relative to the residual solvent peak with multiplicities (s = singlet, bs = broad singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, p = pentet, sept = septet, oct = octet, m = multiplet), coupling constants and integration. For the interpretation of new compounds COSY, HSQC and HMBC spectra were recorded. TopSpin by BRUKER was used for spectrum analysis.

Mass spectrometry

High resolution mass spectrometry was performed with a MICROMASS LCT with lock-spray unit and injection via loop modus in a WATERS (Alliance 2695) HPLC device. Alternatively, a MICROMASS Q-TOF was used in combination with a WATERS Aquity UPLC device. The ionization occurred through electron spray ionization. Calculated and found masses are reported.

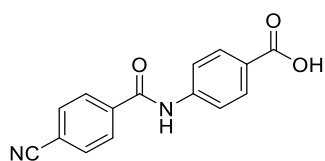
Optical rotation

The specific optical rotation $[\alpha]$ was measured with a polarimeter type 341 from PERKIN-ELMER at $\lambda = 589.3$ nm (sodium D line) in a 10 cm quartz cuvette. It is given in $10^{-1} \text{ cm}^2 \text{ g}^{-1}$. The concentration c is given in 10 mg mL^{-1} .

4.2 Cystobactamids – Experimental procedures

4.2.1 Western fragments

4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzoic acid (**3**)

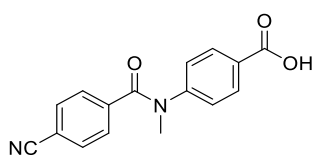


PABA (4.14 g, 30.2 mmol) was dissolved in THF (23 mL) and a sat. NaHCO_3 solution (23 mL) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (**6**) (5.00 g, 30.2 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at rt. A 1 M HCl solution was added and the precipitate was separated by filtration and washed with Et_2O to furnish product **3** (6.64 g, 24.9 mmol, 83%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 12.78 (s, 1H, CO_2H), 10.75 (s, 1H, NH), 8.13-8.11 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.95 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}) ppm.

4-(4-Cyano-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoic acid (**10**)



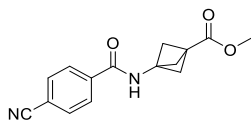
4-(Methylamino)benzoic acid (**9**) (200 mg, 1.32 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 mL) and a sat. NaHCO_3 solution (1 mL) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (**6**) (219 mg, 1.32 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. A 1 M HCl solution was added and the precipitate was separated by filtration and washed with Et_2O to furnish product **10** (326 mg, 1.16 mmol, 88%) as colorless amorphous solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 13.02 (s, 1H, CO_2H), 7.82-7.80 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.46-7.44 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.31-7.29 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.41 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 167.9 (CO), 166.5 (CO), 147.6 (C_{Ar}), 140.5 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 127.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 (CN), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 37.5 (CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₁₁N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 279.0770; found: 279.0768.

Methyl 3-(4-cyanobenzamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (**272**)

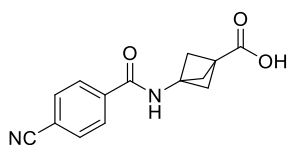


Amine **40** (53.6 mg, 0.30 mmol) was dissolved in THF (250 μL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (250 μL) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (**6**) (50.0 mg, 0.30 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. A 1 M HCl solution was added and the precipitate was separated by filtration and washed with Et₂O to furnish product **272** (58.7 mg, 0.22 mmol, 72%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 9.36 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.94 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 3.63 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.34 (s, 6H, CH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 169.3 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 137.9 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 53.9 (HNC(CH₂)₃), 51.6 (CH₃), 45.8 (CH₂), 35.8 (CCO₂Me) ppm.

3-(4-Cyanobenzamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (**41**)



Ester **272** (40.0 mg, 0.15 mmol) was suspended in THF (340 μL) and LiOH (1 M in H₂O, 440 μL, 0.44 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. THF was removed under reduced pressure. The aq. phase was acidified with a 2 M HCl solution. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish acid **41** (28.8 mg, 0.11 mmol, 76%) as colorless amorphous solid.

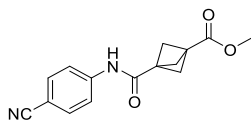
The CN group is not visible in the ¹³C spectrum due to the small amount of analytical probe.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.45 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 9.32 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 2.29 (s, 6H, CH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 138.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 53.7 (HNC(CH₂)₃), 45.6 (CH₂), 36.1 (CCO₂H) ppm.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₄H₁₁N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 255.0770; found: 255.0762.

Methyl 3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (**273**)

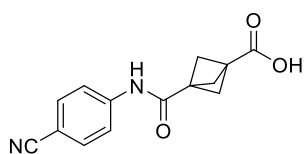


4-Aminobenzonitrile (300 mg, 2.54 mmol) and 3-(methoxycarbonyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (**42**) (475 mg, 2.79 mmol, 1.10 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (9 mL) and pyridine (615 μ L, 7.62 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. POCl₃ (260 μ L, 2.79 mmol, 1.10 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. MeOH was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish product **273** (423.9 mg, 1.57 mmol, 62%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.04 (s, 1H, NH), 7.85-7.82 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.76 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.63 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.31 (s, 6H, CH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 169.3 (CO), 168.0 (CO), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 105.4 (C_{Ar}), 52.0 (CH₂), 51.6 (OCH₃), 40.4 (HNC(O)C(CH₂)₃), 36.4 (CCO₂CH₃) ppm.

3-((4-Cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (**43**)



Ester **273** (378 mg, 1.40 mmol) was dissolved in THF (8 mL) and H₂O (8 mL). LiOH·H₂O (469 mg, 11.2 mmol, 8.00 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 5 min. The mixture was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish acid **43** (354 mg, 1.38 mmol, 99%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.56 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 10.01 (s, 1H, NH), 7.85-7.84 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.78-7.77 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 2.27 (s, 6H, CH₂) ppm;

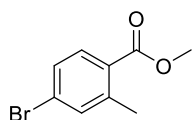
¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.7 (CO), 168.2 (CO), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 51.8 (CH₂), 40.4 (HNC(O)C(CH₂)₃), 36.4 (CCO₂CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{14}H_{11}N_2O_3$ [M-H]⁻: 255.0770; found: 255.0766.

Generell procedure: Methyl esterification

A conc. H_2SO_4 solution (0.04 L/mol) was added dropwise to a mixture of the benzoic acid in MeOH (0.86 L/mol). The mixture was stirred under reflux for 18 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted with Et_2O . The mixture was washed with H_2O , a sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Drying *in vacuo* furnished the ester.

Methyl 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (**274**)

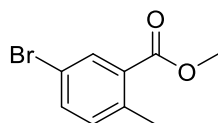


Methyl 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (**274**) (4.70 g, 20.5 mmol, 88%) was synthesized as brown oil from 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid (**16**) (5.00 g, 23.3 mmol) following the general procedure.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[90]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) = δ 7.79-7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.42 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.39-7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.88 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 2.58 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm.

Methyl 5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (**275**)



Methyl 5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (**275**) (5.17 g, 22.6 mmol, 97%) was synthesized as yellowish amorphous solid from 3-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid (**17**) (5.00 g, 23.3 mmol) following the general procedure.

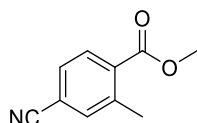
The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[91]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) = δ 8.03 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.51-7.48 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.12-7.10 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.89 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 2.53 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm.

General procedure: S_{NAr} from bromide to nitrile

The bromide was dissolved in NMP (1.47 L/mol) and CuCN (1.20 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at 180 °C for the indicated time before it was poured into cold H₂O. The precipitate was filtered and subjected to a mixture of a sat. NH₄Cl solution and EtOAc. The mixture was filtered again and the precipitate was washed with an excess of EtOAc. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish the nitrile.

Methyl 4-cyano-2-methylbenzoate (**18**)



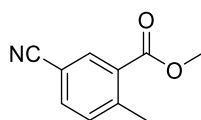
Methyl 4-cyano-2-methylbenzoate (**18**) (2.83 g, 16.2 mmol, 79%) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from bromide **274** (4.70 g, 20.5 mmol) following the general procedure and stirring for 5 h.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[92]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 8:1) = 0.42;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.52 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.92 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 2.62 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm.

Methyl 5-cyano-2-methylbenzoate (**19**)



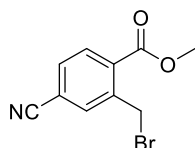
Methyl 5-cyano-2-methylbenzoate (**19**) (5.14 g, 22.4 mmol, 83%) was synthesized as colorless oil from bromide **275** (4.70 g, 20.5 mmol) following the general procedure and stirring for 18 h.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[93]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 8:1) = 0.34;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.21 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.67-7.64 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 8.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.38-7.36 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.92 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 2.67 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm.

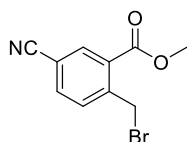
Methyl 2-(bromomethyl)-4-cyanobenzoate (**20**)



Toluate **18** (2.83 g, 16.2 mmol) was dissolved in CCl₄ (100 mL). Dibenzoyl peroxide (0.52 g, 1.62 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) was added before addition of NBS (2.88 g, 16.2 mmol, 1.00 equiv.). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h. Further NBS (0.30 equiv.) was added and stirring at 80 °C was continued for 2 h. Again NBS (0.50 equiv.) was added and stirring was continued at 80 °C for 5 h. When TLC indicated full conversion, a sat. NaHCO₃ solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish product **20** (4.51 g) as mixture, which contained impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 8:1) = 0.49

Methyl 2-(bromomethyl)-5-cyanobenzoate (**21**)



Toluate **19** (3.25 g, 18.5 mmol) was dissolved in CHCl₃ (115 mL). Dibenzoyl peroxide (0.60 g, 1.85 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) was added before addition of NBS (3.30 g, 18.5 mmol, 1.00 equiv.). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h. A sat. NaHCO₃ solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish product **21** (3.28 g, 12.9 mmol, 70%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[94]

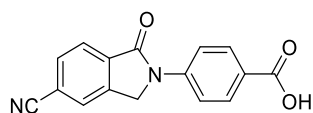
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.23;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.26 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.77-7.75 (dd, J = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.61-7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.95 (s, 2H, CO₂CH₃), 3.97 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm.

General procedure: oxoisindoline synthesis

Methyl 2-(bromomethyl) benzoate (1.00 equiv.) was dissolved in DMF (0.40 L/mol). PABA (1.30 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 150 °C for 5 min under microwave irradiation. After cooling down to rt the mixture was filtered. The precipitate was washed with MeOH and dried *in vacuo* to furnish the oxoisindoline.

4-(5-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**22**)



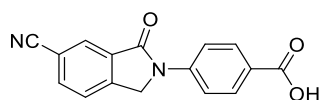
4-(5-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**22**) (379 mg, 1.36 mmol, 16% over two steps) was synthesized as colorless oil from ester **20** (2.15 g, 8.44 mmol) following the general procedure.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.86 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.24 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-7.97 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 5.15 (s, 2H, CH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 166.8 (CO₂H), 165.5 (CON), 142.7 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.8 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (CN), 114.6 (C_{Ar}), 50.4 (CH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₉N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 277.0613; found: 277.0621.

4-(6-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**23**)



4-(6-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**23**) (1.56 g, 5.60 mmol, 71%) was synthesized as colorless oil from ester **21** (2.00 g, 7.87 mmol) following the general procedure.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.86 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.29 (s, *J* = 1.5, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.02 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.20 (s, 2H, CH₂) ppm;

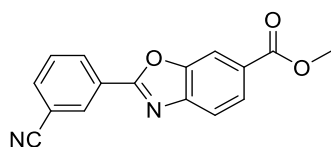
¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 166.8 (CO₂H), 165.3 (CON), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 125.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 50.8 (CH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₉N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 277.0613; found: 277.0613.

General procedure: benzoxazole synthesis

Methyl aminohydroxybenzoate (1.00 equiv.), 3-cyanobenzoic acid (**24**) (1.00 equiv.) and B(OH)₃ (1.00 equiv.) in *p*-xylene (0.60 M) were stirred at 160 °C for 20 h. After cooling down to rt EtOAc was added and the mixture was filtered and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by short column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂) to furnish the benzoxazole.

Methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[*d*]oxazole-6-carboxylate (**27**)



Benzoxazole **27** (0.19 g, 0.69 mmol, 12%) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from methyl 4-amino-3-hydroxybenzoate (**25**) (1.00 g, 5.98 mmol) following the general procedure.

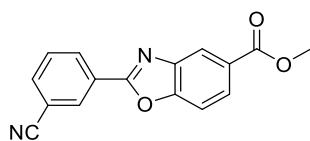
R_f (CH₂Cl₂) = 0.29;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.58 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.52-8.50 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.13 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.82 (t, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.68 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.99 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 166.6 (CO₂), 163.2 (C=N), 150.6 (C_{Ar}), 145.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.2 (C_{Ar}), 131.9 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.2 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (CN), 113.9 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 52.7 (CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₁₁N₂O₃ [M+H]⁺: 279.0770; found: 279.0776.

Methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[*d*]oxazole-5-carboxylate (**28**)



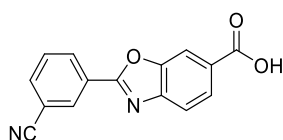
Benzoxazole **28** (187 mg, 0.67 mmol, 23%) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from methyl 3-amino-4-hydroxybenzoate (**26**) (500 mg, 2.99 mmol) following the general procedure.

R_f (CH₂Cl₂) = 0.11;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.56 (t, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.52-8.49 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.31 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.18-8.15 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.82 (dt, *J* = 1.4, 7.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.68-7.64 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.98 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 166.6 (CO₂), 162.1 (C=N), 153.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 135.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.8 (C_{Ar}), 131.3 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 122.6 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (CN), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 110.8 (C_{Ar}), 52.6 (CH₃) ppm;

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)benzo[*d*]oxazole-6-carboxylic acid (**29**)

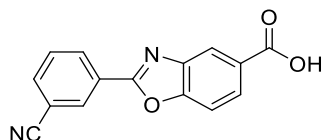


Ester **27** (184 mg, 0.66 mmol) was suspended in THF/MeOH/H₂O (3:1:1, 4 mL). LiOH·H₂O (111 mg, 2.65 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. A 1 M HCl solution was added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish acid **29** (149 mg, 0.56 mmol, 85%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.28 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.61 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.54-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.94 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.84 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) ppm;
¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 166.7 (CO₂H), 162.9 (C=N), 150.1 (C_{Ar}), 144.9 (C_{Ar}), 135.8 (C_{Ar}), 132.8 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.5 (C_{Ar}), 120.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (CN), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₅H₇N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 263.0457; found: 263.0450.

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-5-carboxylic acid (**30**)

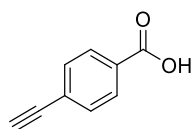


Ester **28** (184 mg, 0.66 mmol) was suspended in THF/MeOH/H₂O (3:1:1, 4 mL). LiOH·H₂O (111 mg, 2.65 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. A 1 M HCl solution was added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish acid **30** (50.0 mg, 0.19 mmol, 29%) as colorless amorphous solid, which contained impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.15 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.61-8.60 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.54-8.52 (dt, *J* = 1.2, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.36 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.13 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-8.07 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.93 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.84 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) ppm;
¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 166.8 (CO₂H), 161.9 (C=N), 153.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.4 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 121.4 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (CN), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 111.3 (C_{Ar}) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₅H₇N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 263.0457; found: 263.0444.

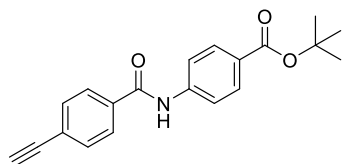
4-Ethynylbenzoic acid (**12**)



Methyl 4-ethynylbenzoate (**11**) (300 mg, 1.87 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2 mL). NaOH (187 mg, 4.68 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in H₂O (2 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. A 1 M HCl solution was added until pH 1. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish acid **12** (quant.) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.14 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.60-7.58 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.44 (s, 1H, CCH) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-ethynylbenzamido)benzoate (**14**)



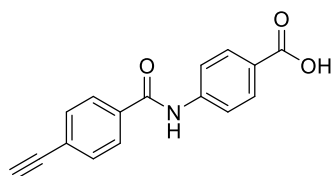
Acid **12** (249 mg, 1.70 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (5.2 mL). EDC·HCl (392 mg, 2.04 mmol, 1.20 equiv.), HOBT·H₂O (313 mg, 2.04 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and *tert*-butyl 4-aminobenzoate (**13**) (494 mg, 2.56 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) were added subsequently. The mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h before it was poured into H₂O. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 6:1, 5:1) to furnish amide **14** (271 mg, 1.17 mmol, 69%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.66-7.64 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.43 (s, 1H, CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, H-CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 165.1 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 143.1 (C_{Ar}), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.7 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.2 (C_{Ar}), 125.1 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 83.3 (CCH), 82.8 (CCH), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₂₀H₁₉NO₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 344.1263; found: 344.1277.

4-(4-ethynylbenzamido)benzoic acid (**15**)



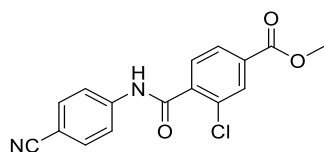
Ester **14** (264 mg, 0.82 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (8.0 mL) and TFA (3.2 mL) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h and afterwards diluted with Et₂O at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with Et₂O to furnish acid **15** (206 mg, 0.78 mmol, 95%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.75 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.90 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.66-7.64 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.43 (s, 1H, CCH) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 166.9 (CO), 165.1 (CO), 143.1 (C_{Ar}), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.8 (C_{Ar}), 130.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 125.7 (C_{Ar}), 125.1 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 83.3 (CCH), 82.8 (CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₁₀NO₃ [M-H]⁻: 264.0661; found: 264.0659.

Methyl 3-chloro-4-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)benzoate (**276**)



2-Chloro-4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoic acid (**44**) (233 mg, 1.08 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (11 mL). HATU (494 mg, 1.30 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and pyridine (175 μL, 2.17 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 10 min before addition of 4-aminobenzonitrile (128 mg, 1.08 mmol, 1.00 equiv.). The mixture was stirred at rt for 21 h. Then, Et₂O was added and the mixture was washed with a 1 M HCl solution and a sat. Na₂CO₃ solution. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 3:1) to furnish product **276** (126 mg, 0.40 mmol, 37% or 79% brsm) as colorless amorphous solid.

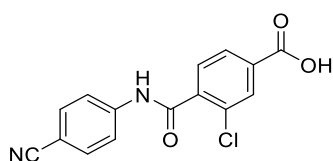
The basic phase was acidified with a 2 M HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to recover 2-chloro-4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoic acid (**44**) (98.0 mg, 0.46 mmol, 42%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.31;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 11.09 (s, 1H, NH), 8.06 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.01 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.83 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.79 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.91 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 164.7 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 142.7 (C_{Ar}), 140.1 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.3 (C_{Ar}), 130.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CN), 106.0 (C_{Ar}), 52.8 (CH₃) ppm;

3-Chloro-4-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)benzoic acid (**45**)



Ester **276** (124 mg, 0.39 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.2 mL) and LiOH (1 M in H₂O, 1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 15 h while warming to rt. A 2 M HCl solution and EtOAc were added. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish acid **45** (109 mg, 0.36 mmol, 92%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.55 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 11.07 (s, 1H, NH), 8.03 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.01-7.98 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.83 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.78-7.76 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) ppm;

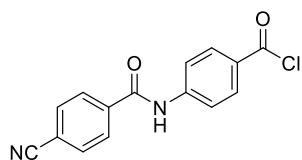
¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 165.6 (CO), 164.8 (CO), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 139.8 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CN), 105.9 (C_{Ar}) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₅H₈ClN₂O₃ [M-H]⁻: 299.0223; found: 299.0216.

General procedure: synthesis of benzoyl chlorides

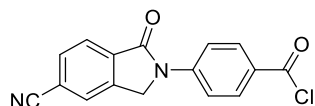
Carboxylic acids were stirred in SOCl₂ (0.3 M) at 80 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled down to rt and diluted with CH₂Cl₂. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to furnish acyl chlorides, which were used in the next step without further purification.

4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzoyl chloride (**277**)



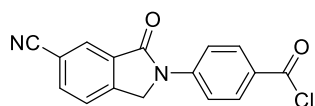
Benzoyl chloride **277** (1.05 g, 3.70 mmol, 98%) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from acid **3** (1.00 g, 3.76 mmol).^[95]

4-(5-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (**278**)



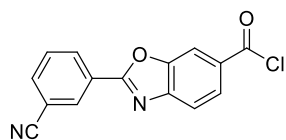
Benzoyl chloride **278** (48.1 mg, 0.16 mmol, quant.) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from acid **22** (45.0 mg, 0.16 mmol).

4-(6-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (**279**)



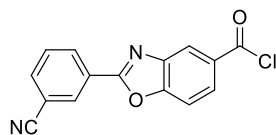
Benzoyl chloride **279** (108 mg, 0.36 mmol, quant.) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from acid **23** (100 mg, 0.36 mmol).

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)benzo[*d*]oxazole-6-carbonyl chloride (**280**)



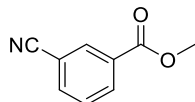
Benzoyl chloride **280** (52.6 mg, 0.19 mmol, quant.) was synthesized as colorless amorphous solid from acid **29** (50.0 mg, 0.19 mmol).

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)benzo[*d*]oxazole-5-carbonyl chloride (**281**)



Benzoyl chloride **281** (37.6 mg, 0.13 mmol, 96%) was synthesized as beige amorphous solid from acid **30** (36.8 mg, 0.14 mmol).

Methyl 3-cyanobenzoate (**37**)

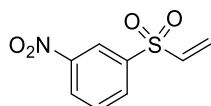


3-Cyanobenzoic acid (**24**) (200 mg, 1.36 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (3 mL) and K₂CO₃ (282 mg, 2.04 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min. MeI (127 μ L, 2.04 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was added dropwise over 15 min. The mixture was stirred at rt for 14 h. Afterwards, the mixture was poured into ice water. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with H₂O to furnish ester **37** (172 mg, 1.07 mmol, 78%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[96]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.34-8.33 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.28-8.26 (dt, J = 1.2, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.83 (dt, J = 1.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.61-7.57 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.96 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm.

1-Nitro-3-(vinylsulfonyl)benzene (**36**)



Phenylvinylsulfone (**35**) (200 mg, 1.19 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of conc. H₂SO₄ and fuming HNO₃ (7:3, 4 mL), at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Afterwards, the mixture was poured into ice water. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish product **36** (209 mg, 0.98 mmol, 83%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

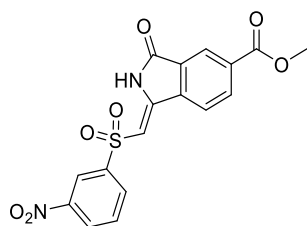
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 3:2) = 0.38;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.74-8.73 (t, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.51-8.49 (qd, J = 1.0, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.25-8.22 (qd, J = 1.1, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.77 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.73-6.59 (m, 2H, CHCH₂), 6.22-6.19 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 148.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 137.5 (CHCH₂), 133.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.4 (CHCH₂), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.4 (C_{Ar}) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₈H₇NO₄SNa [M+Na]⁺: 235.9993; found: 235.9993.

Methyl (Z)-1-(((3-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl)methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-5-carboxylate (**38**)



Methyl 3-cyanobenzoate (**37**) (500 mg, 3.10 mmol), 1-nitro-3-(vinylsulfonyl)benzene (**36**) (793.8 mg, 3.72 mmol, 1.20 equiv.), dichloro(*p*-cymene)ruthenium(II) dimer (95.0 mg, 0.16 mmol, 5 mol%), Cu(OAc)₂·H₂O (1.24 g, 6.21 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) and AgSbF₆ (213 mg, 0.62 mmol, 0.20 equiv.) were evacuated and flushed with Ar (3x). AcOH (19 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for several seconds before it was evacuated and flushed with Ar (3x). The reaction flask was sealed and the mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 3 d. After the mixture was cooled to rt, CH₂Cl₂ was added. The mixture was filtered through Celite[®]. The filtrate was washed with H₂O and the aq. phase was backextracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from CH₂Cl₂ and Et₂O to furnish product **38** (243 mg, 0.63 mmol, 20%) as brown amorphous solid.

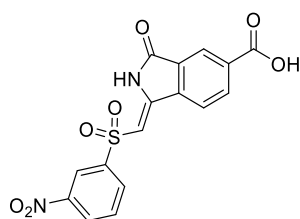
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 3:2) = 0.28;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.96 (s, 1H, NH), 8.86-8.85 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.56-8.54 (dd, *J* = 2.2, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.51-8.50 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31-8.29 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.22 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.19-8.18 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.96 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.19 (s, 1H, SO₂CH), 3.90 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 167.2 (CO), 165.0 (CO), 148.2 (C_{Ar}), 143.9 (C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 149.9 (C_{Ar}), 133.9 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 131.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 123.7 (C_{Ar}), 123.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.0 (C_{Ar}), 101.9 (SO₂CH), 52.7 (CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₇H₁₁N₂O₇S [M-H]⁻: 387.0287; found: 387.283.

(*Z*)-1-(((3-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl)methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-5-carboxylic acid (**39**)

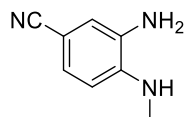


Ester **38** (218 mg, 0.56 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5.5 mL) and MeOH (5.5 mL). A 1 M NaOH solution (6.20 mL, 6.17 mmol, 11.0 equiv.) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with Et₂O to furnish acid **39**

(152 mg, 0.41 mmol, 72%) as brown amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{16}H_9N_2O_7S$ $[M-H]^-$: 373.0130; found: 373.0129.

3-amino-4-(methylamino)benzonitrile (**32**)



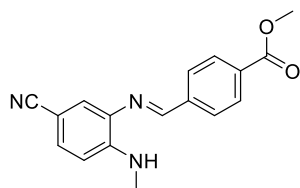
4-Fluoro-3-nitrobenzonitrile (**31**) (2.00 g, 12.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (12 mL) and $MeNH_2$ (33% in EtOH, 10.8 mL, 32.5 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min until the starting material was consumed. EtOH (12 mL) and zinc dust (17.0 g, 180 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) were added. AcOH (11.7 mL, 205 mmol, 17.0 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C, afterwards the mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 16 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, CH_2Cl_2) to furnish diamine **32** (1.74 g, 11.9 mmol, 98%) as grey amorphous solid.

1H -NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 6.96-6.93 (dd, $J = 2.0, 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.76 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.42-6.40 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.57-5.54 (q, $J = 4.4$ Hz, 1H, NH), 4.89 (s, 2H, NH_2), 2.77-2.76 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 3H, CH_3) ppm;

^{13}C -NMR (101 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 141.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 121.1 (CN), 114.4 (C_{Ar}), 108.1 (C_{Ar}), 96.4 (C_{Ar}), 29.5 (CH_3) ppm;

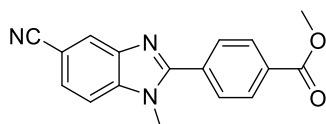
HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_8H_9N_3Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 170.0694; found: 170.0694.

Methyl (*E*)-4-(((5-cyano-2-(methylamino)phenyl)imino)methyl)benzoate (**33**)



Diamine **32** (1.74 g, 11.8 mmol) and methyl 4-formylbenzoate (1.94 g, 11.8 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were dissolved in THF (21 mL) and MeOH (12 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1, then CH_2Cl_2) to furnish imine **33** (2.76 g, 9.41 mmol, 80%) as yellow amorphous solid, which was directly used in the next step.

Methyl 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzoate (**282**)



Imine **33** (2.70 g, 9.20 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). I₂ (2.80 g, 11.1 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and NaOAc (1.51 g, 18.4 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. A sat. Na₂S₂O₃ solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1, then 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish benzimidazole **282** (2.02 g, 6.92 mmol, 75%) as brown amorphous solid.

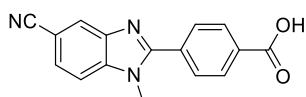
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.39;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 8.28 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.17-8.15 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.05 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.72 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.92 (s, 3H, OCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 165.7 (CO), 154.5 (C=N), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (C_{Ar}), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.8 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.3 (C_{Ar}), 119.8 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 52.5 (OCH₃), 32.2 (NCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₇H₁₃N₃O₂Na [M+Na]⁺: 314.0905; found: 314.0898.

4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzoic acid (**34**)



Ester **282** (1.96 g, 6.18 mmol) was dissolved in THF (40 mL) and H₂O (40 mL). LiOH·H₂O (2.25 g, 53.7 mmol, 8.00 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. Afterwards, the mixture was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution and the precipitate was filtered off to furnish acid **34** (1.81 g, 6.52 mmol, 97%) as beige amorphous solid.

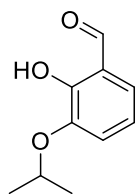
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.28 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.13 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.04-8.03 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.89 (d, *J* = 0.6, 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 3.97 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 166.8 (CO), 154.7 (C=N), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.7 (C_{Ar}), 129.6 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 119.8 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 32.2 (NCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₁₁N₃O₂ [M-H]⁻: 276.0773; found: 276.0780.

4.2.2 Eastern fragments

2-Hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (**283**)



Small scale

2,3-Dihydroxybenzaldehyde (**46**) (4.00 g, 29.0 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (58 mL), and NaH (60% in mineral oil, 2.32 g, 57.9 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added slowly at rt. After stirring for 1 h 2-bromopropane (3.00 mL, 31.9 mmol, 1.10 equiv) was added. The reaction was stirred for 24 h at rt. Further NaH (60% in mineral oil, 580 mg, 14.5 mmol, 0.50 equiv.) and 2-bromopropane (0.54 mL, 5.8 mmol, 0.20 equiv.) were added. Afterwards, the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 d at rt. The reaction was stopped with a 1 M HCl solution. The aq. layer was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (2x), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to give product **283** (3.08 g, 17.1 mmol, 59%) as a yellow liquid.

Large scale

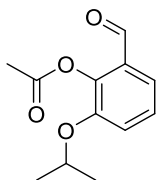
A solution of 2,3-dihydroxybenzaldehyde (**46**) (25.0 g, 181 mmol) in DMSO (150 mL) was added slowly to a suspension of NaH (60% in mineral oil, 18.1 g, 452 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in DMSO (300 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 2 h. Then 2-bromopropane (17.0 mL, 181 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 d. The reaction was stopped by addition of a 1 M HCl solution. The aq. layer was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (2x), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to give product **283** (9.22 g, 51.2 mmol, 28%) as a yellow liquid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 9:1) = 0.51;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.97 (s, 1H, CHO), 9.92 (s, 1H, OH), 7.21-7.18 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 9.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.16-7.14 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.96-6.92 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.62-4.56 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.39-1.38 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

2-Formyl-6-isopropoxyphenyl acetate (**284**)

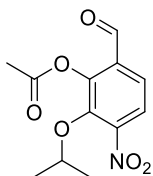


2-Hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (**283**) (9.22 g, 51.2 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (25 mL) and acetic anhydride (9.70 mL, 102 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred for 2.5 h at rt. The reaction mixture was acidified with a 1 M KHSO₄ solution at 0 °C and diluted with H₂O. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x) and the combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (2x) and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **284** (11.5 g, 51.7 mmol, quant.) as an orange oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.14 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.45-7.43 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.32-7.28 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.22-7.20 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.59-4.53 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.39 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.35-1.34 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

6-Formyl-2-isopropoxy-3-nitrophenyl acetate (**285**)

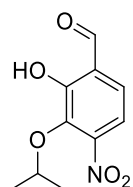


Fuming nitric acid (34.4 mL, 819 mmol, 16.0 equiv.) was stirred at -40 °C and acetate **284** (11.3 g, 51.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (73 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at -40 °C. Afterwards, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O. The aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (2x), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **285** (12.4 g, 46.2 mmol, 90%) as an orange oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.07 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.76-7.74 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.69-7.67 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.51-4.45 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.33-1.32 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

2-Hydroxy-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzaldehyde (**286**)

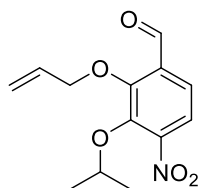


Acetate **285** (12.4 g, 46.2 mmol) was dissolved in THF (58 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. LiOH (11.1 g, 462 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) in H₂O (58 mL) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 2 h. A 2 M HCl solution was added to the mixture until pH 1. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product **286** (10.2 g, quant.) as an orange oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 11.43 (s, 1H, CHO), 9.97 (s, 1H, OH), 7.40-7.38 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.25-7.22 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.92-4.85 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.34-1.32 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

2-(Allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzaldehyde (**287**)

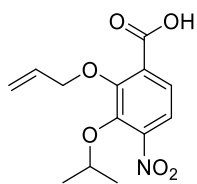


Alcohol **286** (10.2 g, 45.4 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (90 mL). K₂CO₃ (12.5 g, 90.7 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) and allyl bromide (5.88 mL, 68.0 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) were added at rt and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h at the same temperature. Then, H₂O was added at 0 °C. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 7:1) to give crude product **287** (6.21 g, 23.4 mmol, 52%) as a yellow oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.39 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.65-7.62 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.51-7.49 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.10-6.00 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.41-5.37 (ddd, *J* = 1.4, 17.0 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.35-5.32 (ddd, *J* = 1.1, 10.3 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.74-4.72 (dt, *J* = 1.3, 6.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH) 4.70-4.67 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.33-1.31 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

2-(Allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid (**7**)

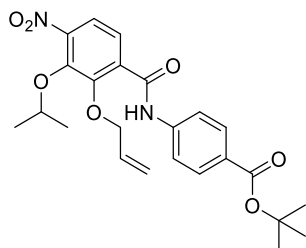


Aldehyde **287** (6.21 g, 23.4 mmol) and 2-methyl-2-butene (24.8 mL, 234 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) were dissolved in *t*BuOH (96 mL). NaClO₂ (2.32 g, 25.7 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in a 1 M NaH₂PO₄ solution (20 mL) was added dropwise at rt. The solution was stirred for 3 h. Then, a 1 M HCl solution was added. The aq. layer was extracted with Et₂O (3x) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **7** (6.91 g, 24.6 mmol, quant.) as a yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[26]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.59-7.57 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.11-6.03 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.49-5.43 (ddd, *J* = 1.1, 2.5, 17.0 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.42-5.39 (dd, *J* = 10.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.84-4.82 (dt, *J* = 1.1, 6.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH), 4.65-4.60 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.33-1.32 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzamido)benzoate (**86**)



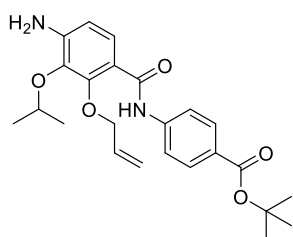
Benzoic acid **7** (2.00 g, 7.11 mmol) and *tert*-butyl 4-aminobenzoate (**13**) (1.31 g, 6.76 mmol, 0.95 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (23 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and DIPEA (2.10 mL, 12.1 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and POCl₃ (660 μL, 7.11 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were added. The solution was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C. A sat. NH₄Cl solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, hexane/EtOAc = 9:1, 5:1) to furnish amide **86** (2.42 g, 5.31 mmol, 79%) as brown amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 7.92-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.79 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.73-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.46-7.44 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz,

2H, H_{Ar}), 6.01-5.90 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.35-5.30 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.19-5.16 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.70-4.64 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.60-4.59 (dt, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.24-1.23 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-aminobenzamido)benzoate (**89**)

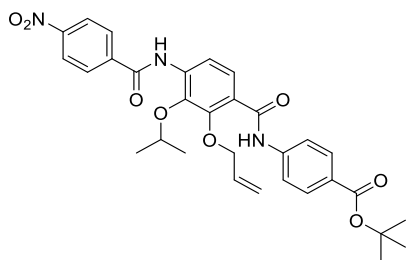


Compound **86** (2.42 g, 5.31 mmol) was dissolved in THF (9 mL) and EtOH (8 mL). Zinc dust (5.21 g, 79.6 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (4.60 mL, 79.6 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added dropwise over 1 h. The mixture was warmed to rt. After completion of the reaction Et₂O was added and the reaction was terminated with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish amine **89** (1.95 g, 4.58 mmol, 86%) as yellow resin.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

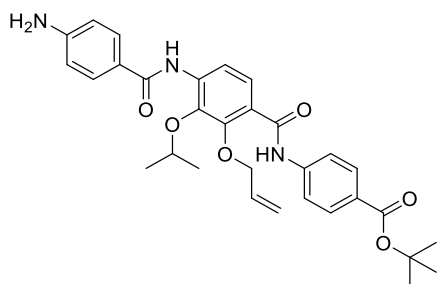
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.23 (s, 1H, NH), 7.87-7.85 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.77-7.75 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.39 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.57-6.55 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.12-6.03 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.59 (s, 2H, NH₂), 5.48-5.43 (dd, *J* = 17.1, 1.6 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.28-5.26 (dd, *J* = 10.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.62-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH), 4.49-4.43 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)benzoate (**92**)



Amine **89** (1.95 g, 4.58 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (13 mL) and pyridine (1.50 mL, 18.3 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. 4-Nitrobenzoyl chloride (1.36 g, 7.33 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added in portions and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. A 1 M KHSO_4 solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish crude product **92** (3.06 g, quant.) as yellow amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-aminobenzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**5**)



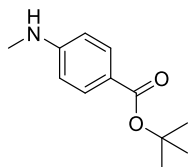
Compound **92** (2.64 g, 4.58 mmol) was dissolved in THF (8 mL) and EtOH (7 mL). Zinc dust (4.50 g, 68.7 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (3.90 mL, 68.7 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added dropwise over 1 h. The mixture was warmed to rt. After completion of the reaction Et_2O was added and the reaction was determined with a sat. NaHCO_3 solution. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et_2O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, hexane/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish amine **5** (1.37 g, 2.51 mmol, 55%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.49 (s, 1H, NH), 9.05 (s, 1H, NH), 7.96-7.94 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.68 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.39 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.64-6.62 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 6.05-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.40-5.36 (dd, $J = 1.5, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.22-5.19 (dd, $J = 1.2, 10.4$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 4.60-4.59 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 2H,

OCH₂CH), 4.56-4.50 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.28-1.27 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(methylamino)benzoate (**85**)



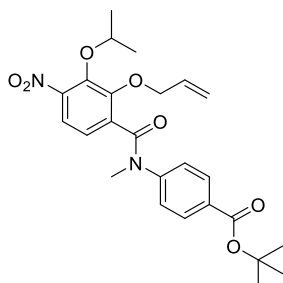
4-Methylaminobenzoic acid (0.50 g, 3.31 mmol) was dissolved in *t*BuOH (17 mL). EDC·HCl (2.22 g, 11.6 mmol, 3.50 equiv.) and DMAP (2.02 g, 16.5 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) were added and the solution was stirred at rt for 20 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 6:1) to furnish ester **85** (0.34 g, 1.65 mmol, 50%) as colorless oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[97]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 6:1) = 0.40;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.84-7.82 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.57-6.55 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.50 (bs, 1H, NH), 2.88 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.57 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methyl-4-nitrobenzamido)benzoate (**87**)



Benzoic acid **7** (484 mg, 1.72 mmol) and amine **85** (339 mg, 1.64 mmol, 0.95 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and DIPEA (510 μ L, 2.93 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and POCl₃ (160 μ L, 1.72 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were added. The solution was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C. A sat. NH₄Cl solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 4:1) to furnish amide **87** (639 mg, 1.36 mmol, 79%) as yellow gum.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 4:1) = 0.16;

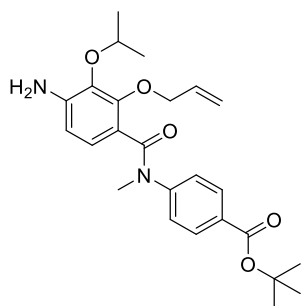
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.79-7.77 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.40-7.38 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.09-7.07 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.03-7.01 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m,

1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.5, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.30-5.27 (dq, *J* = 1.4, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.53-4.52 (d, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.29-4.23 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.49 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.01 (bs, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 166.8 (CO), 164.7 (CO), 149.6 (C_{Ar}), 146.7 (C_{Ar}), 146.4 (C_{Ar}), 144.8 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (CHCH₂), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.3 (C_{Ar}), 120.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (CHCH₂), 81.6 (C(CH₃)₃), 77.4 (CH(CH₃)₂), 75.2 (OCH₂), 37.1 (NCH₃), 28.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.0 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₂₅H₃₀N₂O₇Na [M+Na]⁺: 493.1951; found: 493.1956.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-amino-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoate (**90**)



Compound **87** (587 mg, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.1 mL) and EtOH (1.8 mL). Zinc dust (1.22 g, 18.7 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (1.00 mL, 18.7 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added dropwise over 1 h. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 1 h. After completion of the reaction Et₂O was added and the reaction was terminated with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (2x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish amine **90** (533 mg, 1.21 mmol, 97%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.21

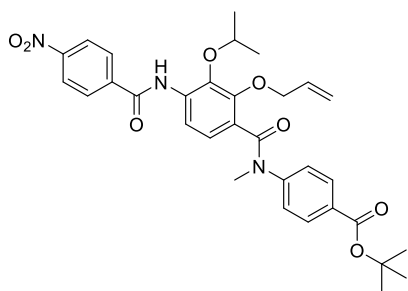
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.77-7.75 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.06-7.04 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.88-6.86 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.51-6.49 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.04-5.94 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.34-5.29 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.23-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.5, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.41-4.39 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H, OCH₂), 4.13-4.07 (p, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.45 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.03-1.01 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 169.1 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 148.6 (C_{Ar}), 148.1 (C_{Ar}), 137.9 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (CHCH₂), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.6 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.9 (C_{Ar}), 117.3

(CHCH₂), 111.9 (C_{Ar}), 81.2 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.5 (OCH₂), 37.3 (NCH₃), 28.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for C₂₅H₃₂N₂O₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 463.2209; found: 463.2206.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methyl-4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)benzoate
(93)



Amine **90** (200 mg, 0.45 mmol) and pyridine (150 μ L, 1.82 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL). 4-Nitrobenzoyl chloride (135 mg, 0.73 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added in small portions. The solution was stirred at rt für 3 h. A sat. KHSO₄ solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 3:1) to furnish amide **93** (245 mg, 0.42 mmol, 92%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The *N*-methyl group is not visible in the ¹³C NMR spectrum and may appear underneath the solvent peak.

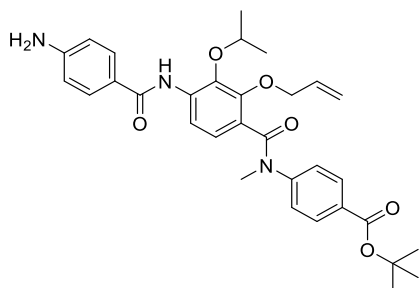
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 3:1) = 0.18;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 9.87 (s, 1H, NH), 8.36-8.34 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.71 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.52 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.24 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.06-7.04 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.39-5.34 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.43 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 4.05-4.00 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.39 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.49 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 0.97 (bs, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 167.1 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 163.5 (CO), 149.2 (C_{Ar}), 147.8 (C_{Ar}), 147.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.7 (C_{Ar}), 139.9 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH₂), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.0 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 126.5 (C_{Ar}), 123.7 (C_{Ar}), 122.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.1 (C-12), 80.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 75.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.9 (OCH₂), 27.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.8 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for C₃₂H₃₅N₃O₈Na[M+Na]⁺: 612.2322; found: 612.2311.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-aminobenzamido)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoate
(**95**)



Compound **93** (239 mg, 0.40 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 mL) and EtOH (1 mL). Zinc dust (397 mg, 6.07 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (350 μL, 6.07 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added dropwise over 1 h. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 1 h. After completion of the reaction Et₂O was added and the reaction was terminated with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (2x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) to furnish amine **95** (163 mg, 0.29 mmol, 72%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The *N*-methyl group is not visible in the ¹³C NMR spectrum and may appear underneath the solvent peak.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.44;

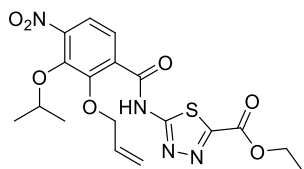
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 8.81 (s, 1H, NH), 7.79-7.69 (m, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.61-7.59 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.22 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.01-6.99 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.87-6.85 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.60-6.58 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, NH₂) 6.06-5.96 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.38-5.33 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.25-5.22 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂),

4.41-4.0 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.02 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.38 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 0.99 (bs, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 167.2 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 152.5 (C_{Ar}), 147.4 (C_{Ar}), 134.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 134.1 (CHCH₂), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.8(C_{Ar}), 120.1 (C_{Ar}), 117.1 (CHCH₂), 112.8(C_{Ar}), 80.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 75.1 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.9 (OCH₂), 27.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.8 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for C₃₂H₃₇N₃O₆Na [M+Na]⁺: 582.2580; found: 582.2585.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**222**)



Benzoic acid **7** (208 mg, 0.74 mmol) and amine **221** (122 mg, 0.70 mmol, 0.95 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2.2 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and DIPEA (220 μ L, 1.26 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and POCl₃ (70 μ L, 0.74 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were added. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. A sat. NH₄Cl solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 5:1, 2:1) to furnish amide **222** (138 mg, 0.32 mmol, 43%) as colorless amorphous solid.

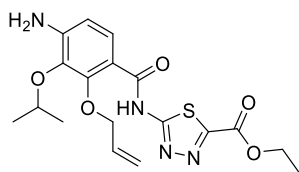
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.38;

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.53 (s, 1H, NH), 7.75-7.73 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.51 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.96-5.86 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.32-5.27 (dq, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.18-5.15 (dq, $J = 1.5, 10.4$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.73-4.67 (p, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.58-4.56 (dt, $J = 1.2, 6.9$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.46-4.40 (q, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃) 1.38 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃), 1.25-1.23 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 164.2 (CO), 161.5 (CO), 158.8 (C_{Ar}), 154.2 (C_{Ar}), 150.6 (C_{Ar}), 147.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.2 (C_{Ar}), 132.9 (C_{Ar}), 132.9 (CHCH₂), 123.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.2 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (CHCH₂), 77.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.8 (OCH₂), 62.5 (CH₂CH₃), 22.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 14.0 (CH₂CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O₇SNa [M+Na]⁺: 459.0950; found: 459.0951.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-4-amino-3-isopropoxybenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**288**)



Compound **222** (167 mg, 0.40 mmol) was suspended in EtOH (4 mL) and SnCl₂·2H₂O (445 mg, 1.98 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 4 d. A sat. NaHCO₃ solution was added. The mixture was filtered and the residue was washed with EtOAc. The aq. filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish aniline **288** (153 mg, 0.38 mmol, 95%) as yellow amorphous solid.

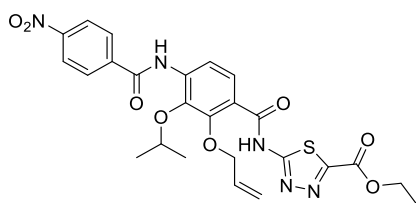
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.70;

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 11.99 (s, 1H, NH), 7.48-7.46 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.59-6.57 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.12-6.04 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.91 (s, 2H, NH₂), 5.48-5.44 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.31-5.29 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.66-4.65 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CH), 4.50-4.43 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43-4.39 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃) 1.36 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 163.1 (CO), 161.6 (CO), 159.0 (C_{Ar}), 153.6 (C_{Ar}), 151.7 (C_{Ar}), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (CHCH₂), 126.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CHCH₂), 110.6 (C_{Ar}), 110.0 (C_{Ar}), 74.5 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.0 (OCH₂CH), 62.3 (CH₂CH₃), 22.1 (CH(CH₃)₂), 14.0 (CH₂CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₁₈H₂₂N₄O₇SNa [M+Na]⁺: 429.1209; found: 429.1213.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**289**)



Amine **288** (151 mg, 0.37 mmol) and pyridine (120 μL, 1.49 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2.5 mL). 4-Nitrobenzoyl chloride (110 mg, 0.59 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added in portions. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. A sat. KHSO₄ solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column

chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 2:1, 1:1) to furnish product **289** (173 mg, 0.31 mmol, 84%) as yellow amorphous solid.

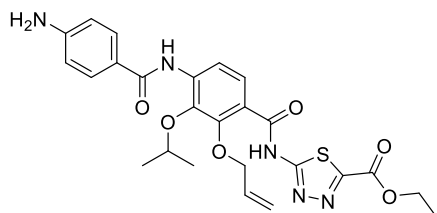
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.49;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 13.09 (s, 1H, NH), 10.17 (s, 1H, NH), 8.41-8.39 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.20 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.77-7.76 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.02-5.96 (m, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.37-5.33 (dq, J = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.21-5.19 (dd, J = 1.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 4.61-4.60 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H, OCH_2CH), 4.54-4.47 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.45-4.41 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, CH_2CH_3), 1.38-1.35 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH_2CH_3), 1.26-1.25 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 164.6 (CO), 163.9 (CO), 161.7 (CO), 158.9 (C_{Ar}), 153.9 (C_{Ar}), 150.5 (C_{Ar}), 149.4 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 139.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 ($CHCH_2$), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 124.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 ($CHCH_2$), 76.4 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 74.4 (OCH_2CH), 62.4 (CH_2CH_3), 22.3 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 14.0 (CH_2CH_3) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for $C_{25}H_{25}N_5O_8SNa$ $[M+Na]^+$: 578.1322; found: 578.1326.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-aminobenzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**223**)



Compound **289** (134 mg, 0.24 mmol) was suspended in EtOH (3.2 mL) and $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ (273 mg, 1.21 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 6 d. A sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution was added. The mixture was filtered and the residue was washed with an excess of EtOAc. The aq. filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 3:2) to furnish aniline **223** (76.3 mg, 0.15 mmol, 60%) as yellow amorphous solid.

One aromatic ^{13}C -signal and two carbonyl ^{13}C -signals are not visible.

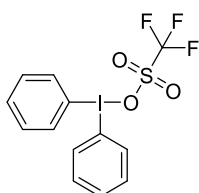
$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 12.92 (s, 1H, NH), 9.07 (s, 1H, NH), 8.02-8.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.48 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.64-6.62 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.04-5.97 (m, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.90 (s, 2H, NH_2), 5.39-5.35 (dq, J = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.23-5.20 (dd, J = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 4.60-4.58 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H, OCH_2CH), 4.59-4.53 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.45-4.40 (q,

$J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H, CH_2CH_3), 1.38-1.35 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H, CH_2CH_3), 1.30-1.28 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 164.5 (CO), 159.0 (C_{Ar}), 153.8 (C_{Ar}), 152.7 (C_{Ar}), 150.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.0 (C_{Ar}), 137.7 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (CHCH_2), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CHCH_2), 117.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.9 (C_{Ar}), 76.2 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 74.4 (OCH_2CH), 62.4 (CH_2CH_3), 22.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 14.0 (CH_2CH_3) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_5\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 548.1580; found: 548.1560.

Diphenyl- λ^3 -iodaneyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (**83**)

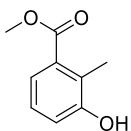


Iodine (500 mg, 1.97 mmol) and *m*CPBA (65%, 1.57 g, 5.91 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) were dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (22 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and benzene (720 μL , 8.08 mmol, 4.1 equiv.) was added. *p*TsOH (1.10 mL, 11.8 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h before concentration under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with Et_2O and stirred for 15 min before storage in the freezer overnight. Filtration and drying *in vacuo* furnished product **83** (1.30 g, 3.09 mmol, 78%) as beige amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[98]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 8.19-8.16 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.68 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.52 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}) ppm.

Methyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoate (**52**)



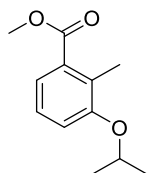
3-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid **47** (2.00 g, 13.1 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL) and SOCl_2 (1.63 mL, 22.3 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. All volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to furnish ester **52** (quant.) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[99]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 7:1) = 0.22;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.41-7.39 (dd, *J* = 1.0, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.11-7.07 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.96-6.93 (dd, *J* = 0.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.39 (bs, 1H, OH), 3.89 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm.

Methyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoate (**48**)



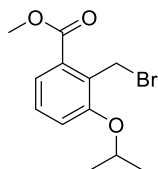
Ester **52** (2.18 g, 13.1 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (10 mL). NaH (60% in mineral oil, 631 mg, 15.8 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) was added in portions. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. 2-Bromopropane (1.48 mL, 15.8 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. The reaction was stopped with a 1 M HCl solution. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 7:1) to furnish product **48** (1.66 g, 7.98 mmol, 92 % brsm) as colorless oil.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 7:1) = 0.66;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.39-7.37 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.18-7.14 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.00-6.99 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.53-4.47 (sept, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.88 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.35-1.33 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 168.8 (CO), 156.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 122.2 (C_{Ar}), 117.1 (C_{Ar}), 71.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 52.1 (CO₂CH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 13.2 (CH₃) ppm.

Methyl 2-(bromomethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzoate (**49**)



Ester **48** (1.63 g, 7.81 mmol) was dissolved in CCl₄ (40 mL). NBS (2.08 g, 11.7 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) and AIBN (0.27 g, 1.56 mmol, 0.2 equiv.) were added. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was diluted with EtOAc and H₂O. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product

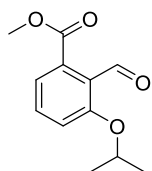
was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish bromide **49** (2.16 g, 7.54 mmol, 97%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.44;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 7.49-7.46 (dd, J = 1.1, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.31-7.27 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.07-7.05 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.04 (s, 2H, CH_2Br), 4.68-4.59 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.93 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 1.41-1.39 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (101 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 167.5 (CO), 156.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 117.1 (C_{Ar}), 71.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 52.5 (CO_2CH_3), 25.0 (CH_2Br), 22.2 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm.

Methyl 2-formyl-3-isopropoxybenzoate (**50**)



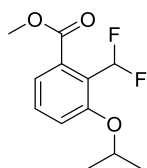
Bromide **49** (1.20 g, 4.19 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (36 mL) and NMO (1.96 g, 16.8 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at rt for 3 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish aldehyde **50** (873 mg, 3.93 mmol, 94%) as yellowish amorphous solid.^[100]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.26;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 10.47 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.52-7.48 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.10-7.07 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.70-4.64 (sept, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.90 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 1.39-1.38 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (101 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 190.4 (CHO), 169.4 (CO_2CH_3), 159.6 (C_{Ar}), 134.3 (C_{Ar}), 134.1 (C_{Ar}), 125.1 (C_{Ar}), 120.1 (C_{Ar}), 116.3 (C_{Ar}), 71.9 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 52.9 (CO_2CH_3), 22.1 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm.

Methyl 2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzoate (**51**)



Aldehyde **50** (299 mg, 1.35 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (3.3 mL) and DAST (533 μL , 4.04 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. A sat.

NaHCO₃ solution was added at 0 °C and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 15:1) to furnish product **51** (204 mg, 0.83 mmol, 92% brsm) as yellow oil.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.34;

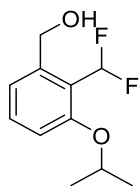
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 7.44-7.40 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.31-7.03 (t, *J* = 54.5 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 7.22-7.20 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.09-7.07 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) 4.66-4.60 (sept, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.91 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 1.37-1.36 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 168.5 (CO), 156.8 (C_{Ar}), 133.0 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, C_{Ar}), 131.7 (t, *J* = 1.3 Hz, C_{Ar}), 122.0-121.6 (t, *J* = 21.9 Hz, C_{Ar}), 121.2 (t, *J* = 1.1 Hz, C_{Ar}), 116.7 (C_{Ar}), 113.8-109.1 (t, *J* = 237.3 Hz, CHF₂), 71.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 52.8 (CO₂CH₃), 22.1 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹⁹F-NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ -114.67- -114.81 (d, *J* = 54.6 Hz, 2F, CHF₂) ppm;

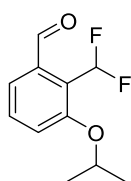
HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₁₂H₁₄F₂O₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 267.0809; found: 267.0811.

(2-(Difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxyphenyl)methanol (**290**)



LAH (58.8 mg, 1.55 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was suspended in THF (1.1 mL) at 0 °C. Ester **51** (189 mg, 0.78 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. H₂O was added at 0 °C and the suspension was filtered through a short Celite[®] plug. The plug was washed with EtOAc and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with a 1 M HCl solution, a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish alcohol **290** (141 mg, 0.65 mmol, 84%) as colorless oil, which was used in the next step without further purification. **R_f** (PE/EtOAc = 5:1) = 0.46.

2-(Difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (**57**)



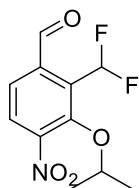
Alcohol **290** (141 mg, 0.65 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3.8 mL). Celite[®] (210 mg) and PCC (211 mg, 0.98 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) were added subsequently. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h before it was poured onto a small silica plug. Elution with PE/EtOAc (7:3) furnished aldehyde **57** (135 mg, 0.63 mmol, 96%) as a colorless oil.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 5:1) = 0.69;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.55-10.54 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H, CHO), 7.64-7.62 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.49 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.23 (t, J = 54.5 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 7.19-7.17 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.67-4.58 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.39-1.38 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 191.1 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, CHO), 156.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.2 (t, J = 1.4 Hz, C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, C_{Ar}), 119.1 (C_{Ar}), 114.3-109.6 (t, J = 235.3 Hz, CHF₂), 72.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.1 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

2-(Difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzaldehyde (**58**)



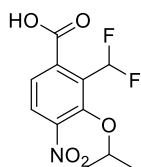
Aldehyde **57** (126 mg, 0.59 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) was added dropwise to fuming HNO₃ (272 μL, 6.47 mmol, 11.0 equiv.) at -40 °C. The solution was stirred at -40 °C for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish product **58** (35.5 mg, 0.14 mmol, 23%) as brown oil.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.47;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 10.57-10.56 (t, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, CHO), 8.01-7.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.91 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.16 (t, J = 53.8 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 4.31-4.22 (sept, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.36-1.35 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 188.7 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, CHO), 149.8 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, C_{Ar}), 147.0 (C_{Ar}), 138.8 (C_{Ar}), 132.0-131.5 (t, J = 24.9 Hz, C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.0 (C_{Ar}), 113.6-108.9 (t, J = 237.8 Hz, CHF₂), 81.5 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

2-(Difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid (**59**)



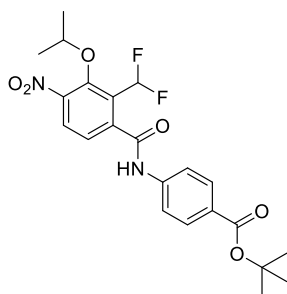
Aldehyde **58** (31.8 mg, 0.12 mmol) and 2-methyl-2-butene (130 μ L, 1.22 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) were dissolved in *t*BuOH (0.5 mL). NaClO₂ (12.2 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in a 1 M NaH₂PO₄ solution (0.1 mL) was added dropwise at rt. The solution was stirred for 5 h. Then, a 1 M HCl solution was added. The aq. layer was extracted with Et₂O (3x) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **59** (30.4 mg, 0.11 mmol, 90%) as a yellow amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 9.42 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.68-7.66 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.35-7.08 (t, *J* = 53.8 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 4.42-4.33 (sept, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.35-1.33 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 170.6 (CO), 150.4 (C_{Ar}), 146.5 (C_{Ar}), 135.3 (C_{Ar}), 130.1-129.8 (t, *J* = 23.4 Hz, C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 125.2 (C_{Ar}), 112.6-107.8 (t, *J* = 240.3 Hz, CHF₂), 81.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.1 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₁₁H₁₀F₂NO₅ [M-H]⁻: 274.0527; found: 274.0529.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzamido)benzoate (**88**)

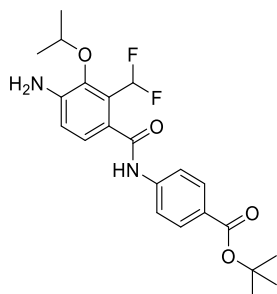


Benzoic acid **59** (293 mg, 1.07 mmol) and *tert*-butyl 4-aminobenzoate (**13**) (196 mg, 1.01 mmol, 0.95 equiv.) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and DIPEA (316 μ L, 1.81 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and POCl₃ (99 μ L, 1.07 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were added. The solution was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C. A sat. NH₄Cl solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3:1) to furnish amide **88** (395 mg) as orange amorphous solid, which contained small impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 5:1) = 0.37;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for $C_{22}H_{24}F_2N_2O_6Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 473.1500; found: 473.1479.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-amino-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**91**)



Compound **88** (395 mg, 0.88 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.5 mL) and EtOH (1.3 mL). Zinc dust (859 mg, 13.1 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (0.80 mL, 13.3 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was slowly added dropwise. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 6 h, before Et₂O and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution were added. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish aniline **91** (154 mg, 0.37 mmol, 35% over two steps) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.22;

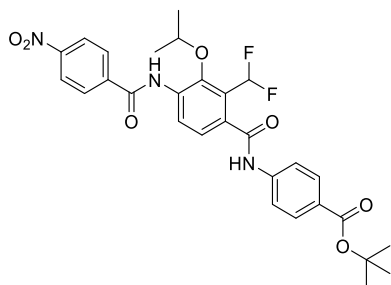
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.40 (s, 1H, NH), 7.86-7.84 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.80-7.78 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.22-6.95 (t, J = 54.2 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 7.13-7.09 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.88-6.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.44 (s, 2H, NH₂), 4.37-4.35 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 166.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 144.6 (C_{Ar}), 143.7 (C_{Ar}), 142.1-142.0 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 125.6 (C_{Ar}), 125.2-124.9 (t, J = 21.8 Hz, C_{Ar}), 124.8

(C_{Ar}), 123.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.6 (C_{Ar}), 115.7 (C_{Ar}), 113.9-110.8 (t, $J = 236.1$ Hz, CHF₂), 80.2 (C(CH₃)₃), 75.1 (CH(CH₃)₂), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.8 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

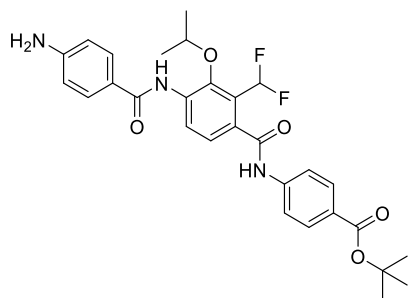
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₂₂H₂₆F₂N₂O₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 443.1758; found: 443.1756.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)benzoate (**94**)



4-Nitrobenzoyl chloride (107 mg, 0.57 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added in portions to a mixture of amine **91** (151 mg, 0.36 mmol) and pyridine (116 μ L, 1.44 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. Then, the mixture was diluted with a 1 M KHSO₄ solution. The aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to furnish crude product **94** (244 mg), which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-aminobenzamido)-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**96**)

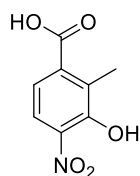


Compound **94** (205 mg, 0.36 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.6 mL) and EtOH (0.5 mL). Zinc dust (352 mg, 5.39 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and AcOH (0.30 mL, 5.39 mmol, 15.0 equiv.) was slowly added dropwise. The mixture was warmed to rt

and stirred for 1 h, before Et₂O and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution were added. The mixture was filtered and the phases were separated. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish aniline **96** (188 mg) as yellowish amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₂₉H₃₁F₂N₃O₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 562.2129; found: 562.2124.

3-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-nitrobenzoic acid (**60**)



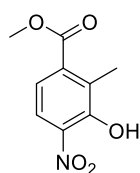
Conc. H₂SO₄ (350 μL, 6.57 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added to H₂O (3.3 mL) before addition of NaNO₃ (0.43 g, 5.02 mmol, 0.8 equiv.). 3-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid (**47**) (1.00 g, 6.57 mmol) was added and the mixture was warmed up slowly to 60 °C. The mixture was further warmed up to 85 °C and stirred at this temperature for 3 h. During the reaction additional H₂O was added to ensure stirring. The mixture was cooled to rt and the precipitate was filtered off and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **60** (0.36 g, 1.83 mmol, 37%) as brown amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 11.09 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.05-8.03 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.52-7.50 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 2.60 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 170.5 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 136.7 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.0 (C_{Ar}), 121.0 (C_{Ar}), 13.2 (CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₈H₆NO₅ [M-H]⁻: 196.0246; found: 196.0237.

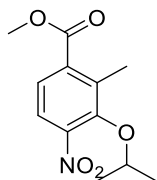
Methyl 3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-nitrobenzoate (**291**)



Acid **60** (355 mg, 1.80 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and SOCl₂ (210 μL, 2.88 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. All volatiles were

removed under reduced pressure to furnish ester **291** (376 mg, 1.78 mmol, 99%) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Methyl 3-isopropoxy-2-methyl-4-nitrobenzoate (**61**)

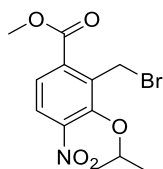


Ester **291** (370 mg, 1.75 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (248 mg, 1.80 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF (5 mL) and 2-bromopropane (225 μ L, 2.40 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. After cooling down to rt the mixture was diluted with H_2O . The mixture was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution and the aq. phase was extracted with Et_2O (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to furnish product **61** (426 mg, 1.68 mmol, 96%) as colorless oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.33;

1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) = δ 7.65-7.62 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.59-7.57 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.22-4.16 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 3.93 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 2.52 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.30-1.28 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm.

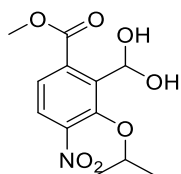
Methyl 2-(bromomethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzoate (**292**)



Toluene **61** (360 mg, 1.42 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (4 mL). NBS (304 mg, 1.71 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and AIBN (46.7 mg, 0.28 mmol, 0.20 equiv.) were added. The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 19 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 15:1) to furnish a mixture of starting material **61** and product **292**. The mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.30.

Methyl 2-(dihydroxymethyl)-3-isopropoxy-4-nitrobenzoate (**62**)



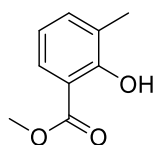
Bromide **292** (472 mg) was dissolved in MeCN (12 mL) and NMO (666 mg, 5.68 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 10:1) to furnish hydrate **62** (62.5 mg, 0.23 mmol, 16% over two steps) as orange amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.22;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 8.13-8.11 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.79 (s, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$), 4.77-4.68 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.57 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 1.33-1.32 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.24-1.22 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (101 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 166.3 (CO), 147.6 (C_{Ar}), 145.5 (C_{Ar}), 135.4 (C_{Ar}), 131.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 102.0 ($\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$), 76.7 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 56.4 (OCH_3), 22.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 21.9 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

Methyl 2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoate (**293**)



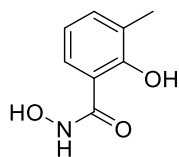
2-Hydroxy-3-methylbenzoic acid (**74**) (5.00 g, 32.9 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL) and conc. H_2SO_4 (1 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at 80 °C for 5 d. The mixture was cooled to rt and diluted with EtOAc and a sat. NaHCO_3 solution. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 15:1) to furnish ester **293** (4.79 g, 28.8 mmol, 88%) as colorless liquid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[101]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 10:1) = 0.62;

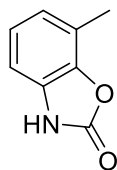
$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 11.01 (s, 1H, OH), 7.70-7.68 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.32-7.31 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.80-6.76 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 3.94 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 2.27 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm.

N,2-Dihydroxy-3-methylbenzamide (**75**)



$\text{NH}_2\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ (2.27 g, 32.7 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was dissolved in MeOH (16 mL) and KOH (3.67 g, 65.3 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) in MeOH (16 mL) was added at 0 °C. After 5 min of stirring the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was added to ester **293** (2.71 g, 16.3 mmol). Additional KOH (6 pellets) was added and the solution was stirred at rt for 20 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in H_2O . A 2 M HCl solution was added until pH 4. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish hydroxamic acid **75** (2.74 g, quant.) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

7-Methylbenzo[*d*]oxazol-2(3*H*)-one (**77**)



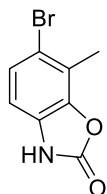
Hydroxamic acid **75** (2.39 g, 14.3 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (20 mL) and K_2CO_3 (5.92 g, 42.8 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at 160 °C for 1 h. The dark mixture was cooled to rt and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with H_2O and CH_2Cl_2 and the aq. phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (1% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish a mixture of 2-amino-6-methylphenol (**76**) and product **77** (984 mg). The mixture was dissolved in DMF (21 mL) and CDI (2.07 g, 12.8 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to rt and poured into H_2O (120 mL). The precipitate was filtered off and washed with H_2O to furnish product **77** (630 mg, 4.22 mmol, 30% over three steps) as red-brown amorphous solid. The filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) to furnish product **77** (305 mg, 2.04 mmol, 14% over three steps) as red-brown amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[60]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.53;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 11.53 (s, 1H, NH), 7.05-7.01 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.92-6.89 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm.

6-Bromo-7-methylbenzo[*d*]oxazol-2(3*H*)-one (**78**)

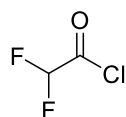


Carbamate **77** (200 mg, 1.34 mmol) and NBS (239 mg, 1.34 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were dissolved in THF (2.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. H_2O (0.8 mL) and EtOAc (0.6 mL) were added and the precipitate was filtered off and washed with PE to furnish bromide **78** (235 mg, 1.03 mmol, 77%) as light red amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[61]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 11.74 (s, 1H, NH), 7.37-7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.90-6.88 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 2.31 (s, 3H, CH_3) ppm.

2,2-Difluoroacetyl chloride (**67**)

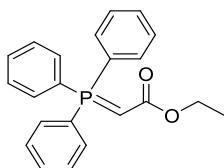


To 2,2-Difluoroacetic acid (**66**) (13.0 g, 135 mmol) was added PCl_5 (31.0 g, 149 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in small portions at $-10\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The mixture was stirred at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 15 min. Distillation (oil bath: $80\text{-}90\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$) furnished product **67** as clear liquid, which was collect at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[102]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 6.10-5.83 (t, J = 53.5 Hz, 1H, CHF_2) ppm.

Ethyl 2-(triphenyl- λ^5 -phosphaneylidene)acetate (**68**)



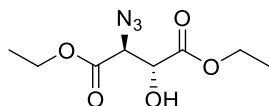
Ethyl 2-bromoacetate (10.0 g, 59.9 mmol) was added to a solution of PPh_3 (15.7 g, 59.9 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) in PhMe (100 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was filtrated

and the phosphonium salt was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 . The solution was washed with a sat. Na_2CO_3 solution (3x) and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtrated and concentrated under reduced pressure. Drying *in vacuo* furnished product **68** (18.4 g, 52.9 mmol, 88%) as colorless amorphous solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 7.67-7.44 (m, 15H, H_{Ar}), 3.99 (bs, 2H, CH_2CH_3), 2.90 (bs, 1H, CH), 1.31-0.70 (m, 3H, CH_2CH_3) ppm.

4.2.3 Central amino acids

Diethyl (2*S*,3*R*)-2-azido-3-hydroxysuccinate (**98**)

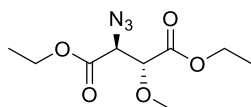


SOCl_2 (2.70 mL, 36.4 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was slowly added to diethyl (2*R*,3*R*)-tartrate (**97**) (5.00 g, 24.3 mmol) at 0 °C, which was stirred. A scrubber (20% NaOH solution) was connected to the flask. DMF (0.40 mL, 0.49 mmol, 2 mol%) was added dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 90 min at ambient temperature, before heating to 50 °C. Stirring was continued for another 90 min at this temperature. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in DMF (6 mL). The solution was added to a suspension of NaN_3 (4.73 g, 72.8 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) in DMF (7 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 22 h at 35 °C and was then concentrated to the half of the volume (45 °C, 10 mbar). EtOAc (12 mL) and H_2O (12 mL) were added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (5x 16 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO_3 solution (37 mL), a 5% NaCl solution (5x 37 mL) and brine (37 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give product **98** (3.54 g, 15.3 mmol, 63%) as an orange oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 4.64-4.62 (dd, $J = 2.7, 5.4$ Hz, 1H, CHOH), 4.33-4.25 (m, 5H, $\text{CHN}_3, \text{OCH}_2$), 3.29-3.27 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H, OH), 1.33-1.29 (m, $J = 2.9, 7.1$ Hz, 6H, CH_3) ppm.

Diethyl (2*S*,3*R*)-2-azido-3-methoxysuccinate (**99**)

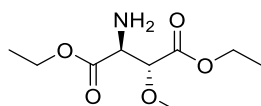


Alcohol **98** (3.54 g, 15.3 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (11 mL) and Ag₂O (3.62 g, 15.6 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and MeI (3.15 mL, 50.6 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite[®] and washed with CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product **99** (3.36 g, 13.7 mmol, 89%), which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 4.34-4.21 (m, 5H, CHN₃, OCH₂), 4.18-4.17 (dd, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.55 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.33-1.29 (m, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 6H, CH₃) ppm.

Diethyl (2*S*,3*R*)-2-amino-3-methoxysuccinate (**100**)

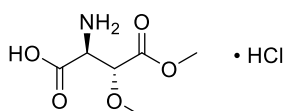


Azide **99** (3.36 g, 13.7 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (18 mL) and Pd(OH)₂ (20% on carbon (dry) with 50% H₂O, 0.20 g, 0.14 mmol, 1 mol%) was added. The suspension was stirred under H₂ atmosphere and rt for 10 d. The mixture was filtered through a pad of silica and washed with an excess of EtOAc. The eluent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc) to afford amine **100** (1.67 g, 7.63 mmol, 56%) as a colorless oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 4.27-4.17 (m, 4H, OCH₂), 4.07-4.06 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H, CHNH₂), 3.93-3.92 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.50 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.31-1.25 (m, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 6H, CH₃) ppm.

(2*S*,3*R*)-2-Amino-3,4-dimethoxy-4-oxobutanoic acid HCl (**101**)



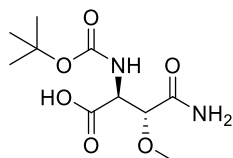
Amine **100** (1.67 g, 7.62 mmol) was suspended in a 5 M HCl solution (23.9 mL, 120 mmol, 15.7 equiv.) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 24 h. All volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and boiling THF (22 mL) was added and the solid was crushed with a spatula. The mixture was stirred for 20 min. Propylene oxide (5.3 mL) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 h. The mixture was filtered and the precipitate

was washed with an excess of THF and dried *in vacuo*. MeOH (1.7 mL) was added before addition of dry HCl (0.8 mL AcCl in 6.0 mL MeOH at 0 °C) at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at rt for 18 h and transferred to stirring Et₂O (52 mL). The precipitate was filtered and washed with an excess of Et₂O. Drying *in vacuo* furnished product **100** (1.09 g, 5.14 mmol, 67%) as a colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 4.50 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H, CHNH₂), 4.31-4.30 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.81 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 3.56 (s, 3H, OCH₃) ppm.

(2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanoic acid (**4**)

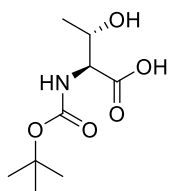


To a suspension of NaHCO₃ (4.73 g, 56.3 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) in H₂O (30 mL) was added salt **101** (4.00 g, 18.8 mmol) in H₂O (46 mL) dropwise at 0 °C. Boc₂O (5.73 g, 26.3 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) in THF (61 mL) was added carefully and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was washed with Et₂O (2x) and afterwards acidified with a conc. HCl solution (37%, 4.70 mL, 56.3 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) dropwise until pH 1. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x 132 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure (40 °C, minimum 100 mbar). The residue was dissolved in an aq. NH₃ solution (28%, 30.0 mL, 437 mmol, 23.30 equiv.) and stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was then transferred to a stirring mixture of EtOAc (500 mL) and a 1 M HCl solution (500 mL) at 0 °C. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 200 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, coevaporated with toluene (3x) and dried *in vacuo* to furnish acid **4** (3.66 g, 14.0 mmol, 74%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

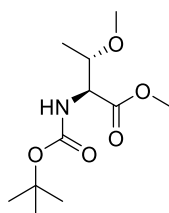
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.70 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.39-7.37 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 6.55-6.53 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, NH), 4.39-4.36 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 4.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.85-3.84 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.38 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-*allo*threonine (**294**)



A mixture of NaHCO_3 (543 mg, 6.46 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) and Boc_2O (1.43 g, 6.55 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) in MeOH (8.5 mL) was added to a solution of L-allothreonine (**102**) (500 mg, 4.20 mmol) in H_2O (8.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h and afterwards acidified with a 0.5 M HCl solution. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish carbamate **294** (963 mg), which was used in the next step without further purification.

Methyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*O*-methyl-L-allothreoninate (**295**)



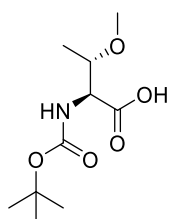
Amino acid **294** (920 mg, 4.20 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (4.6 mL) and Ag_2O (4.86 g, 21.0 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added. MeI (4.20 mL, 67.2 mmol, 16.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 48 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite[®] and the plug was washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 8:1) to furnish product **295** (486 mg, 1.97 mmol, 47% over two steps) as colorless oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[64]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 8:1) = 0.22;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ 5.28-5.27 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H, NH), 4.44-4.41 (dd, J = 3.6, 4.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH_2Boc), 3.76 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 3.64-3.62 (m, 1H, CHCH_3), 3.36 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.44 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.21-1.19 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, CHCH_3) ppm.

N-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*O*-methyl-L-allothreonine (**103**)

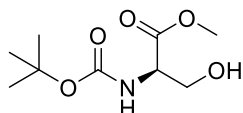


Ester **295** (479 mg, 1.94 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3.6 mL) and H₂O (1.8 mL). LiOH·H₂O (488 mg, 11.6 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. THF was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was acidified with a 2 M HCl solution. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish acid **103** (490 mg, quant.) as yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[64]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 8.34 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 5.31-5.29 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, NH), 4.44-4.43 (m, 1H, CHNH_{Boc}), 3.69 (m, 1H, CHCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.24 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃) ppm.

Methyl (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-D-serinate ((*S*)-**104**)

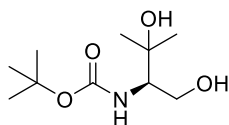


D-Serine (500 mg, 4.76 mmol) was suspended in MeOH (10 mL) and SOCl₂ (2.1 mL, 28.5 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and coevaporated with Et₂O (3x). The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Then Et₃N (1.80 mL, 12.8 mmol, 2.70 equiv.) and Boc₂O (1.10 g, 5.23 mmol, 1.10 equiv) were added carefully and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt. The mixture was stirred for 22 h before the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 5%, 10%) to furnish product (*S*)-**104** (945 mg, 4.31 mmol, 91%) as a yellow oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[65]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 5.43 (s, 1H, NH), 4.39 (m, 1H, CH), 3.99-3.88 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.24 (s, 1H, OH), 1.46 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

tert-Butyl (*R*)-(1,3-dihydroxy-3-methylbutan-2-yl)carbamate ((*S*)-**105**)



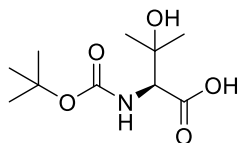
Ester (*S*)-**104** (940 mg, 4.30 mmol) was suspended in Et₂O (23 mL). MeMgBr (3 M in Et₂O, 8.60 mL, 25.7 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added at -78 °C. The emulsion was allowed to warm to rt and stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and a sat. NH₄Cl solution

was added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish alcohol (*S*)-**105** (866 mg, 3.95 mmol, 92%) as yellow oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[66]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 3.82-3.79 (dd, *J* = 4.1, 11.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂), 3.62-3.57 (m, 1H, CH), 3.51-3.48 (m, 1H, CH₂), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.23 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.15 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm.

(*S*)-2-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanoic acid ((*S*)-**106**)

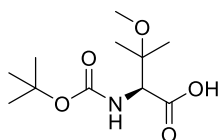


Diol (*S*)-**105** (860 mg, 3.92 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (15 mL). Phosphate buffer (pH 7, 14 mL) and TEMPO (61.3 mg, 0.39 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added. The solution was warmed to 35 °C and NaClO₂ (2 M in H₂O, 4.00 mL, 7.84 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) and NaOCl (0.04 M in H₂O, 2.00 mL, 0.08 mmol, 2 mol%) were added simultaneously over 2 h. The mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 24 h. Citric acid (10%) was added until pH 2. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic phases were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (80 mL). The aq. phase was washed with EtOAc (2x) and afterwards treated with a 1 M H₃PO₄ solution (100 mL) until pH 2 was reached. The acidic phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish carboxylic acid (*S*)-**106** (719 mg, 3.08 mmol, 79%) as a colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[66]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 4.08 (m, 1H, CHNH), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.29 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.25 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm.

(*S*)-2-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanoic acid (**107**)



Tertiary alcohol (**S**)-**106** (300 mg, 1.29 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added to NaH (60% in mineral oil, 154 mg, 3.86 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) in THF (2.4 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. MeI (96 μ L, 1.54 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (3x). The aq. phase was acidified with 6 M HCl until pH 2 and extracted with EtOAc (4x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 0%, 2%) to furnish product **107** (162 mg, 0.65 mmol, 51%) as yellow gum.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.20;

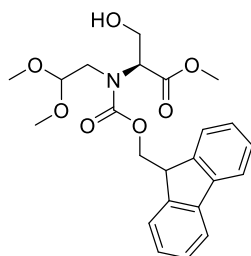
[α]_D²¹ = +5.8 ° (c 1.3, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 4.20 (s, 1H, CH), 3.23 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.28 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.26 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 174.1 (CO₂H), 157.9 (CO), 80.8 (COCH₃), 77.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 61.7 (CHNH), 50.0 (OCH₃), 28.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.7 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₁₁H₂₀NO₅ [M-H]⁻: 246.1341; found: 246.1351.

Methyl *N*-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)-*N*-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)-L-serinate (**111**)



Methyl L-serinate hydrochloride (**110**) (500 mg, 3.21 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL). Et₃N (450 μ L, 3.21 mmol, 1.00 equiv.), 2,2-dimethoxyacetaldehyde (60% in H₂O, 558 mg, 3.21 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) and 10% Pd/C (45.0 mg) were added subsequently. The mixture was stirred under an H₂ atmosphere for 17 h before filtration through a short plug of Celite[®]. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was dissolved in H₂O (6 mL) and NaHCO₃ (540 mg, 6.42 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) and FmocCl (815 mg, 3.15 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) were added. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (7 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 1 h at 0 °C the mixture was warmed to rt and stirring was continued for 21 h. EtOAc was added and the phases were separated. The organic phase was washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish tertiary amine **111** (1.16 g, 2.69 mmol, 84%) as colorless oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[69]

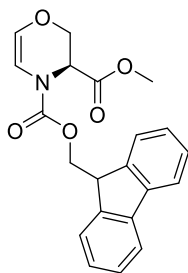
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.11;

$[\alpha]_D^{24} = -29.1^\circ$ (c 1.1, CHCl₃);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ (3:2 mixture of rotamers) 7.78-7.76 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.61-7.60 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.29 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 4.77-4.69 (m, 2H), 4.63-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.22 (m, 1H), 3.96-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.86-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 2.5H), 3.22-3.11 (m, 4H), 2.99-2.94 (dd, $J = 7.3, 15.1$ Hz, 0.5H) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₂₃H₂₇NO₇Na [M+Na]⁺: 452.1685; found: 452.1678.

4-((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl) 3-methyl (*S*)-2,3-dihydro-4*H*-1,4-oxazine-3,4-dicarboxylate
(**112**)



Alcohol **111** (459 mg, 1.07 mmol) was dissolved in PhMe (15 mL) and *p*TsOH·H₂O (20.3 mg, 0.11 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) was added. The reaction flask was equipped with a dropping funnel including MS (4Å, 5.2 g) and a condenser. The mixture was stirred at 123 °C for 3 h, before it was filtered through a short plug of NaHCO₃. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 4:1) to furnish product **112** (265 mg, 0.73 mmol, 68%) as colorless foam.

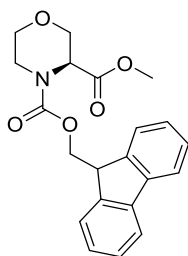
The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[69]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 3:1) = 0.36;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ (3:2 mixture of rotamers) 7.79-7.75 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.63-7.59 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.52-7.49 (dd, $J = 2.7, 7.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.44-7.39 (q, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.35-7.29 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.42-6.41 (dd, $J = 1.1, 5.0$ Hz, 0.4H), 6.42-6.41 (dd, $J = 1.1, 5.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 6.02-6.01 (d, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 0.4H), 5.98-5.97 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.98 (s, 0.6H), 4.70-4.67 (dd, $J = 1.2, 10.9$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.61-4.40 (m, 3H), 3.34-4.30 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.23-4.22 (t, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 0.4H), 4.01-3.98 (dd, $J = 2.8, 11.1$ Hz, 0.6H), 3.89-3.86 (dd, $J = 2.8, 11.1$ Hz, 0.4H), 3.79 (s, 1.9H, CH₃), 3.71 (s, 1.1H, CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₂₁H₁₉NO₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 388.1161; found: 388.1161.

4-((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl) 3-methyl (*S*)-morpholine-3,4-dicarboxylate (**296**)



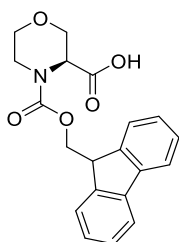
Alkene **112** (160 mg, 0.44 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (3.1 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.6 mL). Pt/C (10%, 19.7 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt under an H₂ atmosphere for 15 h. The mixture was filtered through a short plug of Celite[®]. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 4:1) to furnish morpholine **296** (149 mg, 0.41 mmol, 93%) as colorless foam. The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[69]

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 3:1) = 0.28;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ (mixture of rotamers) 7.78-7.75 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.62-7.58 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.52-7.48 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.38 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.35-7.28 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.66-4.65 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 0.6H), 4.56-4.45 (m, 1.6H), 4.43-4.37 (m, 1.4H), 4.30-4.28 (m, 1.6H), 4.24-4.21 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 3.91-3.84 (m, 1.4H), 3.78 (s, 1.5H, OCH₃), 3.73 (s, 1.5H, OCH₃), 3.69-3.65 (dd, *J* = 3.7, 11.7 Hz, 0.7H), 3.61-3.57 (dd, *J* = 3.9, 11.9 Hz, 0.5H), 3.51-3.41 (m, 1.8H), 3.32-3.25 (ddt, *J* = 3.7, 12.8 Hz, 0.5H) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₂₁H₂₁NO₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 390.1317; found: 390.1317.

(*S*)-4-(((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)morpholine-3-carboxylic acid (**113**)



Ester **296** (147 mg, 0.40 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) and a 5 M HCl solution (1 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 16 h. A 5% Na₂CO₃ solution was added at rt and the aq. phase was washed with Et₂O, acidified with conc. HCl and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Acid **113** (127 mg, 0.36 mmol, 90%) was obtained as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

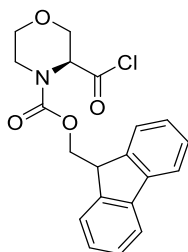
The peaks in the ^1H NMR spectrum are shifted compared to the literature^[69], what might be caused by 1,4-dioxane impurities.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -35.2^\circ$ (c 1.0, CH_2Cl_2);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) = δ (mixture of rotamers) 7.78-7.76 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.71 (t, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.48 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.42-7.36 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.71-4.70 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 0.5H), 4.59-4.50 (m, 1.5H), 4.47-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.21 (m, 2H), 3.93-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.73 (m, 1.5H), 3.68-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.56 (dd, $J = 4.0, 11.9$ Hz, 0.5H), 3.52-3.40 (m, 1.5H), 3.31-3.23 (ddt, $J = 3.4, 13.4$ Hz, 0.5H) ppm.

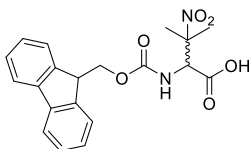
HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_5$ $[\text{M-H}]^-$: 352.1185; found: 352.1185.

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-3-(chlorocarbonyl)morpholine-4-carboxylate (**297**)



Carboxylic acid **113** (90.0 mg, 0.25 mmol) was stirred in SOCl_2 (1 mL) at 80°C for 30 min. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to furnish acyl chloride **297** (101 mg, quant.) as yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

2-((((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid (**109**)



3-Nitrovaline (**108**) (1.03 g, 6.43 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) and a 10% Na_2CO_3 solution was added at 0°C , followed by a solution of FmocCl (1.83 g, 7.07 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) via a dropping funnel. The mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. Afterwards, the mixture was diluted with H_2O and Et_2O . The aq. phase was washed with Et_2O (2x), acidified with a 6 M HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was coevaporated with PhMe (4x), MeOH (3x) and CH_2Cl_2 (4x) to furnish product **109** (1.40 g, 3.65 mmol, 57%) as colorless amorphous solid.

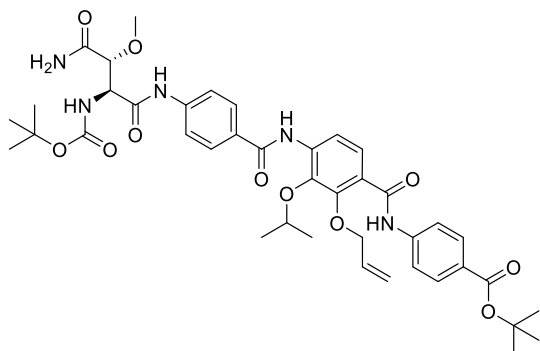
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 13.40 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 8.12-8.09 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.91-7.89 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.74-7.73 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.44-7.40 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.34-7.30 (dt, *J* = 1.0, 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.99-4.97 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.42-4.38 (dd, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, CH₂), 4.35-4.31 (m, 1H, CH₂), 4.27-4.23 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 1.58 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.50 (s, 3H, CH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 169.8 (CO₂H), 156.6 (CON), 143.6 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, C_{Ar}), 140.7 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, C_{Ar}), 127.8 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, C_{Ar}), 127.1 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, C_{Ar}), 125.3 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, C_{Ar}), 120.2 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, C_{Ar}), 88.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 66.1 (CHNH), 59.2 (CHCH₂), 46.6 (CHCH₂), 24.7 (CH₃), 21.1 (CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₂₀H₁₉N₂O₆ [M-H]⁻: 383.1243; found: 383.1244.

4.2.4 (2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-Diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanoic acid derivatives

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**120**)



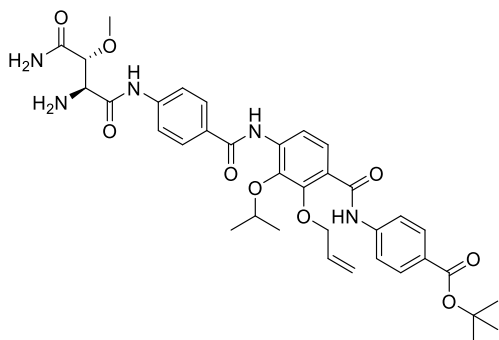
Amine **5** (628 mg, 1.15 mmol) and acid **4** (513 mg, 1.96 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) were dissolved in CHCl₃ (3.5 mL). A solution of EEDQ (455 mg, 1.84 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) in CHCl₃ (2.3 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred while the cooling bath warmed up to rt. Stirring was continued for 20 h. The mixture was concentrated and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, wash with 20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂, elution with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **120** (538 mg, 0.68 mmol, 59%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.36 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98-7.96 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.79 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.45-7.40 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 6.81-6.79 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂), 4.53-4.47 (p, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.42-4.38 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH),

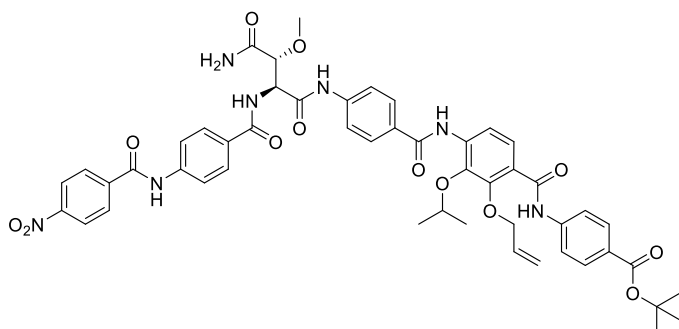
3.86-3.84 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH_3), 3.25 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.38 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.27-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**158**)



Carbamate **120** (521 mg, 0.66 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 16.5 mL, 66.0 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (290 mL) and a sat. NaHCO_3 solution (290 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 145 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-3-methoxy-2-(4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**159**)

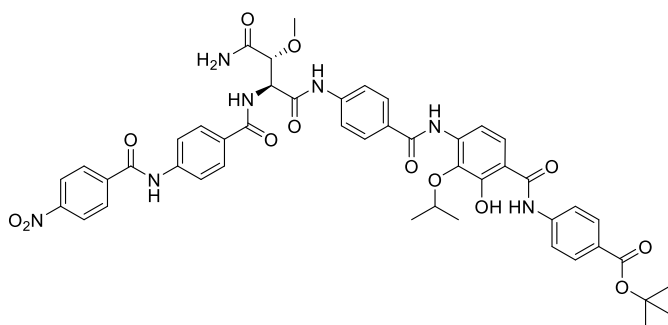


DIPEA (1.30 mL, 7.36 mmol, 12.7 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (551 mg, 1.45 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **157** (423 mg, 1.48 mmol, 2.60 equiv.) in DMF (13 mL). The solution was stirred for 30 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **158** (400.0 mg, 0.58 mmol) in DMF (8 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (420 mL) and washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution (420 mL), brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%, 4%) to furnish product **159** (141 mg, 0.15 mmol, 25%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.81 (s, 1H, NH), 10.56 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.48-8.45 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.40-8.38 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.20 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.81 (m, 11H, H_{Ar}), 7.55-7.48 (d, *J* = 25.5 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.4 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.94-4.90 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-3-methoxy-2-(4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**169**)



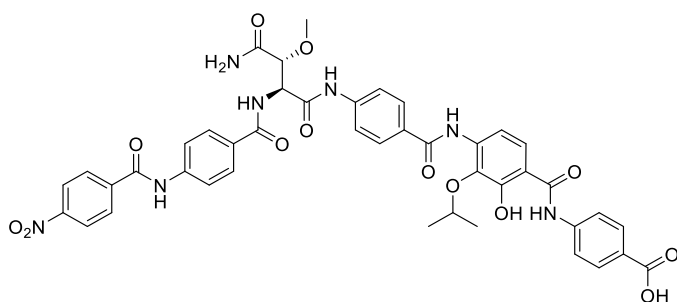
Allyl ether **159** (136 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in THF (7 mL). Aniline (50 μL, 0.47 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (16.4 mg, 0.01 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated onto silica (370 mg). The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 3%, 5%) to furnish product **169** (80.5 mg, 0.09 mmol, 62%) as beige amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.81 (s, 1H, NH), 10.66 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.48-8.46 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.40-8.38 (d,

$J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.83 (m, 13H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.55-7.48 (d, $J = 26.6$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 4.94-4.90 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, $CHNH$), 4.59-4.52 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.10-4.08 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, $CHOCH_3$), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-3-methoxy-2-(4-(4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)-4-oxobutan-amido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **861-2**

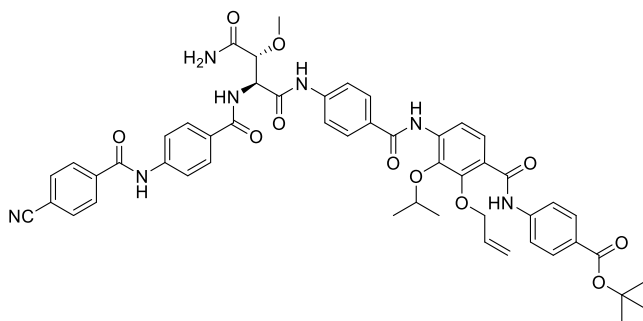


tert-Butyl ester **169** (76.7 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (5 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **861-2** (64.3 mg, 0.07 mmol, 89%) as brown amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.81 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.80 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.57 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.47-8.45 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, $CHNH$), 8.40-8.38 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.20 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.84 (m, 13H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.47 (d, $J = 39.7$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 4.93-4.91 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, $CHNH$), 4.57-4.53 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.10-4.09 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, $CHOCH_3$), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**160**)

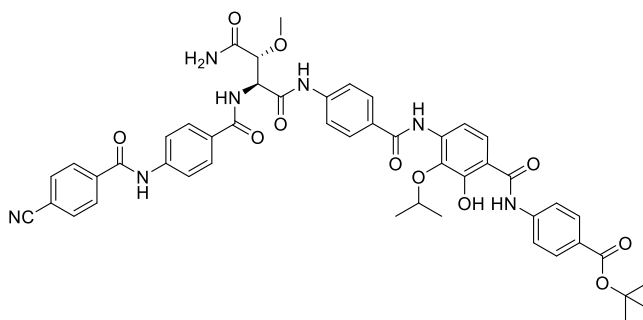


Amine **158** (88.4 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1.3 mL) and NMM (29 μL , 0.26 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **277** (36.5 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with a sat. NaHCO_3 solution and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was washed with MeOH. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish compound **160** (74.4 mg, 0.08 mmol, 62%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.56 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.47-8.45 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.97 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.81 (m, 11H, H_{Ar}), 7.55-7.48 (d, $J = 26.8$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 7.42-7.40 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.94-4.90 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.52-4.48 (p, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**170**)



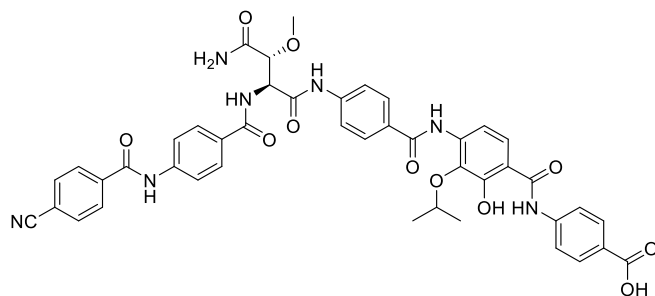
Allyl ether **160** (23.7 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.5 mL). Aniline (8 μL , 0.08 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (2.9 mg, 2 μmol , 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue

was washed with Et₂O. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish product **170** (17.1 mg, 0.02 mmol, 75%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.72-10.57 (m, 3H, NH), 9.34 (s, 1H, NH), 8.47-8.45 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.83 (m, 14H, H_{Ar}), 7.55-7.48 (d, *J* = 27.0 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.94-4.90 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.60 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **CN861**

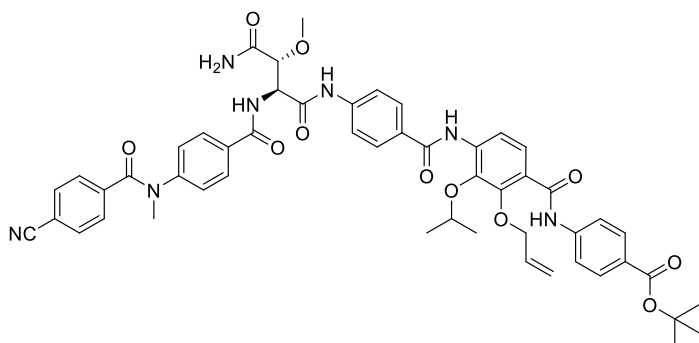


tert-Butyl ester **170** (14.1 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **CN861** (9.0 mg, 0.01 mmol, 68%) as yellow amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.80 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.47-8.45 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.80 (m, 13H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 25.0 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.94-4.90 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.50 (p, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-3-methoxy-2-(4-(*N*-methyl-4-nitrobenzamido)benzamido)-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**162**)



DIPEA (0.20 mL, 1.01 mmol, 12.7 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (75.8 mg, 0.20 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **10** (57.0 mg, 0.20 mmol, 2.55 equiv.) in DMF (1.8 mL). The solution was stirred for 30 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **158** (55.0 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (58 mL) and washed with a HCl solution (0.1 M, 58 mL), brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 4%). The product fraction was washed with a K₂CO₃ solution. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **162** (19.8 mg, 0.02 mmol, 26%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.37;

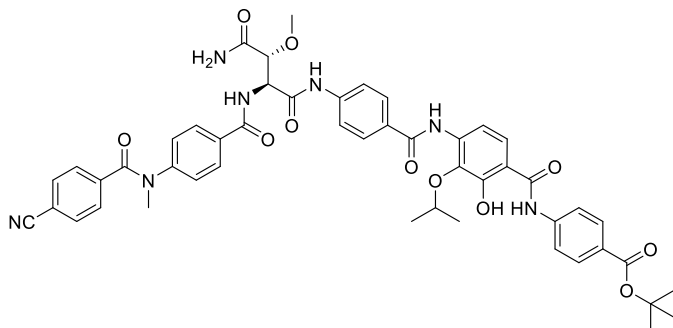
[α]_D²³ = +6.00 ° (c = 0.10, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.56 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.59-8.58 (m, 1H, CHNH), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.89 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.76-7.74 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.52-7.46 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.34-7.32 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.99 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.36 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.88-4.84 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.62-4.61 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.52-4.47 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.07-4.06 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.42 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.56 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 167.9 (CO), 165.1 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 146.6 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 140.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (CHCH₂), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.6 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.0 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 (CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (CHOCH₃), 79.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 37.5 (NCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₅₂H₅₃N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 974.3701; found: 974.3701.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyano-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**172**)



Allyl ether **162** (19.0 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 mL). Aniline (6 μ L, 0.07 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (2.3 mg, 2 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%, 5%) to furnish product **172** (14.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 77%) as beige amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.16;

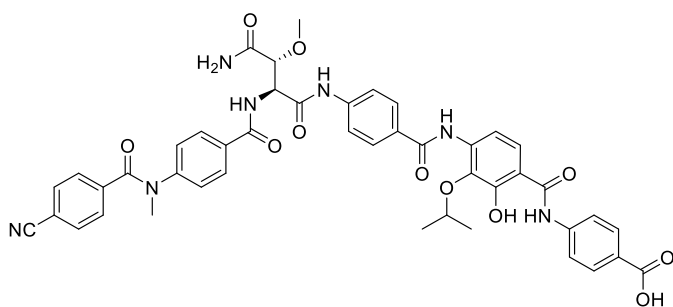
[α]_D²⁵ = +6.9 ° (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.56 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.38 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 7.95-7.67 (m, 14H, H_{Ar}, NH₂), 7.48-7.46 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.33-7.32 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.87-4.84 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.05-4.03 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.42 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.28 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 167.9 (CO), 165.1 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 146.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 140.6 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.0 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (CN), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.4 (CHOCH₃), 79.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 37.5 (NCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₄₉N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 934.3388; found: 934.3386.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyano-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSA73**



tert-Butyl ester **172** (12.9 mg, 0.01 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSA73** (8.1 mg, 0.01 mmol, 67%) as brownish amorphous solid.

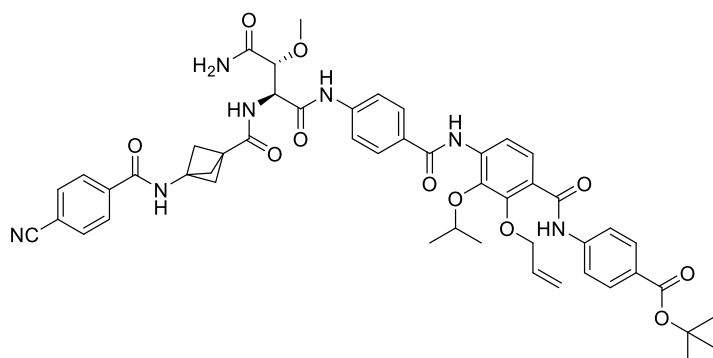
$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +5.3^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.80 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 8.53-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 7.98-7.70 (m, 13H, H_{Ar}), 7.48-7.45 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}, CONH₂), 7.33-7.32 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.87-4.85 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.52 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.05-4.04 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.42 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 167.9 (CO), 166.8(CO), 165.1 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 146.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 140.6 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (CN), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 79.9 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (OCH₃), 55.7 (CHNH), 37.5 (NCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₄₀N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 854.2786; found: 854.2793.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-(4-cyanobenzamido) bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido) benzoate (**168**)



DIPEA (0.30 mL, 1.69 mmol, 12.7 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (126.1 mg, 0.33 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **41** (85.0 mg, 0.33 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in DMF (3.0 mL). The solution was stirred for 15 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **158** (91.5 mg, 0.13 mmol) in DMF (1.8 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with an aq. HCl solution (0.1 M, 15 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 5%). The product fraction was washed with an aq. K₂CO₃ solution. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **168** (50.6 mg, 0.06 mmol, 41%) as yellow amorphous solid.^[103]

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.20;

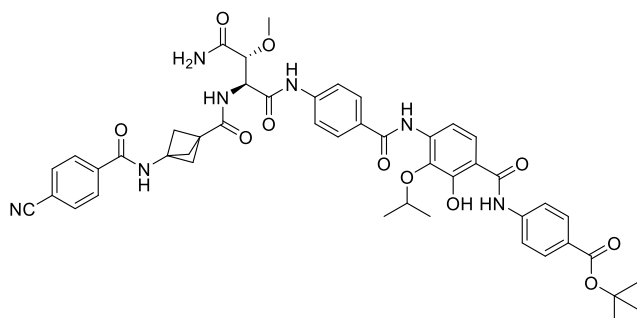
$[\alpha]_D^{19} = +2.50^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.31 (s, 1H, NH), 7.80-7.95 (m, 7H, CHNH, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.79 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.44-7.40 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}, NH₂), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.74-4.70 (t, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.52-4.47 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.96-3.94 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.26 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.29 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.1 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 140.6 (C_{Ar}), 138.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (CHCH₂), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 113.7 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (CHOCH₃), 79.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (C-10), 59.8 (CHNH), 57.7 (OCH₃), 53.5 (CCH₂C), 45.3 (CCH₂C), 37.4 (CCH₂C), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₅₀H₅₃N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 950.3701; found: 950.3703.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-(4-cyanobenzamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**178**)



Allyl ether **168** (40.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.3 mL). Aniline (13 μ L, 0.14 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (5.0 mg, 4 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 5%) to furnish product **178** (17.9 mg, 0.02 mmol, 47%) as beige amorphous solid.^[103]

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.13;

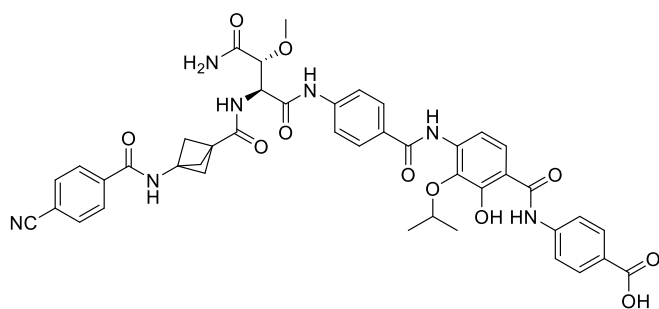
[α]_D²³ = +5.0 ° (c 1.3, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.62 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.37 (s, 1H, NH), 9.31 (s, 1H, NH), 8.00-7.91 (m, 9H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.79 (m, 6H, CHNH, H_{Ar}), 7.44-7.41 (d, *J* = 14.1 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.74-4.70 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.96-3.94 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.26 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.29 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 170.3 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.0 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 138.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (C_{Ar}), 113.7 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (CHOCH₃), 79.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 59.7 (CHNH), 57.7 (OCH₃), 53.5 (CCH₂C), 45.3 (CCH₂C), 37.4 (CCH₂C), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₄₇H₄₉N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 910.3380; found: 910.3363.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(3-(4-cyanobenzamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid
KB015



tert-Butyl ester **178** (22.0 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.5 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **KB015** (5.0 mg, 0.01 mmol, 24%) as brown amorphous solid.^[103]

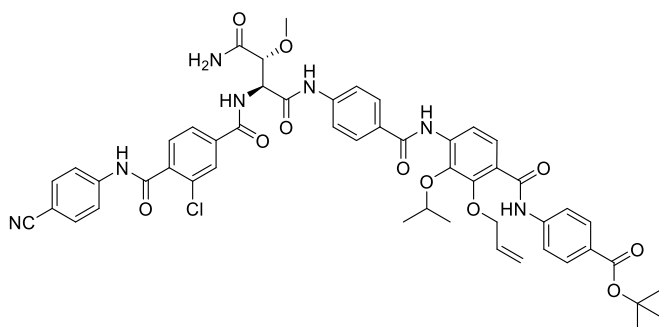
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +0.6^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.78 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.36 (bs, 1H, OH), 10.53 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.37 (s, 1H, NH), 9.31 (s, 1H, CHNH), 8.00-7.94 (m, 9H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.79 (m, 6H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.41 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.74-4.70 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.96-3.94 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.26 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.29 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.0 (CO), 165.2 (C-9), 164.1 (CO), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 138.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (C_{Ar}), 113.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 79.9 (CHOCH₃), 57.7 (OCH₃), 54.8 (CHNH), 53.5 (CCH₂C), 45.3 (CCH₂C), 37.4 (CCH₂C), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₃H₄₀N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 830.2786; found: 830.2782.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-chloro-4-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**167**)



Acid **45** (26.2 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and HATU (33.1 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF (1.8 mL) and pyridine (18 μL, 0.22 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The

mixture was stirred at rt for 5 min and then transferred to a solution of amine **158** (50.0 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h while warming to rt. EtOAc was added and the mixture was washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 3%, 5%) to furnish product **167** (42.1 mg, 0.04 mmol, 60%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.25;

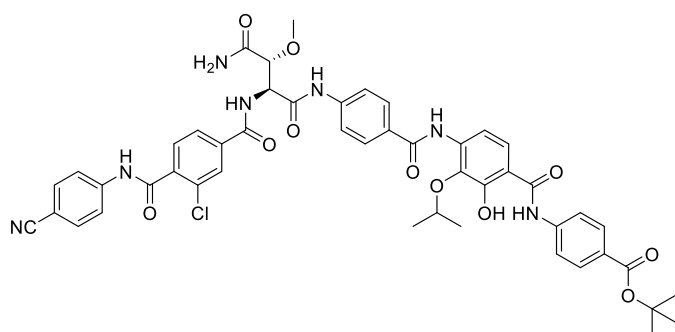
[α]_D²⁶ = +13.9 ° (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 11.05 (s, 1H, NH), 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.86-8.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.06 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.98 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.92 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.48 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 15.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.98-4.94 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.08-4.07 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 164.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH₂), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.5 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CHCH₂), 118.8 (CN), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 105.9 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 76.3 (OCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.9 (CHNH), 55.8 (OCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₅₁H₅₀ClN₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 994.3155; found: 994.3162.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-chloro-4-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**177**)



Allyl ether **167** (39.7 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.8 mL). Aniline (12 μ L, 0.13 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (4.7 mg, 4 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 5%) to furnish product **177** (33.5 mg, 0.04 mmol, 88%) as beige amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.16;

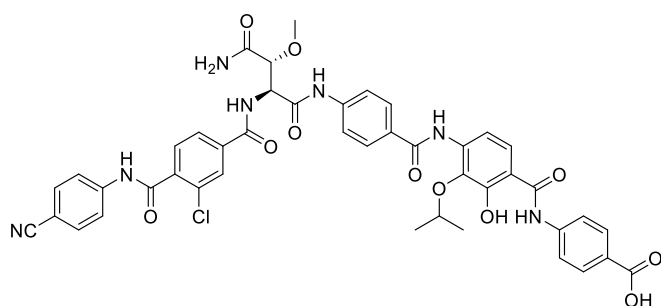
$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +9.4^\circ$ (c 0.2, THF);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 11.05 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.86-8.85 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.06 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.95 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.89 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.69 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.48 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.97-4.95 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.52 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 2H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.08-4.07 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 164.9 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 126.5 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CN), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 105.9 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.9 (CHNH), 55.8 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₄₈H₄₆ClN₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 954.2842; found: 954.2825.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(3-chloro-4-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE22**



tert-Butyl ester **177** (31.3 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.8 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSE22** (26.0 mg, 0.03 mmol, 88%) as beige amorphous solid.

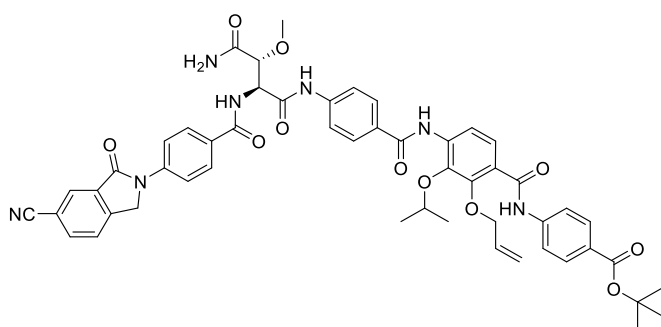
$[\alpha]_D^{27} = +0.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, DMSO);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 11.05 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.86-8.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.06 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.96 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.9 Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.93 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.47 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.97-4.95 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.52 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.08-4.07 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 164.9 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.5 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 105.9 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.9 (CHNH), 55.8 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₇ClN₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻:874.2240; found: 874.2239.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(6-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate
(164)



Amine **158** (58.1 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.0 mL) and NMM (19 μL, 0.17 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **279** (25.0 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The

residue was washed with MeOH. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish product **164** (27.6 mg, 0.03 mmol, 34%) as orange amorphous solid.

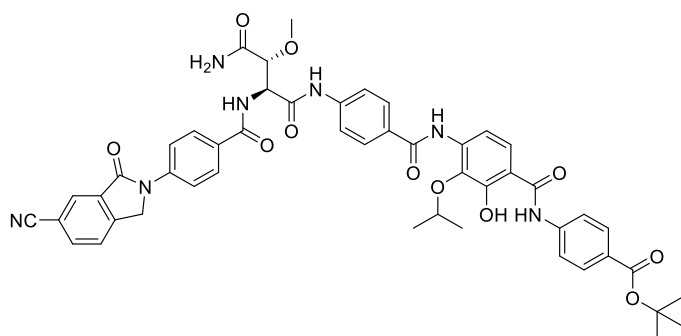
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **164**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.57 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.53-8.51 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.81 (m, 12H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 22.7 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.34 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.24-5.19 (m, 3H, CHCH₂, NCH₂), 4.95-4.91 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.54-4.46 (p, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.11-4.09 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH₂), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂), 57.8 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 50.8 (NCH₂), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₅₁N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 972.3544; found: 972.3546.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(6-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**174**)

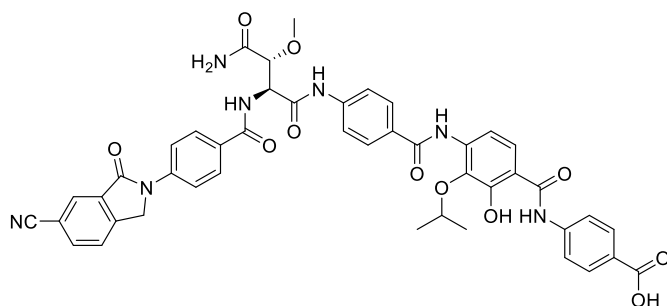


Allyl ether **164** (12.6 mg, 0.01 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.0 mL). Aniline (4 μL, 0.04 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (1.5 mg, 1 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was washed with Et₂O. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish product **174** (9.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 76%) as brown amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **174**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.57 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.38 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.51 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.04 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.90 (m, 9H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 22.0 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.21 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.95-4.91 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.11-4.09 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-(6-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSC81**



tert-Butyl ester **174** (7.5 mg, 0.01 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSC81** (5.3 mg, 0.01 mmol, 75%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **TSC81**.

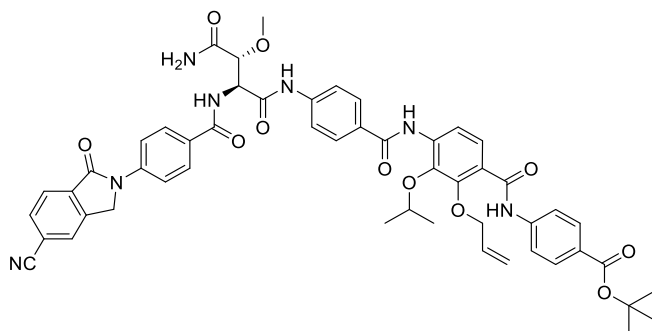
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.59 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.53-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.05 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.91 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.48 (d, *J* = 26.3 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 5.21 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.94-4.92 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.52 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.11-4.09 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}),

118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 55.8 (NCH₂), 50.8 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₈N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 852.2629; found: 852.2612.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate
(163)



Amine **158** (116 mg, 0.17 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.7 mL) and NMM (37 μL, 0.34 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **278** (50.0 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was washed with MeOH. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish product **163** (74.4 mg, 0.08 mmol, 46%) as beige amorphous solid.

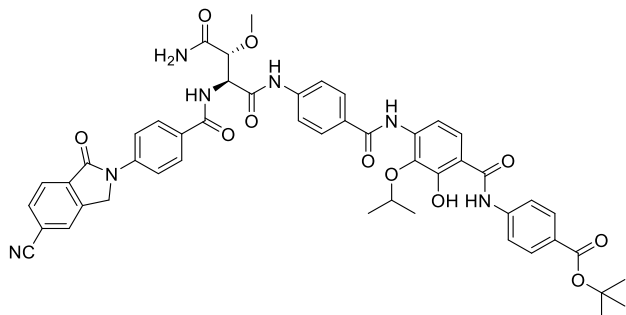
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **163**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.56-8.53 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.23 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-8.06 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.04-7.97 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 36.0 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.16-5.15 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 4.95-4.92 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-5.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.52-4.47 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.11-4.09 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH₂), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 55.8 (NCH₂), 50.4 (OCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{52}H_{51}N_7O_{11}Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 972.3544; found: 972.3550.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**173**)



Allyl ether **163** (64.8 mg, 0.07 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3.0 mL). Aniline (21 μ L, 0.23 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (7.8 mg, 6 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was washed with Et_2O . The precipitate was filtered off and purified by column chromatography (dry load, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish product **173** (45.3 mg, 0.05 mmol, 73%) as brown amorphous solid.

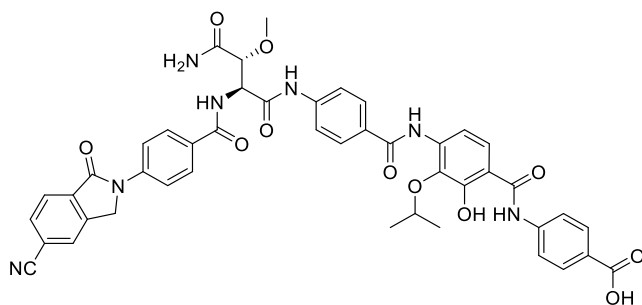
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **173**.

1H -NMR (500 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.59 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.52 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.24 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.06 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.02 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.92 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.69 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, $J = 26.0$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 5.17 (s, 2H, NCH_2), 4.95-4.92 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.52 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.11-4.09 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, $CHOCH_3$), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

^{13}C -NMR (126 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 80.0 ($CHOCH_3$), 74.8 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 57.8 (CHNH), 55.8 (NCH_2), 50.4 (OCH_3), 27.8 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 22.3 ($CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{49}H_{47}N_7O_{11}Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 932.3231; found: 932.3213.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSC82**



tert-Butyl ester **173** (41.0 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2.5 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **TSC82** (30.5 mg, 0.04 mmol, 79%) as colorless amorphous solid.

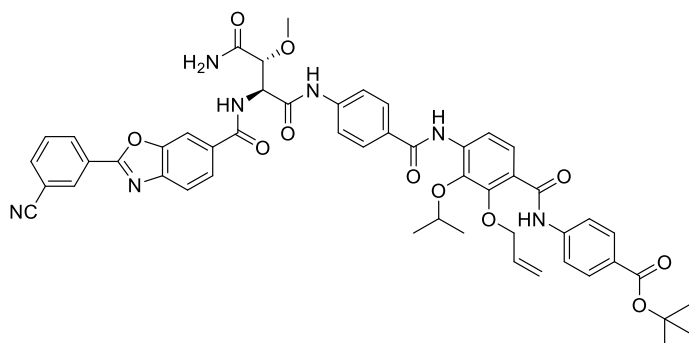
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **TSC82**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.59 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.24 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.06 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.05 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.02 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.95 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 32.4 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 5.17 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.94-4.92 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.52 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.11-4.09 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 55.8 (NCH₂), 50.4 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₈N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 852.2629; found: 852.2645.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**165**)



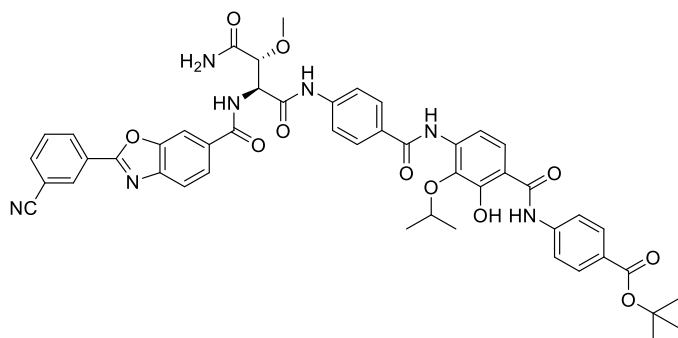
Amine **158** (97.6 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1.4 mL) and NMM (31 μL , 0.28 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **280** (40.0 mg, 0.14 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0°C and the suspension was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was washed with MeOH. The precipitate was filtered off to furnish compound **165** (58.0 mg, 0.06 mmol, 44%) as beige amorphous solid. A small amount of a diastereomer is visible in the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.77-8.75 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.63 (dt, $J = 0.5, 1.7$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.56-8.54 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dt, $J = 1.2, 7.8$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.81 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.51 (d, $J = 24.5$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 7.42-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.39-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 4.98-4.95 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-5.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2), 4.52-4.47 (p, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 4.13-4.12 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH_3), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.26-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (126 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 162.6 (CO), 150.1 (C_{Ar}), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.9 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH_2), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CHCH_2), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 110.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 80.0 (CHOCH_3), 76.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 74.3 (OCH_2), 57.8 (CHNH), 56.0 (OCH_3), 27.8 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{51}\text{H}_{49}\text{N}_7\text{O}_{11}\text{Na}$ [$\text{M}+\text{Na}$] $^+$: 958.3388; found: 958.3367.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**175**)



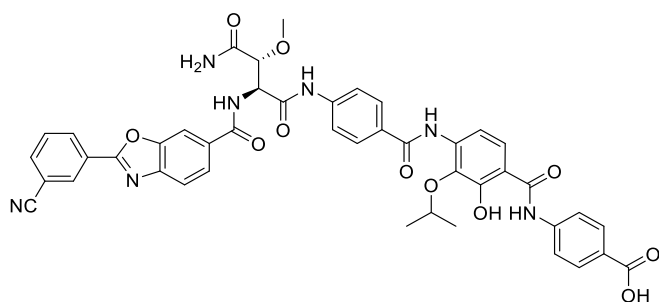
Allyl ether **165** (55.0 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.6 mL). Aniline (18 μ L, 0.19 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.8 mg, 6 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was washed with Et₂O. The precipitate was filtered off and purified by column chromatography (dry load, 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **175** (40.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 77%) as colorless amorphous solid. A small amount of a diastereomer is visible in the ¹H-NMR spectrum. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.61 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.77-8.75 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.63 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.56-8.54 (dt, J = 1.1, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dt, J = 1.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.92 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.83 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) 7.55-7.51 (d, J = 22.1 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.98-4.95 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.52 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.13-4.11 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 162.6 (CO), 150.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.9 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 110.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 55.9 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₅N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 918.3075; found: 918.3058.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-6-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSC83**



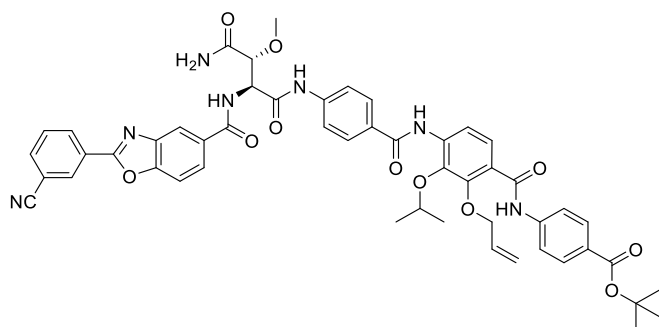
tert-Butyl ester **175** (38.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2.3 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **TSC83** (26.7 mg, 0.03 mmol, 70%, d.r. 24:1) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.83 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.77-8.75 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.63 (t, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.56-8.54 (dt, *J* = 1.4, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dt, *J* = 1.5, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.83 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.55-7.51 (d, *J* = 26.7 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.98-4.95 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.52 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.13-4.11 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 162.6 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 150.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.9 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 110.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 56.0 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₆N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 838.2473; found: 838.2478.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-5-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**166**)



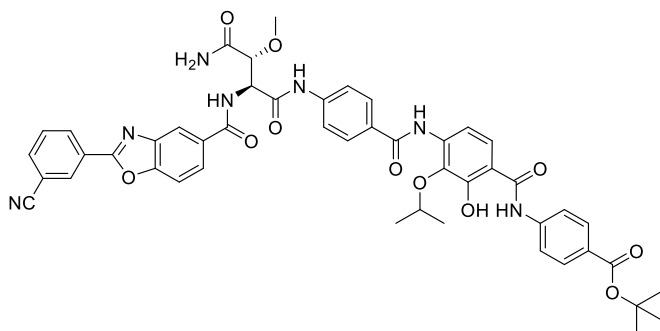
Amine **158** (89.6 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.3 mL) and NMM (29 μL, 0.26 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **281** (36.7 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 14 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was washed with MeOH. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with Et₂O to furnish product **166** (59.4 mg, 0.06 mmol, 49%) as beige amorphous solid. The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **166**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.74-8.72 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.62-8.62 (dt, *J* = 0.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.55-8.53 (dt, *J* = 1.1, 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.37 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.13 (dt, *J* = 1.6, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.95 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.52 (d, *J* = 20.7 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.97-4.94 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.13-4.11 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.8 (CO), 152.3 (C_{Ar}), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.2 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (CHCH₂), 131.9 (C_{Ar}), 131.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (CHCH₂), 117.9 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 111.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 56.0 (OCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₁H₄₉N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 958.3388; found: 958.3376.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-5-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**176**)



Allyl ether **166** (56.1 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.6 mL). Aniline (18 μL, 0.19 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.9 mg, 6 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently

and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated onto silica under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **176** (39.7 mg, 0.04 mmol, 74%) as yellow amorphous solid.

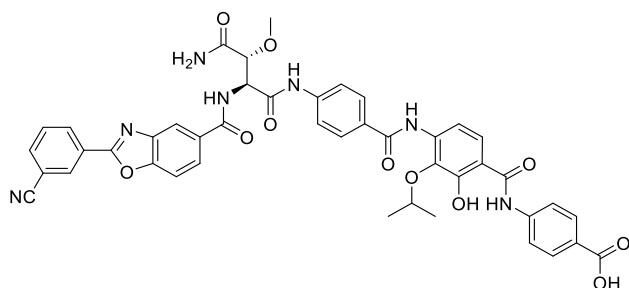
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **176**.

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.61 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.74-8.72 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.62 (t, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.55-8.53 (dt, *J* = 1.2, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.37 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (dt, *J* = 1.4, 7.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.01-7.92 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.85 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.52 (d, *J* = 24.0 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.97-4.94 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.52 (sept, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.13-4.11 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 161.8 (CO), 152.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.2 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.9 (C_{Ar}), 131.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 111.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 56.0 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₅N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 918.3075; found: 918.3070.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(2-(3-cyanophenyl)benzo[d]oxazole-5-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSC98**



tert-Butyl ester **176** (38.7 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2.3 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The

precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish product **TSC98** (31.0 mg, 0.04 mmol, 80%) as yellow amorphous solid.

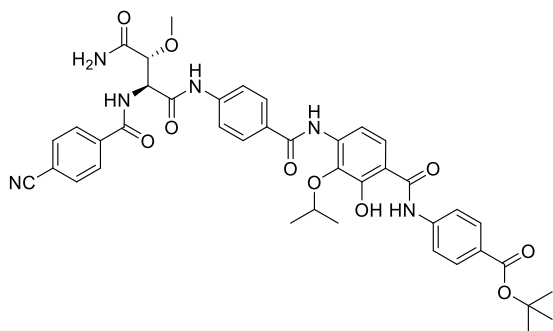
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **TSC98**.

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.74-8.72 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.62 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.55-8.53 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.37 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.01-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.82 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.56-7.52 (d, *J* = 24.5 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.97-4.94 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.13-4.12 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 161.8 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 152.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.2 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 131.9 (C_{Ar}), 131.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.9 (C_{Ar}), 130.8 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.9 (C_{Ar}), 112.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 111.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 56.0 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₆N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 838.2473; found: 838.2484.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-cyanobenzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**171**)



Allyl ether **161** (15.7 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 mL). Aniline (6 μL, 0.06 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (2.2 mg, 2 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated onto silica under

reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%) to furnish product **171** (6.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 42%) as colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.22;

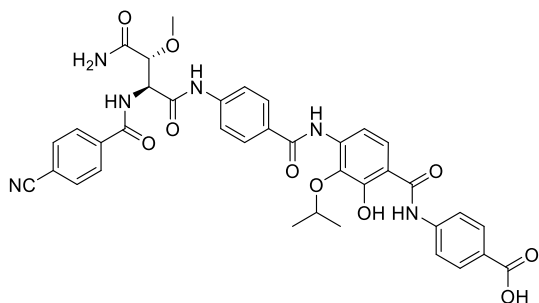
[α]_D²³ = +1.2 ° (c 0.3, THF/MeOH (1:1))

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.65 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 8.87-8.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.00 (s, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.94 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.47 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.97-4.92 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.59-4.50 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.08-4.06 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.8 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 164.8 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 147.7 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 137.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 120.2 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.9 (CHNH), 55.8 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₄₂N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 801.2860; found: 801.2861.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-cyanobenzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE83**



Ester **171** (7.7 mg, 9 μmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 45 min while warming to rt. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with an excess of Et₂O to furnish acid **TSE83** (4.6 mg, 6 μmol, 68%) as beige amorphous solid.

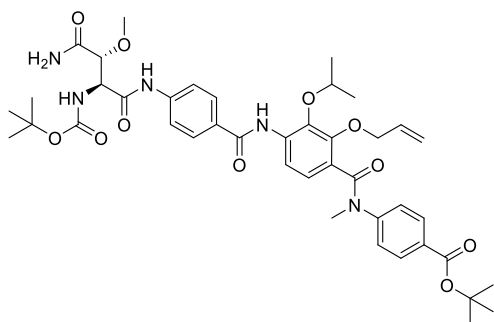
The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[32]

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{23} = +2.2^\circ$ (c 0.1, THF);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.29 (bs, 2H, CO₂H, OH), 10.58 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.37 (s, 1H, NH), 8.87-8.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.02-7.99 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.94 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.66 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.47 (d, *J* = 16.3 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.96-4.93 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.08-4.06 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₃₇H₃₃N₆O₁₂ [M-H]⁻: 721.2258; found: 721.2258.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoate (**135**)



Amine **95** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol), acid **4** (80.0 mg, 0.30 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and EEDQ (71.0 mg, 0.29 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl₃ (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, wash with 20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂, elution with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **135** (75.1 mg, 0.09 mmol, 52%) as colorless amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{23} = -0.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

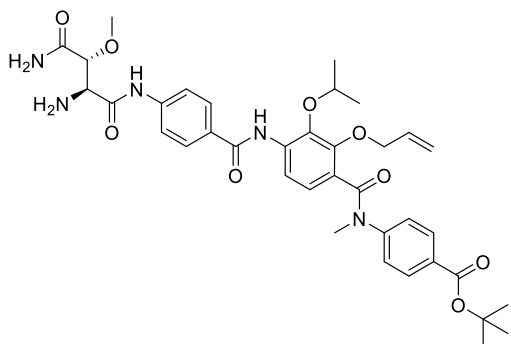
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.33 (s, 1H, NH), 9.26 (s, 1H, NH), 7.89-7.87 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.77-7.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.67-7.65 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.44-7.40 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.23 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.04-7.02 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.79-6.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.06-5.97 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.39-5.33 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.43-4.42 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.40-4.36 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.03 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.84-3.83 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.33 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.37 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 0.98 (bs, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 167.2 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 154.8 (CO), 147.6 (C_{Ar}), 147.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (CHCH₂), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.7

(C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (CHCH₂), 117.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.1 (CHOCH₃), 78.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 75.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.9 (OCH₂), 57.6 (CHNH), 56.6 (OCH₃), 36.5 (NCH₃), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.8 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

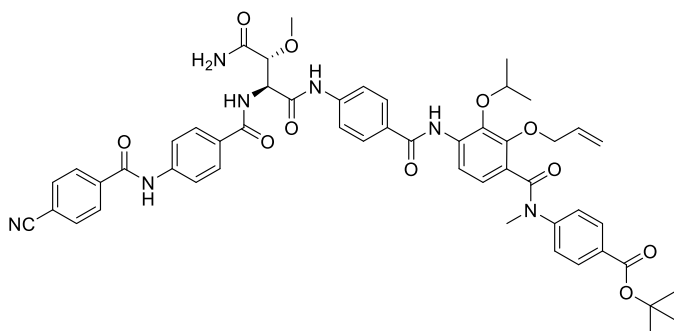
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₂H₅₃N₅O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 826.3639; found: 826.3648.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoate (**179**)



Carbamate **135** (71.3 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 2.20 mL, 8.87 mmol, 100.0 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (200 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (200 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 100 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoate (**180**)



Amine **179** (62.4 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) and NMM (20 μL, 0.18 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **277** (25.3 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 5% MeOH

in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **180** (39.1 mg, 0.04 mmol, 46%) as beige amorphous solid, which contained minor impurities of a diastereomer.

The *N*-methyl group is not visible in the ¹³C NMR spectrum and may appear underneath the solvent peak.

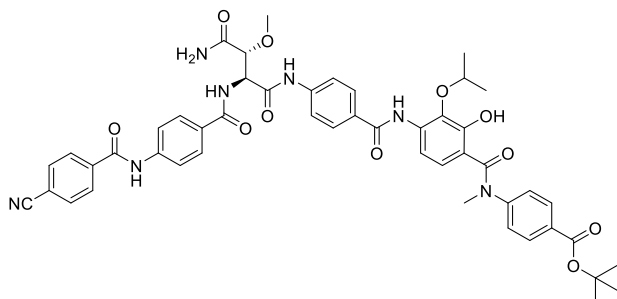
R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.54;

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.26 (s, 1H, NH), 8.45-8.43 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.13-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.87 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.80-7.78 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.71 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.66-7.65 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.47 (d, *J* = 37.9 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.22 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.04-7.02 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.38-5.34 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.25-5.23 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.91-4.89 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.42 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 4.08-4.07 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 4.03 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.38 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.30 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.48 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 0.99 (bs, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 167.2 (CO), 165.4 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 147.6 (C_{Ar}), 147.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CHCH₂), 117.1 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 75.1 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.9 (OCH₂), 57.7 (CHNH), 55.7 (OCH₃), 27.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.8 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₅₃N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 974.3701; found: 974.3693.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**181**)



Allyl ether **180** (35.9 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.7 mL). Aniline (11 μL, 0.12 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (4.4 mg, 4 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated onto silica. The

crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **181** (19.6 mg, 0.02 mmol, 57%) as beige amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.22;

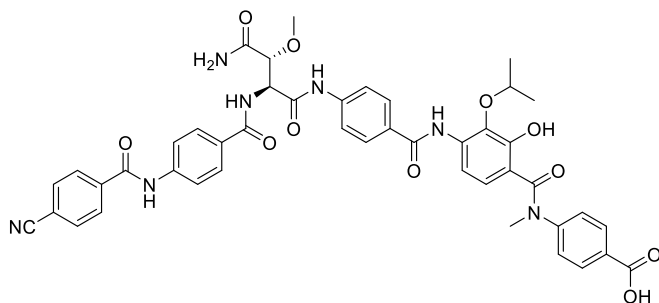
[α]_D²¹ = +29.2 ° (c 1.0, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.71 (s, 1H, OH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.30 (s, 1H, NH), 9.28 (s, 1H, NH), 8.44-8.43 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.13-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.87 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.78 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.73-7.71 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.46 (d, *J* = 39.2 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.27-26 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.25-7.24 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.88-6.86 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.91-4.88 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.09-4.07 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 4.07-4.01 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.37 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.30 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.49 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.02-1.01 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.0 (CO), 165.4 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 164.0 (CO), 147.8 (C_{Ar}), 147.3 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 121.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.6 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (CHNH), 55.7 (OCH₃), 36.8 (NCH₃), 27.7 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.7 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₄₉N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 934.3388; found: 934.3394.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxy-*N*-methylbenzamido)benzoic acid **TSD08**



tert-Butyl ester **181** (16.0 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSD08** (7.4 mg, 0.01 mmol, 49%) as colorless amorphous solid.

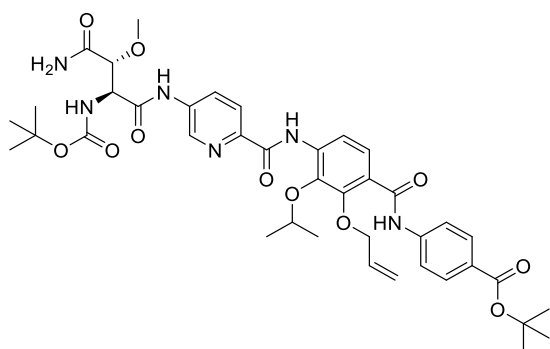
$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21} = +2.1^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 12.89 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 10.71 (s, 1H, OH), 10.51 (s, 1H, NH), 9.31 (s, 1H, NH), 9.28 (s, 1H, NH), 8.44-8.43 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.13-8.12 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.87 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.76 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.53-7.46 (d, $J = 39.0$ Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.28-7.27 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.23-7.22 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.87-6.86 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.91-4.88 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.08-4.04 (m, 2H, CHOCH₃, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.38 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 3.30 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.02-1.01 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 168.0 (CO), 166.7 (CO), 165.4 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.0 (CO), 147.8 (C_{Ar}), 147.3 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 121.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.6 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 74.6 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (CHNH), 55.7 (OCH₃), 36.7 (NCH₃), 21.7 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₄₀N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 854.2786; found: 854.2778.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**121**)



Amine **114** (150 mg, 0.27 mmol) and acid **4** (101 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (600 μL) and pyridine (66 μL , 0.82 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 300 μL , 0.49 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic

phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **121** (85.7 mg, 0.11 mmol, 39%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.20;

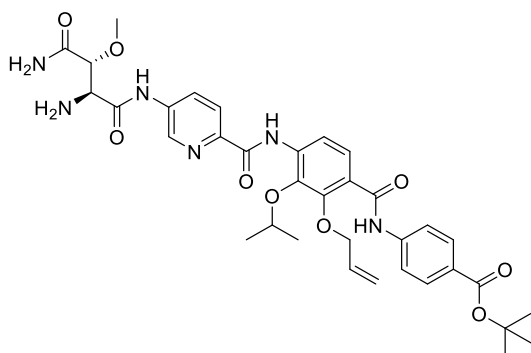
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = -1.1^\circ$ (c 1.0, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.67 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.01 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H, NH), 8.35-8.34 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31-8.29 (dd, $J = 2.2, 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.18 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.82 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.43 (m, 3H, NH₂, H_{Ar}), 6.87-6.85 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.41-5.37 (dq, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.20 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.68-4.63 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.62-4.61 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.45-4.42 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.89-3.88 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.27 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.39 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.37-1.36 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 169.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 154.9 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (CHCH₂), 118.0 (C_{Ar}), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 78.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.7 (CHNH), 56.6 (OCH₃), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₀H₅₁N₆O₁₁ [M+H]⁺: 791.3616; found: 791.3621.

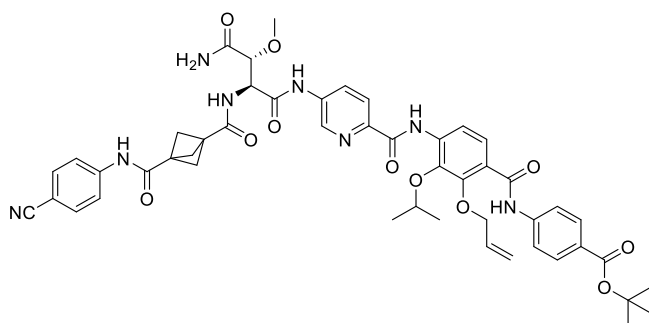
tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)picolin amido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**185**)



Carbamate **121** (116 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 3.70 mL, 14.6 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The

solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (100 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (100 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 100 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl) bicyclo [1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**192**)



DIPEA (80 μ L, 0.45 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (66.6 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **43** (44.9 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (3.6 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **185** (101 mg, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 3%, 5%) to furnish product **192** (97.3 mg, 0.10 mmol, 72%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.17;

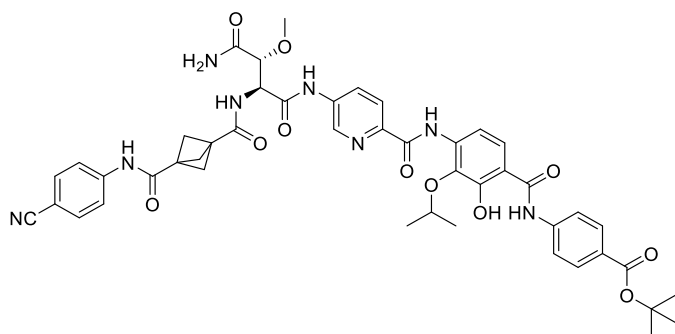
[α]_D²¹ = +0.8 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.84 (s, 1H, NH), 10.67 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 10.01 (s, 1H, NH), 9.02-9.01 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.34 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.32-8.30 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.21-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.95-7.94 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.85 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.82 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.45 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}, NH₂), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.41-5.37 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.20 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.77-4.74 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.67-4.63 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.62-4.61 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 3.98-3.97 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.28 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.26 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.37-1.36 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 170.5 (CO), 169.0 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (CHCH_2), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (CHCH_2), 118.0 (CN), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 79.8 (CHOCH_3), 76.4 (OCH_2), 74.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 57.8 (CHNH), 54.7 (OCH_3), 51.7 (CCH_2C), 38.9 (CCH_2C), 37.9 (CCH_2C), 27.8 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for $\text{C}_{49}\text{H}_{52}\text{N}_8\text{O}_{11}\text{Na}$ [$\text{M}+\text{Na}$] $^+$: 951.3653; found: 951.3643.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(5-(((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**201**)



Allyl ether **192** (93.2 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in THF (4.6 mL). Aniline (30 μL , 0.33 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (11.6 mg, 0.01 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated onto silica. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 2\%$, 5%) to furnish product **201** (68.1 mg, 0.08 mmol, 76%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.12;

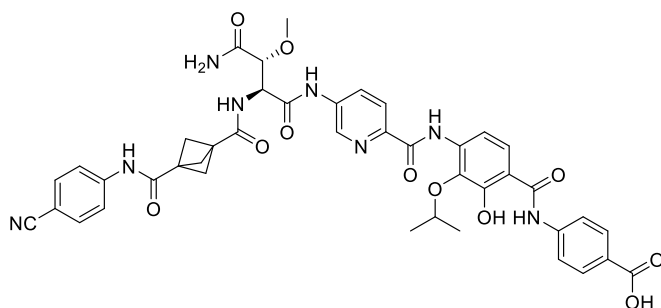
$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = +0.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 12.45 (s, 1H, OH), 10.85 (s, 1H, NH), 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.01 (s, 1H, NH), 9.01 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.32-8.30 (dd, $J = 2.4, 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.19 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.95-7.91 (m, 4H, CHNH , H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.85 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.48-7.44 (d, $J = 18.4$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 4.77-4.74 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.70-4.64 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.98-3.97 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH_3), 3.28 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 2.26 (s, 6H, CCH_2C), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.36-1.34 (dd, $J = 2.2, 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 169.0 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 161.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 111.6 (C_{Ar}), 108.4 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 79.8 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 54.7 (OCH₃), 51.7 (CCH₂C), 38.9 (CCH₂C), 37.9 (CCH₂C), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₄₆H₄₈N₈O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 911.3340; found: 911.3333.

4-(4-(5-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF53**



tert-Butyl ester **201** (67.6 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (4 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF53** (39.7 mg, 0.05 mmol, 63%) as yellow amorphous solid.

[α]_D²² = +1.0 (c 0.1, MeOH);

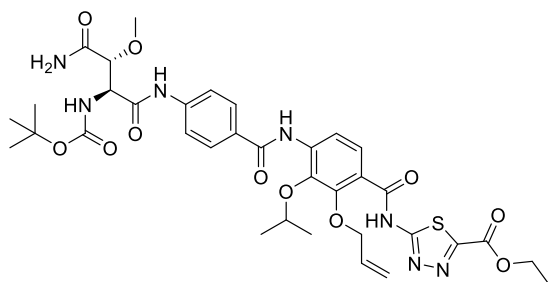
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.83 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.45 (s, 1H, OH), 10.85 (s, 1H, NH), 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.01 (s, 1H, NH), 9.01 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.32-8.30 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.12-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.95-7.94 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.92-91 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.85 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.48-7.44 (d, *J* = 18.2 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 4.77-4.74 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.71-4.65 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.98-3.97 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.28 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.26 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.36-1.34 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 169.0 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 161.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 111.7 (C_{Ar}), 108.4 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}),

79.8 (CHOCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.8 (CHNH), 54.7 (OCH₃), 51.7 (CCH₂C), 38.9 (CCH₂C), 37.9 (CCH₂C), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₄₂H₃₉N₈O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 831.2738; found: 831.2746.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**224**)



Amine **223** (68.9 mg, 0.13 mmol), acid **4** (58.5 mg, 0.22 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and EEDQ (51.9 mg, 0.21 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl₃ (0.7 mL). The mixture was stirred for 24 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, wash with 20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂, elution with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **224** (28.1 mg, 0.04 mmol, 28%) as yellow amorphous solid.

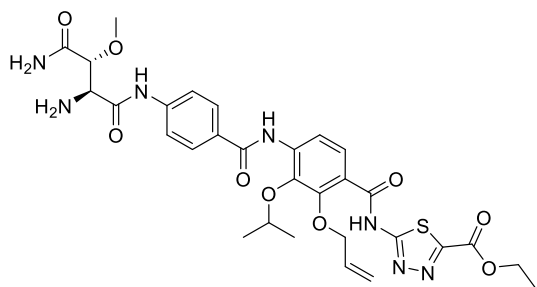
[α]_D²³ = -1.0 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.37 (s, 1H, NH), 10.37 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.49 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.45-7.41 (d, *J* = 17.8 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 6.81-6.79 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, NH_{Boc}), 6.04-5.96 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.38-5.34 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.23-5.20 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CH), 4.55-4.50 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.45-4.39 (m, 3H, CHNH, CH₂CH₃), 3.86-3.84 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.25 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.38-1.35 (m, 12H, C(CH₃)₃, CH₂CH₃), 1.28-1.27 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.6 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.7 (CO), 158.9 (CO), 154.8 (C_{Ar}), 153.9 (C_{Ar}), 150.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (CHCH₂), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 (CHCH₂), 80.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 78.7 (CHOCH₃), 76.4 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.5 (OCH₂CH), 62.4 (CH₂CH₃), 60.6 (CHNH), 57.6 (OCH₃), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 14.0 (CH₂CH₃) ppm;

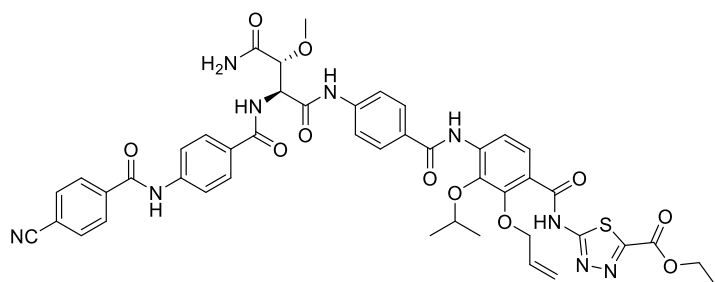
HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₂₅H₂₇N₅O₆SNa [M+Na]⁺: 792.2639; found: 792.2608.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**228**)



Carbamate **224** (25.8 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 0.80 mL, 3.27 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (20 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (20 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

Ethyl 5-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-carboxylate (**229**)



DIPEA (17 μ L, 0.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (14.9 mg, 0.04 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (10.5 mg, 0.04 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (0.8 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **228** (22.6 mg, 0.03 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was

purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%, 4%) to furnish product **229** (17.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 58%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.25;

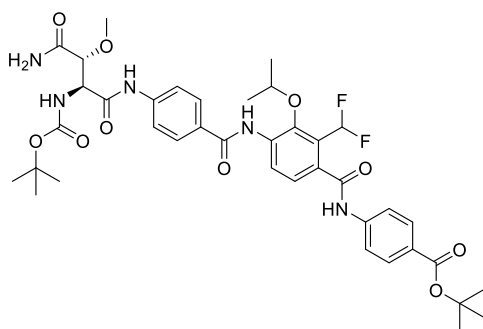
[α]_D²⁵ = +2.1 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 13.01 (s, 1H, NH), 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.57 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.46-8.45 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.11 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.95 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.88 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.83 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (m, 3H, NH₂, H_{Ar}), 6.04-5.96 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.38-5.34 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.93-4.90 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CH), 4.56-4.48 (sept, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.44-4.40 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃), 4.10-4.07 (m, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.28 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.38-1.35 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃), 1.28-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.4 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 150.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 133.4 (CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.3 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (CN), 118.3 (C_{Ar}), 118.1 (CHCH₂), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.4 (OCH₂CH), 62.4 (CH₂CH₃), 57.7 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 14.0 (CH₂CH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calculated for C₄₅H₄₃N₉O₁₁SNa [M+Na]⁺: 940.2700; found: 940.2700.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**136**)



Aniline **96** (90.6 mg, 0.17 mmol), acid **4** (74.9 mg, 0.29 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and EEDQ (66.4 mg, 0.27 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl₃ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, washing with 20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂, elution with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **136** (45.9 mg, 0.06 mmol, 33% over 3 steps) as orange amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.10;

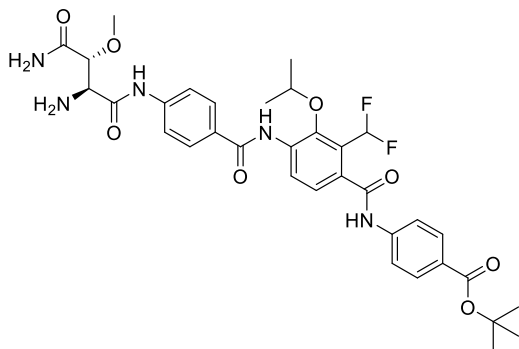
$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -0.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.76 (s, 1H, NH), 10.35 (s, 1H, NH), 9.96 (s, 1H, NH), 8.03-8.02 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.86 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.81 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.80-7.78 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.45-7.41 (d, $J = 18.6$ Hz, 2H, NH_2), 7.39-7.38 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.30-7.08 (t, $J = 53.6$ Hz, 1H, CHF_2), 6.80-6.79 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.41-4.35 (m, 2H, CHNH , $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.86-3.84 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH_3), 3.25 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.38 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.23-1.22 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (126 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 170.6 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 154.9 (CO), 150.0 (C_{Ar}), 143.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 126.1 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.3 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.7 (C_{Ar}), 113.8-110.1 (t, $J = 236.5$ Hz, CHF_2), 80.4 (2C, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 80.1 (CHOCH_3), 78.7 (CHNH), 77.0 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 57.6 (OCH_3), 28.1 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 27.9 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 21.9 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

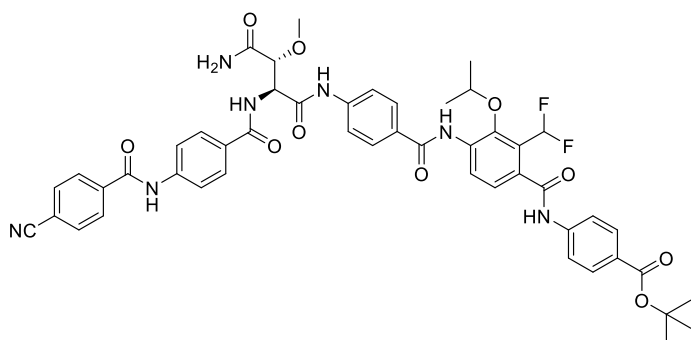
HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{47}\text{F}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}_{10}\text{Na}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 806.3189; found: 806.3204.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-2,4-diamino-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**182**)



Carbamate **136** (44.0 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 1.40 mL, 5.61 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (40 mL) and a sat. NaHCO_3 solution (40 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxobutanamido)benzamido)-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**183**)



DIPEA (28 μ L, 0.16 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (24.6 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (17.2 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (1.4 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **182** (36.8 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (0.8 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 3%, 4%, 5%) to furnish product **183** (16.9 mg, 0.02 mmol, 33% over two steps) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

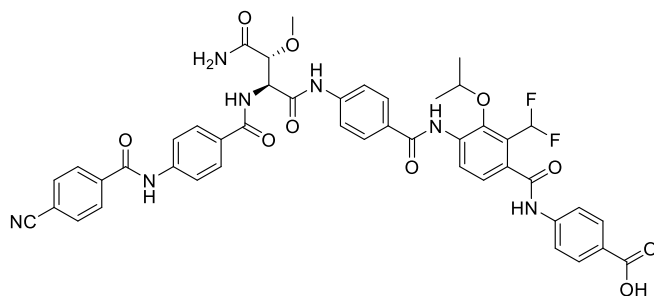
$[\alpha]_D^{23} = +2.4^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.76 (s, 1H, NH), 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.55 (s, 1H, NH), 9.97 (s, 1H, NH), 8.46-8.44 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H, CHNH), 8.13-8.11 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.81 (m, 11H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, $J = 39.3$ Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.39-7.38 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.28-7.10 (t, $J = 53.7$ Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 4.93-4.90 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.40-4.34 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.23-1.22 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 150.0 (C_{Ar}), 143.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 126.1, (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.3 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 113.5-110.4 (t, $J = 237.5$ Hz, CHF₂), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 77.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.6 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 21.9 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₄₇F₂N₇O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 954.3250; found: 954.3248.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*R*)-4-Amino-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-4-oxo butanamido)benzamido)-2-(difluoromethyl)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE40**



tert-Butyl ester **183** (14.4 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSE40** (9.9 mg, 0.01 mmol, 73%) as beige amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{23} = -0.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.74 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 10.76 (s, 1H, NH), 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.55 (s, 1H, NH), 9.97 (s, 1H, NH), 8.46-8.44 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H, CHNH), 8.13-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.89 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.88-7.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.81 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.54-7.48 (d, *J* = 39.7 Hz, 2H, NH₂), 7.39-7.38 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.28-7.10 (t, *J* = 53.7 Hz, 1H, CHF₂), 4.93-4.90 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.40-4.34 (sept, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.10-4.08 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.23-1.22 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

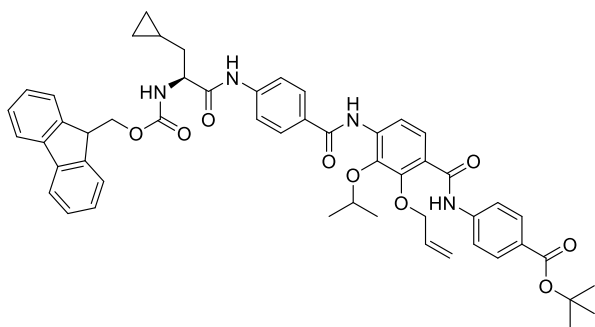
¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 150.0 (C_{Ar}), 143.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 134.2 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.3 (C_{Ar}), 129.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 125.5 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.3 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 113.5-110.4 (t, *J* = 236.5 Hz, CHF₂), 80.0 (CHOCH₃), 77.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.6 (OCH₃), 55.8 (CHNH), 21.9 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹⁹F-NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ -110.11- -110.25 (d, *J* = 53.7 Hz, 2F, CHF₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₈F₂N₇O₁₀ [M-H]⁻: 874.2648; found: 874.2642.

4.2.5 (*S*)-2-Amino-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid derivatives

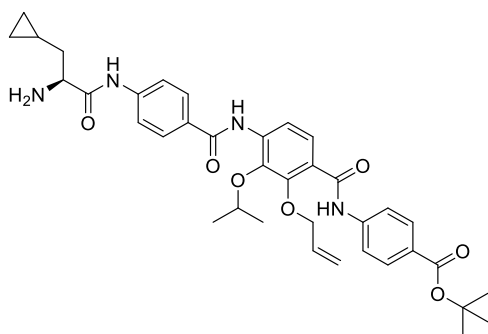
tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl propanamido)benzamido)-2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**130**)



Amine **5** (400 mg, 0.73 mmol), acid **117** (438 mg, 1.25 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and EEDQ (290 mg, 1.17 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl_3 (3.7 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 19 h while warming to rt. The solution was concentrated on silica and purified by column chromatography (20% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 , then 1% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish carbamate **130** (547 mg, 0.62 mmol, 85%) as yellow amorphous solid, which contained minor impurities. The compound was used in the next step without further purification.

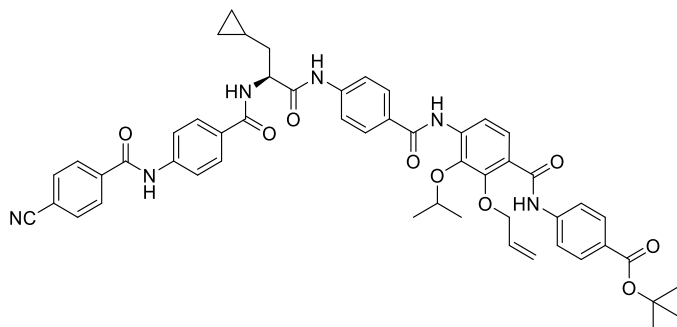
HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{52}\text{H}_{54}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{Na}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 901.3788; found: 901.3812.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**142**)



Carbamate **130** (500 mg, 0.57 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (5.3 mL). Et_2NH (1.3 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at rt for 30 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with MeCN and concentrated three times. The crude product was dried *in vacuo* to furnish amine **142**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**148**)



DIPEA (435 μ L, 2.49 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (473 mg, 1.24 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (331 mg, 1.24 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in DMF (12 mL). The solution was stirred for 30 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **142** (327 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DMF (7 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 5%) to furnish product **148** (405.2 mg, 0.45 mmol, 90%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.31;

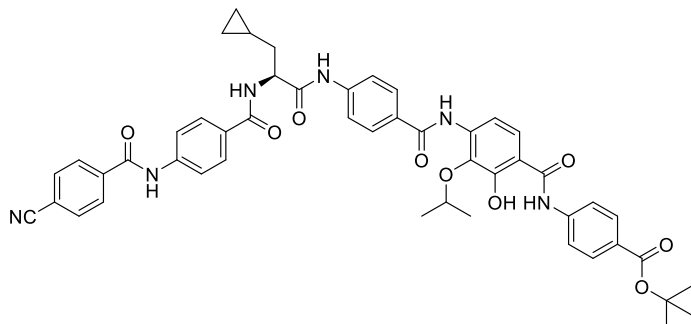
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +13.6^\circ$ (c 0.3, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.46 (s, 1H, NH), 9.51 (s, 1H, NH), 8.62-8.61 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.97 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.80 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.42-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.36 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.71-4.67 (q, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂), 4.53-4.47 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.96-1.92 (m, 1H, CHCH₂CH), 1.60-1.57 (m, 1H, CHCH₂CH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.91-0.88 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₂), 0.49-0.38 (m, 2H, CH(CH₂)₂), 0.25-0.14 (m, 2H, CH(CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 171.7 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.4 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.7 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂), 55.3 (CHNH), 36.3 (CHCH₂CH), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 8.2 (CH(CH₂)₂), 4.7 (CH(CH₂)₂), 4.0 (CH(CH₂)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{52}H_{52}N_6O_9Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 927.3693; found: 927.3712.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**154**)



Allyl ether **148** (374 mg, 0.41 mmol) was dissolved in THF (18 mL). Aniline (124 μ L, 1.36 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (47.7 mg, 0.04 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 = 2%, 5%) to furnish product **154** (286 mg, 0.33 mmol, 80%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.23;

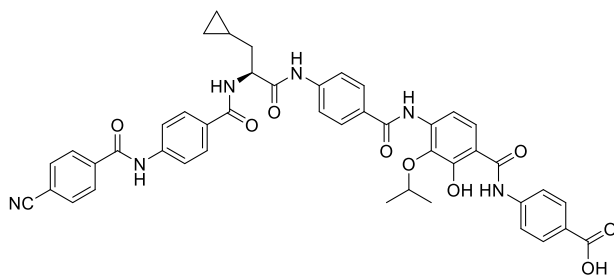
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = -10.2^\circ$ (c 0.3, MeOH);

1H -NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.62 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 8.62-8.61 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.92 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.82-7.81 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.71-4.68 (q, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.53 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 1.96-1.91 (m, 1H, $CHCH_2CH$), 1.60-1.58 (m, 1H, $CHCH_2CH$), 1.55 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$), 1.27-1.26 (dd, $J = 1.7, 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 0.91-0.87 (m, 1H, $CH(CH_2)_2$), 0.49-0.38 (m, 2H, $CH(CH_2)_2$), 0.25-0.13 (m, 2H, $CH(CH_2)_2$) ppm;

^{13}C -NMR (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 171.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 74.8 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 55.3 (CHNH), 36.3 ($CHCH_2CH$), 27.8 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 22.3 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 8.1 ($CH(CH_2)_2$), 4.6 ($CH(CH_2)_2$), 4.0 ($CH(CH_2)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{49}H_{48}N_6O_9Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 887.3380; found: 887.3381.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **DK405**



tert-Butyl ester **154** (250 mg, 0.29 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (10 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0°C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **DK405** (205 mg, 0.25 mmol, 88%) as colorless amorphous solid.

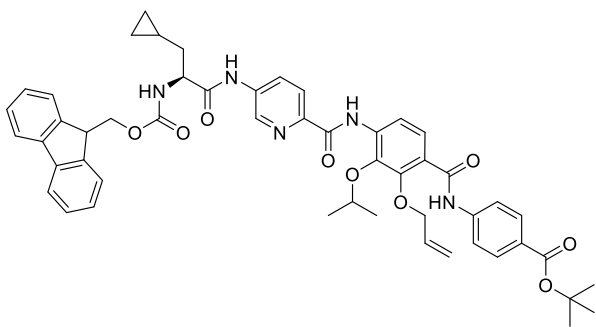
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +3.8^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.62-8.61 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.82-7.81 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.71-4.68 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.52 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.96-1.91 (m, 1H, CHCH₂CH), 1.60-1.55 (m, 1H, CHCH₂CH), 1.27-1.26 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.90-0.87 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₂), 0.49-0.37 (m, 2H, CH(CH₂)₂), 0.25-0.13 (m, 2H, CH(CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 171.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 55.3 (CHNH), 36.3 (CHCH₂CH), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 8.1 (CH(CH₂)₂), 4.6 (CH(CH₂)₂), 4.0 (CH(CH₂)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₉N₆O₉ [M-H]⁻: 807.2779; found: 807.2767.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(4-(5-(2-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)picolinamido)-2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**131**)



Amine **114** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol) and amino acid **117** (180 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (800 μ L) and pyridine (90 μ L, 1.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 392 μ L, 0.66 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 1:1) to furnish product **131** (313 mg, 0.36 mmol, 97%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.63;

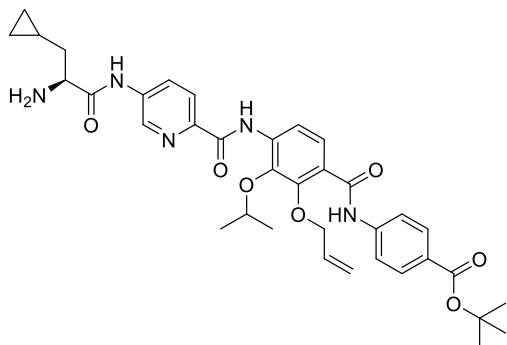
$[\alpha]_D^{21} = -2.7^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.67 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.02-8.98 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.33 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.30-8.28 (dd, $J = 2.3, 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.19-8.18 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.82 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.76-7.74 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.47 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, NH), 7.43-7.40 (td, $J = 3.3, 7.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.34-7.32 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.40-4.37 (dq, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.22-5.20 (dq, $J = 1.6, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.67-4.63 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.62-4.61 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH), 4.34-4.23 (m, 4H, CHNH, C(O)OCH₂CH, C(O)OCH₂CH), 1.81-1.76 (m, 1H, NHCHCH₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.48-1.44 (m, 1H, NHCHCH₂), 1.37-1.35 (dd, $J = 6.2, 8.8$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.86-9.81 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₃), 0.47-0.37 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂), 0.19-0.09 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 172.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 156.1 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.8 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 140.7 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 139.3-138.8 (d, $J = 75.1$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 135.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (d, $J = 3.4$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0-125.8 (d, $J = 36.8$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 125.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.1 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.0 (CHCH₂), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂CH), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 65.7 (C(O)OCH₂CH), 56.2 (NHCH), 46.7 (C(O)OCH₂CH), 36.4 (NHCHCH₂), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 7.9 (CH(CH₂)₃), 4.6 ((CH₂)₂), 3.9 ((CH₂)₂) ppm;

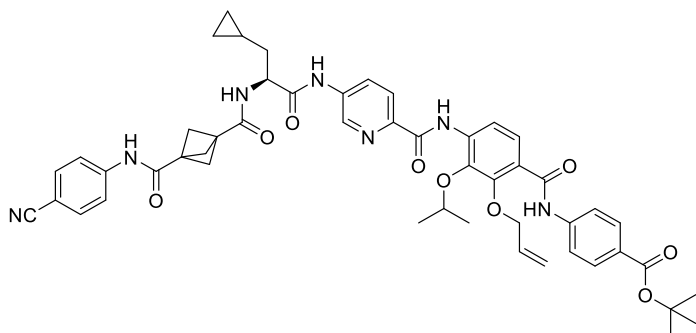
HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{51}H_{53}N_5O_9Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 902.3741; found: 902.3748.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-(2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**186**)



Carbamate **131** (305 mg, 0.35 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (4 mL) and piperidine (1 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min, before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was coevaporated with MeCN (3x). The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-(2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**193**)



DIPEA (435 μ L, 2.49 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (473 mg, 1.24 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **43** (331 mg, 1.24 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in DMF (12 mL). The solution was stirred for 30 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **186** (327 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DMF (7 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried

over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 5%) to furnish product **193** (405 mg, 0.45 mmol, 90%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

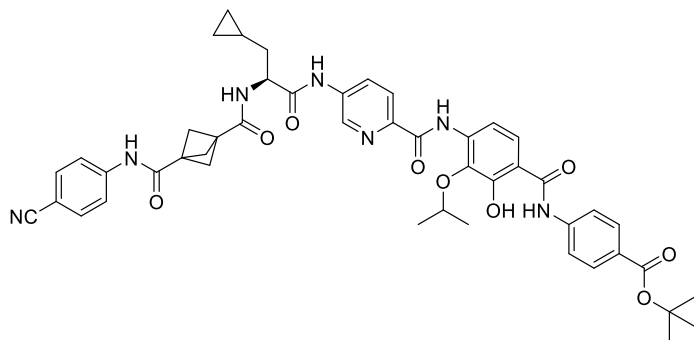
[α]_D²¹ = +1.3 ° (c 0.3, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 10.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.99 (s, 1H, NH), 8.99-8.98 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.36-8.33 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31-8.28 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.18 (m, 2H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.77 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.47 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.36 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.23-5.20 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.68-4.61 (m, 3H, CH(CH₃)₂, OCH₂CH), 4.59-4.53 (m, 1H, CHNH), 2.28 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.79-1.57 (m, 2H, NHCHCH₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.38-1.35 (t, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.85-0.73 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₃), 0.48-0.34 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂), 0.22-0.06 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 171.8 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 139.3 (C_{Ar}), 138.8 (C_{Ar}), 135.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂CH), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 54.2 (NHCH), 51.7 (CCH₂C), 38.9 (CCH₂C), 37.9 (CCH₂C), 36.2 (NHCHCH₂), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 7.9 (CH(CH₂)₃), 4.5 ((CH₂)₂), 3.9 ((CH₂)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₀H₅₃N₇O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 918.3802; found: 918.3809.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(5-(2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**202**)



Allyl ether **193** (263 mg, 0.29 mmol) was dissolved in THF (13 mL). Aniline (88 μL, 0.97 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (33.9 mg, 0.03 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was concentrated

under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 4%) to furnish product **202** (220 mg, 0.26 mmol, 88%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.31;

$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +1.4^\circ$ (c 0.3, MeOH);

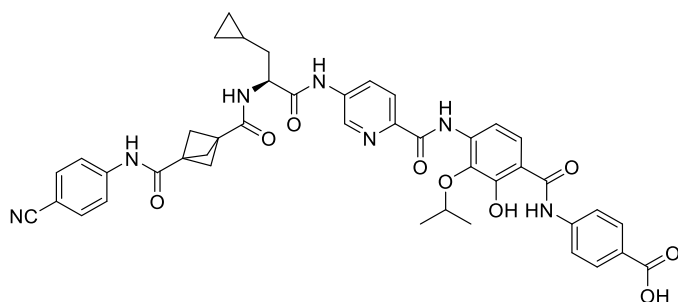
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.45 (s, 1H, OH), 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (bs, 1H, NH), 9.99 (s, 1H, NH), 8.98 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31-8.29 (dd, $J = 2.4, 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.18 (m, 2H, NH, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.90 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.85 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.70-4.64 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.59-4.54 (m, 1H, CHNH), 2.28 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.78-1.57 (m, 2H, NHCHCH₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.36-1.33 (dd, $J = 6.1, 9.8$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.81-0.76 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₃), 0.47-0.35 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂), 0.21-0.07 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 171.8 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 161.3 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.3 (C_{Ar}), 138.8 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 111.6 (C_{Ar}), 108.3 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 54.2 (NHCH), 51.7 (CCH₂C), 38.9 (CCH₂C), 37.9 (CCH₂C), 36.3 (NHCHCH₂), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, $J = 10.3$ Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 7.9 (CH(CH₂)₃), 4.5 ((CH₂)₂), 3.9 ((CH₂)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₇H₄₉N₇O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 878.3489; found: 878.3491.

(S)-4-(4-(5-(2-(3-((4-Cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid

TSF54



tert-Butyl ester **202** (216 mg, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (13 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0°C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF54** (215 mg, 0.25 mmol, quant.) as yellow amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +1.5^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

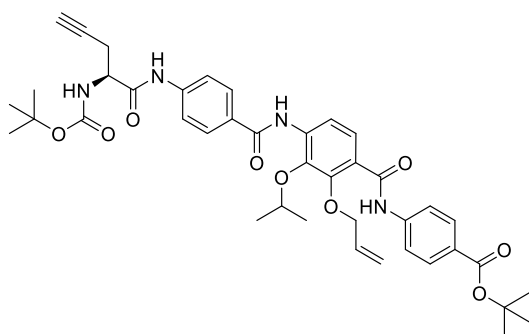
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.83 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.45 (s, 1H, OH), 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.00 (s, 1H, NH), 8.98 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.31-8.29 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.18 (m, 2H, NH, H_{Ar}), 8.12-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.91 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.85 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.71-4.65 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.57-4.54 (m, 1H, CHNH), 2.28 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.78-1.55 (m, 2H, NHCHCH₂), 1.36-1.33 (dd, *J* = 6.1, 9.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.81-0.75 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)₃), 0.47-0.35 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂), 0.21-0.07 (m, 2H, (CH₂)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 171.8 (CO), 168.9 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 161.3 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.3 (C_{Ar}), 138.8 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 123.0 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 111.6 (C_{Ar}), 108.4 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 54.2 (NHCH), 51.7 (CCH₂C), 38.9 (CCH₂C), 37.9 (CCH₂C), 36.3 (NHCHCH₂), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 7.9 (CH(CH₂)₃), 4.5 ((CH₂)₂), 3.9 ((CH₂)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₃H₄₀N₇O₉ [M-H]⁻: 798.2888; found: 798.2889.

4.2.6 (S)-2-Aminopent-4-ynoic acid derivatives

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**128**)



Amine **5** (700 mg, 1.28 mmol), acid **116** (328 mg, 1.54 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and DIPEA (700 μL, 4.00 mmol, 3.10 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF (10 mL). T3P (50% in DMF, 1.63 g, 2.57 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 21 h while warming to rt. EtOAc was added and the organic phase was washed with a 1 M HCl solution, a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The

residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 3:2) to furnish product **128** (355 mg, 0.65 mmol, 50%) as yellow amorphous solid.

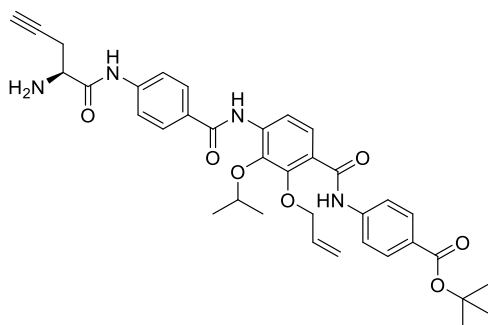
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = -1.3^\circ$ (c 1.4, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.42 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.80 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.42-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.23-7.21 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, NHBoc), 6.07-5.97 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.22-5.18 (dq, *J* = 1.3, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.54-4.45 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.32-4.27 (q, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH₂), 2.92-2.90 (t, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.65-2.56 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.40 (s, 9H, (CH₃)₃Boc), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 169.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 155.2 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.3 (CH₂CCH), 78.4 (C(CH₃)₃Boc), 76.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 54.1 (CHNH₂), 28.2 ((CH₃)₃Boc), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) 21.7 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₄₈N₄O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 763.3319; found: 763.3324.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-aminopent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**184**)



Carbamate **128** (356 mg, 0.48 mmol) was dissolved in precooled HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 12.0 mL, 48.0 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (320 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (320 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 160 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish amine **184** (248 mg, 0.39 mmol, 81%) as yellow amorphous solid.

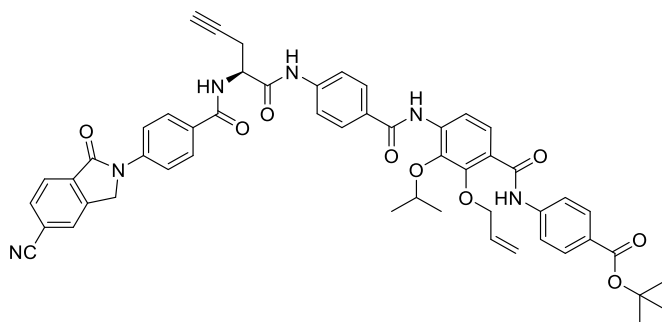
$[\alpha]_D^{23} = -1.0^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.80 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.39 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.3, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.58-3.55 (m, 1H, CHNH₂), 2.88-2.87 (t, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.59-2.51 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 166.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 130.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 81.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.3 (CH₂CCH), 76.2 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 54.6 (CHNH₂), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 24.7 (CH₂CCH), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₃₆H₄₁N₄O₇ [M+H]⁺: 641.2975; found: 641.2982.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisoindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**190**)



Amine **184** (108 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.7 mL) and NMM (37 μL, 0.34 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. Chloride **280** (50.0 mg, 0.17 mmol) was added at 0 °C and the suspension was stirred for 20 h while warming to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **190** (62.6 mg, 0.07 mmol, 41%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.21;

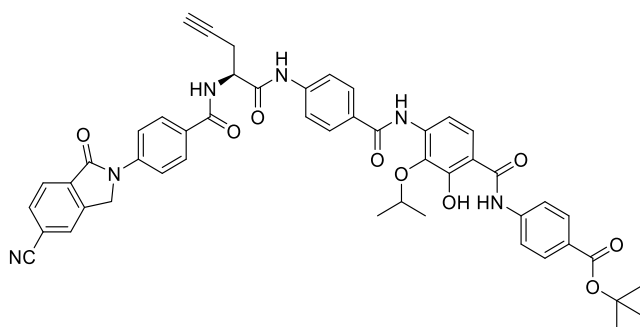
[α]_D²² = +0.35 ° (c 0.5, THF);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.57 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.85-8.83 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.24 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.02 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.98 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.80 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.17 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.84-4.79 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.95-2.94 (t, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.85-2.74 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.7 (CO), 165.8 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 133.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 80.6 (CH₂CCH), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 50.4 (NCH₂), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.4 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₄₈N₆O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 923.3380; found: 923.3376.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**199**)

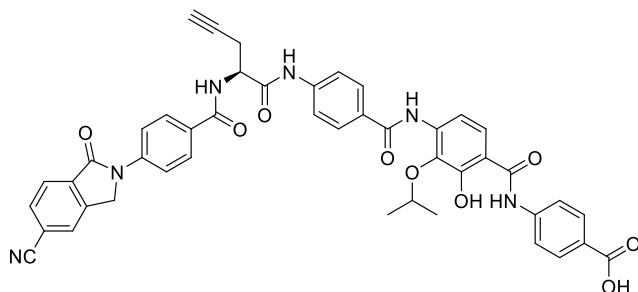


Allyl ether **190** (60.4 mg, 0.07 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3.3 mL). Aniline (20 μL, 0.22 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (7.8 mg, 7 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **199** (36.0 mg, 0.04 mmol, 56%, 90% purity) as orange amorphous solid, which contained triphenylphosphin oxide as impurity. The compound was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.33;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{49}H_{44}N_6O_9Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 883.3067; found: 883.3053.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(5-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSD18**



tert-Butyl ester **199** (31.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.8 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added and the precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSD18** (22.5 mg, 0.03 mmol, 78%) as colorless amorphous solid.

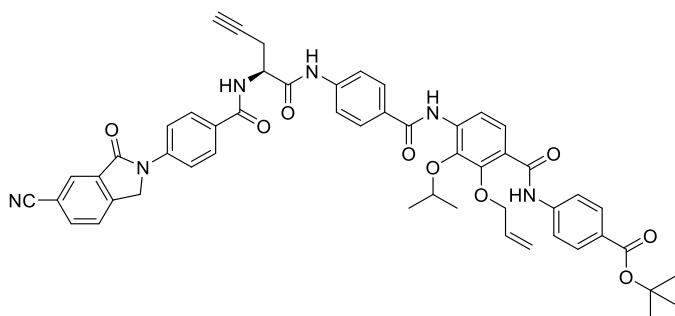
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **TSD18**.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.59 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.85-8.84 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.24 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.01 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.96 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.17 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.84-4.80 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.94 (t, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.85-2.74 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 169.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.8 (CO), 165.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (CN), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 80.6 (CH₂CCH), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 50.4 (NCH₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.4 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{45}H_{35}N_6O_9$ $[M-H]^-$: 803.2466; found: 803.2458.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(6-cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**191**)



Amine **184** (63.4 mg, 0.10 mmol) and NMM (22 μ L, 0.20 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) were dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) and chloride **281** (29.4 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. The mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with MeOH and the precipitate was filtered off and dried in vacuo to furnish product **191** (57.0 mg, 0.06 mmol, 64%) as beige amorphous solid.

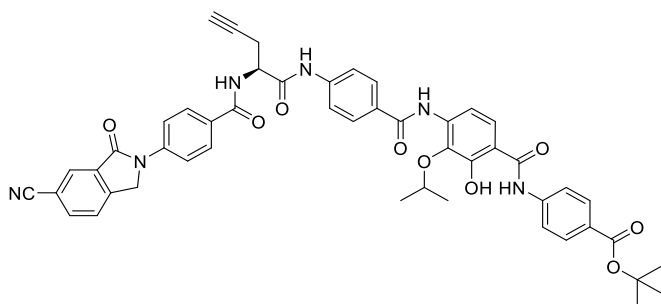
$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{23} = +23.8^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeCN);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 10.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.84-8.83 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.39 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, $J = 1.5, 7.9$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05 (bs, 4H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.99 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 5.39-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 5.21-5.19 (m, 4H, $\text{NCH}_2, \text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 4.84-4.79 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 4.55-4.45 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 2.94-2.93 (t, $J = 2.6$ Hz, 1H, CH_2CCH), 2.85-2.74 (m, 2H, CH_2CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.26-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (101 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 169.7 (CO), 165.8 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (C-33), 133.2 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 117.8 (CN), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.6 (CH_2CCH), 80.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 76.3 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 74.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 73.2 (CH_2CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 50.9 (NCH_2), 27.9 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 21.4 (CH_2CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{52}\text{H}_{48}\text{N}_6\text{O}_9\text{Na}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 923.3380; found: 923.3359.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(6-cyano-1-oxoindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**200**)



Allyl ether **191** (50.5 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.5 mL). Aniline (17 μ L, 0.19 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.5 mg, 6 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **200** (35.1 mg, 0.04 mmol, 73%) as yellow amorphous solid, which included small impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.26;

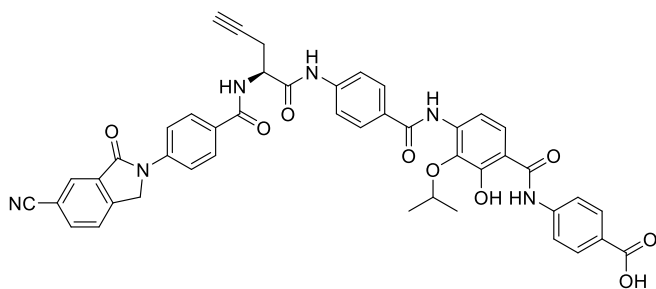
[α]_D²³ = +41.0 ° (c 0.1, MeCN);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.59 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.85-8.83 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05 (bs, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.90 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.22 (bs, 2H, NCH₂), 4.84-4.79 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.50 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.95-2.93 (t, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.86-2.74 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 165.8 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.6 (CH₂CCH), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 50.9 (NCH₂), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.4 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₄₃N₆O₉ [M-H]⁻: 859.3092; found: 859.3106.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(6-Cyano-1-oxoisindolin-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSD49**



tert-Butyl ester **200** (33.5 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0°C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSD49** (25.3 mg, 0.03 mmol, 81%) as yellow amorphous solid.

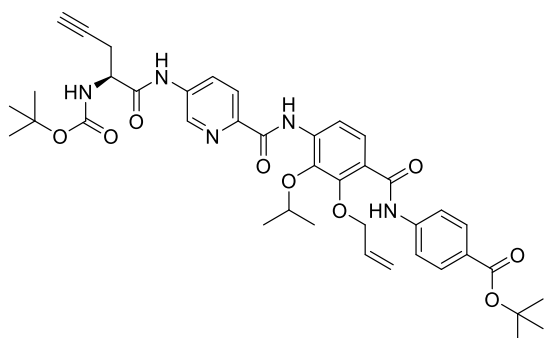
The measurement of optical rotation was not possible due to insolubility of compound **TSD49**.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.59 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.85-8.83 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.16-8.14 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05 (bs, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.81 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.21 (s, 2H, NCH₂), 4.85-4.79 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.59-4.50 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.95-2.93 (t, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.86-2.73 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.8 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 145.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 136.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 124.9 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 111.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.6 (CH₂CCH), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.2 (CH₂CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 50.9 (NCH₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.4 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₅N₆O₉ [M-H]⁻: 803.2466; found: 803.2466.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**129**)



Amine **114**^[70] (100.0 mg, 0.18 mmol) and (*S*)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynoic acid (**116**) (54.6 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (400 μ L) and pyridine (44 μ L, 0.55 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and T3P (50 wt% in EtOAc, 200 μ L, 0.33 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 4 h. After addition of H₂O, the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish product **129** (132 mg, 0.18 mmol, 97%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.68;

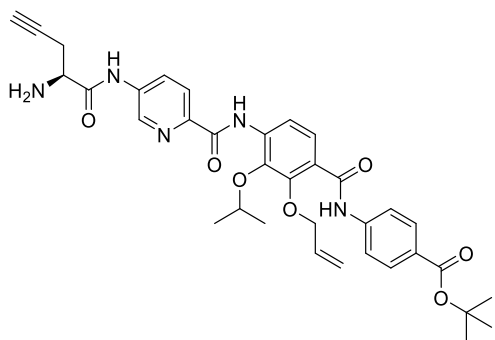
[α]_D²² = -1.1 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 8.99-8.98 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.33 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.30-8.28 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.82 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.47 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.32-7.31 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.36 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.23-5.20 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.67-4.64 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.62-4.61 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.34-4.29 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 2.93 (bs, 1H, CH₂CCH), 2.68-2.55 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.40 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.37-1.35 (dd, *J* = 2.2, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 155.2 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 80.3 (CH₂CCH), 78.5 (C(CH₃)₃Boc), 76.4 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 73.3 (CH₂CCH), 54.1 (CHNH₂), 28.2 ((CH₃)₃Boc), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂) 21.5 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

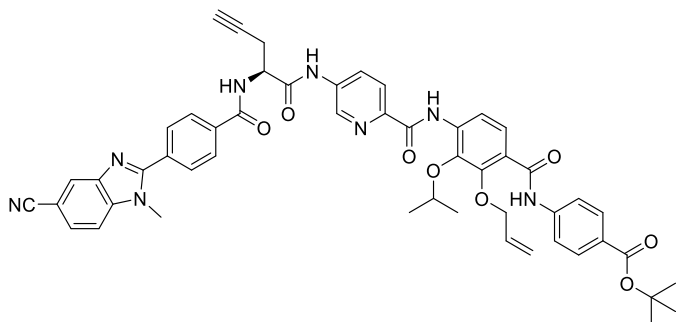
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₀H₄₇N₅O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 764.3271; found: 764.3273.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-(2-aminopent-4-ynamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxy benzamido)benzoate (**187**)



Carbamate **129** (184 mg, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 6.20 mL, 24.8 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (180 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (180 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**196**)



DIPEA (129 μ L, 0.74 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (113 mg, 0.30 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **34** (82.4 mg, 0.30 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (6.0 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **187** (159 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (3.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **196** (142 mg, 0.16 mmol, 63%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

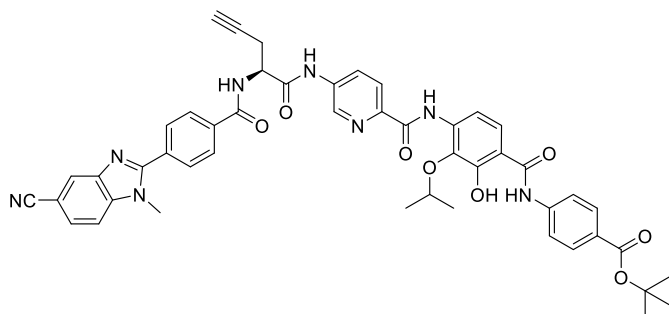
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +3.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 10.88 (s, 1H, NH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 9.48 (s, 1H, NH), 9.14-9.13 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 9.03-9.02 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.32 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}),

8.28 (dd, $J = 0.6, 1.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.20 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.82 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, $J = 1.5, 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.49-7.48 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.40-5.37 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 5.22-5.20 (dq, $J = 1.6, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, $CHCH_2$), 4.88-4.84 (m, 1H, $CHNH$), 4.68-4.63 (sept, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 4.62-4.61 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH), 3.98 (s, 3H, NCH_3), 2.98-2.97 (t, $J = 2.6$ Hz, 1H, CCH), 2.91-2.79 (m, 2H, CH_2CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$), 1.37-1.36 (dd, $J = 3.9, 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

^{13}C -NMR (151 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = 170.0 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.4 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 ($CHCH_2$), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.9 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.2 ($CHCH_2$), 113.8 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 80.3 (CCH), 76.3 (OCH_2CH), 74.3 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 73.3 (CCH), 53.6 ($CHNH$), 32.2 (NCH_3), 27.9 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 22.3 (d, $J = 3.7$ Hz, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 21.2 (CH_2CCH) ppm; HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{51}H_{48}N_8O_8Na$ [$M+Na$] $^+$: 923.3493; found: 923.3503.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(4-(5-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**205**)



Allyl ether **196** (139 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in THF (7 mL). Aniline (47 μ L, 0.51 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (17.8 mg, 0.02 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish product **205** (98.0 mg, 0.11 mmol, 74%) as colorless amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +1.8^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

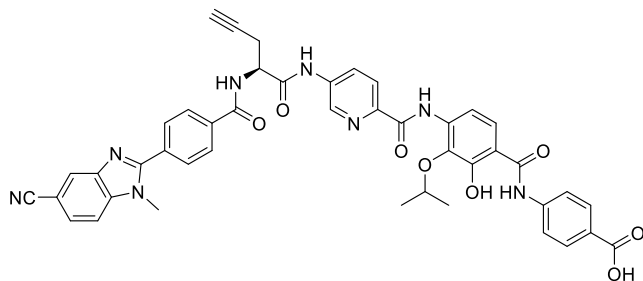
1H -NMR (600 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = 12.44 (s, 1H, OH), 10.88 (s, 1H, NH), 10.75 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 9.14-9.13 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H, NH), 9.02-9.01 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.33 (dd, $J = 2.4, 8.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.28 (dd, $J = 0.6, 1.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.21-8.20 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz,

1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.85 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.88-4.84 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.71-4.65 (sept, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.98 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 2.98-2.97 (t, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H, CCH), 2.90-2.79 (m, 2H, CH₂CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.35-1.34 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 170.1 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 161.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.9 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 111.7 (C_{Ar}), 108.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (2C, CCH, C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 73.3 (CCH), 53.5 (CHNH), 32.2 (NCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 21.2 (CH₂CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₄N₈O₈Na [M+Na]⁺: 883.3180; found: 883.3184.

(*S*)-4-(4-(5-(2-(4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)pent-4-ynamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF60**



tert-Butyl ester **205** (92.2 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (5.4 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF60** (88.6 mg, 0.11 mmol, quant.) as yellowish amorphous solid.

[α]_D²² = +2.5 ° (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.81 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.45 (s, 1H, OH), 10.88 (s, 1H, NH), 10.75 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.15-9.13 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 9.02 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.33 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.29-8.28 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.22-8.20 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.12-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.89 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.85 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.88-4.84 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.71-4.65 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.98 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 2.98-2.97 (t,

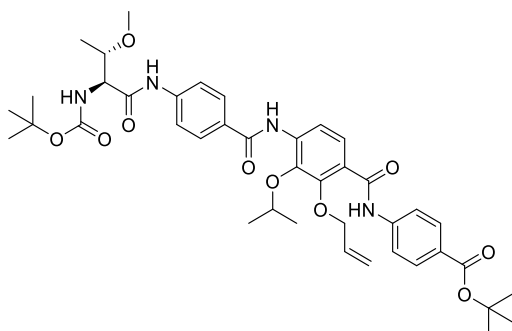
$J = 2.6$ Hz, 1H, CCH), 2.91-2.79 (m, 2H, CH_2CCH), 1.36-1.34 (dd, $J = 4.4, 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 170.1 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 161.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.5 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 111.7 (C_{Ar}), 108.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (2C, CCH, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 74.8 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 73.3 (CCH), 53.6 (CHNH), 32.2 (NCH $_3$), 22.3 (d, $J = 4.1$ Hz, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 21.2 (CH_2CCH) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_8\text{O}_8$ [M-H] $^-$: 803.2578; found: 803.2588.

4.2.7 *O*-Methyl-*L*-allothreonine derivatives

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxybutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**122**)



Amine **5** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol), amino acid **103** (72.7 mg, 0.31 mmol, 1.70 equiv.) and EEDQ (72.5 mg, 0.29 mmol, 1.60 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl_3 (1 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (1. dry load, 20% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 , 2. dry load, 1% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish product **122** (74.3 mg, 0.10 mmol, 53%) as yellow amorphous solid, which contained small impurities. The compound was used in the next step without further purification.

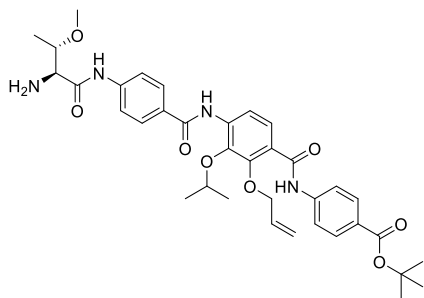
R_f (1% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.37;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.33-10.25 (m, 1H, NH), 9.51-9.49 (m, 1H, NH), 7.98-7.94 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.79 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.42-7.40 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.08-7.07 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.07-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.39-5.36 (dd, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.21-5.19 (dd, $J = 1.5, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H, OCH_2CH), 4.54-4.46 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 4.23-4.20

(t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.59-3.57 (m, 1H, CHOCH₃), 3.23 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, CCO₂C(CH₃)₃), 1.39 (s, 9H, NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, H-9), 1.13-1.12 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 3H, CHCH₃) ppm;

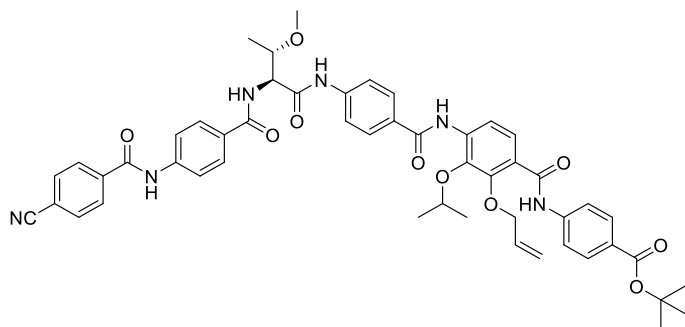
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₅₂N₄O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 783.3581; found: 783.3583.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-amino-3-methoxybutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**137**)



Carbamate **122** (70.9 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 2.3 mL, 9.32 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (60 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (60 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxybutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**143**)



DIPEA (49 μ L, 0.28 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (42.5 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (29.8 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (2.3 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **137** (61.6 mg, 0.09 mmol) in DMF (1.3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish product **143** (31.4 mg, 0.04 mmol, 37%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.20;

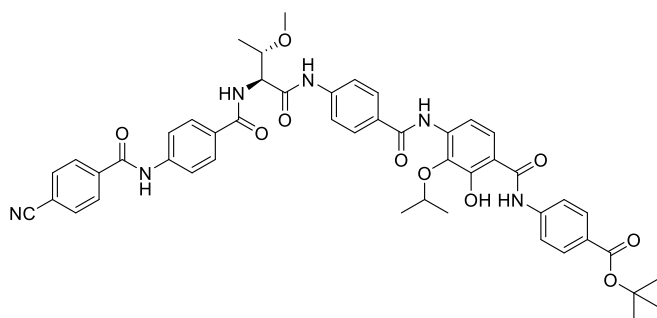
$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{23} = +3.3^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 10.50 (s, 1H, NH), 9.51 (s, 1H, NH), 8.53-8.52 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.13-8.12 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.95 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.82 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.39-5.36 (dd, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 5.21-5.19 (dd, $J = 1.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, CHCH_2), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 2H, CH_2CH), 4.74-4.72 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.53-4.48 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.85-3.81 (m, 1H, CHCH_3), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.27-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.23-1.22 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 3H, CHCH_3) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 170.1 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH_2), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (CHCH_2), 118.3 (CN), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 76.3 (CHCH_3), 76.2 (OCH_2CH), 74.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 58.5 (CHNH), 56.5 (OCH_3), 27.9 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 16.2 (CHCH_3) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{51}\text{H}_{52}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}\text{Na}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 931.3643; found: 931.3643.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxybutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**149**)



Allyl ether **143** (29.0 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.6 mL). Aniline (10 μ L, 0.11 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (3.7 mg, 0.003 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%) to furnish product **149** (19.7 mg, 0.02 mmol, 71%) as beige amorphous solid.

In the ¹³C NMR spectrum is one signal around 154 ppm missing due to the minimal analytical amount.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.28;

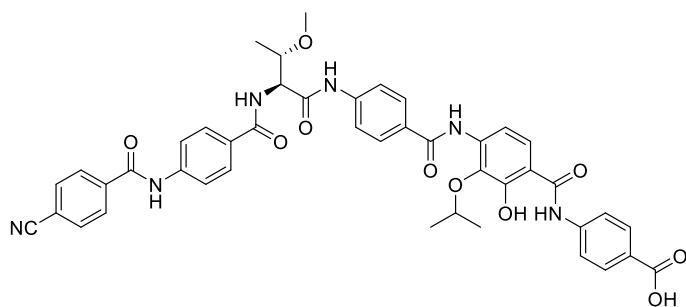
[α]_D²⁵ = +2.3 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.92 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.84 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.74-4.71 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.85-3.80 (m, 1H, CHCH₃), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.24-1.22 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 170.1 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 142.4 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (2C, C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (CHCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 56.5 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 16.2 (CHCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₈N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 891.3330; found: 891.3321.

4-(4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxybutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE51**



tert-Butyl ester **149** (17.6 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.2 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSE51** (10.1 mg, 0.01 mmol, 61%) as grey amorphous solid.

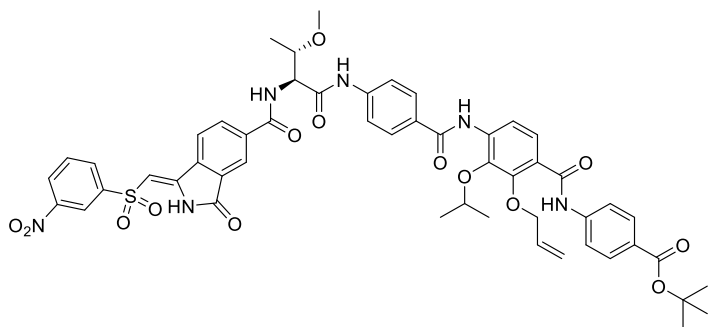
$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +4.2^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.54-8.52 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.84 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.74-4.71 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.85-3.80 (m, 1H, CHCH₃), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.24-1.22 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 170.1 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.4 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.1 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 76.3 (CHCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 56.5 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 16.2 (CHCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₉N₆O₁₀ [M-H]⁻: 811.2728; found: 811.2733.

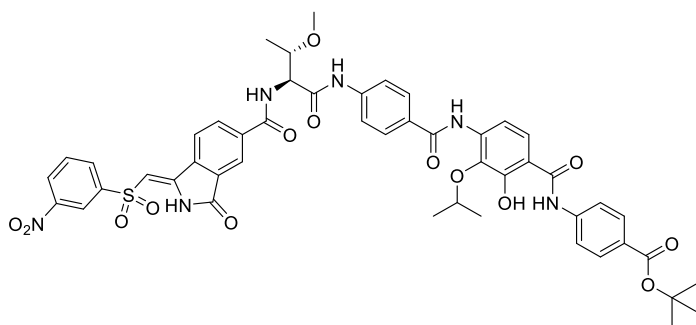
tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-(((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methoxy-2-((*Z*)-1-(((3-nitrophenyl)-sulfonyl)methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-5-carboxamido)butanamido)benzamido)benzamido)-benzoate (**208**)



Acid **39** (63.0 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and HATU (64.0 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF (3.5 mL) and DIPEA (73 μ L, 0.42 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture stirred at rt for 5 min. Afterwards, it was transferred to a stirred solution of amine **137** (92.6 mg, 0.14 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 21 h while warming to rt. EtOAc was added and the organic phase was washed with a 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, washing with 20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂, elution with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **208** (40.8 mg) as yellow oil, which contained impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

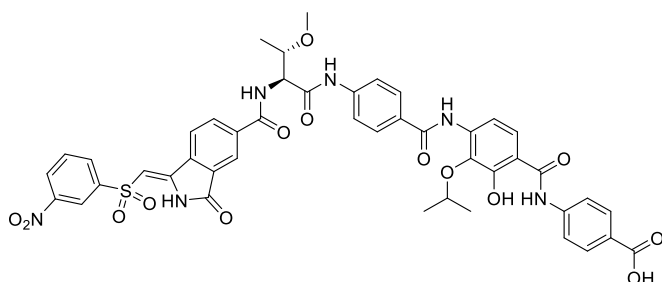
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₅₂N₆O₁₄S [M-H]⁻: 1015.3184; found: 1015.3181.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methoxy-2-((*Z*)-1-(((3-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl)methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-5-carboxamido)butanamido)benzamido)benzamido)benzoate (**209**)



Ether **208** (35.7 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.5 mL). Aniline (11 μ L, 0.12 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (4.1 mg, 4 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently. The mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **209** (21.7 mg) as yellow film, which contained impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

4-(2-Hydroxy-3-isopropoxy-4-(4-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methoxy-2-((*Z*)-1-(((3-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl)-methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-5-carboxamido)butanamido)benzamido)benzamido)benzoic acid
TSF16



Ester **209** (19.1 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min while warming to rt. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC ((MeCN + 1% FA) in (H₂O + 1% FA) 20-70% over 60 min, 70-90% over 5 min, 90% over 15 min) to furnish **TSF16** (2.1 mg, 0.002 mmol, 1% over 3 steps, 87% purity) as colorless amorphous solid.

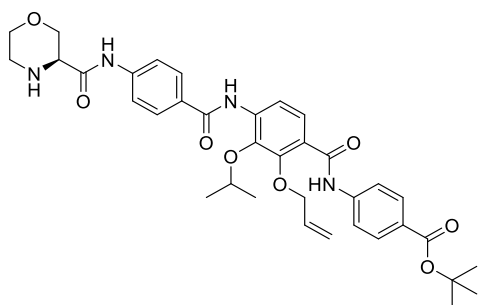
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 12.81 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 10.88 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.37 (s, 1H, NH), 9.02-9.00 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.86 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.56-8.54 (ddd, *J* = 1.0, 2.3, 8.2 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.52-8.50 (ddd, *J* = 1.1, 1.7, 7.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.39 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.26-8.25 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.15-8.14 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.94 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.69 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.14 (s, 1H, SO₂CH), 4.76-4.73 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.85-3.81 (m, 1H, CHCH₃), 3.29 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.23-1.22 (m, 3H, CHCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 169.7 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 167.6 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 165.1 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 148.2 (C_{Ar}), 144.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 138.5 (C_{Ar}), 137.4 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 133.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.7 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.2 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.0 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.1 (C_{Ar}), 101.2 (SO₂CH), 76.1 (CHCH₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.6 (CHNH), 56.5 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 16.2 (CHCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₄₀N₆O₁₄S [M+Na]⁺: 943.2221; found: 943.2226.

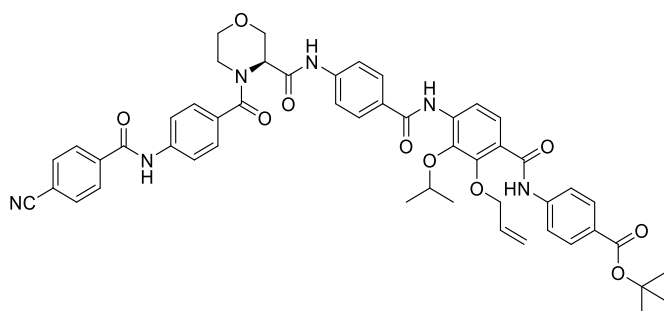
4.2.8 (*S*)-Morpholine-3-carboxylic acid derivative

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl(*S*)-3-((4-((3-(allyloxy)-4-((4-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl) phenyl)carbamoyl)-2-isopropoxyphenyl)carbamoyl)phenyl)carbamoyl)morpholine-4-carboxylate (**125**)



Carbamate **125** (132 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN/piperidine (4:1, 1.8 mL). The solution was stirred at rt for 90 min and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was co-evaporated with MeCN (3x) to furnish crude product **155**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(4-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzoyl)morpholine-3-carboxamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**156**)



DIPEA (88 μ L, 0.50 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (95.7 mg, 0.25 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (67.0 mg, 0.25 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) in DMF (2.5 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **155** (66.3 mg, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (1.4 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 0.5%, 1%, 3%) to furnish product **156** (63.8 mg, 0.07 mmol, 70%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (1% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.13;

$[\alpha]_D^{27} = -8.0^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

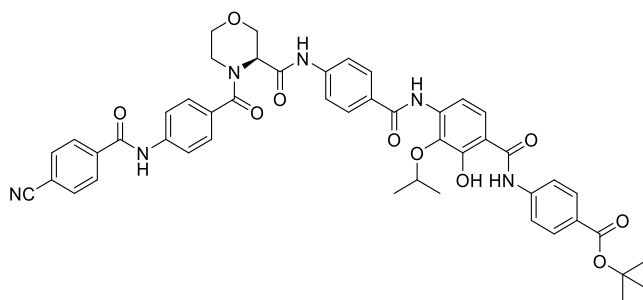
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.67 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.47 (s, 1H, NH), 9.55 (s, 1H, NH), 8.12-8.11 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.01-8.00 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.69 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.50 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.42-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.40-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.6, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.03 (bs, 0.5H,

OCH₂CHN), 4.62-4.61 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43-4.40 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHN), 4.35-4.18 (m, 0.5H, OCH₂CHN), 3.96-3.80 (m, 3H, OCH₂CH₂N, OCH₂CHN), 3.54-3.42 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂N), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.7 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 140.2 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.2 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 67.9 (OCH₂CHN), 65.6 (OCH₂CH₂N), 53.3 (OCH₂CHN), 45.5 (OCH₂CH₂N), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₁H₅₀N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 929.3486; found: 929.3494.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(4-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzoyl)morpholine-3-carboxamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**157**)



Allyl ether **156** (60.9 mg, 0.07 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3 mL). Aniline (20 μL, 0.22 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (7.8 mg, 7 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 2%, 3%) to furnish product **157** (53.0 mg, 0.06 mmol, 91%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.51;

[α]_D²⁷ = -10.6 ° (c 0.2, THF);

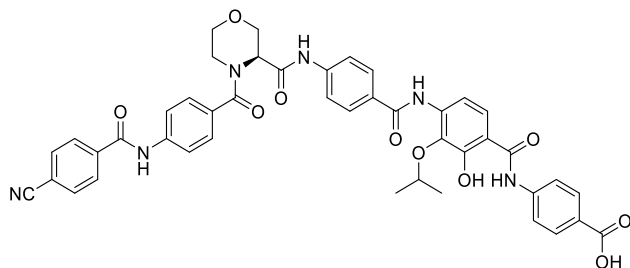
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.67-10.20 (m, 3H, NH), 9.43 (s, 1H, NH), 8.11 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.94-7.92 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.73 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.38 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.03 (bs, 0.5H, OCH₂CHN), 4.58-4.52 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43-4.18

(m, 1.5H, OCH₂CHN), 3.98-3.80 (m, 3H, OCH₂CH₂N, OCH₂CHN), 3.54-3.50 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂N), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 170.7 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 140.2 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 67.9 (OCH₂CHN), 66.0 (OCH₂CH₂N), 53.3 (OCH₂CHN), 45.5 (OCH₂CH₂N), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₆N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 889.3173; found: 889.3176.

(S)-4-(4-(4-(4-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzoyl)morpholine-3-carboxamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE04**



tert-Butyl ester **157** (48.0 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (3 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSE04** (35.4 mg, 0.04 mmol, 79%) as colorless amorphous solid.

[α]_D²⁷ = -7.9 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

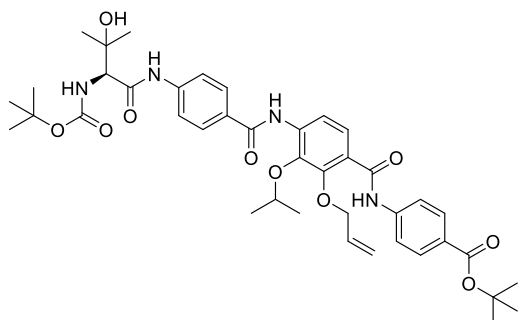
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.67 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.49-10.20 (m, 1H, NH), 9.44 (s, 1H, NH), 8.11 (bs, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.96 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.73 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.50-7.38 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.04 (bs, 0.7H, OCH₂CHN), 4.58-4.52 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.41-4.17 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂N, OCH₂CHN, OCH₂CHN), 3.96-3.80 (m, 4.3H, OCH₂CH₂N, OCH₂CHN), 1.28-1.27 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 170.7 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 140.2 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.3 (C_{Ar}), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 67.9 (OCH₂CHN), 66.0 (OCH₂CH₂N), 53.3 (OCH₂CHN), 45.5 (OCH₂CH₂N), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{44}H_{37}N_6O_{10}$ $[M-H]^-$: 809.2571; found: 809.2578.

4.2.9 (*S*)-2-Amino-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanoic acid derivative

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**124**)



Amine **5** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol) and acid (*S*)-**106** (120 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (800 μ L) and pyridine (89 μ L, 1.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 400 μ L, 0.66 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 22 h while warming to rt. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 0%, 1%) to furnish product **124** (189 mg, 0.25 mmol, 68%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.20;

$[\alpha]_D^{22} = -2.7^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

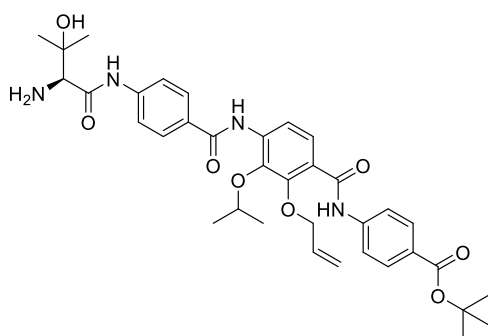
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.10 (s, 1H, NH), 9.51 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98-7.96 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.66-6.64 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.1$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.87 (s, 1H, OH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.12-4.08 (m, 1H, CHNH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.40 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.21 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.16 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 169.8 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 155.4 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 78.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3

(OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 70.8 (COCH₃), 63.2 (CHNH), 28.2 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 26.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

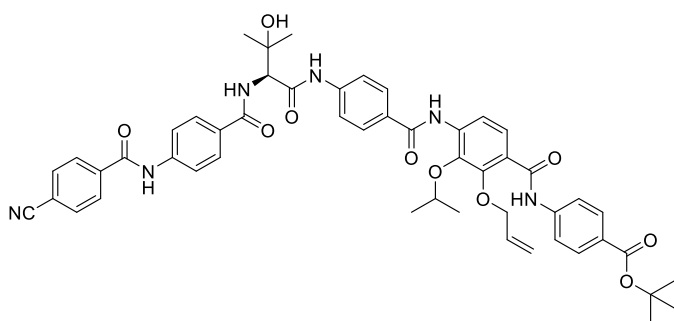
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₅₂N₄O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 783.3581; found: 783.3585.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**139**)



Carbamate **124** (184 mg, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 6.00 mL, 24.2 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (160 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (160 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**145**)



DIPEA (62 μL, 0.36 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (54.1 mg, 0.14 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (37.9 mg, 0.14 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (3.0 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **139** (78.3 mg, 0.12 mmol) in DMF (1.7 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 21 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified

by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%, 3%) to furnish product **145** (50.3 mg, 0.06 mmol, 47%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

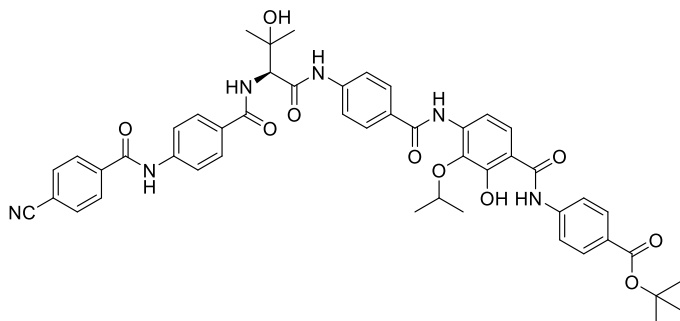
[α]_D²³ = +6.0 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.28 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-8.06 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.95 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.80 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.97 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.18 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.07 (s, 1H, OH), 4.67-4.66 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.31 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.4 (CO), 166.1 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.6 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.6 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 70.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 62.3 (CHNH), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 27.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.4 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₁H₅₂N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 931.3643; found: 931.3638.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**151**)



Allyl ether **145** (47.4 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.6 mL). Aniline (16 μL, 0.17 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.0 mg, 5 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced

pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%, 3%) to furnish product **151** (37.7 mg, 0.04 mmol, 83%) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.14;

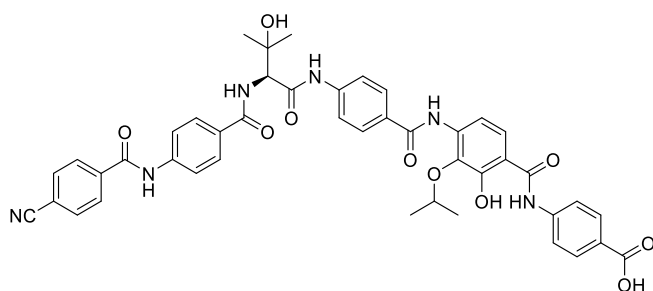
[α]_D²³ = +4.9 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.28 (s, 1H, ArOH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.30 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.13 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-8.04 (m, 3H, CHNH, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.90 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.05 (s, 1H, C(CH₃)₂OH), 4.69-4.67 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.31 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27-1.26 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.4 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.1 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 70.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 62.3 (CHNH), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 27.1 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₇N₆O₁₀Na [M-H]⁻: 867.3354; found: 867.3352.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSG04**



Ester **151** (35.8 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSG04** (13.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 39%) as beige amorphous solid.

[α]_D²³ = +9.5 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, ArOH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.30 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.13 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.08-8.04 (m, 3H, CHNH, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H,

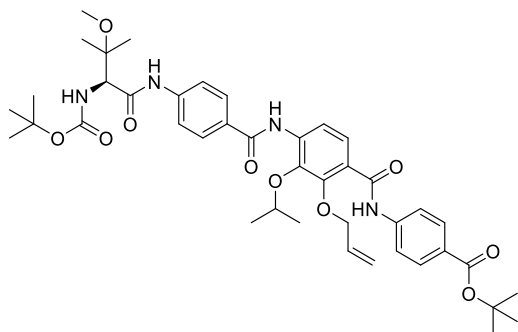
H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.05 (s, 1H, C(CH₃)₂OH), 4.69-4.67 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.31 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27-1.26 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.4 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.1 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 70.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 62.3 (CHNH), 27.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 27.1 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₉N₆O₁₀ [M-H]⁻: 811.2728; found: 811.2729.

4.2.10(*S*)-2-Amino-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanoic acid derivative

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**123**)



Amine **5** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and acid **107** (63.5 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (400 μL) and pyridine (44 μL, 0.55 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 200 μL, 0.33 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish product **123** (70.2 mg, 0.09 mmol, 49%) as brown amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.54;

[α]_D²² = -15.2 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

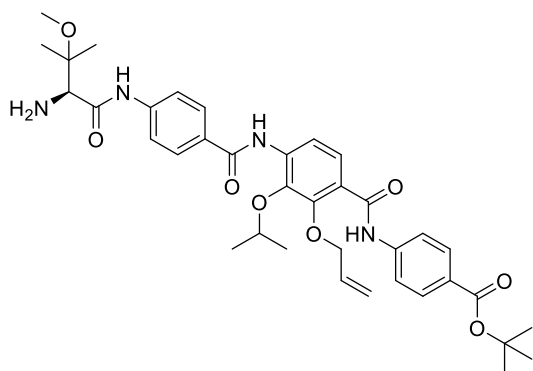
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.16 (s, 1H, NH), 9.51 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98-7.97 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.78 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.76-6.74 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz,

1H, CHNH), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.38 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.47 (sept, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.31-4.30 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.17 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.40 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.19 (s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.4 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 155.4 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 78.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 76.0 (COCH₃), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 59.7 (CHNH), 49.2 (OCH₃), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.1 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

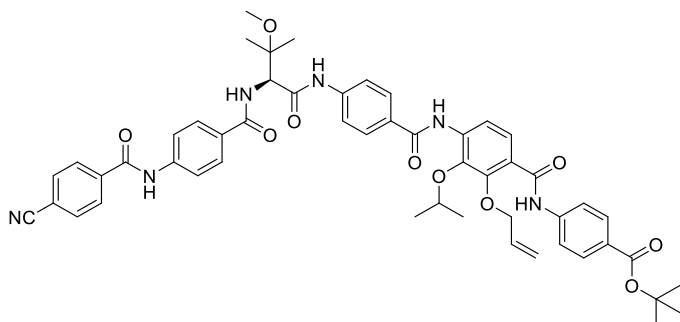
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₂H₅₄N₄O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 797.3738; found: 797.3726.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**138**)



Carbamate **123** (65.0 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 2.10 mL, 9.32 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (60 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (60 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**144**)



DIPEA (44 μ L, 0.25 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (38.3 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (26.8 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (2.1 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and was then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **138** (56.6 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMF (1.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 21 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%, 3%) to furnish product **144** (40.3 mg, 0.04 mmol, 52%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.27;

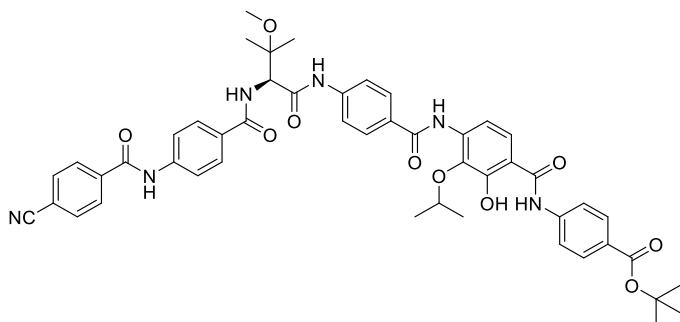
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +5.4^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.33 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (bs, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.04 (m, 3H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.97 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.94 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.88 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.80 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.7, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.89-4.87 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.46 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.23 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.31 (s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.26-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.1 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.4 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 76.1 (COCH₃), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 60.4 (CHNH), 49.3 (OCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.7 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₅₄N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 945.3799; found: 945.3806.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**150**)



Allyl ether **144** (38.5 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2 mL). Aniline (13 μ L, 0.14 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (4.8 mg, 4 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%, 3%) to furnish product **150** (27.0 mg, 0.03 mmol, 73%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.18;

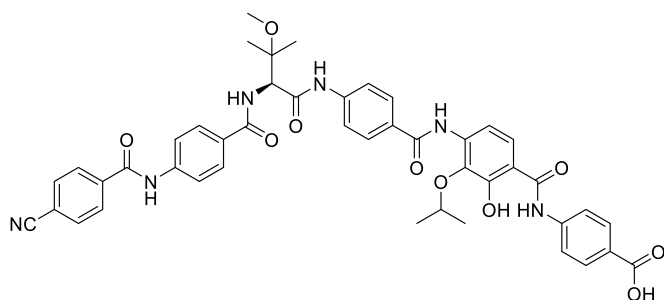
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = -3.8^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.35 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (bs, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.13 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.04 (m, 3H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.89 (m, 8H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 4.89-4.88 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.55 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.23 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.31 (s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27-1.26 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.1 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.1 (COCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 60.4 (CHNH), 49.3 (OCH₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.7 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₅₀N₆O₁₀Na [M+Na]⁺: 905.3486; found: 905.3470.

(S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methoxy-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF77**



Ester **150** (25.0 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.5 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF77** (5.3 mg, 0.01 mmol, 23%) as beige amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +0.8^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

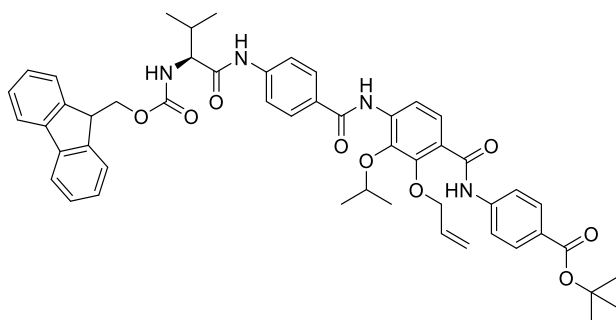
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.35 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.07-8.04 (m, 3H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.94 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.89-4.87 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.58-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.23 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 1.31 (s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.1 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 76.1 (COCH₃), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 60.4 (CHNH), 49.3 (OCH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 21.7 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₄₁N₆O₁₀ [M-H]⁻: 825.2884; found: 825.2889.

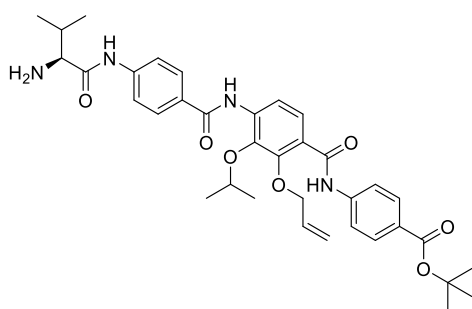
4.2.11L-Valine derivative

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methylbutanamido)benz-amido)-2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**127**)



Amine **5** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol) and Fmoc-L-valine (**115**) (174 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (800 μ L) and pyridine (180 μ L, 2.20 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 900 μ L, 1.47 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 4 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the organic phase was washed with 1 M HCl solution, sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 40% EtOAc in hexane) to furnish product **127** (324 mg, quant.) as yellowish amorphous solid, which was directly used in the next step.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxy benz-amido)benzoate (**141**)

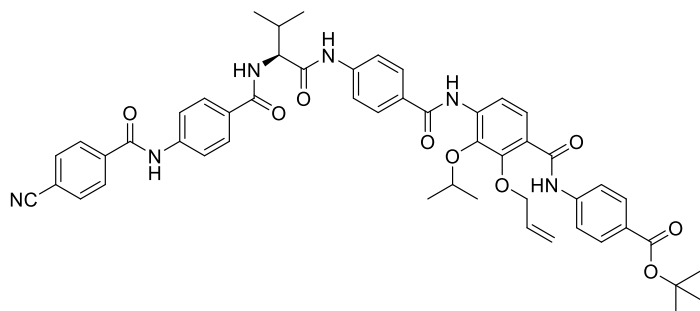


Carbamate **127** (324 mg, 0.37 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was dissolved in MeCN (4 mL) and piperidine (1 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was coevaporated with MeCN (3x) to furnish amine **141**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl

(*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-

methylbutanamido) benz-amido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**147**)



Acid **3** (136 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) and HATU (195 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF (9 mL) and DIPEA (200 μ L, 1.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred for 5 min before it was transferred to a stirred solution of amine **141** (236 mg, 0.37 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) in DMF (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 23 h. EtOAc was added and the organic phase was washed with 0.1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish product **147** (168 mg, 0.19 mmol, 51% over three steps) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.36;

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = +5.5^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 8.49-8.47 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.81 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 5.39-5.35 (dq, $J = 1.6, 17.2$ Hz, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 5.21-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.6, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 4.53-4.47 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 4.45-4.42 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 2.28-2.20 (m, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.26-1.25 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 6H, $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.04-0.99 (dd, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

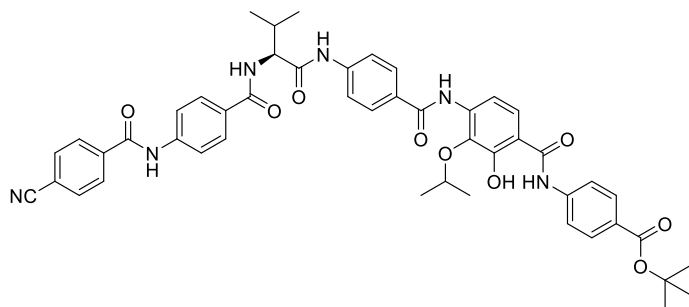
$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 171.2 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 133.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.7 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 76.2 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CHCH}_2$), 74.8 ($\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 60.3 (CHNH), 30.0 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 27.9 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 ($\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 19.3 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 19.2 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI $^+$) calculated for $\text{C}_{51}\text{H}_{52}\text{N}_6\text{O}_9\text{Na}$ [$\text{M}+\text{Na}$] $^+$: 915.3693; found: 915.3715.

tert-Butyl

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-

methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**153**)



Allyl ether **147** (152 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (9 mL). Aniline (50.0 μ L, 0.56 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (20.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 10 mol%) were added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to obtain a brown amorphous solid (169 mg), which was stirred in CH₂Cl₂. The mixture was filtered and the precipitate was washed with CH₂Cl₂ to furnish product **153** (78.4 mg, 0.09 mmol, 54%) as beige amorphous solid.

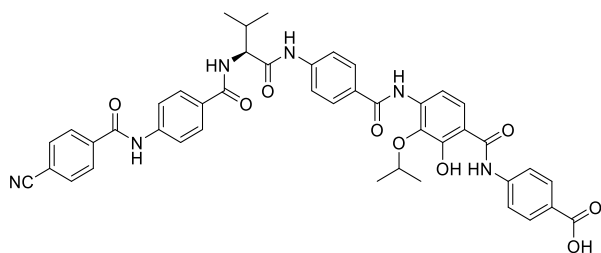
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +7.8^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 8.49-8.48 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.04 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.92 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.70 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.58-4.52 (sept, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H, OCH(CH₃)₂), 4.45-4.42 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 2.26-2.21 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (dd, $J = 1.2, 6.1$ Hz, 6H, OCH(CH₃)₂), 1.04-0.99 (dd, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 171.2 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (OCH(CH₃)₂), 60.3 (CHNH), 30.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (OCH(CH₃)₂), 19.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.2 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₄₈H₄₇N₆O₉ [M-H]⁻: 851.3405; found: 851.3419.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSG18**



Ester **153** (34.7 mg, 0.04 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min while warming to rt. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with an excess of Et₂O to furnish **TSG18** (21.4 mg, 0.03 mmol, 66%) as beige amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = +5.7^\circ$ (c 0.1 MeOH);

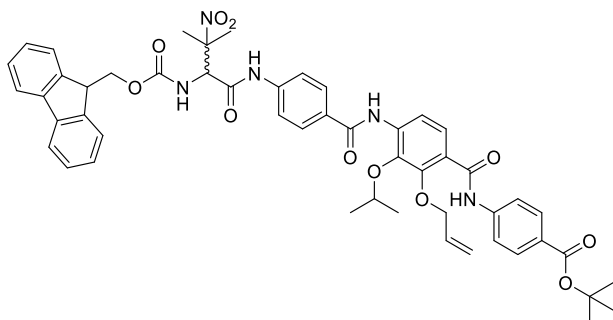
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.49 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.82 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.72-7.70 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.59-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, OCH(CH₃)₂), 4.46-4.42 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 2.28-2.19 (sept, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, OCH(CH₃)₂), 1.04-0.99 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 18.5 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 171.2 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 74.8 (OCH(CH₃)₂), 60.3 (CHNH), 30.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (OCH(CH₃)₂), 19.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.2 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI⁺) calculated for C₄₄H₃₉N₆O₉ [M-H]⁺: 795.2779; found: 795.2773.

4.2.12(S)-2-Amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid derivatives

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-(2-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido) benzamido)-2-(allyloxy)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**126**)



Amine **5** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and β -nitrovaline **109** (98.6 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (400 μ L) and pyridine (45 μ L, 0.55 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 200 μ L, 0.33 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load, PE/EtOAc = 2:1) to furnish product **126** (127 mg, 0.14 mmol, 76%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

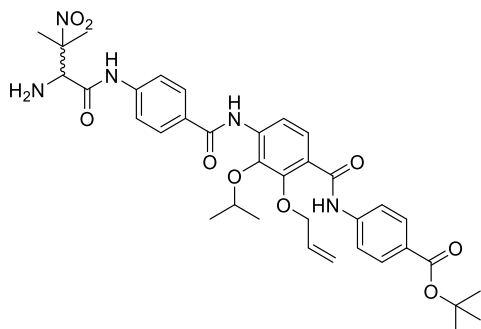
R_f (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) = 0.35;

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.56 (s, 1H, NH), 8.26-8.24 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.01-7.98 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.75 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.39 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.34-7.29 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, CH(CH₂)), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.21-5.17 (m, 2H, CHCH₂, CHNH), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, ArOCH₂), 4.54-4.45 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.42-4.36 (m, 1H, CHCH₂O), 4.29-4.23 (m, 2H, CHCH₂O), 1.67 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.64 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 166.8 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 156.2 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.7 (C_{Ar}), 143.7 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.7 (C_{Ar}), 141.4 (C_{Ar}), 140.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, C_{Ar}), 127.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.4 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 120.1 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 119.1 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (CHCH₂), 89.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 74.3 (ArOCH₂), 66.2 (CHCH₂O), 60.5 (CHNH), 46.6 (CHCH₂O), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 23.2 (CH₃), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

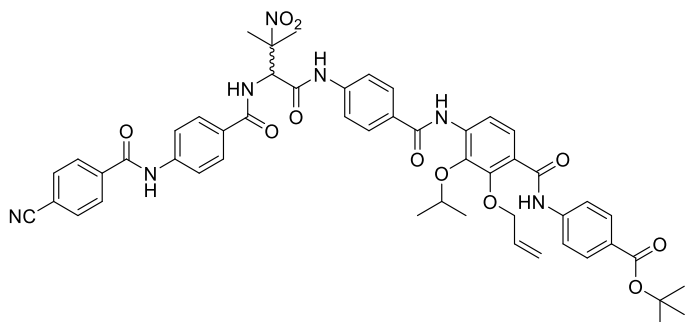
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₁H₅₃N₅O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 934.3639; found: 934.3634.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**140**)



Carbamate **126** (400 mg, 0.44 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of piperidine (1.3 mL) and MeCN (5.3 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, before it was concentrated under reduced pressure and coevaporated with MeCN (3x) to furnish amine **140** as yellow amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido) benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**146**)



DIPEA (230 μ L, 1.32 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (200 mg, 0.53 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **3** (140 mg, 0.53 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (11 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **140** (303 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **146** (315 mg, 0.34 mmol, 77%) as orange amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

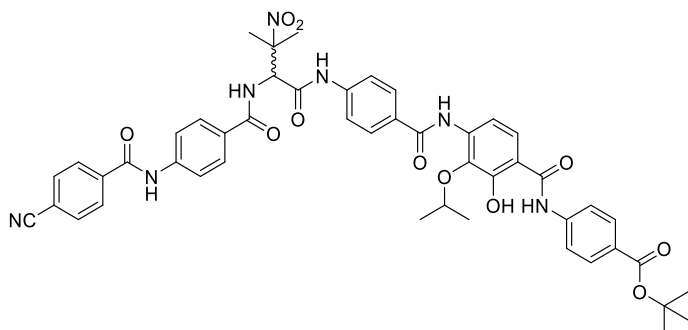
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.56 (s, 1H, NH), 8.78-8.76 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.98 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.95 (d, J = 8.8 Hz,

2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.79 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.71-5.69 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.52-4.45 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.76 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.69 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 168.6 (CO), 166.8 (CO), 166.7 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.2 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 23.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.9 (C(CH₃)), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₁H₅₁N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 960.3544; found: 960.3557.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**152**)

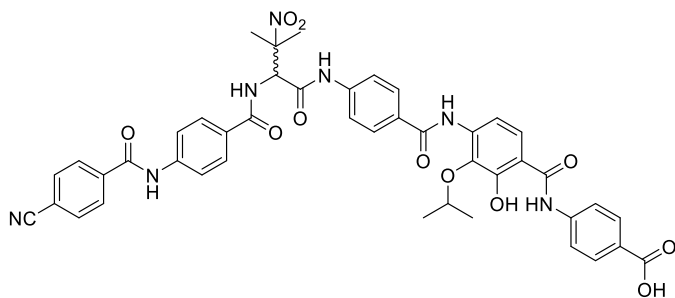


Allyl ether **146** (56.8 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.7 mL). Aniline (18 μL, 0.20 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (7.0 mg, 6 μmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **152** (57.3 mg, 0.05 mmol, 84%) as yellow amorphous solid, which had a purity of 80% due to the presence of triphenylphosphin oxide impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.19;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₈H₄₆N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 896.3255; found: 896.3212.

4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF14**



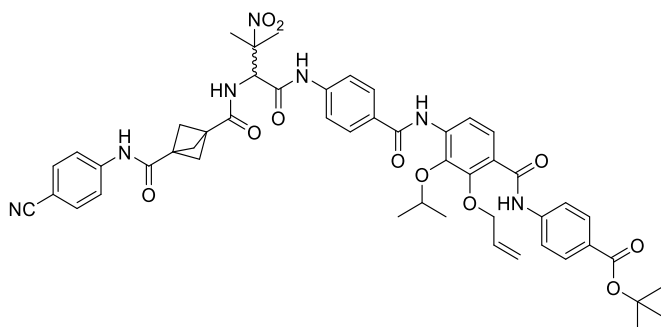
tert-Butyl ester **152** (19.8 mg, 0.02 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.1 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF14** (11.4 mg, 0.01 mmol, 61%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.71 (bs, 2H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.44 (s, 1H, NH), 8.78-8.76 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.94 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.82-7.80 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.71-5.69 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.50 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.76 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.70 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.8 (CO), 166.7 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 138.6 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.3 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 23.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₄H₃₈N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 840.2629; found: 840.2632.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate
(194)



DIPEA (35 μ L, 0.20 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (30.2 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **43** (20.3 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (1.6 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **140** (45.6 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **194** (45.0 mg, 0.05 mmol, 73%) as beige amorphous solid.

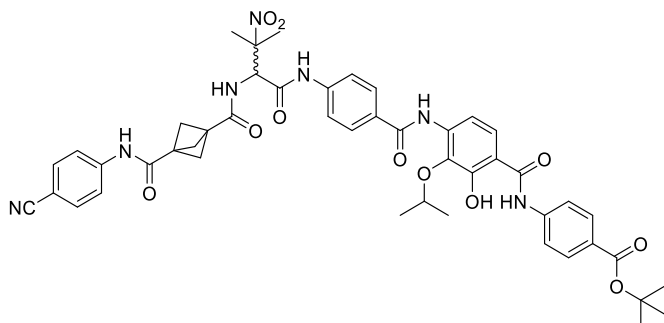
R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.20;

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 9.98 (s, 1H, NH), 9.56 (s, 1H, NH), 8.40-8.38 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.00-7.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.85 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.77 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.48-5.47 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 5.39-5.35 (dq, J = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, J = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH), 4.52-4.46 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.32 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.68 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.61 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.3 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.4 (CO), 166.1 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (CHCH₂), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.2 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 119.1 (CN), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (CHCH₂), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 88.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.6 (CHNH), 51.8 (CCH₂C), 40.3 (CCH₂C), 38.0 (CCH₂C), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₀H₅₃N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 950.3701; found: 950.3692.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-(2-(3-((4-cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**203**)



Allyl ether **194** (43.2 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.1 mL). Aniline (14 μ L, 0.15 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (5.4 mg, 5 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 3%) to furnish product **203** (36.5 mg, 0.04 mmol, 88%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

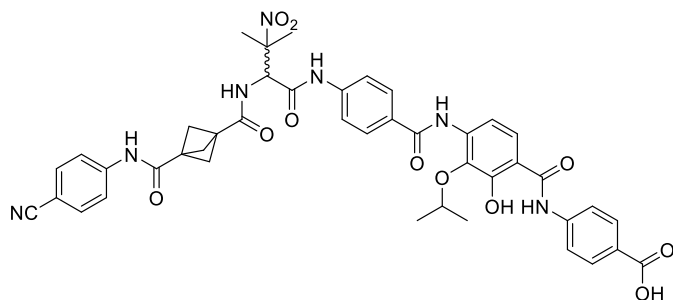
R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.14;

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.62 (bs, 1H, NH), 9.98 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.40-8.39 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 7.97-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.91 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.84 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.79 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.66 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.48-5.47 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.32 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.68 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.61 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.3 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 166.4 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 136.9 (C_{Ar}), 136.5 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 112.6 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 88.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 80.4 (C(CH₃)₃), 57.6 (CHNH), 51.8 (CCH₂C), 40.4 (CCH₂C), 38.0 (CCH₂C), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₇H₄₉N₇O₁₁Na [M+Na]⁺: 910.3388; found: 910.3389.

4-(4-(4-(2-(3-((4-Cyanophenyl)carbamoyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF62**



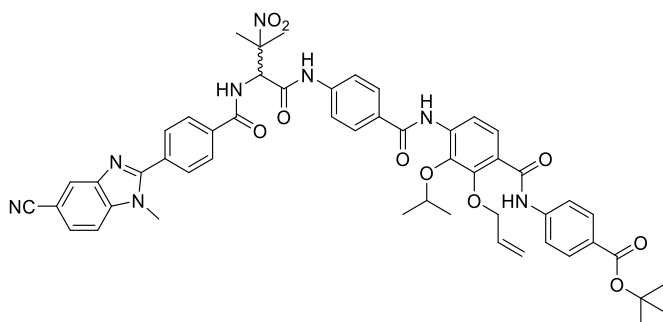
tert-Butyl ester **203** (35.1 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF62** (25.5 mg, 0.03 mmol, 78%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.98 (s, 1H, NH), 9.43 (s, 1H, NH), 8.40-8.38 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 7.98-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.87-7.85 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.80 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.79-7.77 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.48-5.47 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.32 (s, 6H, CCH₂C), 1.68 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.61 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.3 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.4 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (CN), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.3 (C_{Ar}), 105.3 (C_{Ar}), 88.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 57.6 (CHNH), 51.8 (CCH₂C), 40.4 (CCH₂C), 38.0 (CCH₂C), 22.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₃H₄₁N₇O₁₁ [M-H]⁻: 830.2786; found: 830.2771.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate
(195)



DIPEA (35 μ L, 0.20 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (30.2 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and carboxylic acid **34** (22.0 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (1.6 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **140** (45.6 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 17 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 3%) to furnish product **195** (41.7 mg, 0.04 mmol, 66%) as orange amorphous solid.

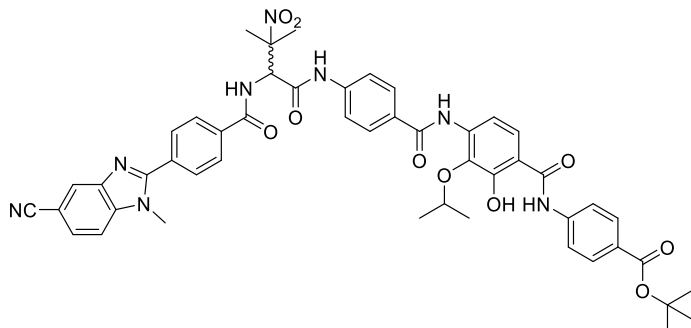
R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.15;

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (bs, 1H, NH), 9.56 (s, 1H, NH), 9.14-9.13 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, NH), 8.28 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.02 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.99 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.79 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.75-5.73 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.52-4.46 (sept, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.78 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.72 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 166.9 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 140.4 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 133.6 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 132.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 127.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.7 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.4 (C_{Ar}), 124.2 (C_{Ar}), 119.8 (CN), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 32.2 (NCH₃), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 23.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{52}H_{52}N_8O_{10}Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 971.3704; found: 971.3693.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**204**)



Allyl ether **195** (40.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.9 mL). Aniline (13 μ L, 0.14 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (4.9 mg, 4 μ mol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 = 1%, 2%, 3%) to furnish product **204** (31.3 mg, 0.03 mmol, 82%) as yellow amorphous solid.

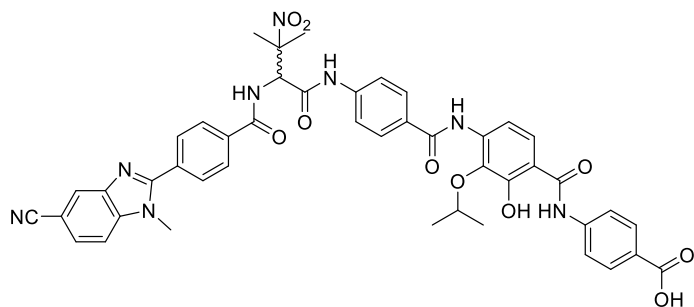
R_f (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.20;

1H -NMR (600 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.73 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (bs, 1H, NH), 9.43 (bs, 1H, NH), 9.14-9.13 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, NH), 8.28 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.02 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.97 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.92 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.89 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.64 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.75-5.74 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.55 (m, 1H, $CH(CH_3)_2$), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH_3), 1.78 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)$), 1.72 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)$), 1.55 (s, 9H, $C(CH_3)_3$), 1.26-1.25 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, $CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

^{13}C -NMR (151 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) = δ 168.4 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.6 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.1 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 132.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 125.9 (C_{Ar}), 124.2 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.3 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 ($C(CH_3)_2$), 80.5 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 74.7 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 58.5 (CHNH), 32.2 (NCH_3), 27.8 ($C(CH_3)_3$), 23.3 ($C(CH_3)_2$), 22.8 ($CH(CH_3)_2$), 22.3 ($CH(CH_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{49}H_{48}N_8O_{10}Na$ $[M+Na]^+$: 931.3391; found: 931.3417.

4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF64**



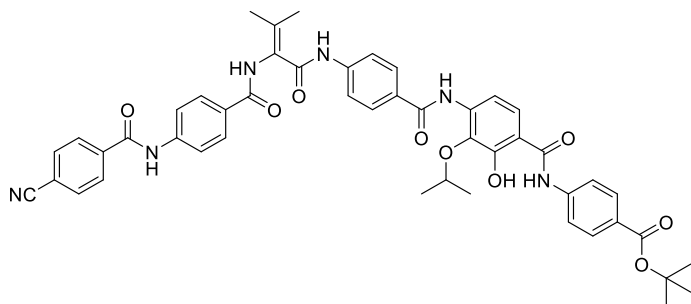
tert-Butyl ester **204** (30.1 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (1.7 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF64** (14.9 mg, 0.02 mmol, 53%) as colorless amorphous solid.

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.44 (s, 1H, NH), 9.14-9.13 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, NH), 8.28 (s, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.11-8.10 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.03-8.02 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.96 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.82 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.68 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.75-5.74 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.57-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.78 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.72 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.6 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.6 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 134.9 (C_{Ar}), 132.2 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 119.6 (C_{Ar}), 112.5 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.3 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 58.5 (CHNH), 32.2 (NCH₃), 23.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (C(CH₃)₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₉N₈O₁₀ [M-H]⁻: 851.2789; found: 851.2789.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methylbut-2-enamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**232**)



Compound **152** (10.0 mg, 0.01 mmol) was dissolved in THF (300 μ L) and DBU (5 μ L, 0.03 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added at 0 $^{\circ}$ C. The mixture was stirred for 20 h while warming to rt. The mixture was loaded onto silica. Column chromatography (MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 = 2%, 3%) furnished product **232** (8.8 mg, 0.01 mmol, 93%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.17;

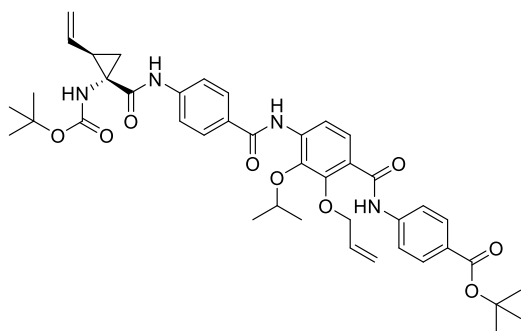
$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 12.30 (s, 1H, OH), 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.67 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.36 (s, 1H, NH), 9.63 (s, 1H, NH), 9.37 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14-8.12 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.06-8.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.01-7.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.96-7.84 (m, 11H, H_{Ar}), 7.73-7.71 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.60-4.51 (sept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.97 (s, 3H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$), 1.85 (s, 3H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.28-1.26 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (101 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = δ 168.5 (CO), 164.9 (CO), 164.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.8 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.7 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.2 (C_{Ar}), 132.9 (CCNH), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 127.0 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 126.8 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 114.1 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 74.8 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 27.8 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 20.7 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 20.4 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{48}\text{H}_{45}\text{N}_6\text{O}_9$ [M-H] $^-$: 849.3248; found: 849.3250.

4.2.13(1*S*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid derivatives

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**132**)



Amine **5** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol) and acid **118** (117 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (800 μ L) and pyridine (90 μ L, 1.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 400 μ L, 0.66 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (1% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **132** (233 mg, 0.31 mmol, 84%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

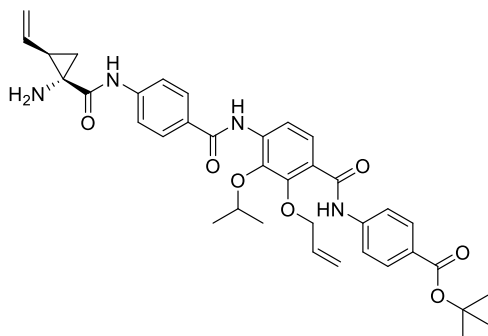
$[\alpha]_D^{23} = -8.2^\circ$ (c 0.2, CH₂Cl₂);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 9.95-9.88 (m, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, 1H, NH), 7.97-7.95 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.78 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.51 (bs, 1H, NH), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.65-5.53 (m, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.24-5.19 (m, 2H, CHCHCH₂, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.04-5.02 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.53-4.47 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.27-2.22 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.79-1.77 (m, 1H, CCH₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.41-1.32 (m, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.24-1.22 (m, 1H, CCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 155.6 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.5 (C_{Ar}), 135.7 (C_{Ar}), 134.5 (CHCHCH₂), 133.6 (CH₂CHCH₂), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.3 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.2 (C_{Ar}), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CH₂CHCH₂), 117.8 (CHCHCH₂), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 78.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.2 (CH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 45.4 (C_q), 30.7 (CCH), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 20.0 (CCH₂) ppm;

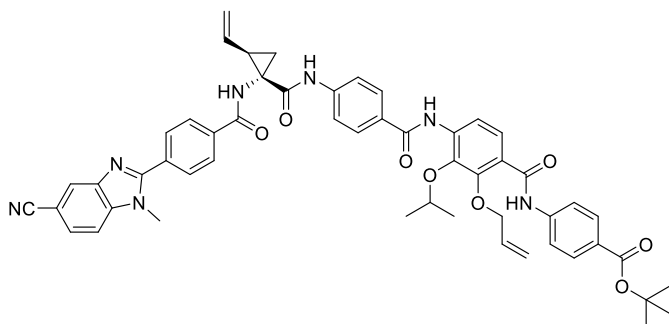
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₂H₅₀N₄O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 777.3475; found: 777.3471.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**188**)



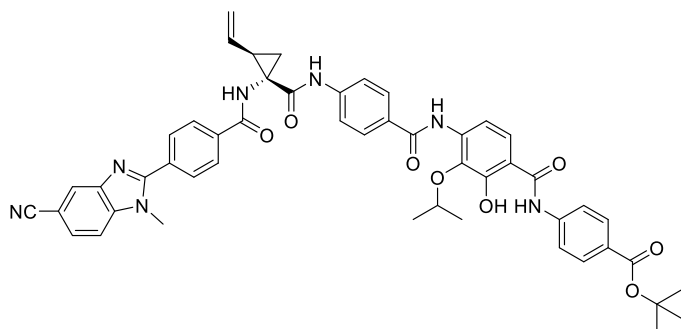
Carbamate **132** (150 mg, 0.20 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 5.00 mL, 20.0 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (135 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (135 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**197**)



DIPEA (89 μ L, 0.51 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (77.4 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and acid **34** (56.4 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (4.2 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **188** (111 mg, 0.17 mmol) in DMF (2.4 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **197** (83.0 mg) as beige amorphous solid, which contained minor impurities. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(4-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate
(206)



Allyl ether **197** (83.0 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in THF (4.5 mL). Aniline (27 μ L, 0.30 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (10.5 mg, 0.01 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **206** (47.3 mg, 0.05 mmol, 32% over two steps) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.17;

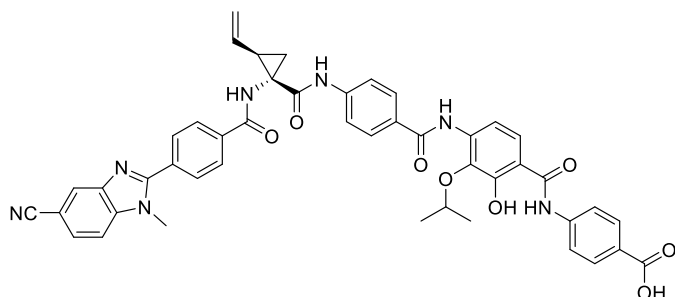
[α]_D²² = +10.8 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.61 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.02 (s, 1H, NH), 9.39 (s, 1H, NH), 9.27 (s, 1H, NH), 8.29-8.28 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.19-8.18 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.04-8.03 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.95-7.89 (m, 5H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.79 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.68 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.75-5.69 (m, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.34-5.31 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.12-5.10 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 4.55 (bs, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.97-1.94 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.39-1.36 (m, 1H, CCH₂), 1.26-1.25 (dd, *J* = 3.9, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.23 (m, 1H, CCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 168.4 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 166.8 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 136.9 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (CHCHCH₂), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.6 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 125.9 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.9 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (CN), 117.2 (CHCHCH₂), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 42.4 (C_q), 32.2 (CCH), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 21.6 (CCH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₀H₄₇N₇O₈Na [M+Na]⁺: 896.3384; found: 896.3384.

4-(4-(4-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSF84**



tert-Butyl ester **206** (41.4 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (2.4 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSF84** (16.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 42%) as colorless amorphous solid.

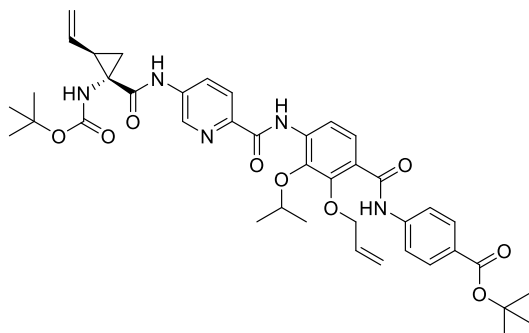
$[\alpha]_D^{23} = +6.3$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 12.83 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.02 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 9.27 (s, 1H, NH), 8.28 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.19-8.18 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.04-8.02 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.97-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.95-7.94 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.89 (dd, *J* = 0.5, 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.79 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.75-5.69 (m, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.34-5.31 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.12-5.11 (d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 4.57-4.51 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.98 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.97-1.94 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.39-1.36 (m, 1H, CCH₂), 1.30-1.23 (m, 1H, CCH₂), 1.26-1.25 (dd, *J* = 3.8, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = 168.5 (CO), 168.3 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (CHCHCH₂), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (C_{Ar}), 119.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (CN), 117.0 (CHCHCH₂), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 74.6 (CH(CH₃)₂), 42.4 (C_q), 32.2 (CCH), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 21.6 (CCH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₆H₃₉N₇O₈ [M+Na]⁺: 840.2758; found: 840.2769.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**133**)



Amine **114** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol) and acid **118** (116 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.40 equiv.) were dissolved in EtOAc (800 μ L) and pyridine (90 μ L, 1.10 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. T3P (50% in EtOAc, 400 μ L, 0.66 mmol, 1.80 equiv.) was added at 0 $^{\circ}$ C and the mixture was stirred for 3 h while warming to rt. H₂O was added and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic phases were washed with a sat. NaHCO₃ solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1:1) to furnish product **133** (186 mg, 0.25 mmol, 67%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.26;

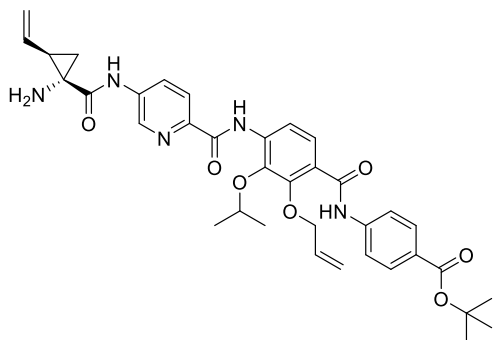
[α]_D²² = -9.6 $^{\circ}$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 10.36-10.25 (m, 1H, NH), 9.03 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.35-8.34 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.18-8.16 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.83-7.82 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.54 (bs, 0.6H, NH), 7.49-7.47 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.23 (bs, 0.3H, NH), 6.05-5.99 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.70-5.59 (m, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.41-5.37 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.25-5.20 (m, 2H, CHCHCH₂, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.06-5.04 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 4.68-4.63 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.62-4.61 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 2.34-2.29 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.80 (bs, 1H, CCH₂), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.41-1.32 (m, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.37-1.36 (dd, *J* = 2.6, 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.26 (bs, 1H, CCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.5 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 155.6 (CO), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 140.0 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.8 (C_{Ar}), 135.5 (C_{Ar}), 134.3 (CHCHCH₂), 133.5 (CH₂CHCH₂), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.7 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.7 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.2 (CH₂CHCH₂), 113.8 (CHCHCH₂), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 78.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (CH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 42.4 (C_q), 32.6 (CCH), 28.1 (C(CH₃)₃), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 22.3 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 21.8 (CCH₂) ppm;

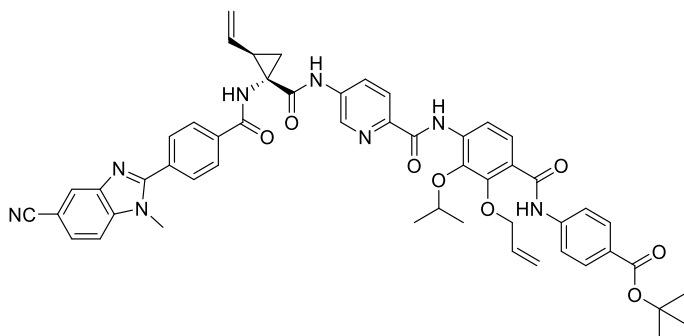
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₄₉N₅O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 778.3428; found: 778.3441.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**189**)



Carbamate **133** (177 mg, 0.23 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 5.90 mL, 23.4 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (150 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (150 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(5-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)picolinamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**198**)



DIPEA (123 μL, 0.70 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (107 mg, 0.28 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and acid **34** (78.1 mg, 0.28 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (6.0 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **189** (154 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DMF (3.4 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h while warming to rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **198** (142 mg, 0.16 mmol, 66%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.25;

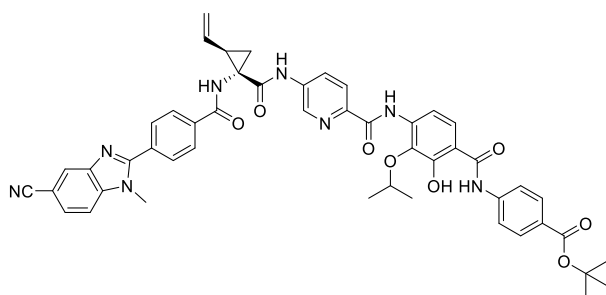
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +5.3^\circ$ (c 0.2, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (600 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = 10.62 (s, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, 1H, NH), 10.29 (s, 1H, NH), 9.33 (s, 1H, NH), 9.00 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.37-8.34 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.29-8.28 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.17 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 8.04-8.03 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.91-7.88 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.82-7.81 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, $J = 1.5, 8.4$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.48-7.47 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.97 (m, 1H, OCHCHCH $_2$), 5.79-5.72 (m, 1H, CHCHCH $_2$), 5.40-5.32 (m, 2H, OCHCHCH $_2$, CHCHCH $_2$), 5.22-5.19 (dq, $J = 1.6, 10.5$ Hz, 1H, OCHCHCH $_2$), 5.14-5.12 (m, 1H, CHCHCH $_2$), 4.68-4.62 (sept, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H, CH(CH $_3$) $_2$), 4.61-4.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, OCHCHCH $_2$), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH $_3$), 1.99-1.96 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.54 (s, 9H, C(CH $_3$) $_3$), 1.43-1.40 (m, 1H, CCH $_2$), 1.36-1.34 (dd, $J = 6.3, 7.4$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH $_3$) $_2$), 1.23 (m, 1H, CCH $_2$) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = 169.1 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 161.1 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 149.3 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 140.2 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 139.4 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.5 (CHCHCH $_2$), 135.1 (C_{Ar}), 134.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.5 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.8 (C_{Ar}), 124.6 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 118.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.4 (CHCHCH $_2$), 113.7 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.3 (C_{Ar}), 80.3 (C(CH $_3$) $_3$), 76.3 (CH $_2$ CHCH $_2$), 74.3 (CH(CH $_3$) $_2$), 42.2 (C_q), 32.2 (CCH), 27.9 (C(CH $_3$) $_3$), 22.3 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, CH(CH $_3$) $_2$), 22.3 (CCH $_2$) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C $_{52}$ H $_{50}$ N $_8$ O $_8$ Na [M+Na] $^+$: 937.3649; found: 937.3690.

tert-Butyl 4-(4-(5-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**207**)



Allyl ether **197** (137 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in THF (7.5 mL). Aniline (45 μL , 0.49 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh $_3$) $_4$ (17.3 mg, 0.02 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 90 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH $_2$ Cl $_2$ = 2%, 3%) to furnish product **207** (107 mg, 0.12 mmol, 82%) as yellowish amorphous solid.

R_f (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) = 0.15;

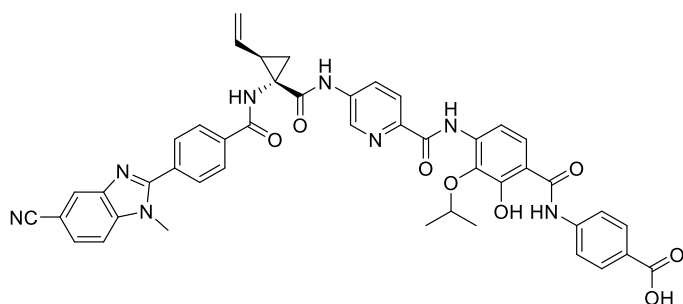
$[\alpha]_D^{22} = +4.2^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 12.44 (s, 1H, OH), 10.75 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.62 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.28 (s, 1H, NH), 9.33 (s, 1H, NH), 8.99-8.98 (d, $J = 2.6$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.38-8.36 (dd, $J = 2.4$, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.29-8.28 (dd, $J = 0.6$, 1.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.18 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.18-8.16 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.07 (bs, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.93-7.88 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.84 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, $J = 1.5$, 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 5.75-5.69 (m, 1H, CHCHCH_2), 5.36-5.32 (dd, $J = 1.4$, 17.1 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH_2), 5.14-5.12 (dd, $J = 1.7$, 10.4 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH_2), 4.72-4.65 (sept, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH_3), 1.99-1.96 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.55 (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 1.43-1.40 (m, 1H, CCH_2), 1.34-1.31 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 1.23 (m, 1H, CCH_2) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (126 MHz, DMSO-d_6) = 169.1 (CO), 168.6 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 161.2 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 140.2 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (CHCHCH_2), 134.4 (C_{Ar}), 134.0 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 117.4 (CHCHCH_2), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 80.5 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 74.6 ($\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 42.2 (C_{q}), 32.2 (CCH), 27.8 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 22.3 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 22.3 (CCH_2) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for $\text{C}_{49}\text{H}_{45}\text{N}_8\text{O}_8$ $[\text{M-H}]^-$: 873.3360; found: 873.3354.

4-(4-(5-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazol-2-yl)benzamido)-2-vinylcyclopropane-1-carboxamido)picolinamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSG28**



tert-Butyl ester **207** (103 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (6 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et_2O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et_2O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSG28** (84.1 mg, 0.10 mmol, 87%) as colorless amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_D^{21} = +3.4^\circ$ (c 0.1, $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ (1:1));

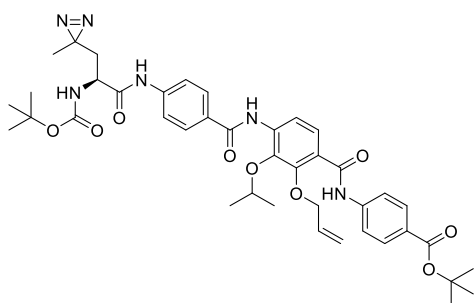
¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 12.82 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 12.44 (s, 1H, OH), 10.76 (s, 1H, NH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.28 (s, 1H, NH), 9.33 (s, 1H, NH), 8.99 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.38-8.36 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.29 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.20-8.17 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 8.12-8.10 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.96 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.91 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.75-7.73 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 5.79-5.72 (m, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.36-5.33 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 5.14-5.12 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H, CHCHCH₂), 4.71-4.64 (sept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.97 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 1.99-1.96 (m, 1H, CCH), 1.43-1.40 (m, 1H, CCH₂), 1.34-1.32 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.34-1.15 (m, 1H, CCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = 169.1 (CO), 168.7 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 161.3 (CO), 154.9 (NCN), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 143.4 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 141.8 (C_{Ar}), 140.3 (C_{Ar}), 139.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 136.8 (C_{Ar}), 135.1 (CHCHCH₂), 134.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.9 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 128.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.0 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 124.1 (C_{Ar}), 123.5 (C_{Ar}), 122.7 (C_{Ar}), 120.8 (C_{Ar}), 119.9 (CN), 117.4 (CHCHCH₂), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 111.6 (C_{Ar}), 108.3 (C_{Ar}), 104.4 (C_{Ar}), 74.7 (CH(CH₃)₂), 42.3 (C_q), 32.2 (CCH), 22.3 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 22.3 (CCH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₇N₈O₈ [M-H]⁻: 817.2734; found: 817.2750.

4.2.14(*S*)-2-Amino-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanoic acid derivative

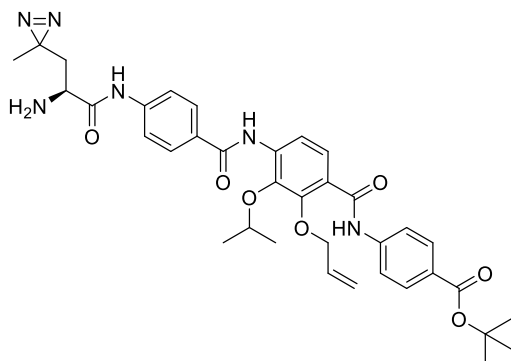
tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**134**)



Amine **5** (200 mg, 0.37 mmol), L-photo-leucin **119** (233 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) and EEDQ (136 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) were dissolved in precooled CHCl₃ (2 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 18 h while warming to rt. Then, a 1 M HCl solution was added and the aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (20% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **134** (261 mg), which contained quinoline as impurity. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

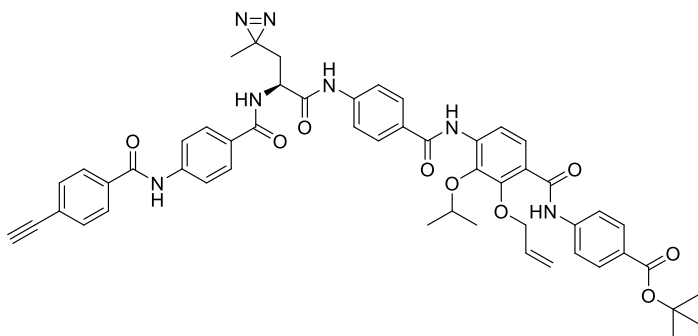
tert-Butyl

(*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-amino-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**210**)



Carbamate **134** (261 mg, 0.34 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 8.50 mL, 33.9 mmol, 100 equiv.) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred for 15 min. The solution was transferred to a stirred suspension of EtOAc (110 mL) and a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (110 mL). The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-4-(2-(allyloxy)-4-(4-(2-(4-(4-ethynylbenzamido)benzamido)-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanamido)benzamido)-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**211**)



DIPEA (0.20 mL, 1.02 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of HATU (155 mg, 0.41 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) and acid **15** (108 mg, 0.41 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in DMF (8 mL). The solution was stirred for 5 min and then transferred to a stirred solution of amine **210** (228 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DMF (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a 1 M HCl solution, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to furnish product **211** (191 mg, 0.21 mmol, 61% over 3 steps) as yellow amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.54;

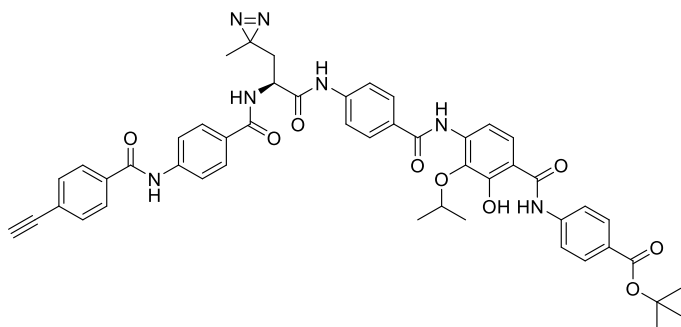
$[\alpha]_D^{29} = +3.6^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 10.55 (s, 1H, NH), 10.53 (bs, 2H, NH), 9.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.69-8.67 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.01-7.95 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.90 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.90-7.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.84-7.82 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.80-7.78 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.66-7.65 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.41-7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.39-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.21-5.19 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.61-4.60 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.54-4.47 (m, 2H, CHNH, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43 (s, 1H, CCH), 2.00-1.98 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H, CHCH₂C), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.26-1.25 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.12 (s, 3H, CCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 165.0 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.5 (CO), 164.3 (CO), 149.5 (C_{Ar}), 143.0 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.2 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 135.6 (C_{Ar}), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 131.7 (C_{Ar}), 130.1 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.0 (C_{Ar}), 125.0 (C_{Ar}), 123.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 118.9 (C_{Ar}), 118.8 (C_{Ar}), 117.8 (C_{Ar}), 83.3 (CCH), 82.8 (CCH), 80.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 76.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 74.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 50.4 (CHNH), 35.8 (CHCH₂C), 27.9 (C(CH₃)₃), 24.6 (NCN), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.8 (CCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₅₂H₅₁N₇O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 940.3646; found: 940.3656.

tert-Butyl (S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-ethynylbenzamido)benzamido)-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoate (**212**)



Allyl ether **211** (163 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in THF (8 mL). Aniline (53 μL, 0.58 mmol, 3.30 equiv.) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (20.5 mg, 0.02 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added subsequently and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (dry load, MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 1%, 2%) to furnish product **212** (58.1 mg, 0.07 mmol, 37%) as beige amorphous solid.

R_f (2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.41;

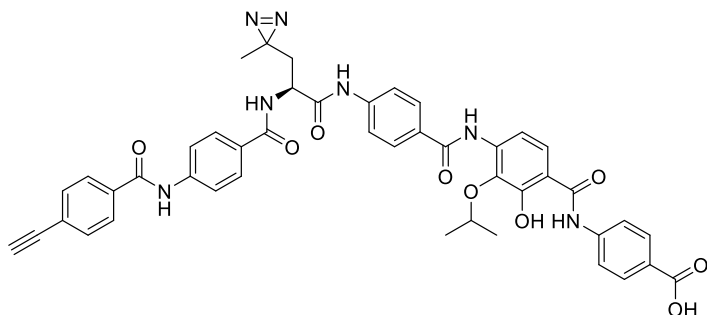
[α]_D³⁰ = +2.3 ° (c 0.1, THF);

¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.28 (s, 1H, OH), 10.62 (bs, 1H, NH), 10.56 (s, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.40 (s, 1H, NH), 8.69-8.68 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.01-7.99 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.99-7.90 (m, 7H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.80 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.70-7.60 (m, 4H, H_{Ar}), 7.57-7.53 (m, 1H, H_{Ar}), 4.57-4.50 (m, 2H, CHNH, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43 (s, 1H, CCH), 2.00- 1.98 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, CHCH₂C), 1.55 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.12 (s, 3H, CCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 168.4 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 165.0 (CO), 164.6 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 136.4 (C_{Ar}), 134.6 (C_{Ar}), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 132.0 (C_{Ar}), 131.8 (C_{Ar}), 131.5 (C_{Ar}), 131.4 (C_{Ar}), 129.9 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.7 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 125.0 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.6 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 83.3 (CCH), 82.8 (CCH), 80.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 74.8 (CH(CH₃)₂), 50.4 (CHNH), 35.8 (CHCH₂C), 27.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 24.6 (NCN), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.8 (CCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₉H₄₇N₇O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 900.3333; found: 900.3335.

(*S*)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Ethynylbenzamido)benzamido)-3-(3-methyl-3*H*-diazirin-3-yl)propanamido)benzamido)-2-hydroxy-3-isopropoxybenzamido)benzoic acid **TSE33**



tert-Butyl ester **212** (52.4 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in precooled TFA (3 mL) at 0 °C with stirring. The solution was warmed up to rt over 30 min. Et₂O was added at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with an excess of Et₂O and dried *in vacuo* to furnish **TSE33** (30.6 mg, 0.04 mmol, 62%) as beige amorphous solid.

[α]_D²⁵ = +4.0 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

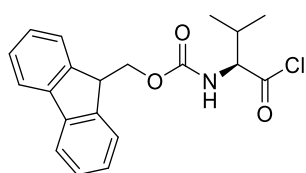
¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.82 (s, 1H, CO₂H), 12.29 (s, 1H, OH), 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.55 (s, 1H, NH), 10.54 (s, 1H, NH), 9.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.69-8.68 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.00-7.99 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.98-7.95 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 7.92-7.91 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.86-7.84 (m, 3H, H_{Ar}), 7.81-7.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.71-7.69 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}), 7.66-7.65 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.56-4.53 (m, 2H, CHNH, CH(CH₃)₂), 4.43 (s, 1H, CCH), 2.00- 1.98 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, CHCH₂C), 1.27-1.26 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.12 (s, 3H, CCH₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (151 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 170.5 (CO), 168.5 (CO), 166.9 (CO), 166.0 (CO), 165.0 (CO), 164.2 (CO), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 154.1 (C_{Ar}), 142.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.9 (C_{Ar}), 137.0 (C_{Ar}), 136.3 (C_{Ar}), 134.4 (C_{Ar}), 131.7 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.4 (C_{Ar}), 128.1 (C_{Ar}), 126.3 (C_{Ar}), 125.0 (C_{Ar}), 122.8 (C_{Ar}), 120.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.0 (C_{Ar}), 112.4 (C_{Ar}), 112.2 (C_{Ar}), 83.3 (CCH), 82.8 (CCH), 74.9 (CH(CH₃)₂), 50.4 (CHNH), 35.8 (CHCH₂C), 24.6 (NCN), 22.3 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.8 (CCH₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₅H₃₉N₇O₉Na [M+Na]⁺: 844.2707; found: 844.2719.

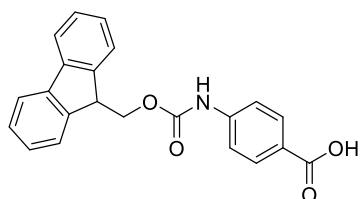
4.2.15 Solid phase synthesis of QL56

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-(1-chloro-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (**215**)



Fmoc-L-valine (**115**) (300 mg, 0.88 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3.7 mL) and SOCl₂ (700 μL, 8.83 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) was added at 55 °C. The mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was coevaporated with CH₂Cl₂ to furnish chloride **215** (310 mg, 0.86 mmol, 97%) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used directly in the next step.^[42]

4-(((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)benzoic acid (**213**)



PABA (3.00 g, 21.9 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of a 10% Na₂CO₃ solution and 1,4-dioxane (3:2, 440 mL). FmocCl (8.57 g, 32.8 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was added in portions at 0 °C over 20 min. The mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. H₂O was added and the precipitates were filtered off and washed with Et₂O. The filtrate was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution until pH 1. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with H₂O, Et₂O and dried in vacuo to furnish acid **213** (6.08 g, 16.9 mmol, 77%) as colorless amorphous solid.^[42]

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[104]

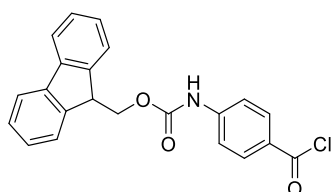
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.65 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 10.06 (bs, 1H, NH), 7.92-7.91 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.85-7.83 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.76-7.75 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}),

7.55-7.53 (m, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.45-7.41 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.38-7.34 (dt, *J* = 1.1, 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.54-4.53 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.34-4.31 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H, H_{Ar}) ppm.

General information

All SPS reactions were carried out in a 20 mL syringe as peptide reactor with plunger and frit. For the SPS commercially available Wang resin (4-benzyloxycarbonylbenzylalcohol, polymer-bound, 100-200 mesh, 1.0-1.5 mmol/g OH loading, 1% DVB crosslinked) was used. Coupling reactions and Fmoc-deprotection reactions were monitored by the chloranil test.

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl (4-(chlorocarbonyl)phenyl)carbamate (**214**)



Method A

Fmoc-PABA-OH **213** was dissolved in NMP (0.8 M) and SOCl₂ (1.50 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h and used directly in the next step.^[42]

Method B

Fmoc-PABA-OH **213** was dissolved in SOCl₂ (0.5 M). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dried in vacuo to furnish chloride **214** as yellow amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.^[42]

General procedures

Chloranil test

Reagent A: Acetaldehyde (0.1 mL) was dissolved in DMF (0.5 mL).

Reagent B: *para*-Chloranil (10 mg) was dissolved in DMF (0.5 mL).

A sample of the resin (approx. 1 mg) was added to a test tube. Reagent A (1 drop) and reagent B (1 drop) were added. The mixture was incubated at rt for 5 min. Afterwards, the resin color was analysed:

Green = positive, free amine

Yellow = negative, no free amine

1 Resin loading

Wang resin was swollen in NMP (1.0 mL/100 mg) at rt for 30 min. Fmoc-PABA-COCl **214** (prepared with method A, 10.0 equiv.) was added. The resulting mixture was shaken at rt for 18 h. Afterwards, the loaded resin was filtered and washed with NMP (2x), MeOH (2x) and CH₂Cl₂ (2x) and dried *in vacuo*.

2 Fmoc deprotection

The resin-bound Fmoc-protected compound was shaken with piperidine/MeCN (1:4) at rt for 3 min. The resin was filtered and washed with DMF (2x), MeOH (2x) and CH₂Cl₂ (2x). The procedure was repeated, whereas shaking was conducted for 7 min. Afterwards, the resin was dried *in vacuo*. The reaction was controlled via chloranil test.

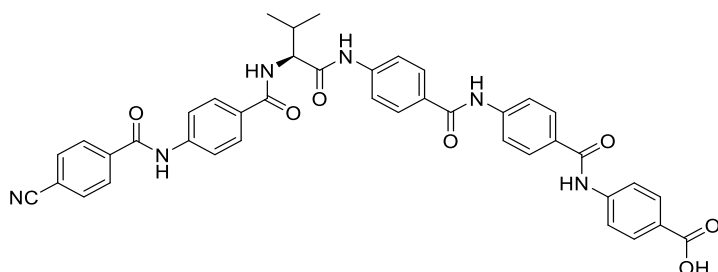
3 Amide coupling

The resin-bound amine was swollen in CH₂Cl₂ at rt for 20-30 min. Afterwards, the resin was shaken in a mixture of acyl chloride (3.00 equiv.) and DIPEA (6.00 equiv.) in CH₂Cl₂ (3.0 M) at rt for 18 h. The resin was filtered and washed with DMF (2x), MeOH (2x) and CH₂Cl₂ (2x) and dried *in vacuo*. The reaction was controlled via chloranil test.

4 Resin cleavage

The resin-bound ester was shaken in TFA/ CH₂Cl₂ (0.05 M, 1:1) at rt for 1 h. The resin was filtered and washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with Et₂O, filtered and dried *in vacuo*.

(S)-4-(4-(4-(2-(4-(4-Cyanobenzamido)benzamido)-3-methylbutanamido)benzamido)benzamido)benzoic acid **QL56**



SPS was performed by accomplishing the following steps:

1. Procedure **1**: Wang-resin (200 mg, 0.22 mmol) .
2. Procedure **2** and **3**: Fmoc-PABA-Cl **214** (prepared with method B)
3. Repeation of step 2.

4. Procore 2 and 3: Fmoc-L-Val-Cl **215**.
5. Procore 2 and 3: Fmoc-PABA-Cl **214** (prepared with method B).
6. Procore 2 and 3: 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride **6**.
7. Procedure 4.

The crude product was purified by HPLC. The collected fractions were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in H₂O and incubated for 5 min in an ultrasonic bath. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with an excess of H₂O, Et₂O and a minimal amount of MeOH to furnish **QL56** (34.9 mg, 0.05 mmol, 22%) as colorless amorphous solid.^[42] $[\alpha]_D^{23} = +2.7^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH/THF (1:1));

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): $\delta = 12.71$ (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 10.69 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, NH), 10.42 (s, 1H, NH), 10.41 (s, 1H, NH), 8.49-8.47 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 8.14-8.12 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.05-8.03 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 8.00-7.91 (m, 12H, H_{Ar}), 7.89-7.88 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.82-7.80 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.46-4.43 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, CHNH), 2.27-2.20 (sept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.04-0.99 (d, $J = 6.7, 21.2$ Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

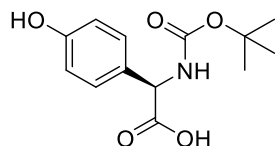
¹³C-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): $\delta = 171.2$ (CO), 167.1 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 165.3 (CO), 165.2 (CO), 164.4 (CO), 143.3 (C_{Ar}), 142.6 (C_{Ar}), 142.0 (C_{Ar}), 141.5 (C_{Ar}), 138.7 (C_{Ar}), 132.5 (C_{Ar}), 130.2 (C_{Ar}), 129.3 (C_{Ar}), 129.1 (C_{Ar}), 129.0 (C_{Ar}), 128.8 (C_{Ar}), 128.5 (C_{Ar}), 125.7 (C_{Ar}), 119.5 (C_{Ar}), 119.4 (C_{Ar}), 118.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.3 (CN), 115.1 (C_{Ar}), 114.0 (C-Ar), 60.3 (CHNH), 30.0 (CH(CH₃)₂), 19.3 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, CH(CH₃)₂) ppm.

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₄₁H₃₃N₆O₇ [M-H]⁻: 721.2411; found: 721.2405.

4.3 Myxovalargin A – Experimental procedures

4.3.1 (S)-Fmoc- β -tyrosine

(*R*)-2-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl) acetic acid (**242**)



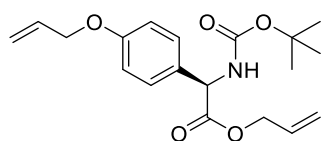
(*R*)-4-Hydroxyphenylglycine (**241**) (20.4 g, 121.7 mmol) was suspended in 1,4-dioxane/H₂O (1:1, 800 mL). NaHCO₃ (51.1 g, 609 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added before addition of Boc₂O (29.2 g, 134 mmol, 1.10 equiv) at 0 °C. The suspension was warmed to rt and stirred for 20 h. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. EtOAc and a 5 M HCl solution were added. The organic phase was washed with a 5 M HCl solution, H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Drying *in vacuo* furnished crude product **242** (35.4 g, quant.) as colorless amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

$[\alpha]_D^{21} = -107.7^\circ$ (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 9.49 (bs, 1H, OH), 7.39-7.37 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.18-7.16 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.72-6.70 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.96-4.94 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 1.37 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

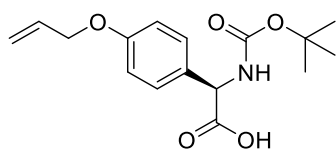
The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[105]

Allyl (*R*)-2-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino) acetate (**298**)



Amino acid **242** (1.60 g, 5.98 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (12 mL) and K₂CO₃ (3.30 g, 23.9 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) was added. Allyl bromide (1.81 mL, 15.0 mmol, 2.50 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 17 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (90 mL) and the organic phase was washed with H₂O (3x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Drying *in vacuo* furnished crude product **298** (2.06 g) as yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

(*R*)-2-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino) acetic acid (**243**)



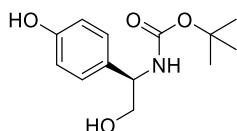
Allyl ester **298** (2.06 g, 5.93 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and NaOH (0.62 g, 15.4 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added. The mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 2 h. H₂O (20 mL) was added and the mixture was acidified with a 6 M HCl solution. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and dried *in vacuo* to furnish amino acid **243** (1.71 g, 5.57 mmol, 93% over 3 steps) as yellow gum.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.67 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.50-7.48 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.30-7.28 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.91-6.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.40-5.36 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 17.3 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.03-5.01 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.54 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 1.38 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 172.7 (CO), 157.8 (CO), 155.2 (C_{Ar}), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 129.5 (C_{Ar}), 129.0 (C_{Ar}), 117.4 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 78.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 68.2 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 57.0 (CHNH), 28.2 (C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₆H₂₁NO₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 330.1317; found: 330.1320.

tert-Butyl (*R*)-2-(2-hydroxy-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl)carbamate (**244**)



Acid **242** (33.4 g, 124 mmol) was dissolved in THF (165 mL) and BH₃ (0.9 M in THF, 276 mL, 249 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The mixture was treated with H₂O and EtOAc and stirred at rt for 30 min. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to furnish diol **244** (25.2 g, 99.4 mmol, 80%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) = 0.24;

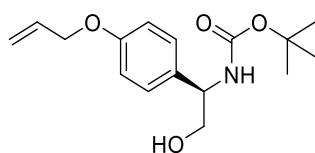
[α]_D²² = -72.7 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 9.20 (s, 1H, ArOH), 7.07-7.05 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.68-6.66 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 4.69-4.66 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H, OH), 4.43-4.38 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.38 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 156.1 (C_{Ar}), 155.1 (CO), 132.1 (C_{Ar}), 127.8 (C_{Ar}), 114.7 (C_{Ar}), 77.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 65.0 (CH₂), 56.2 (CHNH), 28.3 (C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₃H₁₉NO₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 276.1212; found: 276.1212.

tert-Butyl (*R*)-(1-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl)carbamate (**245**)



Diol **244** (405 mg, 1.60 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (1.3 mL) and NaOH (0.5 M in H₂O, 3.20 mL, 1.60 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in DMF (2.2 mL) before addition of allyl bromide (170 μL, 1.92 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at rt for 3 h and subsequently concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (dry load; PE/EtOAc = 7:1, 5:1, 4:1, 3:1) to furnish primary alcohol **245** (423 mg, 1.44 mmol, 90%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.19;

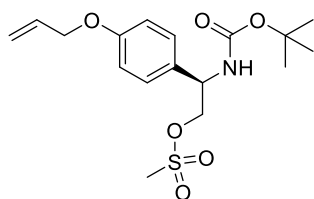
[α]_D²¹ = -63.0 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 7.19-7.18 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.13-7.11 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, NH), 6.88-6.87 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.3 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.22 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.73-4.70 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H, OH), 4.54-4.52 (dt, *J* = 1.5, 5.2 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.49-4.42 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.46-3.42 (m, 2H, CH₂OH), 1.36 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 157.0 (C_{Ar}), 155.1 (CO), 134.0 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 133.9 (C_{Ar}), 127.9 (C_{Ar}), 117.3 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 114.2 (C_{Ar}), 77.6 (C(CH₃)₃), 68.1 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 64.9 (CH₂OH), 56.1 (CHNH), 28.3 (C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₃H₁₉NO₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 316.1525; found: 316.1523.

(*R*)-2-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl methanesulfonate (**299**)

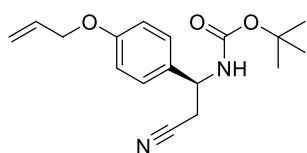


Alcohol **245** (200 mg, 0.68 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and Et₃N (143 μL, 1.02 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was added. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and MsCl (80 μL, 1.02 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h before addition of a sat. NH₄Cl solution. The aq. phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish crude product **299** (283 mg, quant.) as yellow amorphous solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

R_f (PE/EtOAc = 2:1) = 0.42;

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 7.60-7.58 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.29-7.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.94-6.92 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.08-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.36 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (dd, *J* = 1.2, 10.4 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.84-4.79 (q, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.56-4.54 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.22-4.19 (m, 2H, CHCH₂), 3.15 (s, 3H, SCH₃), 1.37 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-(1-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)-2-cyanoethyl)carbamate (**246**)



Mesylate **299** (0.68 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (5 mL) and NaCN (100 mg, 2.05 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at 40 °C for 4 h before addition of H₂O. The mixture was extracted with Et₂O (4x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtrated and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 4:1, 2:1) to furnish nitrile **246** (121 mg, 0.40 mmol, 59%) as colorless amorphous solid.

R_f (PE/EE = 2:1) = 0.65;

[α]_D²² = -50.4 ° (c 0.1, MeOH);

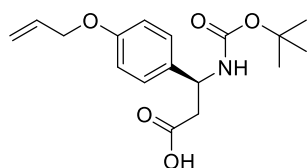
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 7.67-7.65 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.27-7.25 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.93-6.90 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.40-5.36 (dd, *J* = 1.3, 17.3 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H,

OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.82-4.80 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.55-4.54 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 2.86-2.82 (m, 2H, CHCH₂), 1.37 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 157.5 (C_{Ar}), 154.7 (CO), 133.7 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 133.2 (C_{Ar}), 127.5 (C_{Ar}), 118.6 (CN), 117.4 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 114.5 (C_{Ar}), 78.3 (C(CH₃)₃), 68.1 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 50.3 (CHNH), 28.2 (C(CH₃)₃), 24.8 (CHCH₂) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₇H₂₂N₂O₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 325.1528; found: 325.1528.

(*S*)-3-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)propanoic acid (**247**)



Nitrile **246** (8.71 g, 28.8 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (350 mL) and NaOH (2 M in H₂O, 144 mL, 288 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) was added. The solution was stirred at 90 °C for 4 h. After cooling down to rt the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was acidified with a 2 M HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (4x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish carboxylic acid **247** (9.08 g, 28.2 mmol, 98%) as colorless amorphous solid.

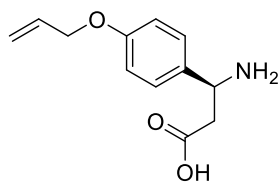
[α]_D²⁴ = -52.6 ° (c 1.4, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 12.10 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.36-7.34 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.21-7.19 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.88-6.86 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.07-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.35 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 17.3 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.22 (dq, *J* = 1.6, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.86-4.80 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 4.54-4.52 (m, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 2.67-2.55 (m, 2H, CHCH₂), 1.34 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 171.9 (CO), 157.1 (C_{Ar}), 154.7 (CO), 135.4 (C_{Ar}), 133.8 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 127.5 (C_{Ar}), 117.4 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 114.3 (C_{Ar}), 77.8 (C(CH₃)₃), 68.1 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 50.5 (CHNH), 41.4 (CHCH₂), 28.3 (C(CH₃)₃) ppm;

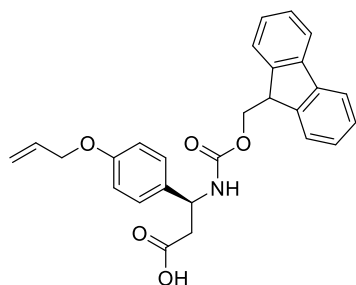
HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₁₇H₂₂NO₅ [M-H]⁻: 320.1498; found: 320.1497.

(*S*)-3-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-3-aminopropanoic acid (**300**)



To a solution of carbamate **247** (8.12 g, 25.3 mmol, 1.00 equiv.) in CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) TFA (58.4 mL, 758 mmol, 30.0 equiv.) was added at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h while warming to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was used in the next step without further purification.

(*S*)-3-(((9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)propanoic acid (**248**)



Amino acid **300** (5.59 g, 25.3 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (250 mL) and a 10% Na₂CO₃ solution (500 mL). FmocCl (7.84 g, 30.3 mmol, 1.20 equiv.) in 1,4-dioxane (250 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 15 h. Afterwards, the mixture was diluted with H₂O and the aq. phase was washed with Et₂O (3x). The aq. phase was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution. The precipitate was filtered off. Additionally, the aq. filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and combined with the acidic precipitate to furnish product **248** (6.70 g, 15.1 mmol, 60% over two steps) as colorless amorphous solid.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{24} = -18.5^\circ$ (c 1.0, MeOH);

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 12.21 (bs, 1H, CO₂H), 7.89-7.84 (m, 3H, NH, H_{Ar}), 7.21-7.68-7.66 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 7.43-7.21 (m, 6H, H_{Ar}), 6.89-6.87 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.08-5.98 (m, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.41-5.36 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 17.2 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 5.26-5.23 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.91-4.85 (m, 1H, CHNH), 4.54-4.53 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CHCH₂), 4.30-4.17 (m, 3H, OCH₂CHAr), 2.73-2.58 (m, 2H, CHCH₂) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 171.8 (CO), 157.2 (C_{Ar}), 155.3 (CO), 143.9 (C_{Ar}), 143.8 (C_{Ar}), 140.7 (C_{Ar}), 135.0 (C_{Ar}), 133.8 (OCH₂CHCH₂), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 127.5 (C_{Ar}), 127.0 (C_{Ar}),

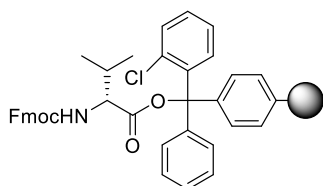
125.2-125.1 (d, $J = 4.9$ Hz, C_{Ar}), 120.1 (C_{Ar}), 117.4 (OCH_2CHCH_2), 114.4 (C_{Ar}), 68.1 (OCH_2CHCH_2), 65.3 (OCH_2CHC_{Ar}), 51.0 (CHNH), 46.7 (OCH_2CHC_{Ar}), 41.1 (CH_2) ppm;
HRMS (ESI) calculated for $C_{27}H_{24}NO_5$ $[M-H]^-$: 442.1654; found: 442.1647.

4.3.2 Solid phase synthesis of fragment A

General procedure: resin preloading

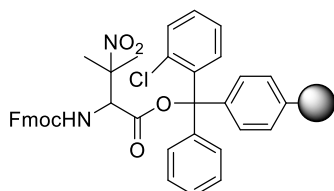
2-Chlorotrityl chloride resin **249** (1.5 mmol/g, 1.00 equiv.) was suspended in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL/g resin). Pyridine (2.4 equiv.) and $SOCl_2$ (1.20 equiv.) were added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred under reflux (oil bath 55 °C) for 4 h. The resin was filtrated and washed with an excess of CH_2Cl_2 . The resin was dried *in vacuo* and added to a stirred solution of Fmoc-protected amino acid (1.20 equiv.) and DIPEA (5.00 equiv.) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL/g resin). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Then, the mixture was filtrated and washed with CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/DIPEA (17:2:1, 3x 20 mL), CH_2Cl_2 (3x 20 mL), DMF (2x 20 mL) and DCM (2x 20 mL). The loaded resin was dried *in vacuo*.

2-Chlorotrityl-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)-D-valine resin (**252**)



2-Chlorotrityl-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)-D-valine resin (**252**) (2.95 mmol) was prepared from Fmoc-D-valine **255** according to the general procedure.

2-Chlorotrityl-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid resin (**251**)



2-Chlorotrityl-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid resin (**251**) (2.17 mmol) was prepared from amino acid **109** according to the general procedure.

General procedure: peptide synthesizer

Peptides were synthesized with a LIBERTY BLUE™ Automated Microwave Peptide Synthesizer from CEM following a standard Fmoc-protocol (Table 22). A 2-chlorotrityl chloride resin (200-400 mesh, 1.50-1.90 mmol/g) from BACHEM was used. The appropriate reagents were prepared as stock solutions before they were added to the synthesizer. Standard couplings of Fmoc-protected amino acids (5.00 equiv. in regard to resin) were performed with DIC (5.00 equiv.) and Oxyma (5.00 equiv.) in DMF. The corresponding Fmoc-deprotection was conducted with 10% piperazine (w/v) in EtOH:NMP (1:9, 5.00 equiv.). As required, the reaction mixture was irradiated with microwaves. The amino acids that were used are depicted in Table 23. The specific cleavages of the final peptides are described in the respective experimental.

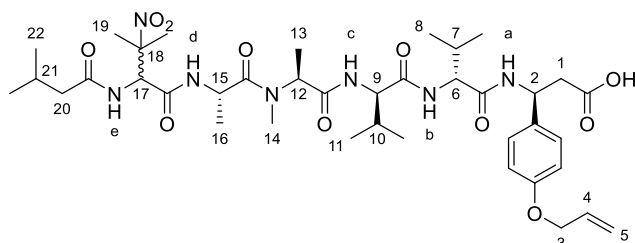
Table 22: SPS settings used for standard coupling and Fmoc-deprotection towards Myxovalargin A (**234**).

	Temp. [°C]	Power [W]	Time [s]	ΔT [°C]
Standard coupling	75	170	15	2
	90	30	110	1
Deprotection	75	155	15	2
	90	30	50	1

Table 23: (Amino) acids used for SPS towards Myxovalargin A (**234**).

(Amino) acid	Reagent
Ala	Fmoc-Ala-OH (254)
Arg	Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH (258)
Val	Fmoc-Val-OH (115)
(S)-3-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-3-aminopropionic acid	Fmoc-(S)-3-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)aminopropanoic acid (248)
D-Val	Fmoc-D-Val-OH (255)
N-Me-Ala	Fmoc-N-Me-Ala-OH (256)
2-Amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid	Fmoc-2-amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid (109)
3-Methylbutanoic acid	3-Methylbutanoic acid (253)
2-amino-5-(Boc-amino)pentanoic acid	Fmoc-2-amino-5-(Boc-amino)pentanoic acid (257)

(3*S*,6*R*,9*R*,12*S*,15*S*)-3-(4-(Allyloxy)phenyl)-6,9-diisopropyl-12,13,15,22-tetramethyl-18-(2-nitropropan-2-yl)-5,8,11,14,17,20-hexaoxo-4,7,10,13,16,19-hexaazatricosanoic acid (**237**)



The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure at the peptide synthesizer in a 0.5 mmol scale. Resin-bound (*R*)-3-(4-(allyloxy)phenyl)-3-aminopropanoic acid **250** (333.0 mg), Fmoc-D-Val-OH (**255**) (3.12 g), Fmoc-N-Me-Ala-OH (**256**) (1.50 g), Fmoc-Ala-OH (**254**) (1.43 g), Amino-3-methyl-3-nitrobutanoic acid (**109**) (1.77 g) and isovaleric acid **253**

(0.47 g) were used. After completion of the SPS, the resin was transferred to a syringe with filter. The solvent was exhausted and the resin was washed with DMF (3x 15.0 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (3x 15.0 mL). The cleavage was performed by adding TFA (1% in CH₂Cl₂, 3 mL) to the syringe, which was shaken at rt for 2 min. Pyridine (10% in MeOH, 3.0 mL) was added to the filtrate. The cleavage, filtration and base addition were repeated (4x). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (RP-Büchi, solvent A: H₂O + 0.1% (v/v) FA, solvent B: MeOH; 15x150 mm column; tube volume: 20.0 mL; flow rate: 80.0 ml/min; gradient: (*t* [min]/solvent B [%]): 0/10, 3/10, 13/100, 15/100; *t*_R = 10.0 min) to furnish product **237** (272 mg, 338 μmol, 68%) as a white foam.^[87,106]

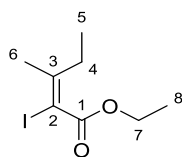
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ = 8.58-8.50 (m, 1H, NH_d), 8.38-8.36 (m, 1H, NH_a), 8.21-8.15 (m, 1H, NH_e), 7.81-7.78 (m, 1H, NH_{b/c}), 7.59-7.29 (m, 1H, NH_{b/c}), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H_{Ar}), 6.06-5.97 (m, 1H, H-4), 5.39-5.34 (m, 1H, H-5), 5.25-5.22 (m, 1H, H-5), 5.14 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, H-2), 5.07-5.01 (m, 1H, H-12), 4.73-4.56 (m, 1H, H-15), 4.53-4.51 (m, 2H, H-3), 4.19-4.14 (m, 1H, H-6/9), 4.09 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, (m, 1H, H-6/9), 3.17-2.81 (2s, 3H, H-14), 2.64-2.62 (m, 2H, H-1), 2.11-1.99 (m, 2H, H-20), 1.95-1.87 (m, 3H, H-7/10/21), 1.66-1.48 (m, 6H, H-19), 1.23-1.17 (m, 6H, H-13/16), 0.86-0.71 (m, 18H, H-8/11/22) ppm;

¹³C-NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ = 172.0 (CO), 171.9 (CO), 171.7 (CO), 170.9 (CO), 170.8 (CO), 170.6 (CO), 169.7 (CO), 157.1 (C_{Ar}), 134.3 (C_{Ar}), 133.8 (C-4), 127.6 (C_{Ar}), 117.3 (C-5), 114.3 (C_{Ar}), 89.0 (C-18), 68.1 (C-3), 57.9 (C-6/9), 57.3 (C-6/9), 56.8 (C-17), 51.5 (t, C-12), 48.6 (C-2), 45.6 (C-15), 44.2 (C-20), 40.7 (C-1), 30.4 (C-14), 30.2 (C-7/10), 25.7 (C-21), 25.6 (C-7/10), 23.6 (C-19), 23.3 (C-19), 22.3 (C-19), 22.2 (C-8/11/22), 22.1 (C-8/11/22), 22.0 (C-8/11/22), 21.6 (C-19), 19.2 (C-8/11/22), 19.1 (C-8/11/22), 18.3 (C-8/11/22), 18.2 (C-8/11/22), 17.9 (C-8/11/22), 16.5 (C-16), 14.5 (C-13) ppm;

HRMS (ESI) calculated for C₃₉H₆₂N₇O₁₁ [M+H]⁺: 804.4507; found 804.4502.

4.3.3 Fragment C

Ethyl (*E*)-2-iodo-3-methylpent-2-enoate (**264**)



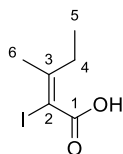
To a suspension of CuI (1.13 g, 5.90 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in THF (37 mL) MeLi (1.6 M in Et₂O, 11.9 mmol, 3.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min. The solution was cooled to -78 °C and ethyl-2-pentynoate (**263**) (0.52 mL, 4.00 mmol) was added

dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 3 h at this temperature and iodine (3.02 g, 11.9 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in THF (11 mL) was added. After 15 min a sat. Na₂S₂O₃ solution and Et₂O were added. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (4x) and the combined organic layers were washed with a sat. NH₄Cl solution and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish crude product **264** (1.00 g, 3.70 mmol, 94%) as an orange oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[86]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 4.27-4.22 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H, H-7), 2.48-2.42 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, H-4), 2.05 (s, 3H, H-6), 1.34-1.30 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H, H-8), 1.10-1.07 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, H-5) ppm.

(E)-2-Iodo-3-methylpent-2-enoic acid (**265**)

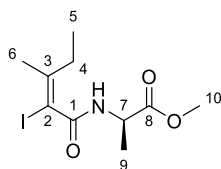


Ester **264** (1.00 g, 3.73 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (0.9 mL, degassed) and LiOH (0.36 g, 14.9 mmol, 4.00 equiv.) in H₂O (6.5 mL, degassed) was added. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 22 h. Et₂O was added at rt. The aq. phase was extracted with Et₂O (2x). Then, the aq. phase was acidified by addition of a 1 M HCl solution until pH 1. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (4x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **265** (0.51 g, 2.12 mmol, 57%), which was used in the next step without further purification.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[86]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 2.63-2.57 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-4), 2.13 (s, 3H, H-6), 1.13-1.09 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, H-5) ppm.

Methyl *(E)*-(2-iodo-3-methylpent-2-enoyl)-D-alaninate (**266**)



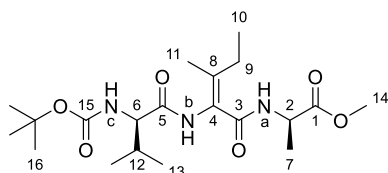
D-Alanine methylester hydrochloride (355 mg, 2.54 mmol, 1.20 equiv.), HOAt (308 mg, 2.26 mmol, 1.10 equiv) and PyAOP (1.18 g, 2.26 mmol, 1.10 equiv) were dissolved in DMF (10 mL) and carboxylic acid **265** (508 mg, 2.12 mmol) dissolved in DMF (13 mL) was added.

The solution was cooled to 0 °C and DIPEA (1.80 mL, 10.6 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. Afterwards a sat. NH₄Cl solution and EtOAc were added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (6x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 6:1) to give product **266** (566 mg, 1.74 mmol, 82%) as a colorless solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[86]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 6.23-6.22 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H, NH), 4.65-4.58 (p, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.77 (s, 3H, H-10), 2.43-2.37 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-4), 1.98 (s, 3H, H-6), 1.56-1.44 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H, H-9), 1.10-1.06 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, H-5) ppm.

Methyl ((*E*)-2-((*R*)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methylbutanamido)-3-methylpent-2-enoyl)-D-alaninate (**267**)

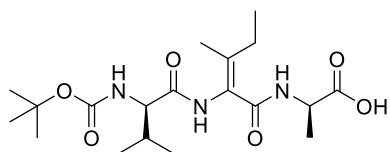


K₂CO₃ (106 mg, 0.77 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) was subjected to a reaction flask, which had been dry-heated before. Vinyl iodide **266** (250 mg, 0.77 mmol, 2.00 equiv.), *tert*-butyl (*R*)-(1-amino-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (83.0 mg, 0.38 mmol) and CuI (44.0 mg, 0.23 mmol, 0.6 equiv.) were added and dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (0.5 mL). Then, *trans*-*N,N'*-dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine (250 μL, 1.58 mmol, 4.12 equiv.) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 20 h. Afterwards, a sat. NH₄Cl solution was added and the mixture was diluted with EtOAc. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH = 100:0, 100:1, 100:2) to give product **267** (74.4 mg, 0.18 mmol, 47%) as a colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[86]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) = δ 8.98 (s, 1H, NH_b), 7.75-7.73 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, NH_a), 6.87-6.85 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, NH_c), 4.32-4.25 (p, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H, H-2), 3.79-3.75 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, H-6), 3.61 (s, 3H, H-14), 2.38-2.32 (q, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, H-9), 2.01-1.89 (oct, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-12), 1.66 (s, 3H, H-11), 1.38 (s, 9H, H-16), 1.27-1.25 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H, H-7), 1.01-0.97 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, H-10), 0.90-0.88 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H, H-13), 0.88-0.86 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H, H-13) ppm.

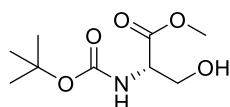
((*E*)-2-((*R*)-2-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-methylbutanamido)-3-methylpent-2-enoyl)-D-alanine (**239**)



Methyl ester **267** (74.4 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and LiOH (1 M in H₂O, 1.85 mL, 1.85 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 21 h. H₂O and Et₂O were added and the aq. phase was washed with Et₂O (2x). The aq. phase was acidified with a 1 M HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (4x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtrated, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried *in vacuo* to furnish acid **239** (61.4 mg, 0.15 mmol, 85%), which was used in the next step without further purification.

4.3.4 Fragment D

Methyl (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-serinate ((*R*)-**104**)

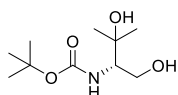


L-Serine (1.00 g, 9.52 mmol) was suspended in MeOH (20 mL) and freshly distilled SOCl₂ (4.10 mL, 56.6 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and coevaporated with Et₂O (3x). The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Then Et₃N (3.60 mL, 25.8 mmol, 2.70 equiv.) and Boc₂O (2.28 g, 10.5 mmol, 1.10 equiv) were added carefully and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt. The mixture was stirred for 16 h before the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH = 100:0, 100:2, 100:5) to give product (*R*)-**104** (1.52 g, 6.9 mmol, 73%) as a yellowish oil.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[65]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 5.43 (s, 1H, NH), 4.39 (m, 1H, CHNH), 3.99-3.88 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.79 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.24 (s, 1H, OH), 1.46 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃) ppm.

tert-Butyl (*S*)-(1,3-dihydroxy-3-methylbutan-2-yl)carbamate ((*R*)-**105**)

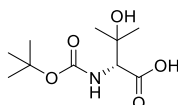


Ester (*R*)-**104** (1.51 g, 6.91 mmol) was suspended in Et₂O (37 mL). MeMgBr (3 M in Et₂O, 13.8 mL, 41.5 mmol, 6.00 equiv.) was added at -78 °C. The emulsion was allowed to warm to rt and stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and a sat. NH₄Cl solution was added. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3:2) to furnish diol (*R*)-**105** (784 mg, 3.58 mmol, 52%) as colorless solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[66]

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 3.82-3.78 (dd, *J* = 4.1, 11.2 Hz, 1H, CHNH), 3.62-3.57 (m, 1H, CH₂), 3.51-3.48 (m, 1H, OH), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.23 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.15 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm.

(*R*)-2-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanoic acid ((*R*)-**106**)

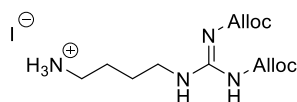


Diol (*R*)-**105** (784 mg, 3.58 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (14 mL). Phosphate buffer (pH 7, 13 mL) and TEMPO (55.9 mg, 0.36 mmol, 0.10 equiv.) were added. The solution was warmed to 35 °C and NaClO₂ (2 M in H₂O, 3.60 mL, 7.15 mmol, 2.00 equiv.) and NaOCl (0.04 M in H₂O, 1.90 mL, 0.07 mmol, 2 mol%) were added simultaneously over 2 h. The mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 20 h. Citric acid (10%) was added until pH 2. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic phases were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL). The aq. phase was washed with EtOAc (2x) and treated with a 1 M H₃PO₄ solution (50 mL) until pH 2. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (4x). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish carboxylic acid (*R*)-**106** (714 mg, 3.06 mmol, 86%) as a colorless amorphous solid.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[66]

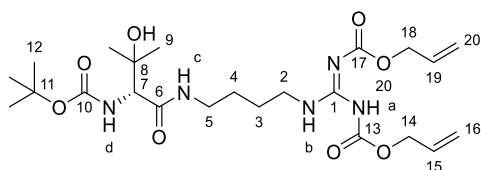
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) = δ 4.09-4.08 (m, 1H, CHNH), 1.45 (s, 9H, C(CH₃)₃), 1.29 (s, 3H, H-4), 1.26 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂) ppm.

(*Z*)-4-(2,3-Bis((allyloxy)carbonyl)guanidino)butan-1-aminium iodide (**269**)



Carbamate **268** (1.35 g, 3.39 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (34 mL). TMSI (0.53 mL, 3.72 mmol, 1.10 equiv) was added. The solution was stirred for 5 min at rt. MeOH was added and the solution was concentrated and coevaporated with CH₂Cl₂ (3x 5 mL) under reduced pressure. The orange residue was used in the next step without further purification.

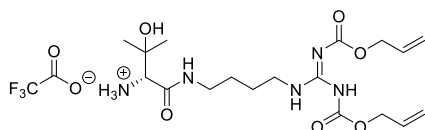
(*N*-Boc-D-3-hydroxyvalyl)-*Nθ,Nθ'*-bisalloc-*Nα*-agmatide (**270**)



Amino acid (*R*)-**106** (0.71 g, 3.06 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). Hydroiodide **269** (3.37 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and DMF (7 mL) were added and the solution was cooled to 0 °C. OxymaTM (0.65 g, 4.60 mmol, 1.50 equiv.), EDC·HCl (0.73 g, 3.82 mmol, 1.30 equiv.) and NaHCO₃ (1.29 g, 15.3 mmol, 5.00 equiv.) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h at rt. A 1 M HCl solution and EtOAc were added and the organic phase was washed with a 1 M HCl solution (2x), a sat. NaHCO₃ solution (2x) and brine. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ = 0 to 1.5%) to furnish fragment D **270** (244 mg, 0.48 mmol, 16%) as yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) = δ 11.70 (s, 1H, NH_a), 8.33-8.30 (t, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H, NH_b), 6.73 (s, 1H, NH_c), 5.99-5.85 (m, 2H, H-15/19), 5.56-5.54 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, NH_d), 5.32-5.26 (m, 3H, H-16/20), 5.21-5.18 (m, 1H, H-16/20), 4.63-4.62 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H, H-14/18), 4.59-4.57 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H, H-14/18), 4.22 (s, 1H, OH), 3.85-3.83 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.44-3.40 (q, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, H-2), 3.30-3.23 (q, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H, H-5), 1.60-1.55 (m, 4H, H-3/4), 1.40 (s, 9H, H-12), 1.27 (s, 3H, H-9), 1.16 (s, 3H, H-9) ppm.

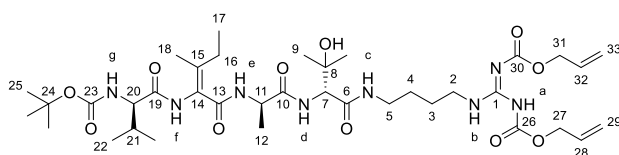
(*R,Z*)-7-(((Allyloxy)carbonyl)amino)-16-hydroxy-16-methyl-5,14-dioxo-4-oxa-6,8,13-triazaheptadeca-1,6-dien-15-aminium trifluoroacetate (**240**)



Boc protected amine **270** (51.6 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) and TFA (0.40 mL, 5.0 mmol, 50.0 equiv.) was added at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. All volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was coevaporized with MeOH (2x, 0 mbar, rt) and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mbar, 40 °C). The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

4.3.5 Fragment CD

Fragment CD (**271**)



Acid **239** (61.4 mg, 0.15 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) was dissolved in MeCN (1.0 mL) and DMF (0.5 mL) and added to salt **240** (0.10 mmol). EDC·HCl (36.8 mg, 0.19 mmol, 1.90 equiv.) and HOAt (31.5 mg, 0.23 mmol, 2.30 equiv.) in DMF (1.0 mL) were added at -15 °C dropwise over 10 min. The solution was stirred for 3 h. NaHCO₃ (59.1 mg, 0.70 mmol, 7.00 equiv.) was added and the mixture was stirred for 22 h at rt. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and MeOH. The solution was subjected to flash column chromatography (RP Büchi: 12x150 mm, 10 mL/min, 1 min/fraction, H₂O (1% FA)/MeOH (1% FA) = 9:1 (5 min), 9:1 → 0:1 (45 min), 0:1 (10 min)) to furnish product **271** (18.1 mg, 0.02 mmol, 23%) as colorless film.

The analytical data are consistent with those reported in the literature.^[68]

¹H-NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) = δ 11.55 (s, 1H, NH_a), 9.26 (s, 1H, NH_f), 8.36 (t, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H, NH_b), 7.89-7.88 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, NH_e), 7.75-7.74 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, NH_d), 7.72-7.70 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H, NH_c), 6.77-6.76 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, NH_g), 6.00-5.90 (m, 2H, H-28/32), 5.37-5.34 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H, H-29/33), 5.28-5.26 (m, 2H, H-29/33), 5.18-5.17 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H, H-29/33), 4.77 (bs, 1H, OH), 4.66-4.65 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H, H-27/31), 4.49-4.48 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H, H-27/31), 4.29-4.26 (p, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, H-11), 4.22-4.21 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.86-3.84 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H, H-20), 3.32-3.28 (m, 2H, H-2), 3.18-3.12 (m, 1H, H-5), 3.03-2.98 (m, 1H, H-5), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H, H-16), 1.97-1.94 (m, 1H, H-21), 1.68 (s, 3H, H-18), 1.50-1.48 (m, 2H, H-3), 1.42-1.36 (m, 12H, H-4/25), 1.24-1.23 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H, H-12), 1.11 (s, 3H, H-9),

1.09 (s, 3H, H-9), 1.00-0.97 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H, H-17), 0.89-0.88 (d, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 3H, H-22), 0.87-0.86 (d, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 3H, H-22) ppm;

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (151 MHz, DMSO- d_6) = δ 172.1 (C-10), 171.1 (C-19), 170.0 (C-6), 165.5 (C-13), 163.0 (C-30), 155.8 (C-23), 155.1 (C-1), 152.6 (C-26), 138.3 (C-14), 133.5 (C-32), 131.9 (C-28), 125.0 (C-15), 118.9 (C-29), 117.4 (C-33), 78.4 (C-24), 66.5 (C-27), 65.5 (C-31), 60.0 (C-7), 59.9 (C-20), 49.0 (C-11), 40.2 (C-2), 38.2 (C-5), 30.2 (C-21), 28.2 (C-25), 27.3 (C-9), 26.4 (C-16), 26.2 (C-9), 26.1 (C-4), 25.9 (C-3), 19.1 (C-22), 18.4 (C-22), 17.5 (C-12), 17.5 (C-18), 12.6 (C-17) ppm.

5 References

- [1] <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-EMP-IAU-2017.12> (20.03.2023).
- [2] M. S. Butler, V. Gigante, H. Sati, S. Paulin, L. Al-Sulaiman, J. H. Rex, P. Fernandes, C. A. Arias, M. Paul, G. E. Thwaites et al., *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2022**, *66*, e0199121.
- [3] B. J. Langford, N. Daneman, V. Leung, J. H. C. Wu, K. Brown, K. L. Schwartz, G. Garber, *JAC Antimicrob. Resist.* **2019**, *1*, dlz059.
- [4] G. Domagk, *Angew. Chem.* **1935**, *48*, 657–667.
- [5] S. B. Levy, B. Marshall, *Nature medicine* **2004**, *10*, 122-129.
- [6] A. Fleming, Penicillin, Nobel Lecture **1945**.
- [7] E. Nassau, G. M. Hamilton, *Tubercle* **1955**, *36*, 281–282.
- [8] T. Watanabe, *Bacteriol. Rev.* **1963**, *27*, 87–115.
- [9] S. B. Levy, *Lancet* **1982**, *2*, 83–88.
- [10] S. B. Levy, *SciAm* **1998**, *278*, 46–53.
- [11] www.ecdc.europa.eu/sites/default/files/media/en/publications/Publications/0909_TER_The_Bacterial_Challenge_Time_to_React.pdf (20.03.2023).
- [12] S. Reardon, *Nature* **2014**.
- [13] A. Catalano, D. Iacopetta, J. Ceramella, D. Scumaci, F. Giuzio, C. Saturnino, S. Aquaro, C. Rosano, M. S. Sinicropi, *Molecules* **2022**, *27*, 616.
- [14] S. Karakonstantis, E. I. Kritsotakis, A. Gikas, *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* **2020**, *75*, 271–282.
- [15] S. Mandal, M. Moudgil, S. K. Mandal, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2009**, *625*, 90–100.
- [16] F. L. Pyman, *J. Chem. Soc., Trans.* **1917**, *111*, 1103–1128.
- [17] J. D. McKinney, A. Richard, C. Waller, M. C. Newman, F. Gerberick, *Toxicol. Sci.* **2000**, *56*, 8–17.
- [18] R. Guha in *Methods in Molecular Biology* (Ed.: S. Kortagere), Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, **2013**, 81–94.
- [19] K. Dzobo, *Comprehensive Pharmacology* **2022**, *2*, 408–422.
- [20] a) J. Herrmann, A. A. Fayad, R. Müller, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2017**, *34*, 135–160; b) M. A. Bhat, A. K. Mishra, M. A. Bhat, M. I. Banday, O. Bashir, I. A. Rather, S. Rahman, A. A. Shah, A. T. Jan, *Pharmaceutics* **2021**, *13*, 1265.
- [21] S. Baumann, J. Herrmann, R. Raju, H. Steinmetz, K. I. Mohr, S. Hüttel, K. Harmrolfs, M. Stadler, R. Müller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 14605–14609.

- [22] T. Planke, M. Moreno, S. Hüttel, J. Fohrer, F. Gille, M. D. Norris, M. Siebke, L. Wang, R. Müller, A. Kirschning, *Org. Lett.* **2019**, *21*, 1359–1363.
- [23] T. Seedorf, A. Kirschning, D. Solga, *Eur. J. Chem.* **2021**, *27*, 7321–7339.
- [24] A. Kluczyk, T. Popek, T. Kiyota, P. de Macedo, P. Stefanowicz, C. Lazar, Y. Konishi, *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *9*, 1871–1892.
- [25] a) Y. J. Kim, H.-J. Kim, G.-W. Kim, K. Cho, S. Takahashi, H. Koshino, W.-G. Kim, *J. Nat. Prod.* **2016**, *79*, 2223–2228; b) B.-M. Kim, N. van Minh, H.-Y. Choi, W.-G. Kim, *Molecules* **2019**, *24*, 1390.
- [26] S. Hüttel, G. Testolin, J. Herrmann, T. Planke, F. Gille, M. Moreno, M. Stadler, M. Brönstrup, A. Kirschning, R. Müller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 12760–12764.
- [27] a) S. M. Hashimi, M. K. Wall, A. B. Smith, A. Maxwell, R. G. Birch, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2007**, *51*, 181–187; b) J. Kretz, D. Kerwat, V. Schubert, S. Grätz, A. Pesic, S. Semsary, S. Cociancich, M. Royer, R. D. Süßmuth, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 1969–1973.
- [28] J. Hirsch, D. Klostermeier, *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2021**, *49*, 6027–6042.
- [29] E. Michalczyk, K. Hommernick, I. Behroz, M. Kulike, Z. Pakosz-Stępień, L. Mazurek, M. Seidel, M. Kunert, K. Santos, H. von Moeller et al., *Nature catalysis* **2023**, *6*, 52–67.
- [30] S. Groß, B. Schnell, P. A. Haack, D. Auerbach, R. Müller, *Nat. Commun.* **2021**, *12*, 1696.
- [31] a) M. Moreno, W. Elgaher, J. Herrmann, N. Schläger, M. Hamed, S. Baumann, R. Müller, R. Hartmann, A. Kirschning, *Synlett* **2015**, *26*, 1175–1178; b) W. A. M. Elgaher, M. M. Hamed, S. Baumann, J. Herrmann, L. Siebenbürger, J. Krull, K. Cirnski, A. Kirschning, M. Brönstrup, R. Müller et al., *Eur. J. Chem.* **2020**, *26*, 7219–7225; c) B. Cheng, R. Müller, D. Trauner, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 12755–12759.
- [32] M. Moeller, M. D. Norris, T. Planke, K. Cirnski, J. Herrmann, R. Müller, A. Kirschning, *Org. Lett.* **2019**, *21*, 8369–8372.
- [33] G. Testolin, K. Cirnski, K. Rox, H. Prochnow, V. Fetz, C. Grandclaoudon, T. Mollner, A. Baiyoumy, A. Ritter, C. Leitner et al., *Chem. Sci.* **2020**, *11*, 1316–1334.
- [34] T. Planke, K. Cirnski, J. Herrmann, R. Müller, A. Kirschning, *Eur. J. Chem.* **2020**, *26*, 4289–4296.
- [35] a) L. Vieweg, J. Kretz, A. Pesic, D. Kerwat, S. Grätz, M. Royer, S. Cociancich, A. Mainz, R. D. Süßmuth, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 7608–7611; b) L. Kleebauer, L. Zborovsky, K. Hommernick, M. Seidel, J. B. Weston, R. D. Süßmuth, *Org. Lett.* **2021**, *23*, 7023–7027.

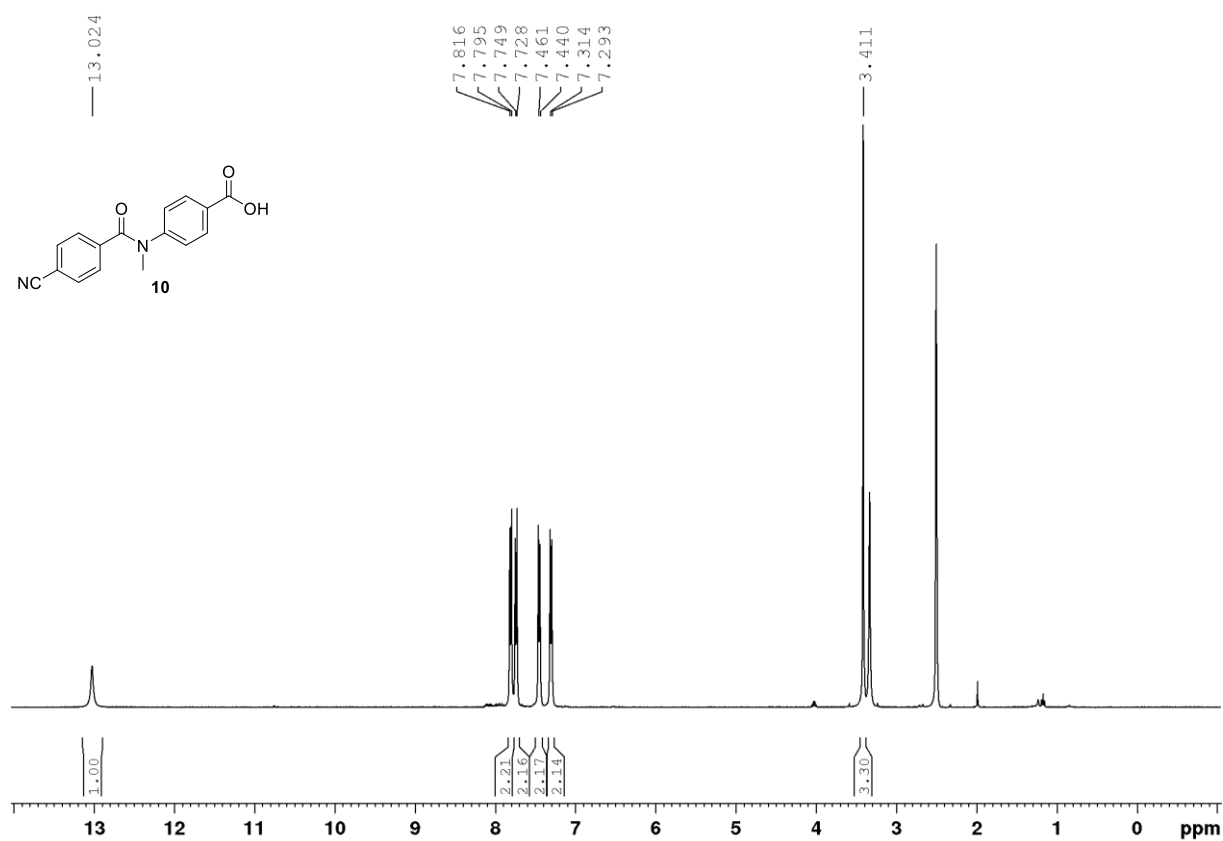
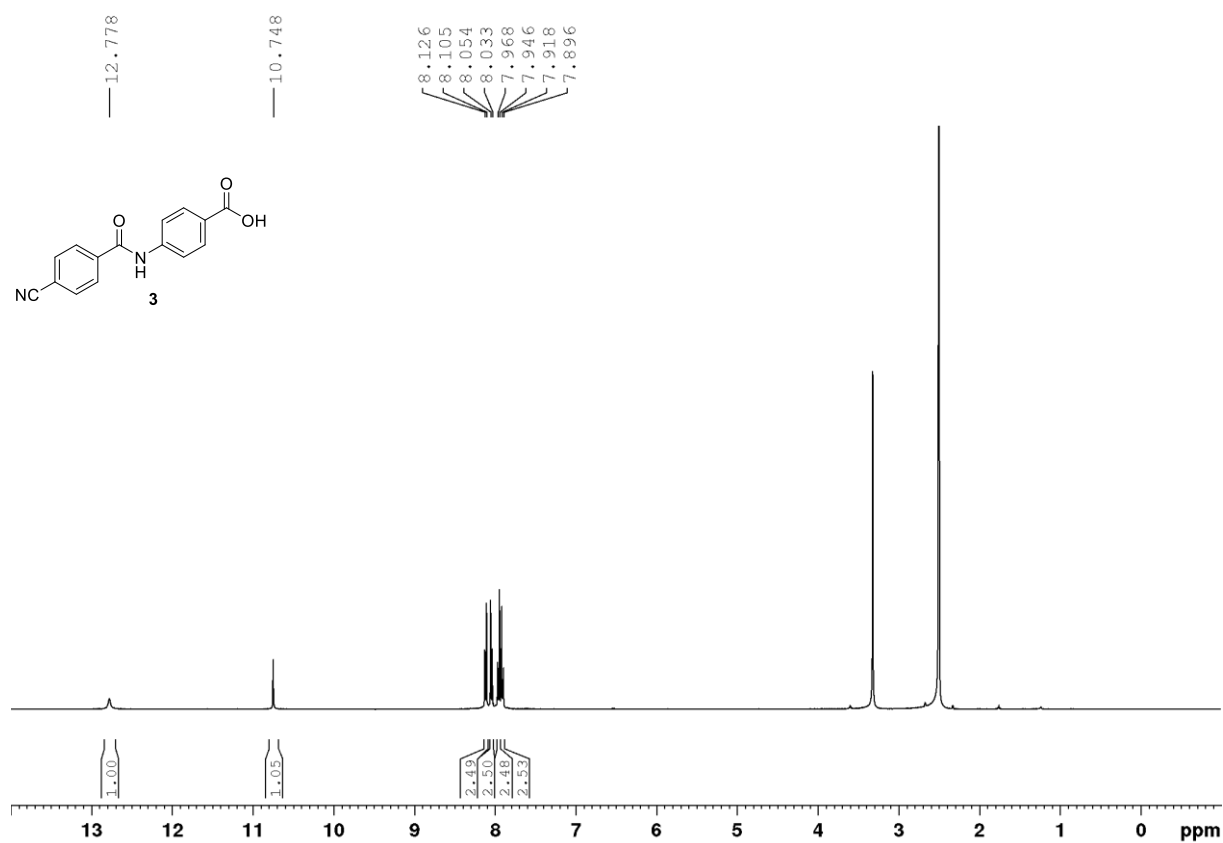
- [36] unpublished results, OpCyBac www.gesundheitsforschung-bmbf.de.
- [37] P. K. Mykhailiuk, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2019**, *17*, 2839–2849.
- [38] K. A. Scott, P. B. Cox, J. T. Njardarson, *J. Med. Chem.* **2022**, *65*, 7044–7072.
- [39] C. D. Sessler, M. Rahm, S. Becker, J. M. Goldberg, F. Wang, S. J. Lippard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2017**, *139*, 9325–9332.
- [40] L. Zborovsky, L. Kleebauer, M. Seidel, A. Kostenko, L. von Eckardstein, F. O. Gombert, J. Weston, R. D. Süßmuth, *Chem. Sci.* **2021**, *12*, 14606–14617.
- [41] M. C. Reddy, M. Jeganmohan, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 4866–4869.
- [42] The synthesis was performed in collaboration with My Quynh La.
- [43] G. Testolin, M. Brönstrup, H. P. Prochnow, J. Herrmann, R. Müller, WO2019038405 (A1), **2018**.
- [44] R. Vohra, G. Dube, Z. Gan, N. Gill, X. Cui, US2009082368 (A1), **2009**.
- [45] M. Terashima, M. Ishii, Y. Kanaoka, *Synthesis* **1982**, 1982, 484–485.
- [46] H. Bian, K. M. Chevalier, P. J. Connolly, C. M. Flores, S.-C. Lin, L. Liu, J. Mabus, M. J. Macielag, M. E. McDonnell, P. M. Pitis, S.-P. Zhang, Y.-M. Zhang, B. Zhu, J. Clemente, WO2010124082 A1, **2010**.
- [47] K. Müller, C. Faeh, F. Diederich, *Science* **2007**, *317*, 1881–1886.
- [48] F. Zhao, W. Zhou, Z. Zuo, *Adv Synth Catal* **2022**, *364*, 234–267.
- [49] H. S. Lim, Y. L. Choi, J.-N. Heo, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 4718–4721.
- [50] F. Mazzini, T. Netscher, P. Salvadori, *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 813–817.
- [51] G. S. Lal, G. P. Pez, R. J. Pesaresi, F. M. Prozonc, H. Cheng, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 7048–7054.
- [52] a) M. R. Machacek, E. T. Romeo, S. D. Kattar, M. Christopher, M. D. Altman, A. B. Northrup, J. M. Ellis, B. O. Boyle, A. Donofrio, J. Grimm et al., WO2014048065 (A1), **2013**; b) B. Wang, R. Xu, E. Wallace, F. Lightstone, Y. Yang, P. Bisignano, A. E. Maciag, D. M. Turner, D. K. Simanshu, A. H. W. Chan et al., WO2022177917 (A2), **2022**.
- [53] P. Xu, S. Guo, L. Wang, P. Tang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 5955–5958.
- [54] M. J. Kelly, EP1008583 (A1), **1999**.
- [55] D. Billen, N. A. L. Chubb, D. M. Gethin, K. T. Hall, L. R. Roberts, N. D. A. Walshe, N. A. L. Chubb, D. M. Gethin, K. T. Hall, L. R. Roberts et al., US2005148649 (A1), **2004**.
- [56] S. D. Andrews, A. C. Day, R. N. Inwood, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, 2443–2449.
- [57] U. K. Velagapudi, M.-F. Langelier, C. Delgado-Martin, M. E. Diolaiti, S. Bakker, A. Ashworth, B. A. Patel, X. Shao, J. M. Pascal, T. T. Talele, *J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *62*, 5330–5357.

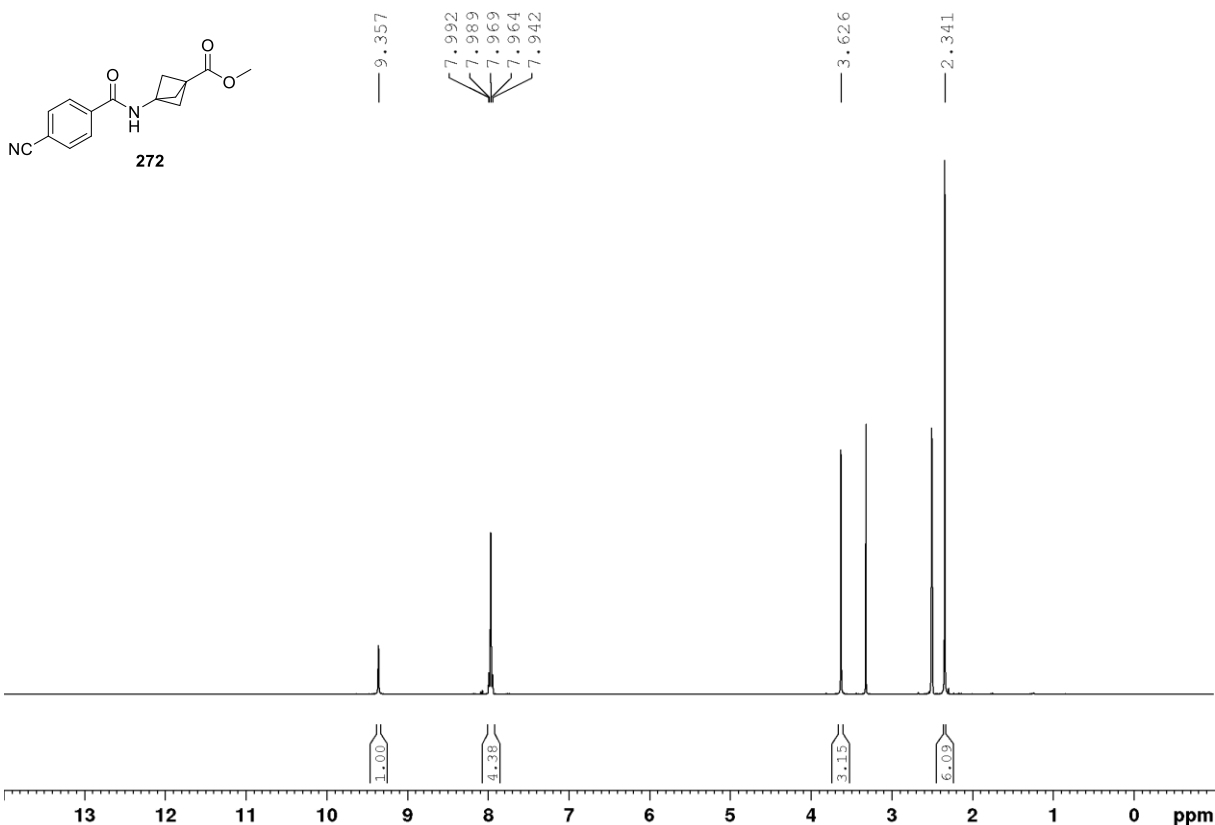
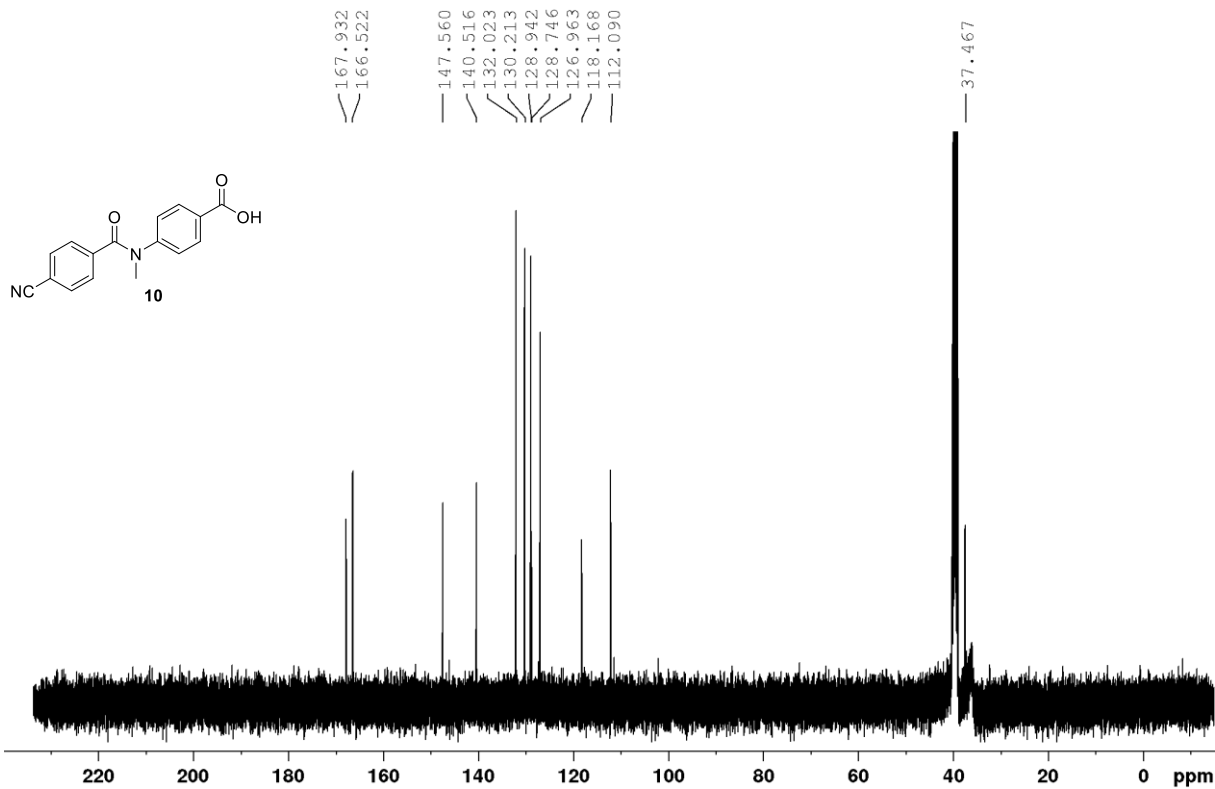
- [58] N. Ohtsuka, M. Okuno, Y. Hoshino, K. Honda, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 9046–9054.
- [59] M. S. Gerova, S. R. Stateva, E. M. Radonova, R. B. Kalenderska, R. I. Rusew, R. P. Nikolova, C. D. Chaney, B. L. Shivachev, M. D. Apostolova, O. I. Petrov, *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *120*, 121–133.
- [60] A. Bach, D. Pizzirani, N. Realini, V. Vozella, D. Russo, I. Penna, L. Melzig, R. Scarpelli, D. Piomelli, *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *58*, 9258–9272.
- [61] R. Mizojiri, H. Banno, M. Asano, D. Tomita, N. Nii, H. Maezaki, M. Tawada, EP3225618 (A1), **2015**.
- [62] a) V. K. Pandey, P. Anbarasan, *RSC Adv.* **2016**, *6*, 18525–18529; b) R. Sakamoto, H. Kashiwagi, K. Maruoka, *Org. Lett.* **2017**, *19*, 5126–5129.
- [63] E. Butler, L. Florentino, D. Cornut, G. Gomez-Campillos, H. Liu, A. C. Regan, E. J. Thomas, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2018**, *16*, 6935–6960.
- [64] G. B. Martinez, A. Griffin, P. Charifson, K. Reddy, K. M. Kahlig, B. Marron, WO2020227101 (A1), **2020**.
- [65] F. W. Foss, A. H. Snyder, M. D. Davis, M. Rouse, M. D. Okusa, K. R. Lynch, T. L. Macdonald, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *15*, 663–677.
- [66] J. E. Dettwiler, W. D. Lubell, *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 177–179.
- [67] P. A. Barsanti, S. Chamoin, M. L. Doumampouom, B. H. Geierstanger, R. M. Grotzfeld, L. S. Guerro, D. B. Jones, A. Karpov, M. Lafrance, O. C. Nieto et al., WO2014151030 (A1), **2014**.
- [68] M. Siebke, *Studien zur Totalsynthese von Myxovalargin und Darstellung einer Myxovalargin-Bibliothek*, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Universität Hannover, **2021**.
- [69] F. Sladojevich, A. Trabocchi, A. Guarna, *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 4254–4257.
- [70] The compound was provided by Daniel Kohnhäuser and Kevin Wiederhold.
- [71] P. M. E. Hawkins, D. Y. Liu, R. G. Linington, R. J. Payne, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2021**, *19*, 6291–6300.
- [72] G. Sheng, X. Wu, X. Cai, W. Zhang, *Synthesis* **2015**, *47*, 949–954.
- [73] T. J. Donohoe, A. Flores, C. J. R. Bataille, F. Churruca, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 6507–6510.
- [74] J. S. Yadav, B. V. S. Reddy, C. Madan, S. R. Hashim, *Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *29*, 738–739.
- [75] P. I. Kitov, D. R. Bundle, *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2835–2838.
- [76] Y. Shiraishi, H. Yamauchi, T. Takamura, H. Kinoshita, *Bull. Chem Soc. Jpn.* **2004**, *77*, 2219–2229.

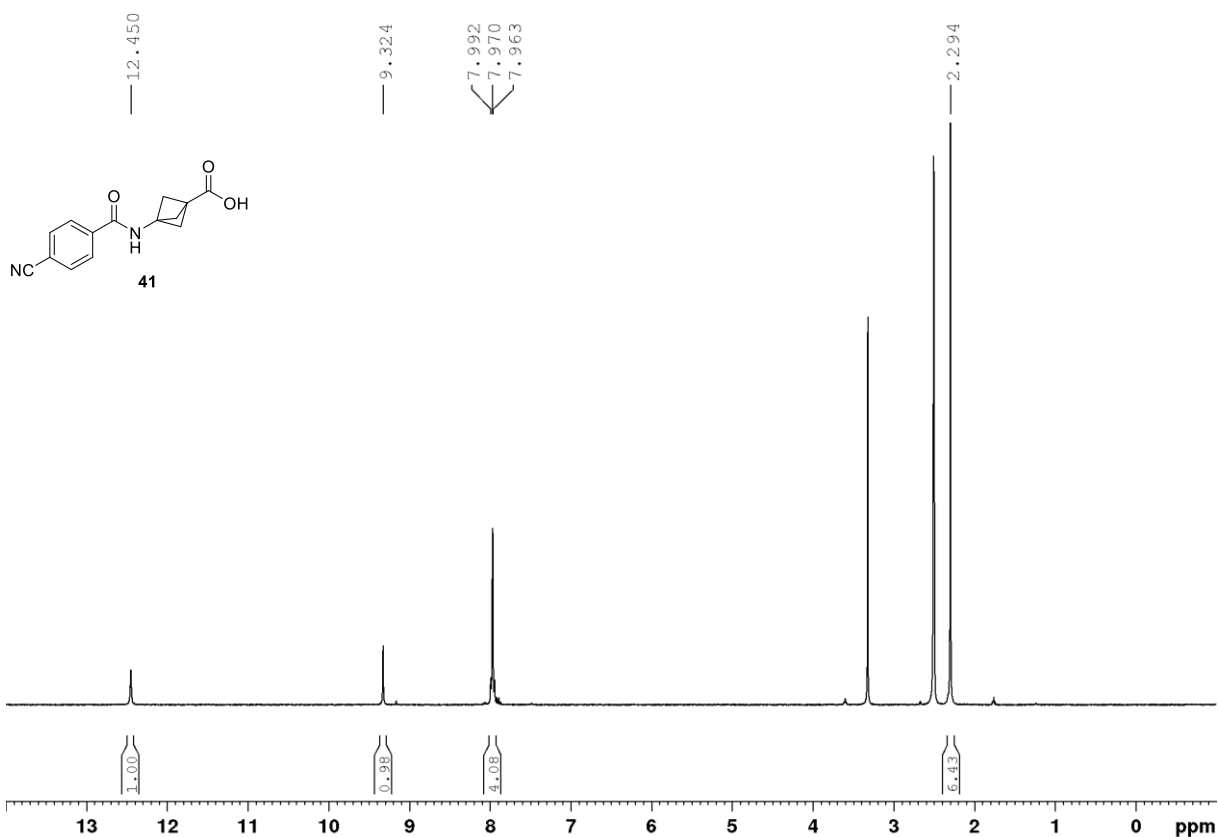
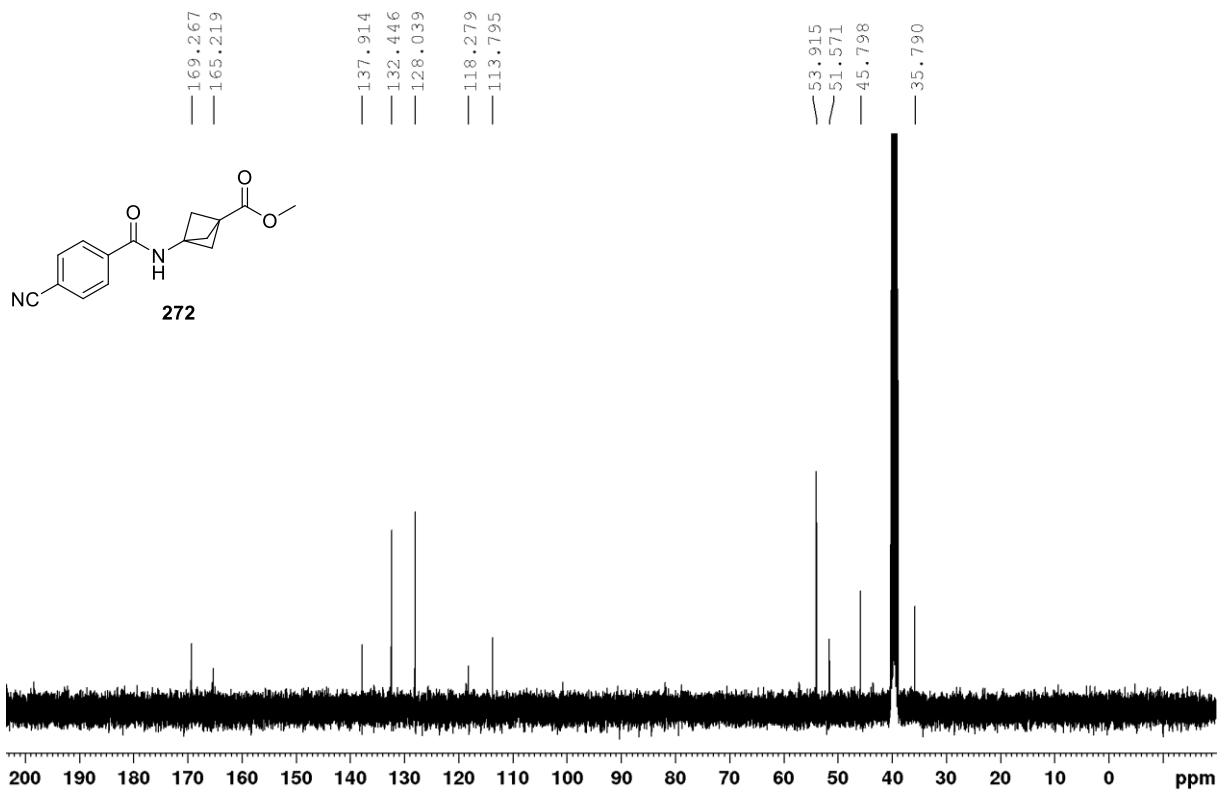
- [77] D. C. Blakemore, L. Castro, I. Churcher, D. C. Rees, A. W. Thomas, D. M. Wilson, A. Wood, *Nat. Chem.* **2018**, *10*, 383–394.
- [78] T. Kemmer, S. Santoso, H. Steinmetz, H. Irschik, L. Witte, G. Höfle, *Int. Conf. Chem. Biotechnol. Biol. Act. Nat. Prod.* **1981**, 285–289.
- [79] H. Irschik, K. Gerth, T. Kemmer, H. Steinmetz, H. Reichenbach, *J. Antibiot.* **1983**, *36*, 6–12.
- [80] H. Steinmetz, H. Irschik, H. Reichenbach, *Sixth USSR-FRG Symposium on Chemistry on Peptides and Proteins (Hamburg, FRG, Sept 1-5) 1987*, König, W., Voelter, W., Eds.; Attempto Verlag GmbH: (Tübingen, Germany), 1987; 13–18.
- [81] T. O. Koller, U. Scheid, T. Kösel, J. Herrmann, D. Krug, H. I. M. Boshoff, B. Beckert, J. C. Evans, J. Schlemmer, B. Sloan et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2023**, *145*, 851–863.
- [82] H. Irschik, H. Reichenbach, *J. Antibiot.* **1985**, *38*, 1237–1245.
- [83] https://www.who.int/health-topics/tuberculosis#tab=tab_1 (16.03.2023).
- [84] E. Harding, *Lancet. Respir. Med.* **2020**, *8*, 19.
- [85] F. Gille, *Studien zur Total- und Mutasyntese von Myxovalargin und synthetische Untersuchungen zu den Cystobactamiden*, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Universität Hannover, **2016**.
- [86] F. Gille, A. Kirschning, *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *12*, 564–570.
- [87] T. Kösel, *Development of a total synthesis of Myxovalargin A and derivatives—investigations on transformations with polymer-supported Bisazidoiodate (I)*, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Universität Hannover, **2022**.
- [88] The synthesis was performed in collaboration with Dr. Anna-Louisa Warnke and Prof. Dr. Oliver Plettenburg.
- [89] R. Bollhagen, M. Schmiedberger, K. Barlos, E. Grell, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 2559–2560.
- [90] S. S. Zimmerman, A. Khatri, E. C. Garnier-Amblard, P. Mullasseril, N. L. Kurtkaya, S. Gyoneva, K. B. Hansen, S. F. Traynelis, D. C. Liotta, *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 2334–2356.
- [91] C. J. Saint-Louis, R. N. Shavnore, C. D. C. McClinton, J. A. Wilson, L. L. Magill, B. M. Brown, R. W. Lamb, C. E. Webster, A. K. Schrock, M. T. Huggins, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2017**, *15*, 10172–10183.
- [92] X. Sun, J. Qiu, S. A. Strong, L. S. Green, J. W. F. Wasley, D. B. Colagiovanni, S. C. Mutka, J. P. Blonder, A. M. Stout, J. P. Richards et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2011**, *21*, 3671–3675.

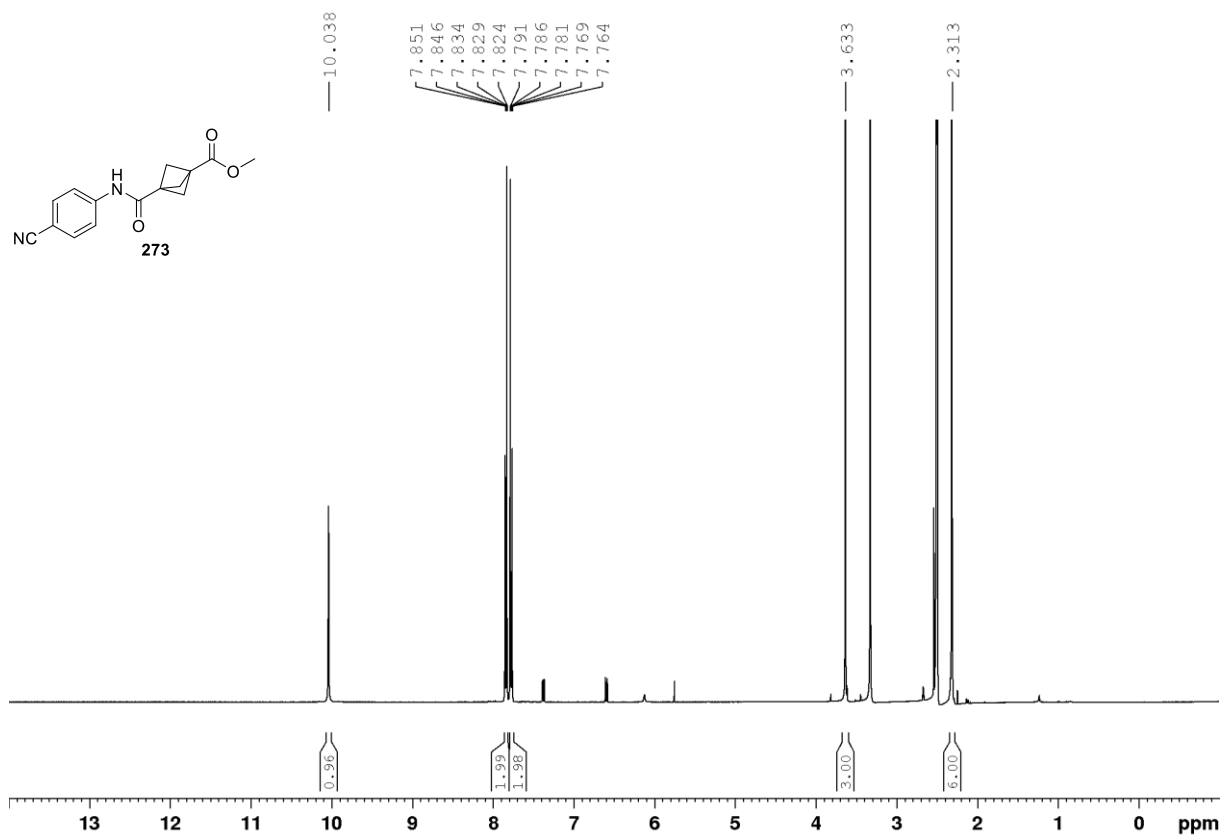
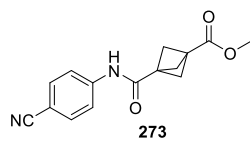
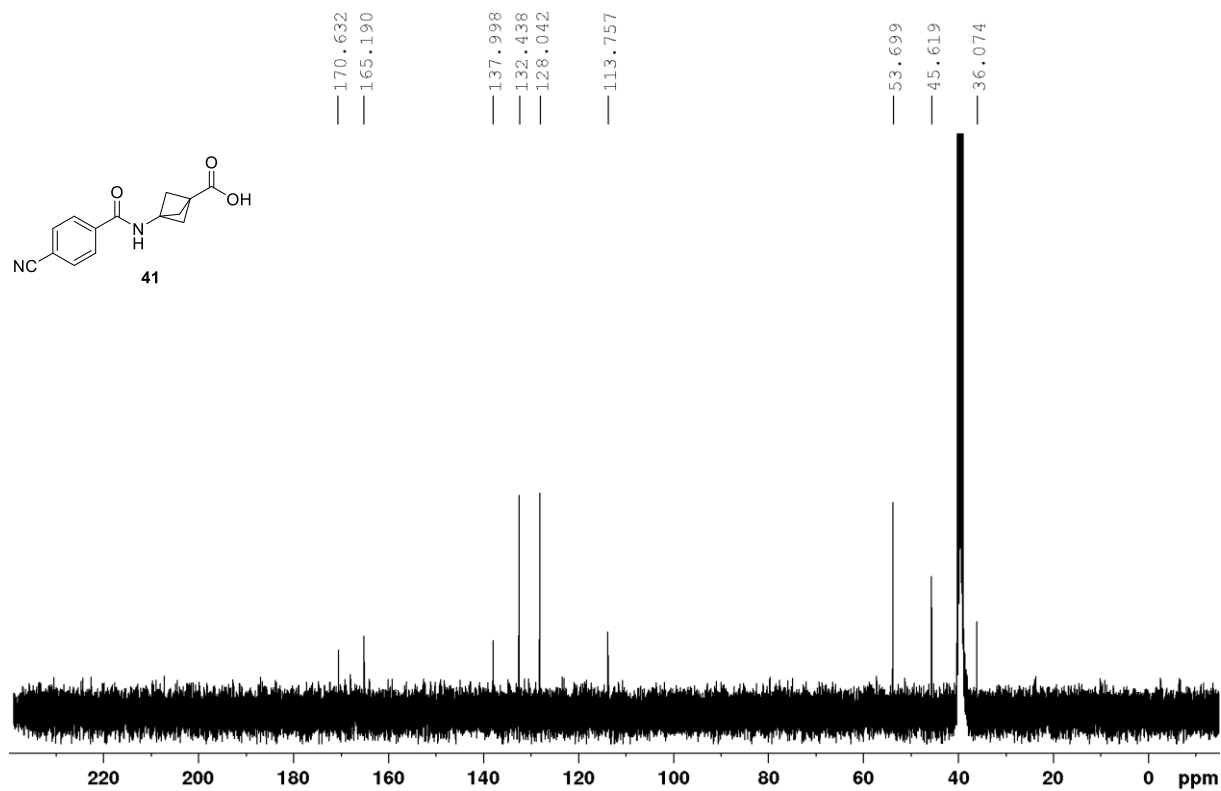
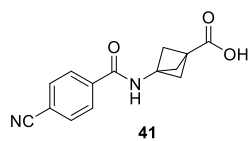
- [93] Le Wang, G. T. Wang, X. Wang, Y. Tong, G. Sullivan, D. Park, N. M. Leonard, Q. Li, J. Cohen, W.-Z. Gu et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47*, 612–626.
- [94] K. Akira, D. Masaki, N. Hiroshi, Y. Masato, I. Naoki, T. masashi, H. Kousuke, EP3327019, **2018**.
- [95] Y. Dong, X. Wang, M. Cal, M. Kaiser, J. L. Vennerstrom, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2014**, *24*, 944–948.
- [96] C. A. Malapit, J. T. Reeves, C. A. Busacca, A. R. Howell, C. H. Senanayake, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 326–330.
- [97] T. Ikeda, T. Yamazaki, H. Tsuchida, EP2409977 (A1), **2010**.
- [98] P. Osuský, J. Nociarová, M. Smolíček, R. Gyepes, D. Georgiou, I. Polyzos, M. Fakis, P. Hrobárik, *Org. Lett.* **2021**, *23*, 5512–5517.
- [99] F. Yang, X. Jiang, J. Li, Y. Wang, Y. Liu, M. Bi, C. Wu, Q. Zhao, W. Chen, J. Yin et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2016**, *26*, 3141–3147.
- [100] The synthesis was performed in collaboration with Norman Birke.
- [101] M. A. Dean, S. R. Hitchcock, *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **2010**, *21*, 2471–2478.
- [102] D. Billen, N. A. L. Chubb, D. M. Gethin, K. T. Hall, L. R. Roberts, N. D. A. Walshe, N. A. L. Chubb, D. M. Gethin, K. T. Hall, L. R. Roberts et al., US2005148649 (A1), **2004**.
- [103] The synthesis was performed in collaboration with Kevin Bajerke.
- [104] L. Sinatra, J. J. Bandolik, M. Roatsch, M. Sönnichsen, C. T. Schoeder, A. Hamacher, A. Schöler, A. Borkhardt, J. Meiler, S. Bhatia et al., *Angew. Chem.* **2020**, *132*, 22681–22687.
- [105] G. M. Salituro, C. A. Townsend, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 760–770.
- [106] The synthesis was performed in collaboration with Dr. Teresa Kösel.

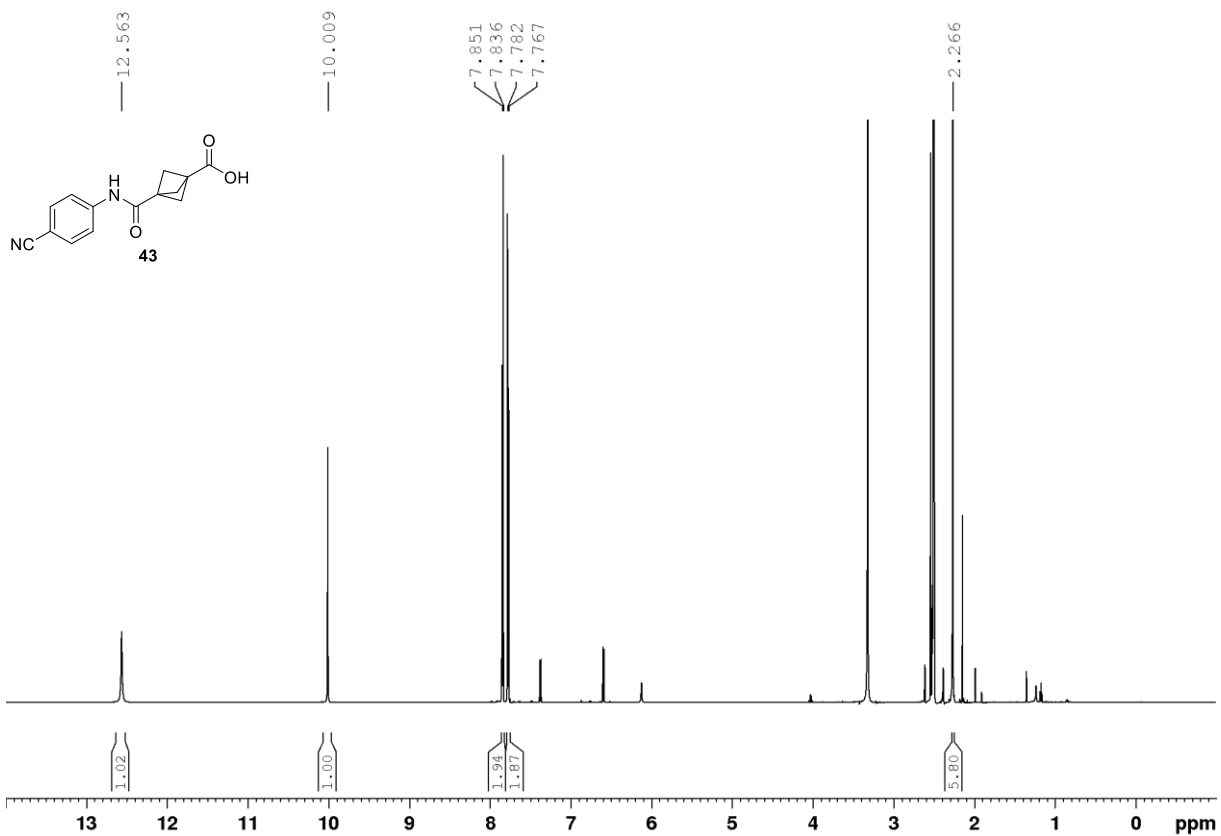
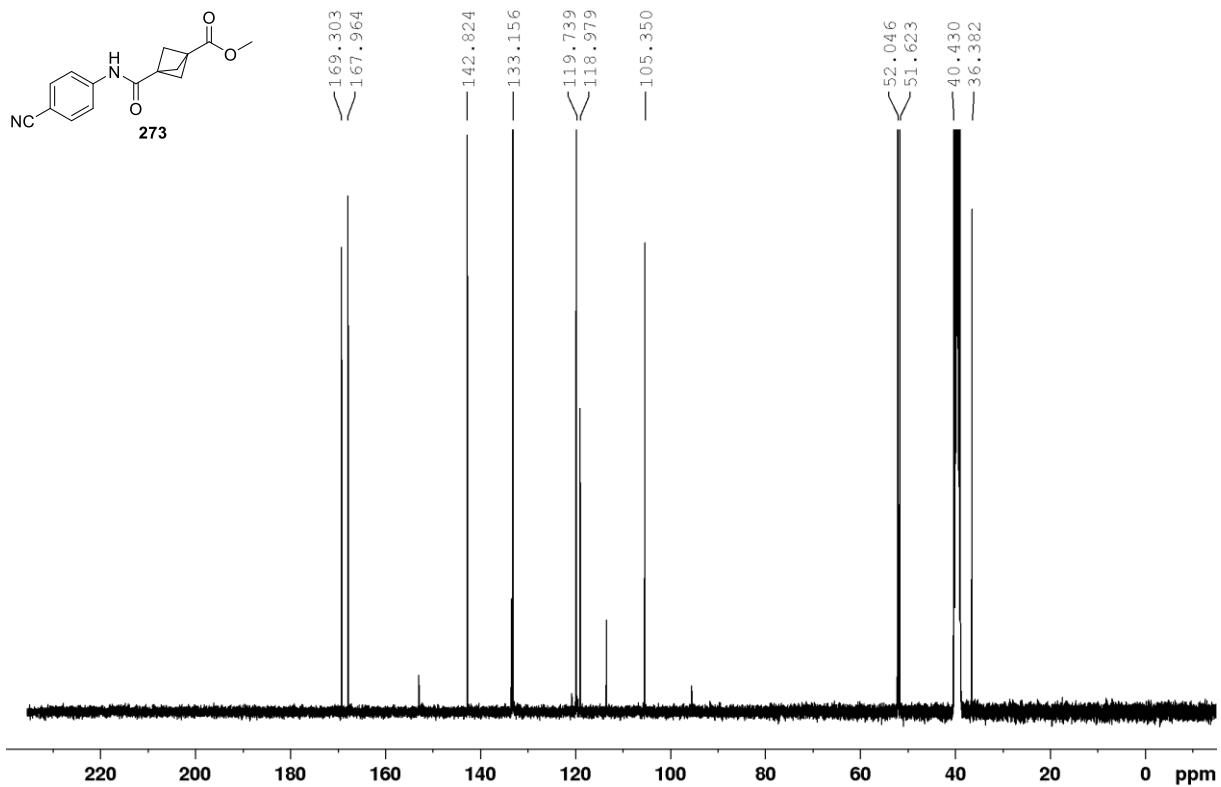
6 Appendix

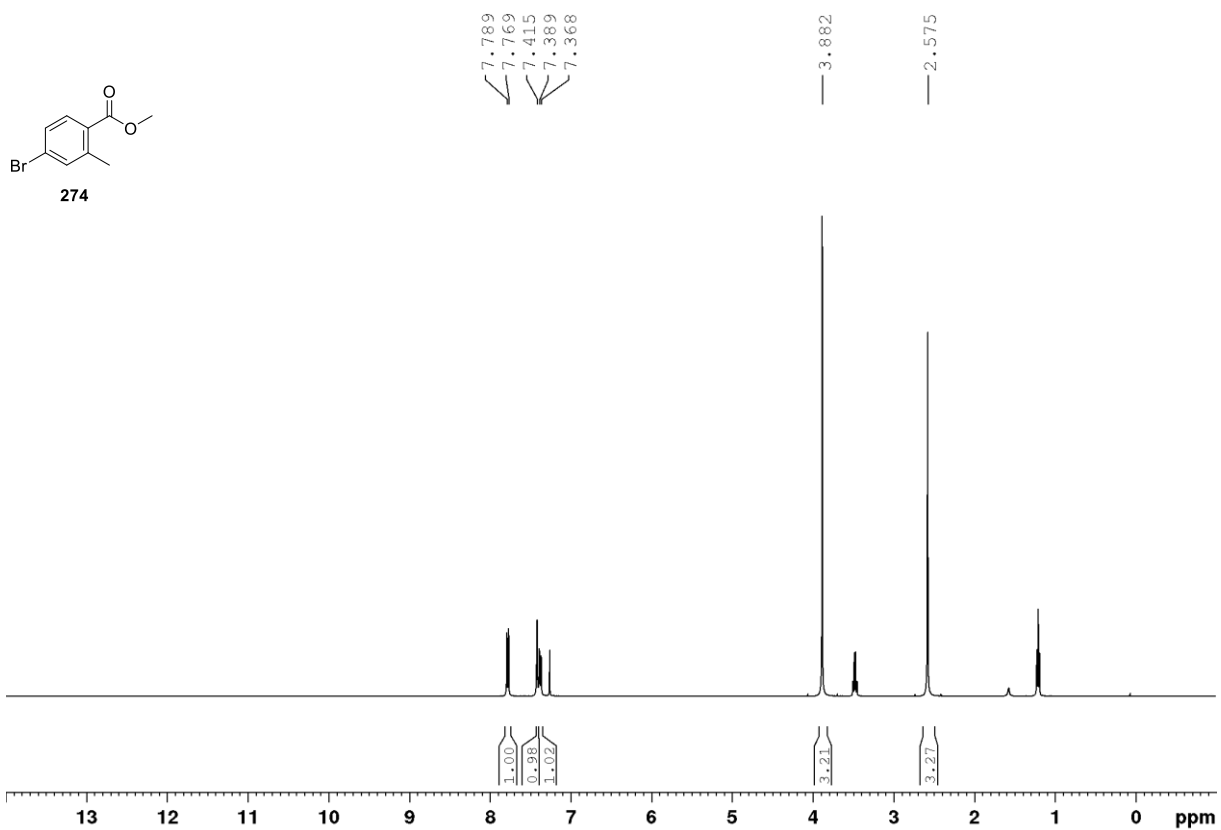
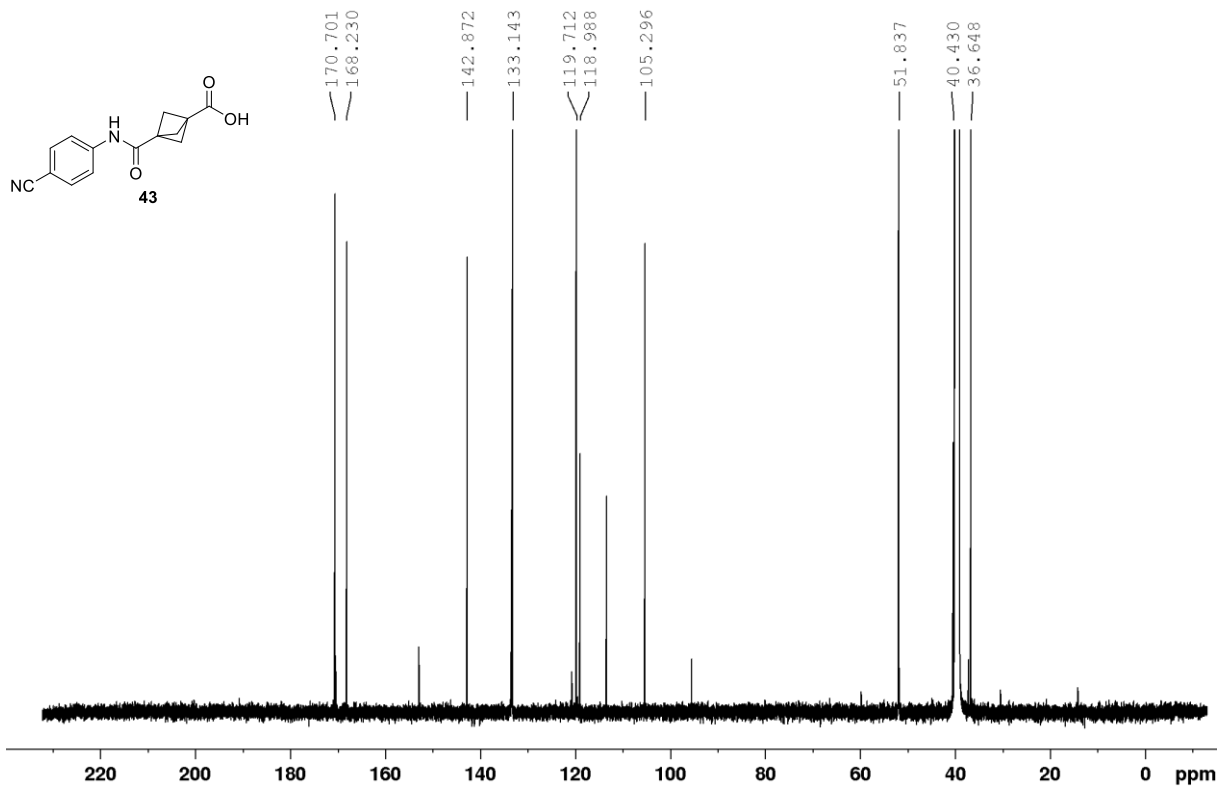


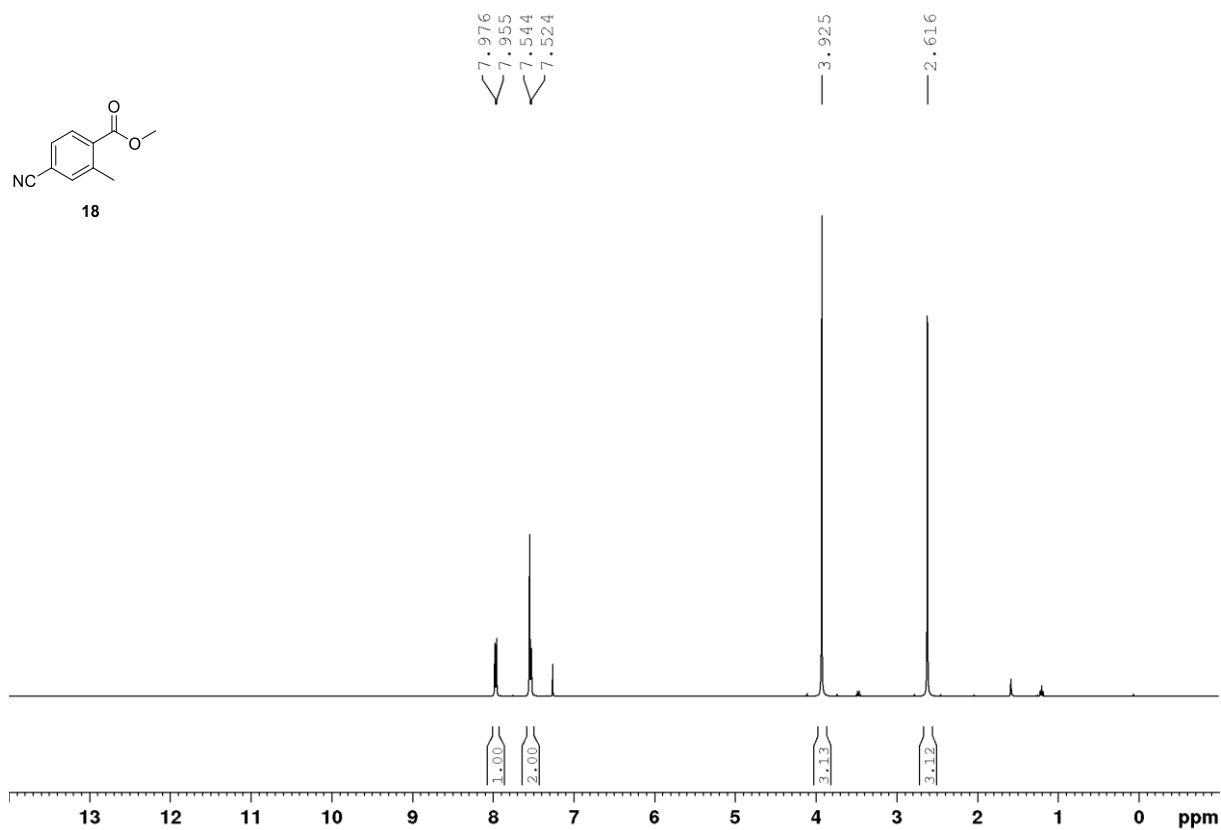
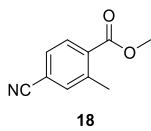
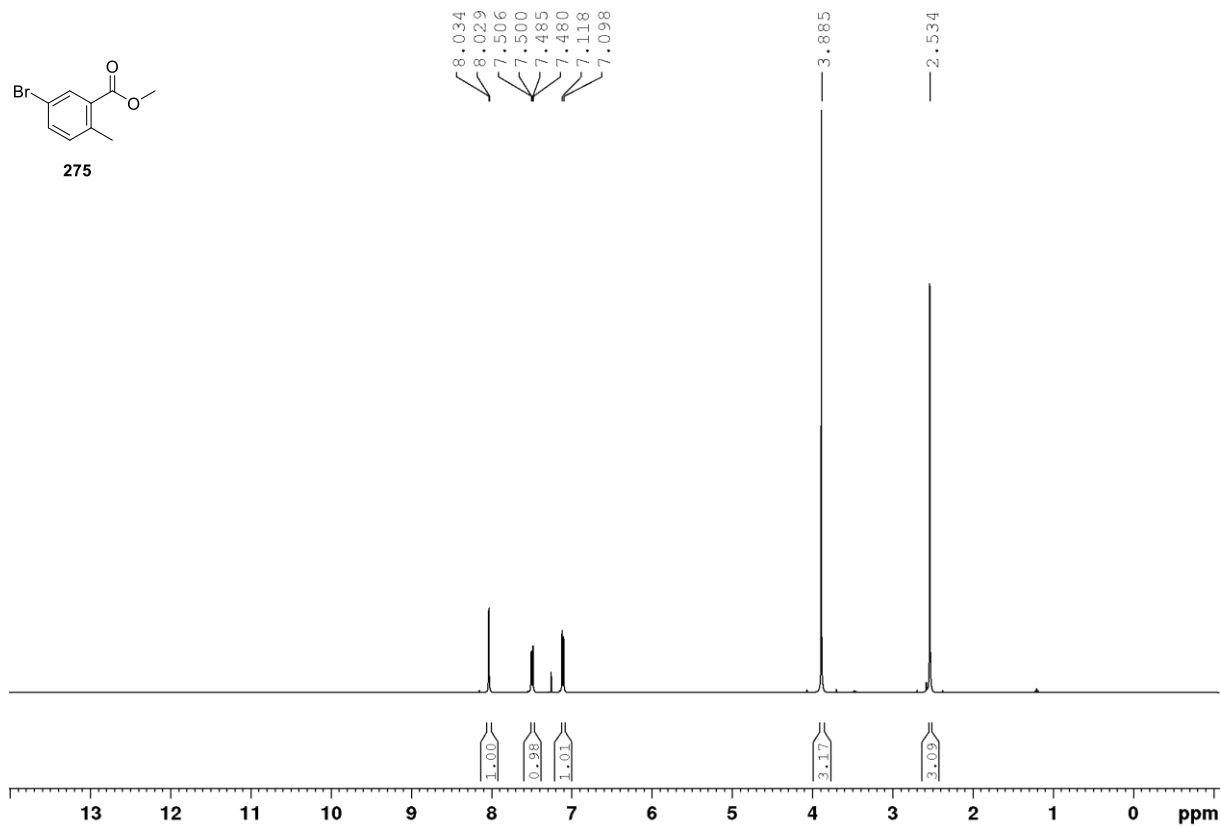
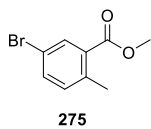


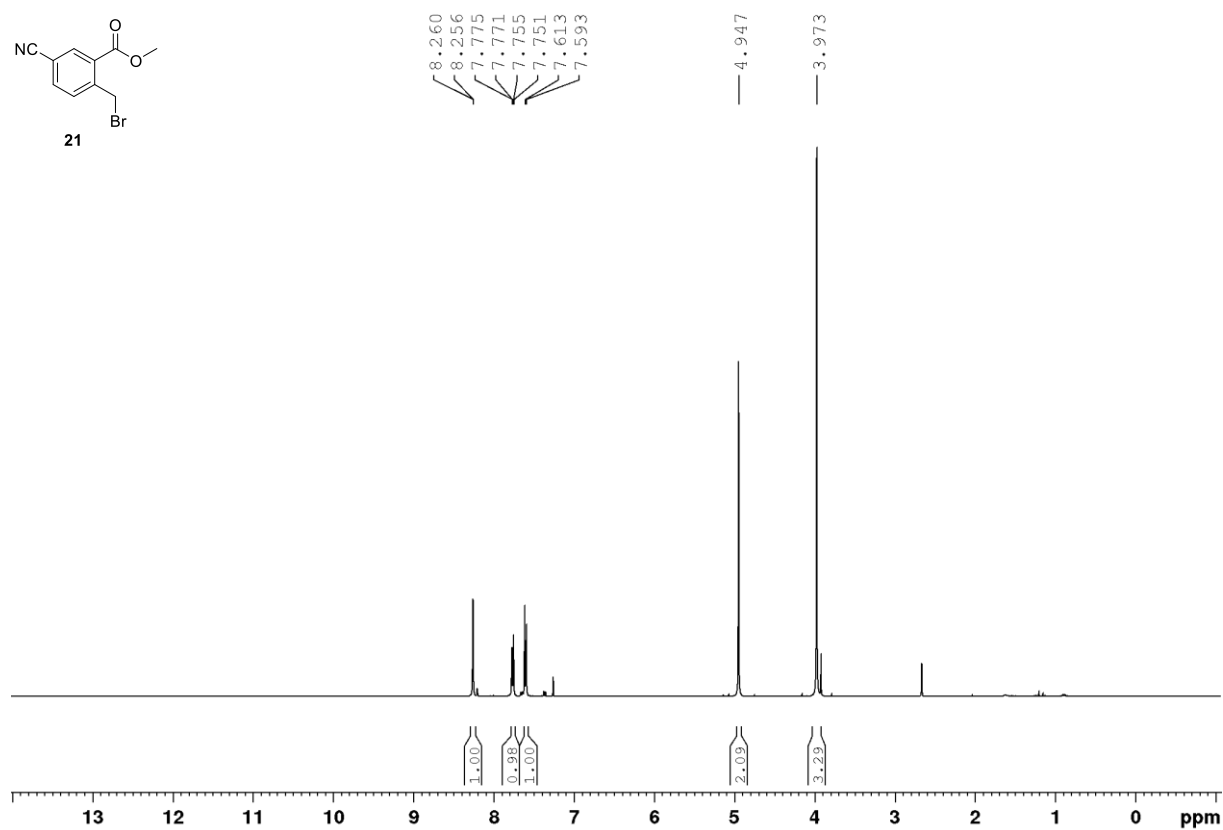
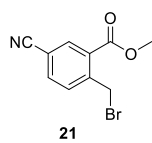
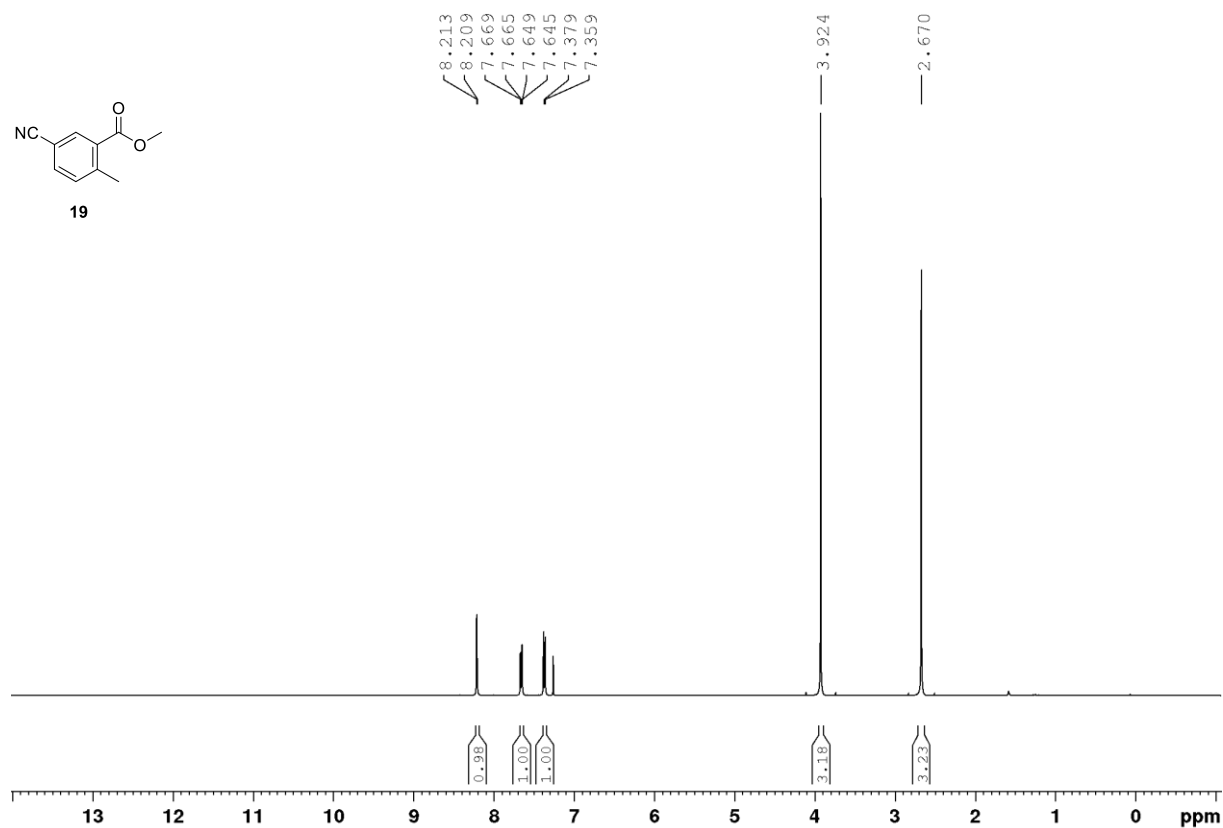
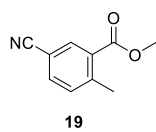


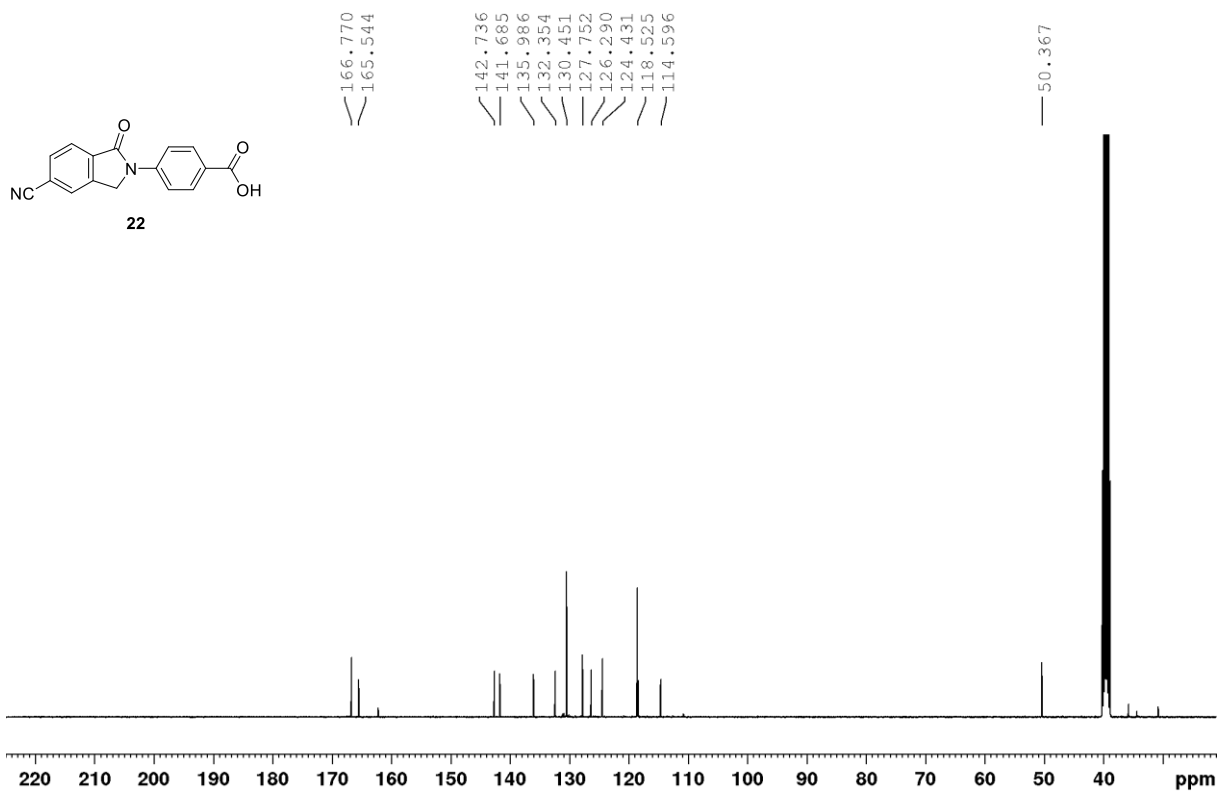
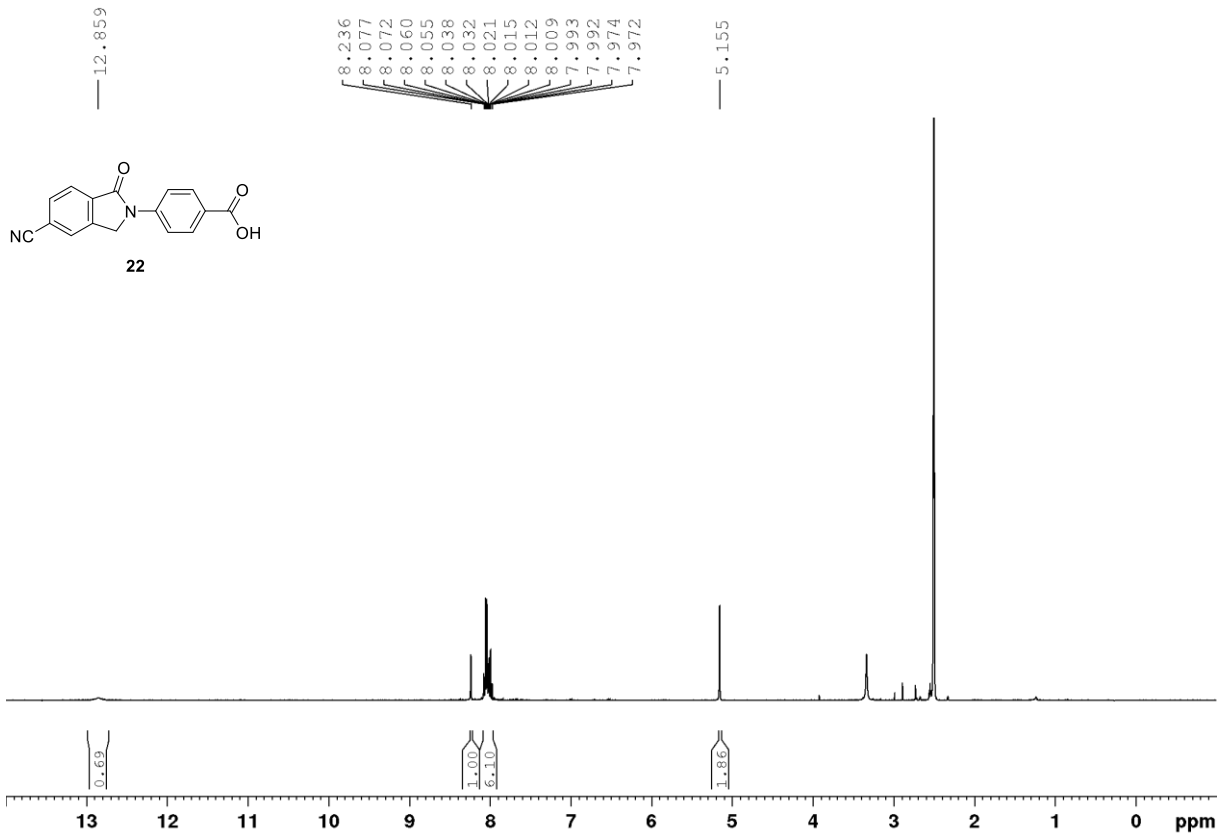


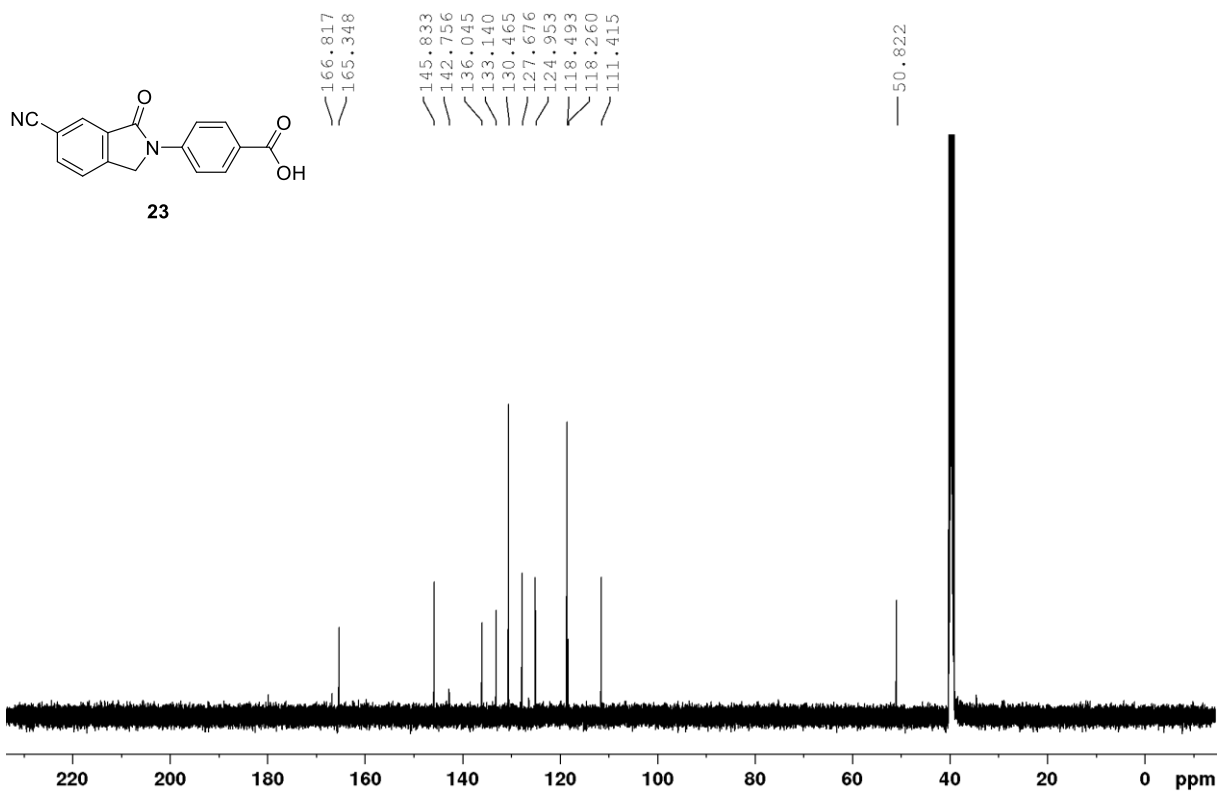
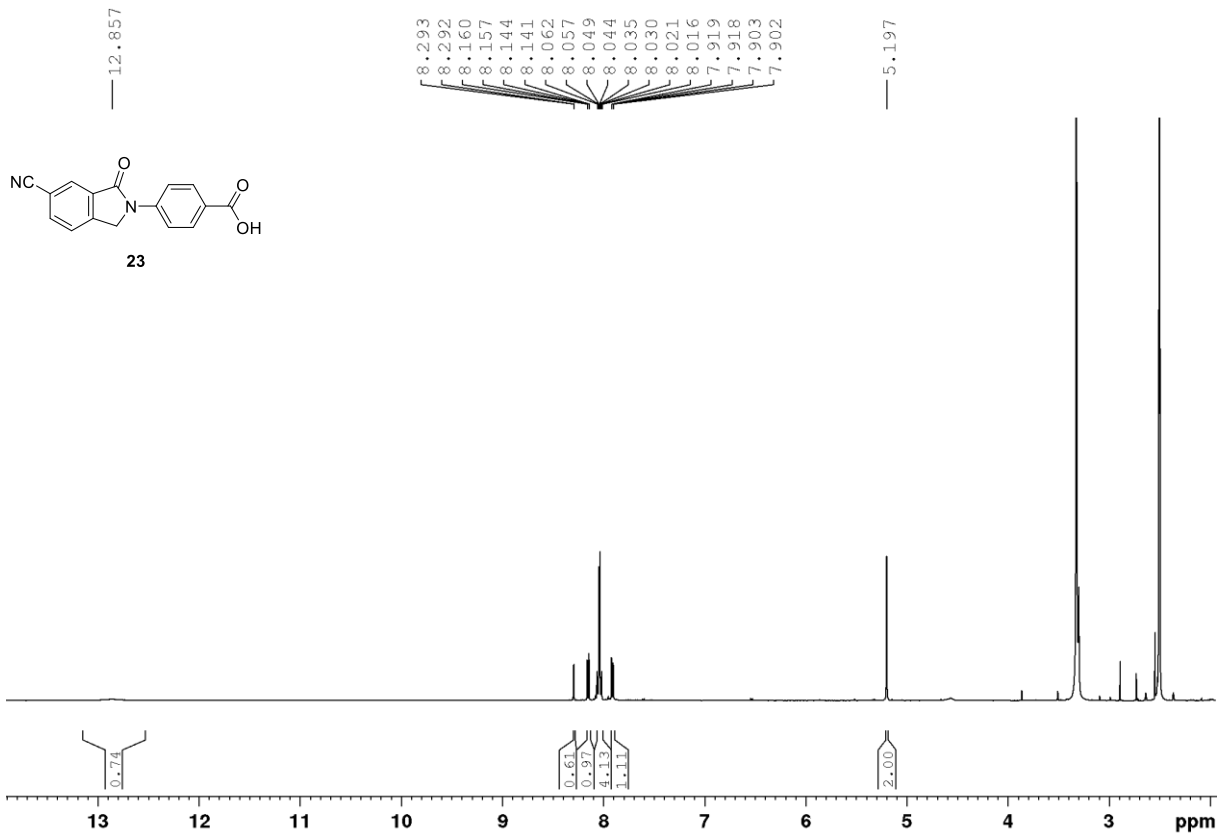


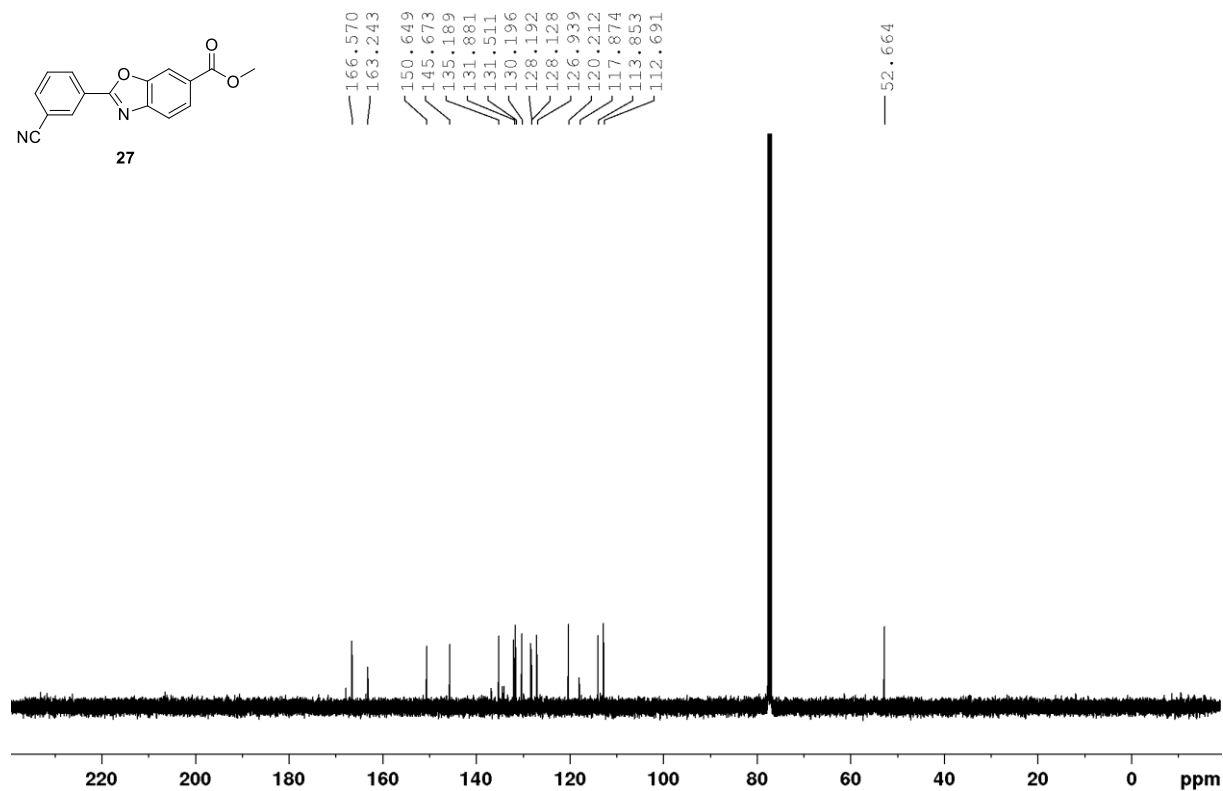
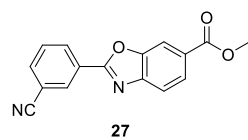
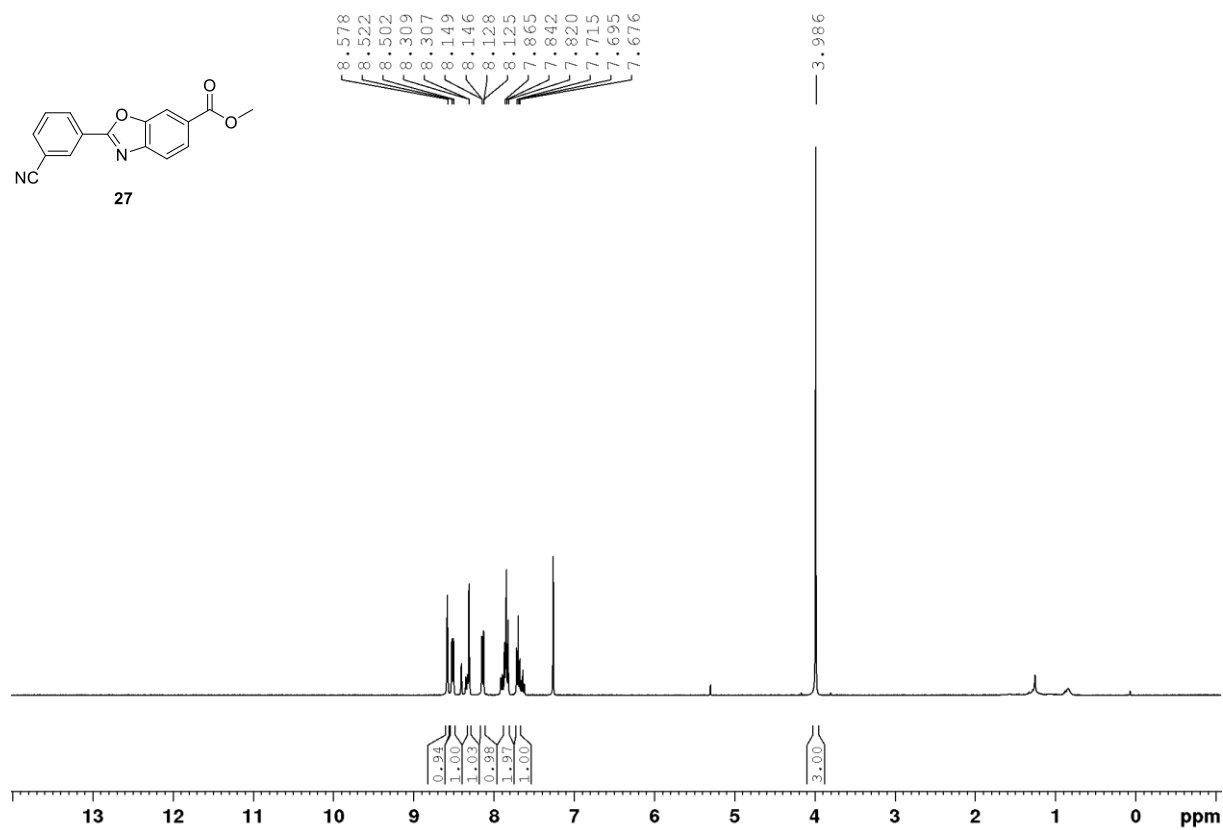
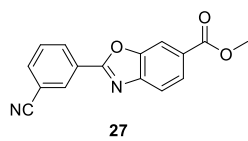


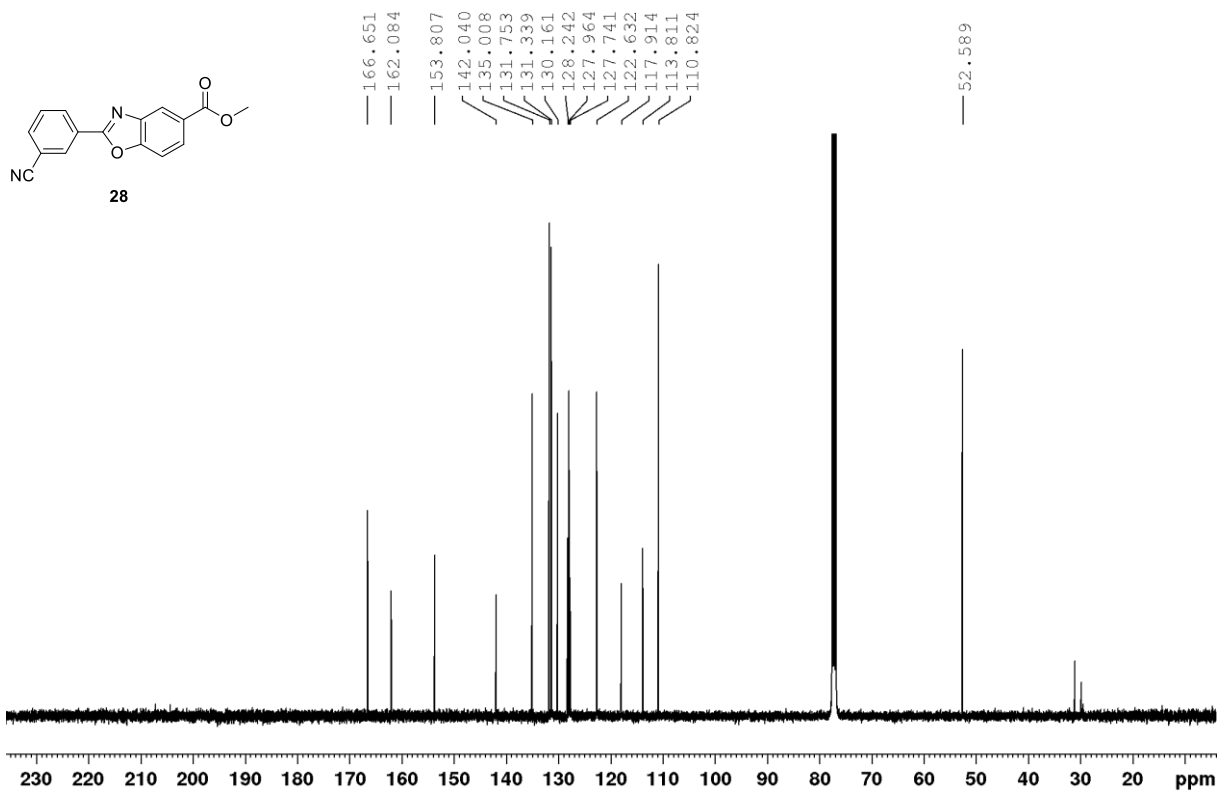
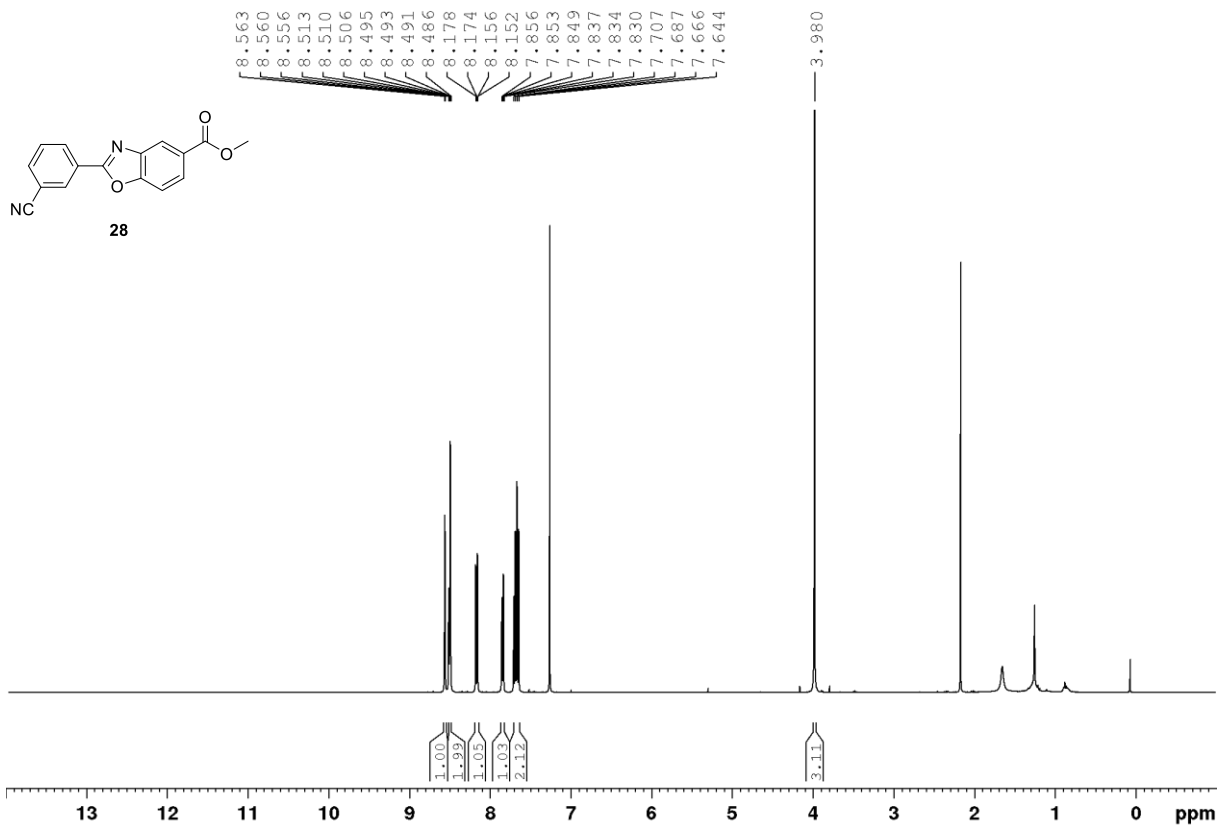


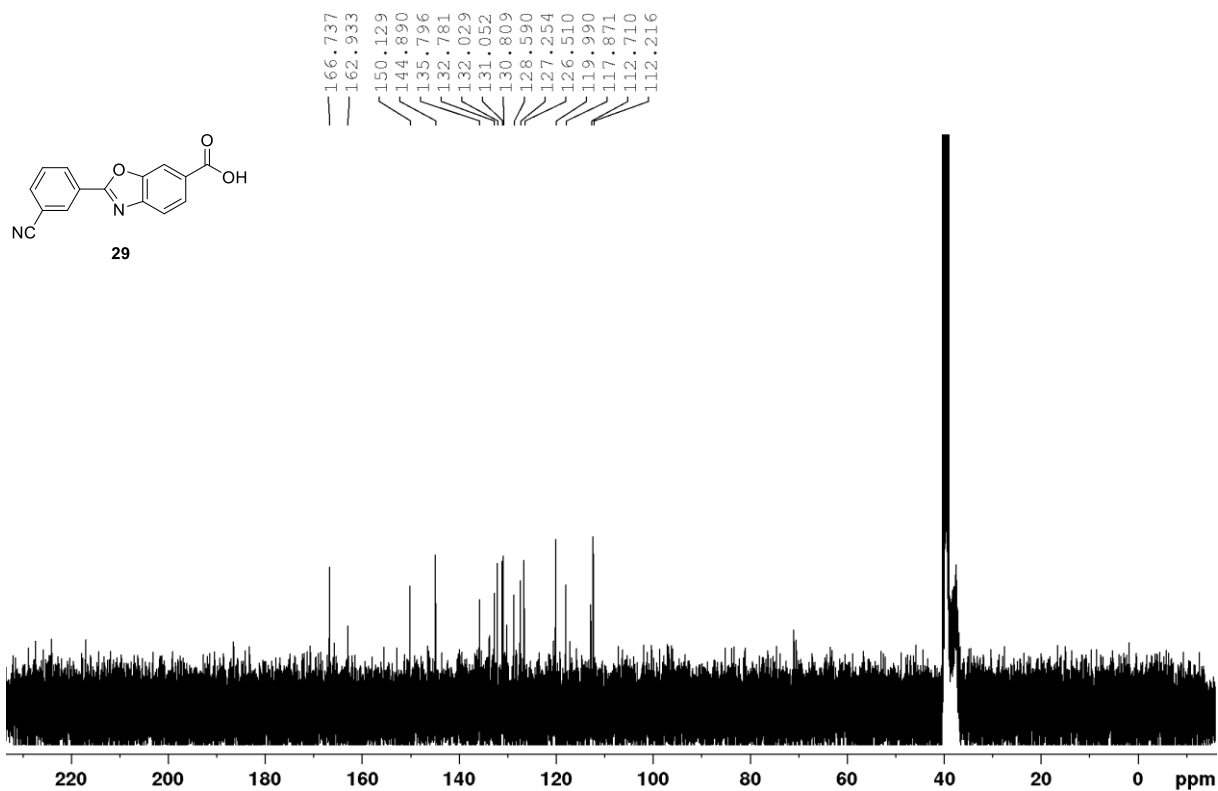
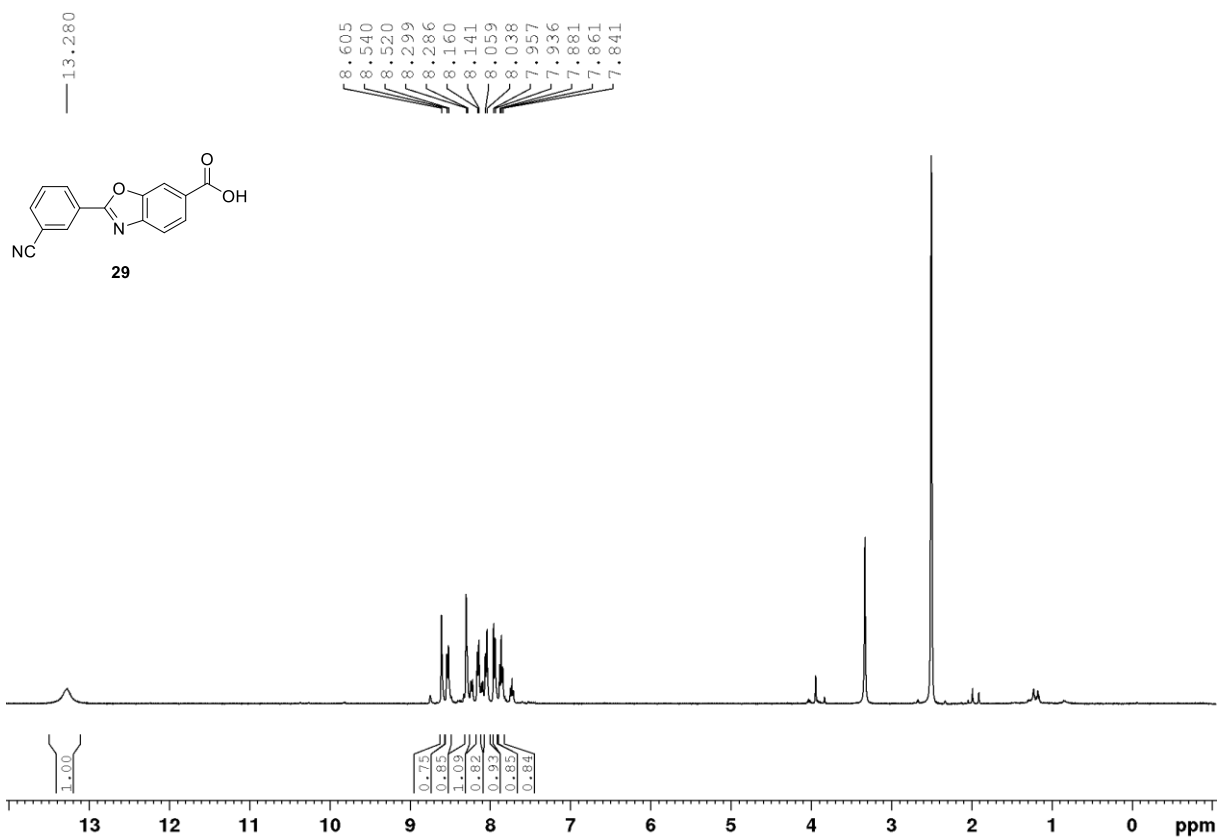


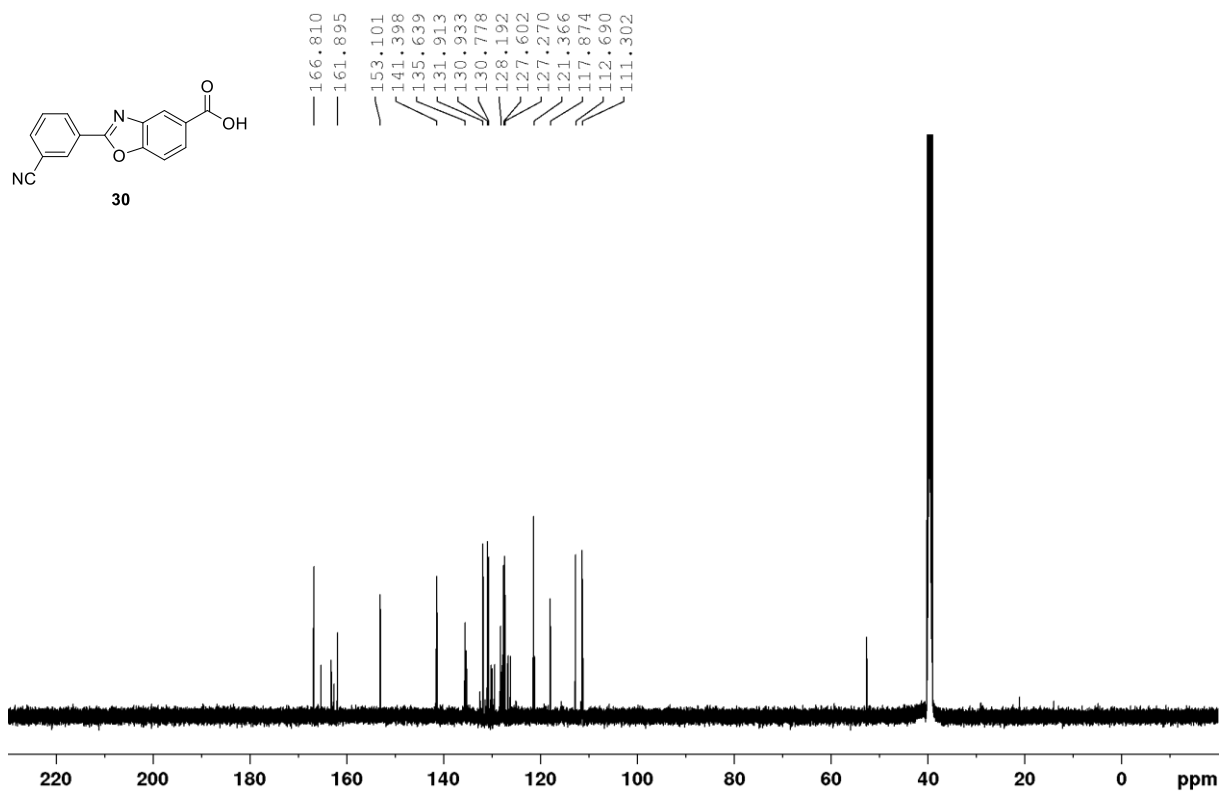
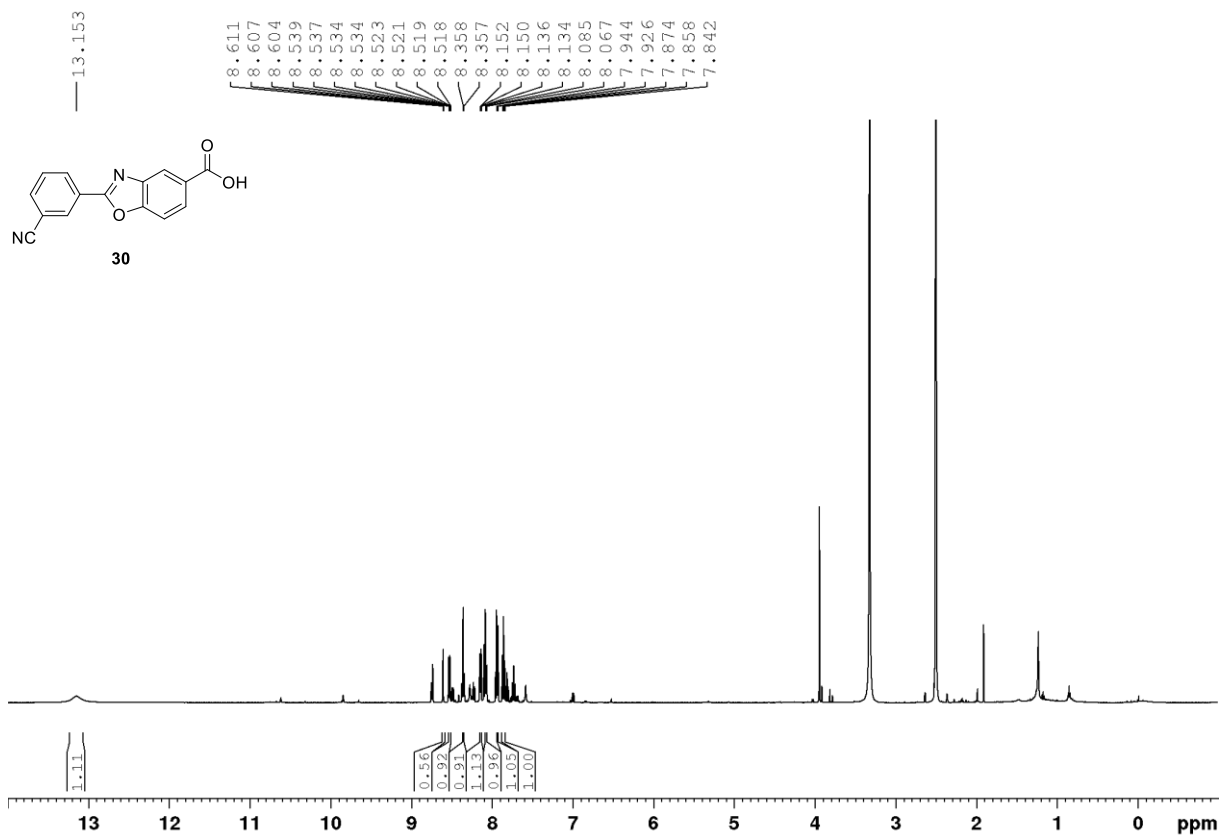


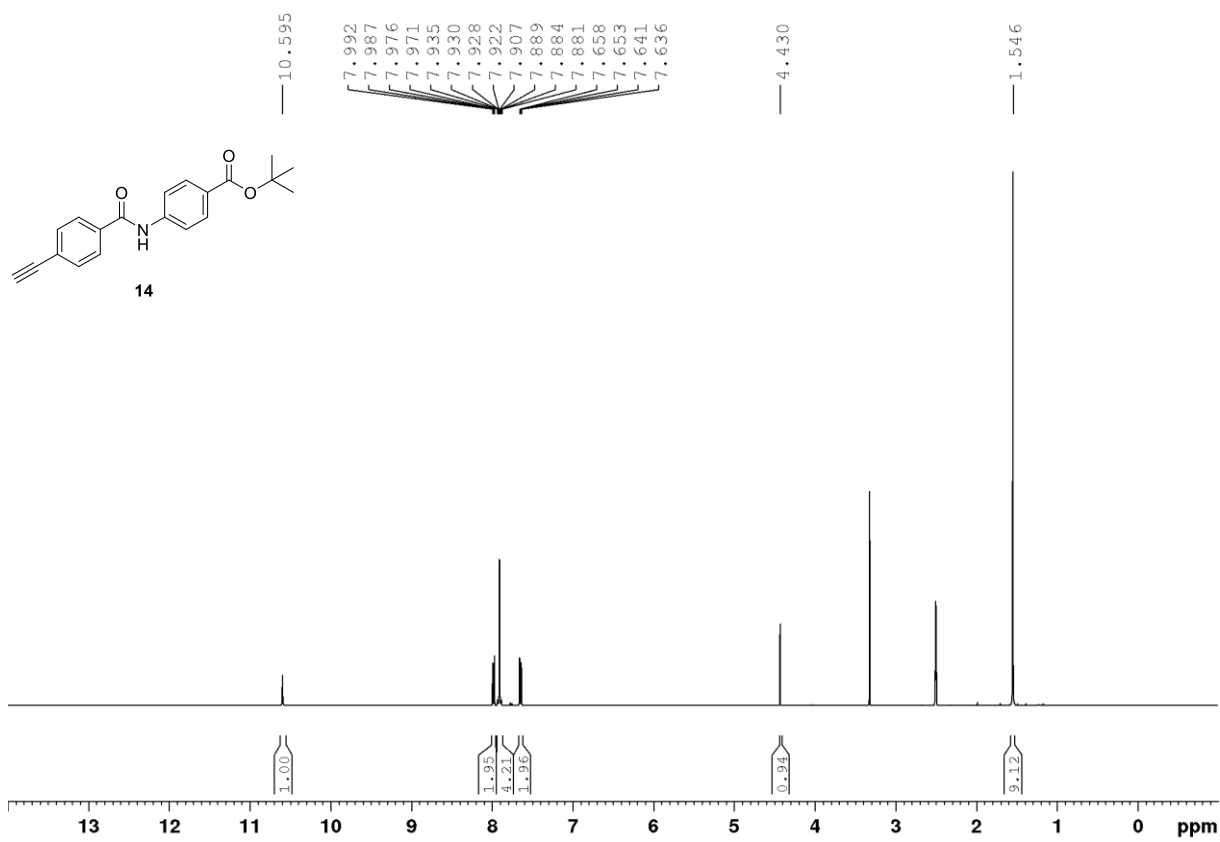
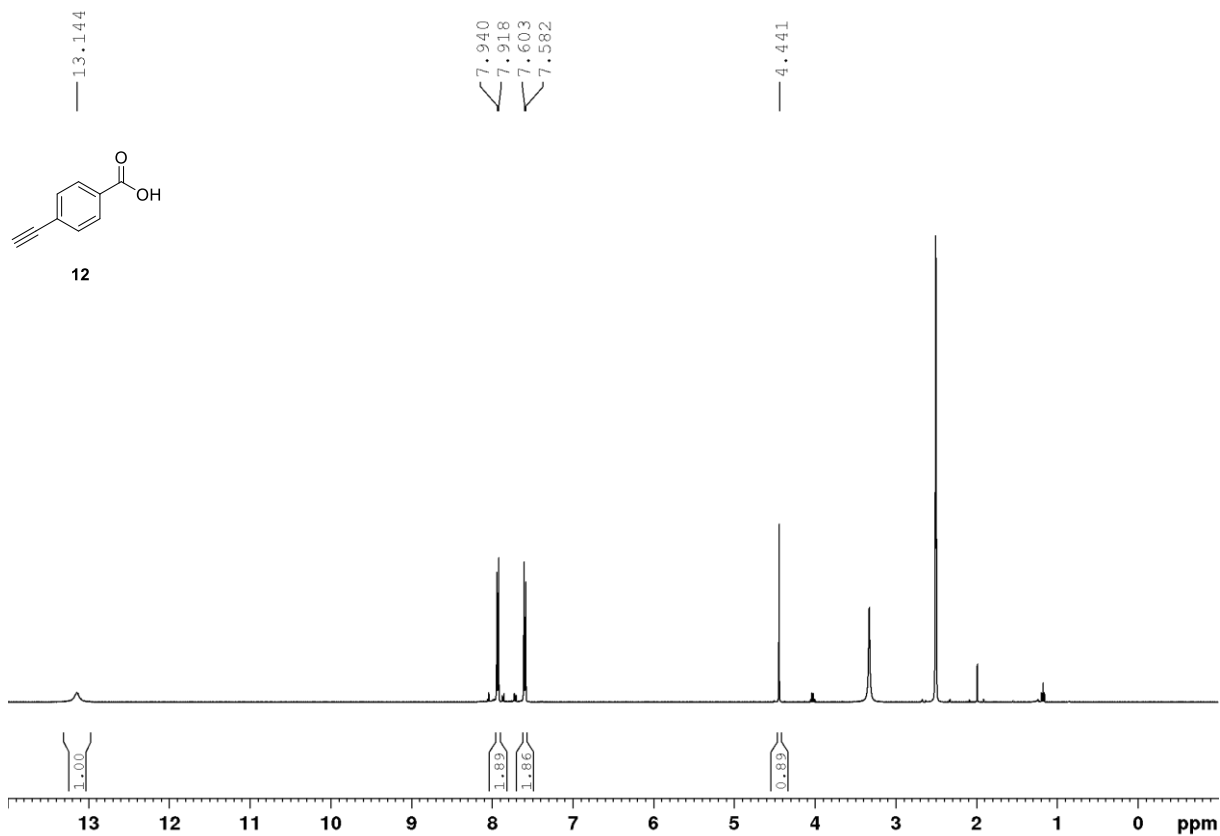


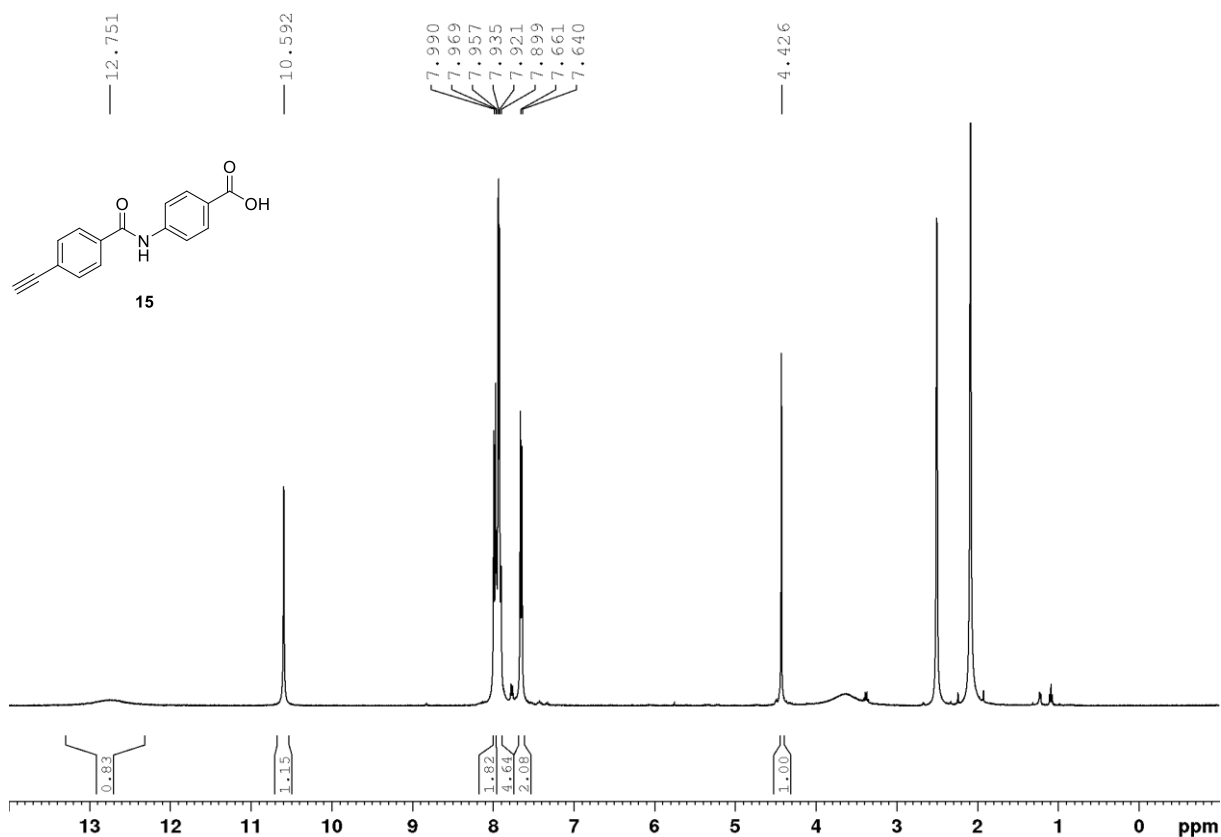
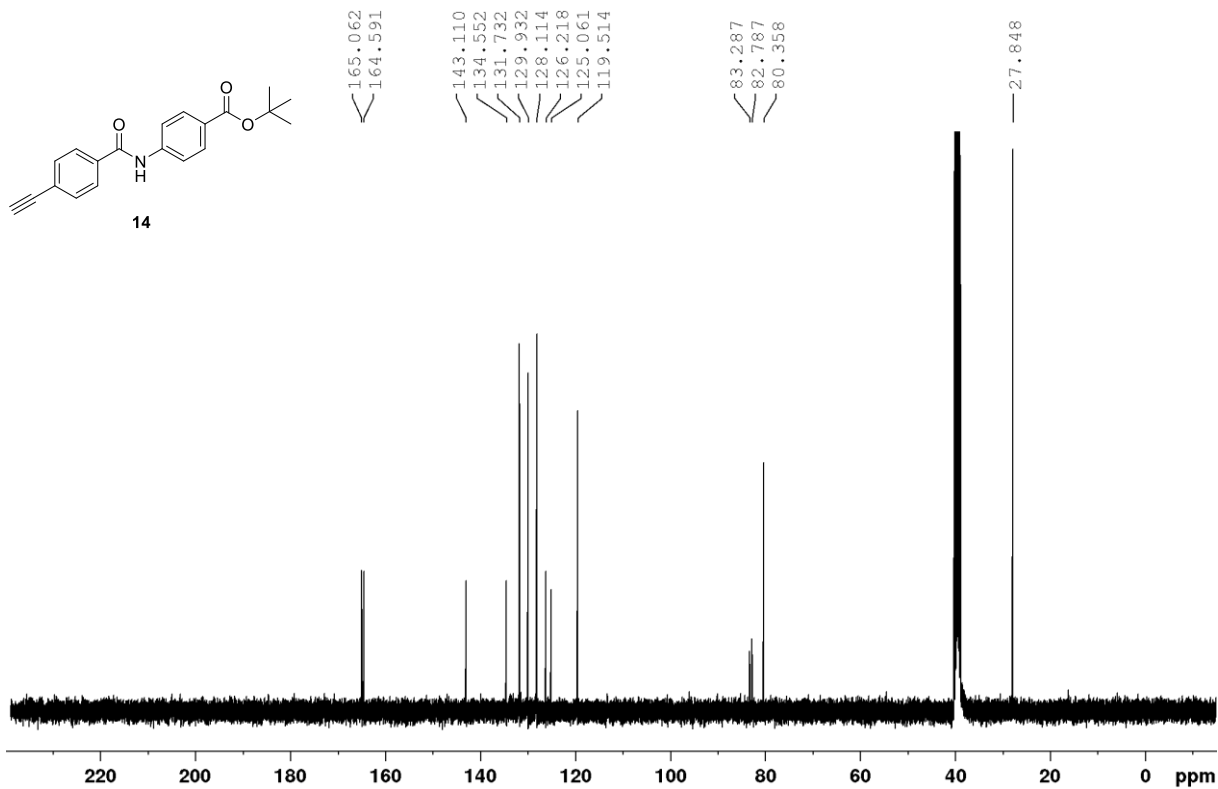


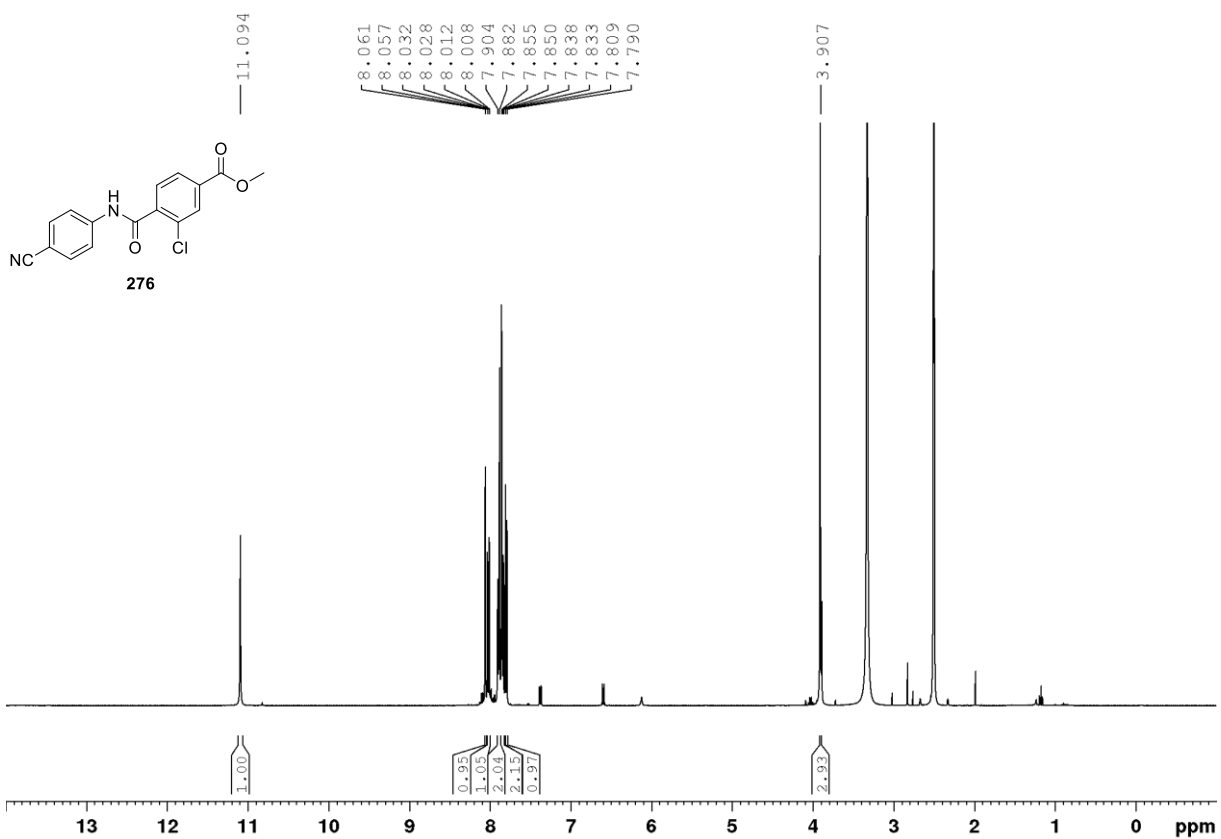
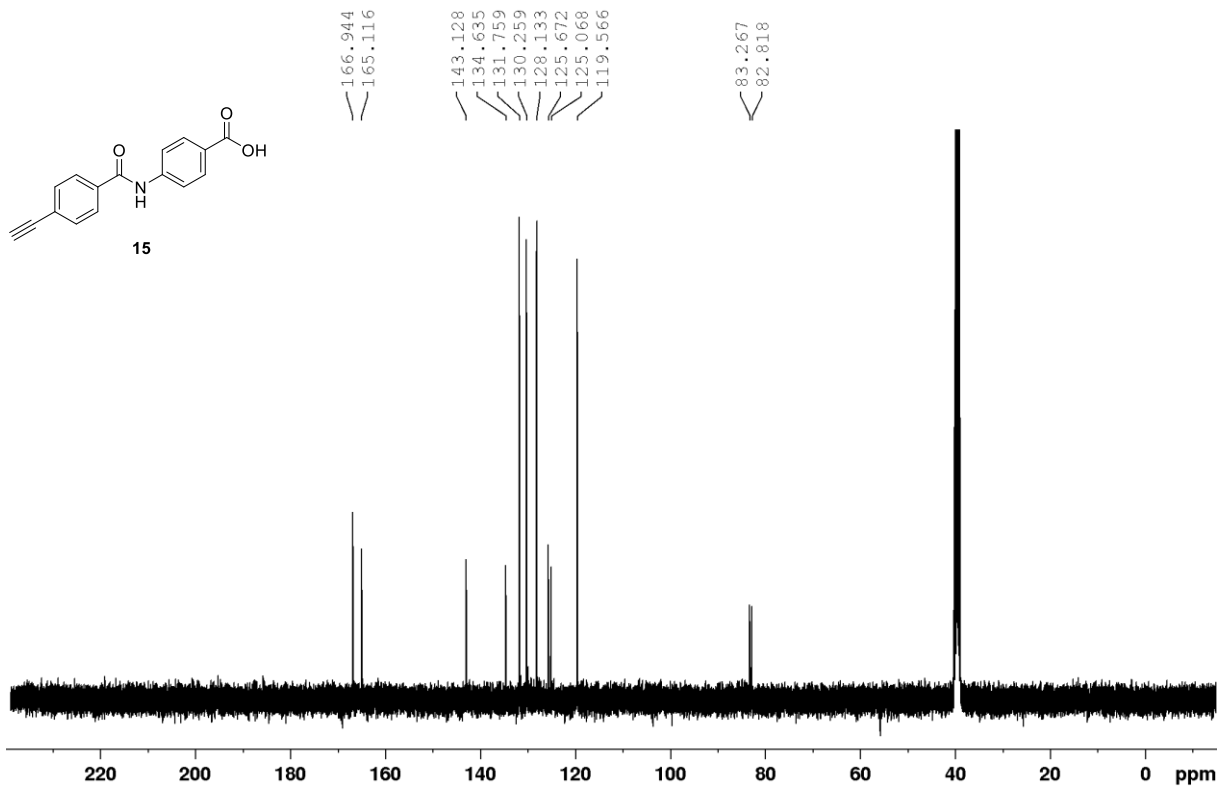


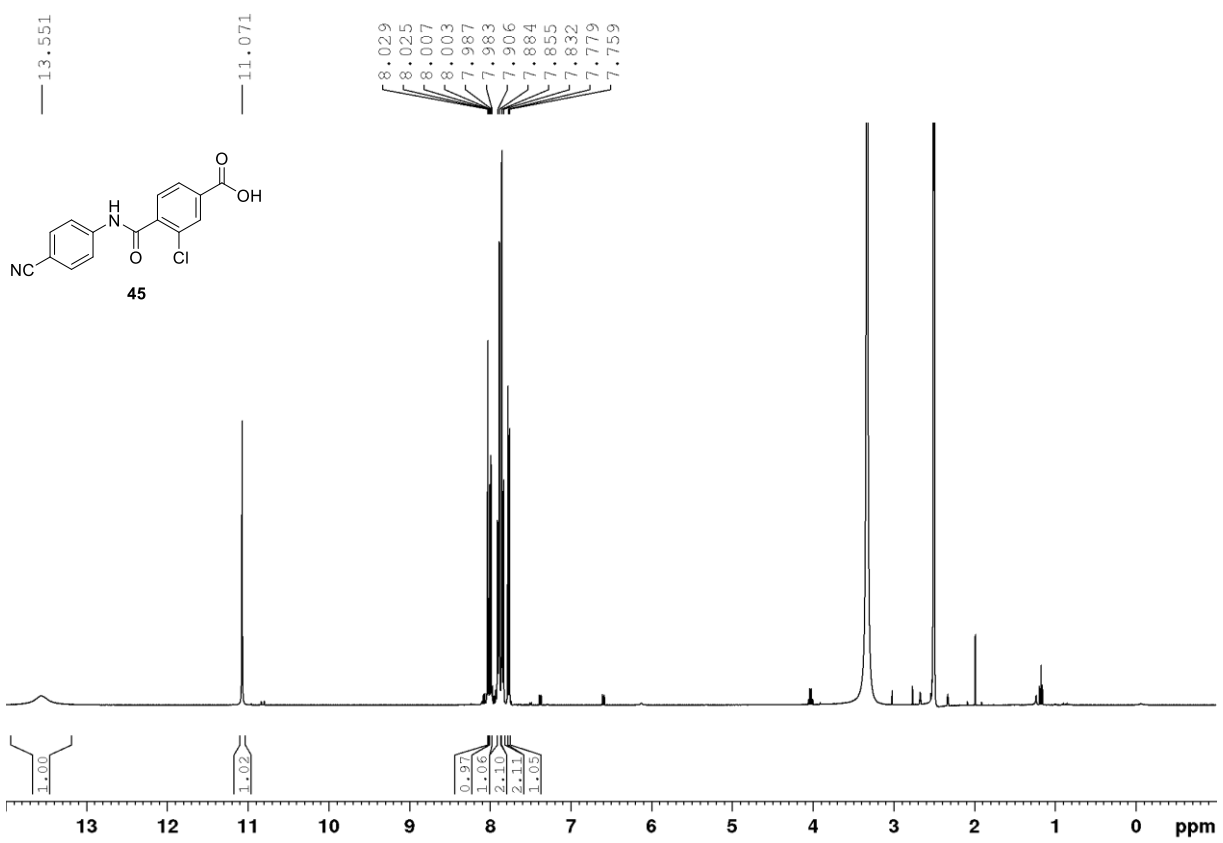
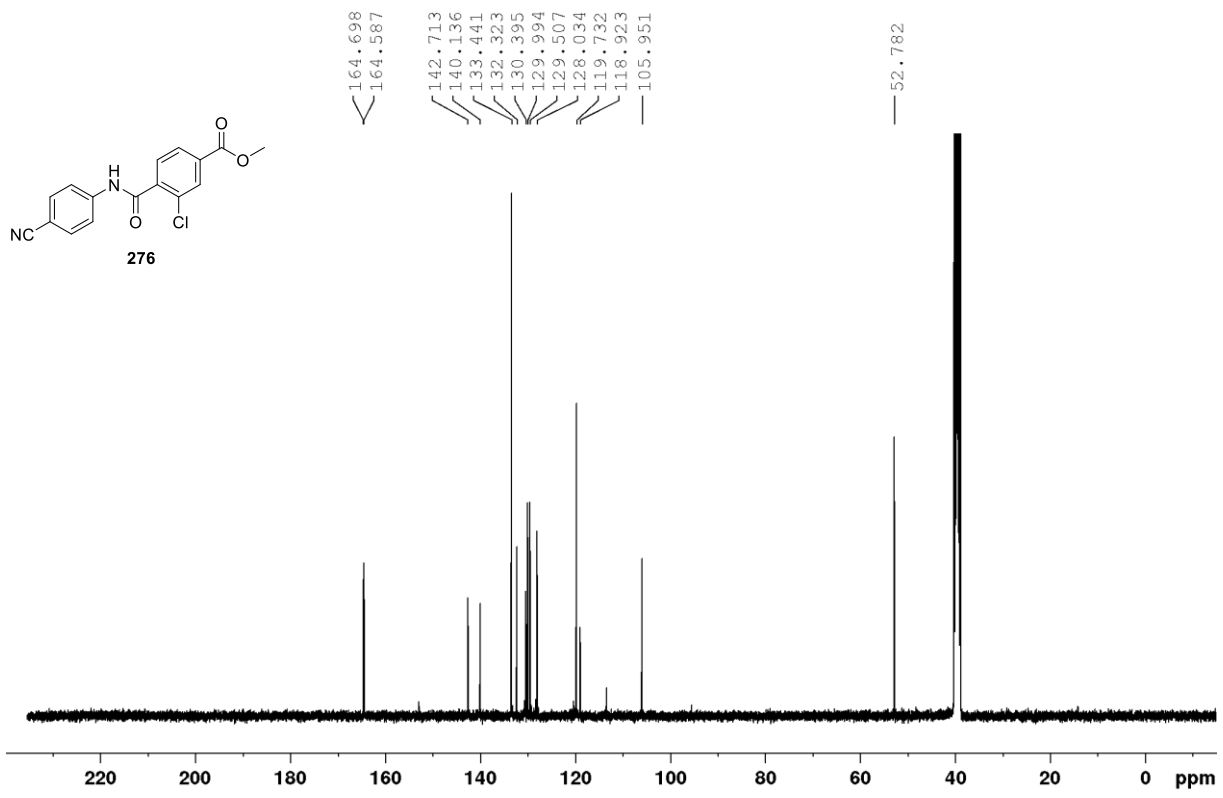


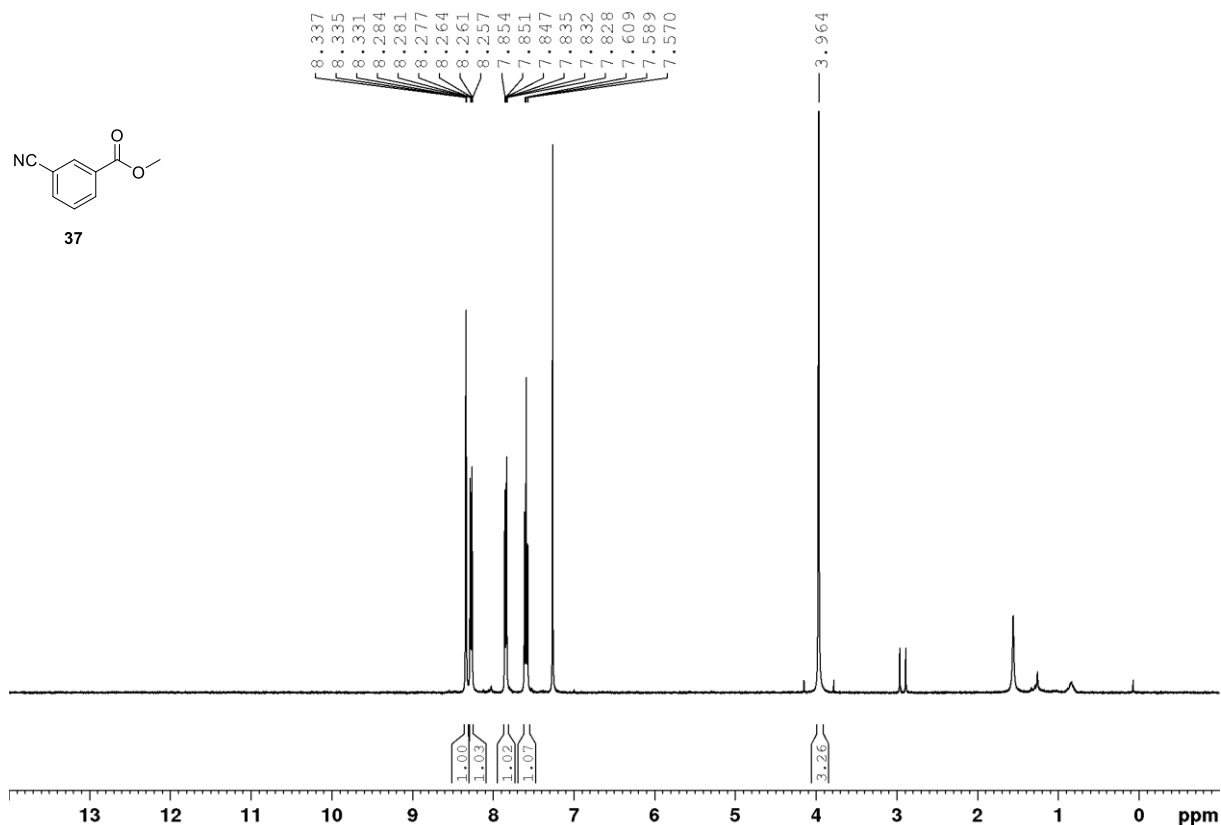
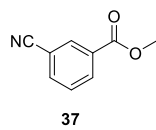
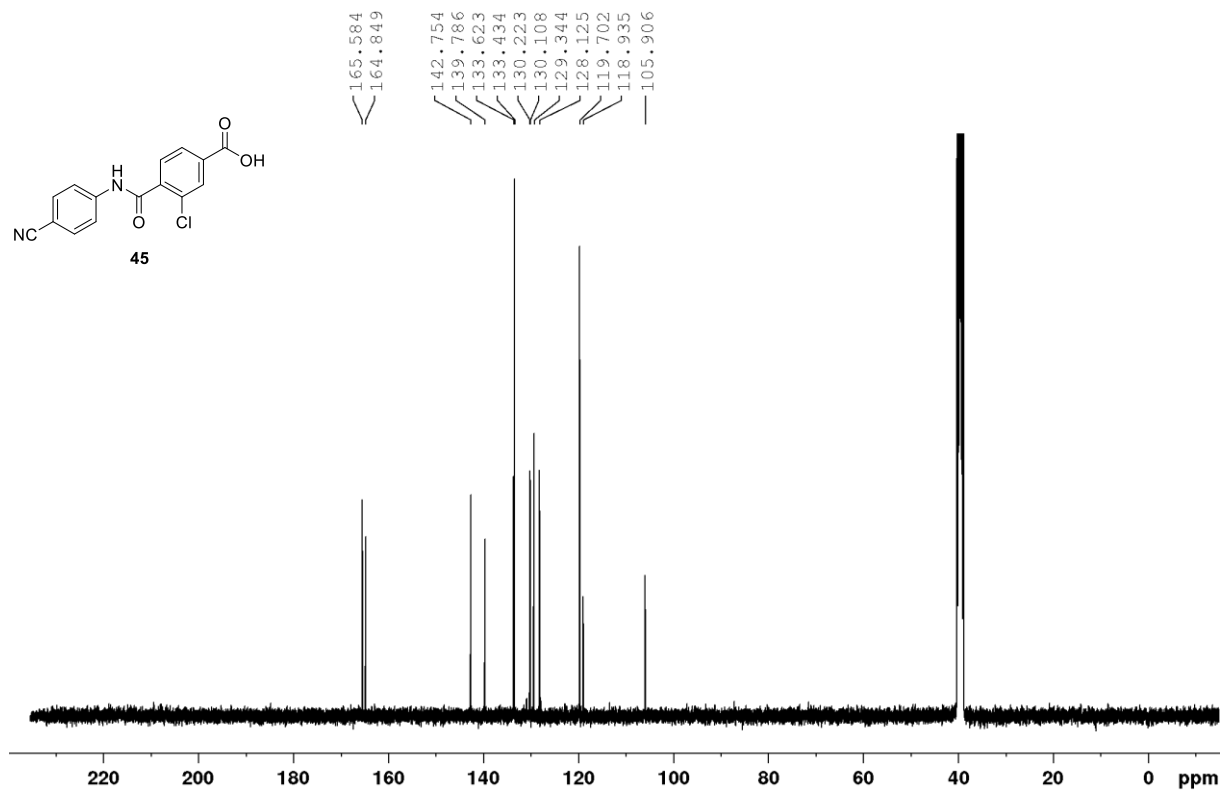
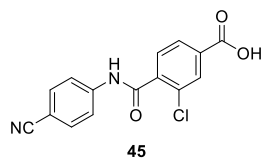


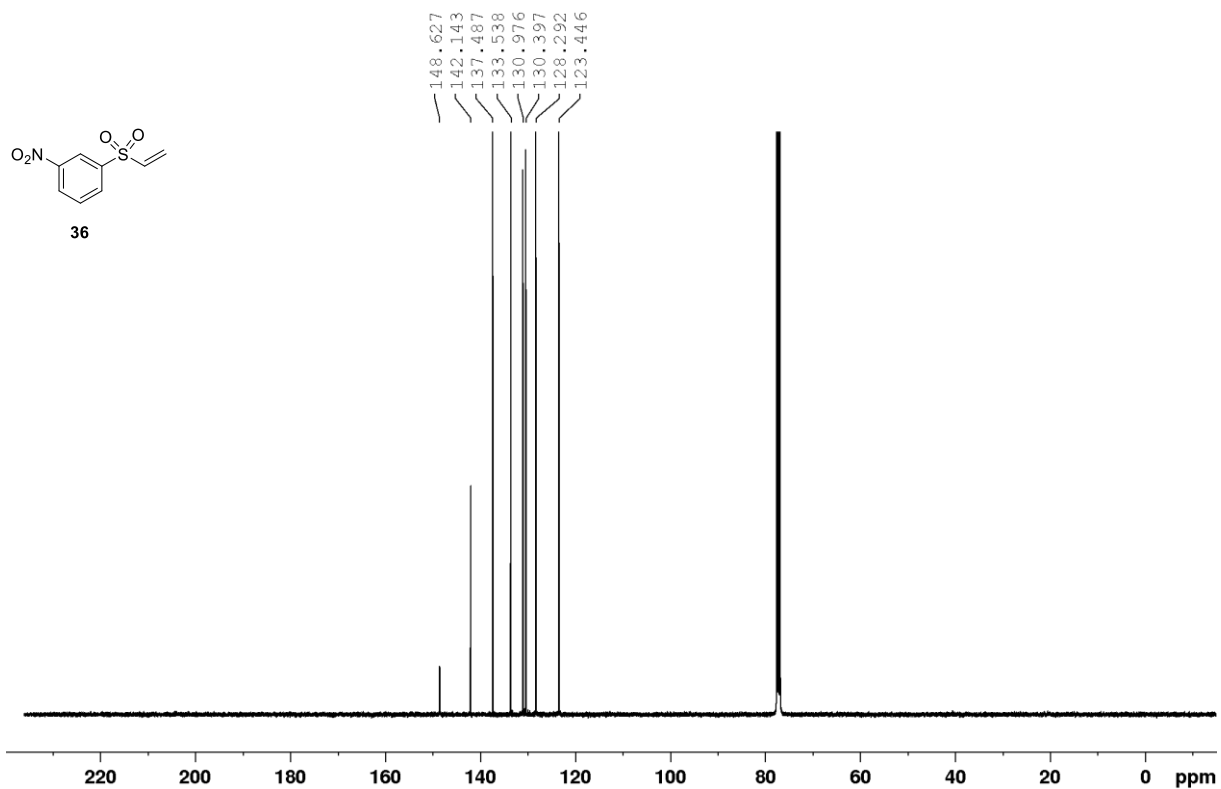
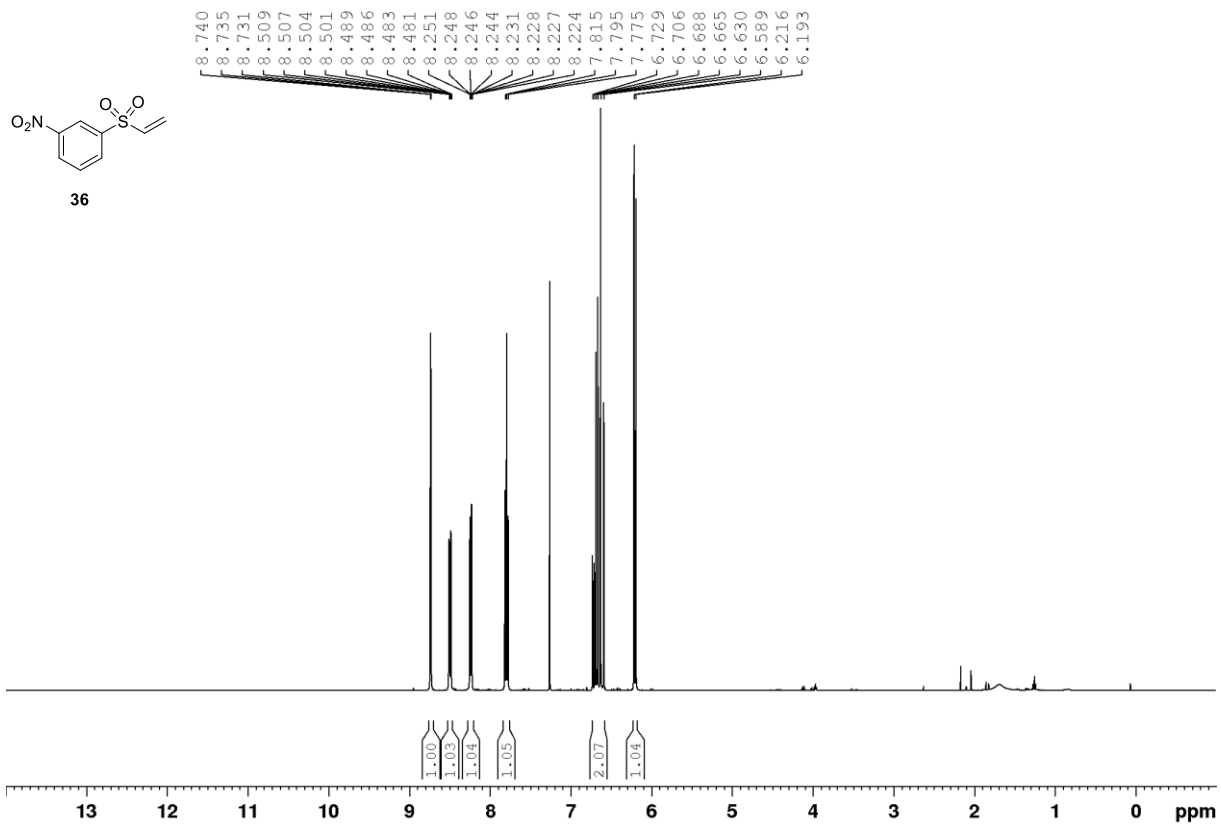


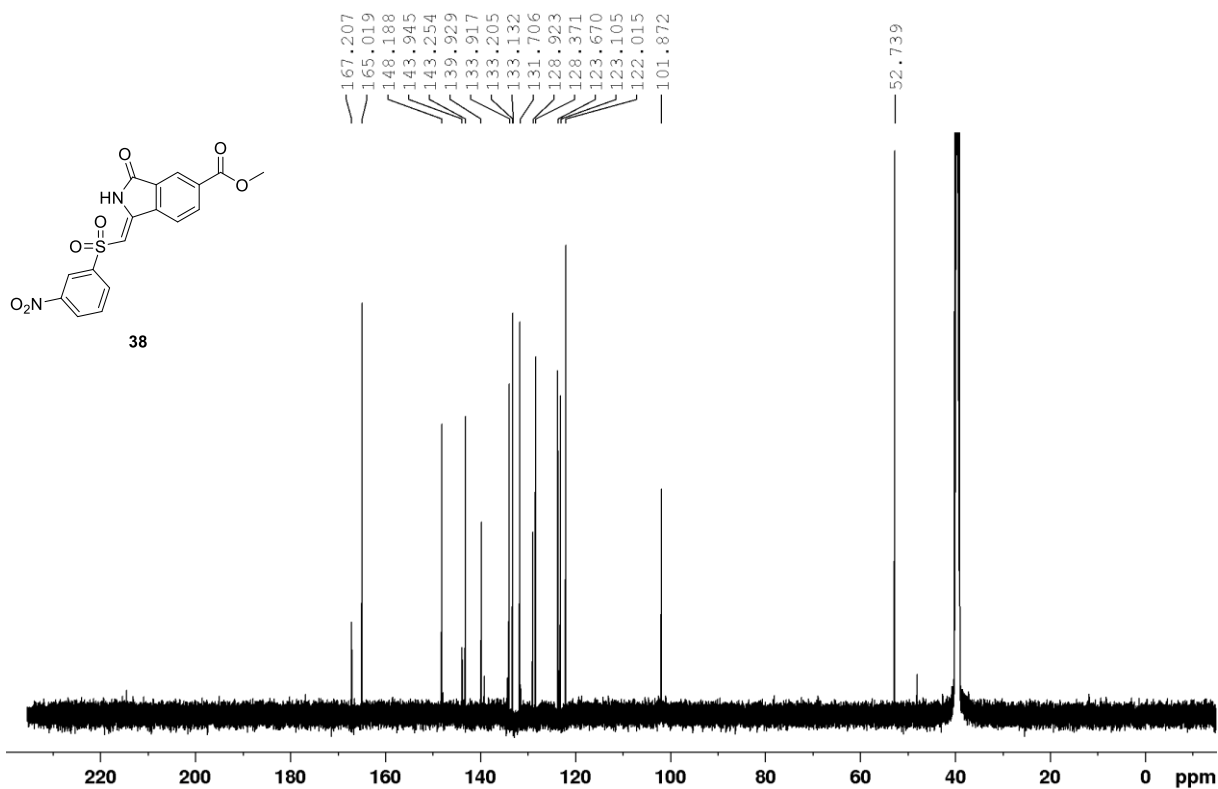
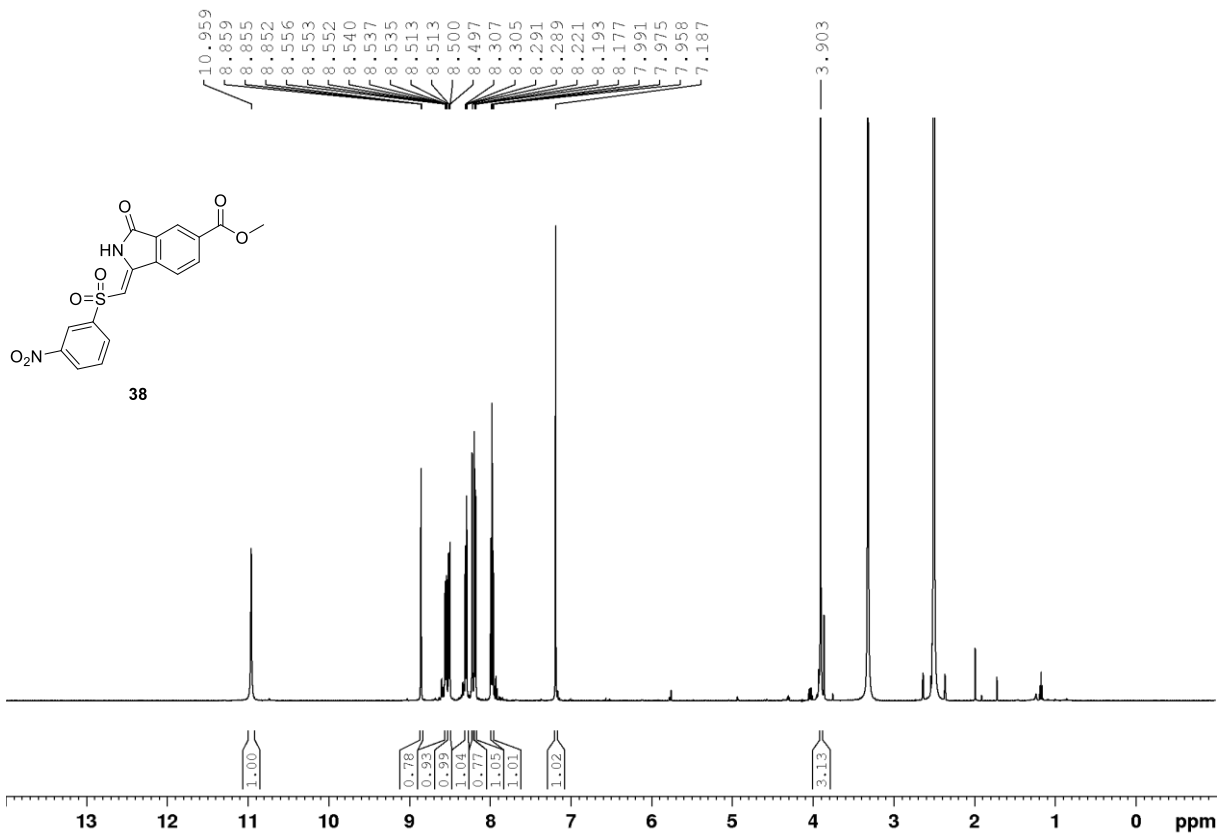


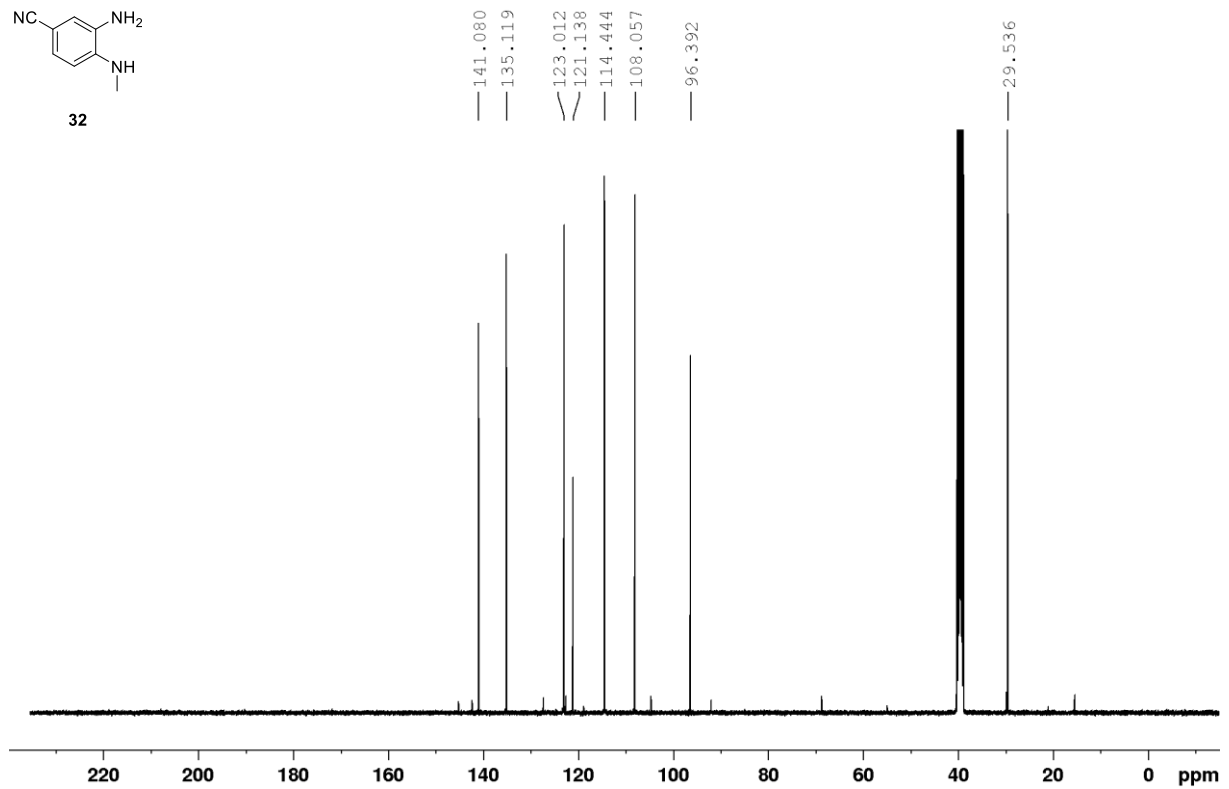
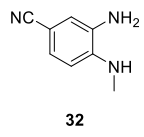
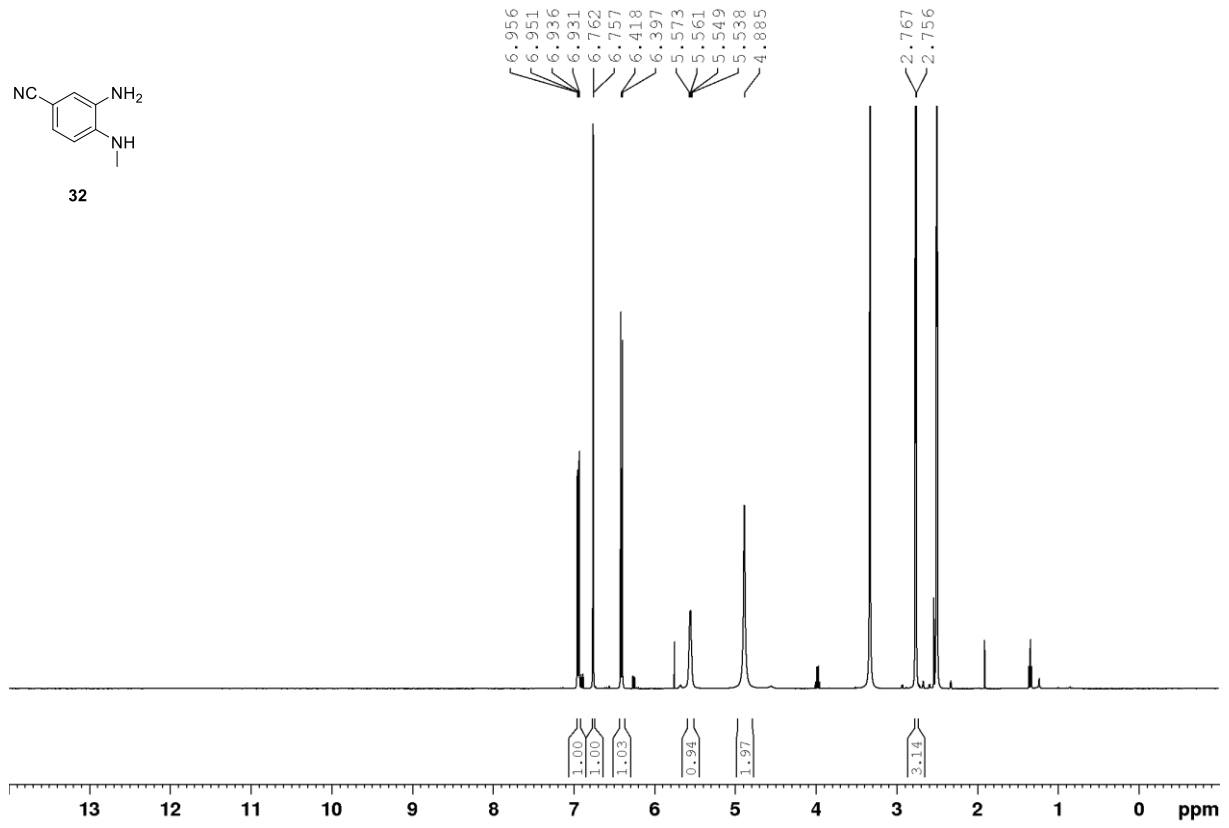
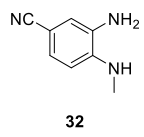


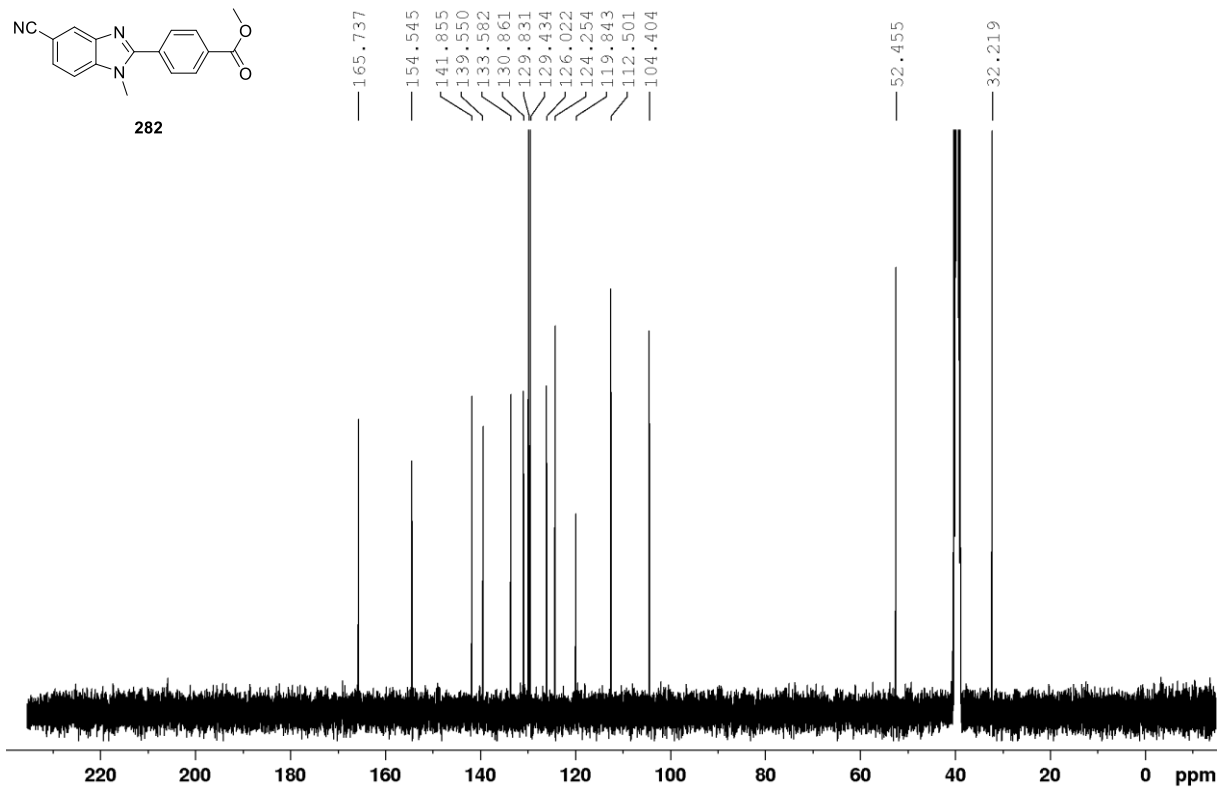
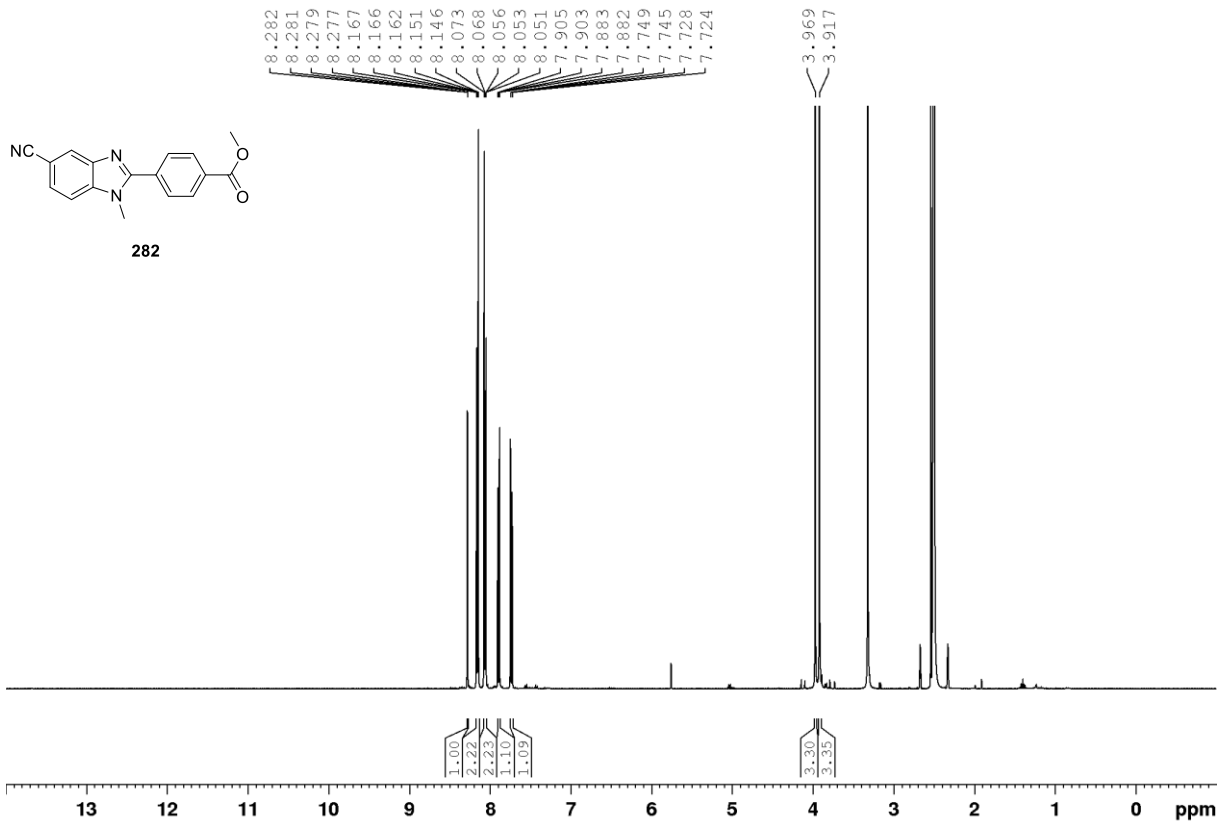


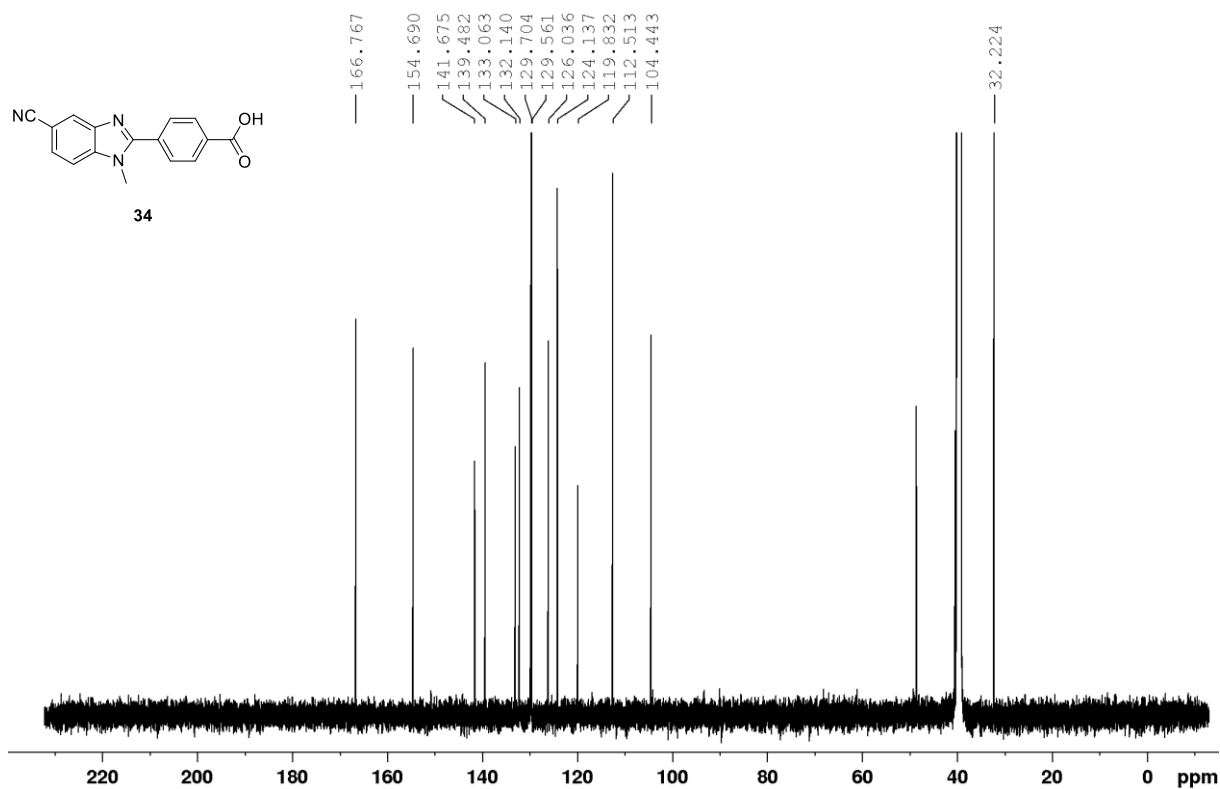
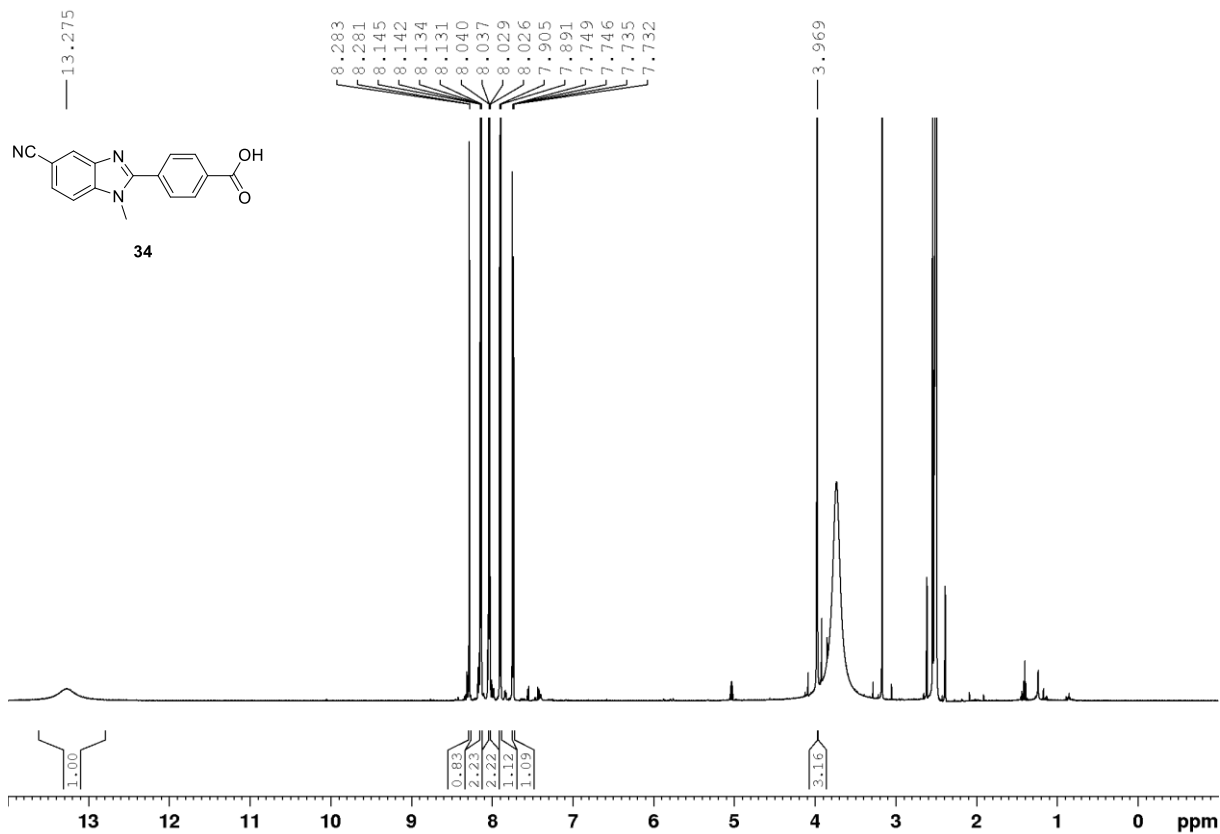


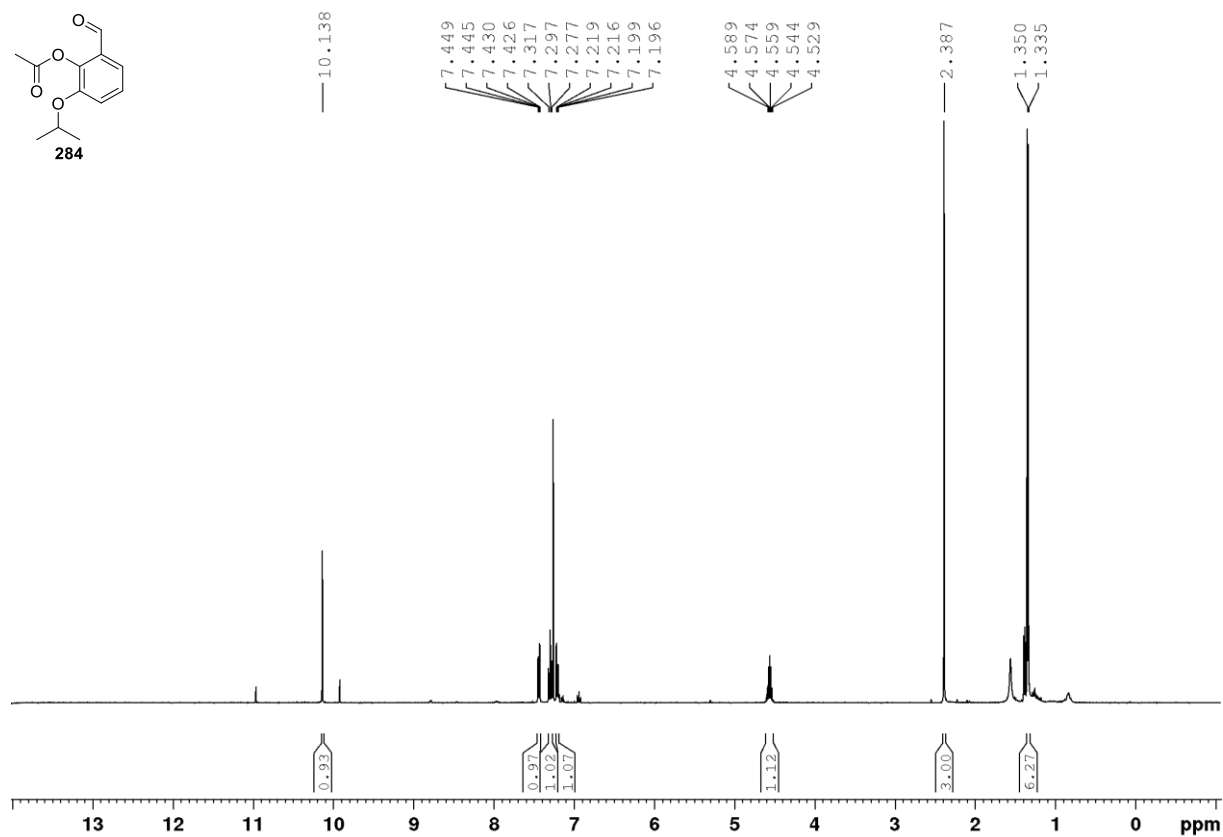
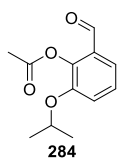
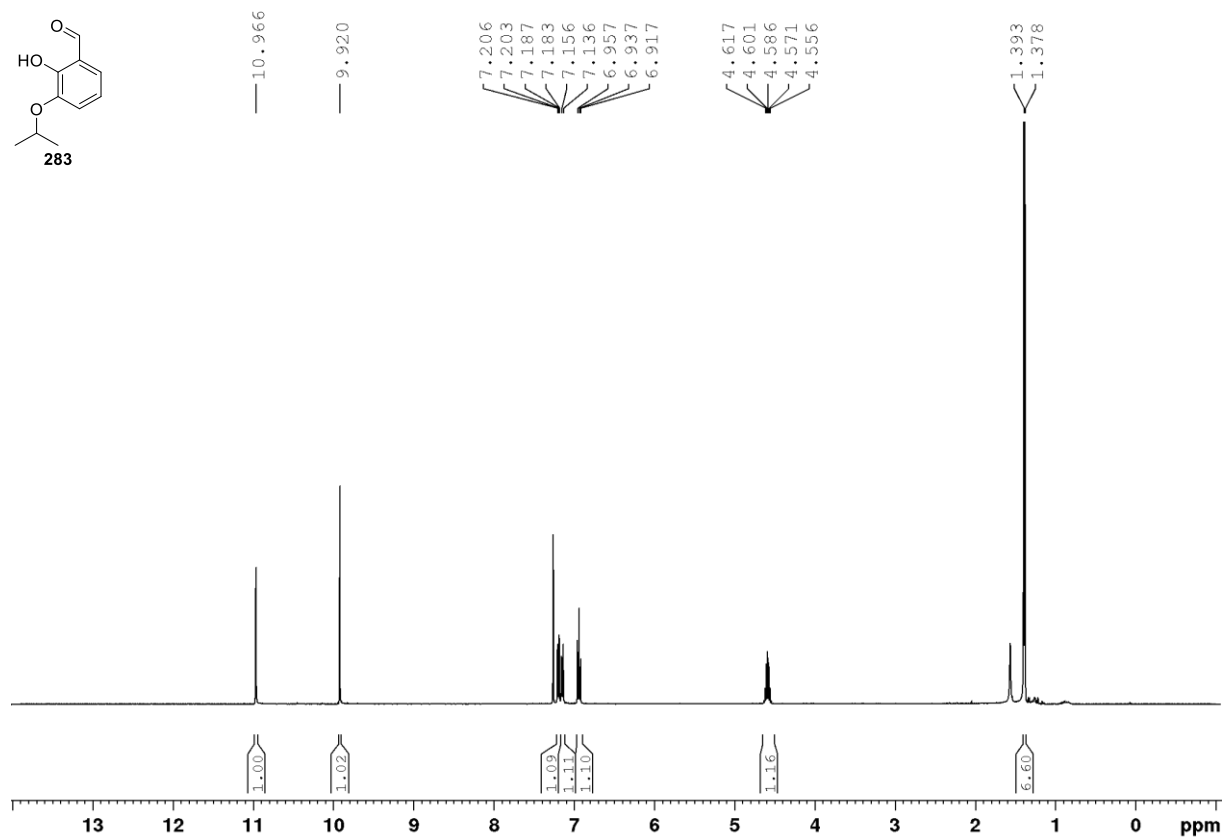
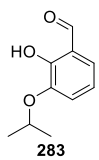


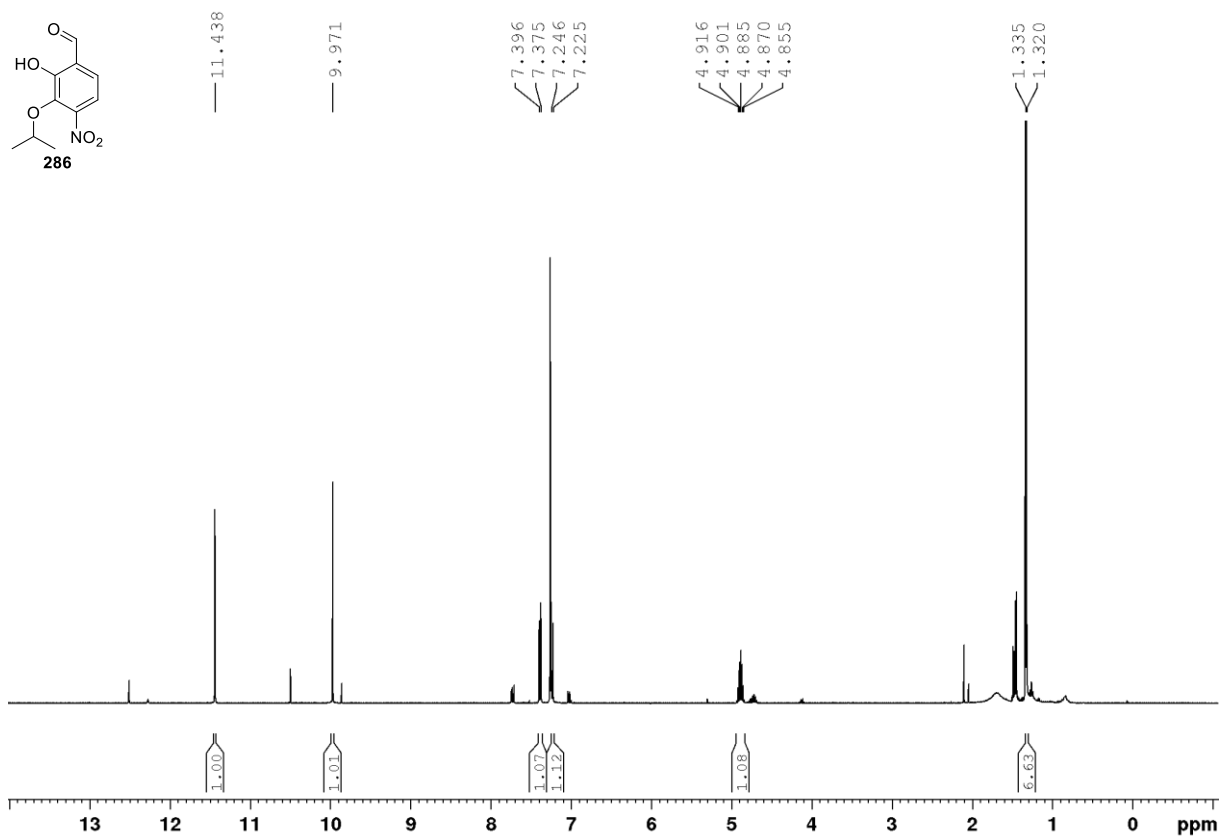
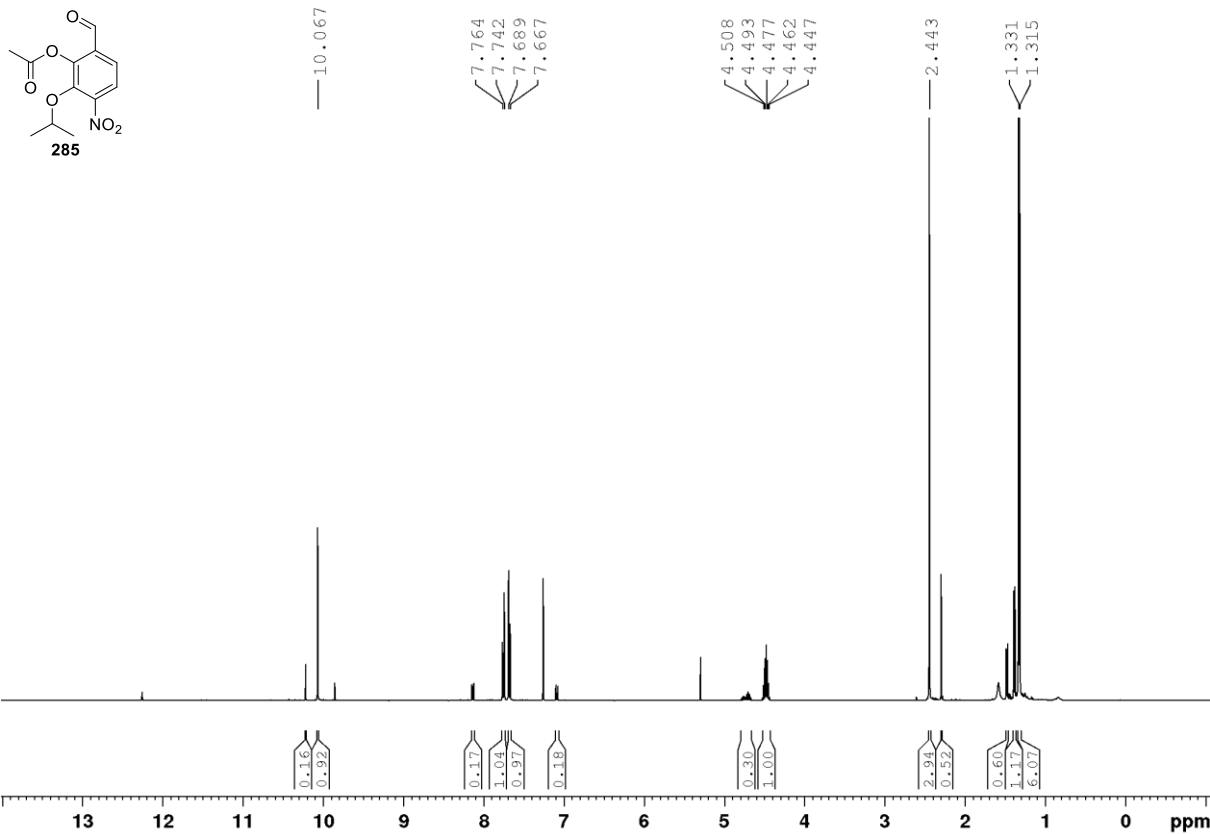


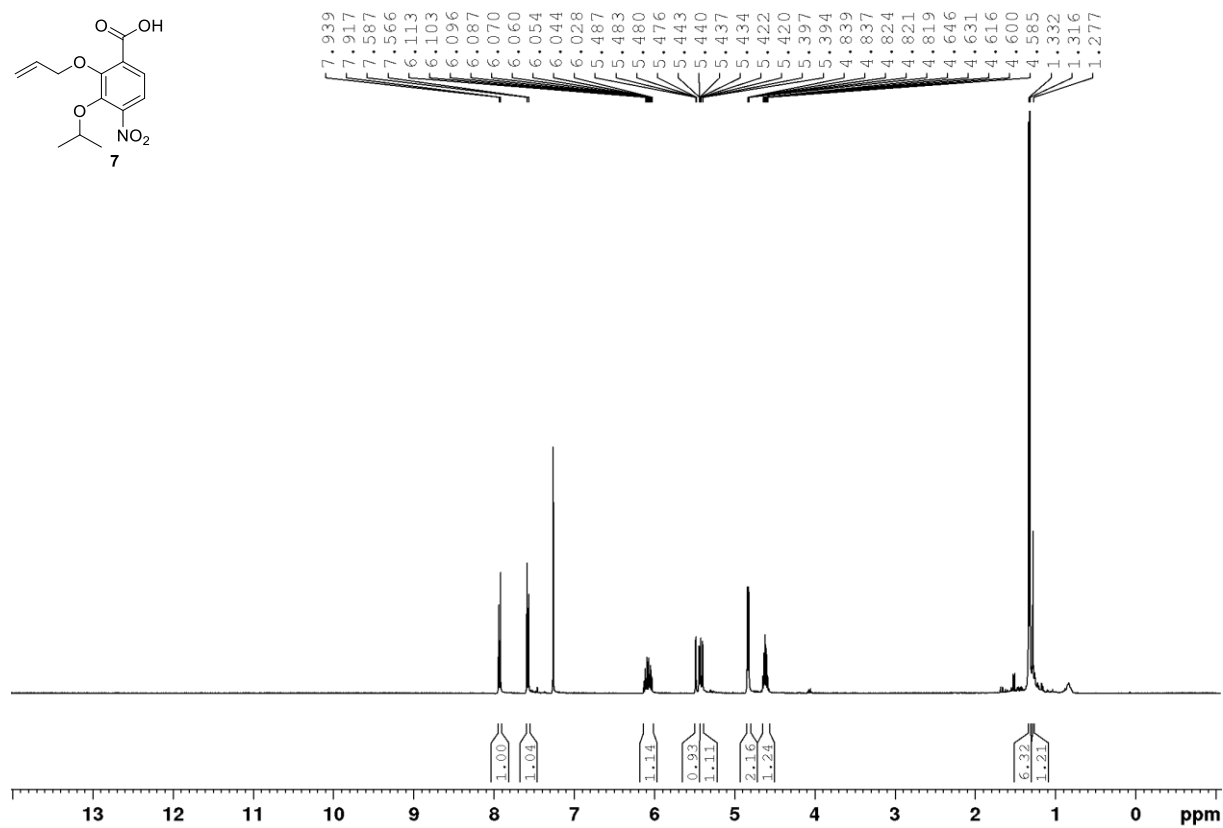
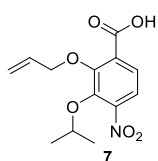
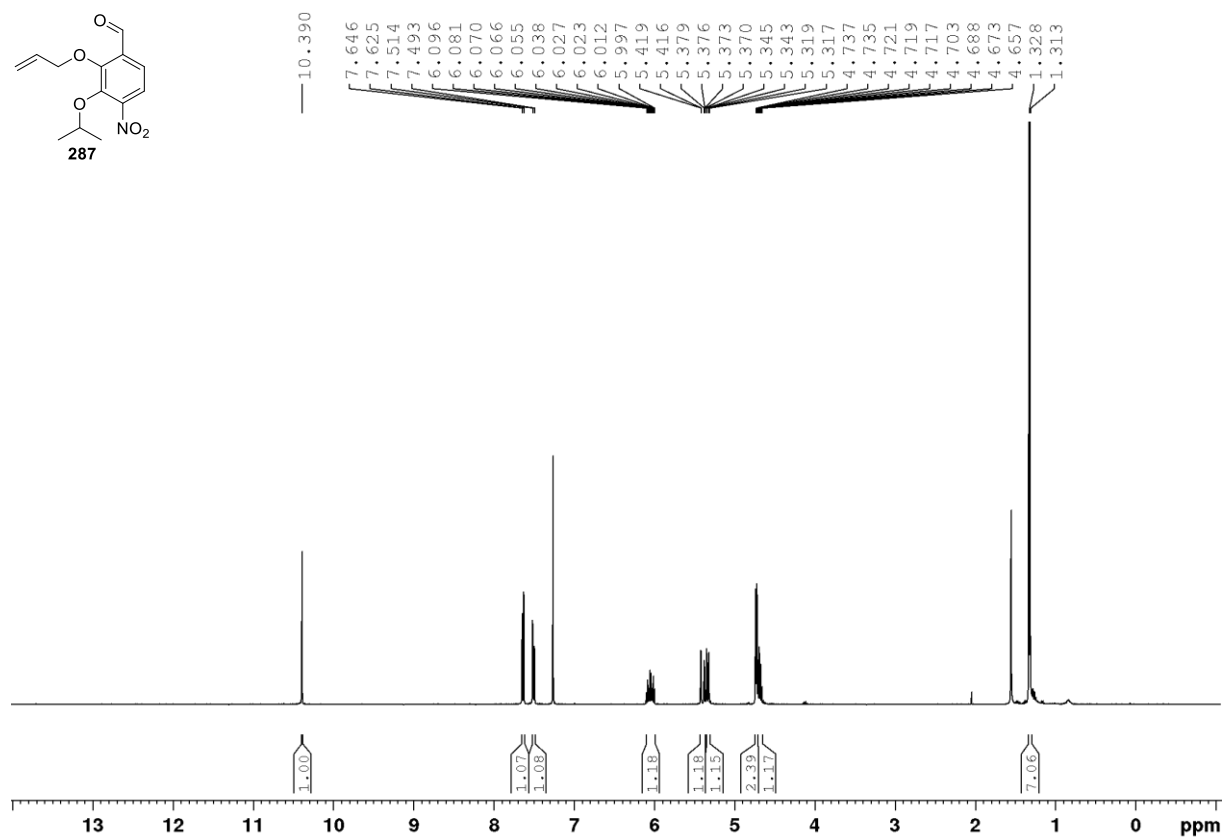
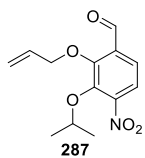


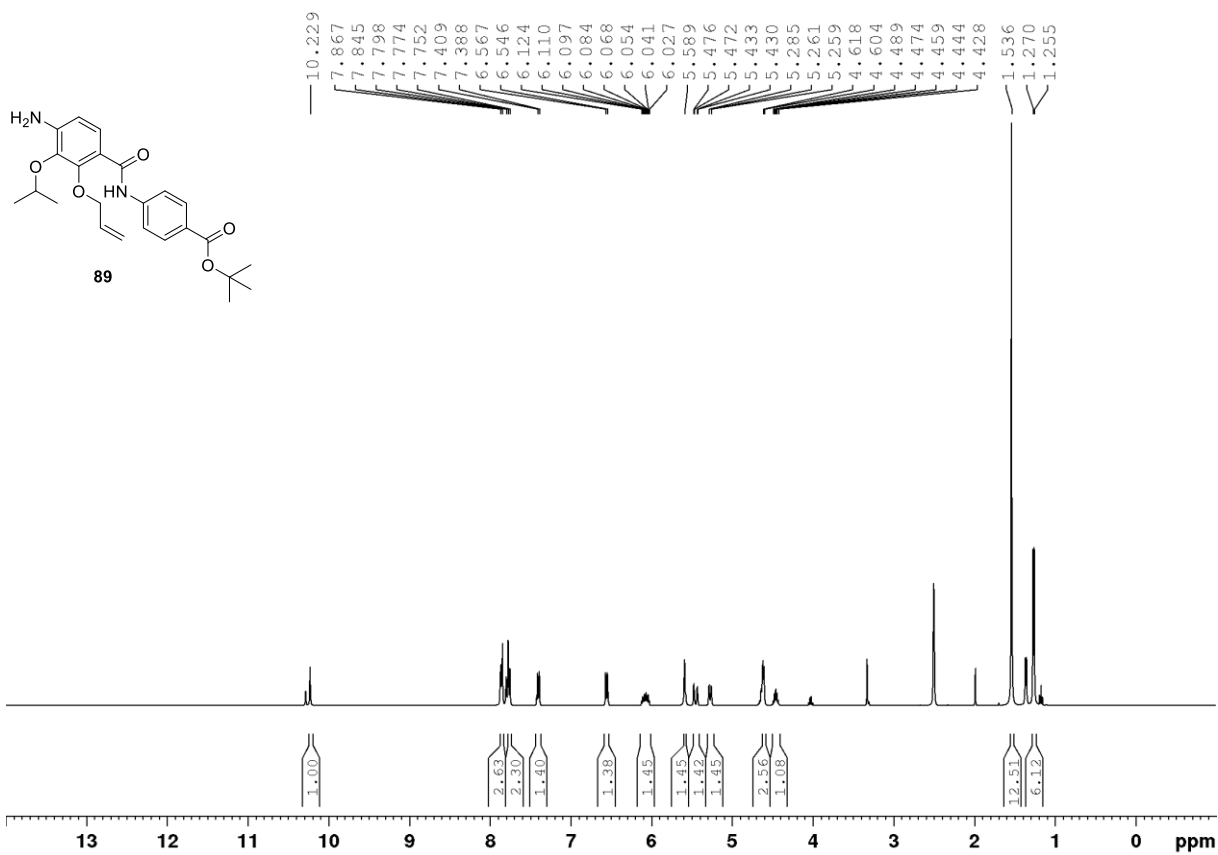
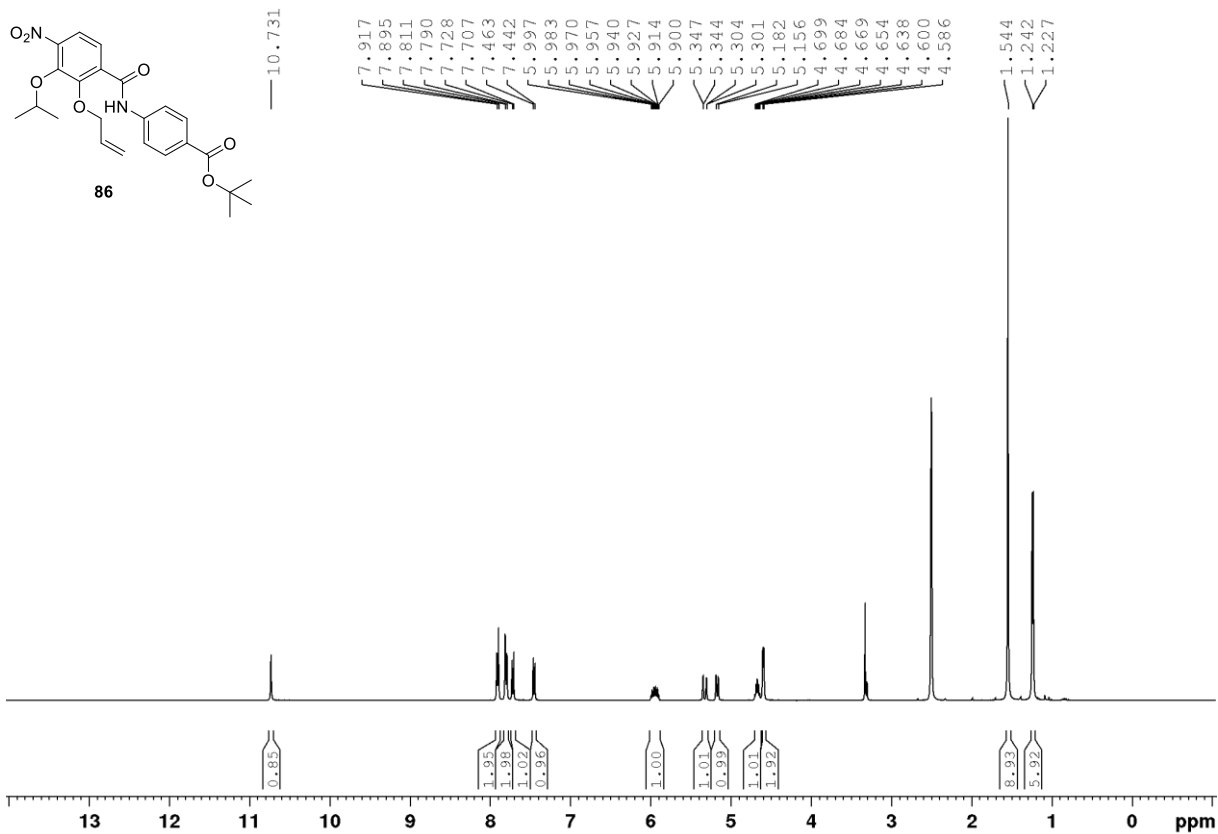


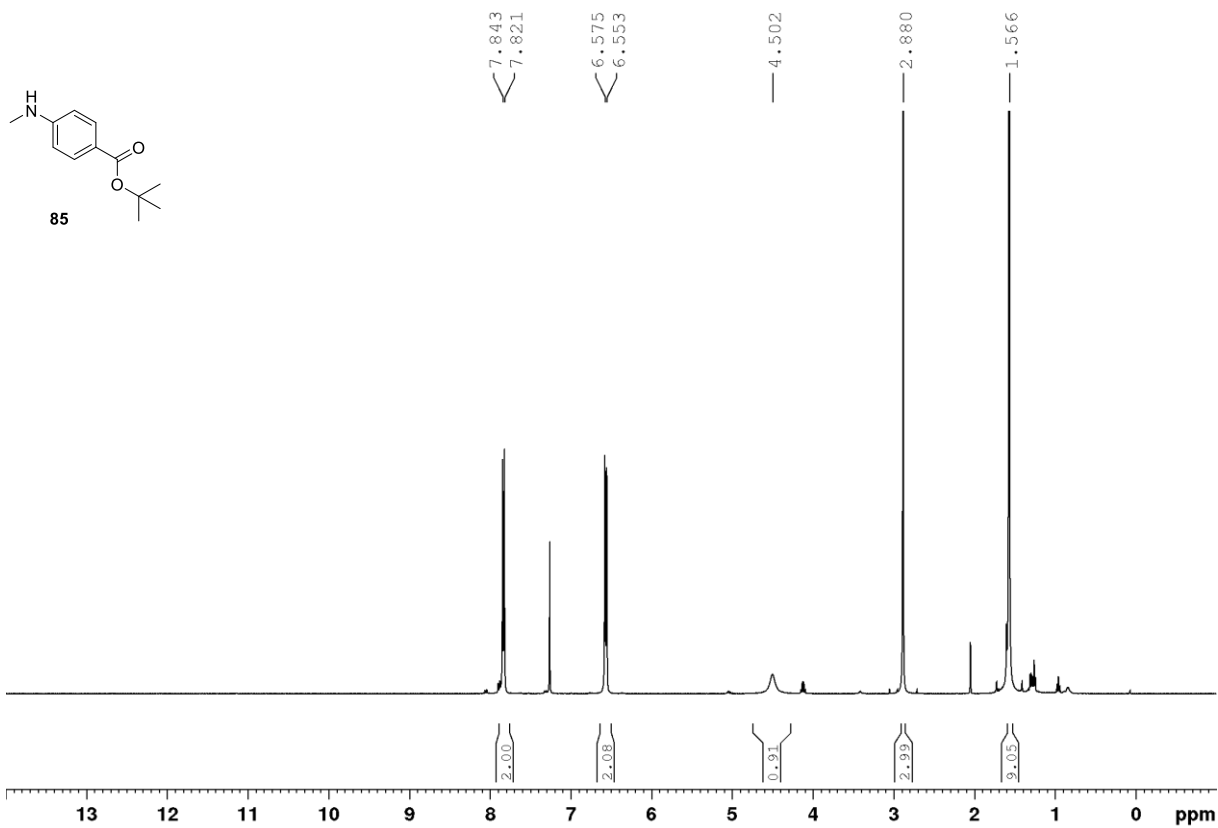
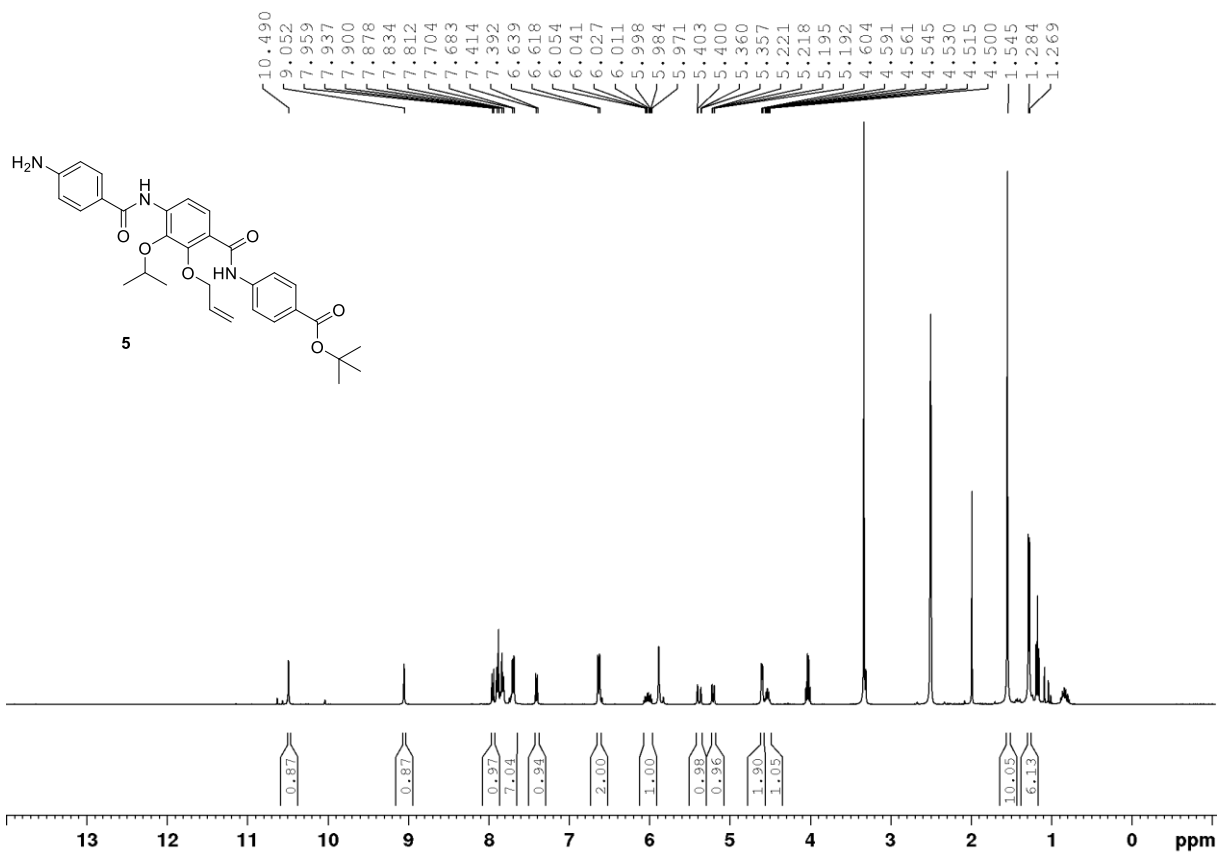


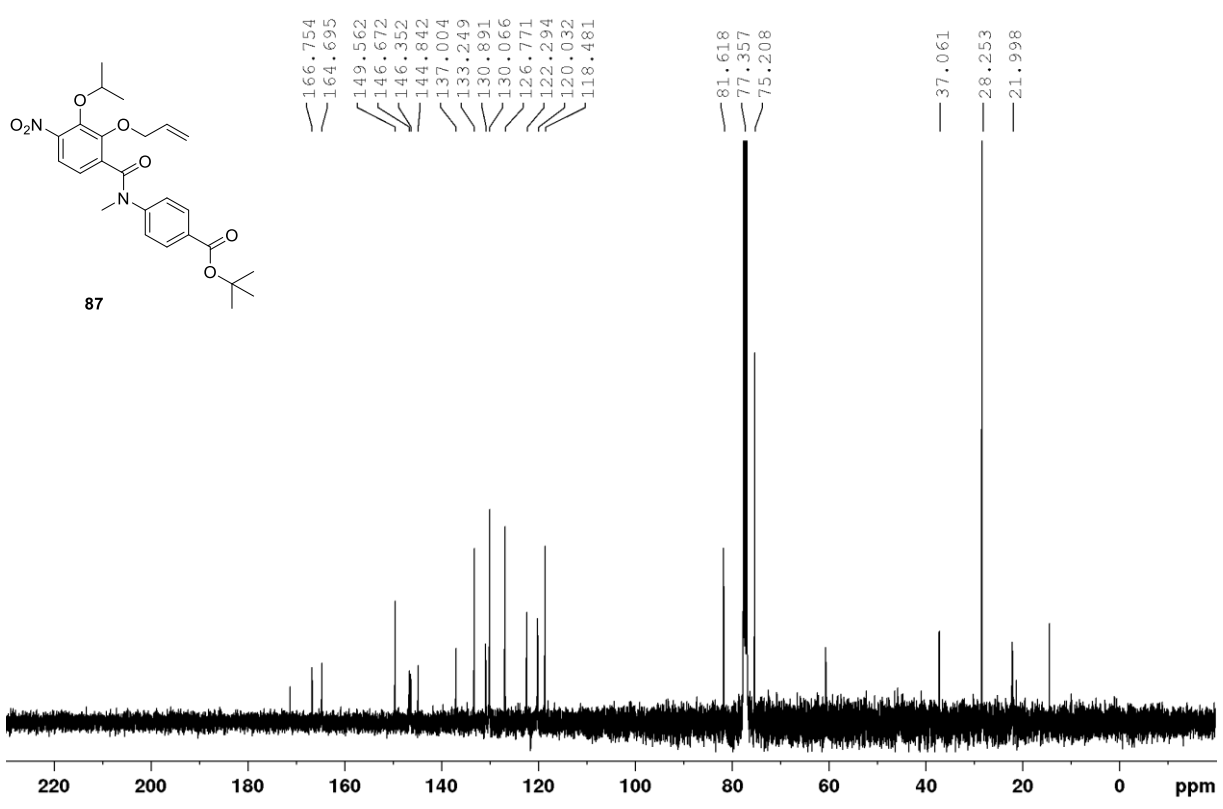
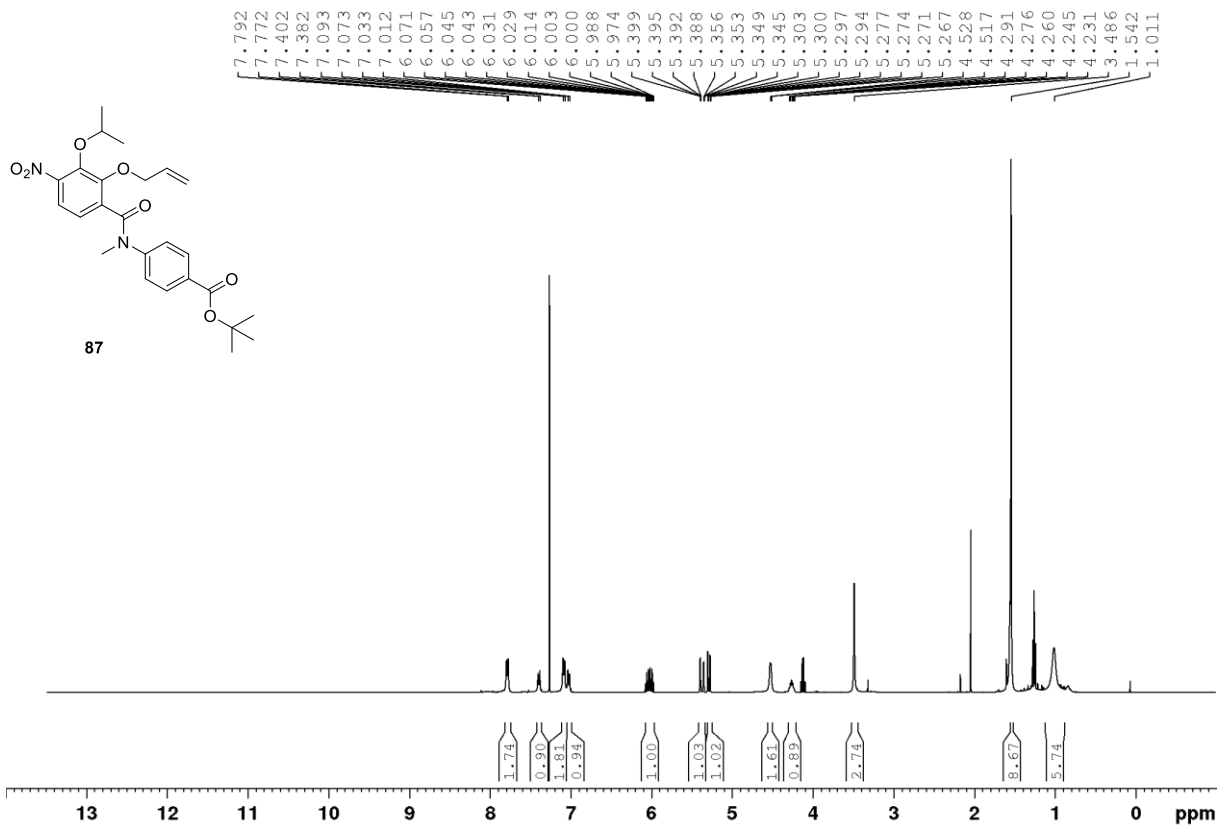


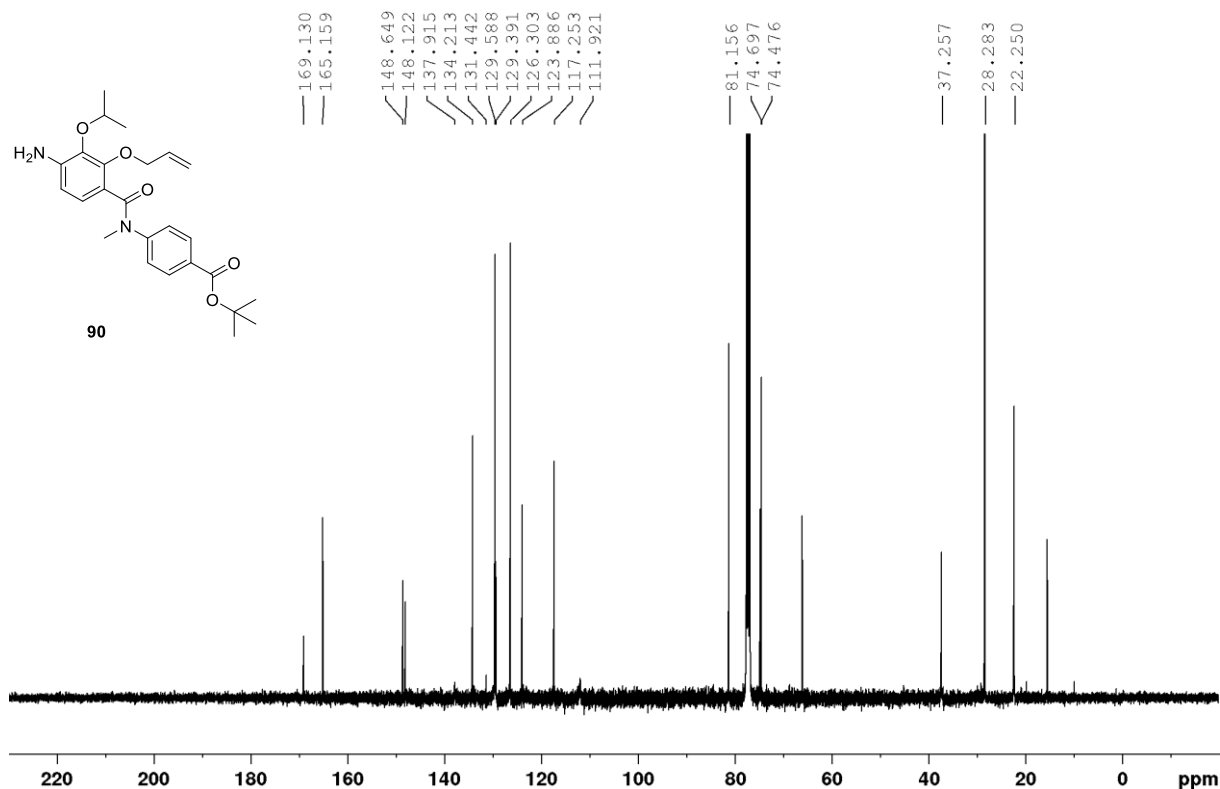
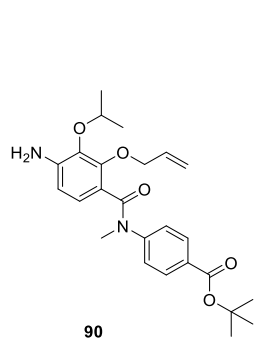
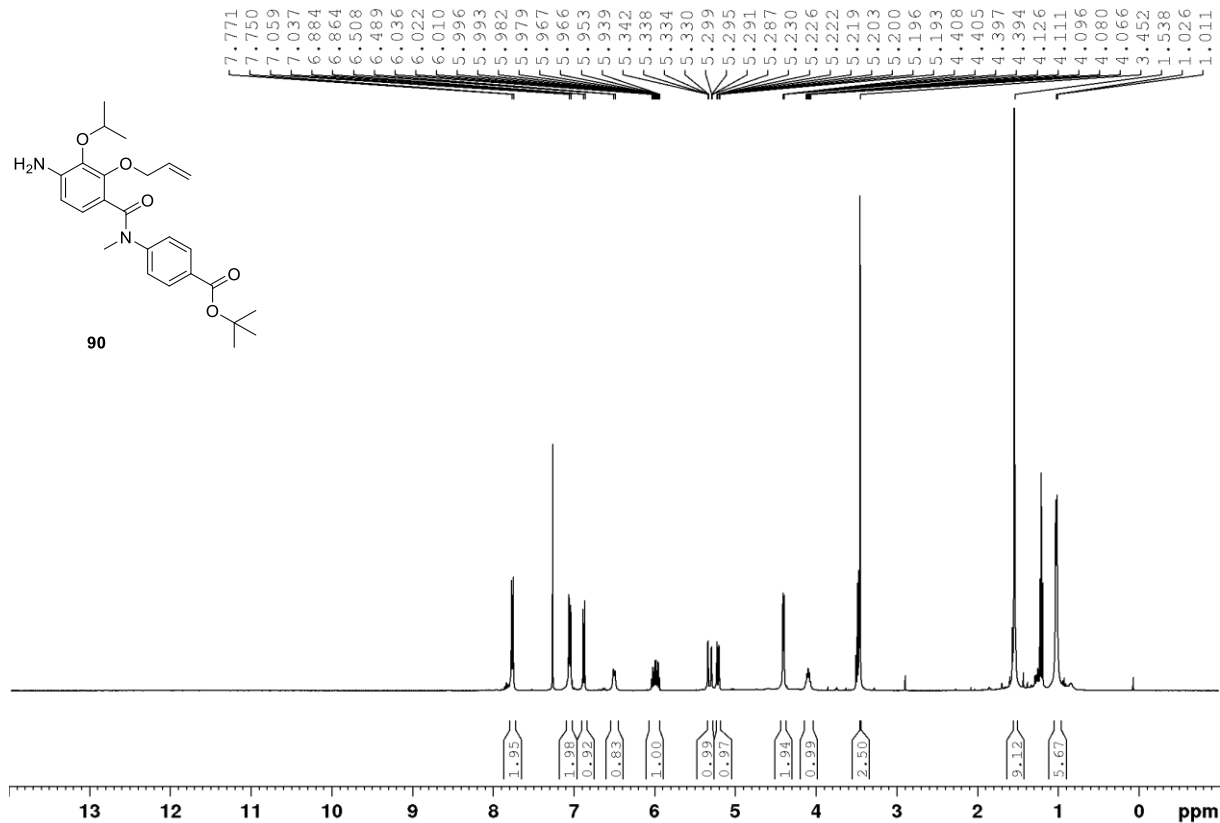
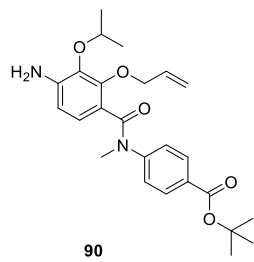


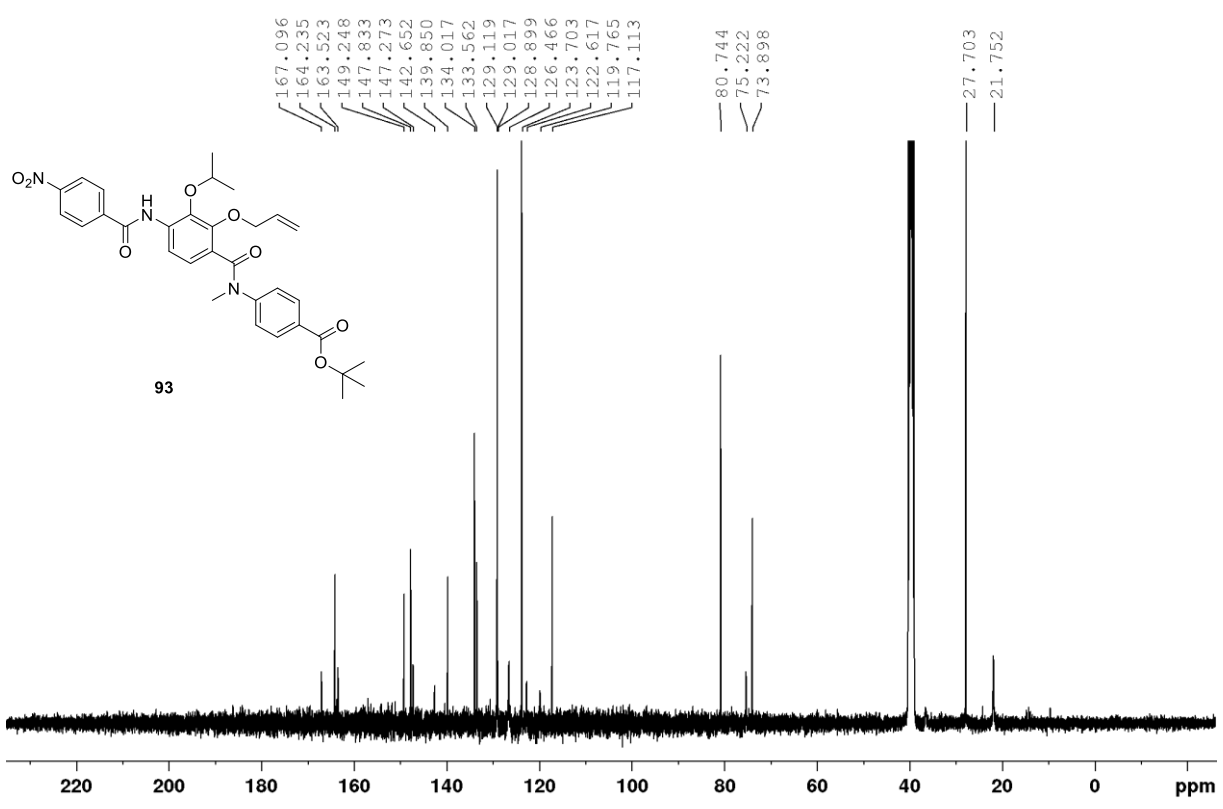
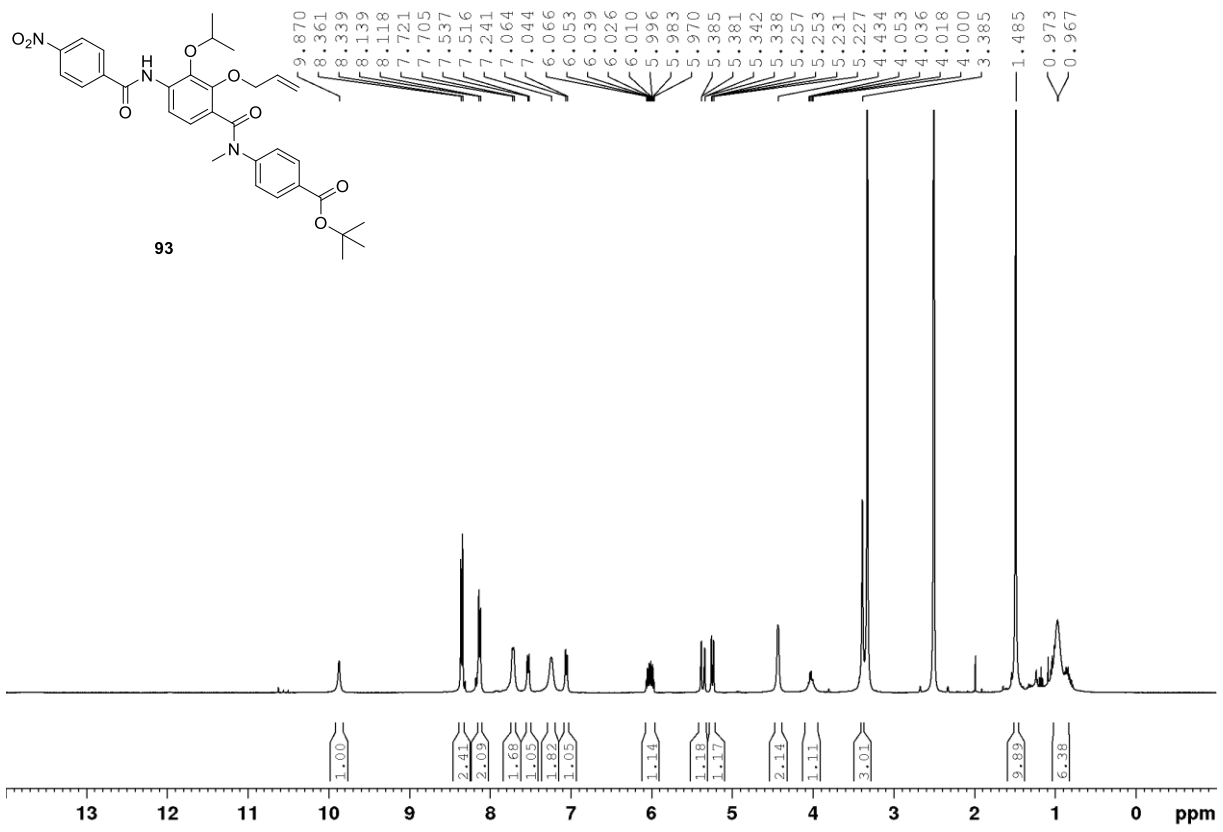


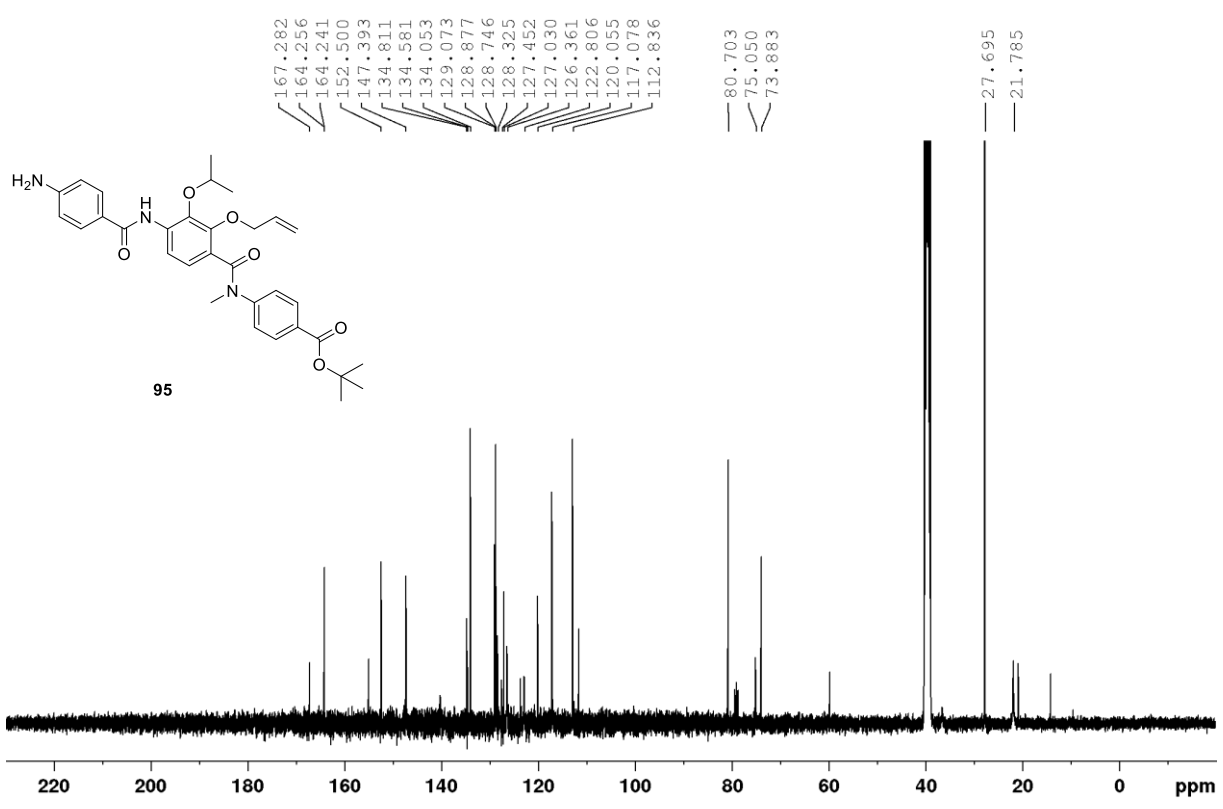
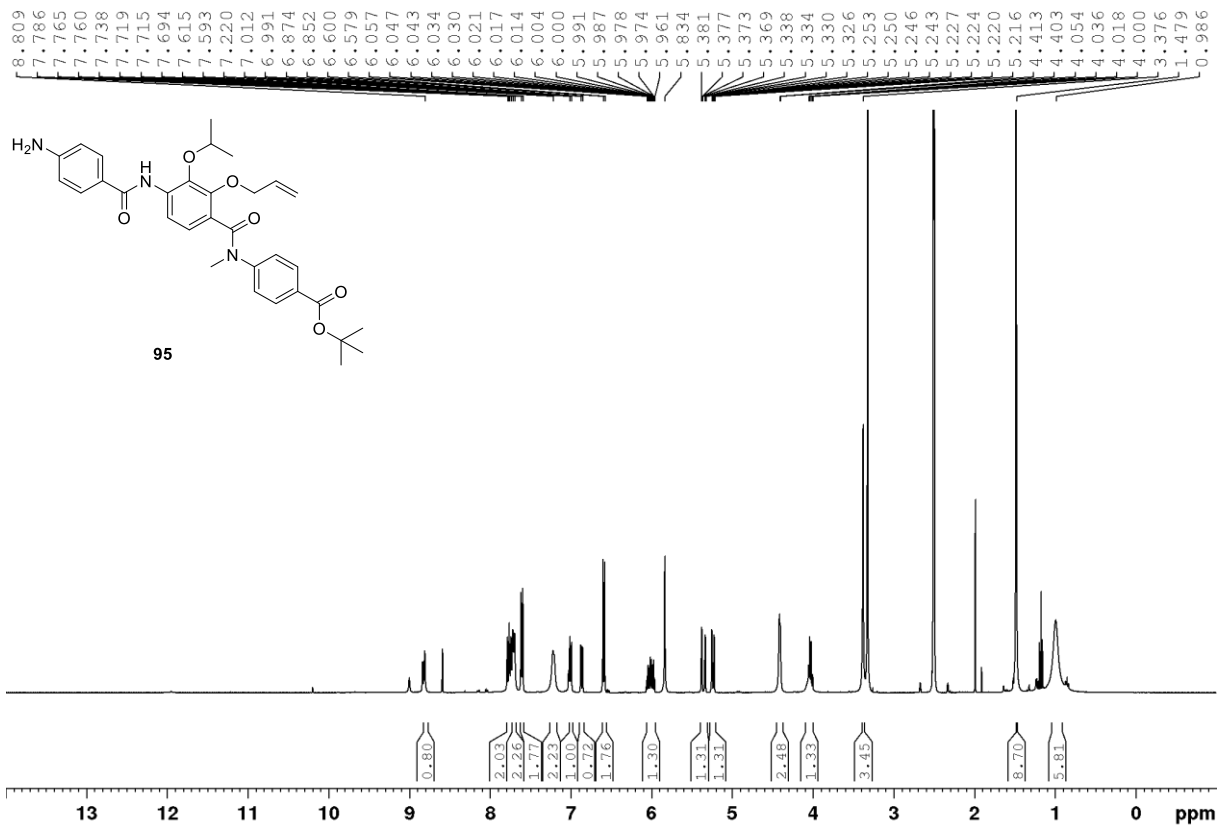


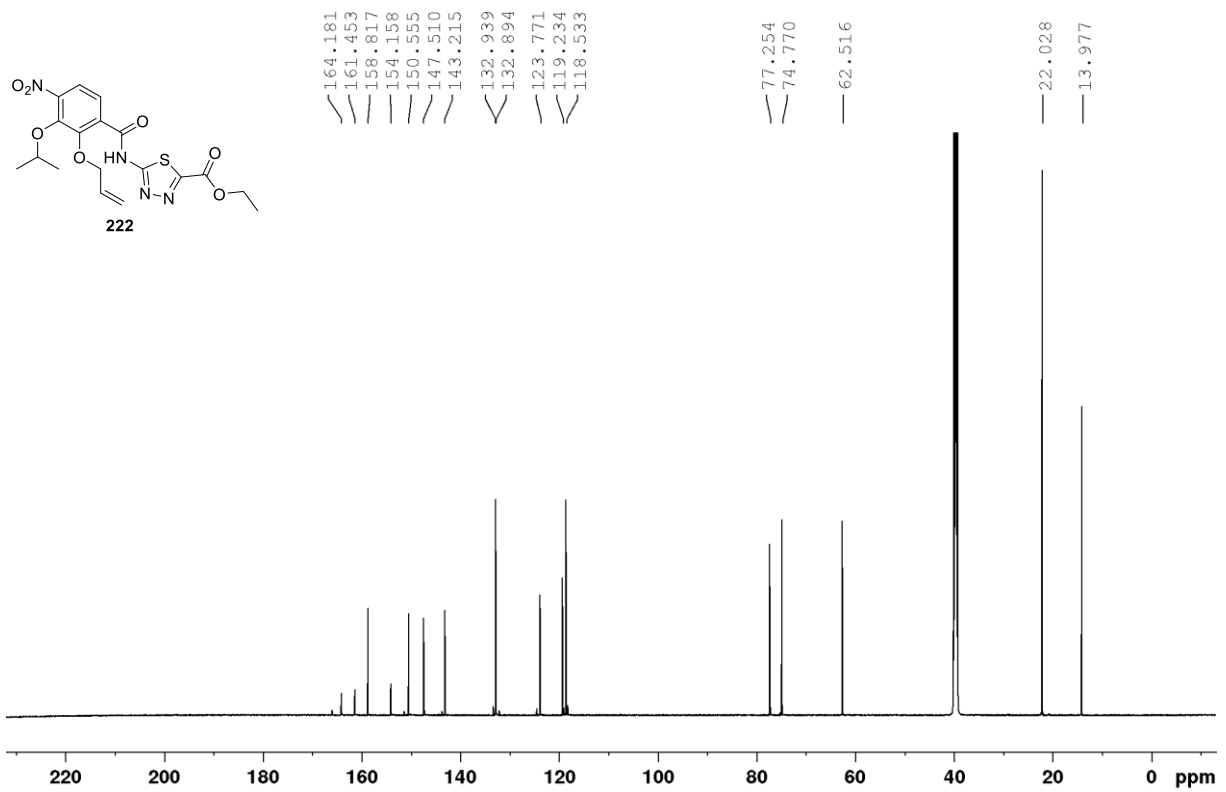
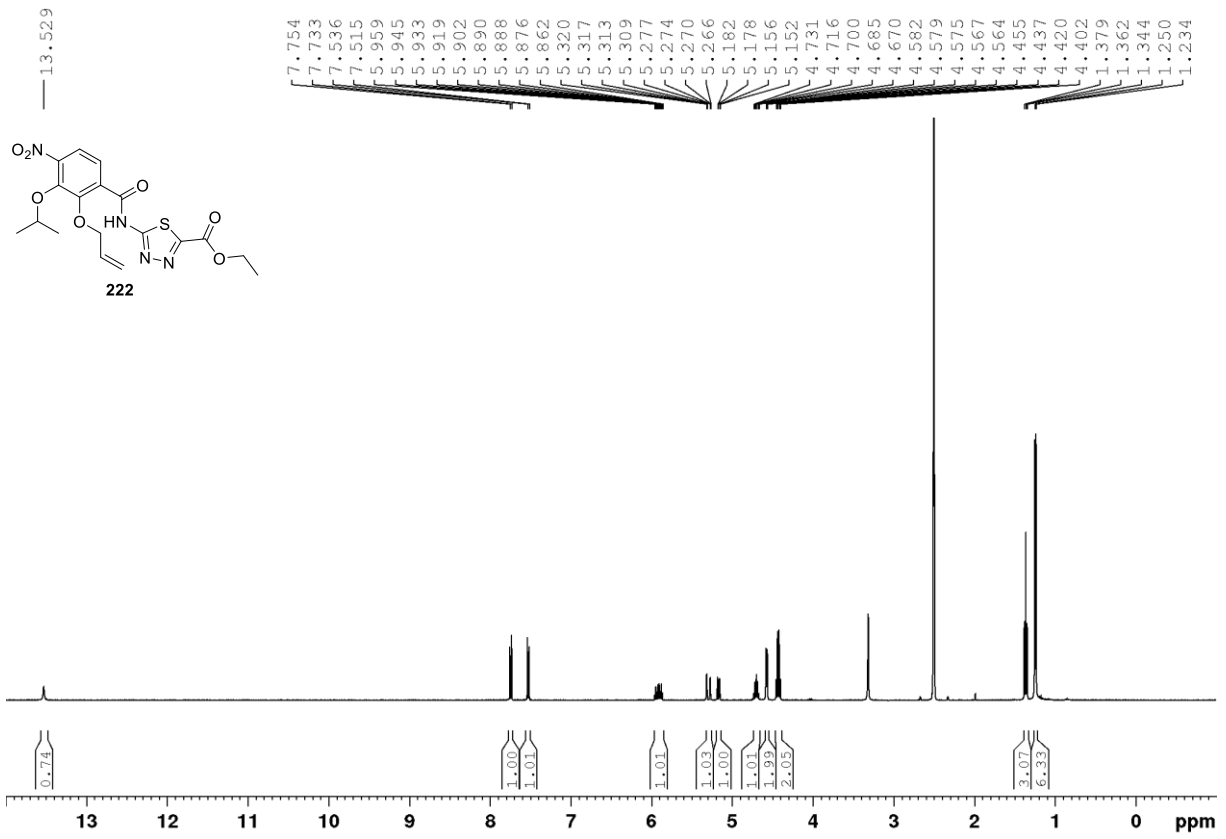


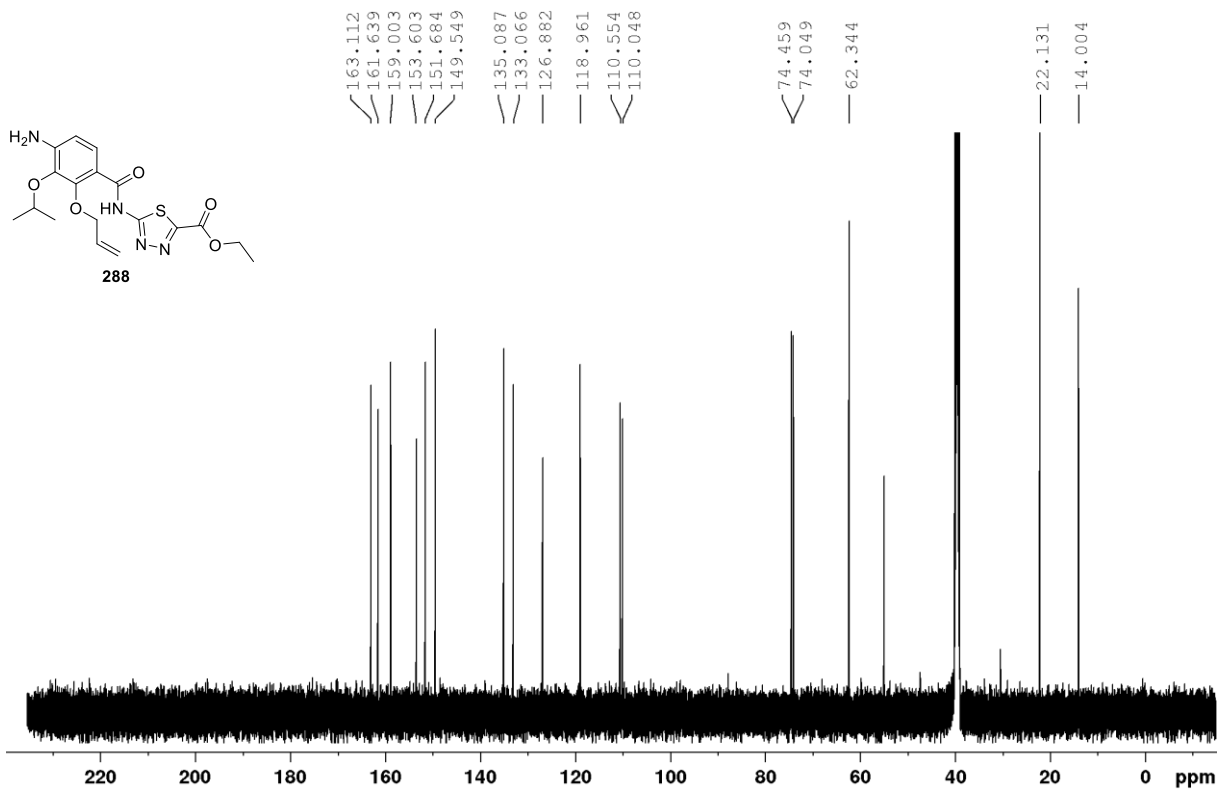
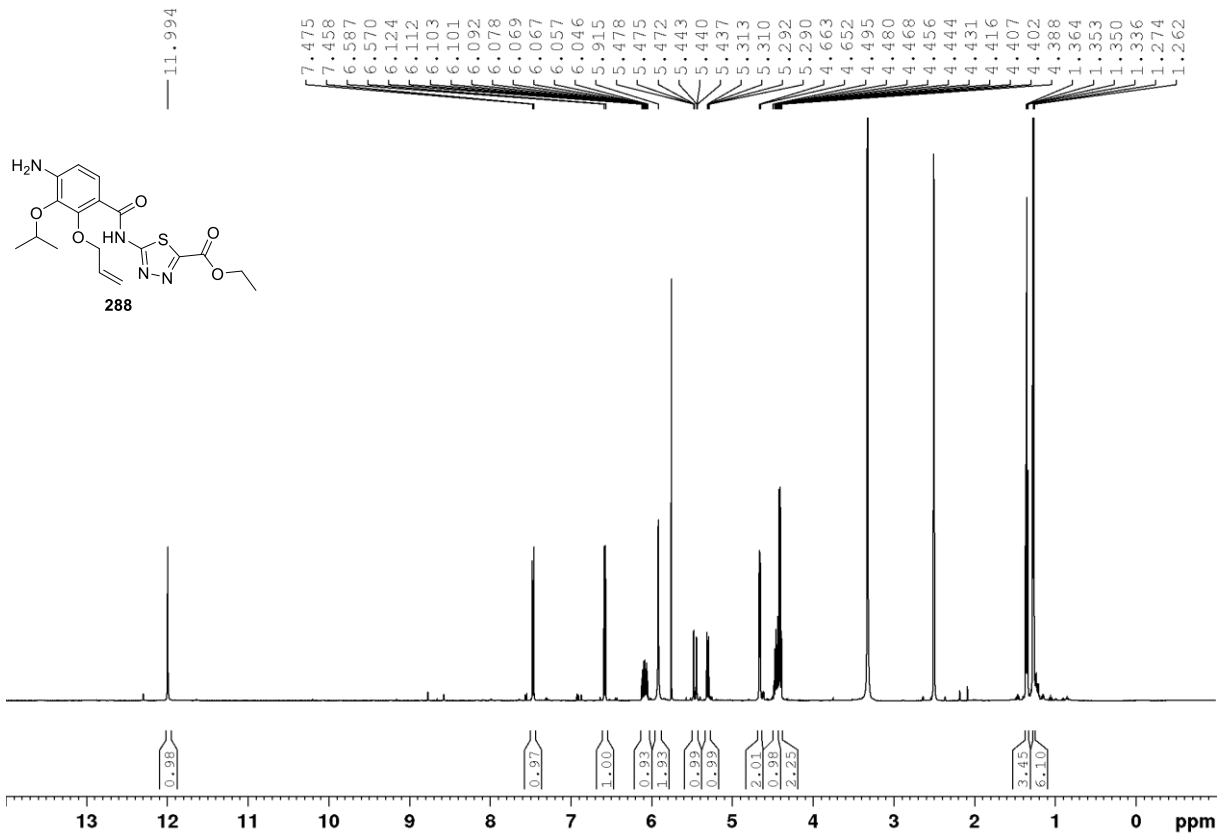


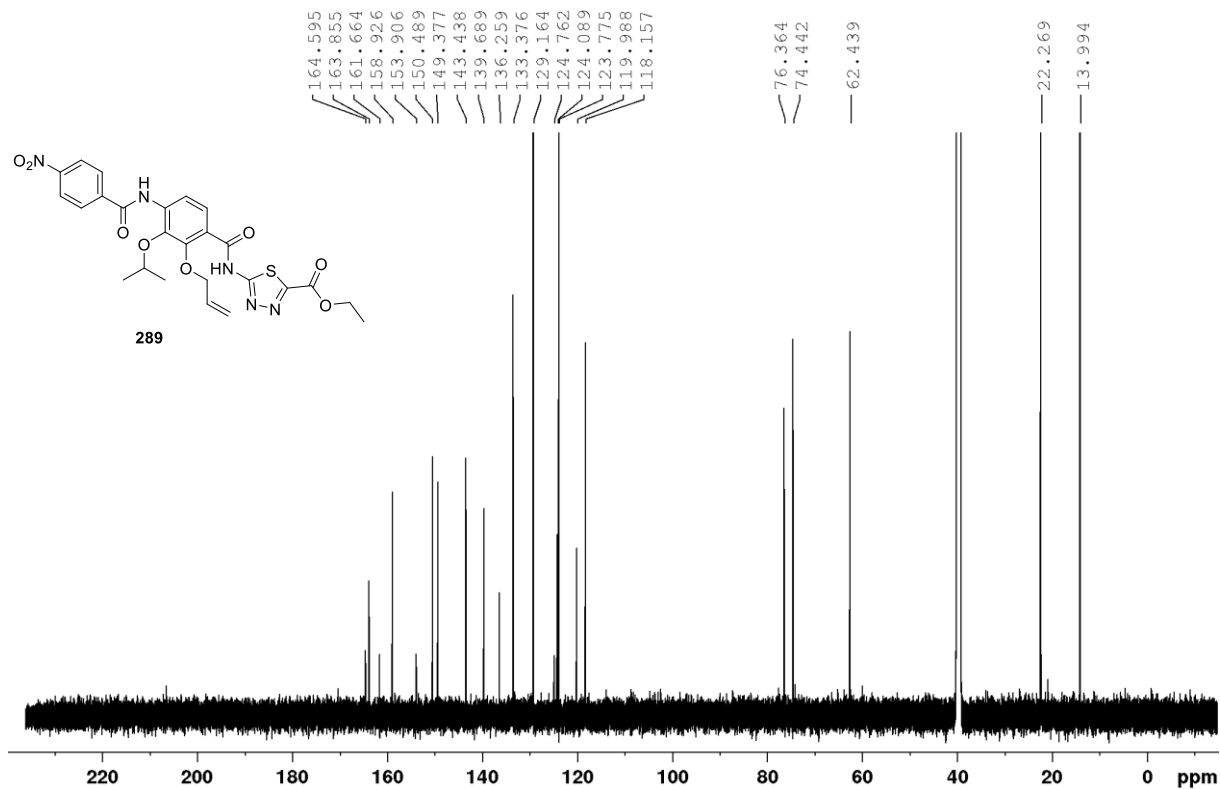
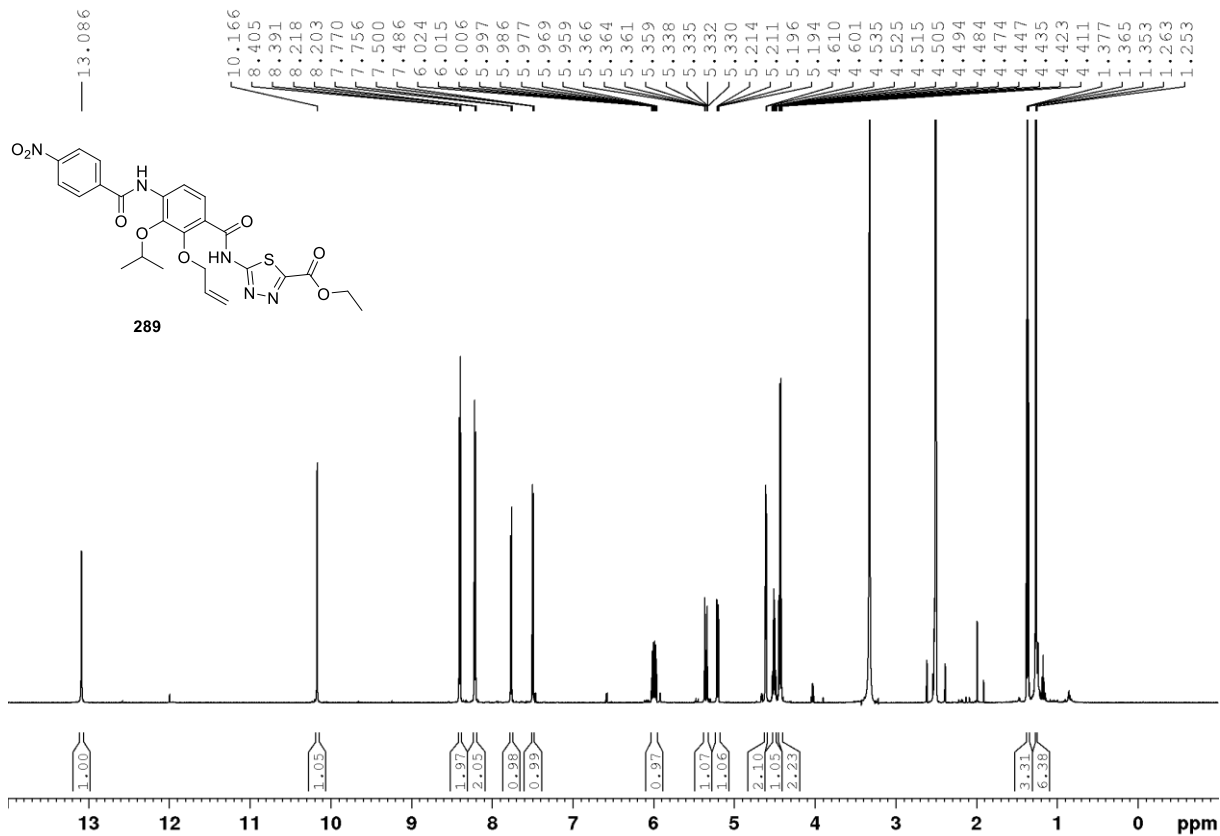


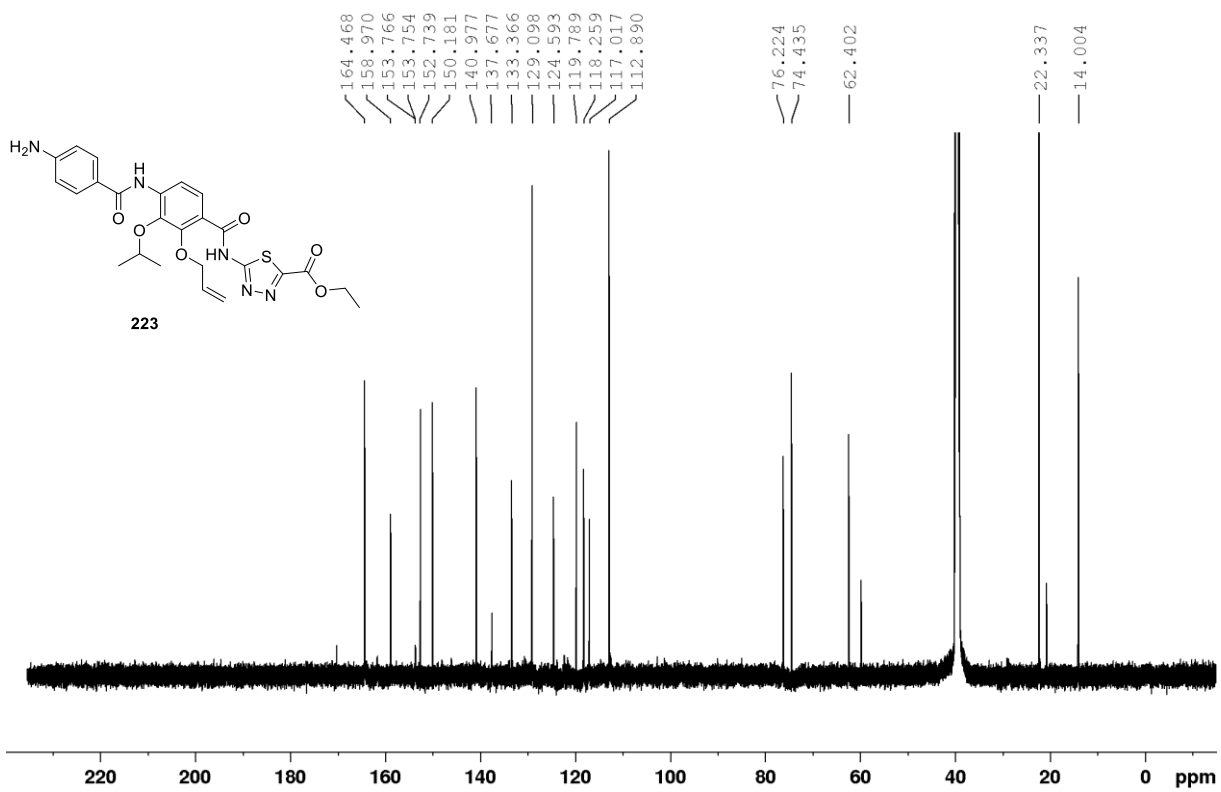
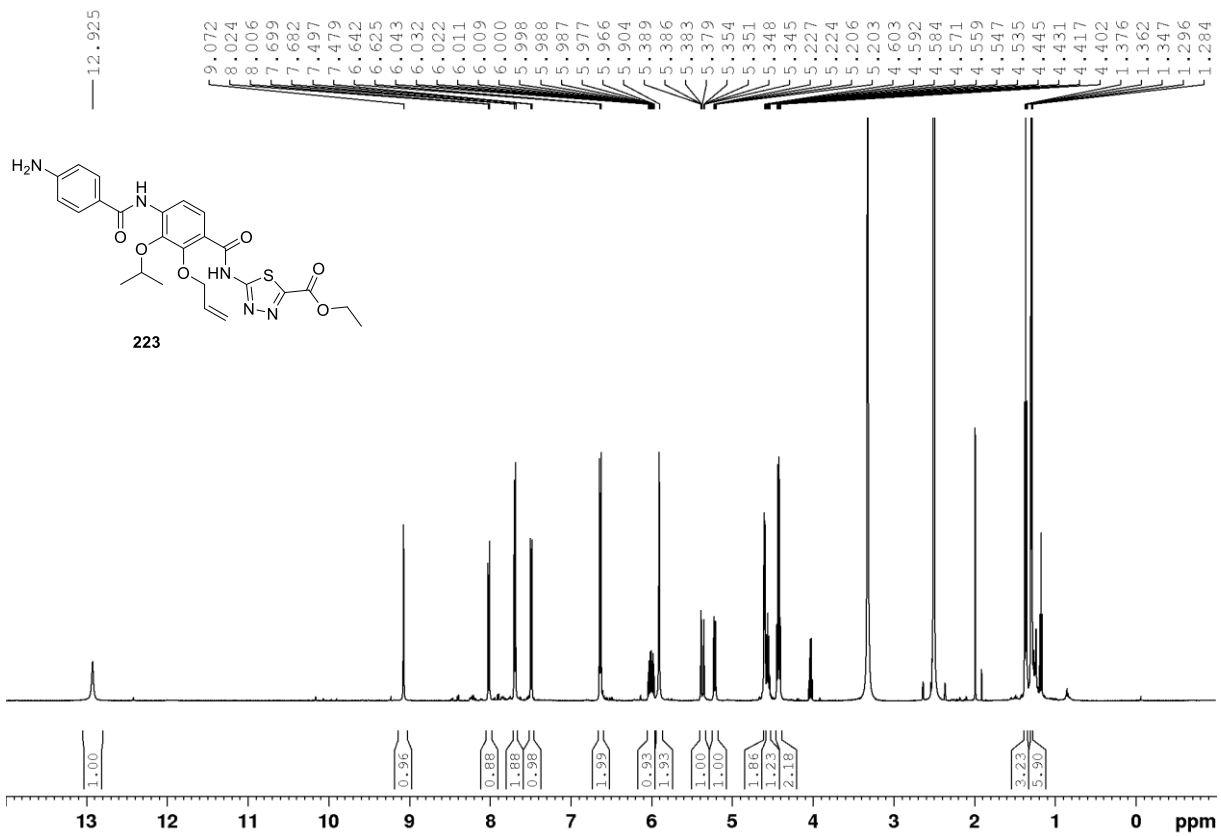


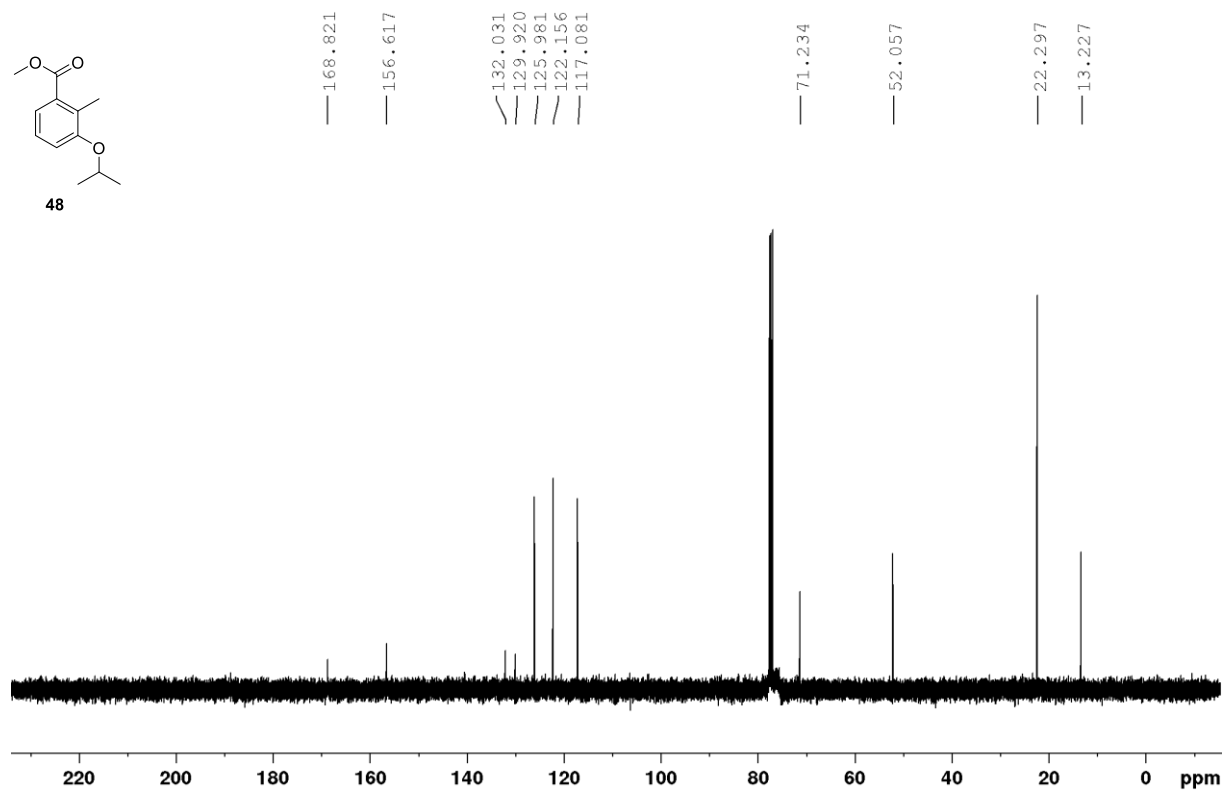
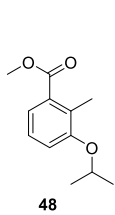
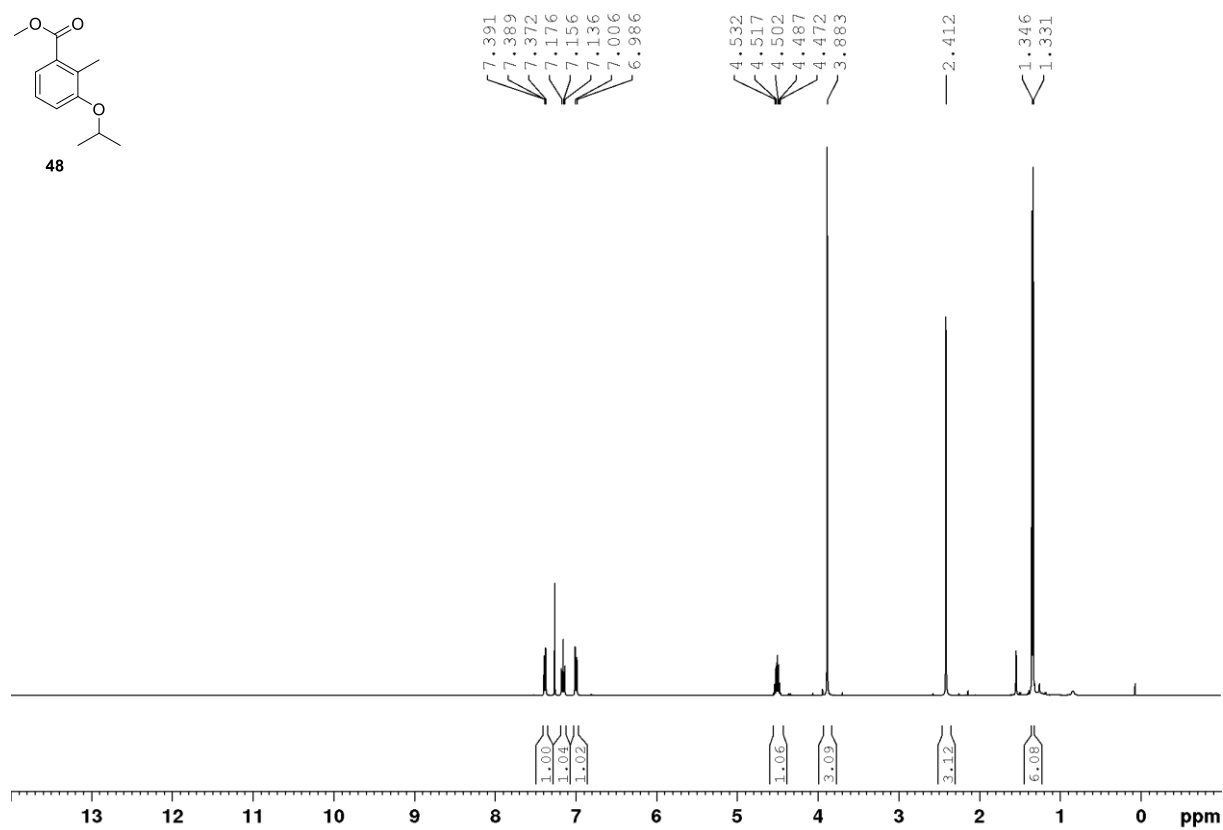
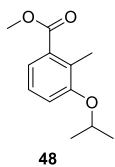


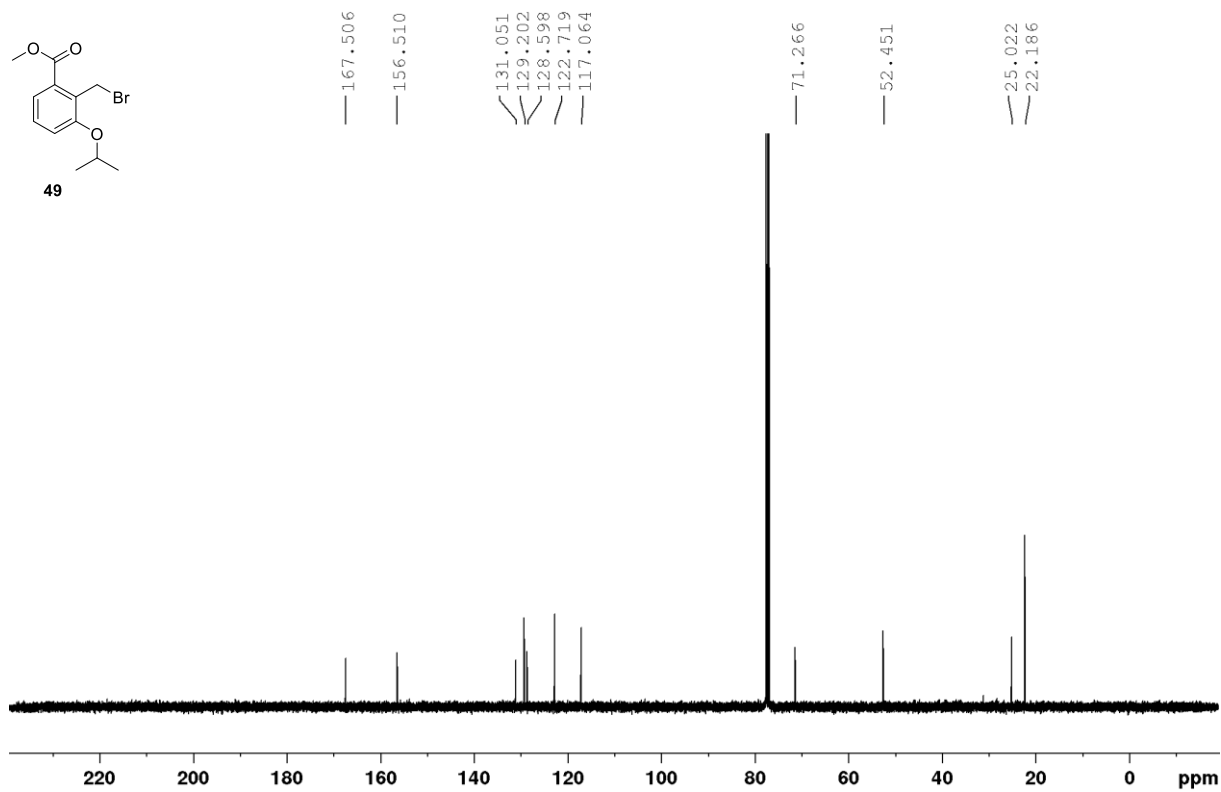
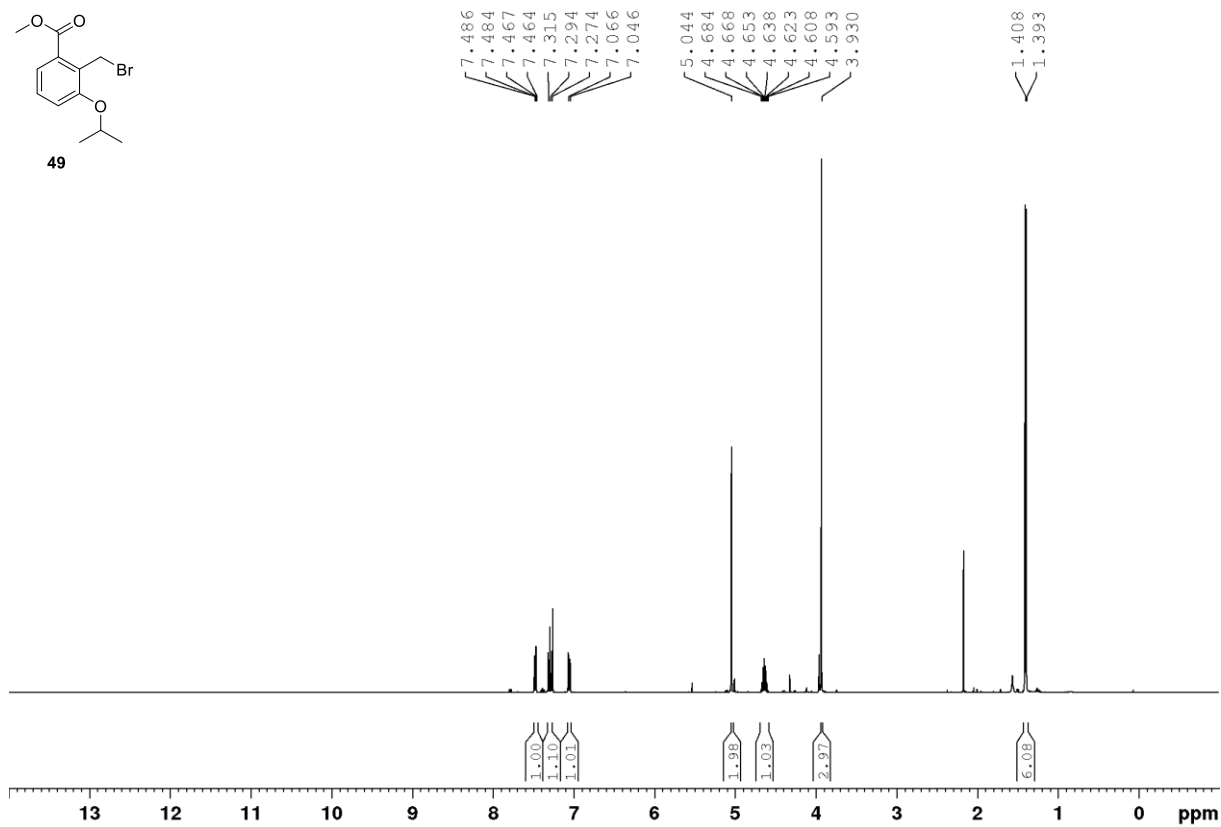
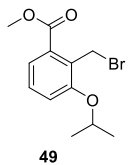


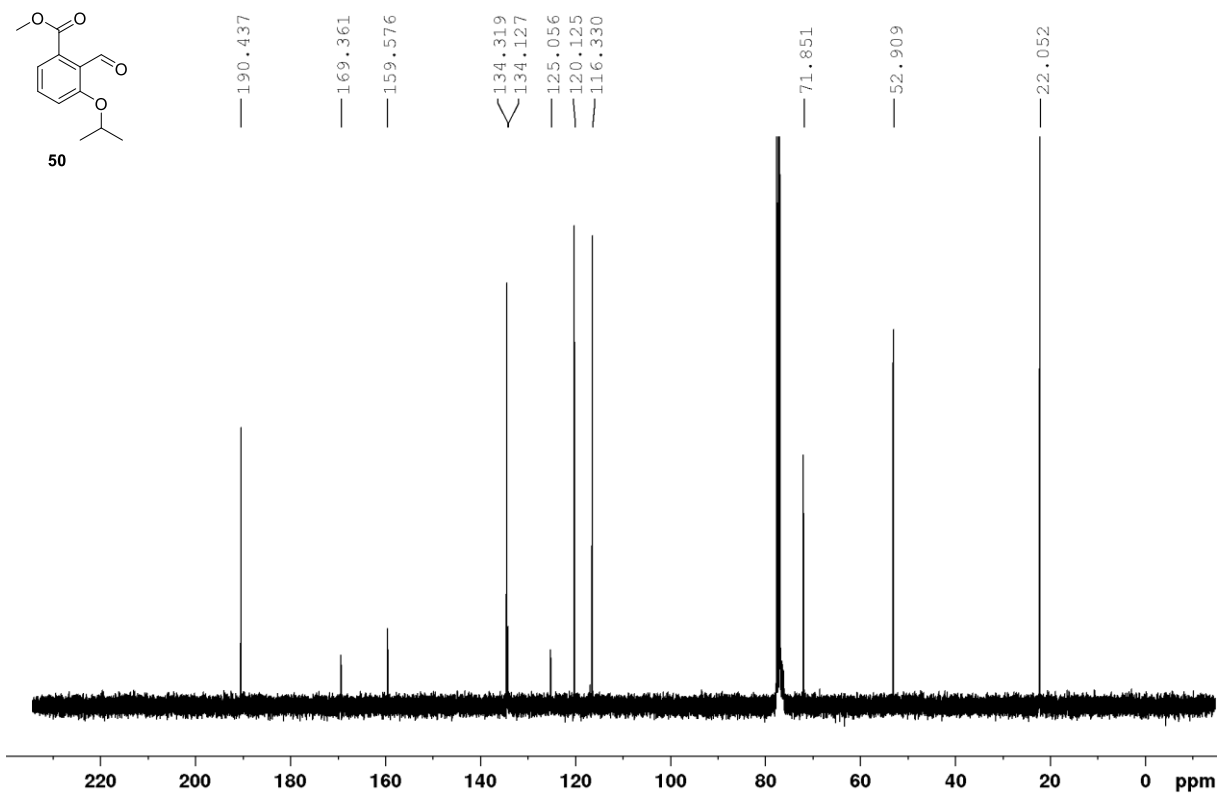
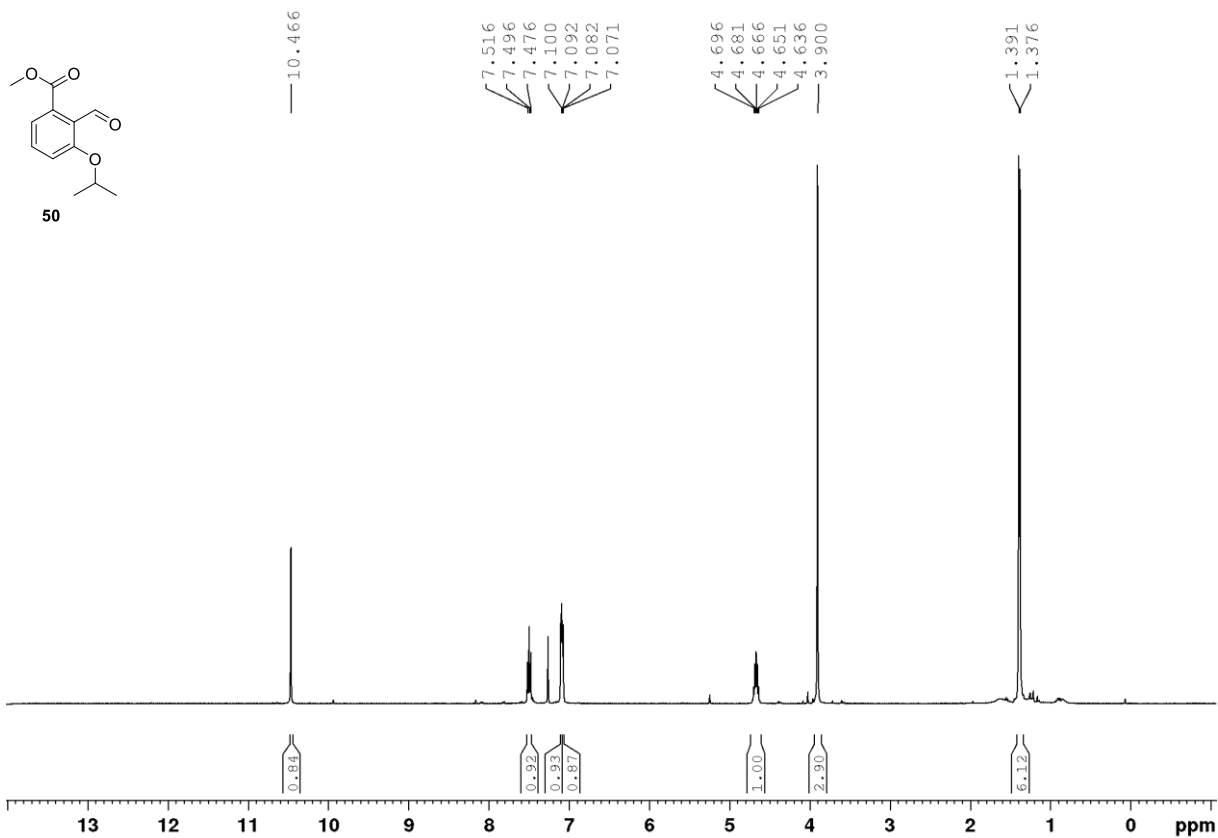


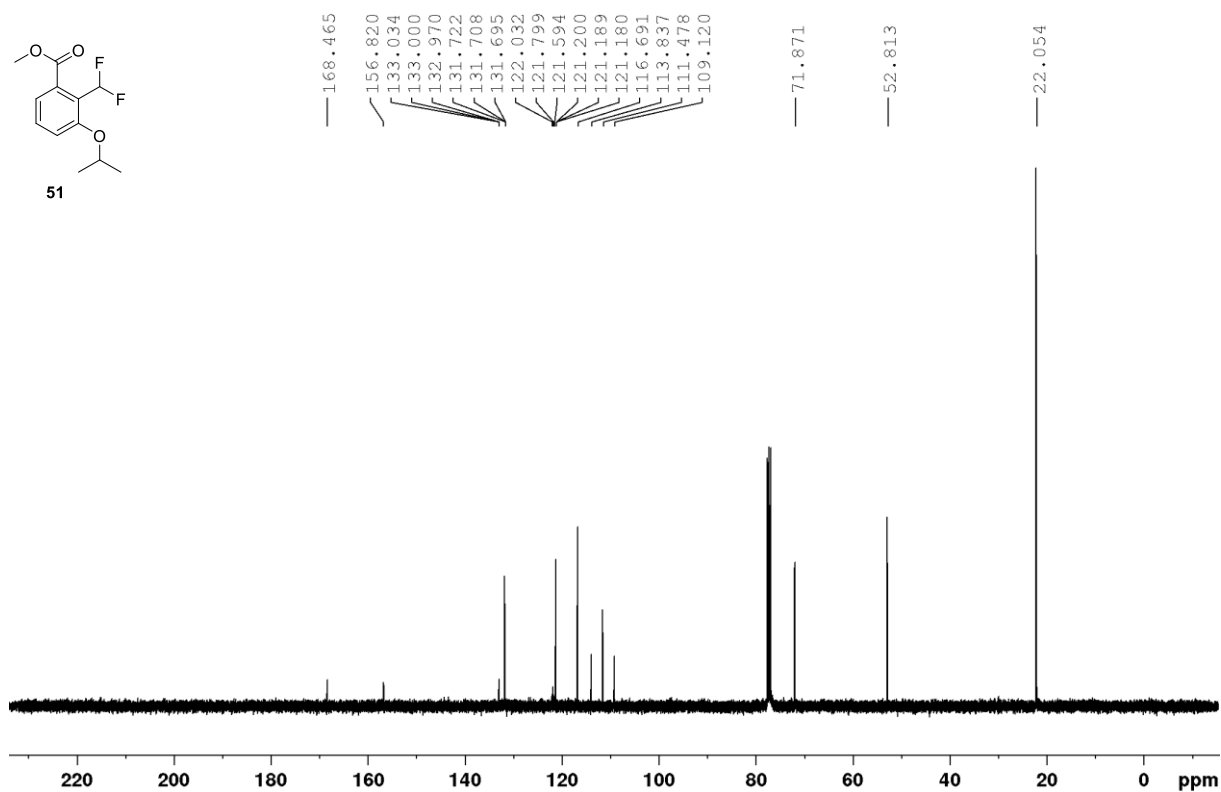
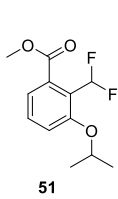
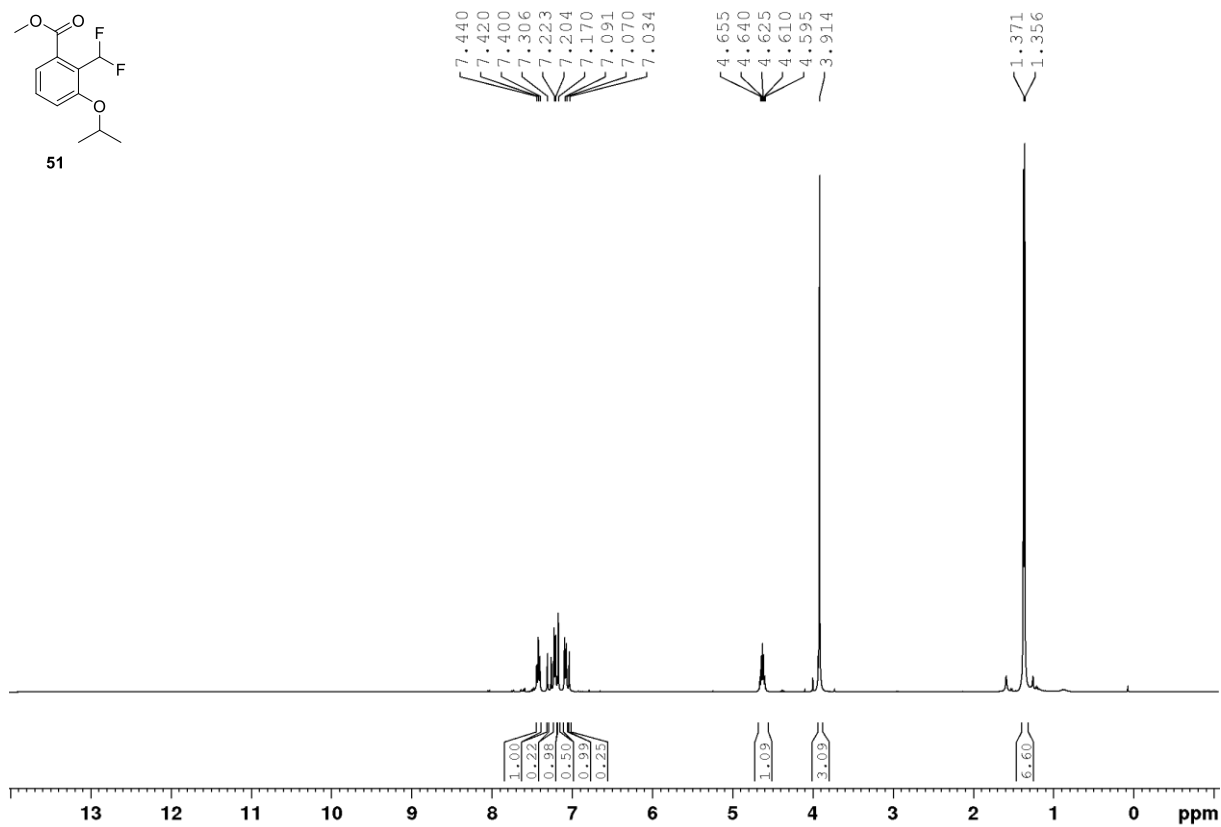
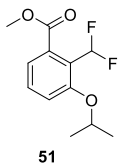


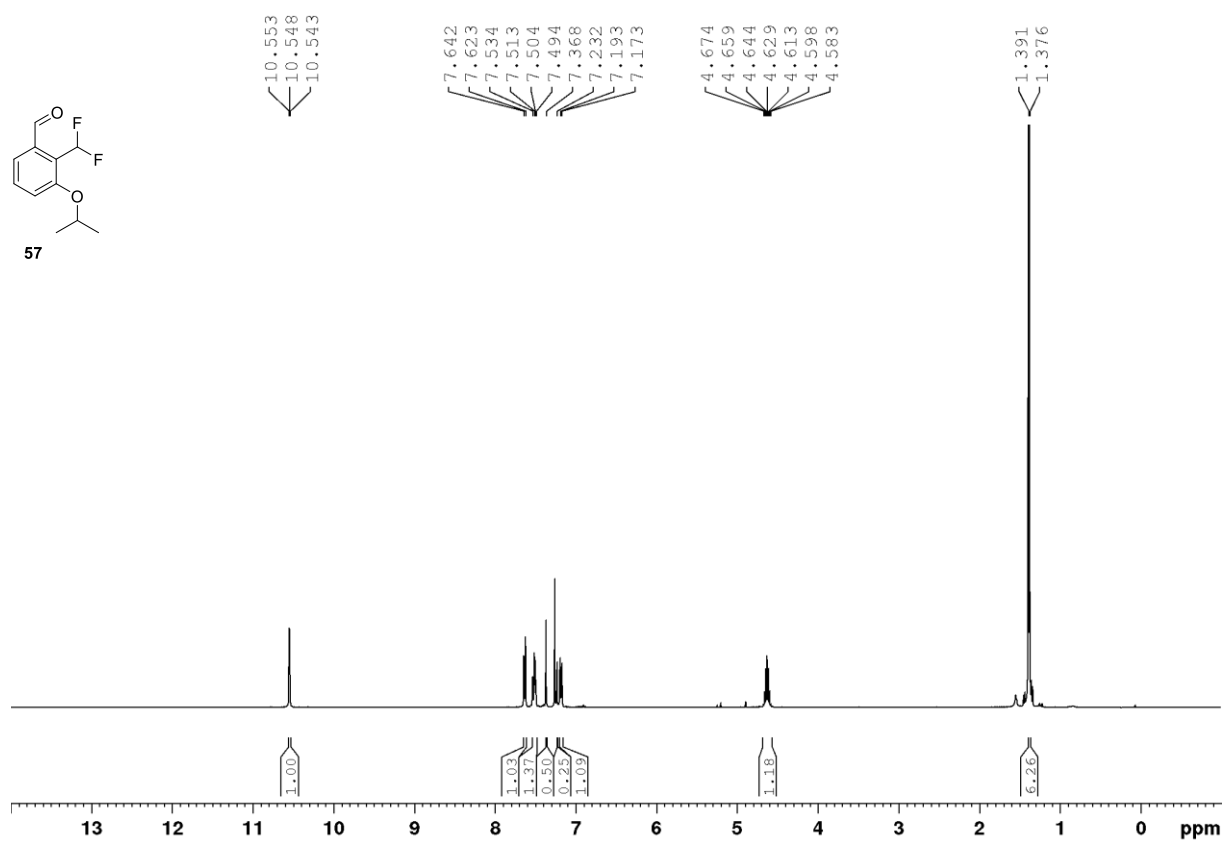
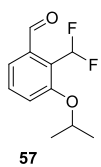
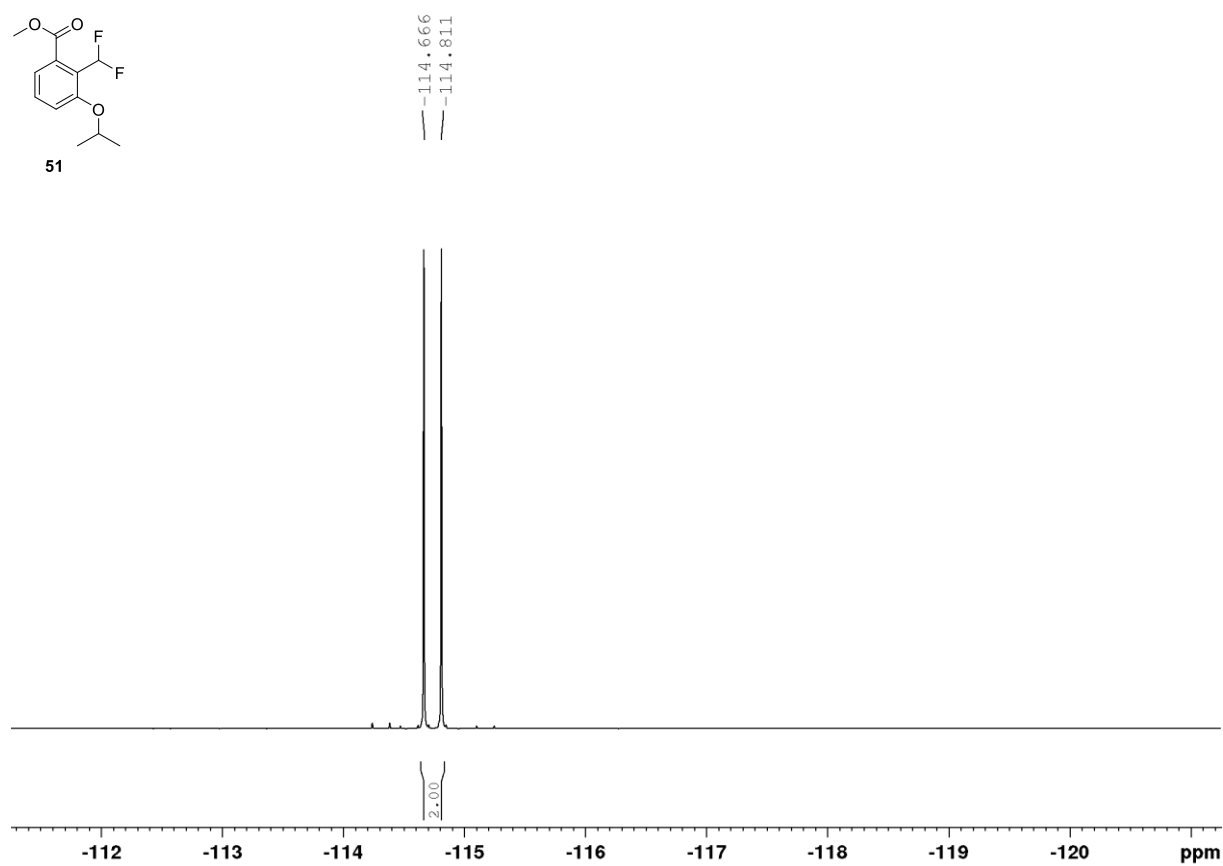
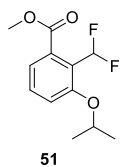


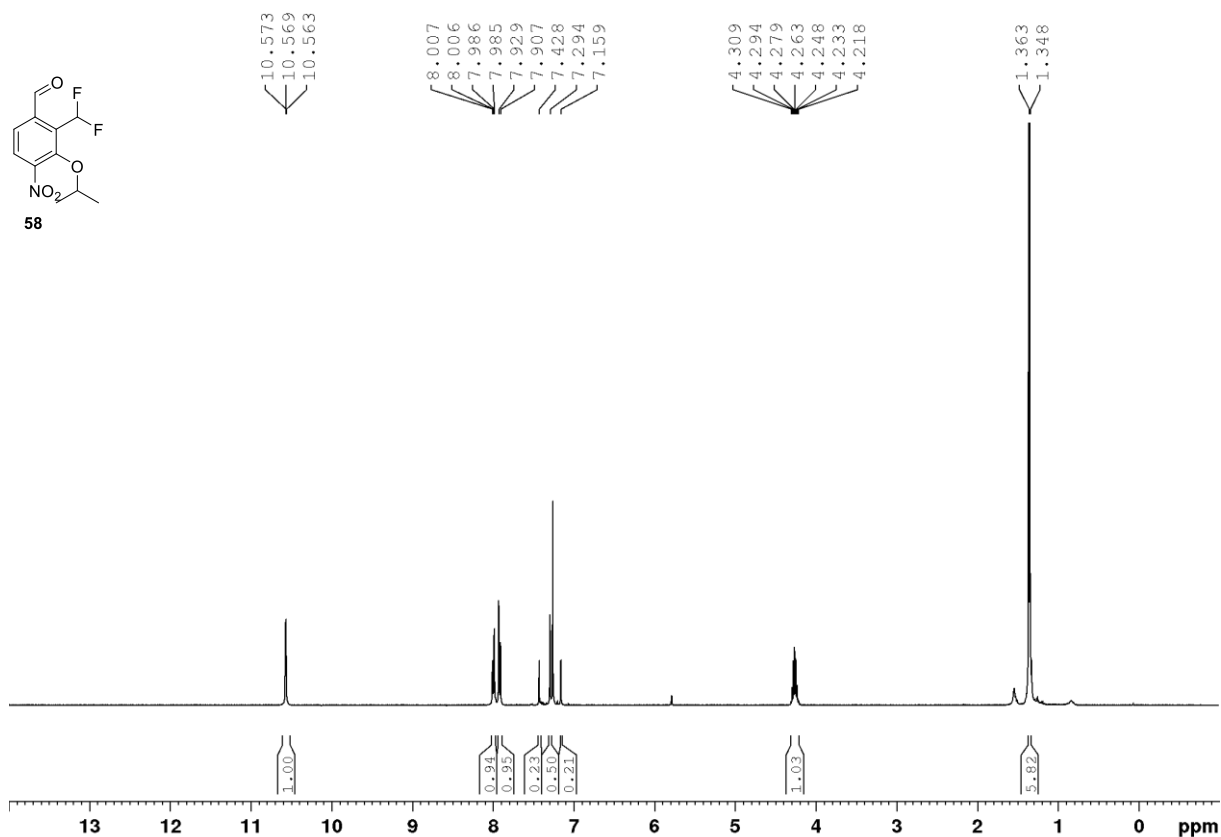
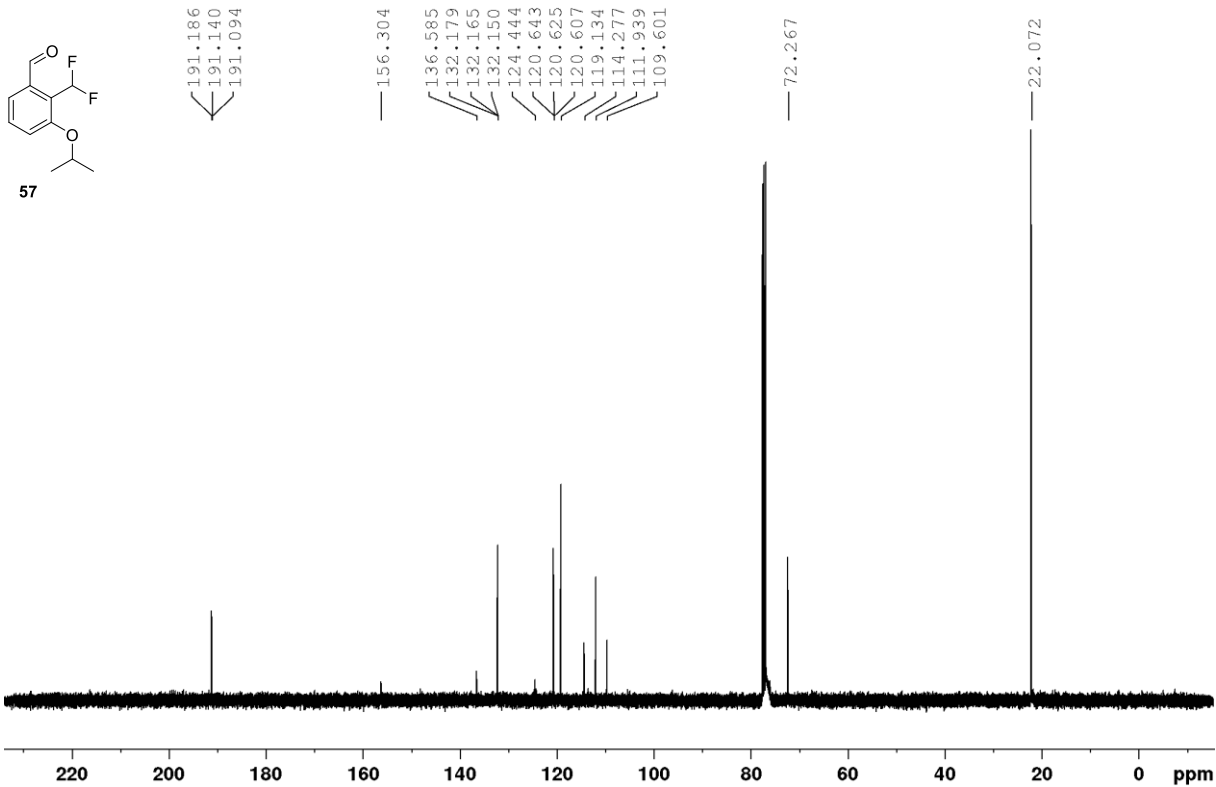


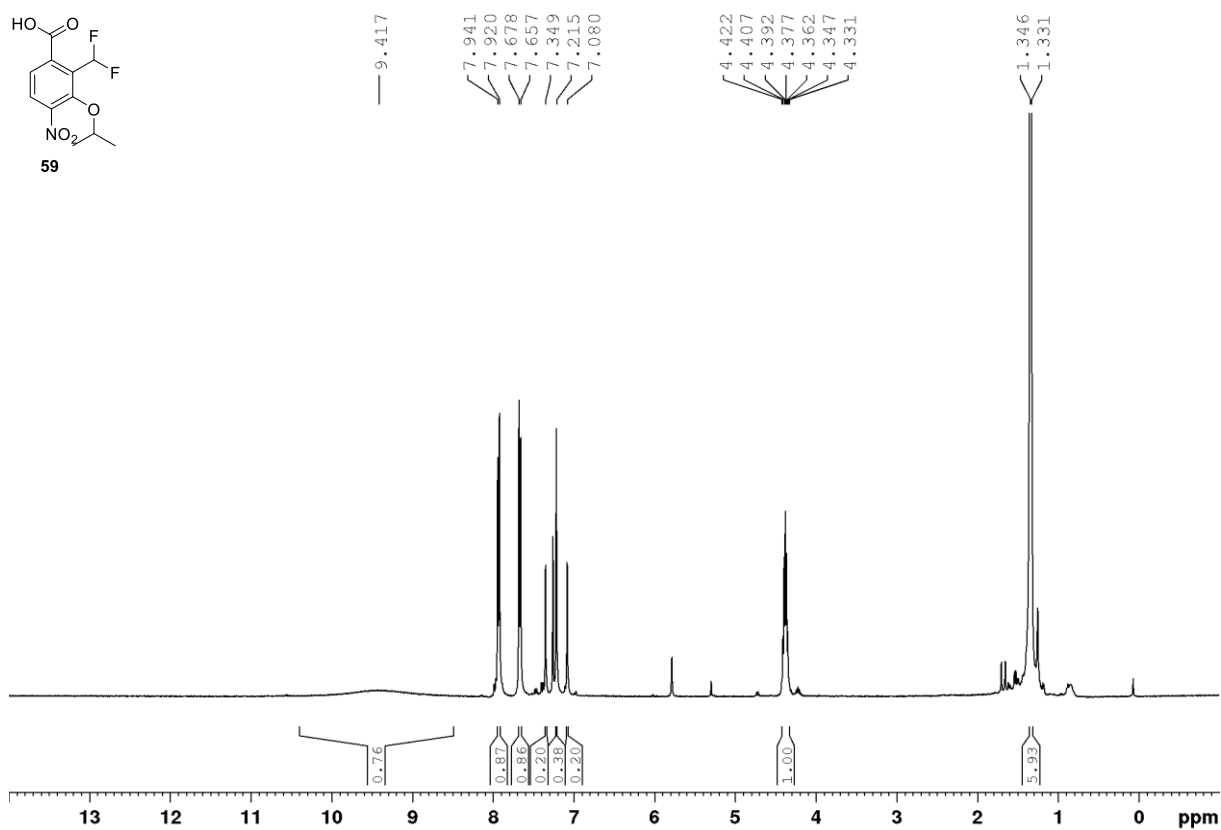
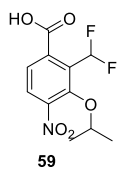
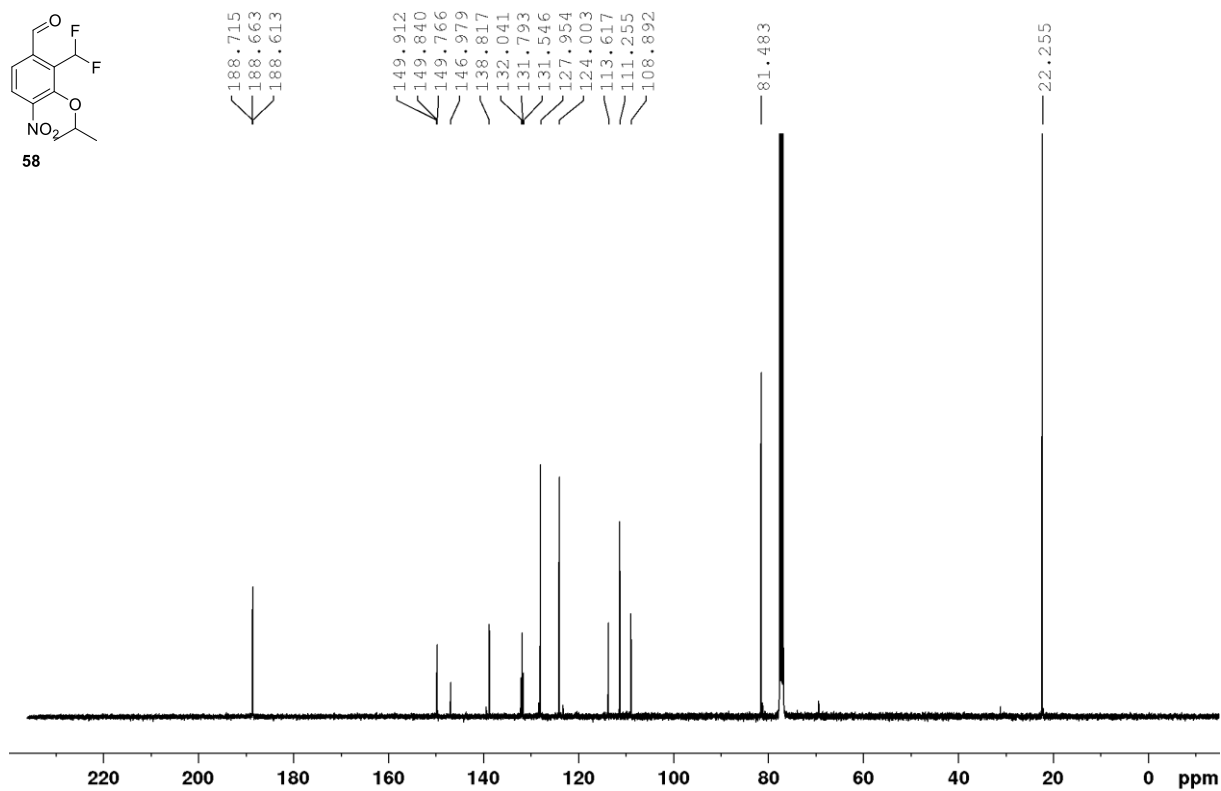
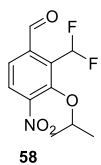


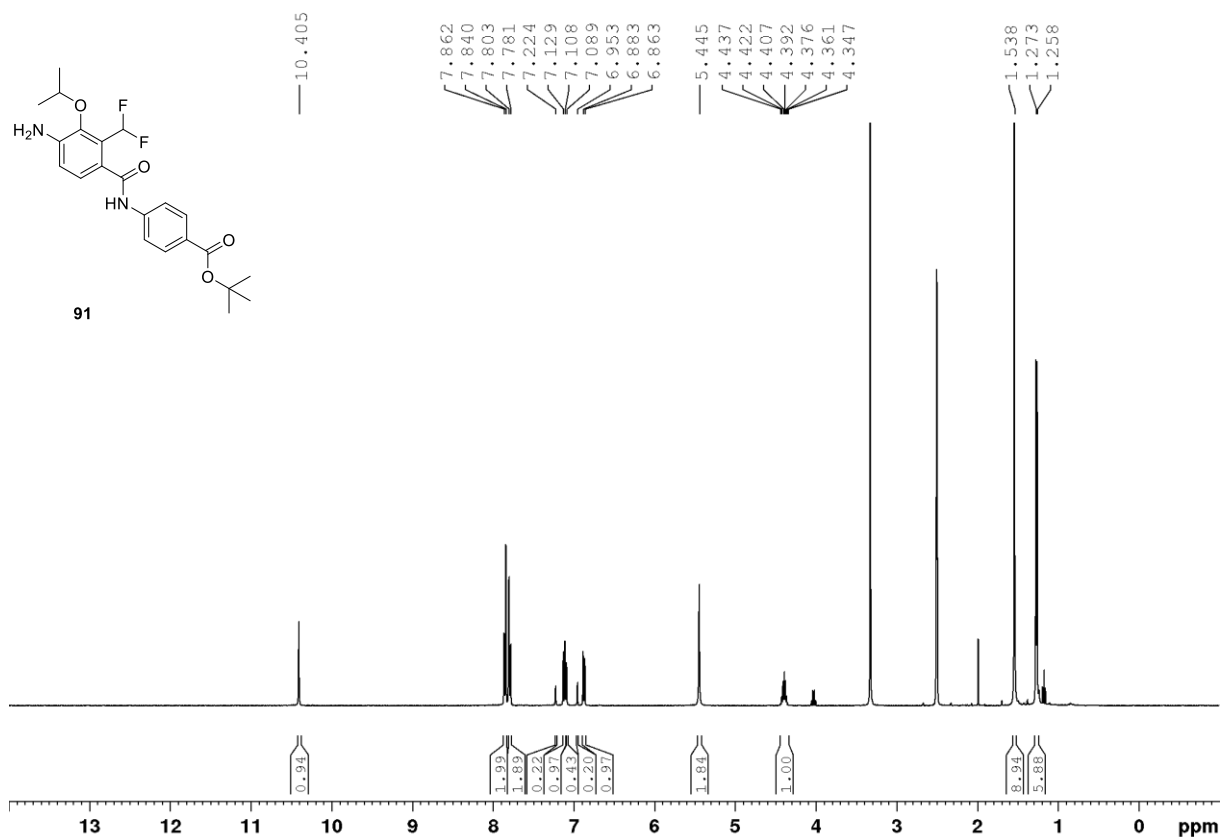
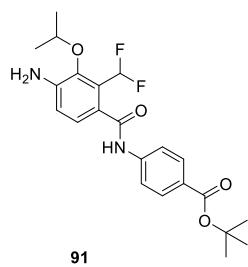
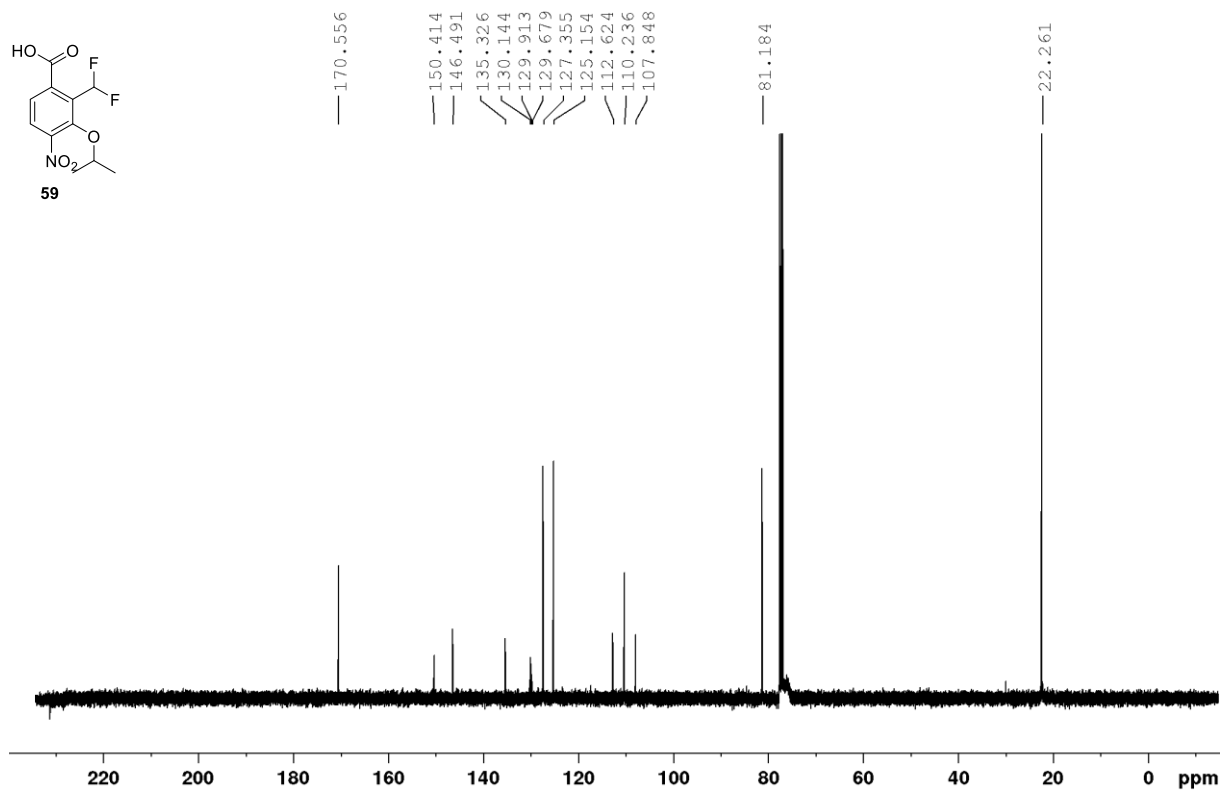
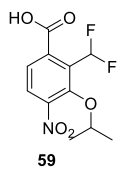


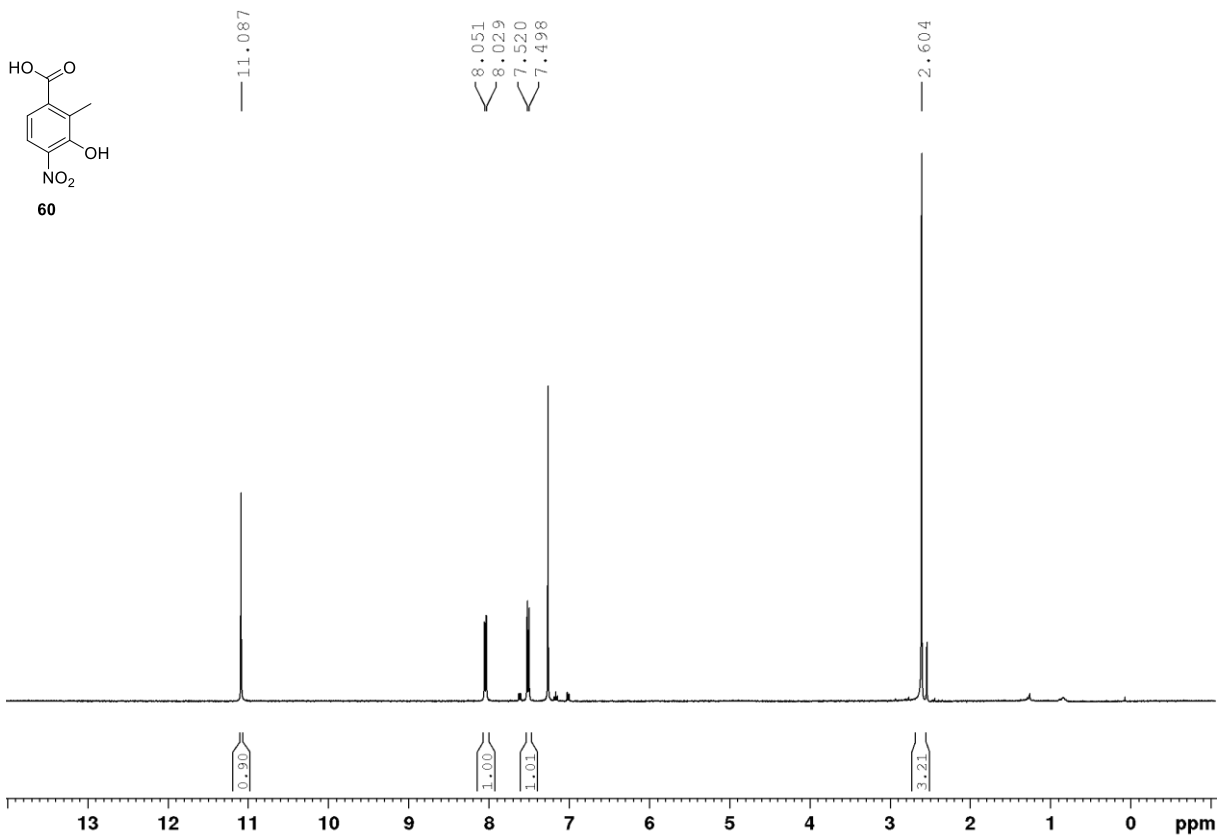
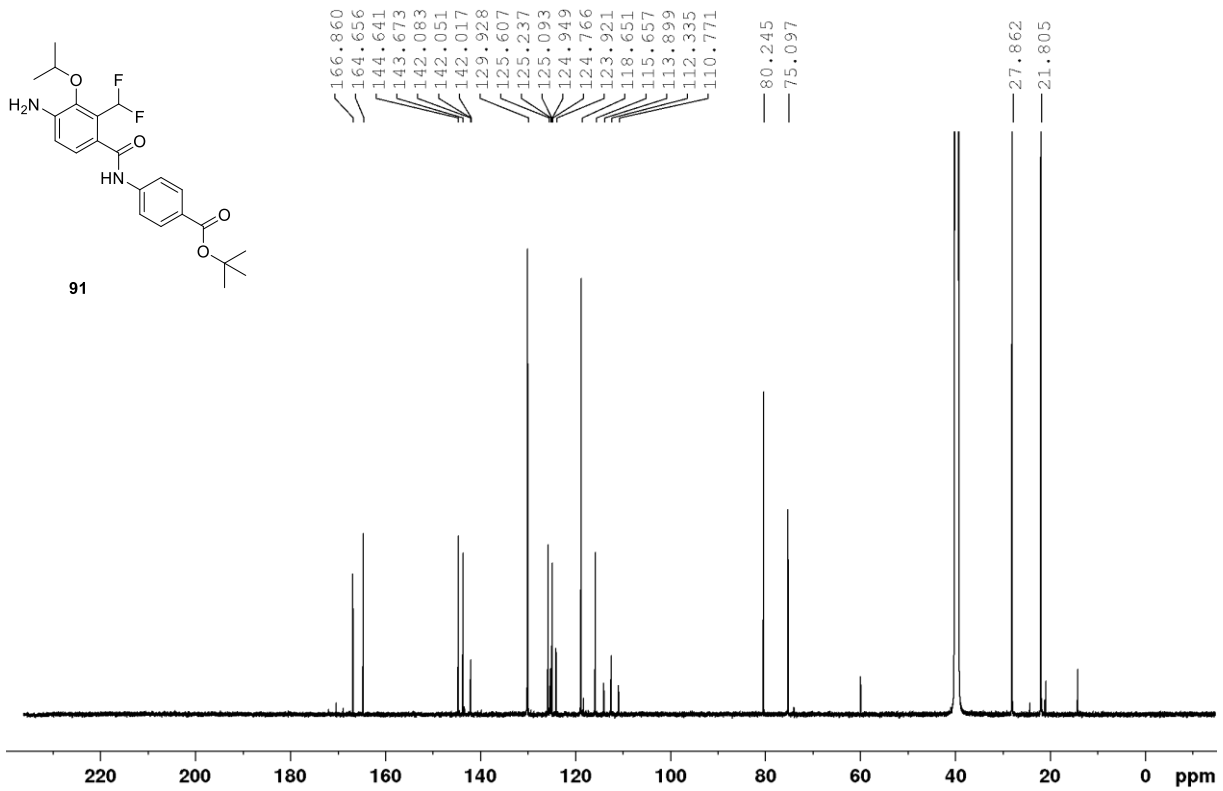


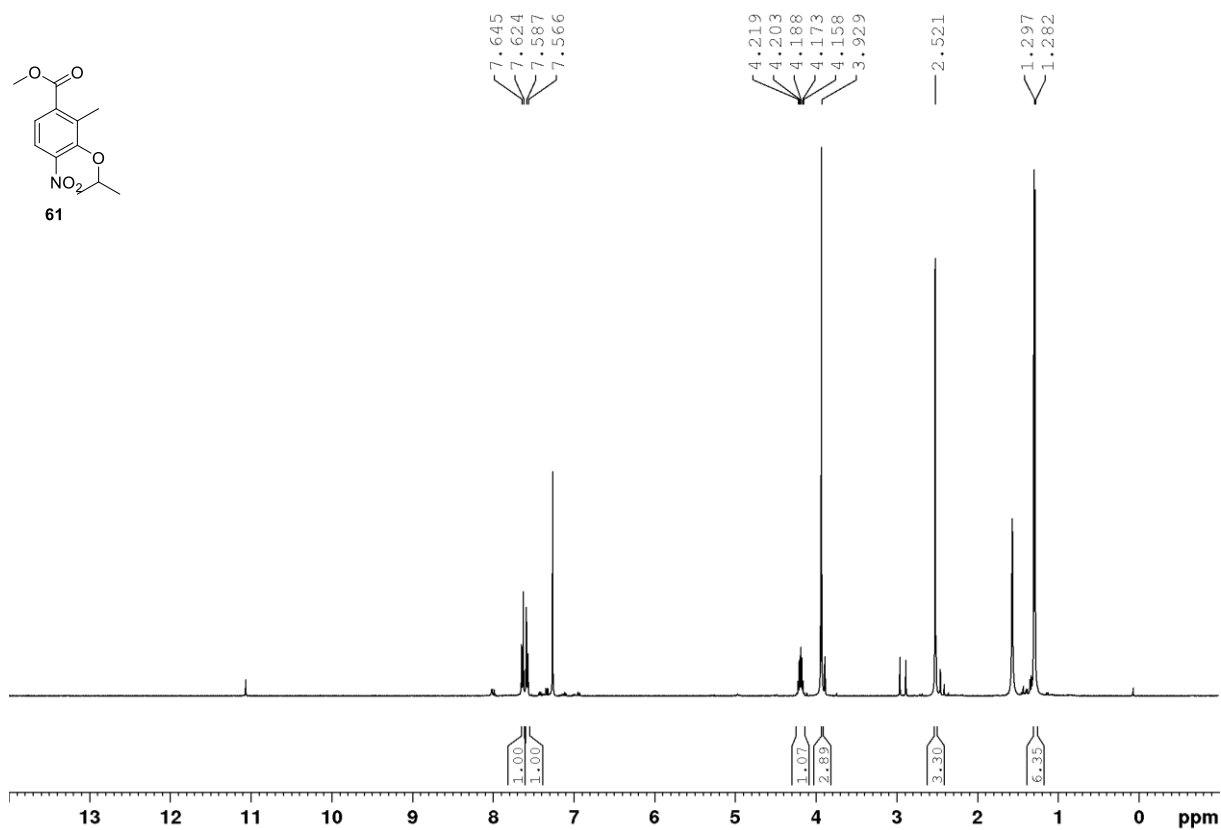
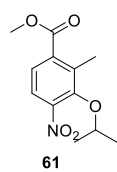
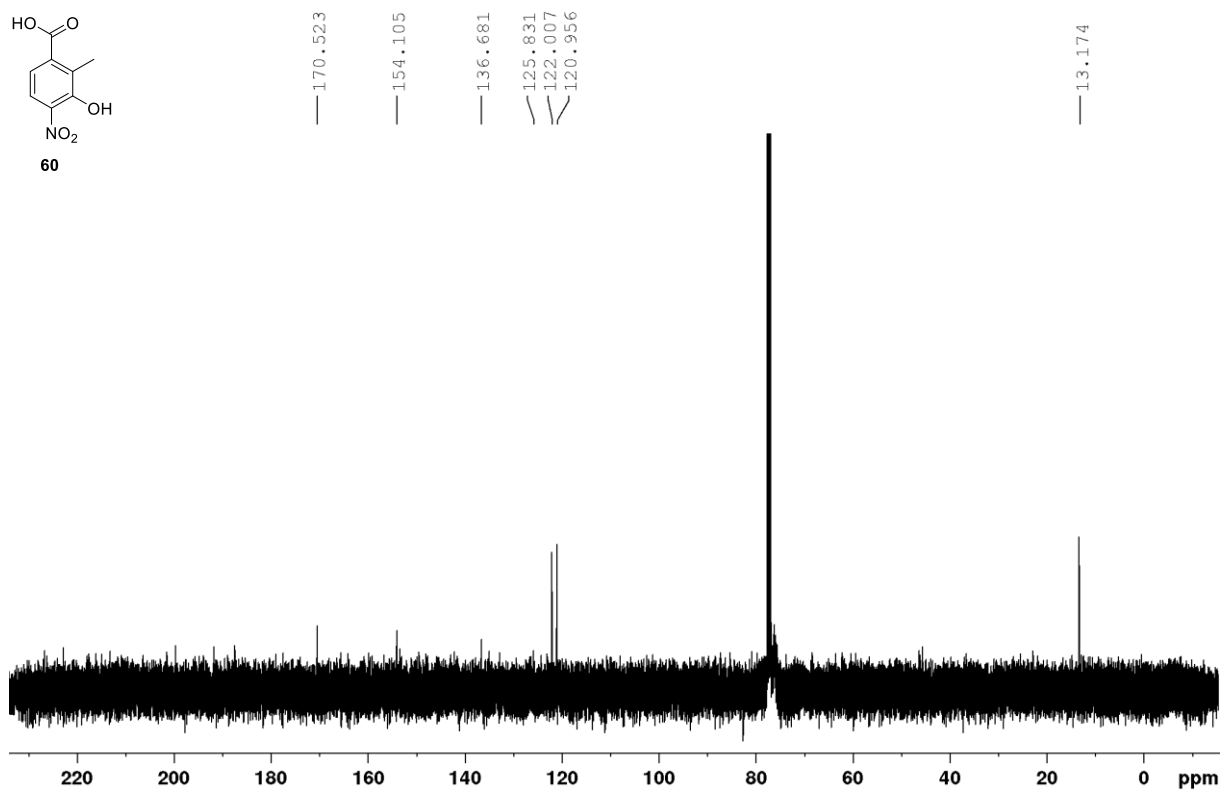
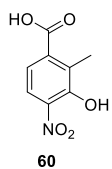


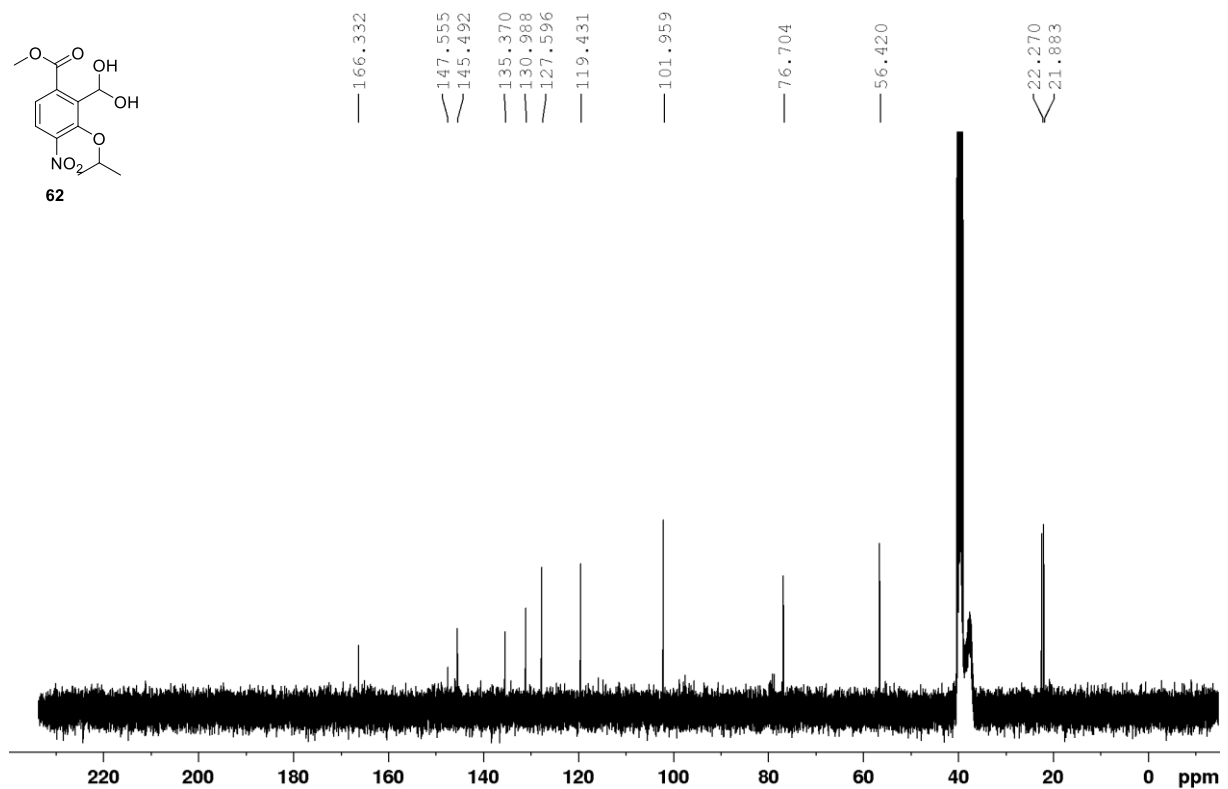
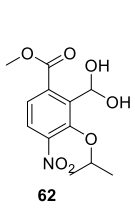
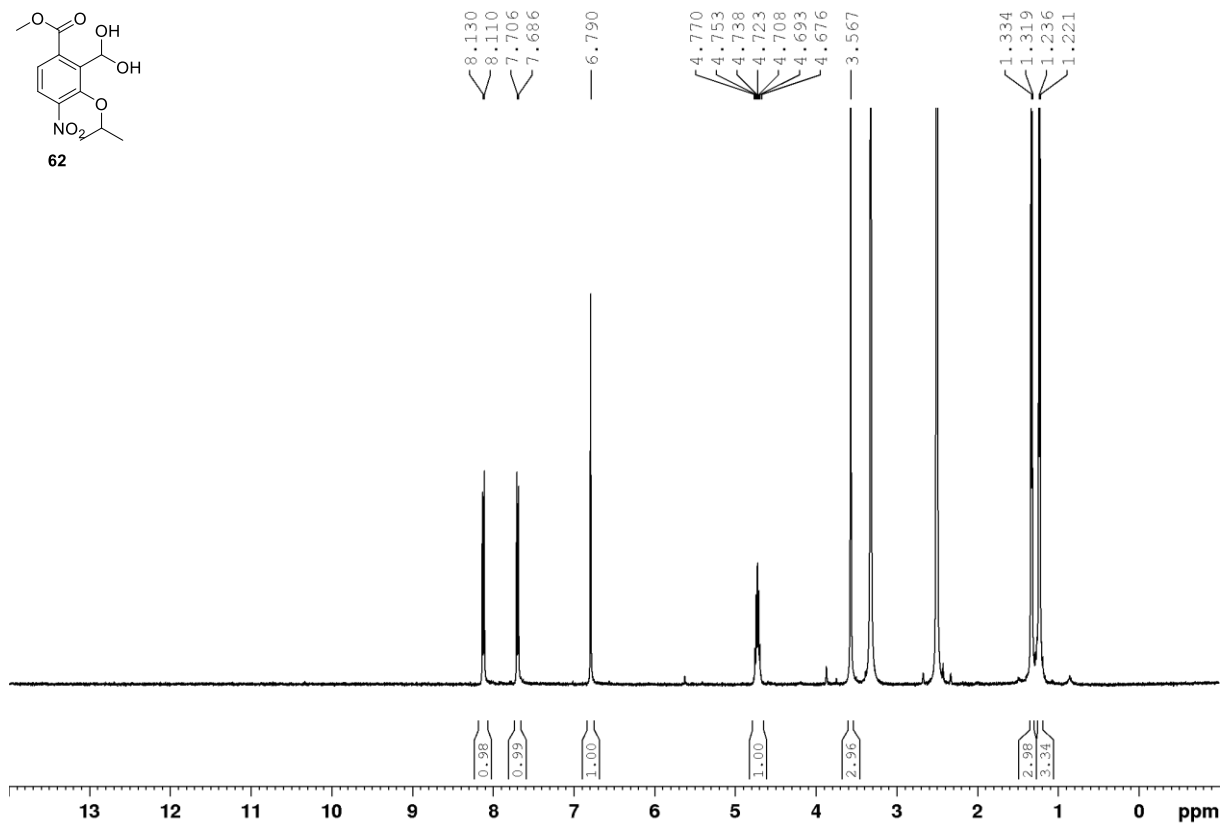
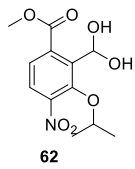


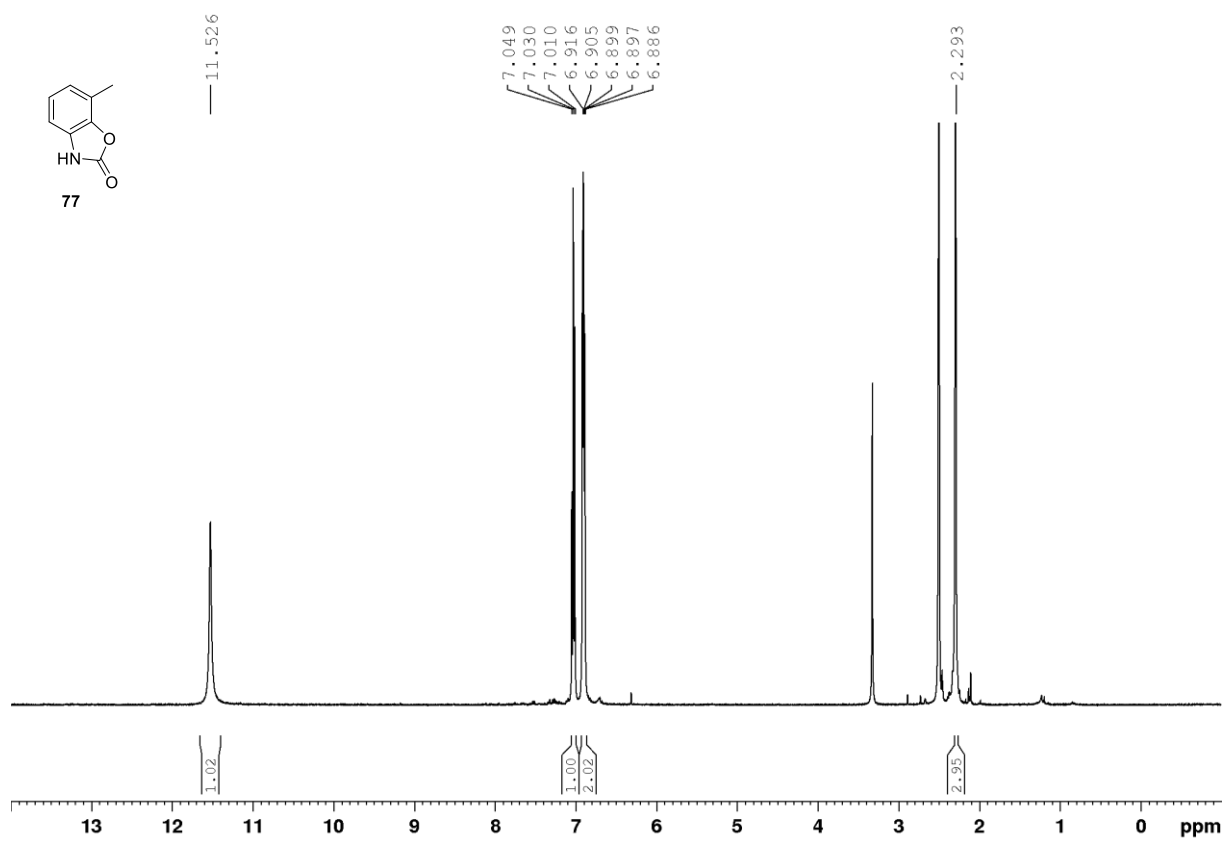
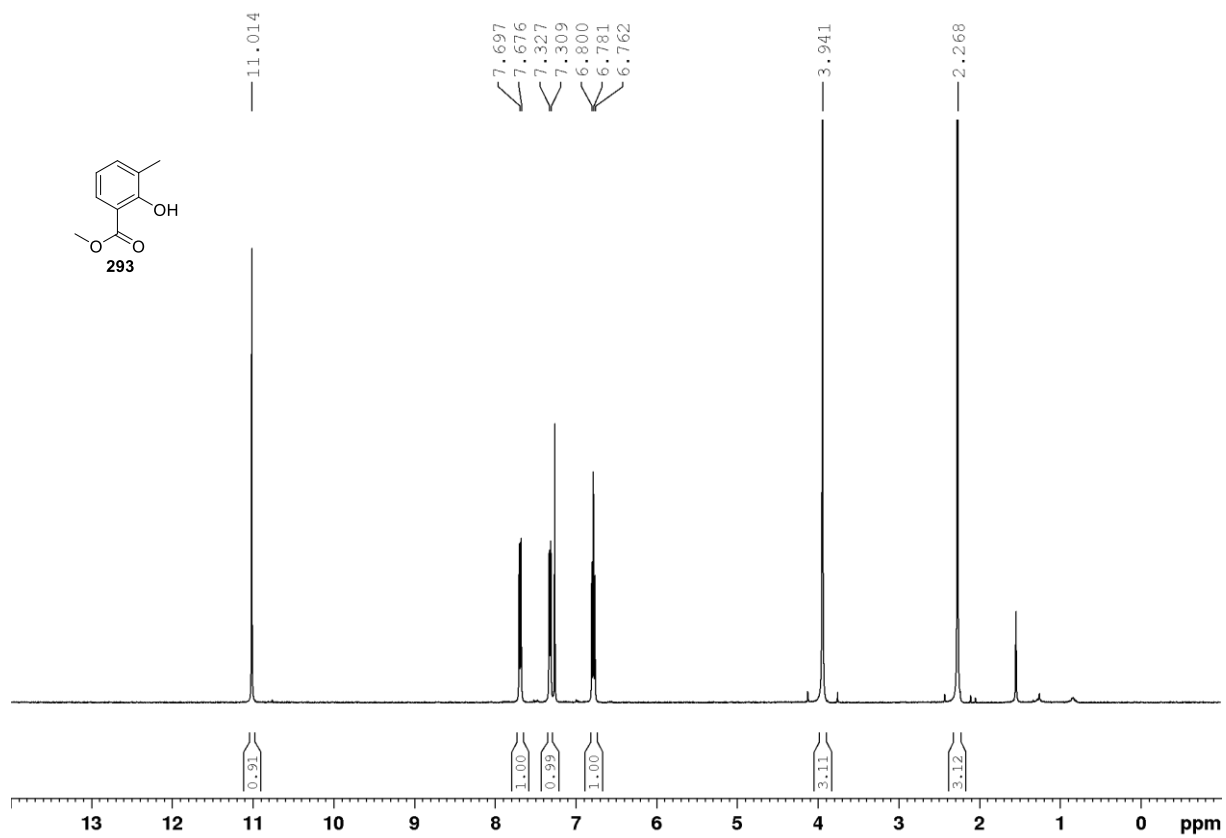


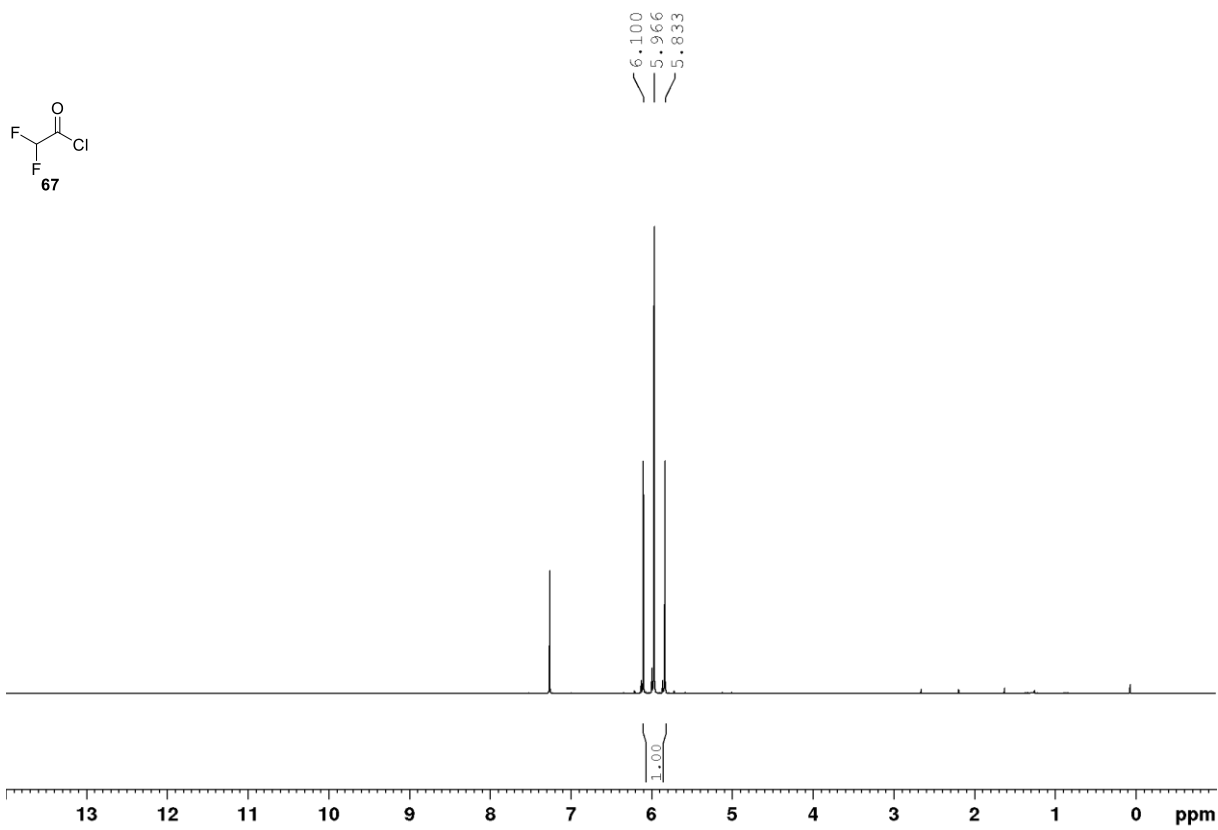
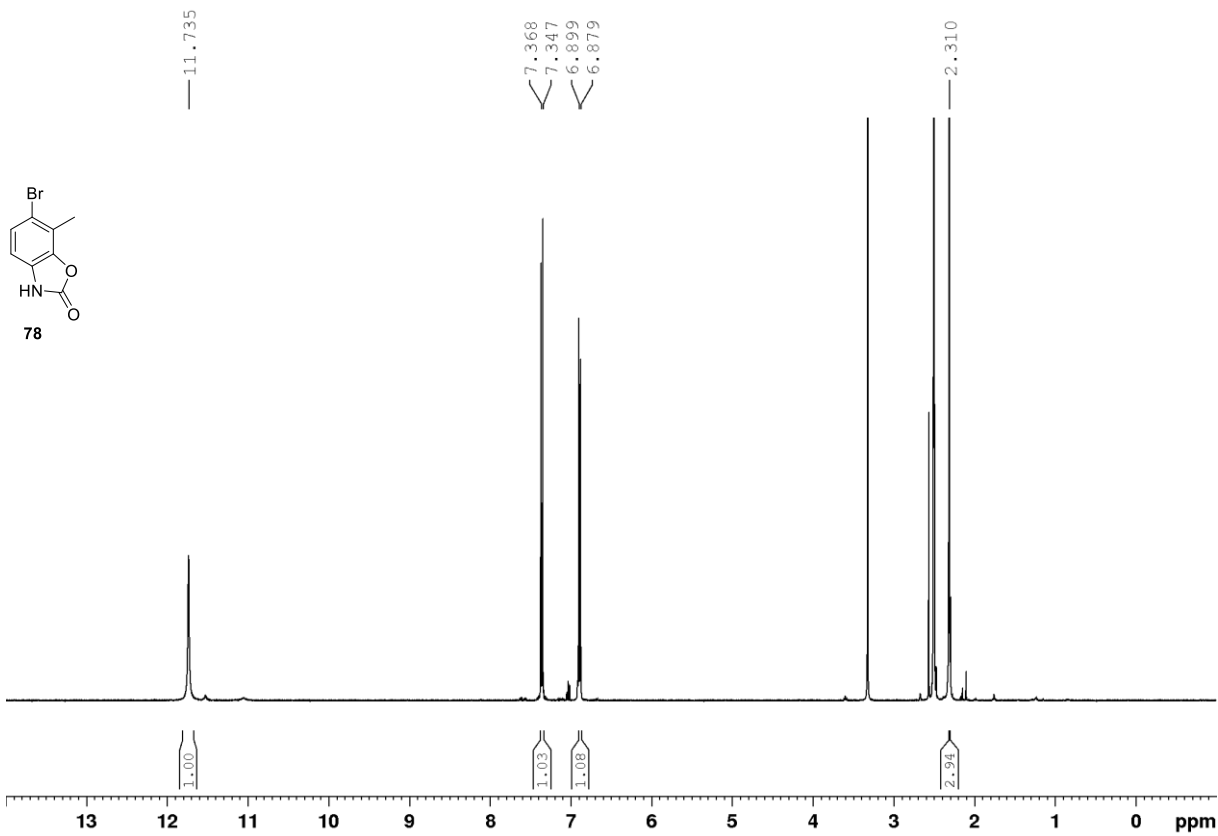


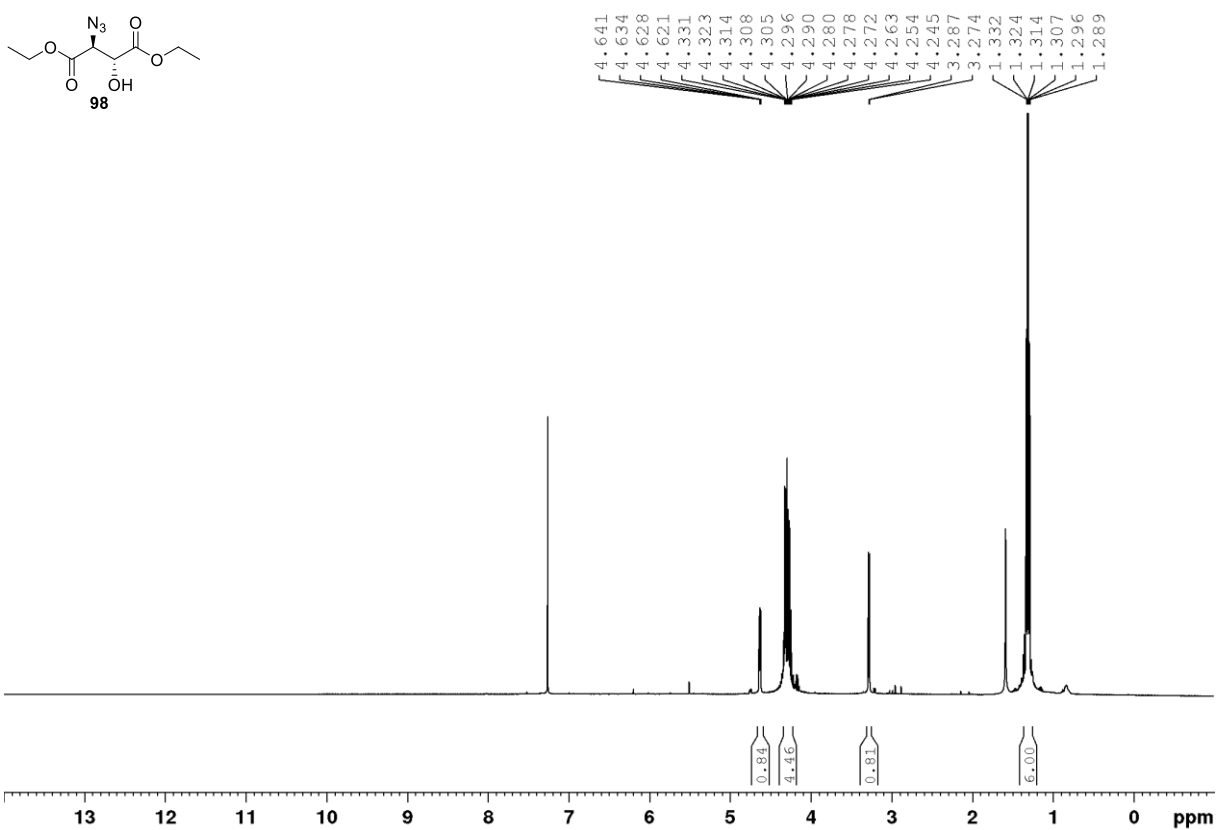
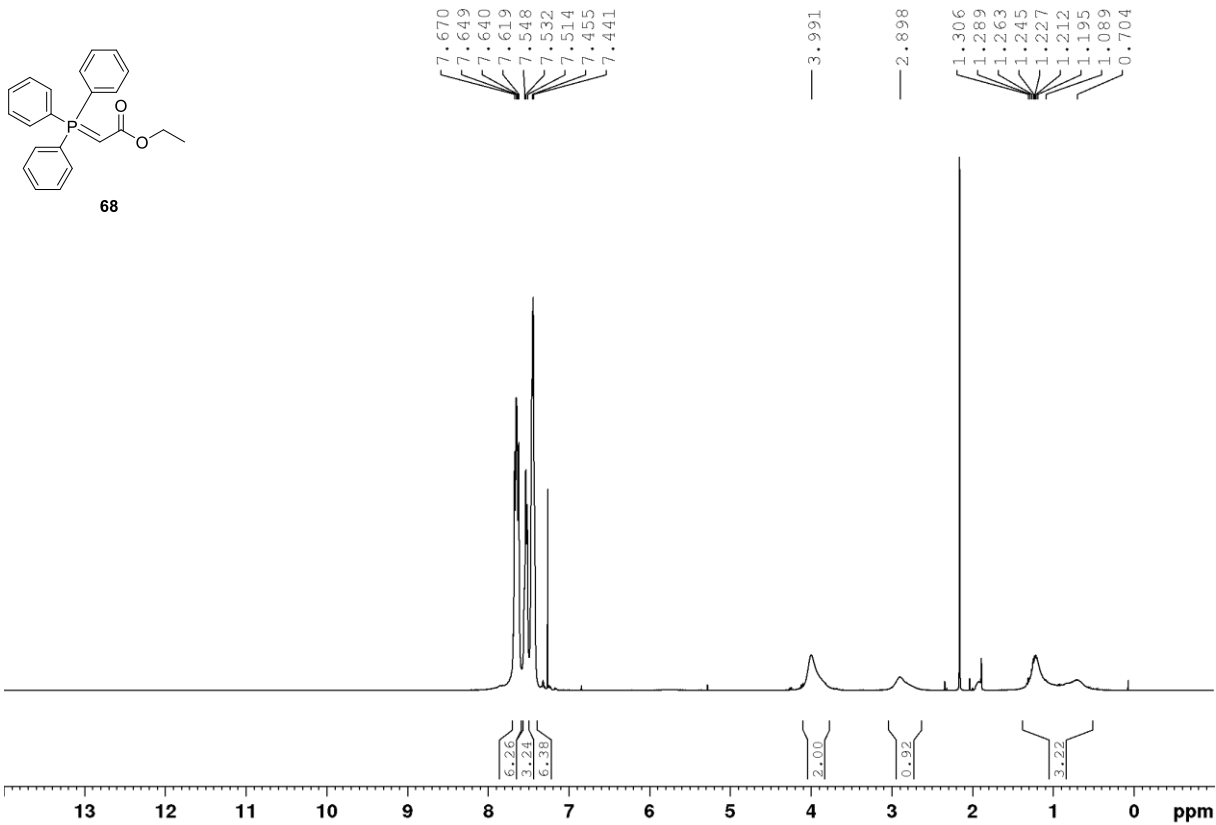


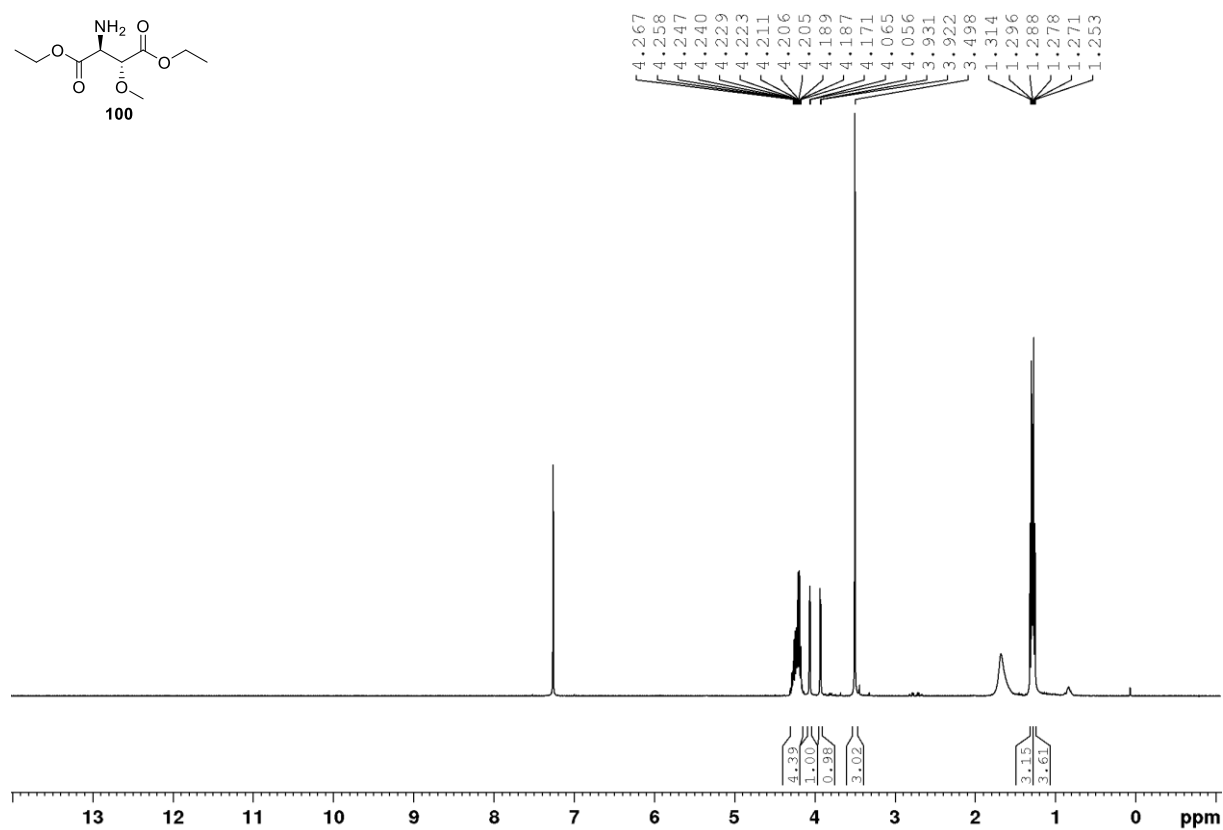
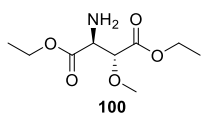
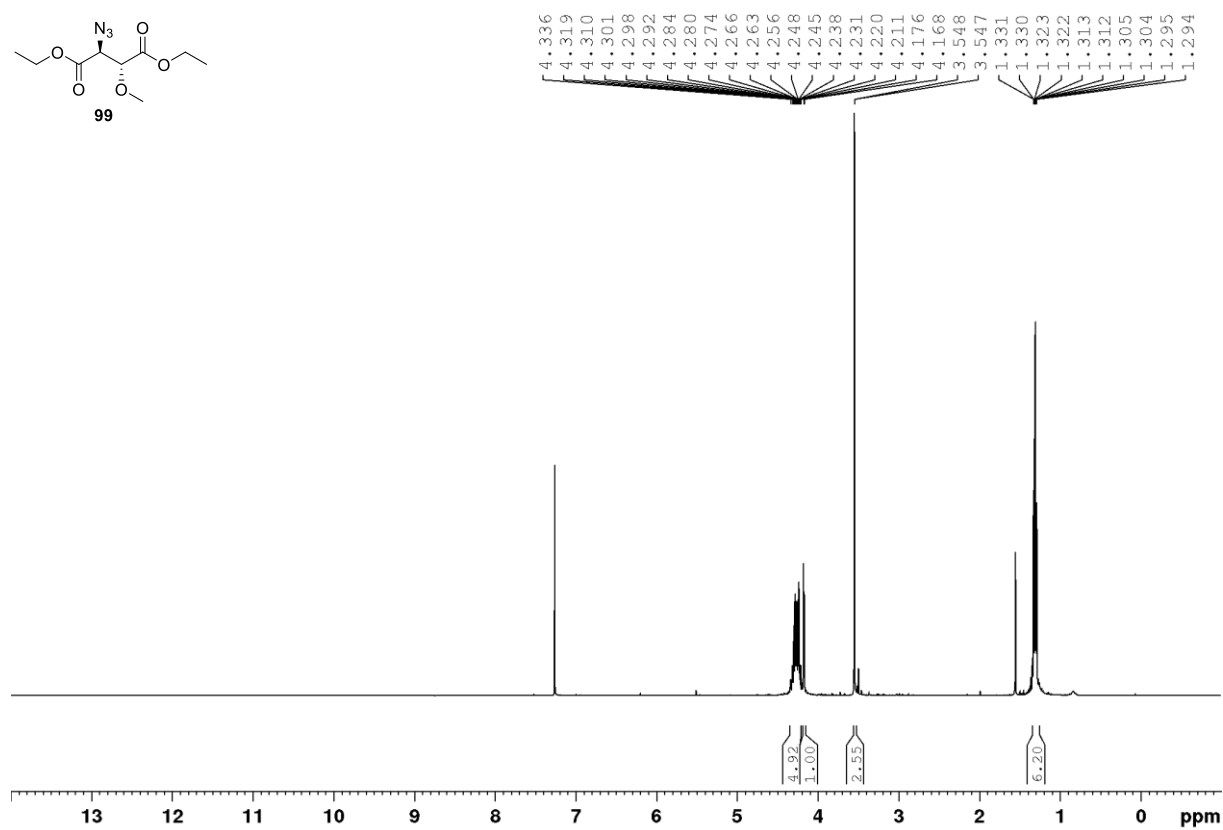
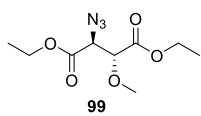


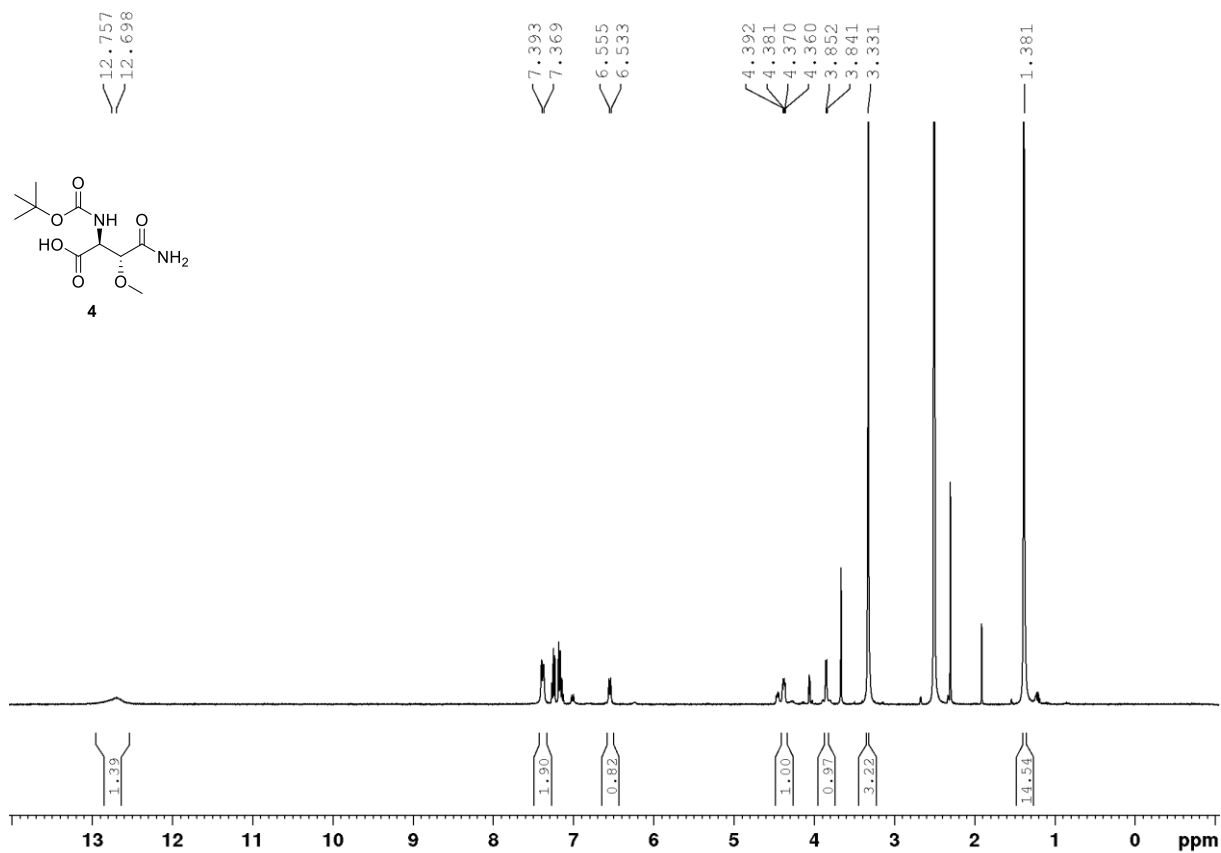
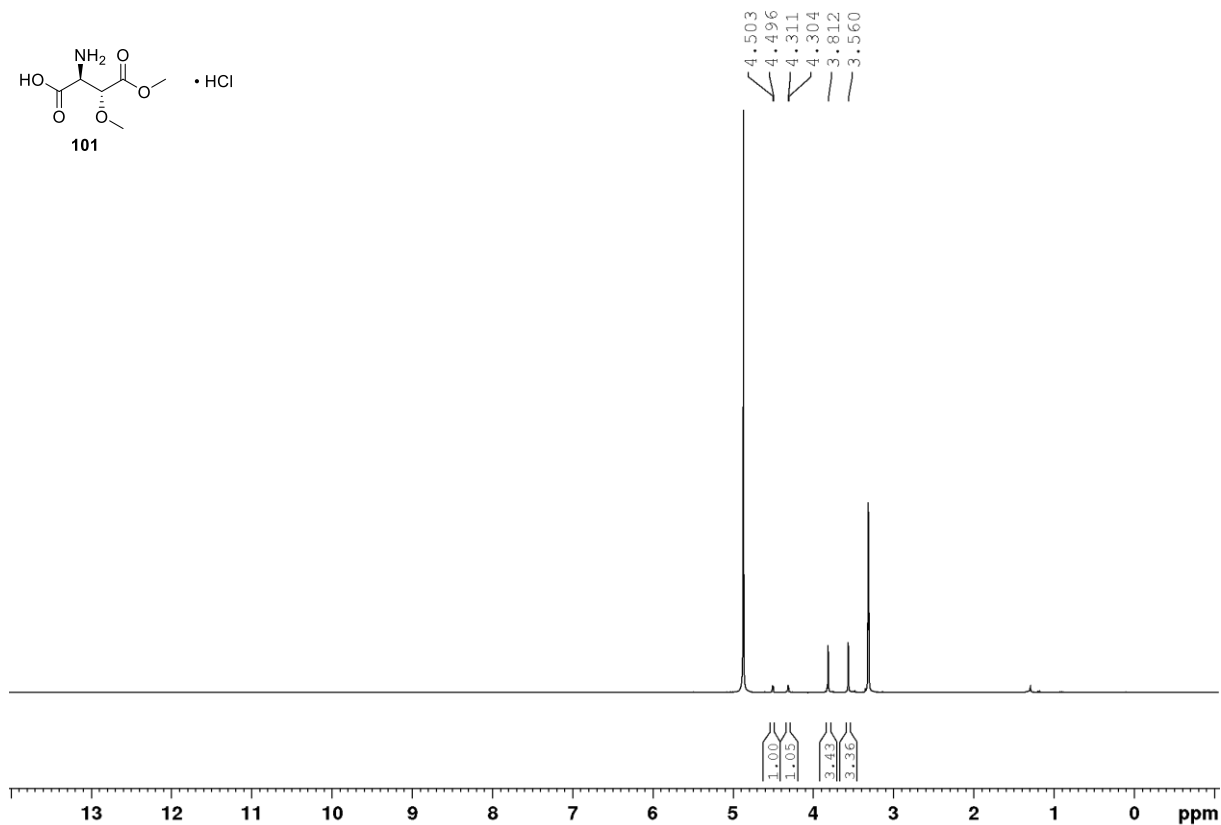
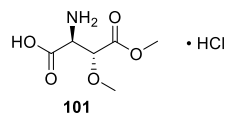


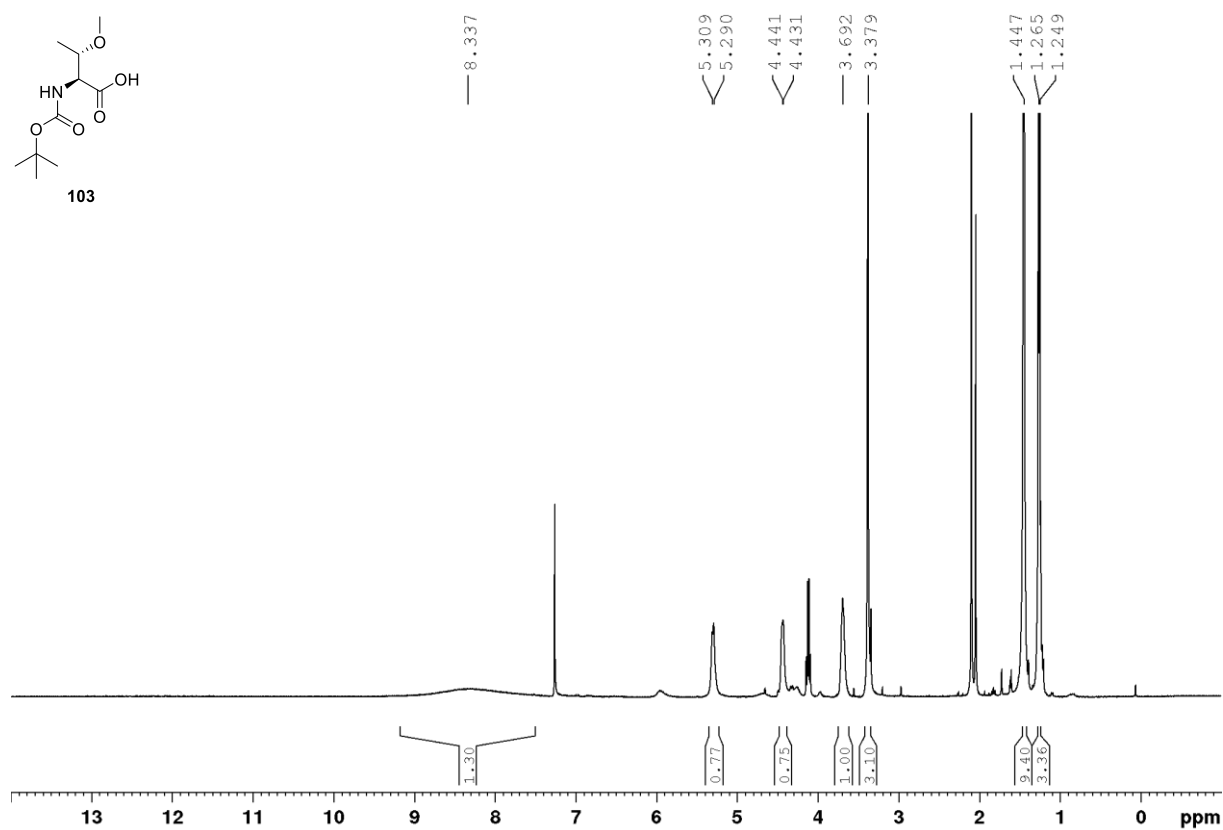
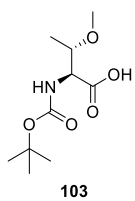
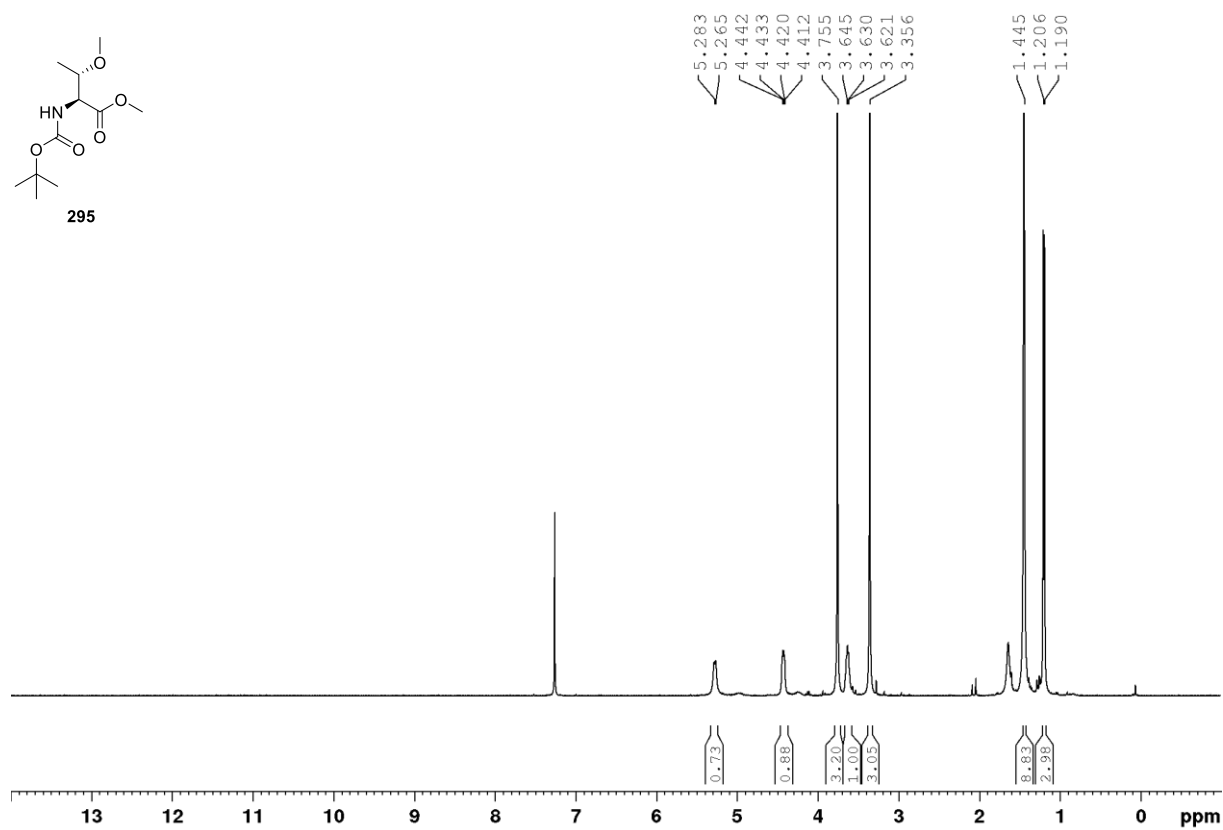
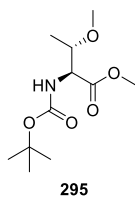


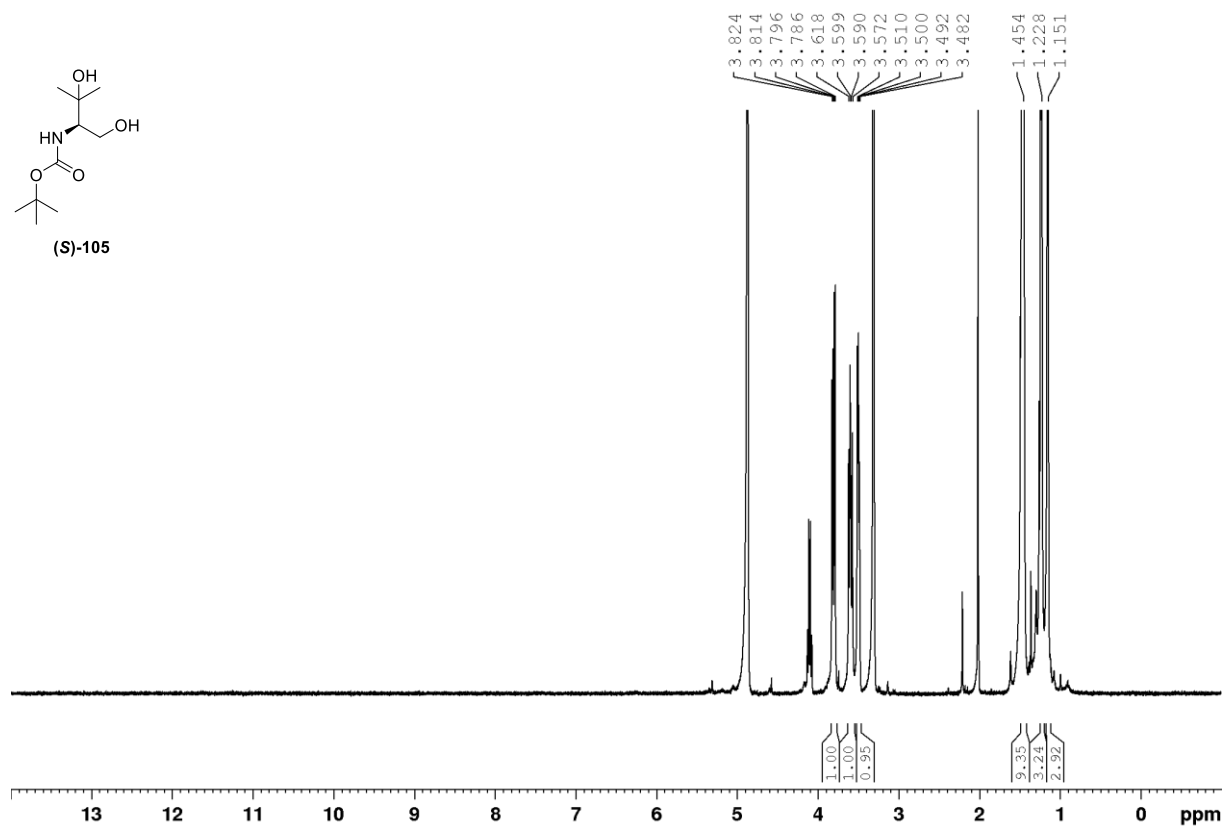
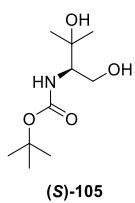
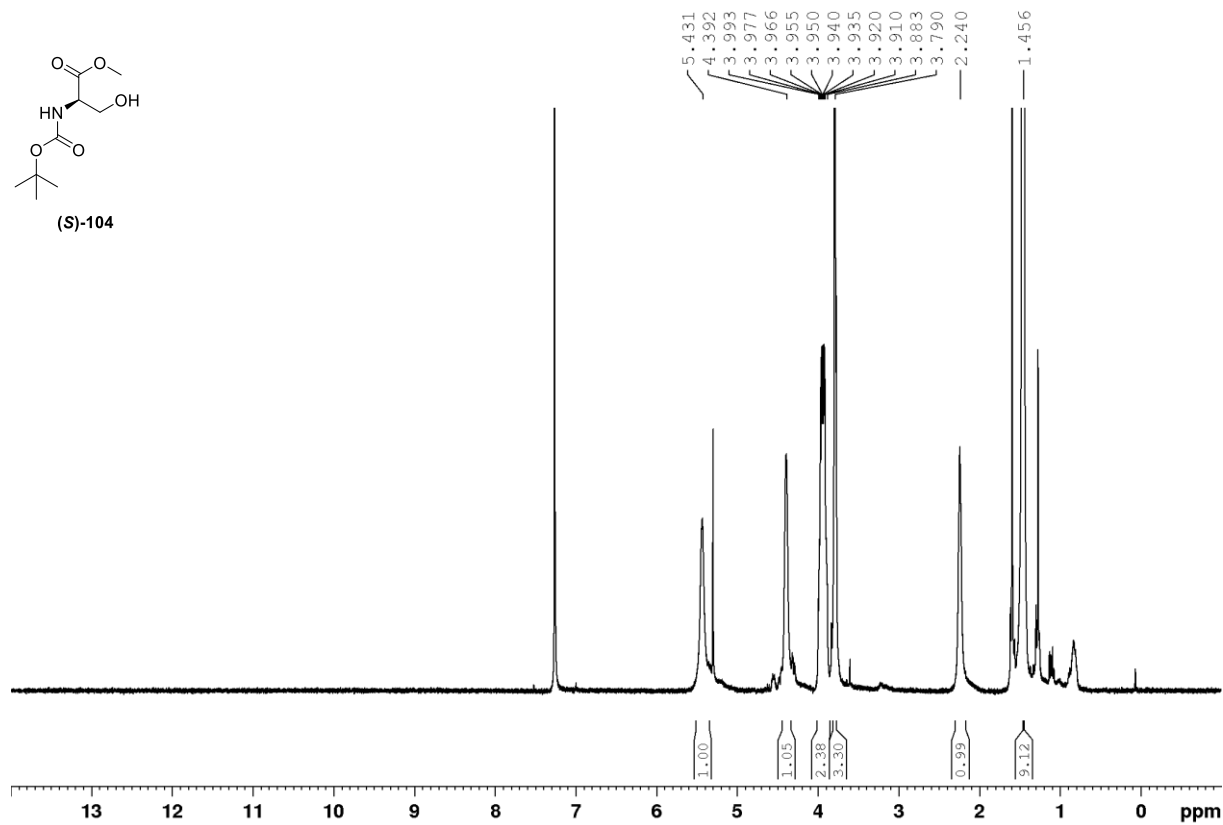
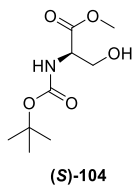


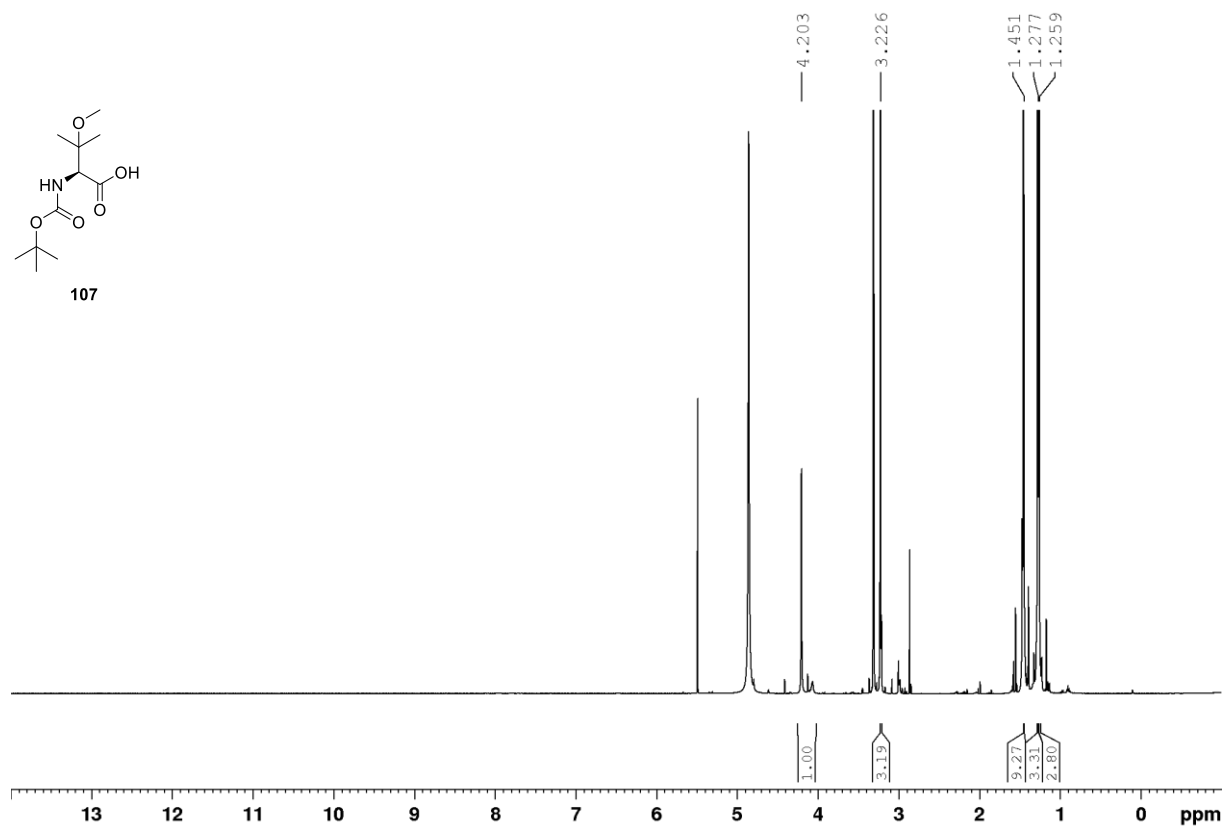
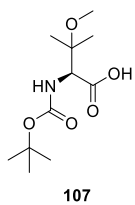
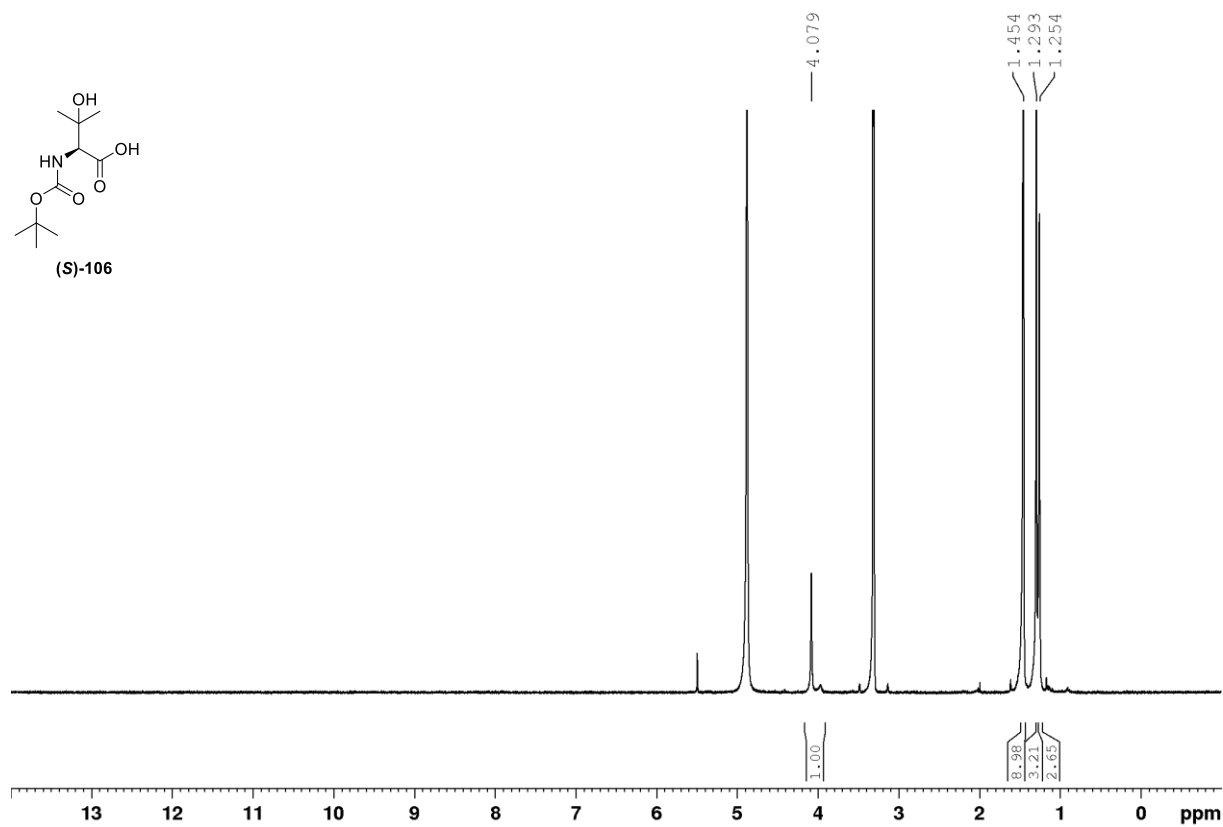
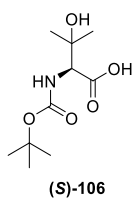


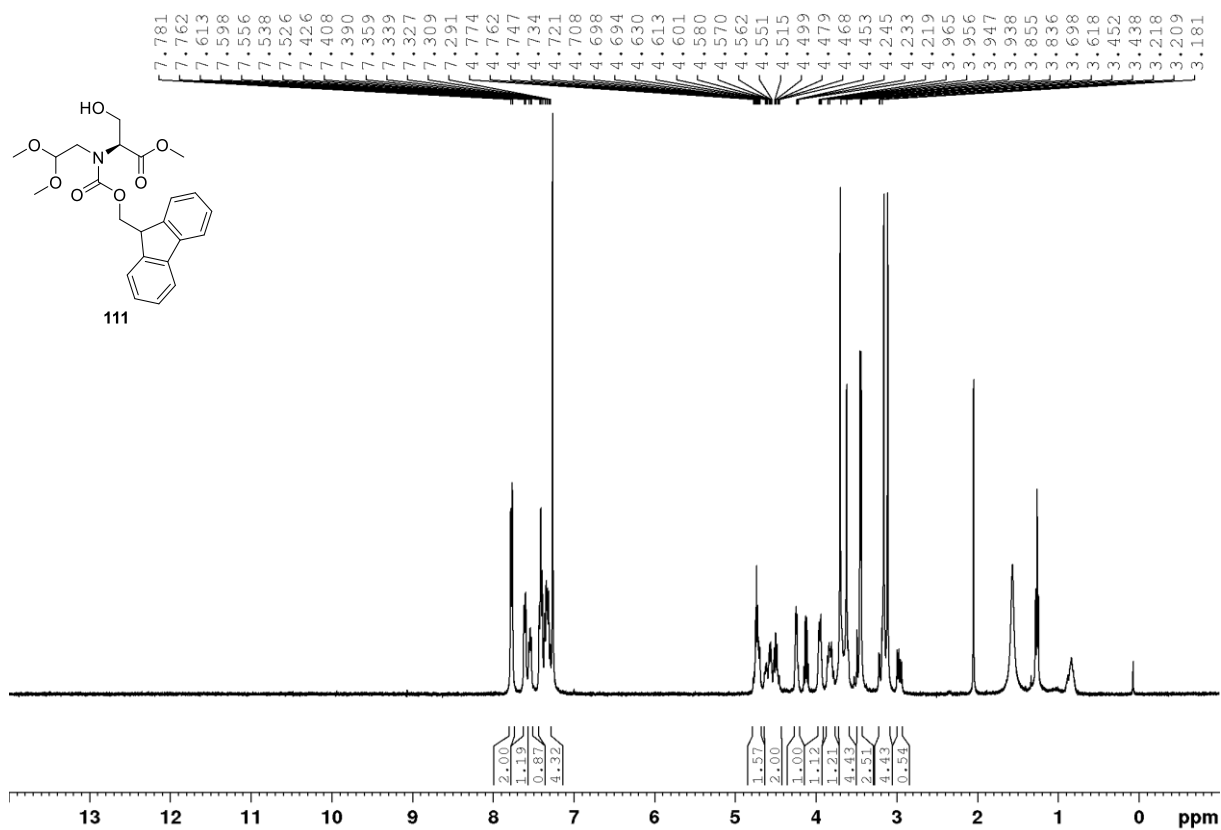
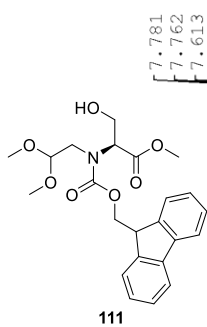
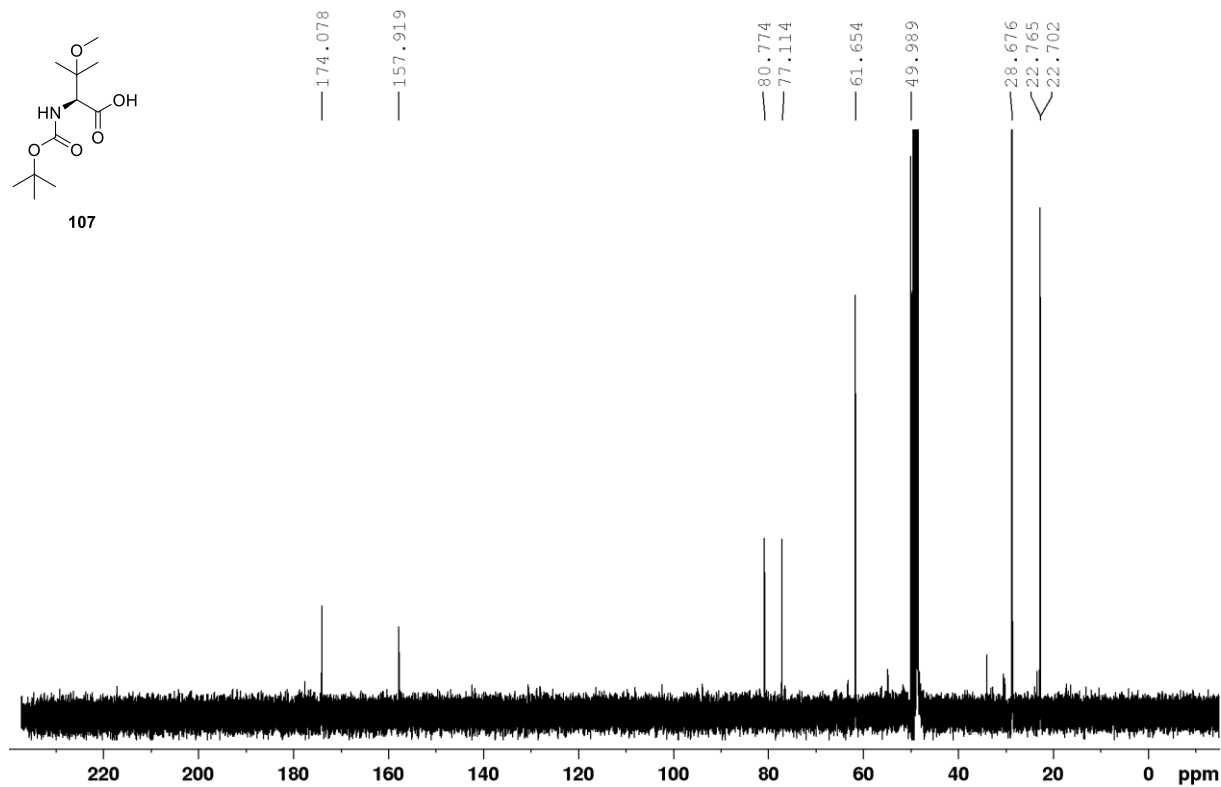
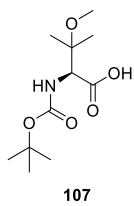


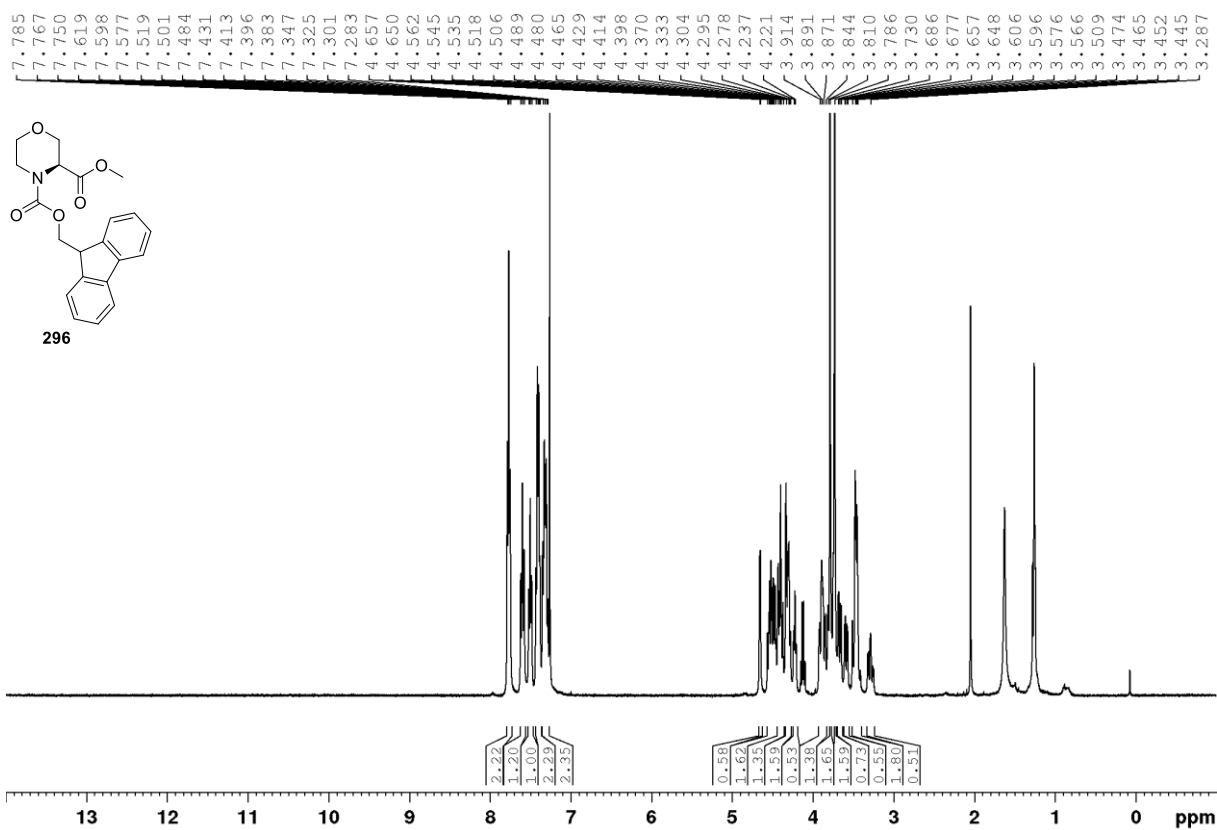
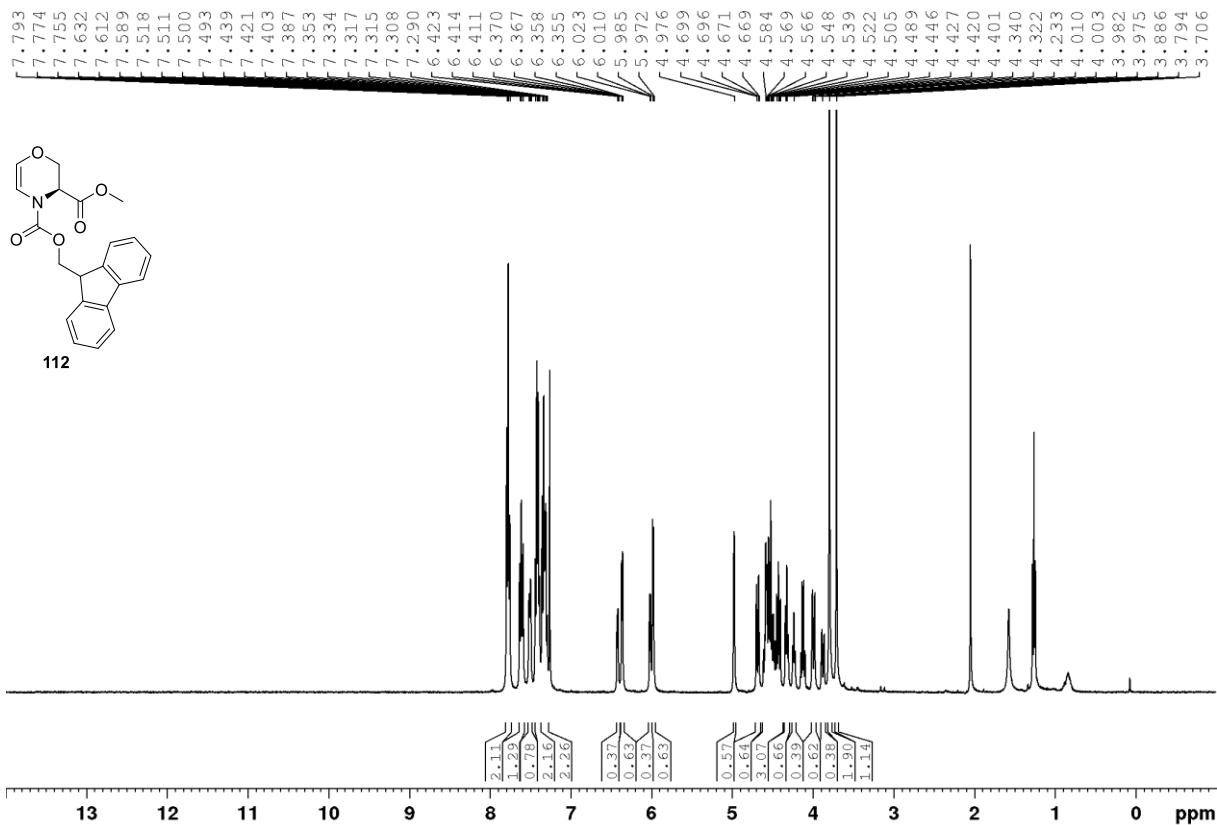


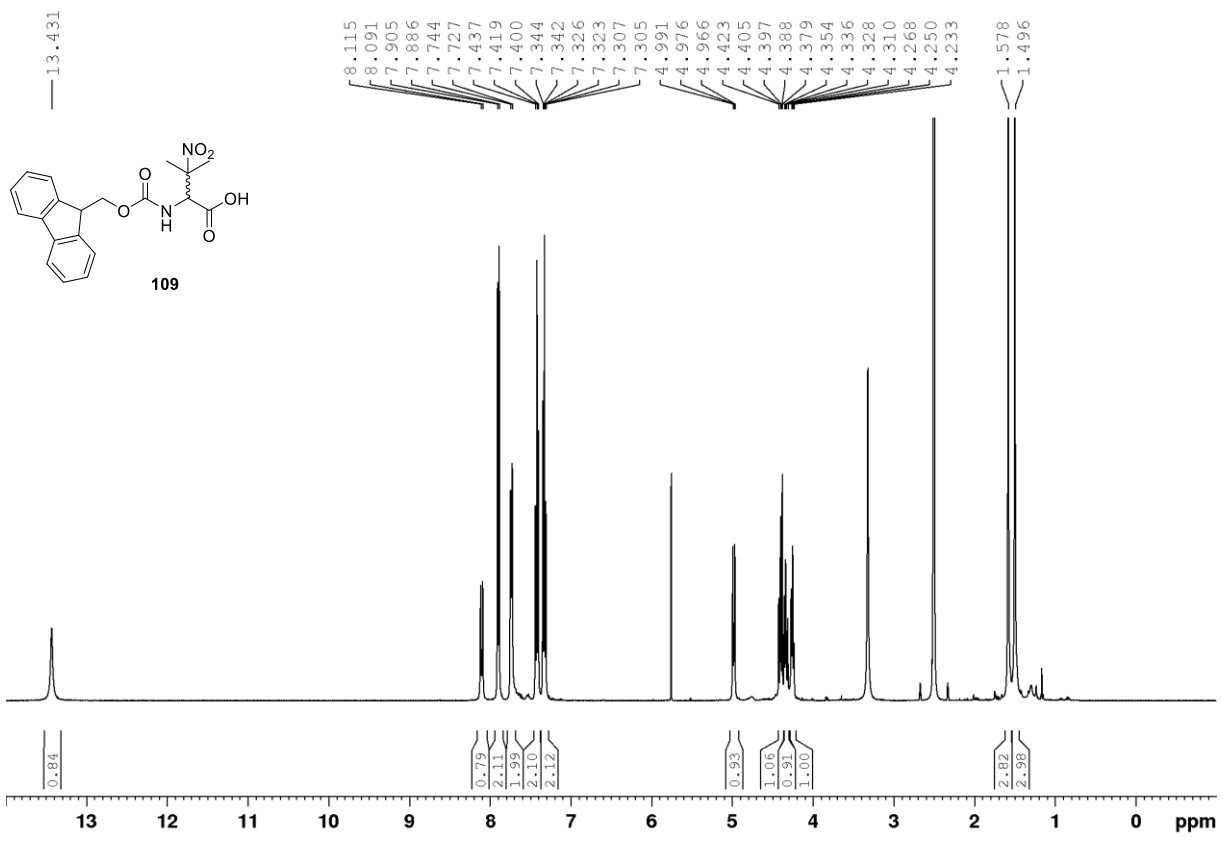
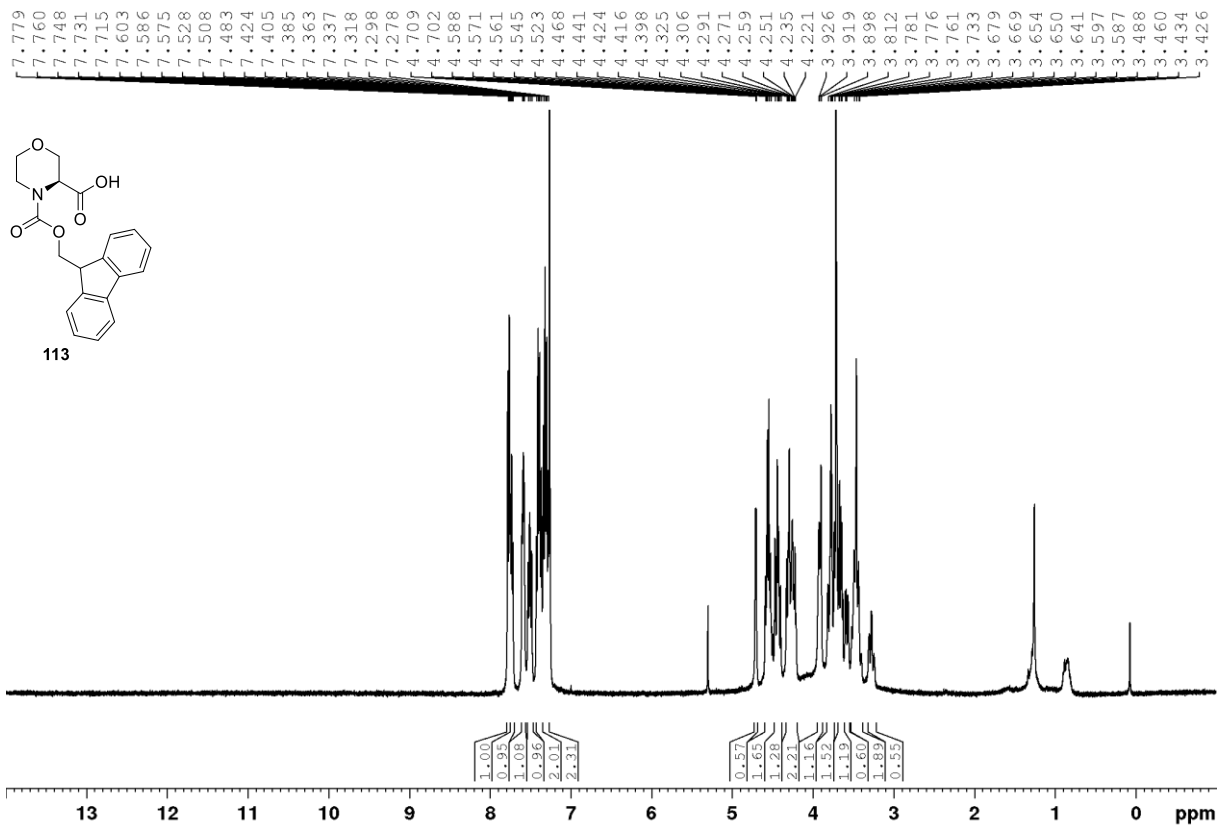


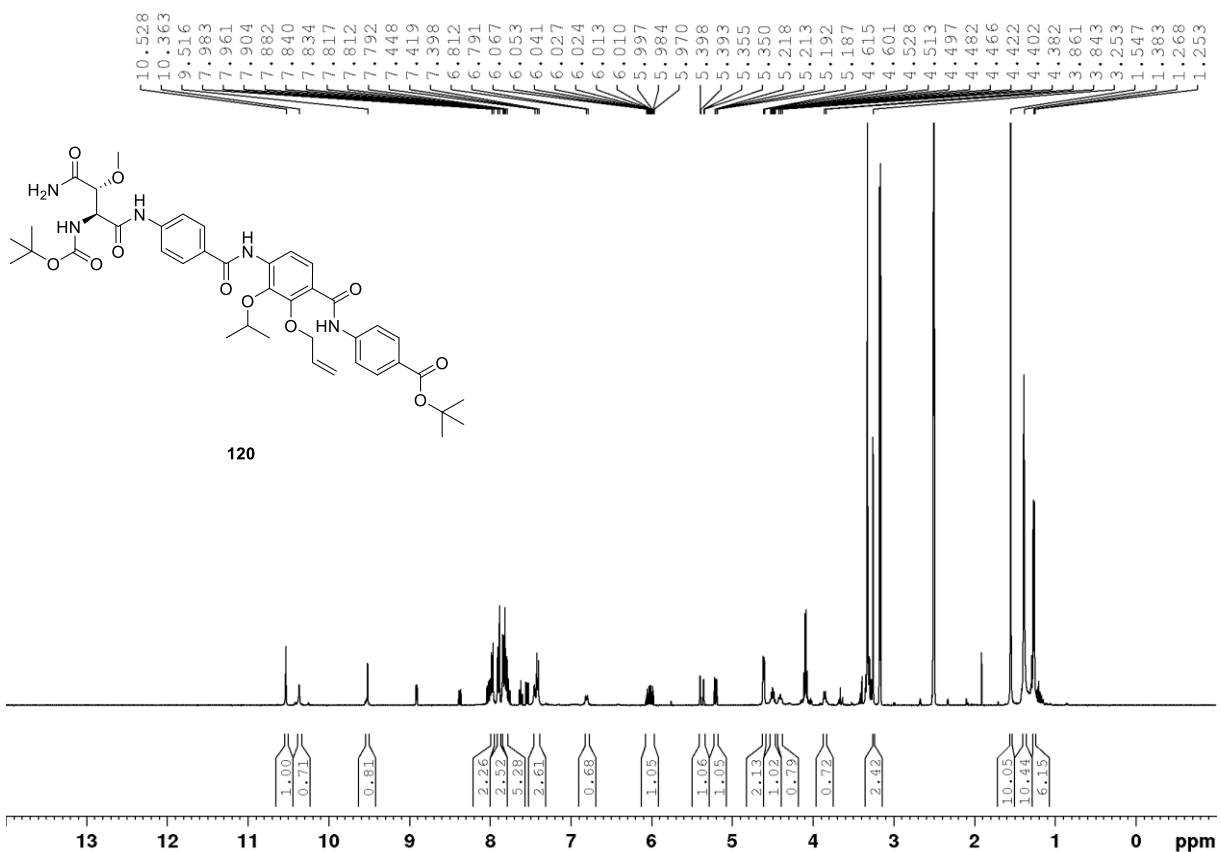
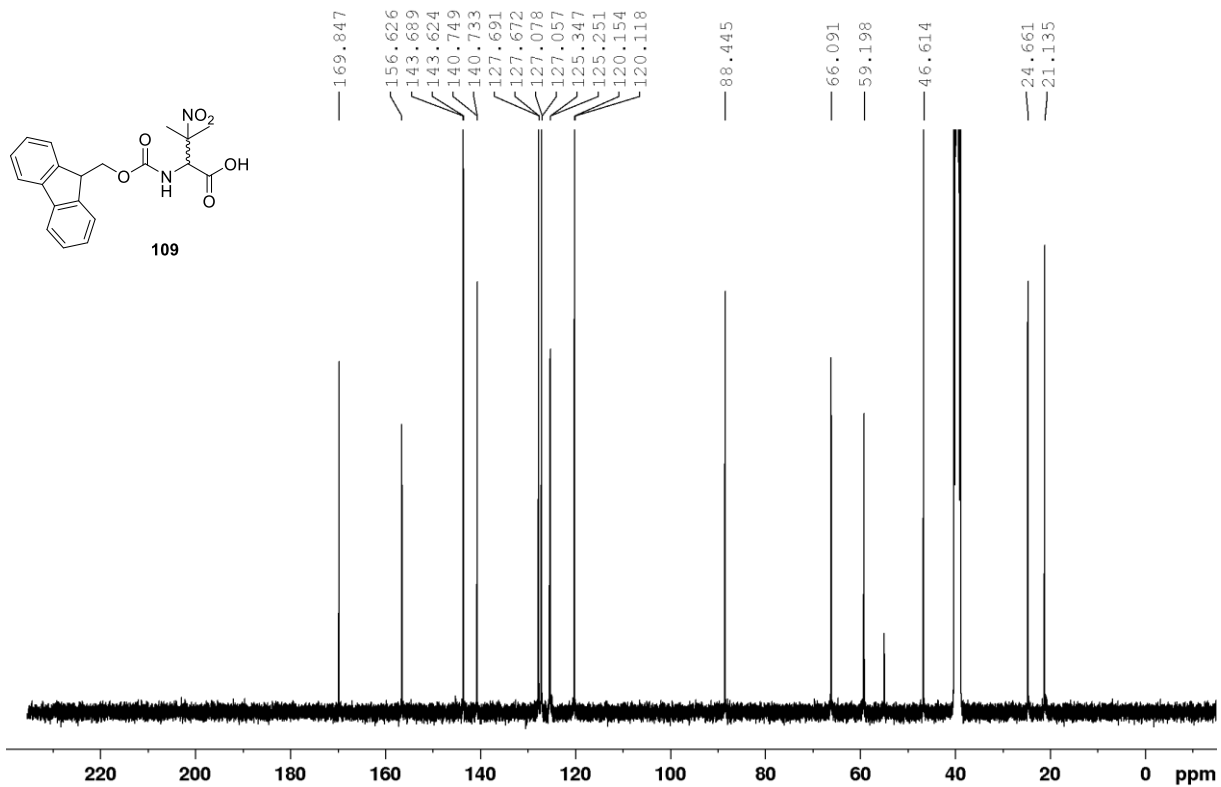


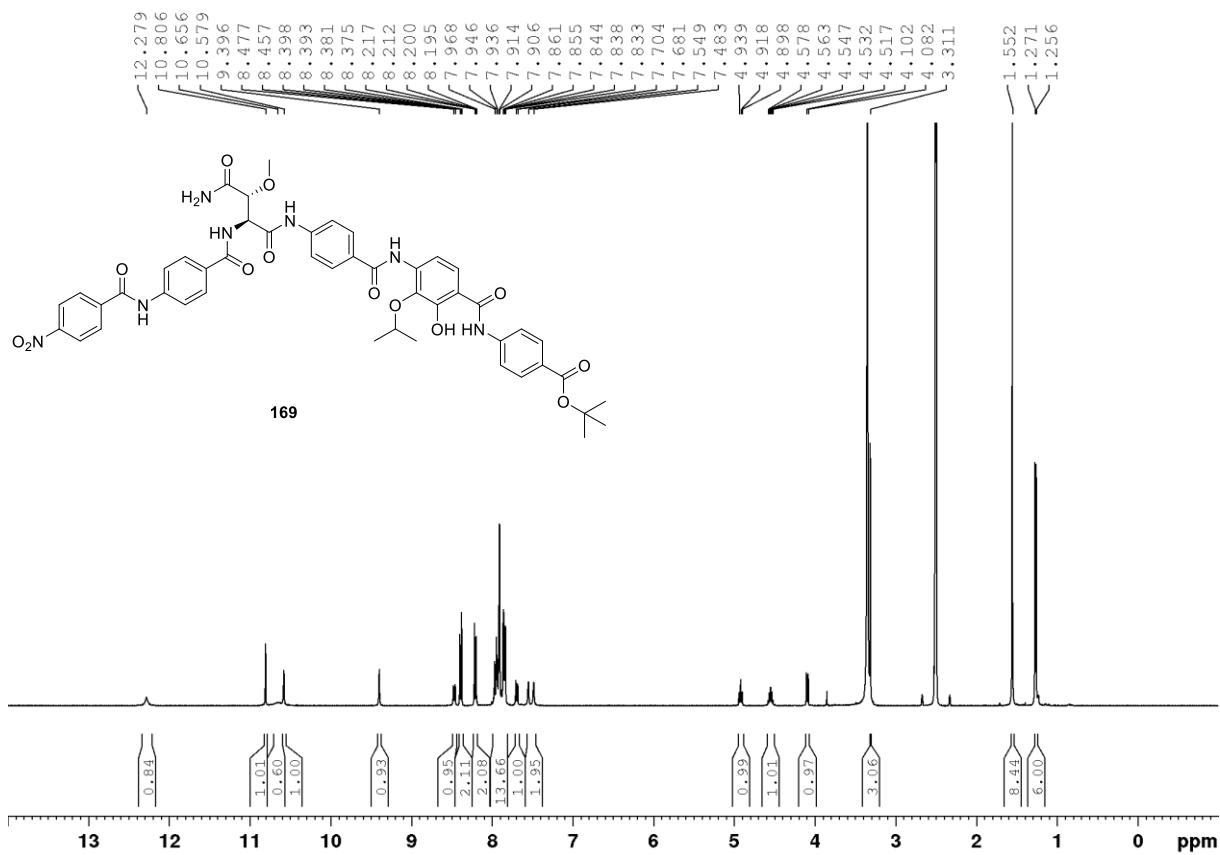
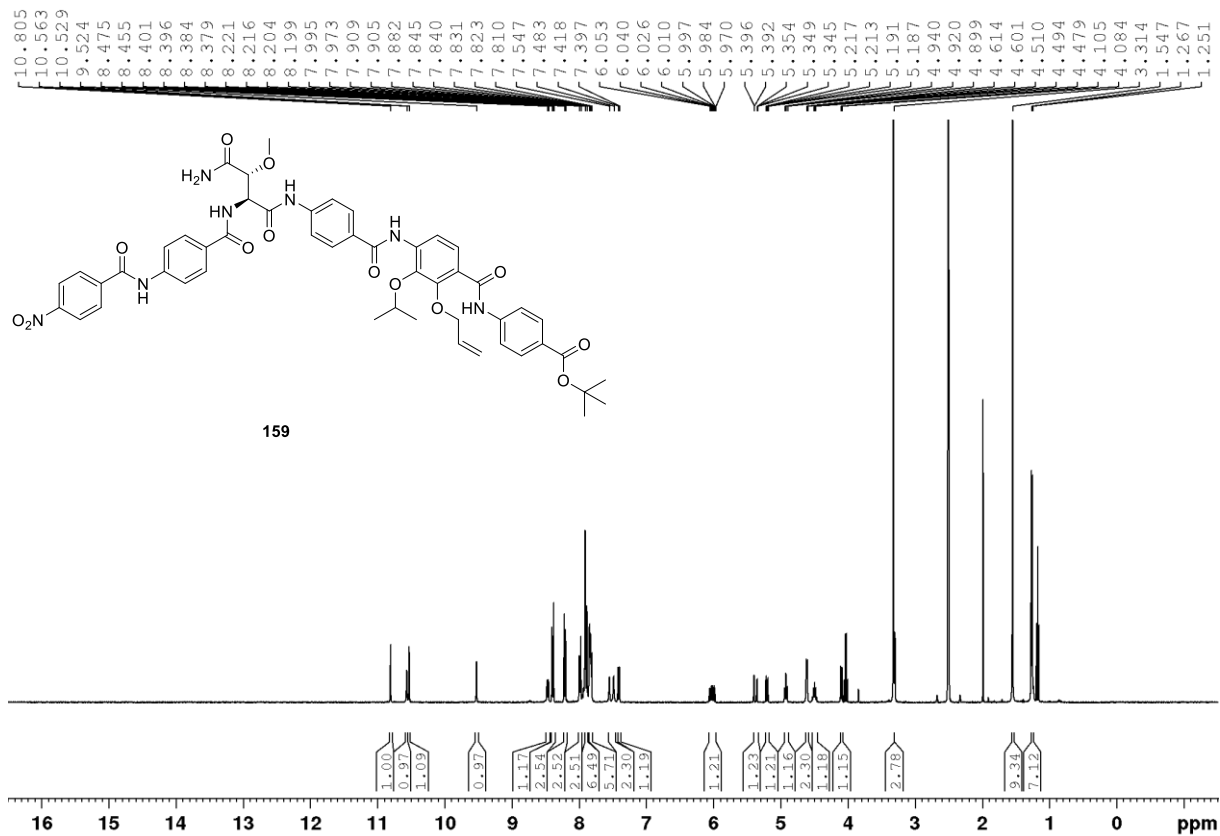


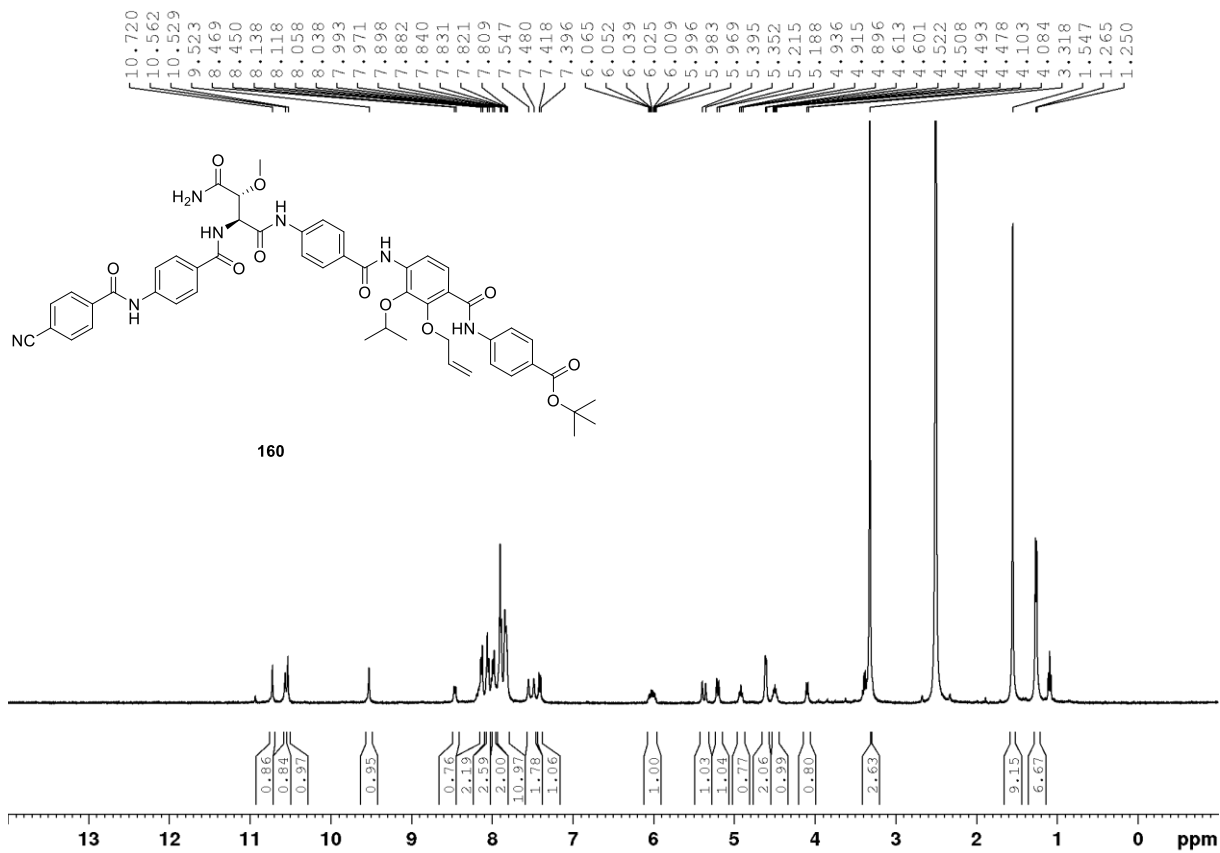
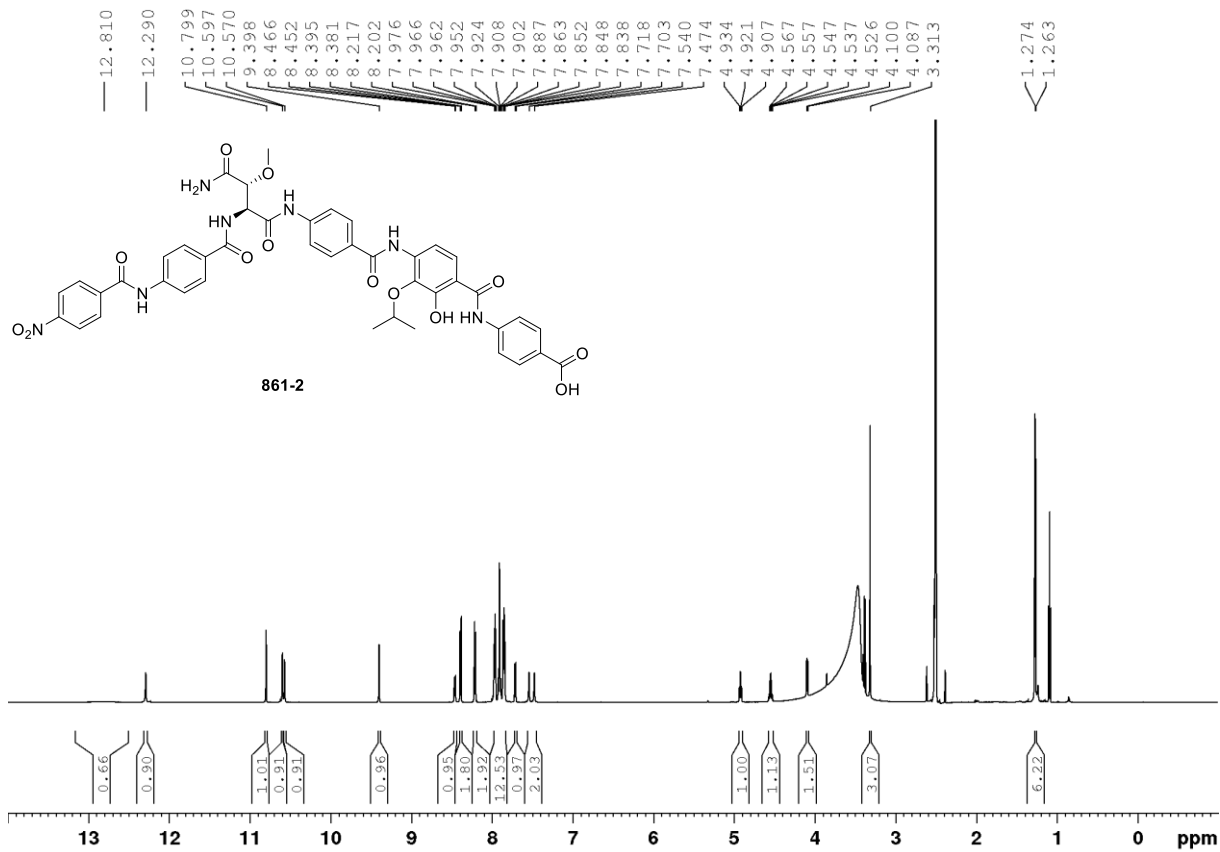


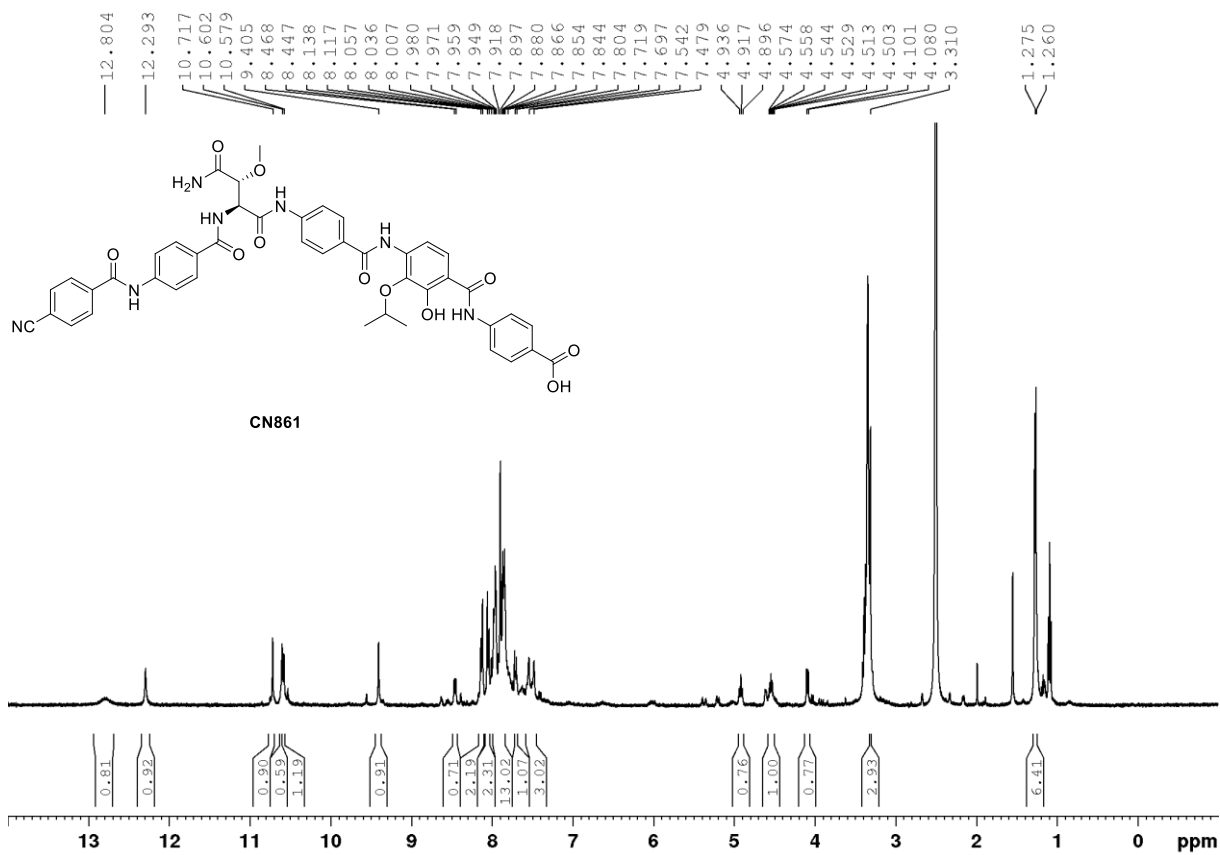
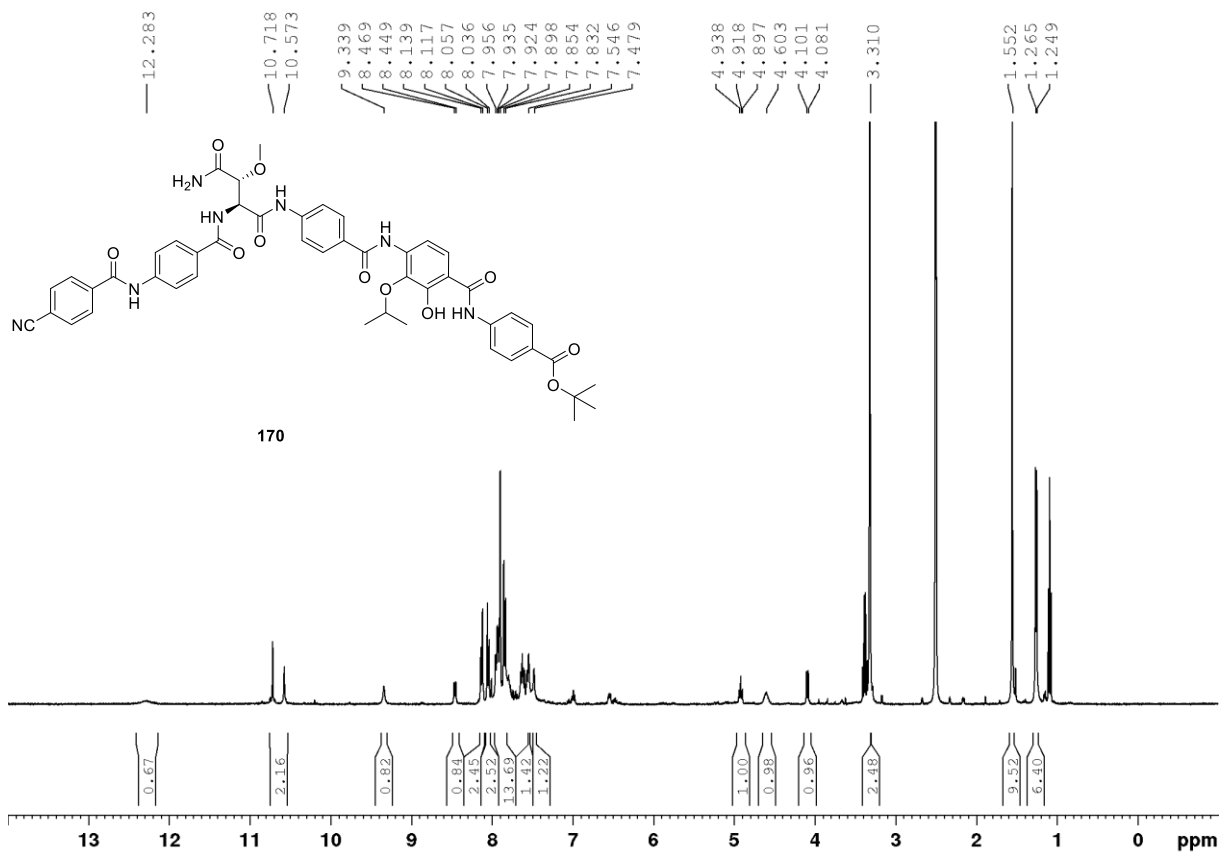


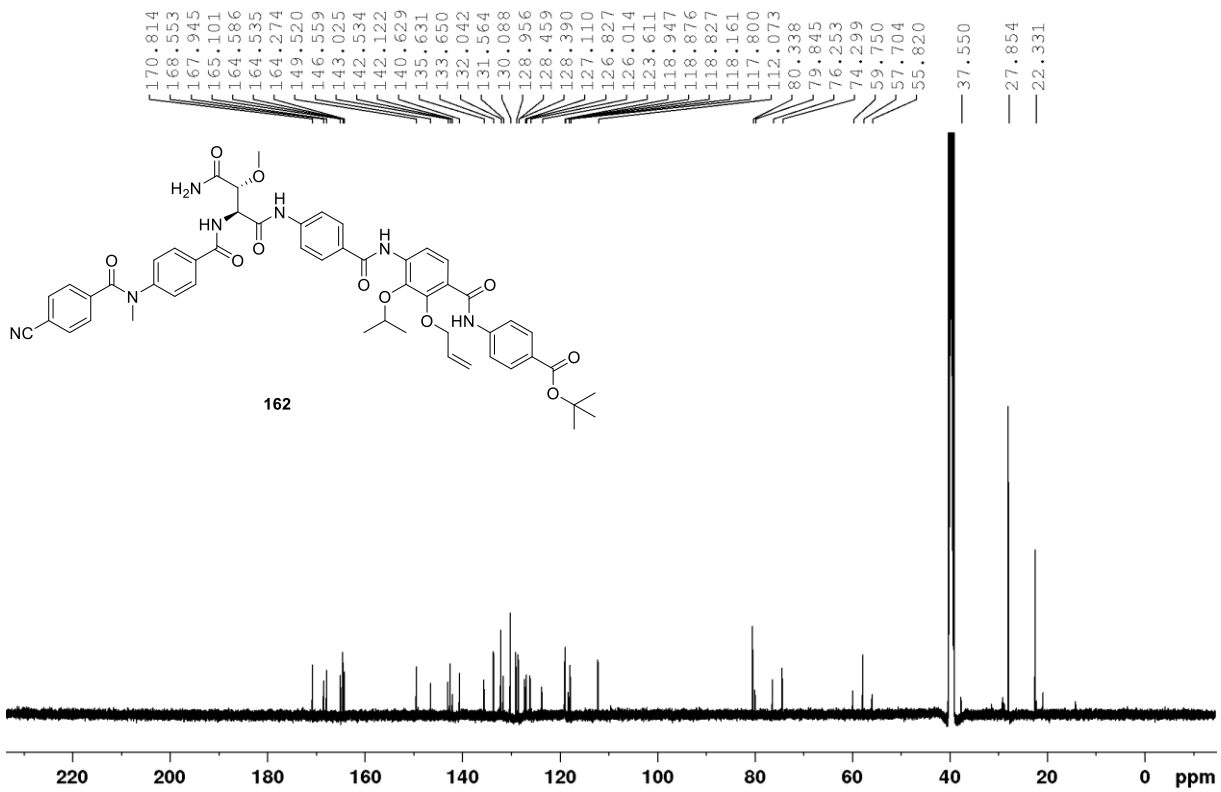
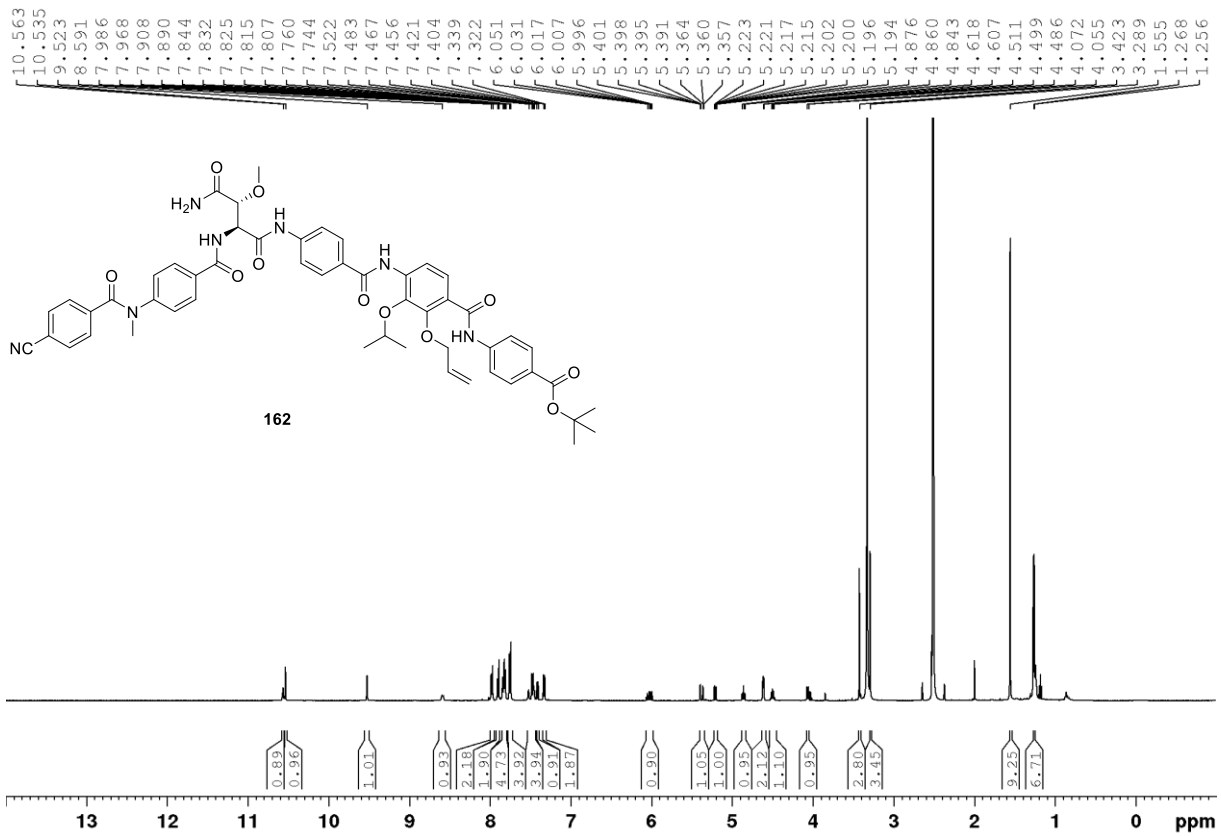


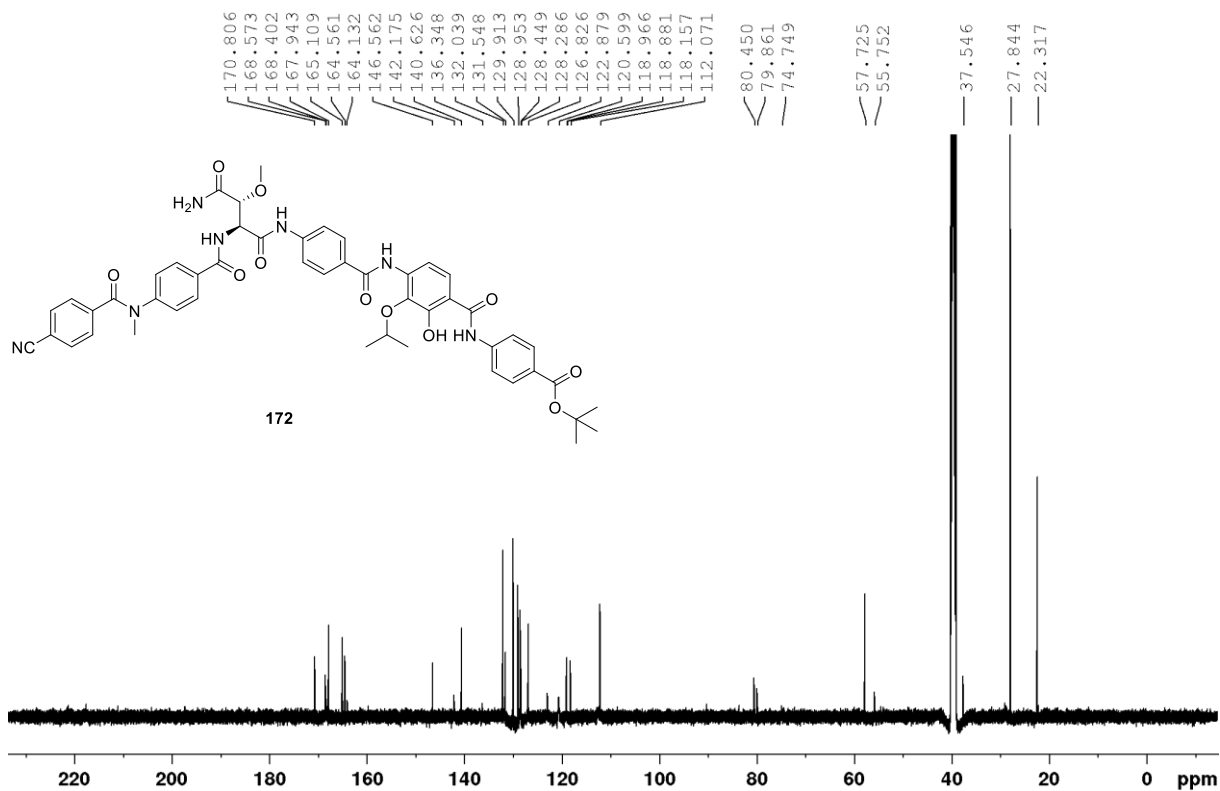
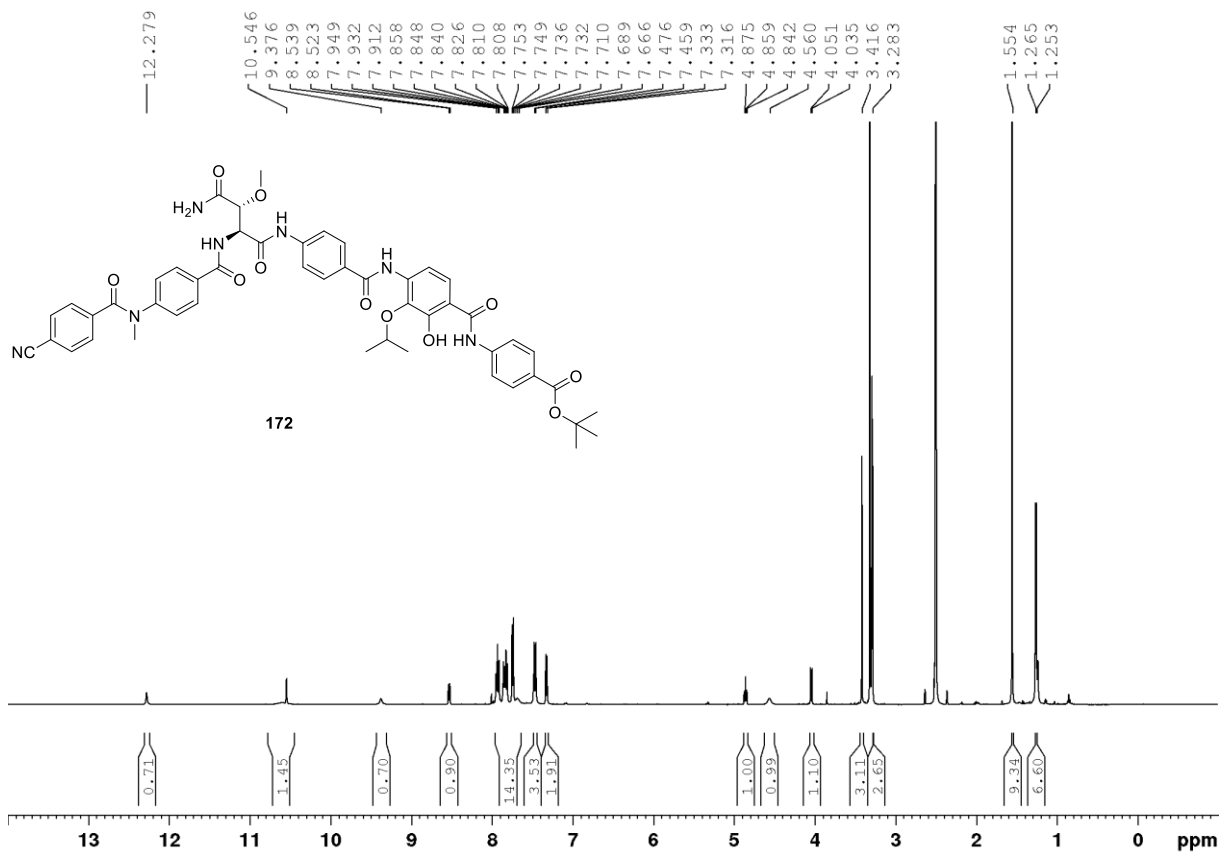


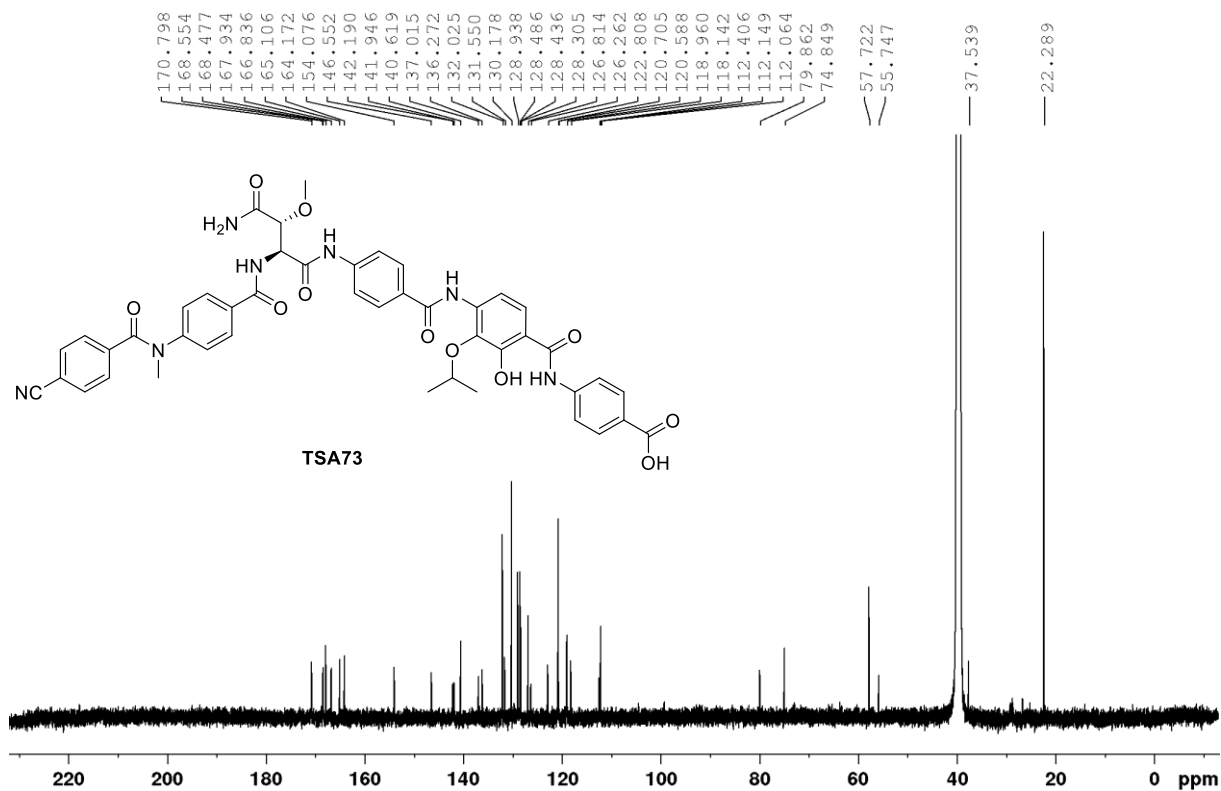
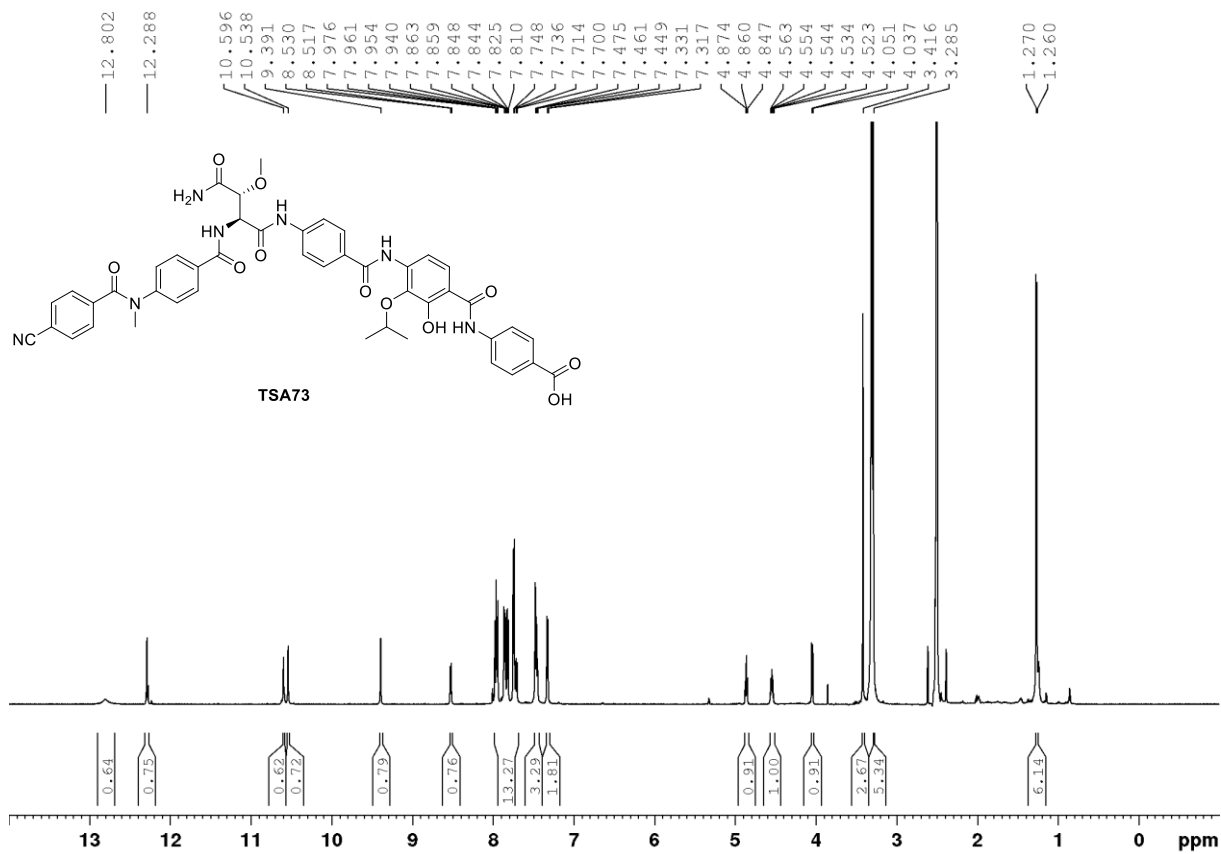


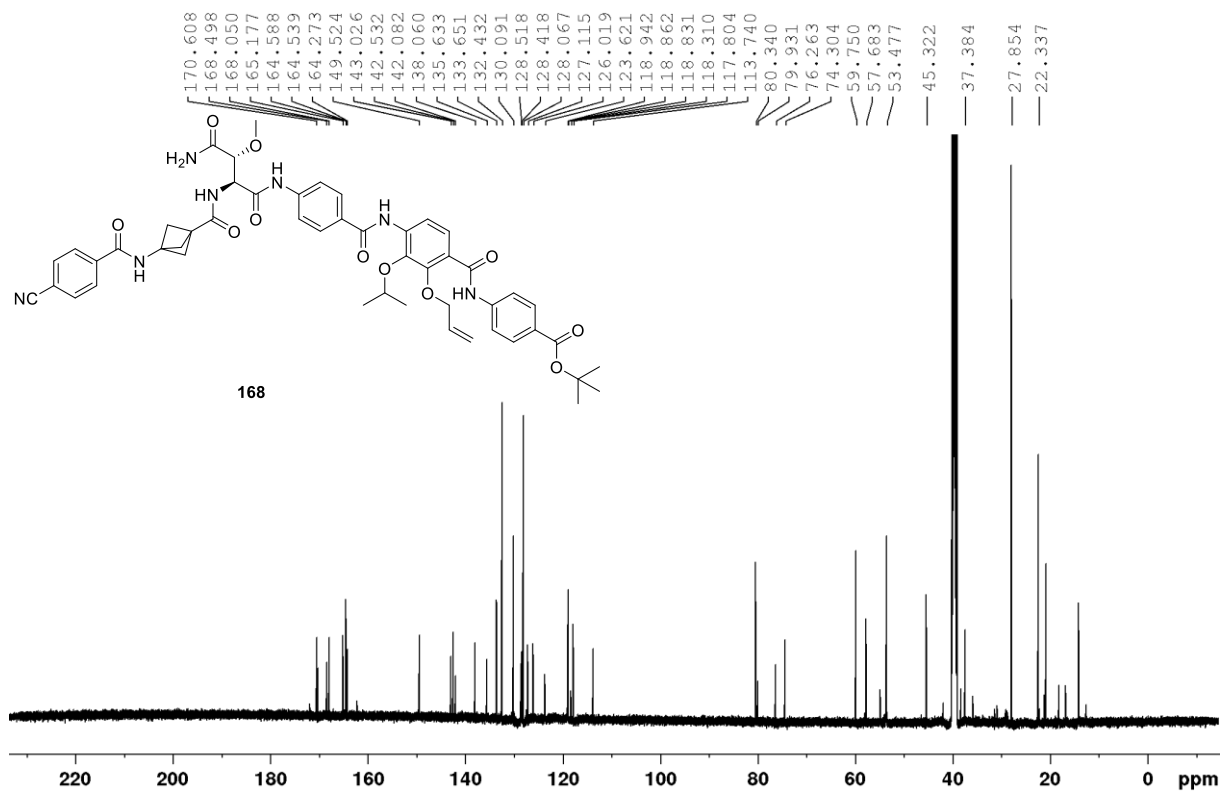
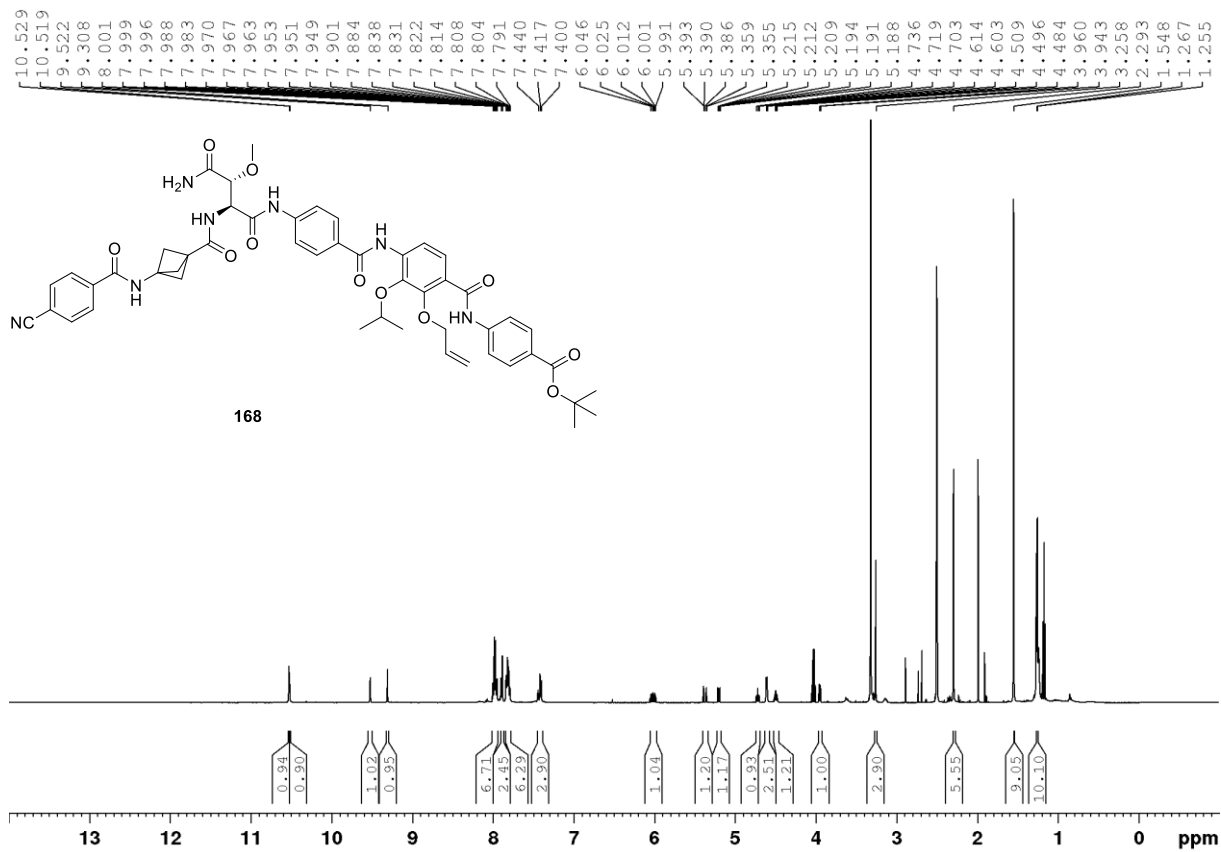


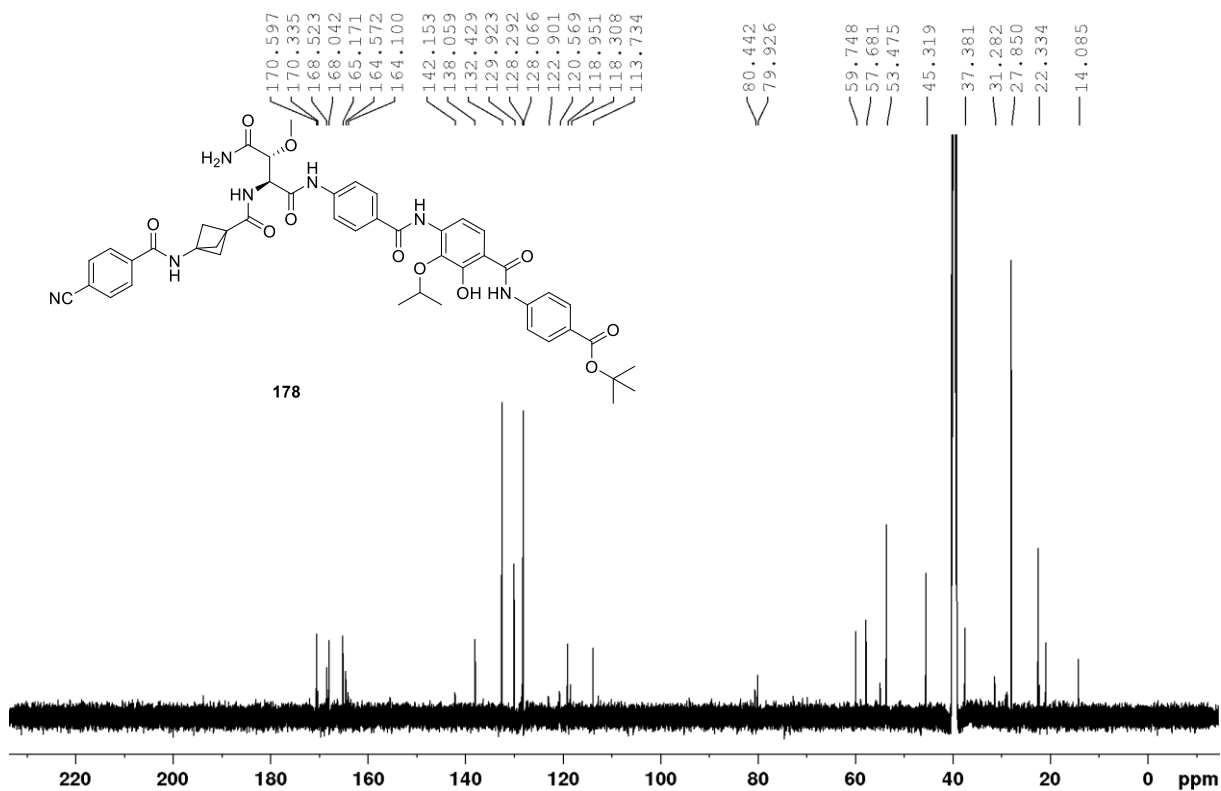
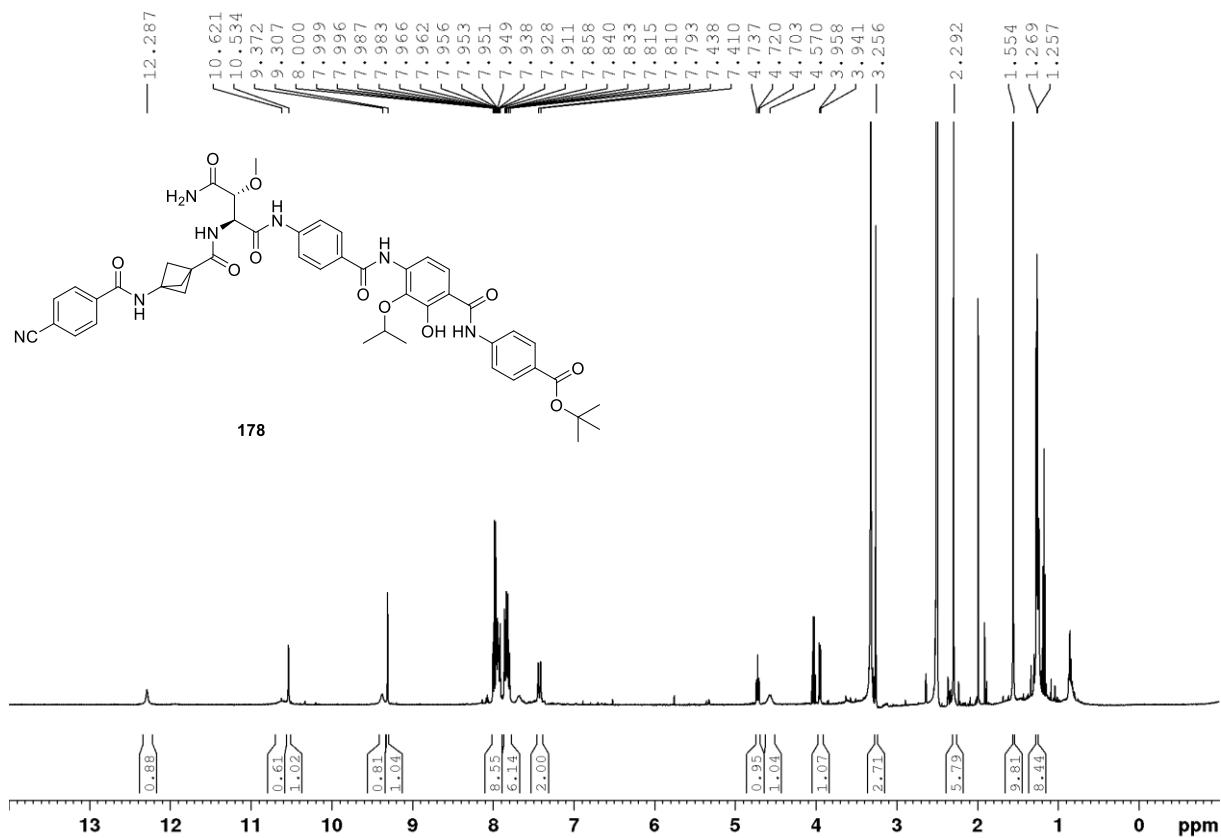


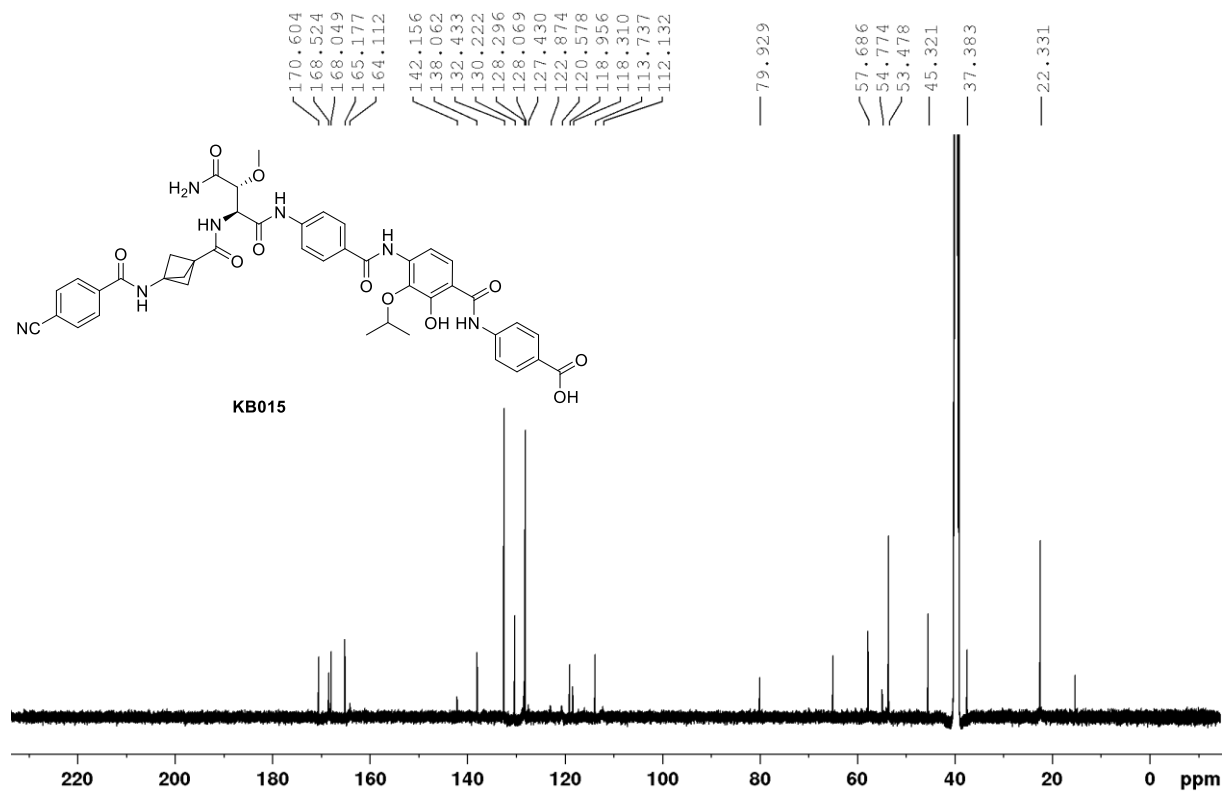
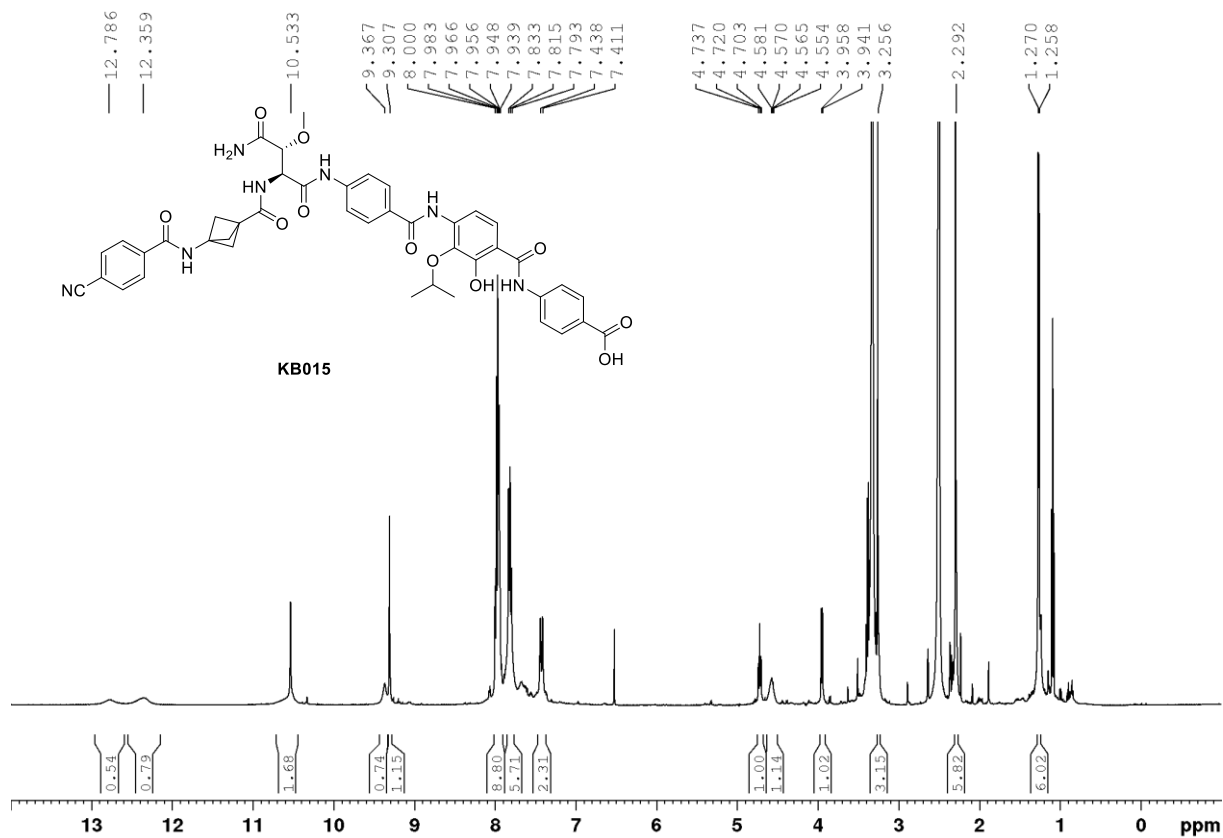


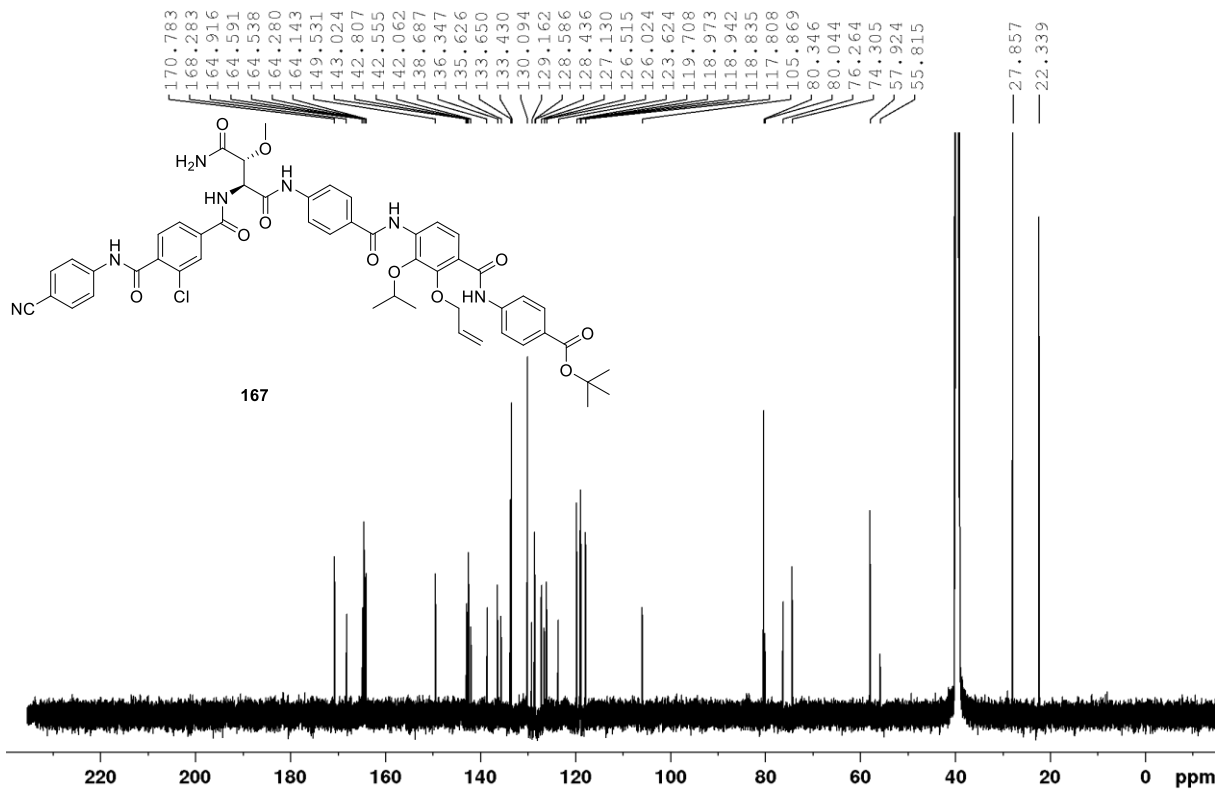
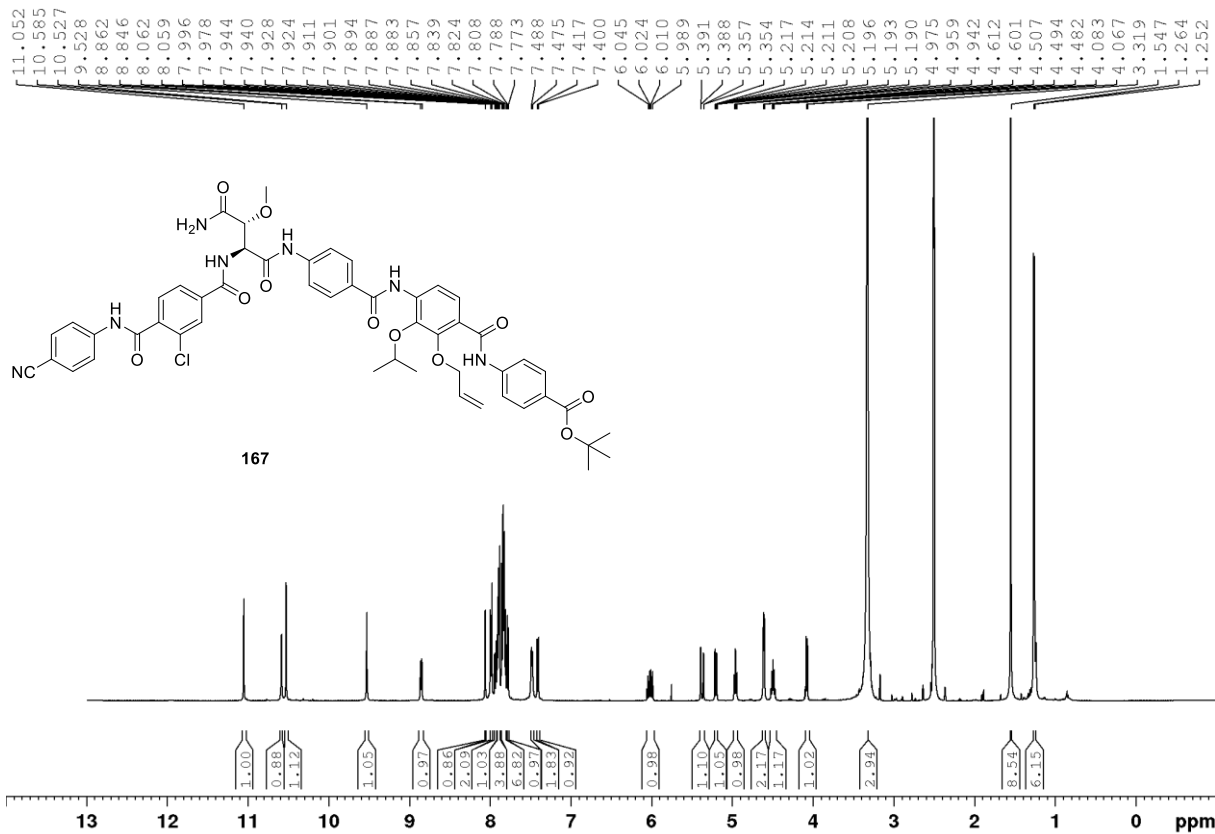


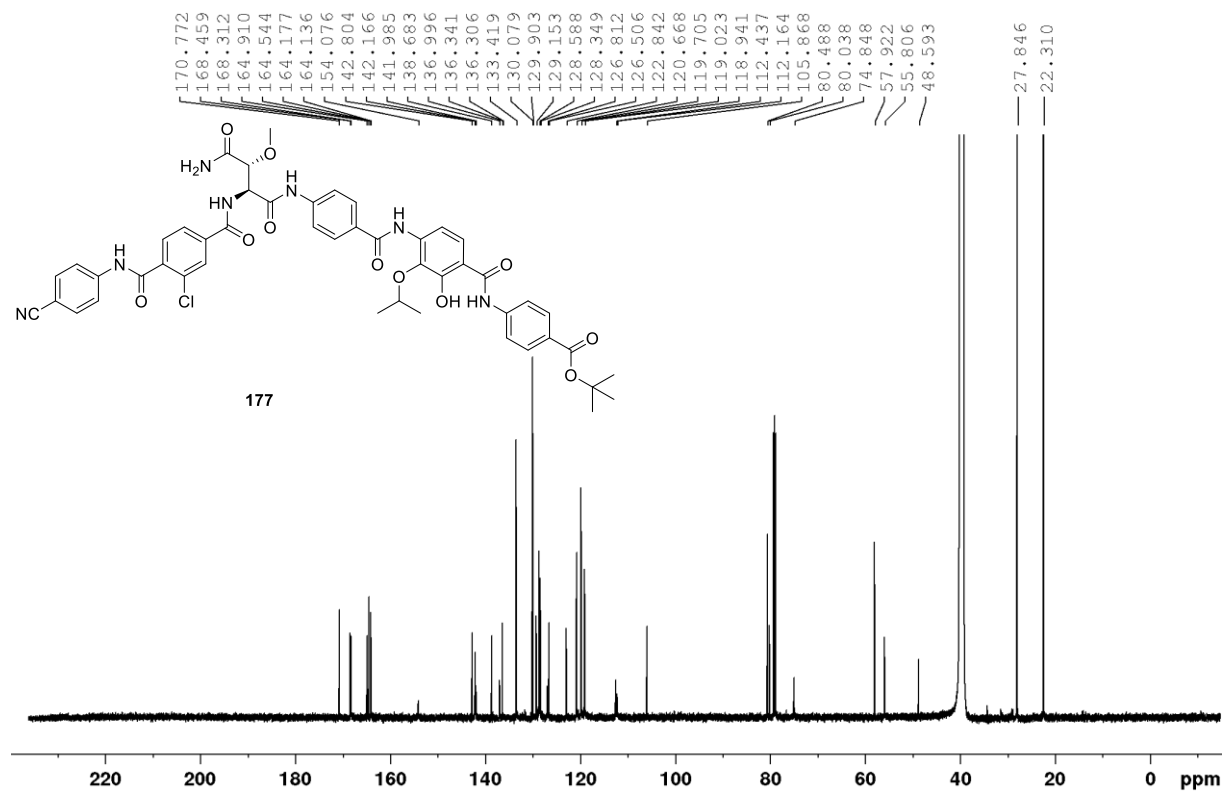
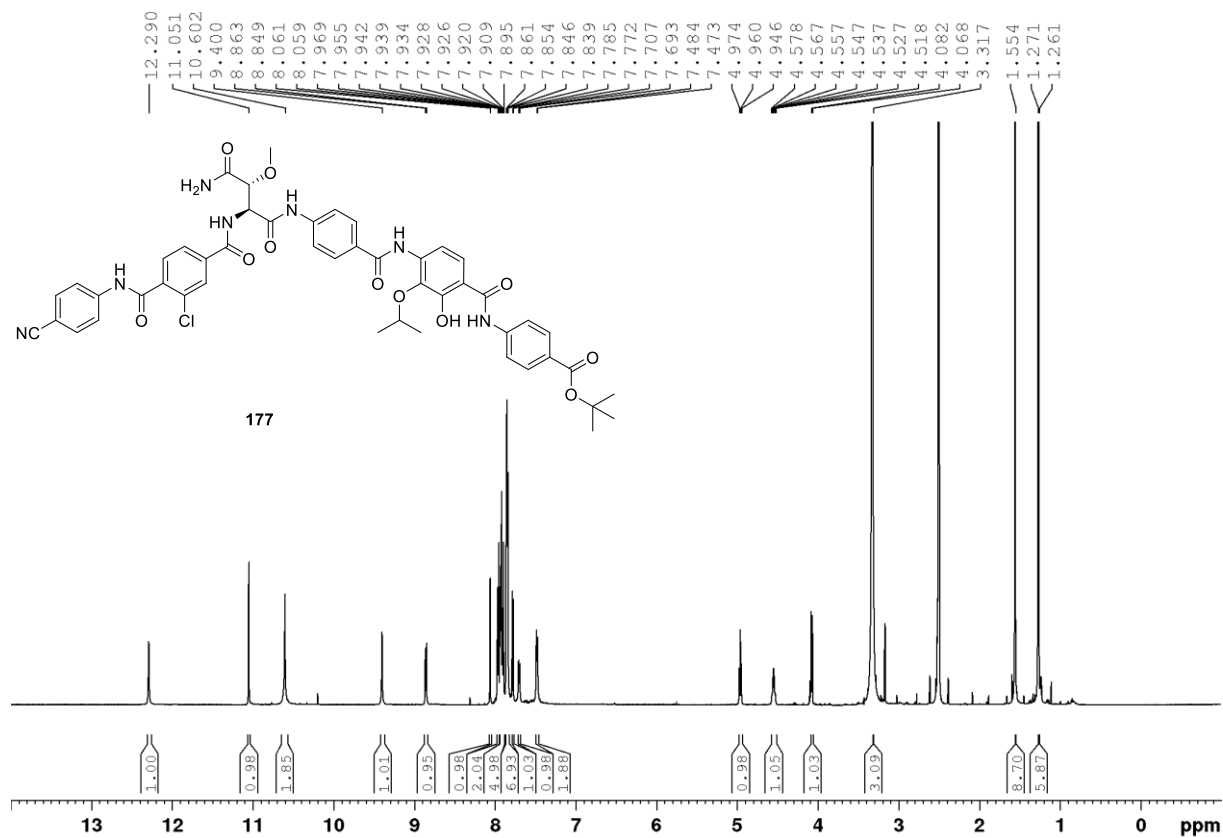


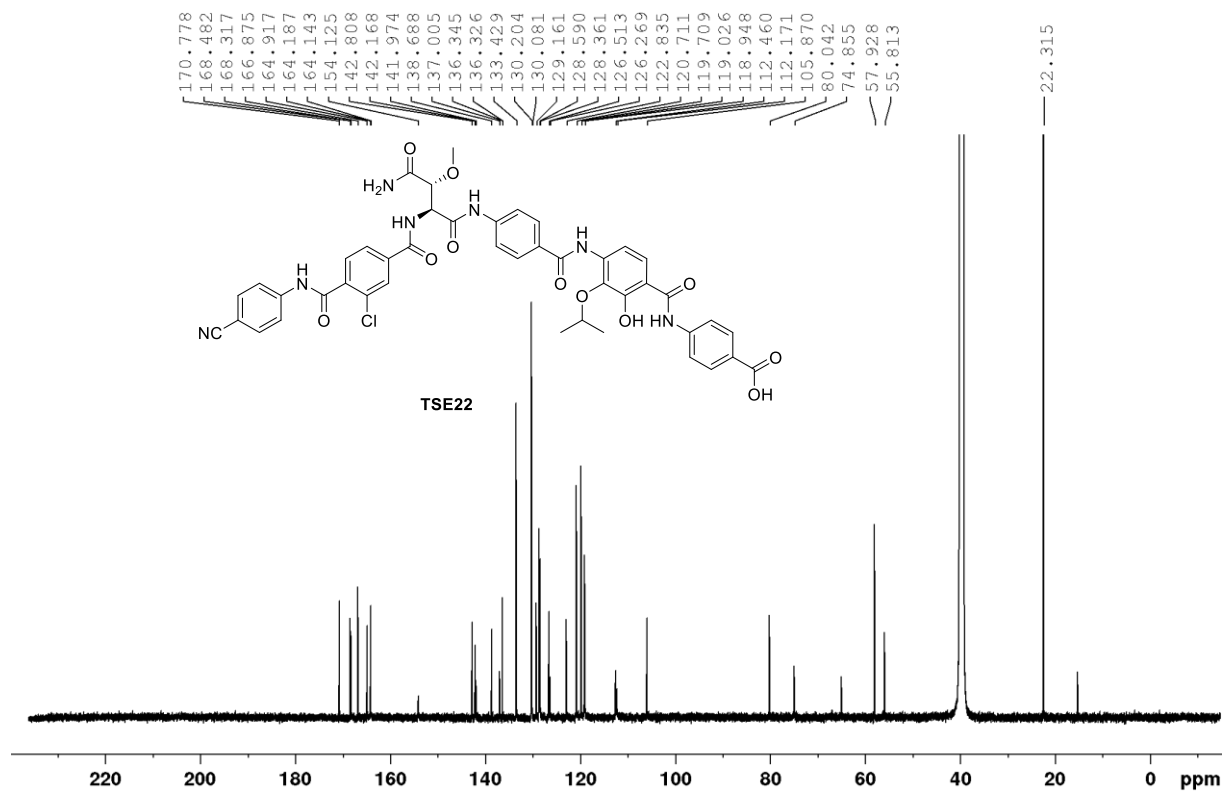
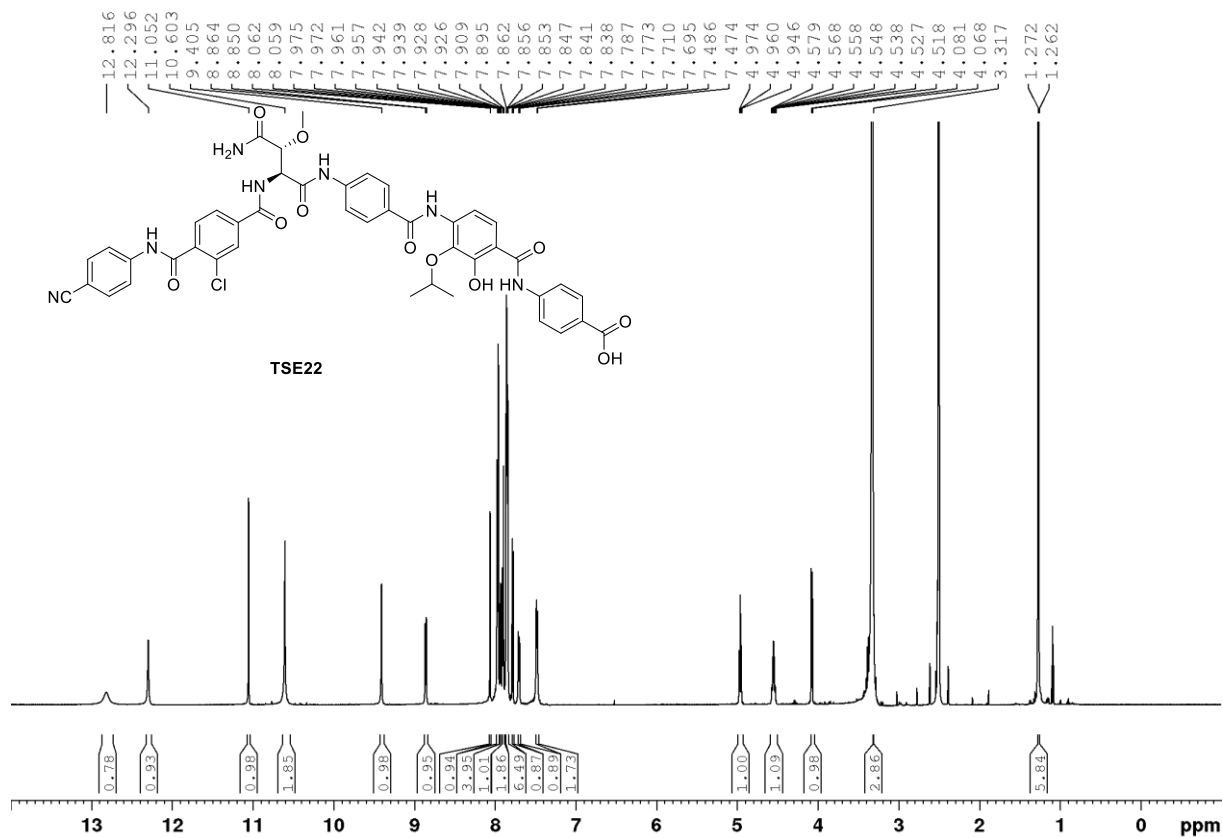


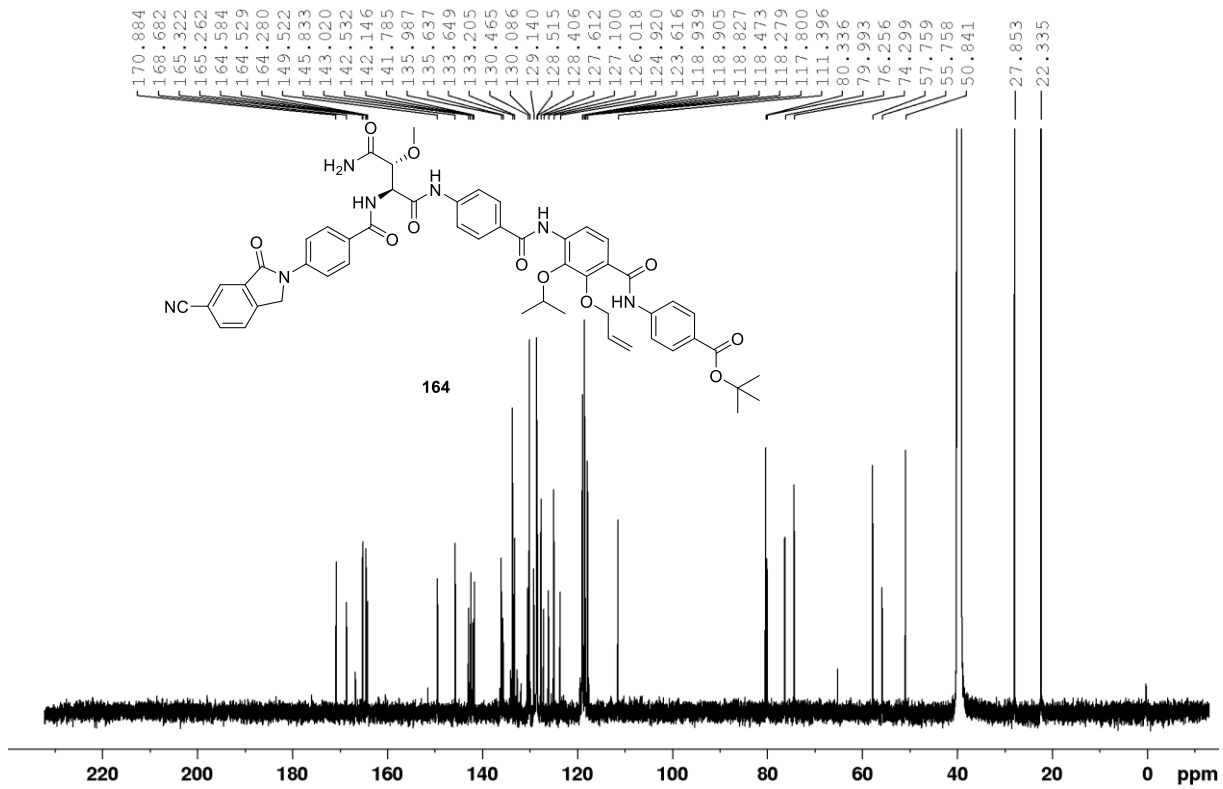
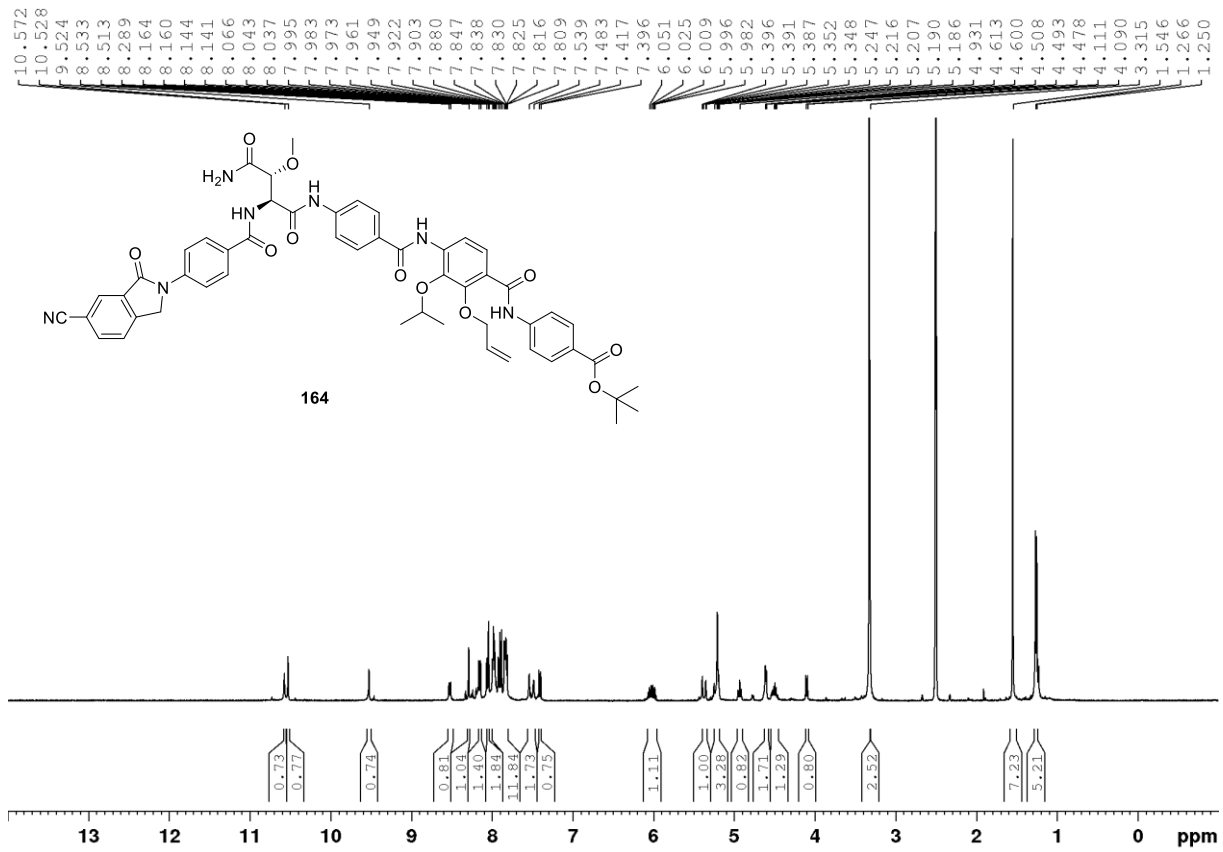


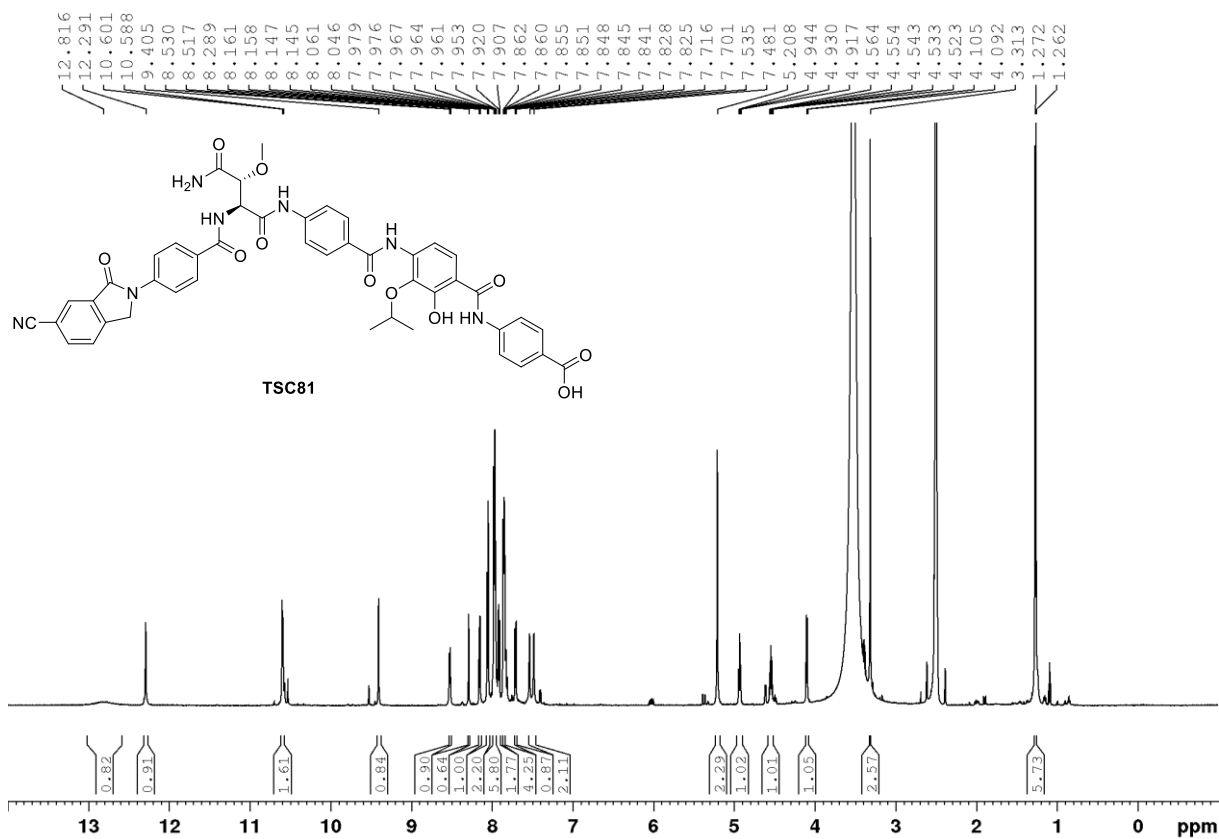
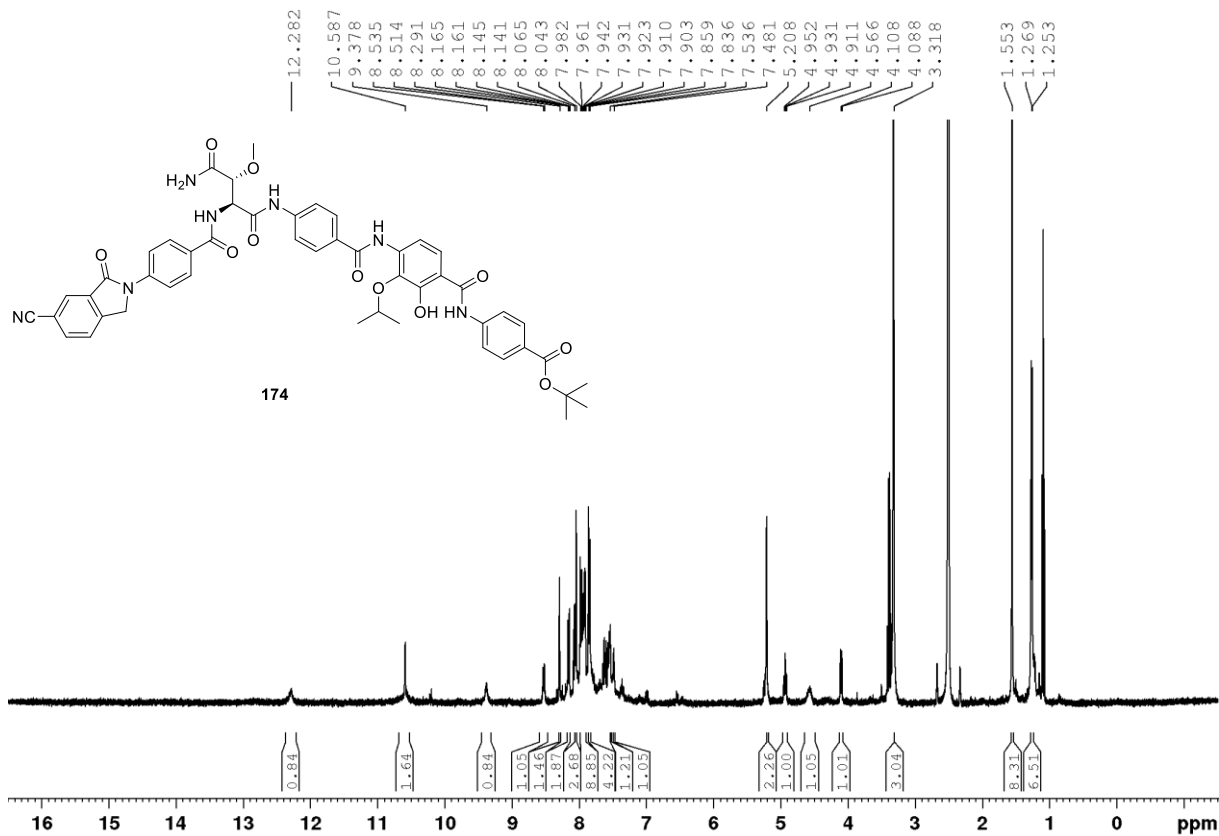


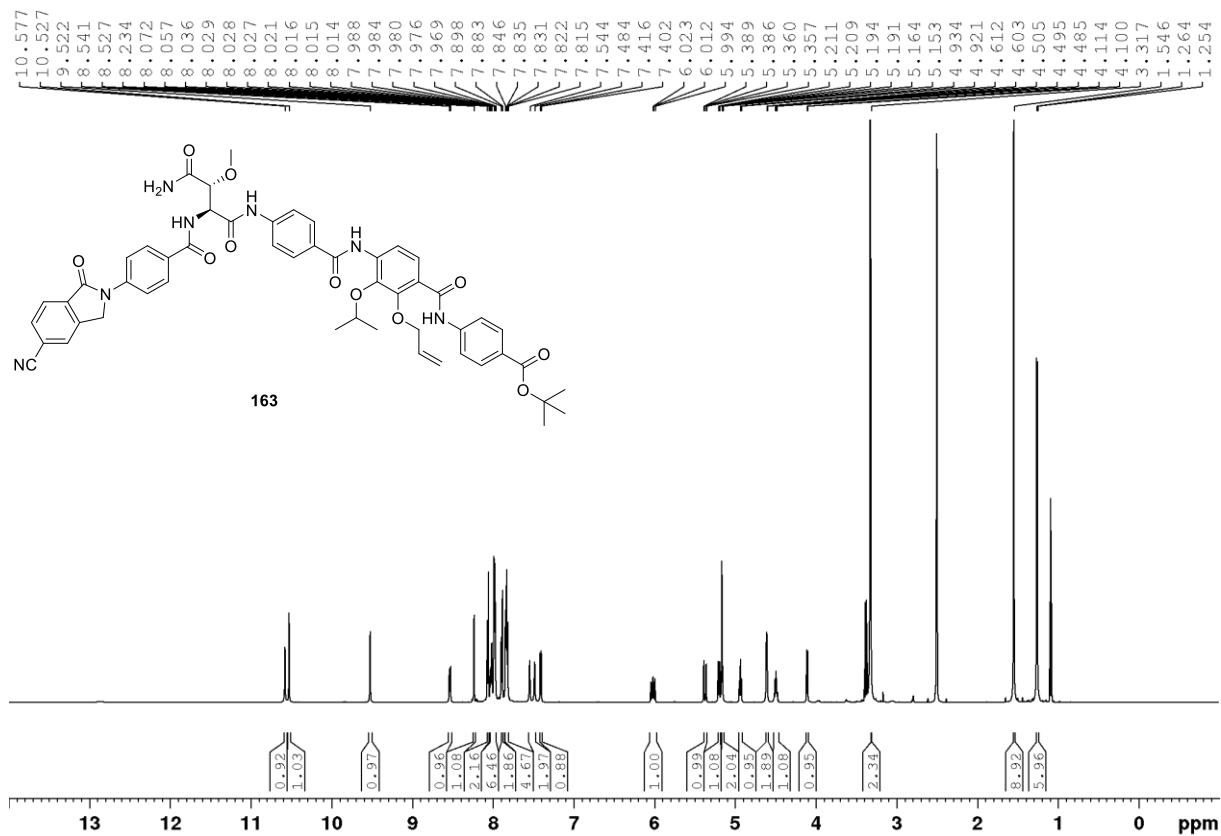
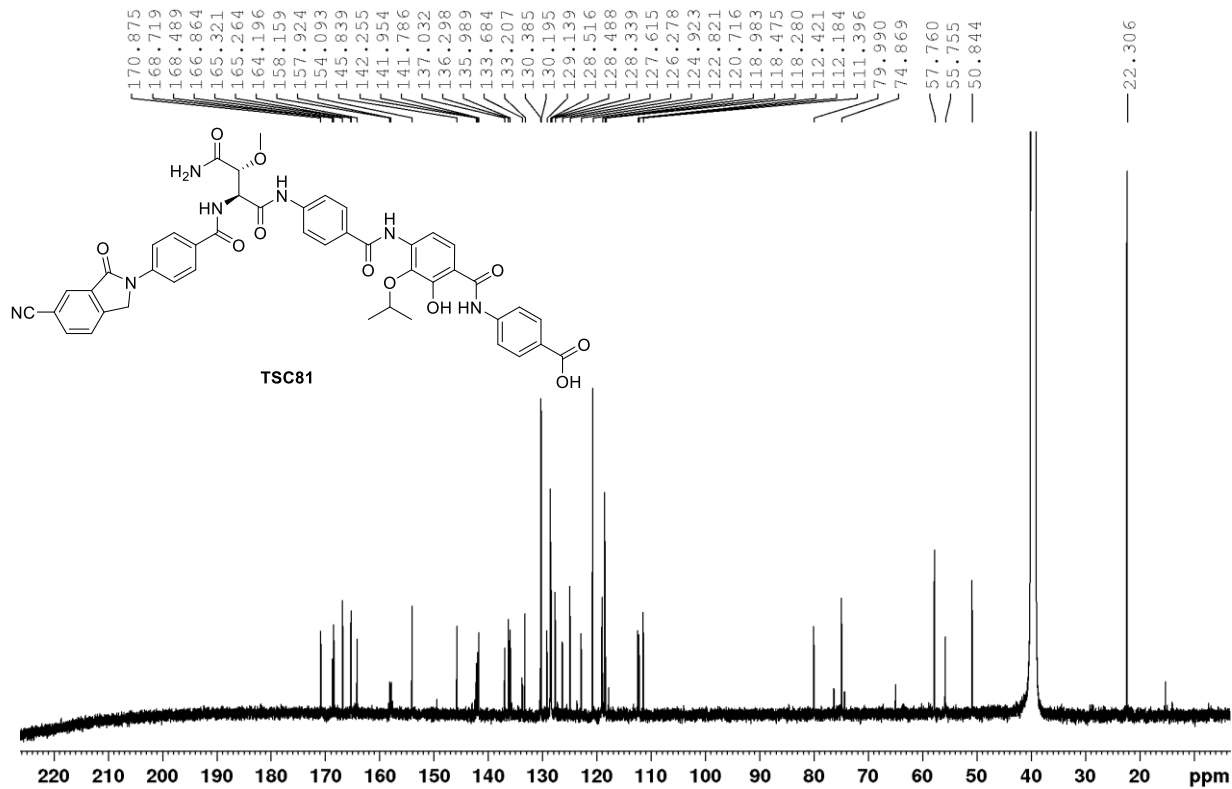


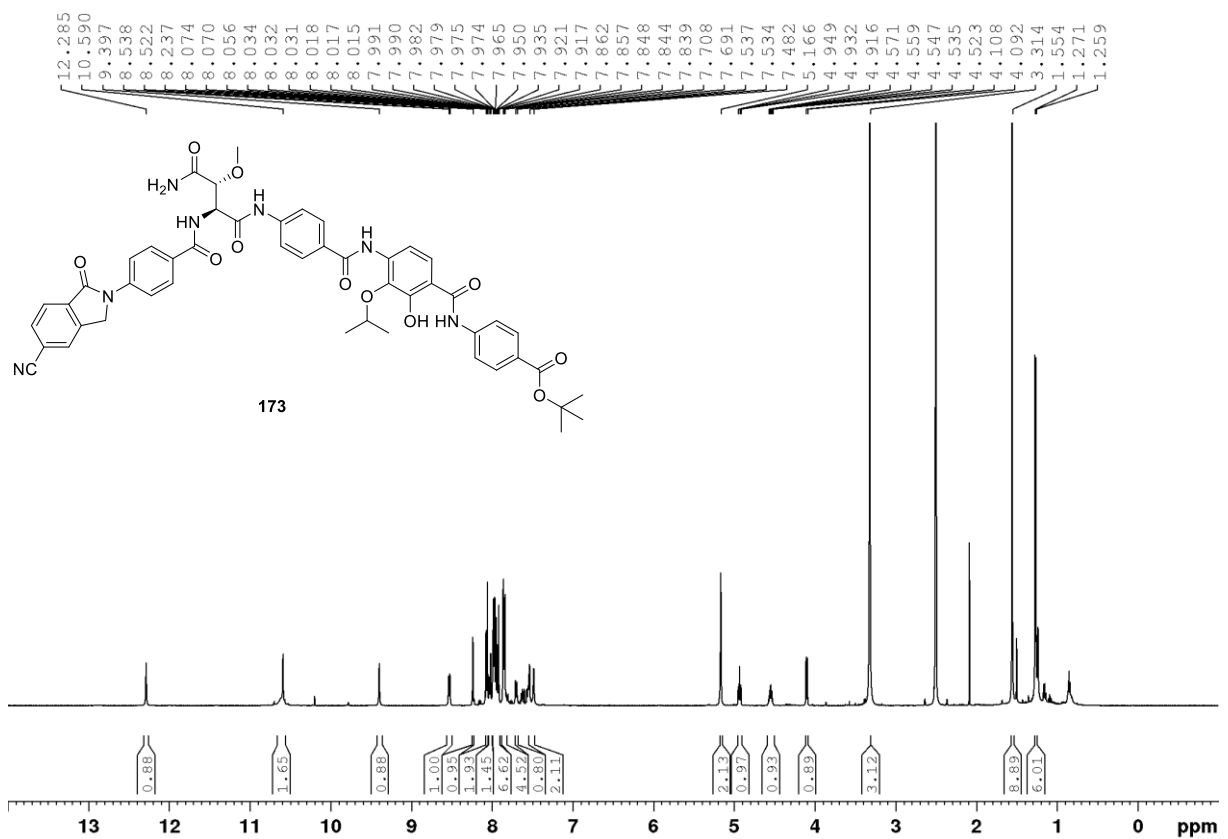
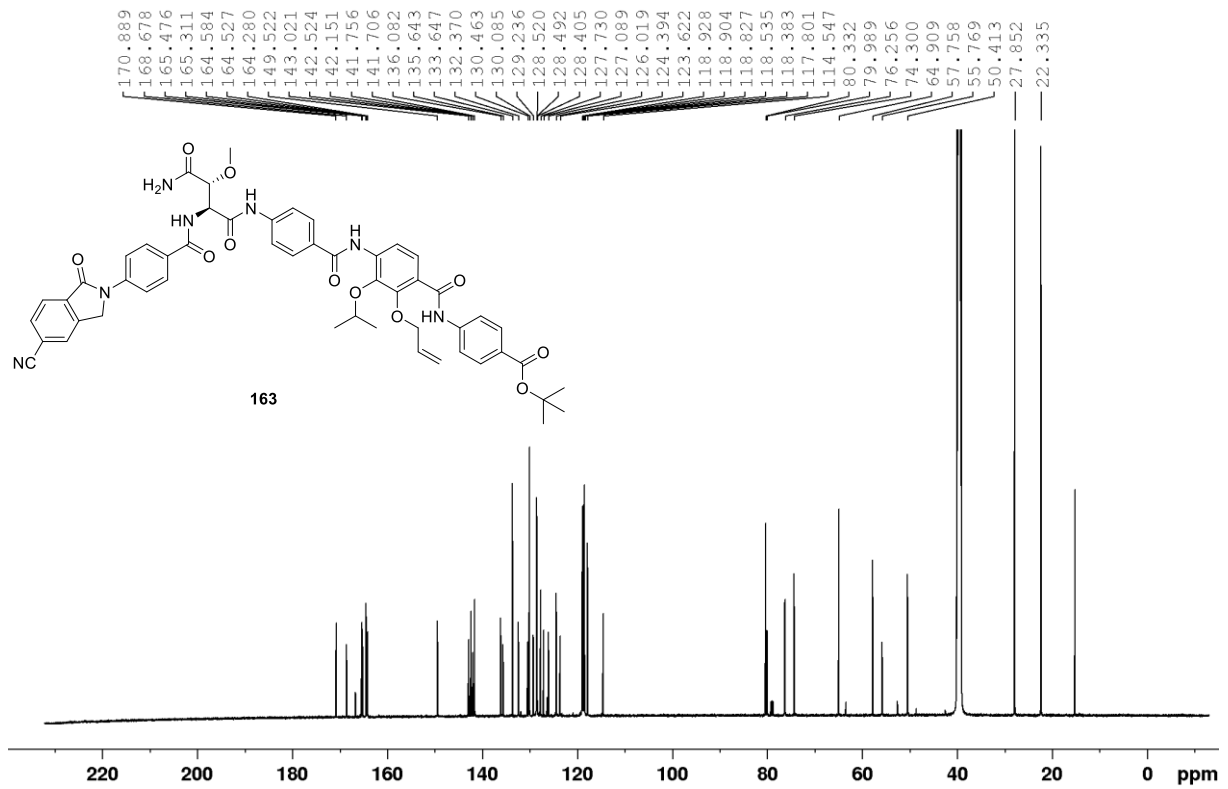


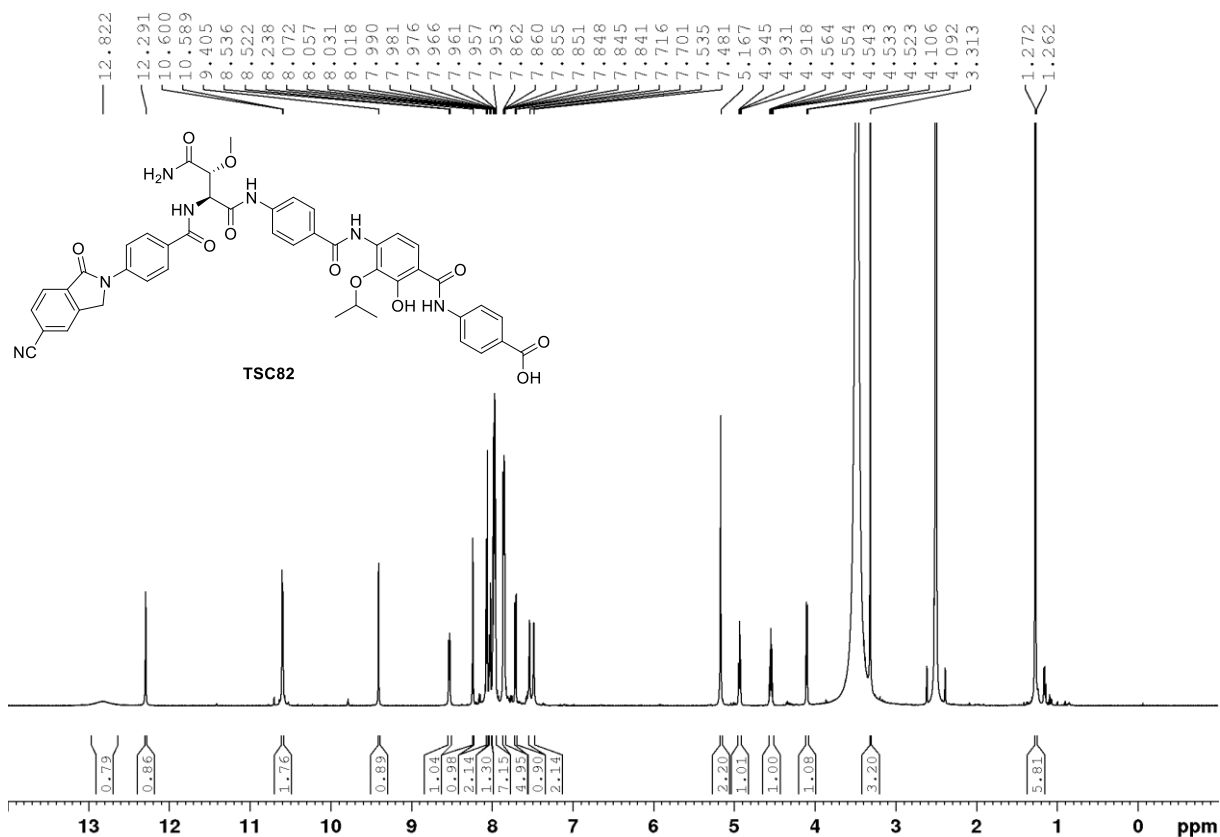
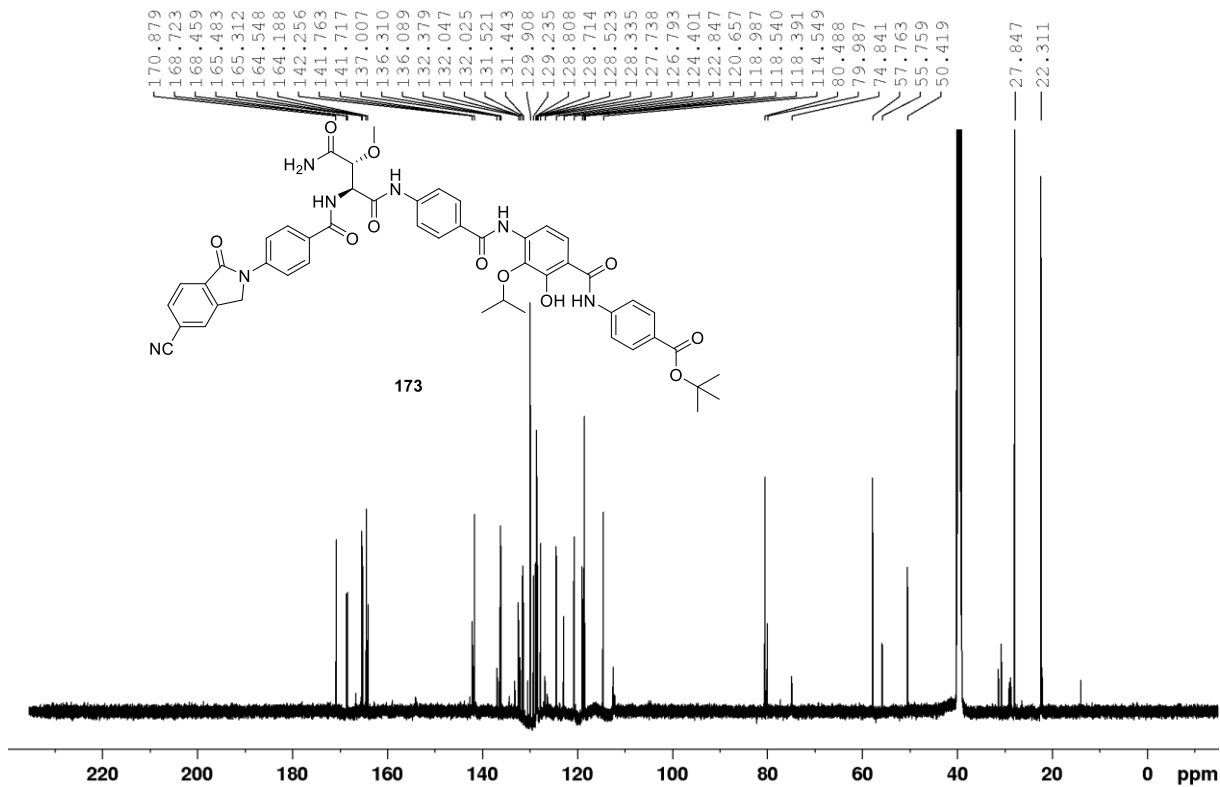


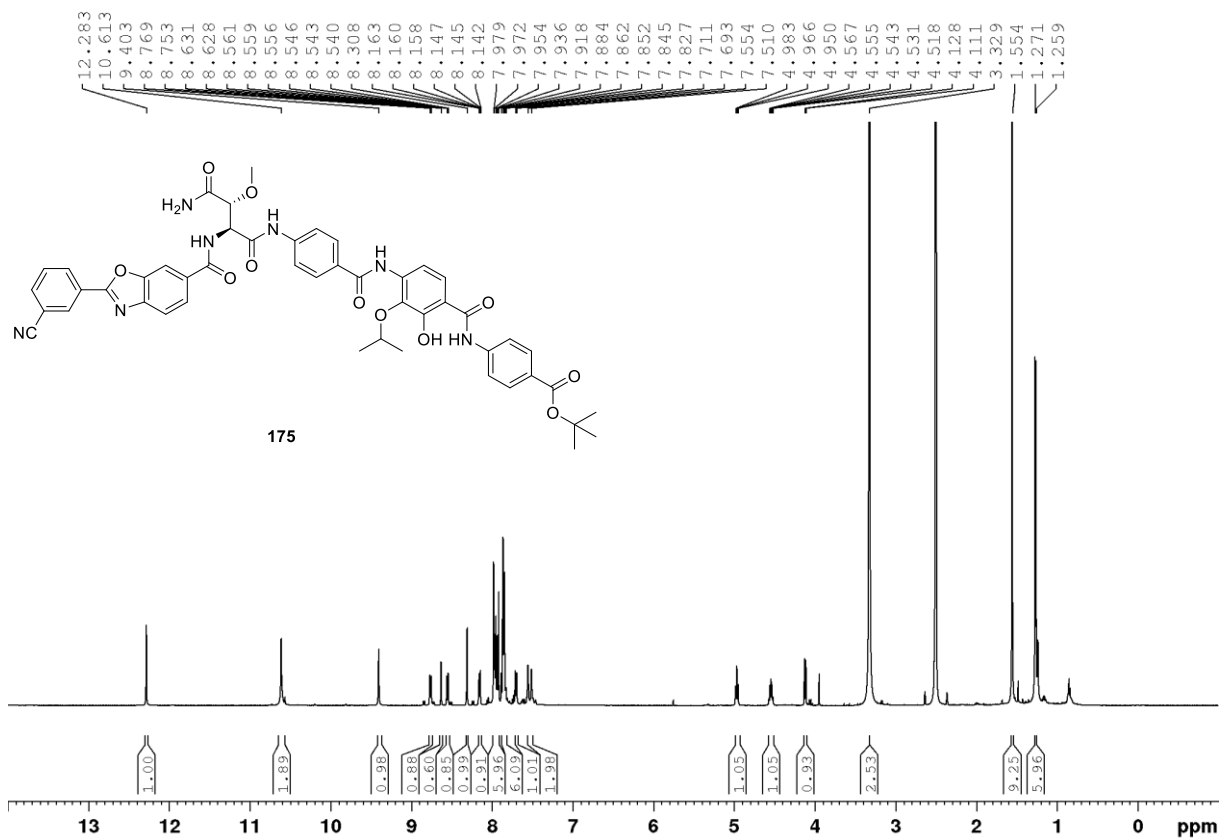
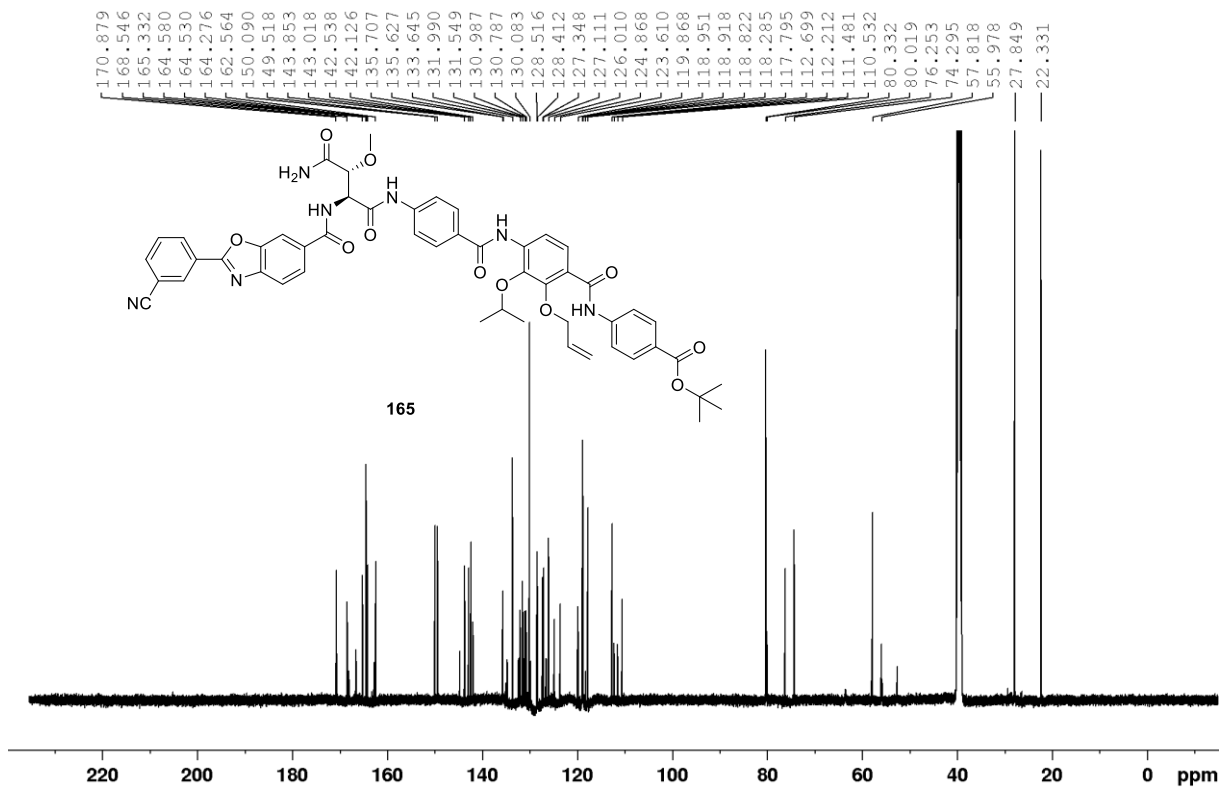


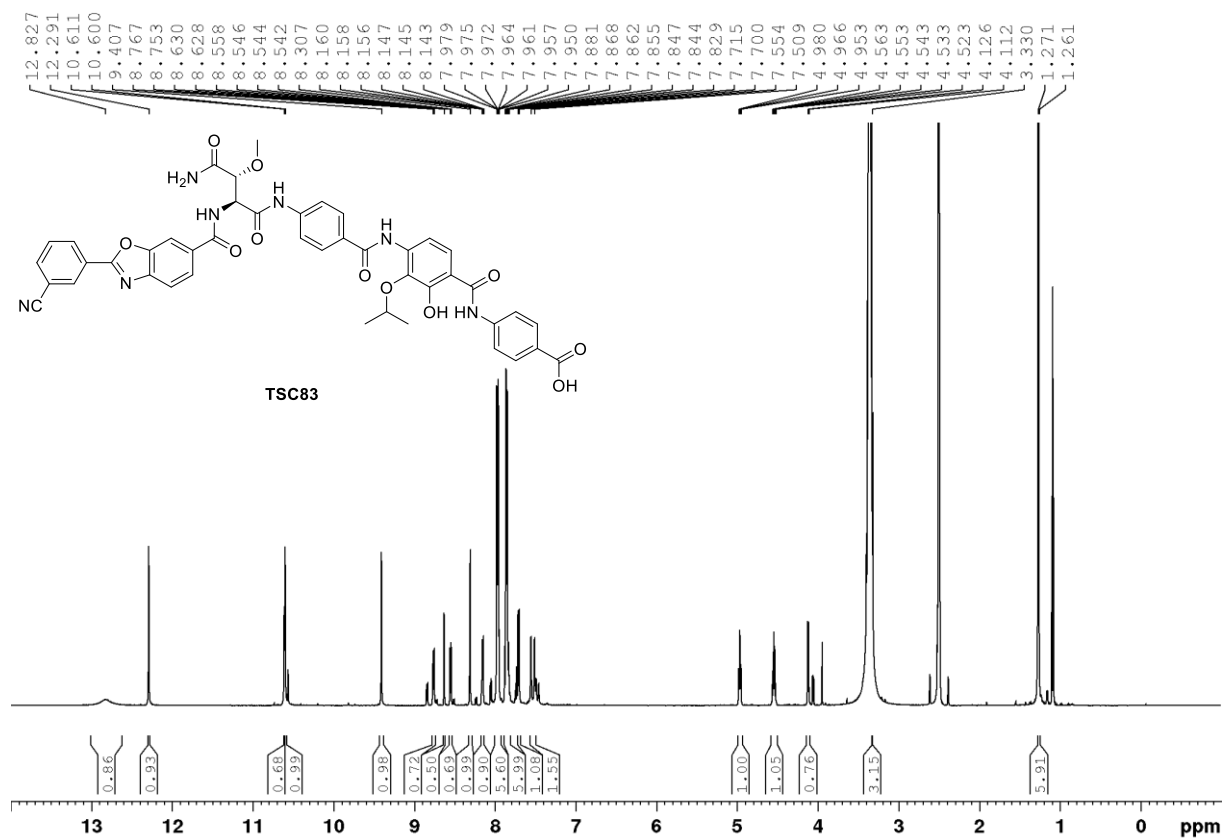
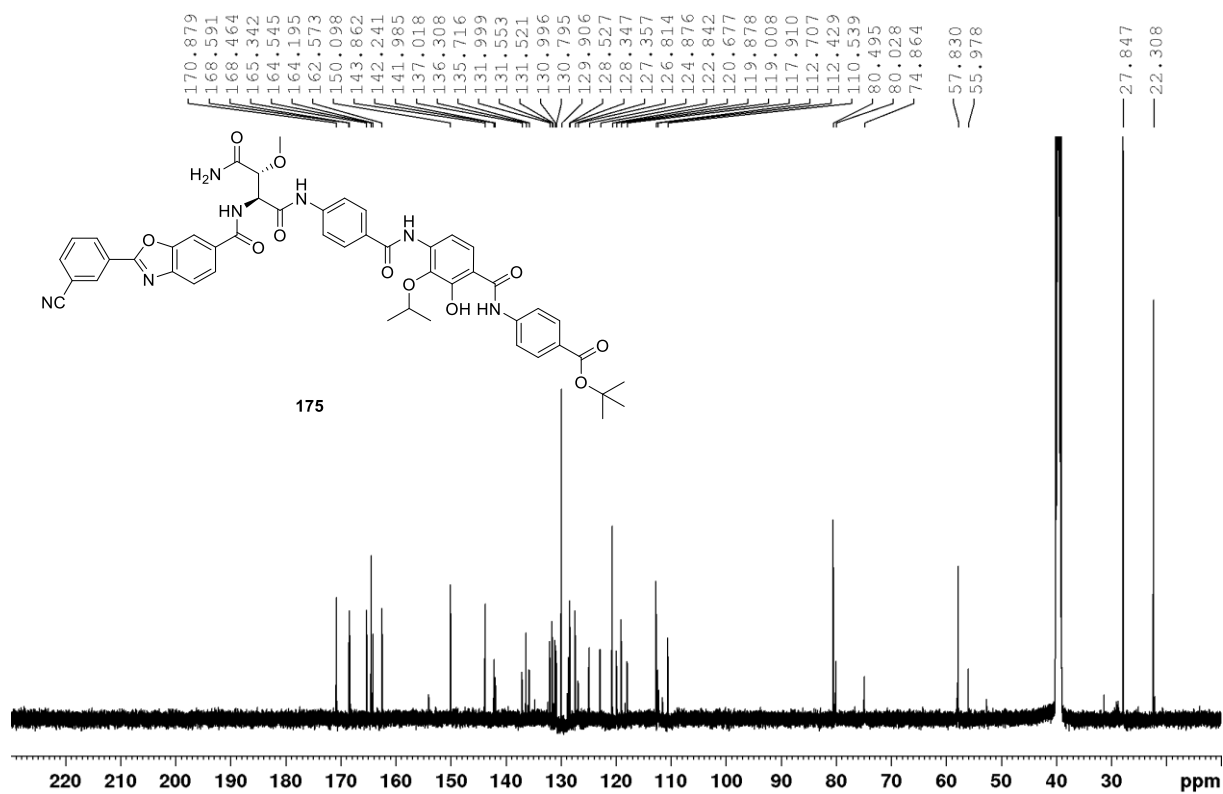


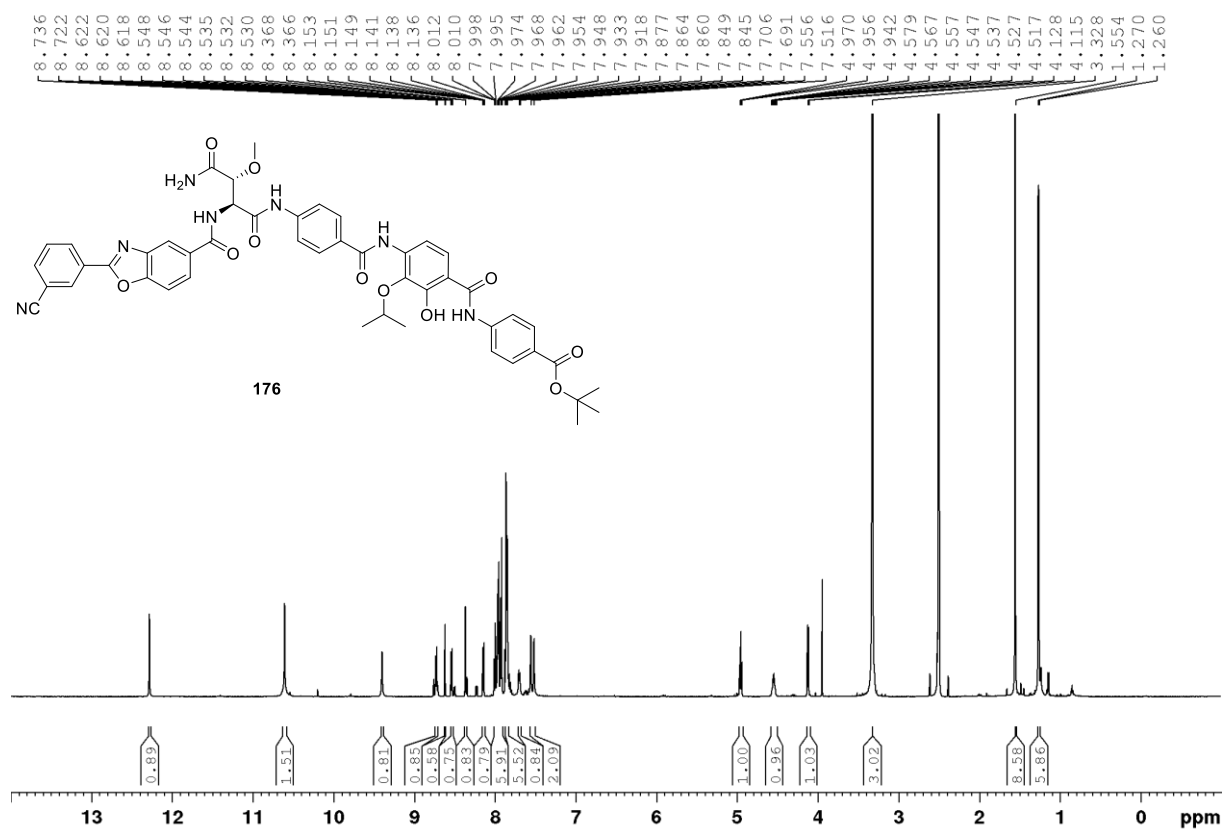
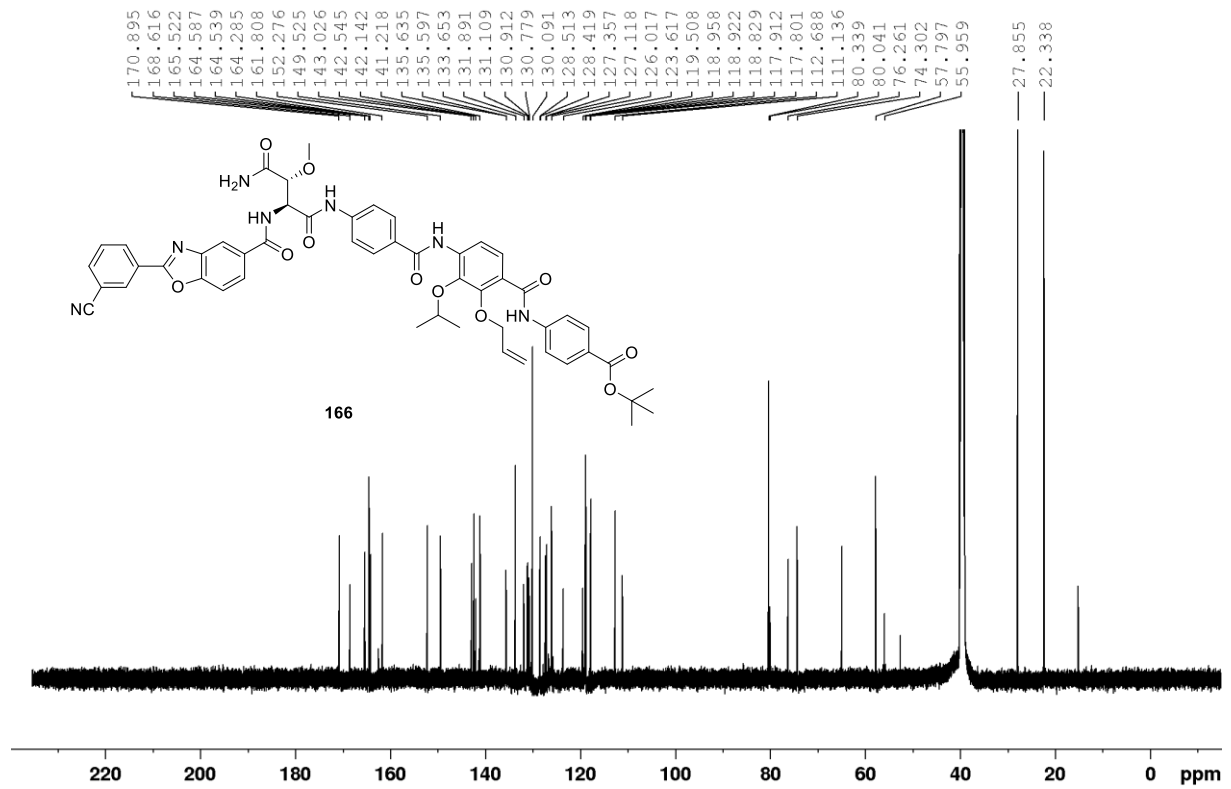


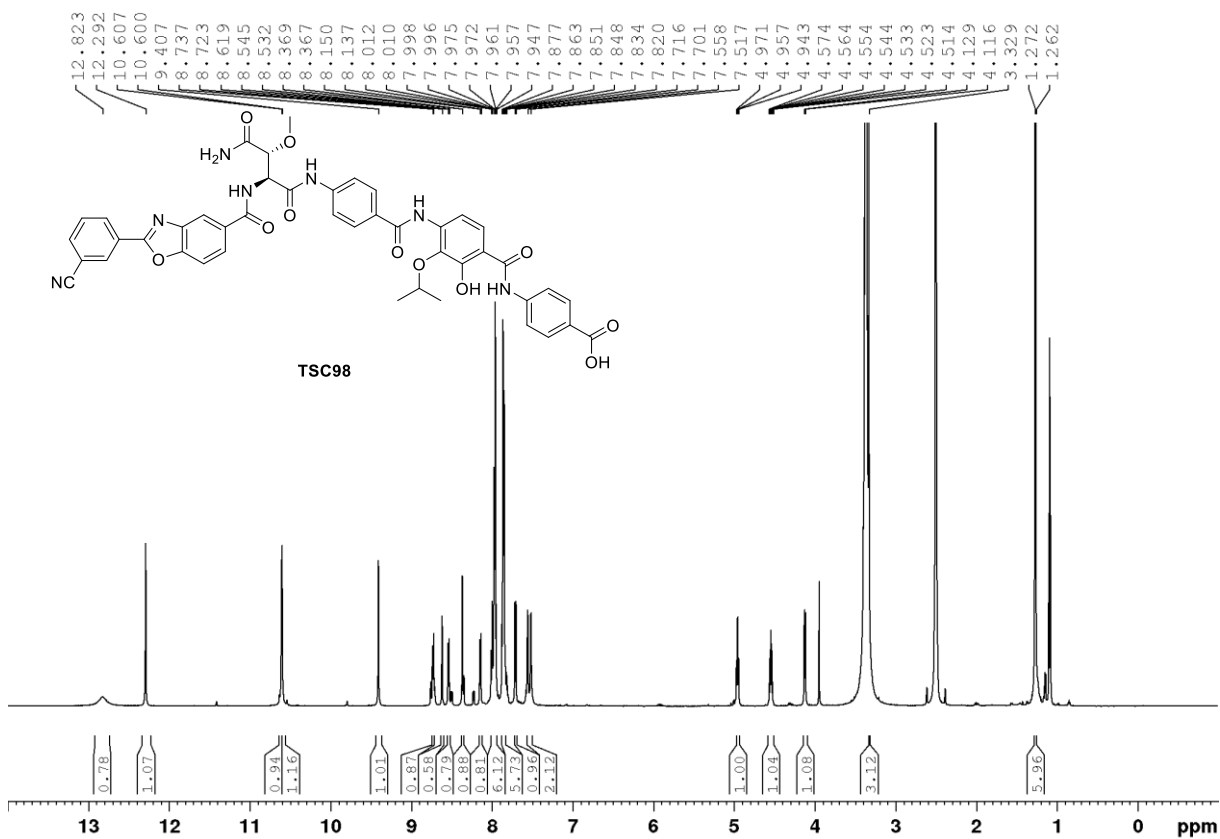
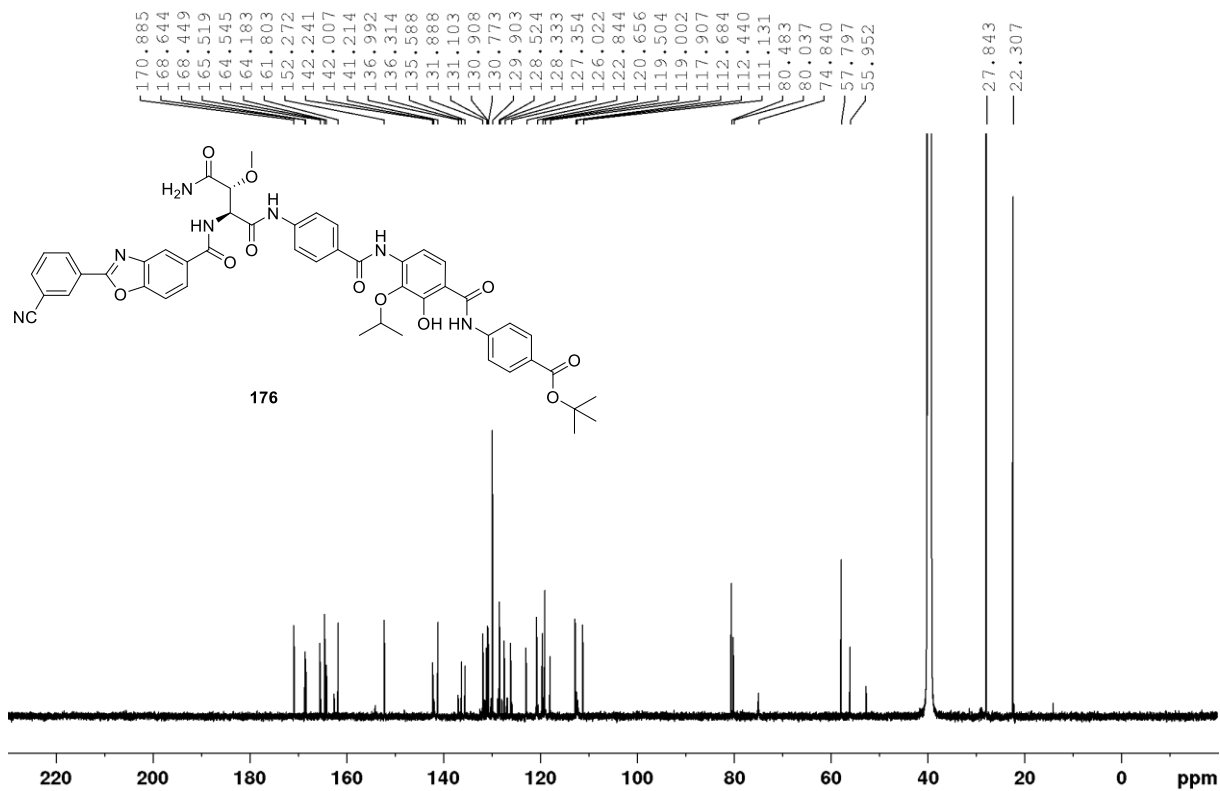


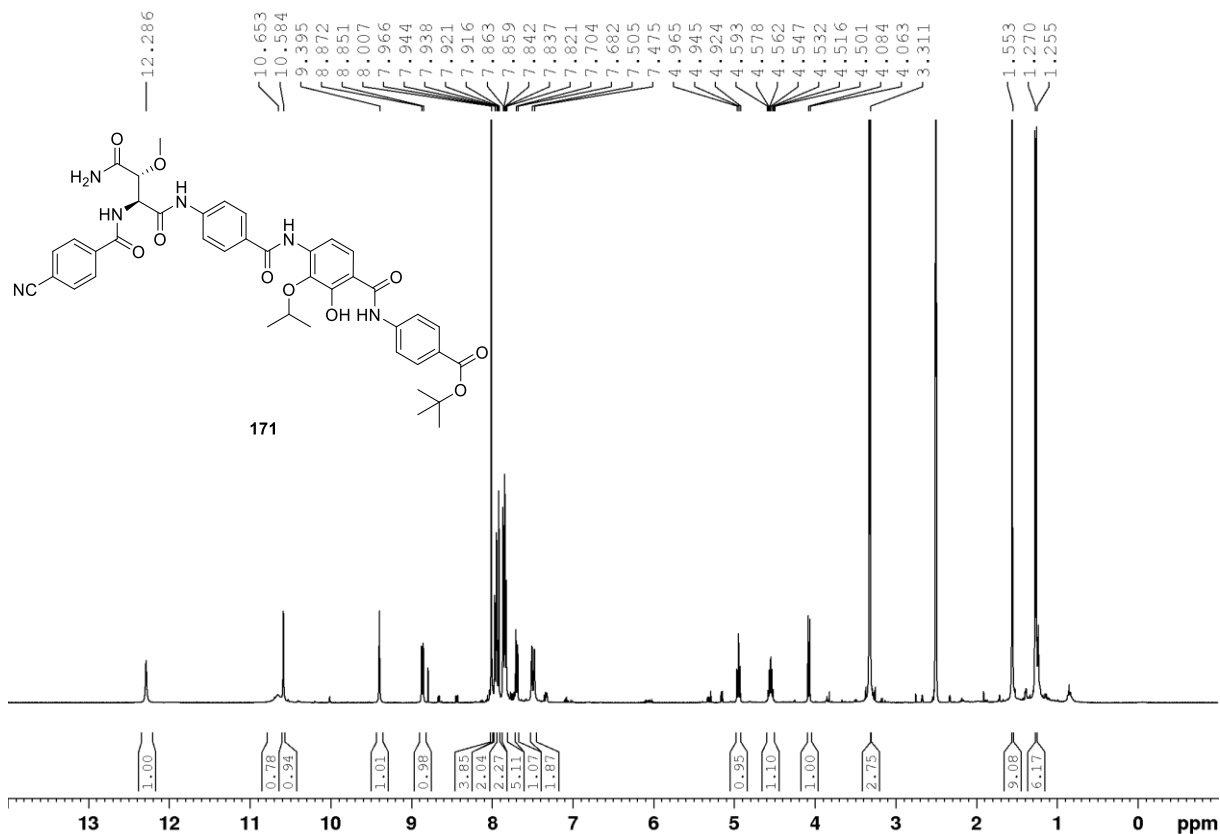
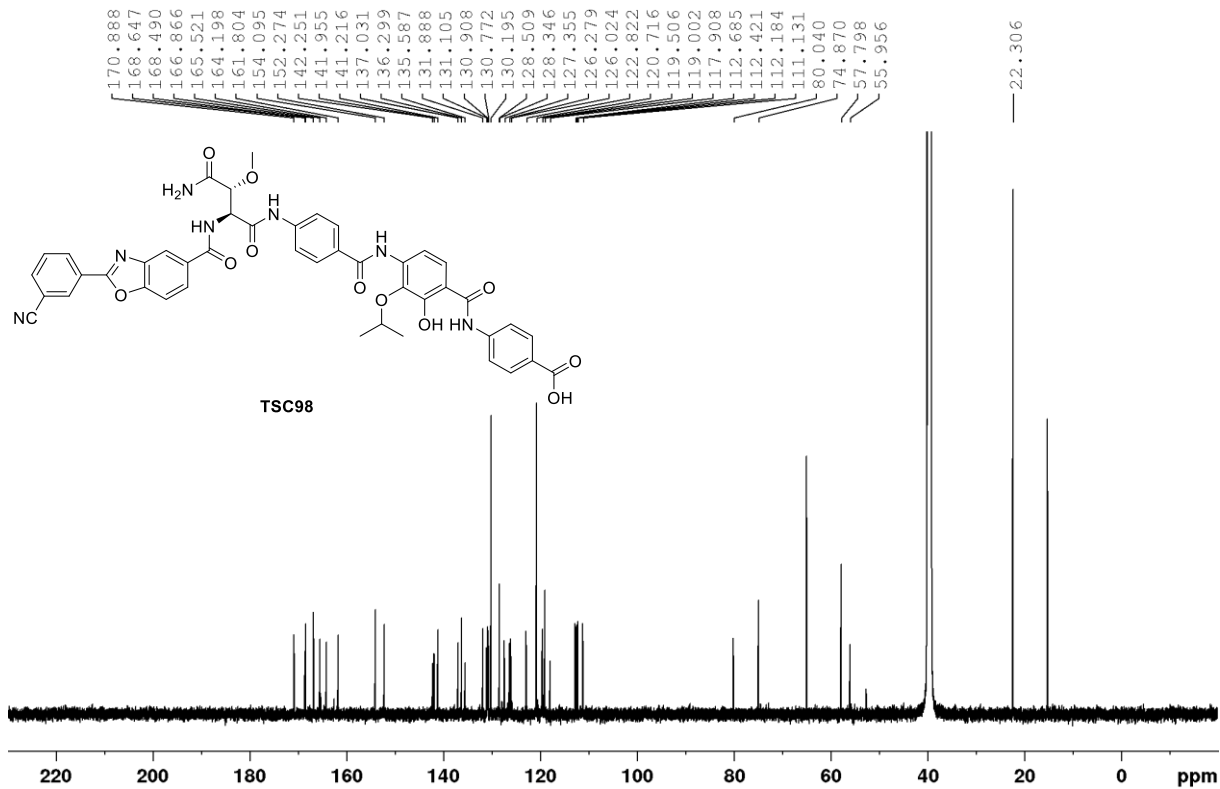


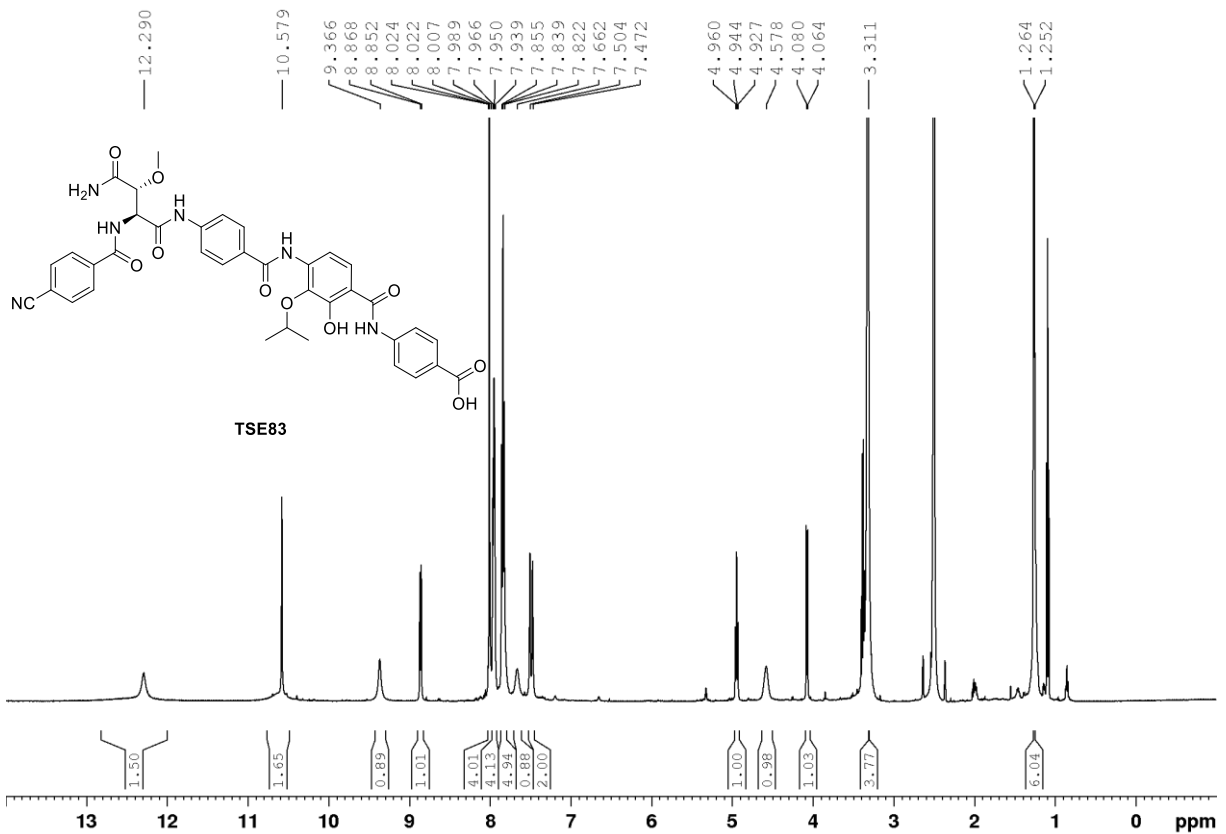
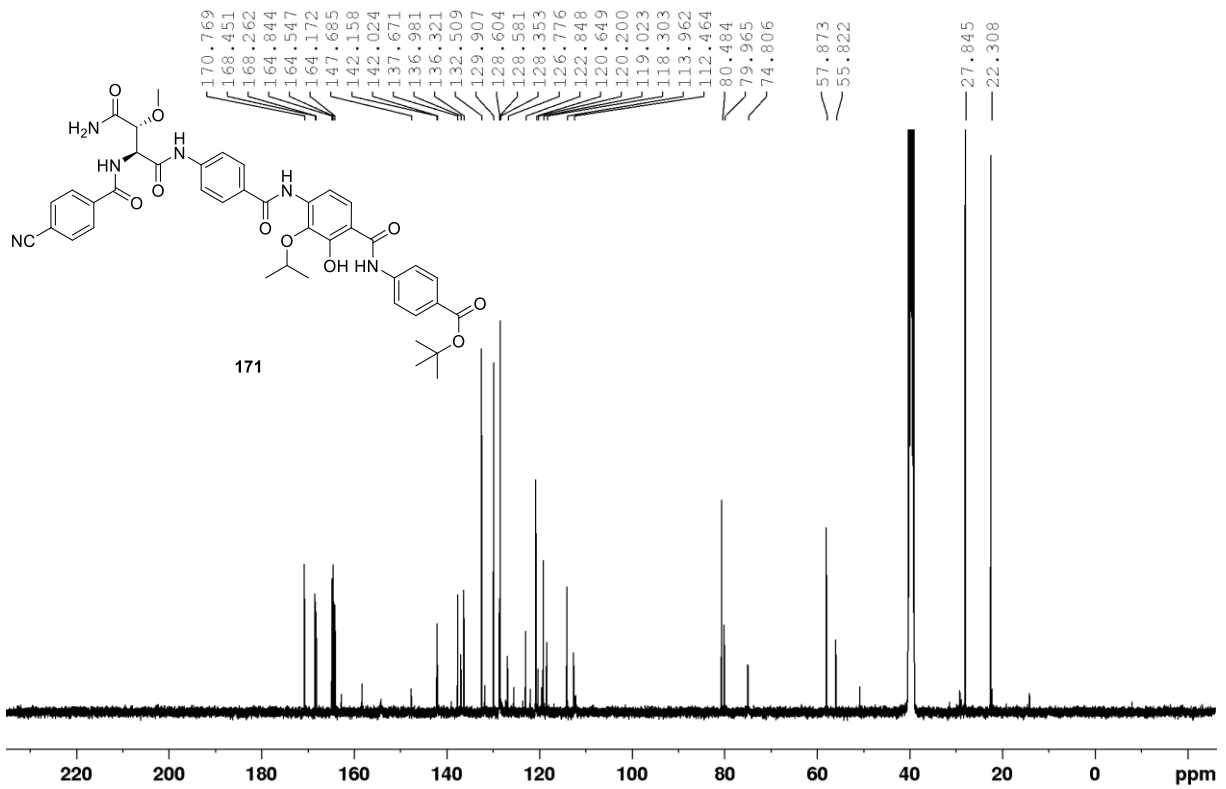


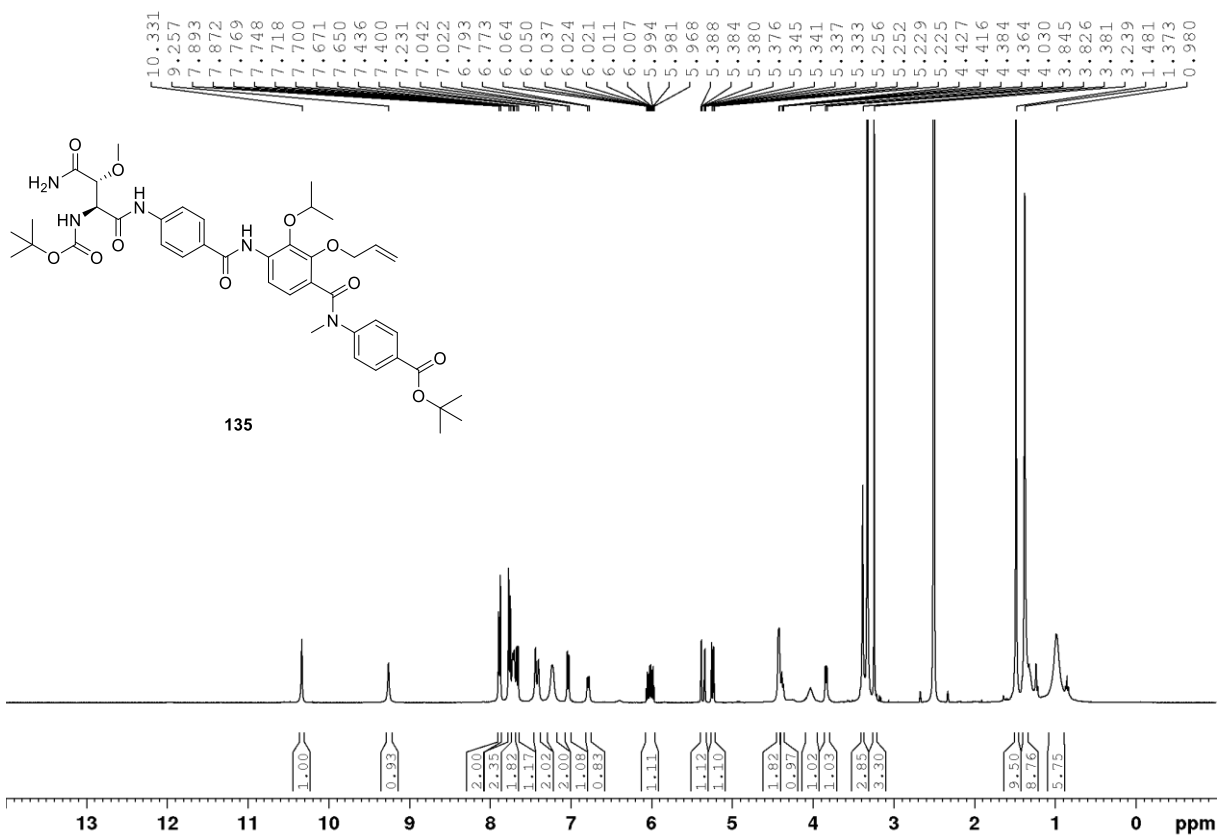
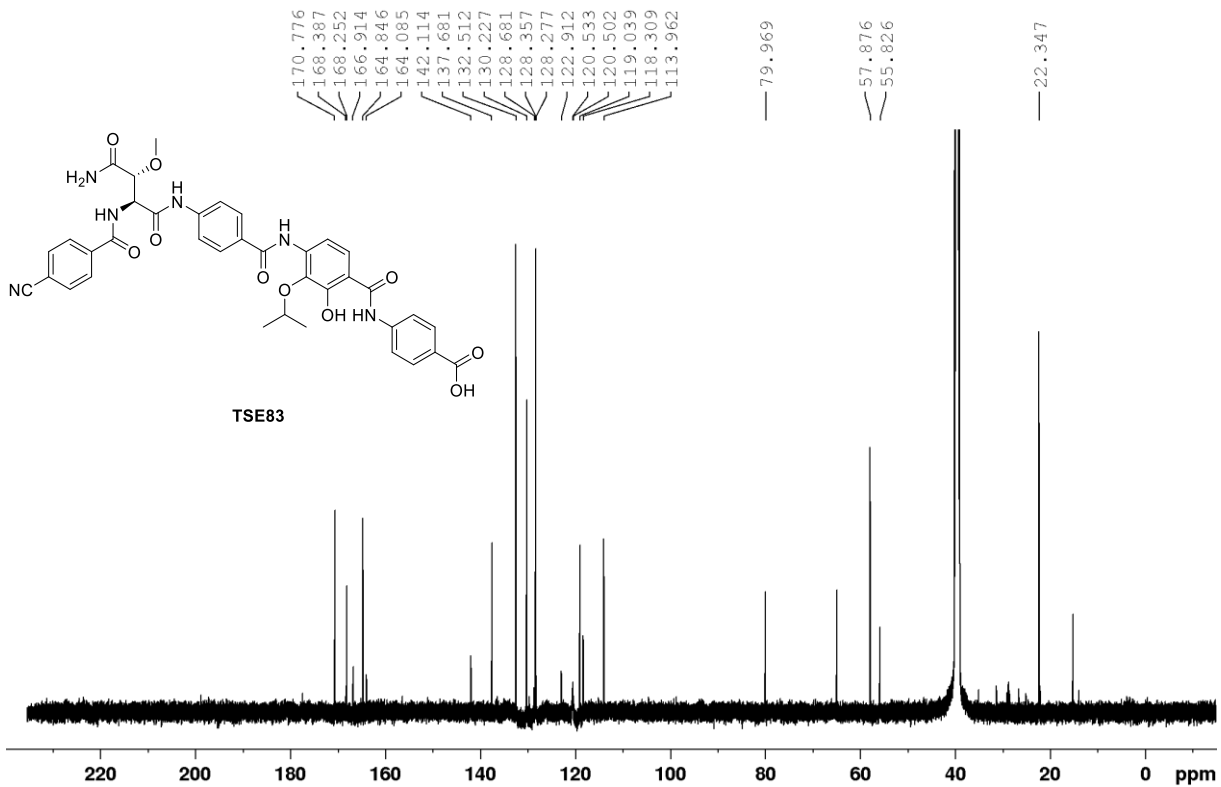


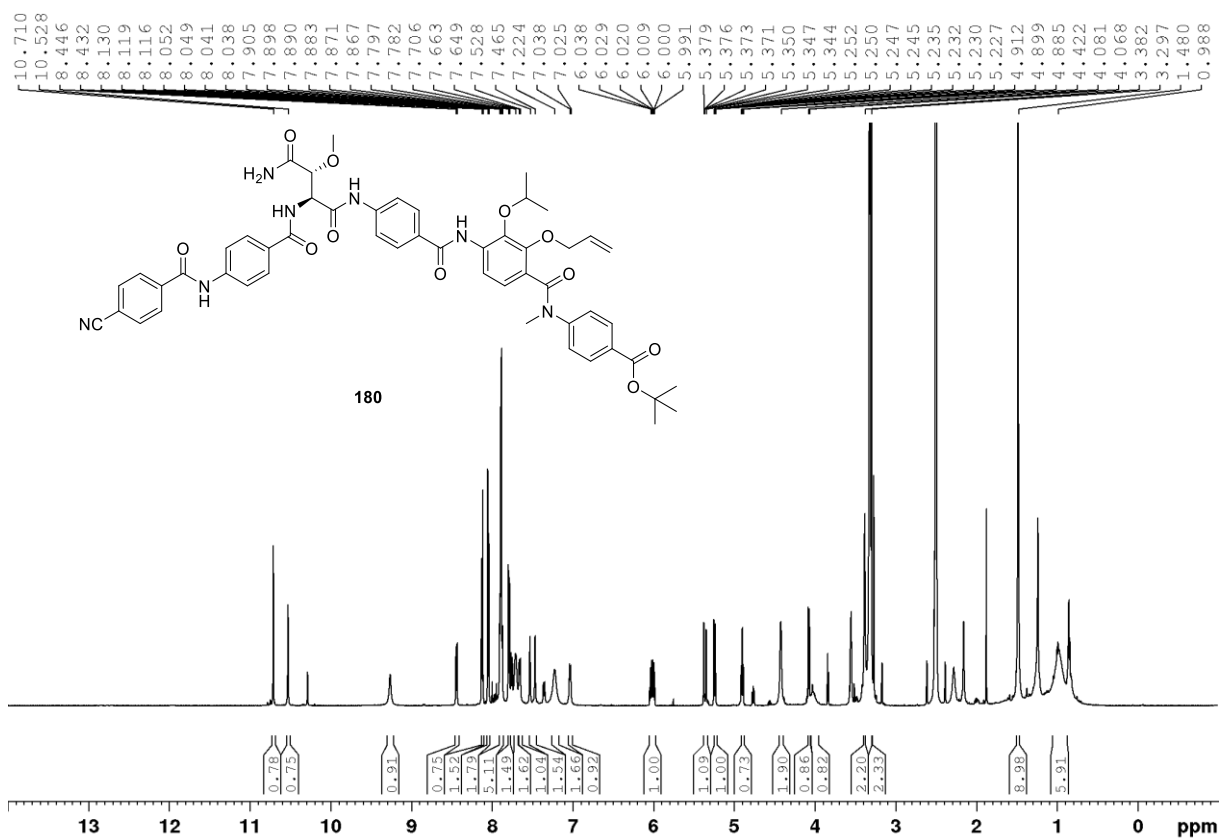
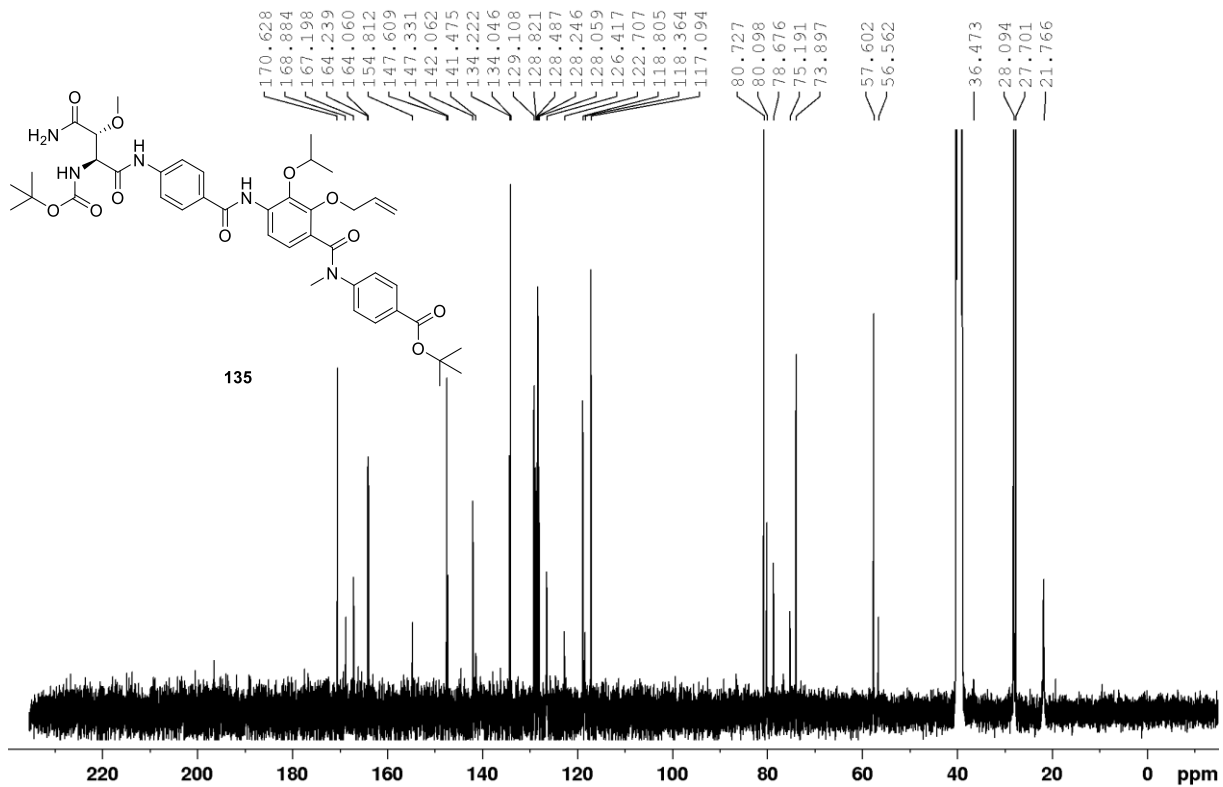


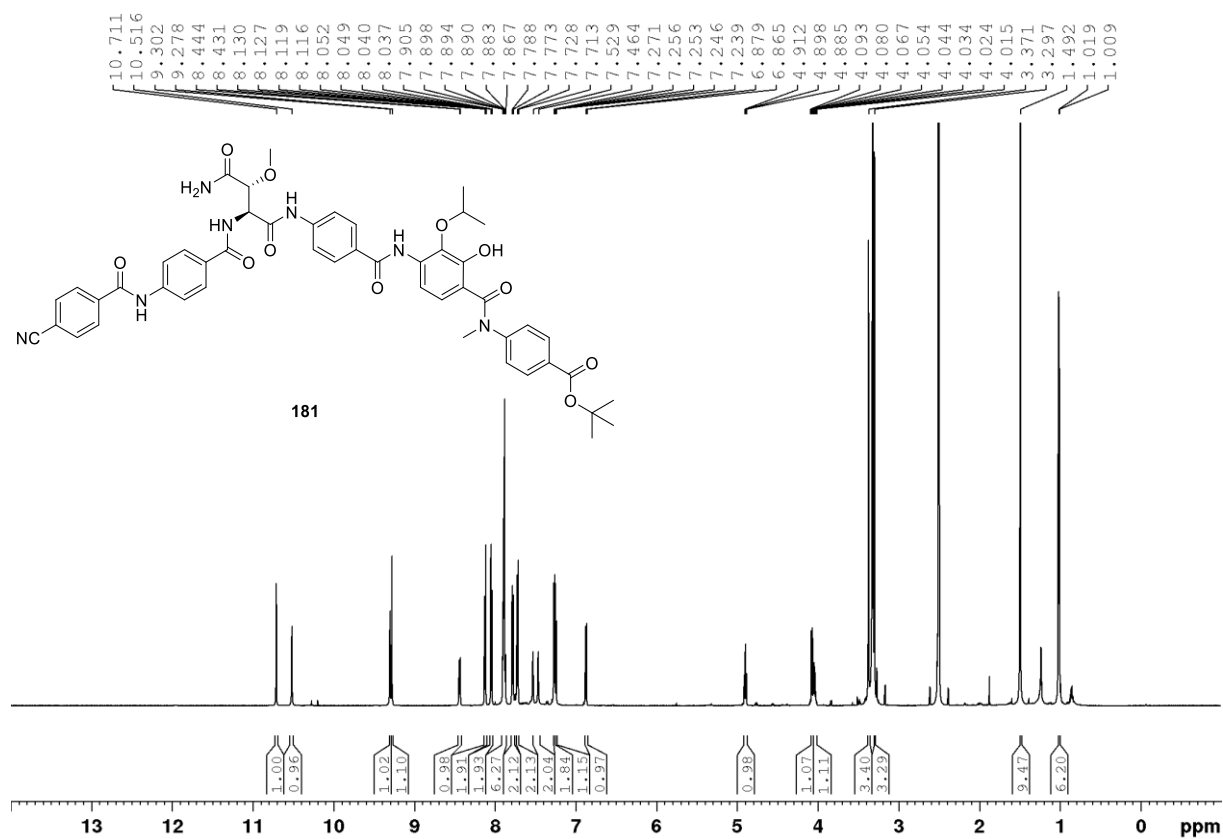
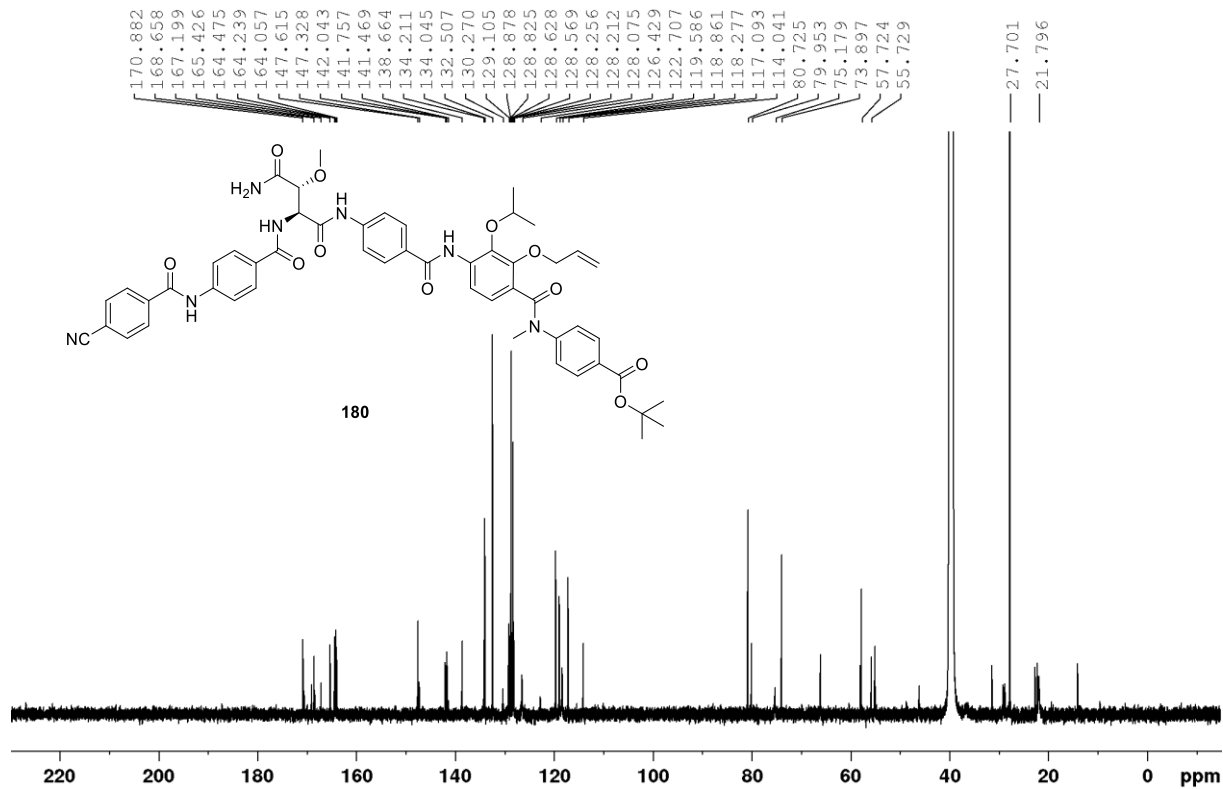


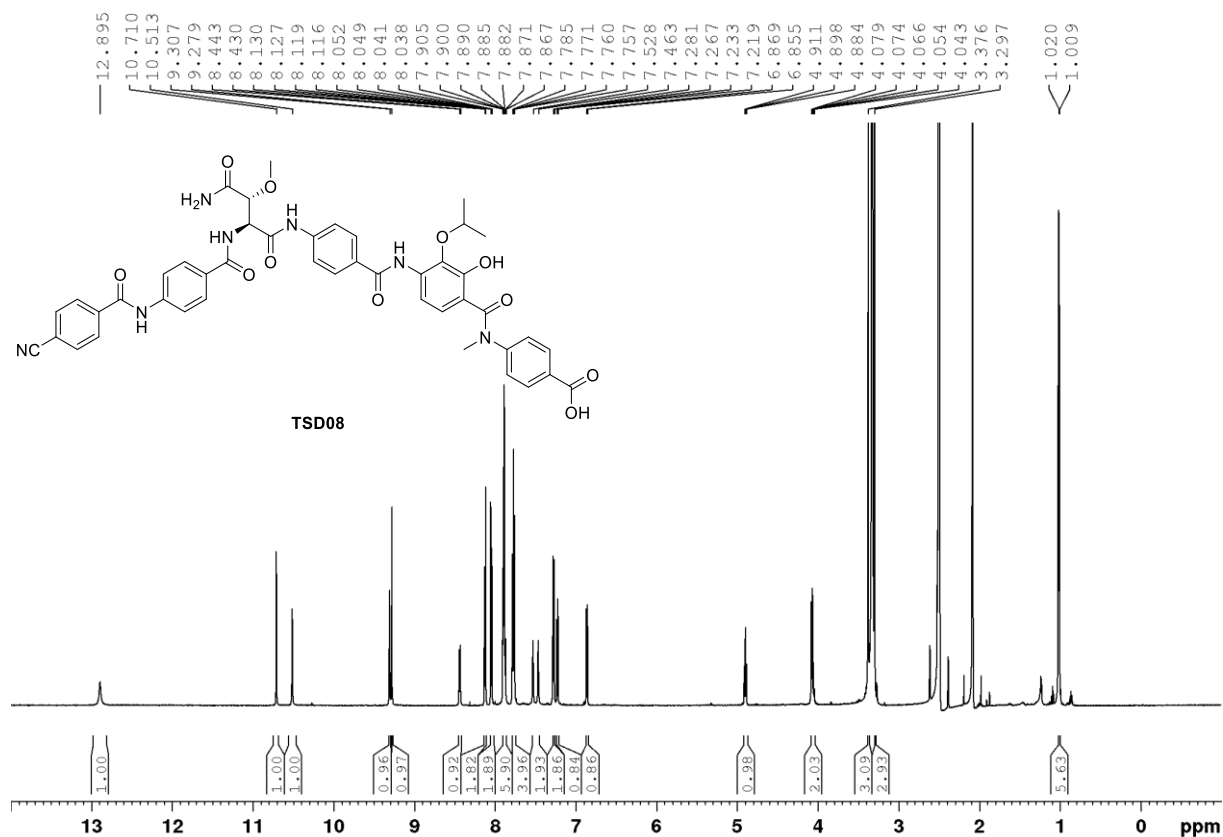
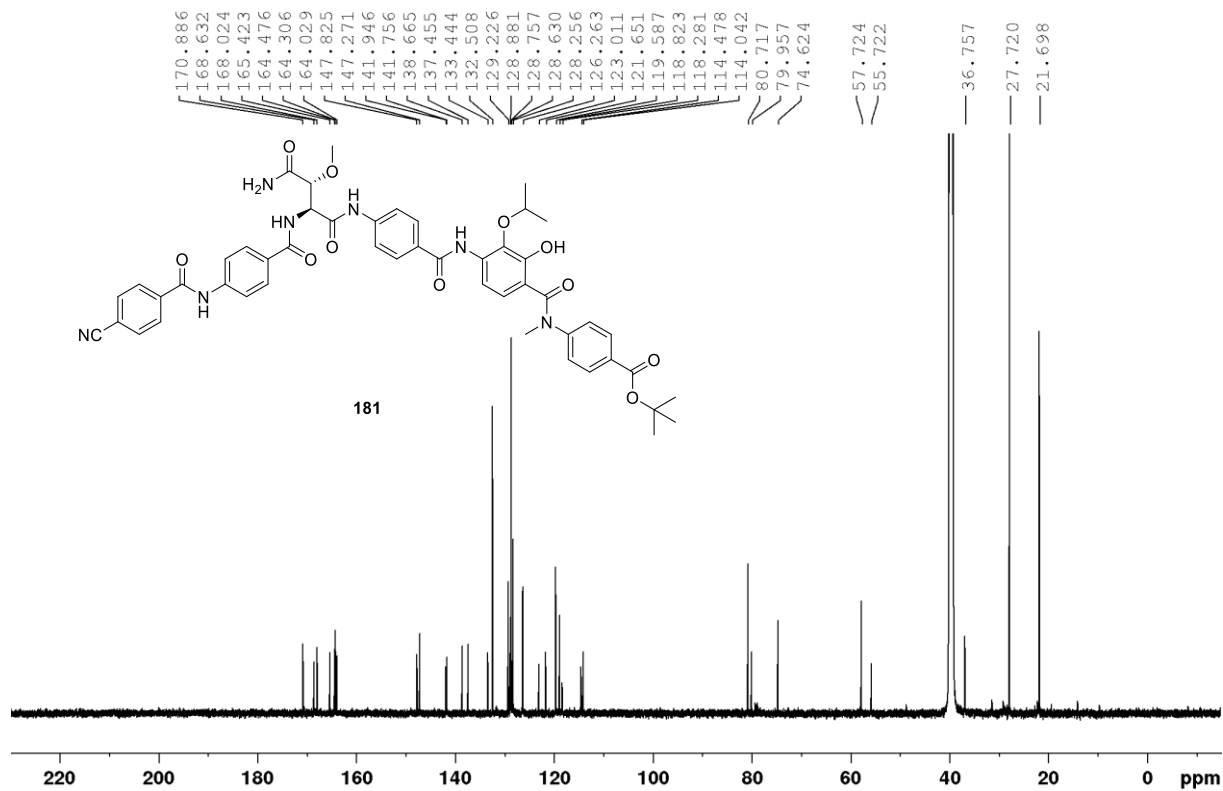


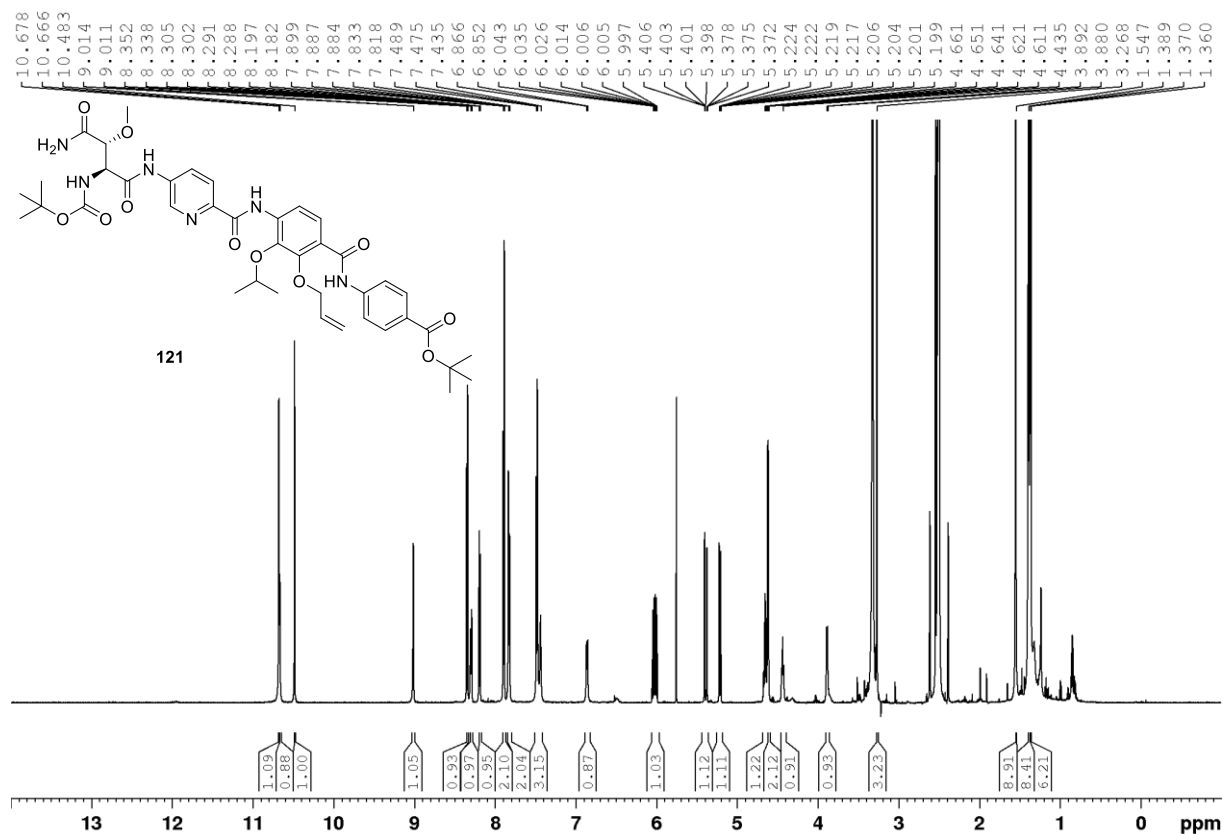
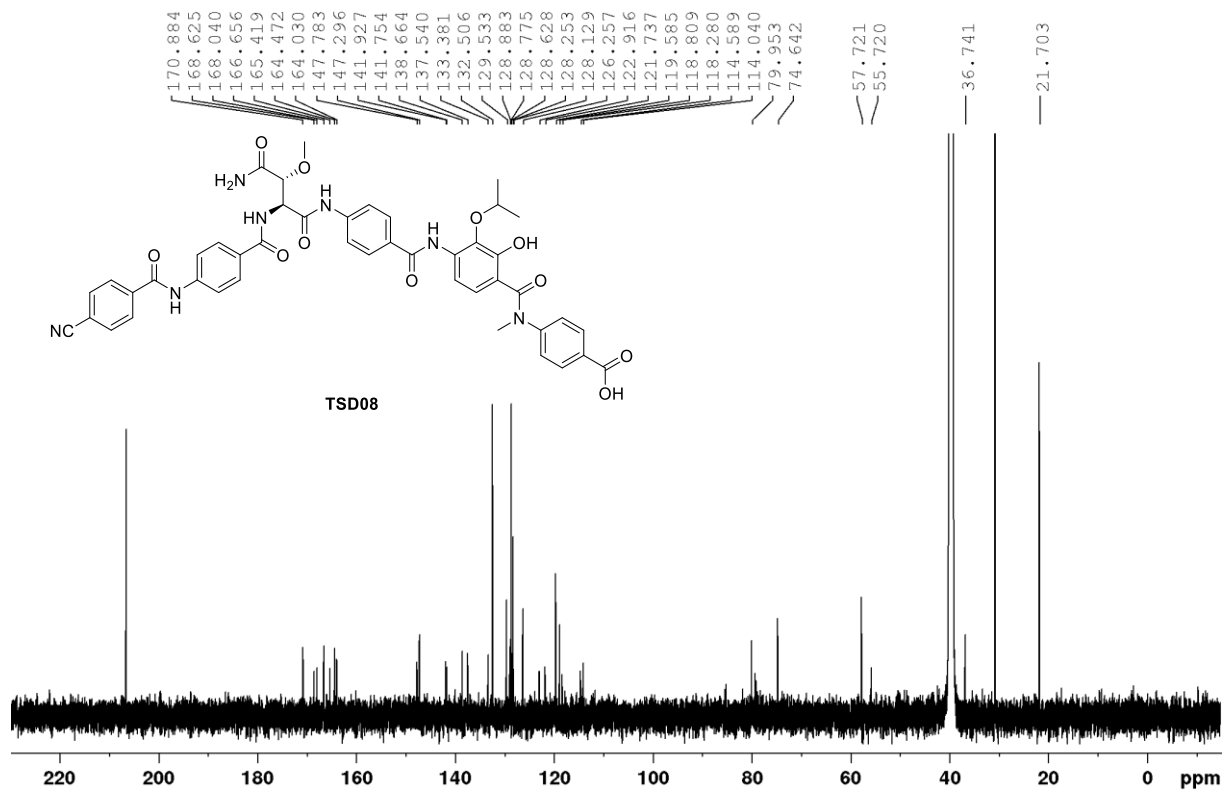


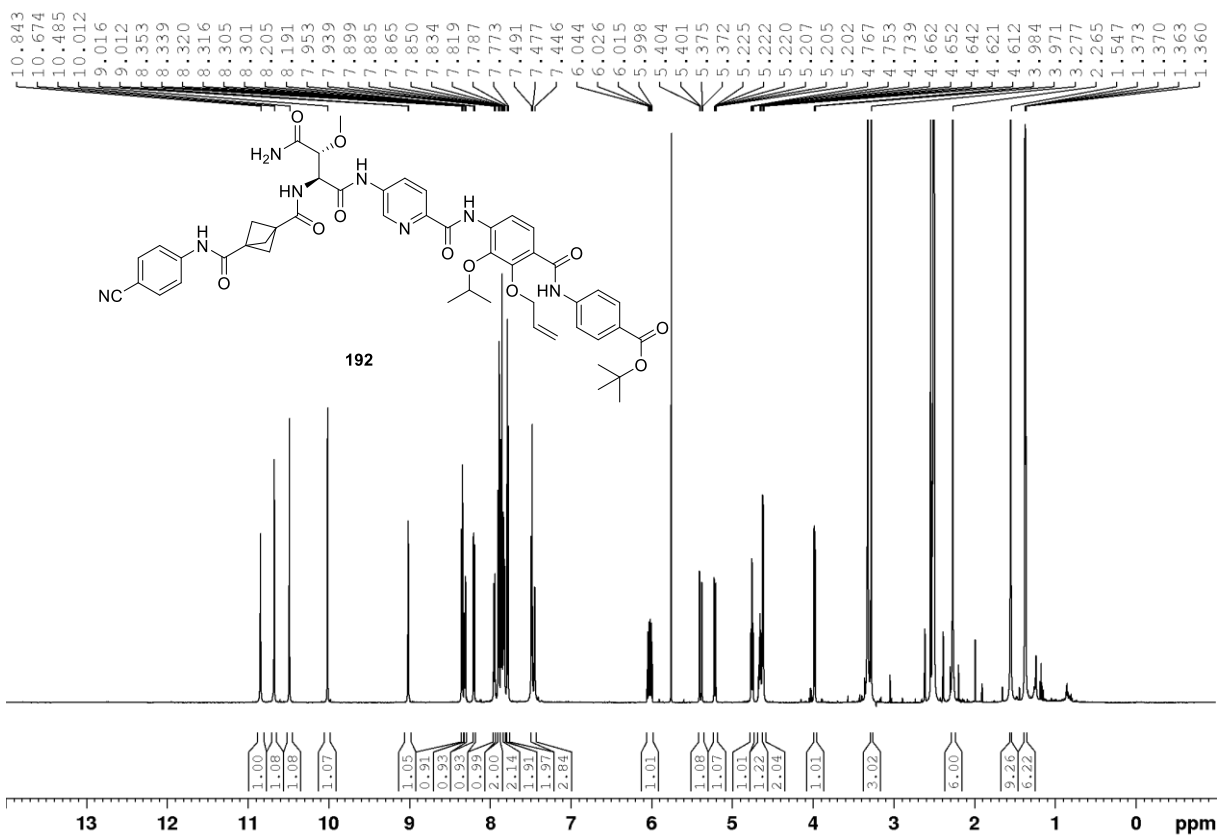
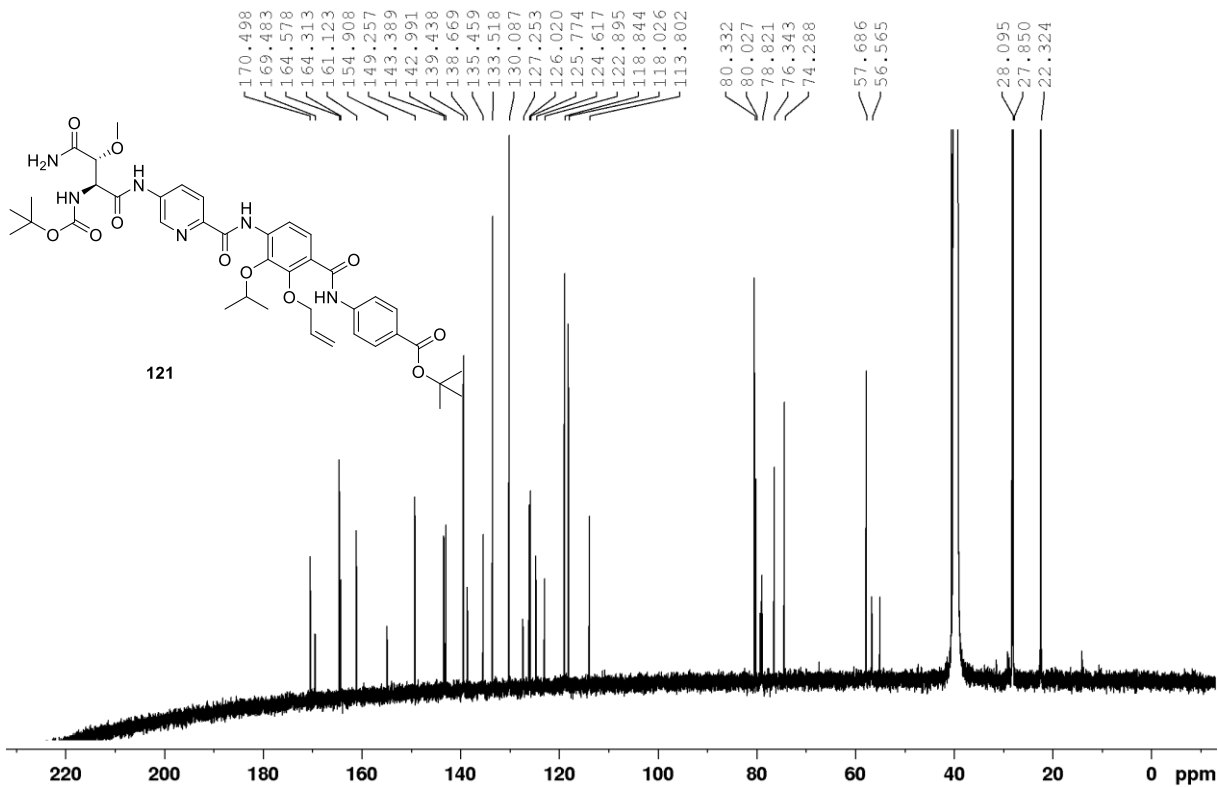


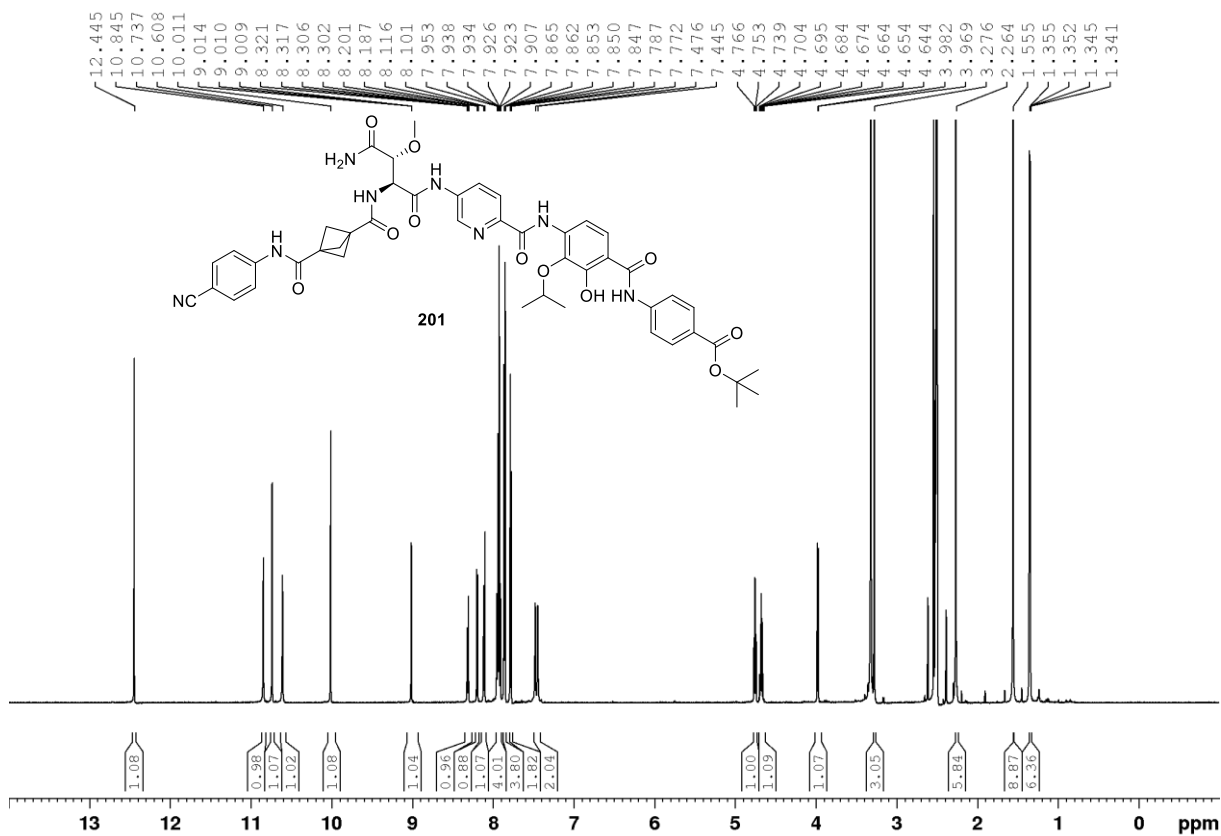
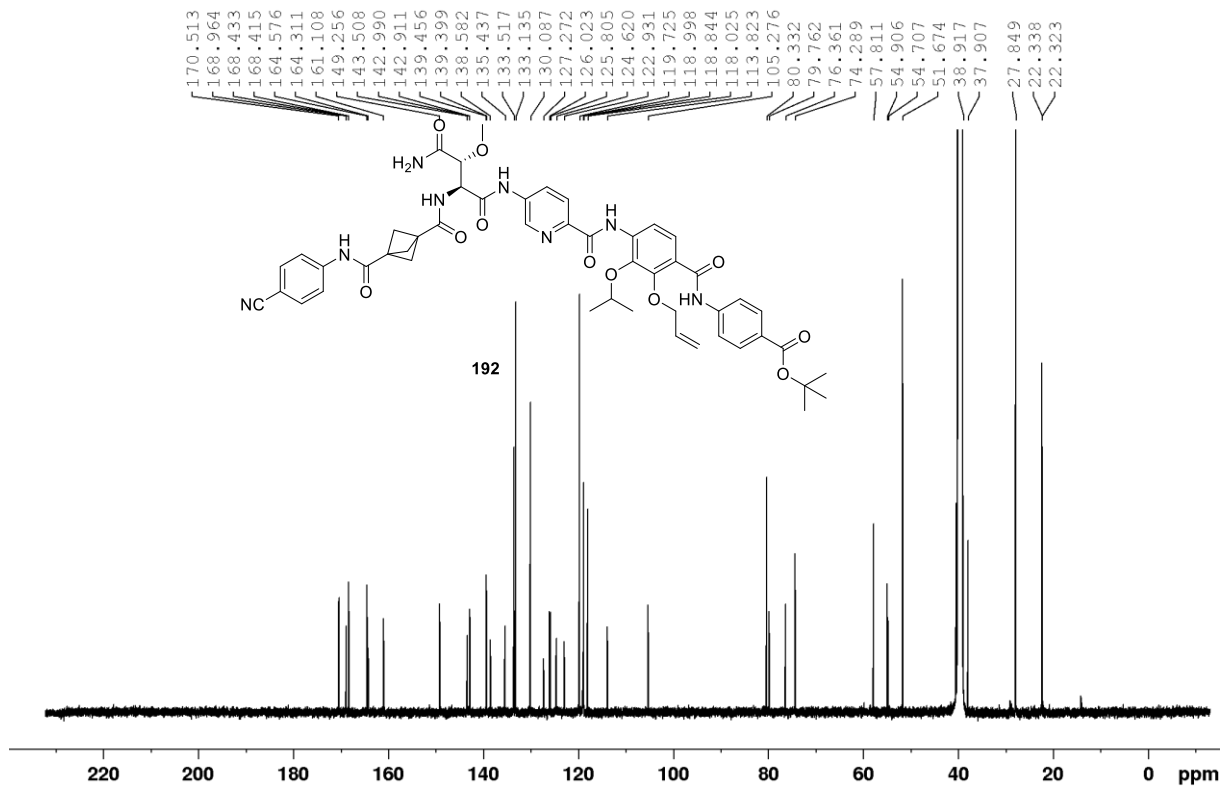


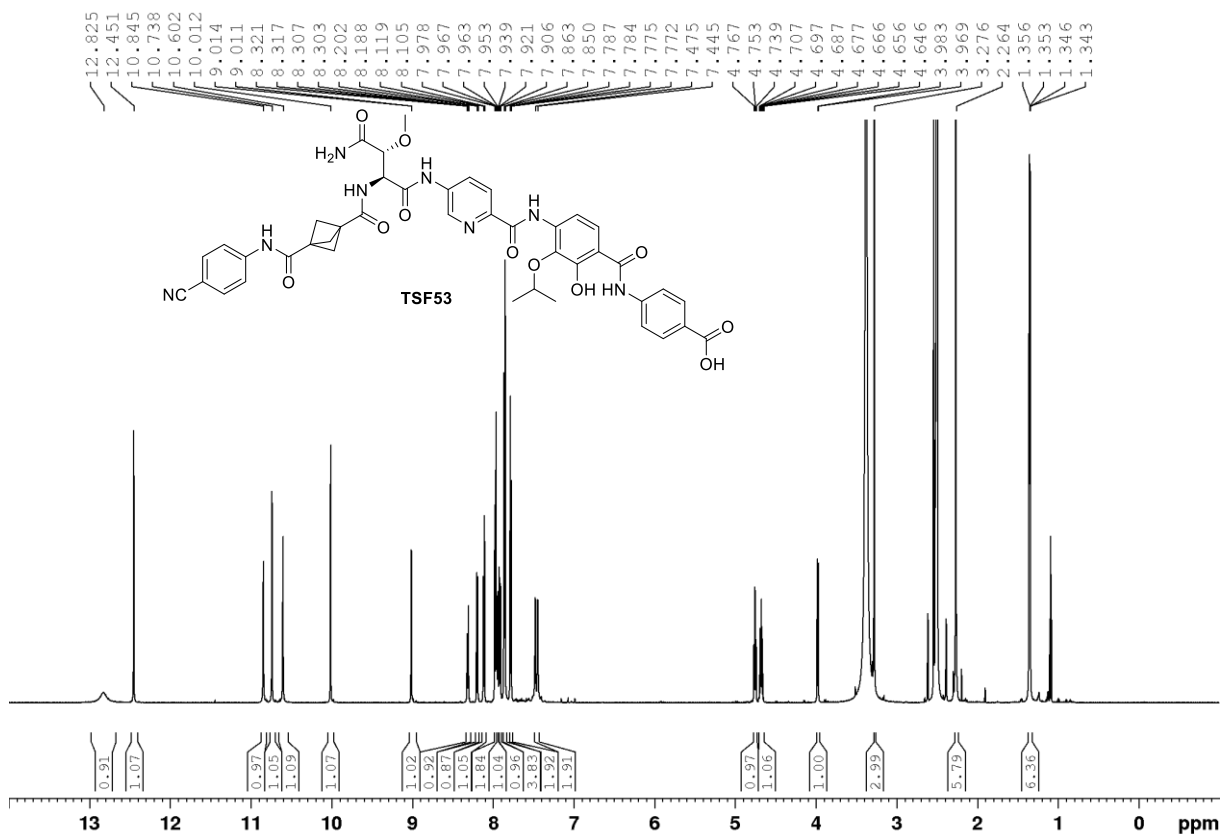
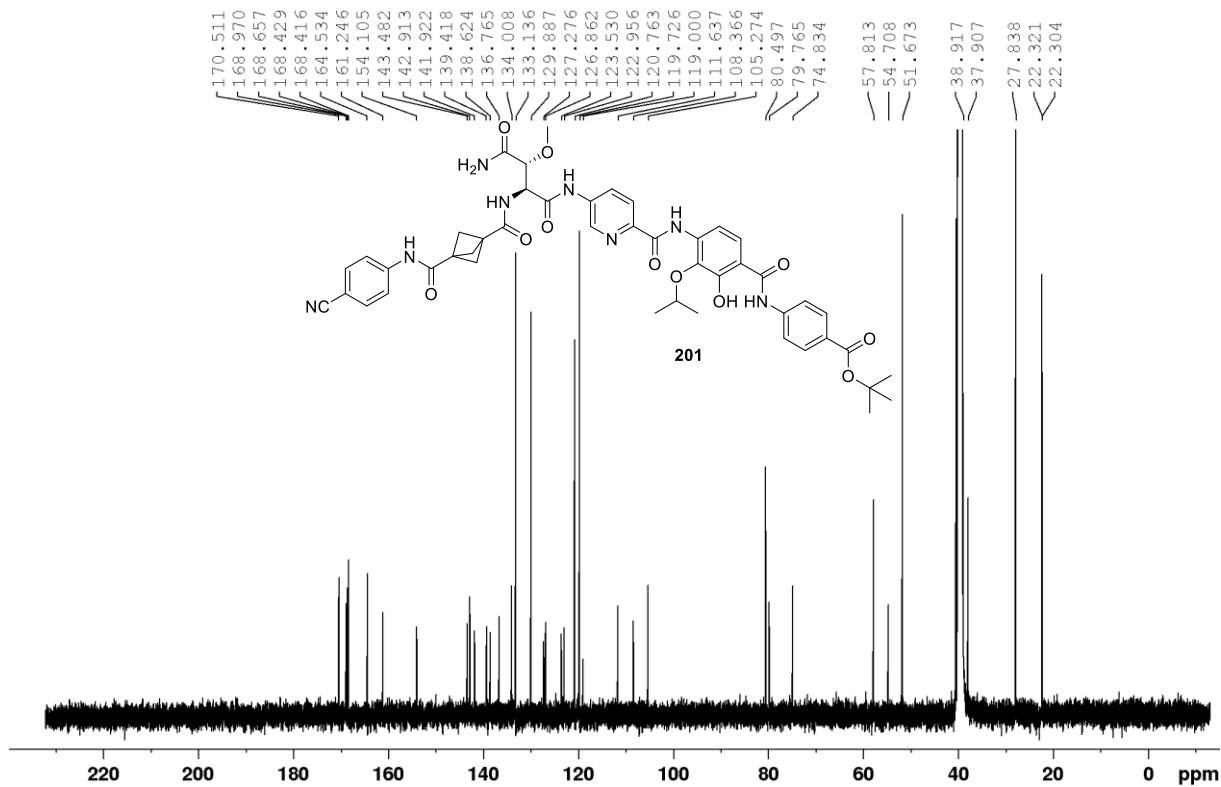


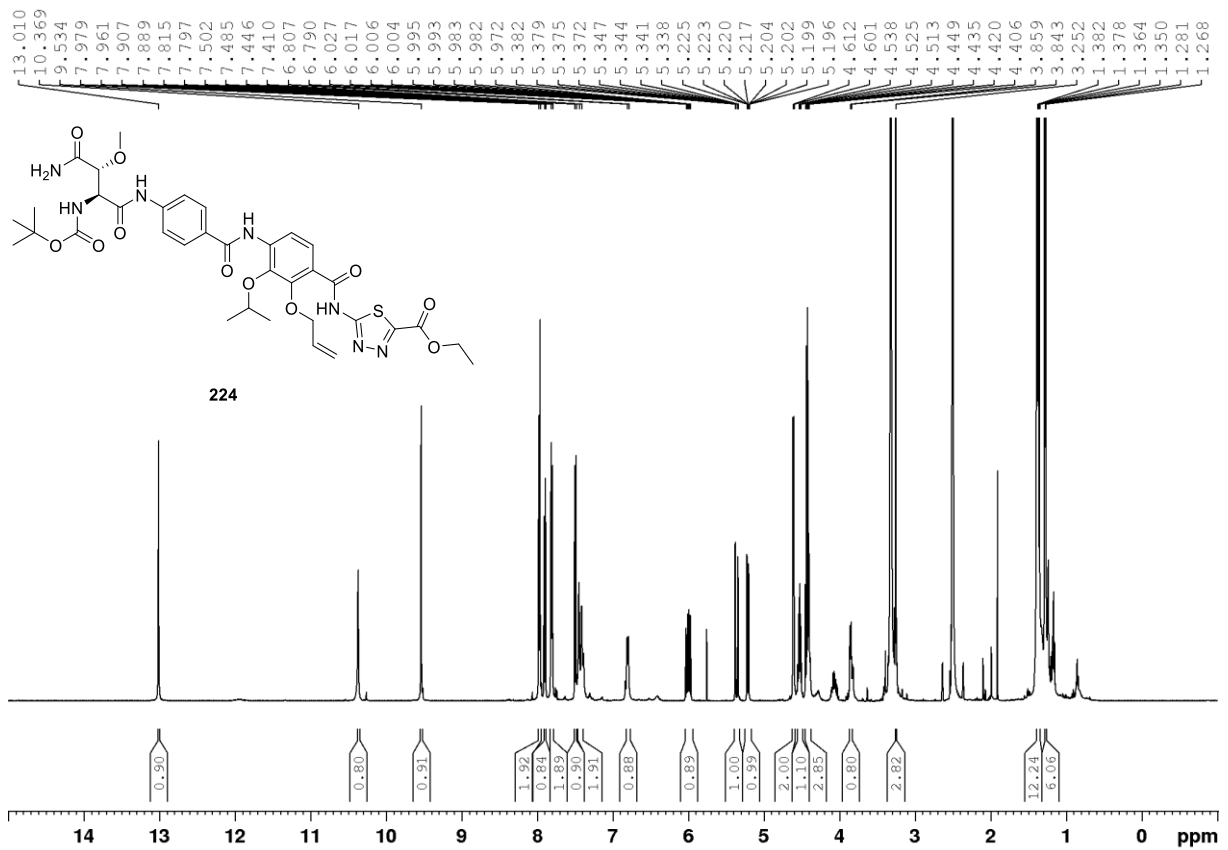
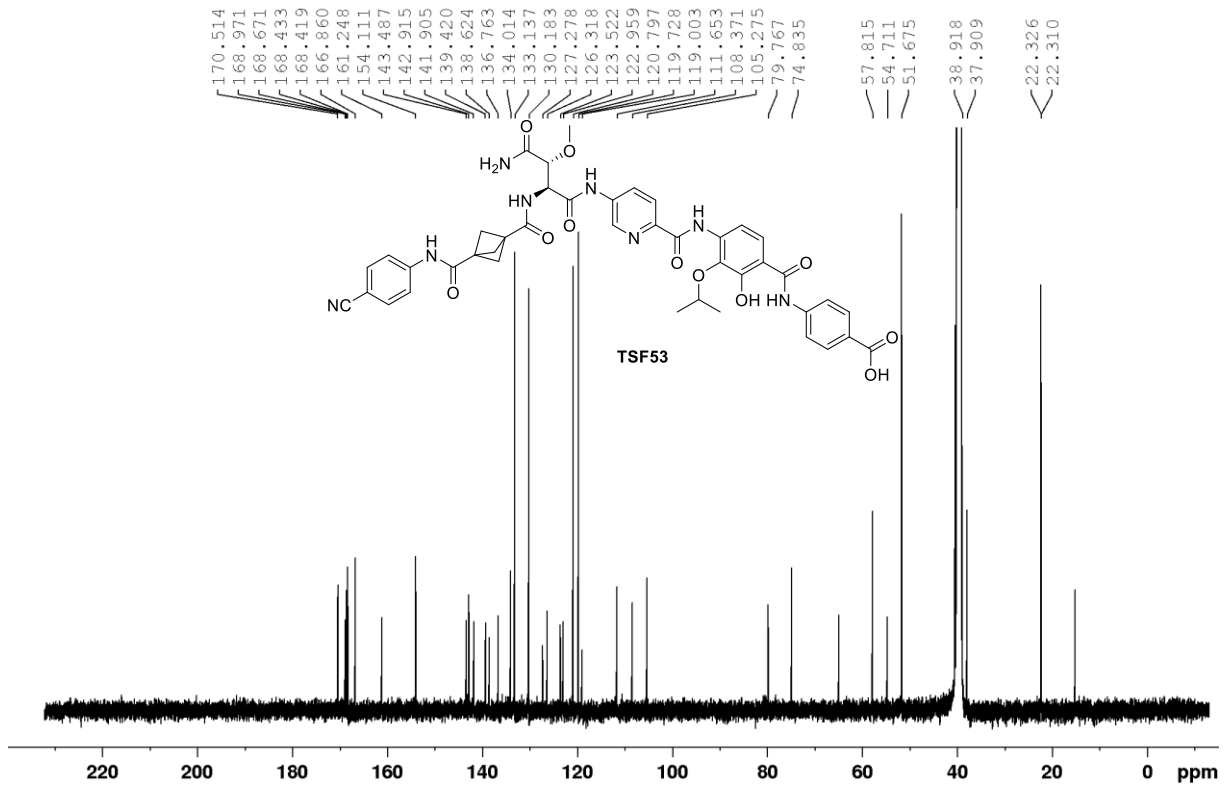


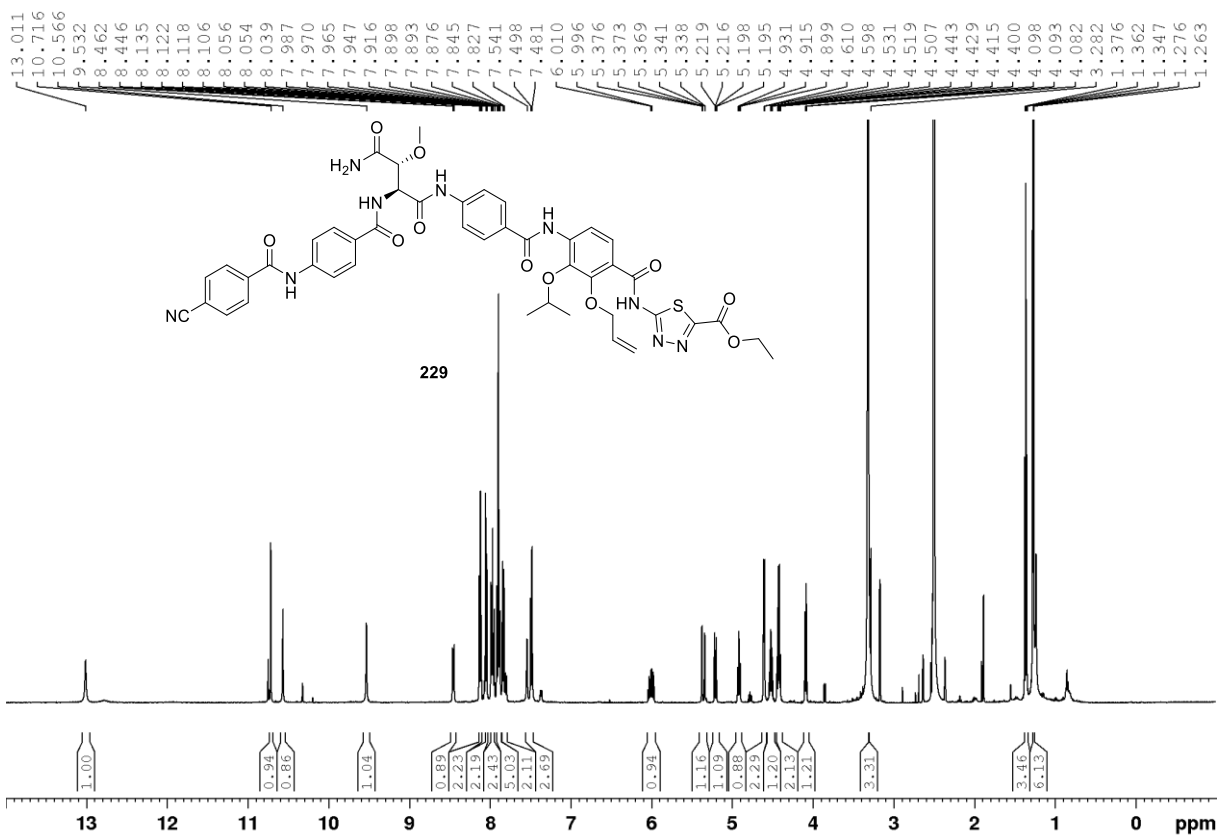
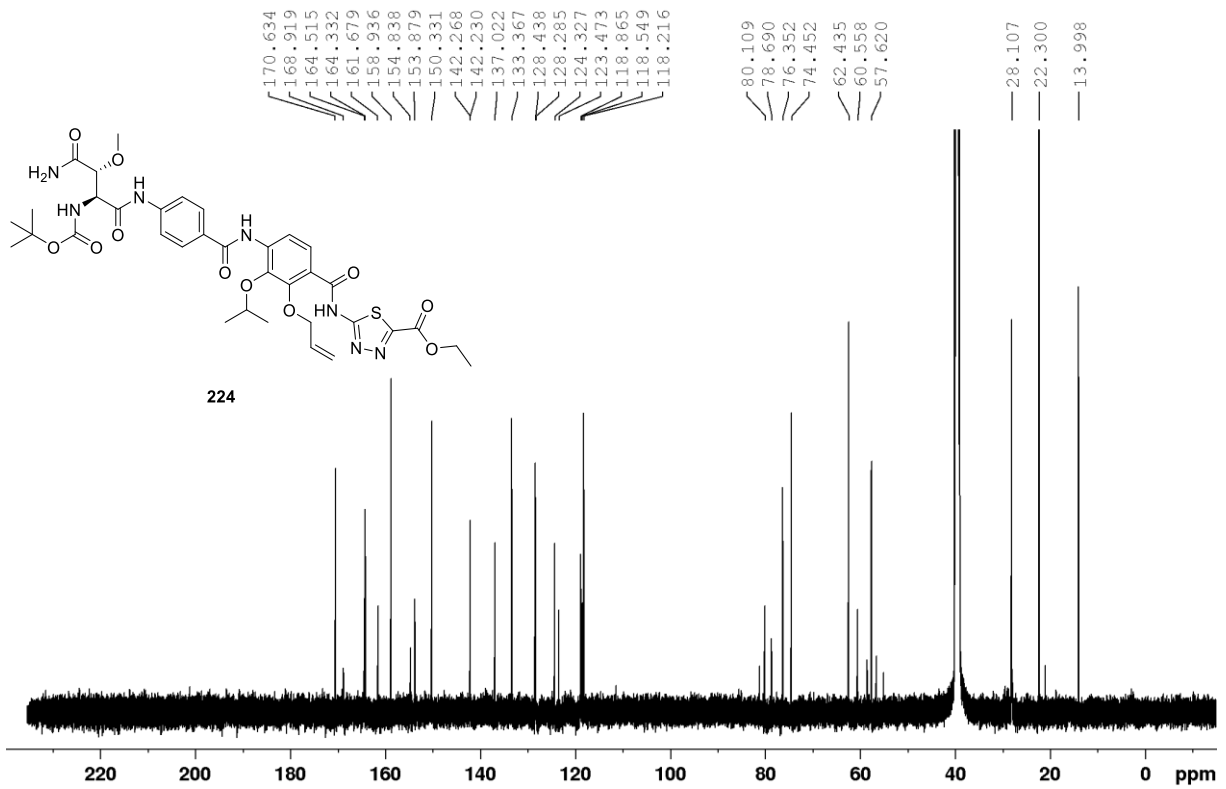


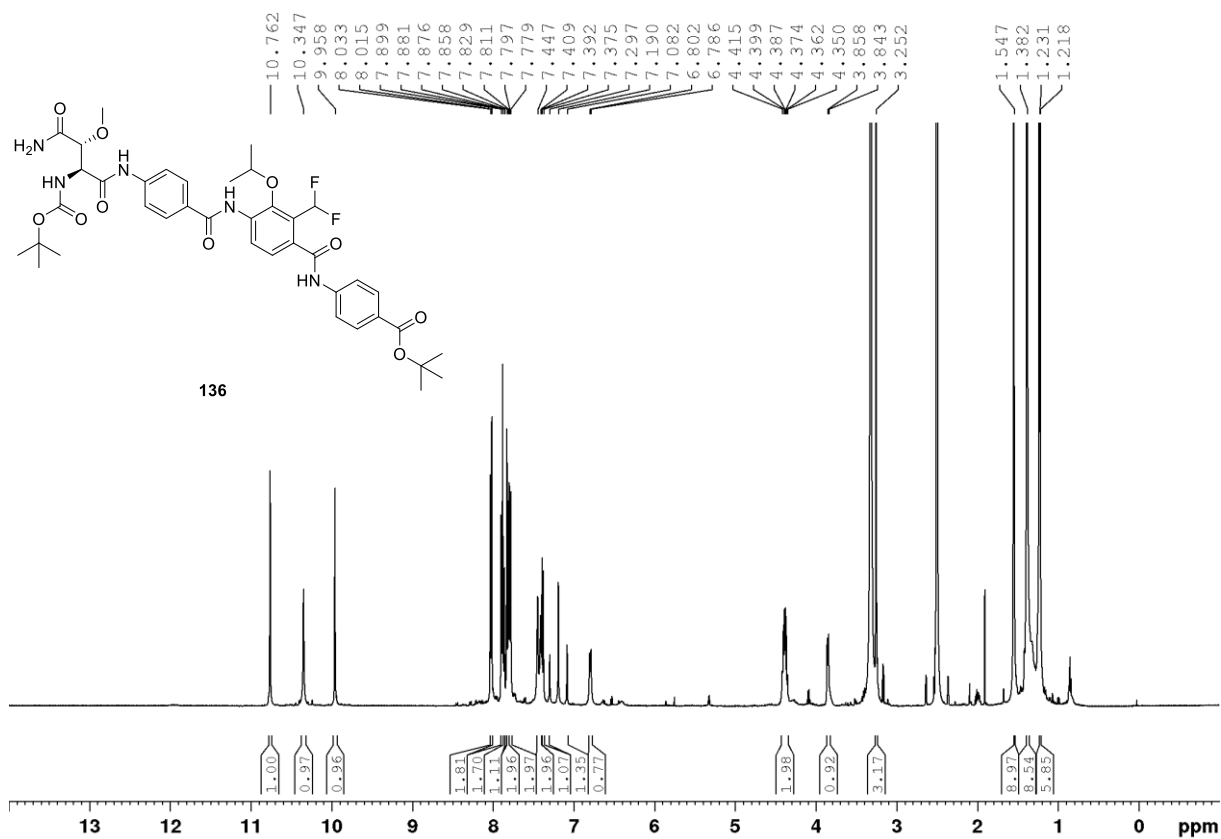
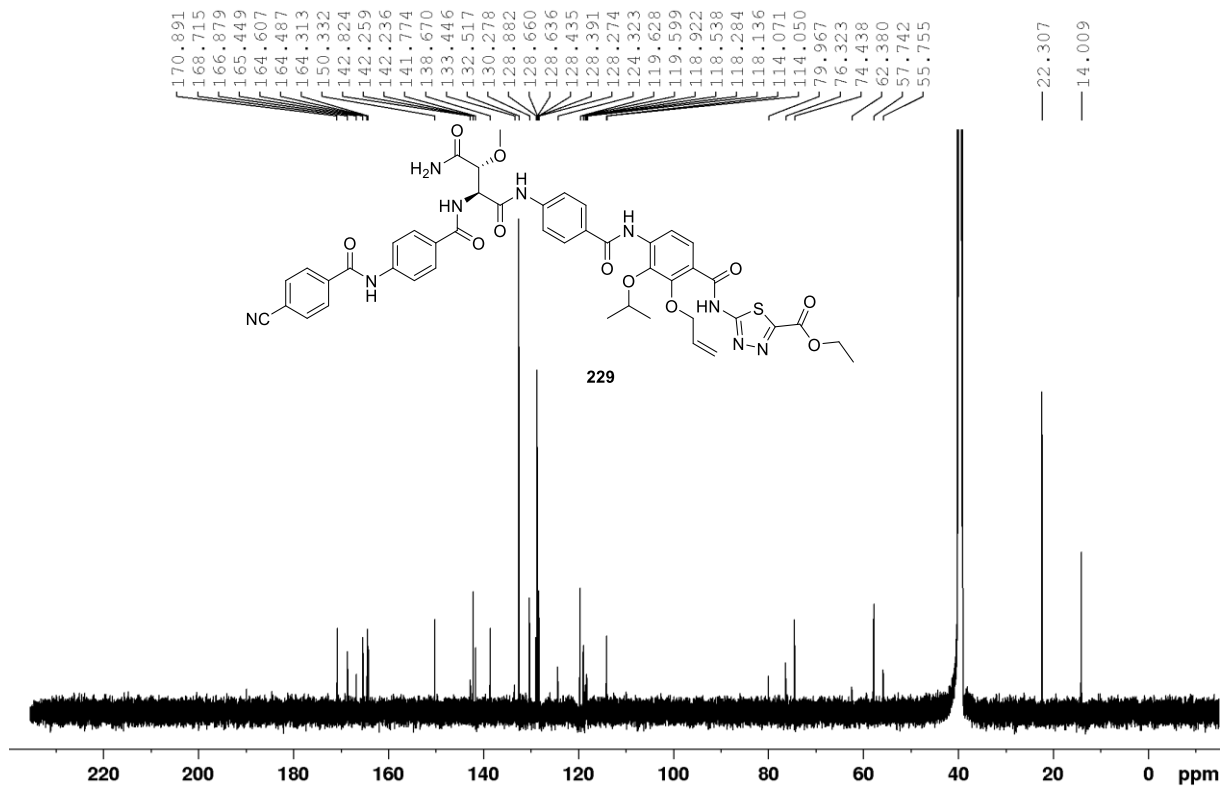


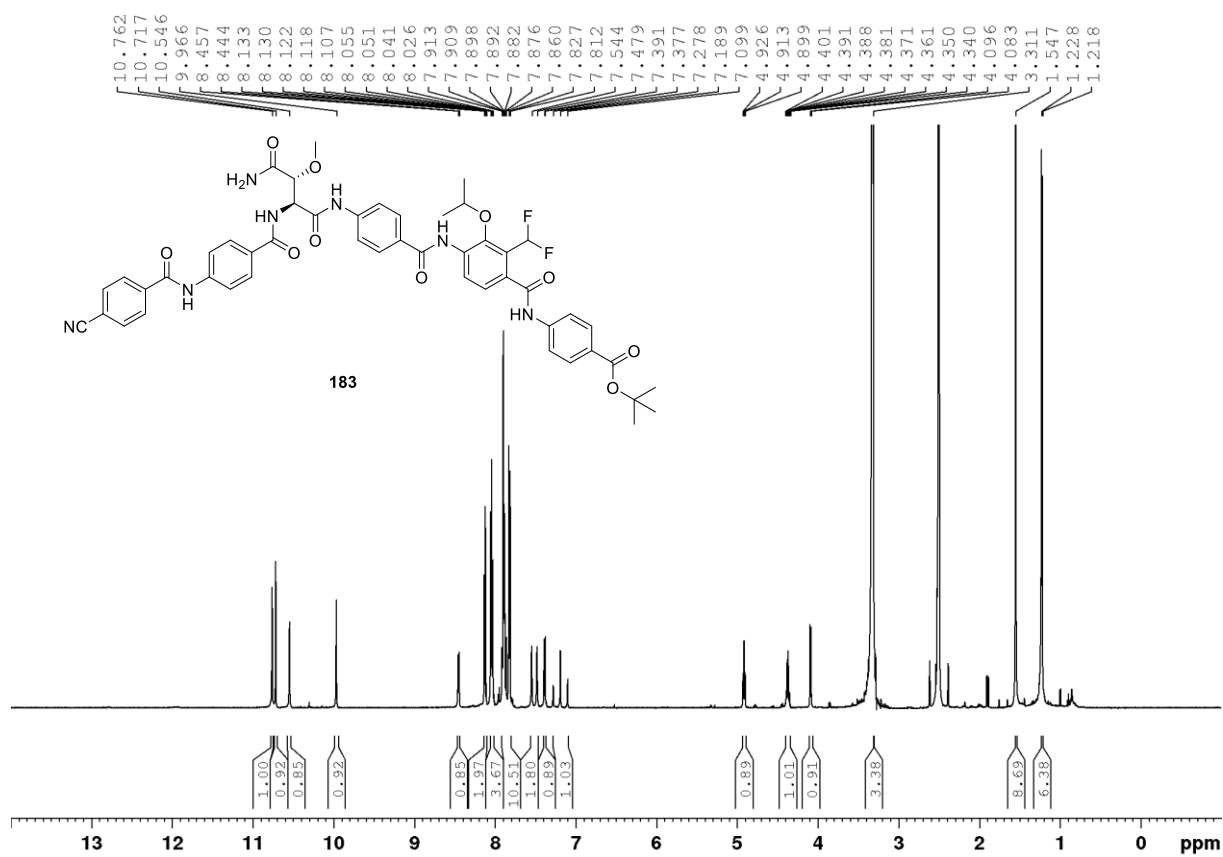
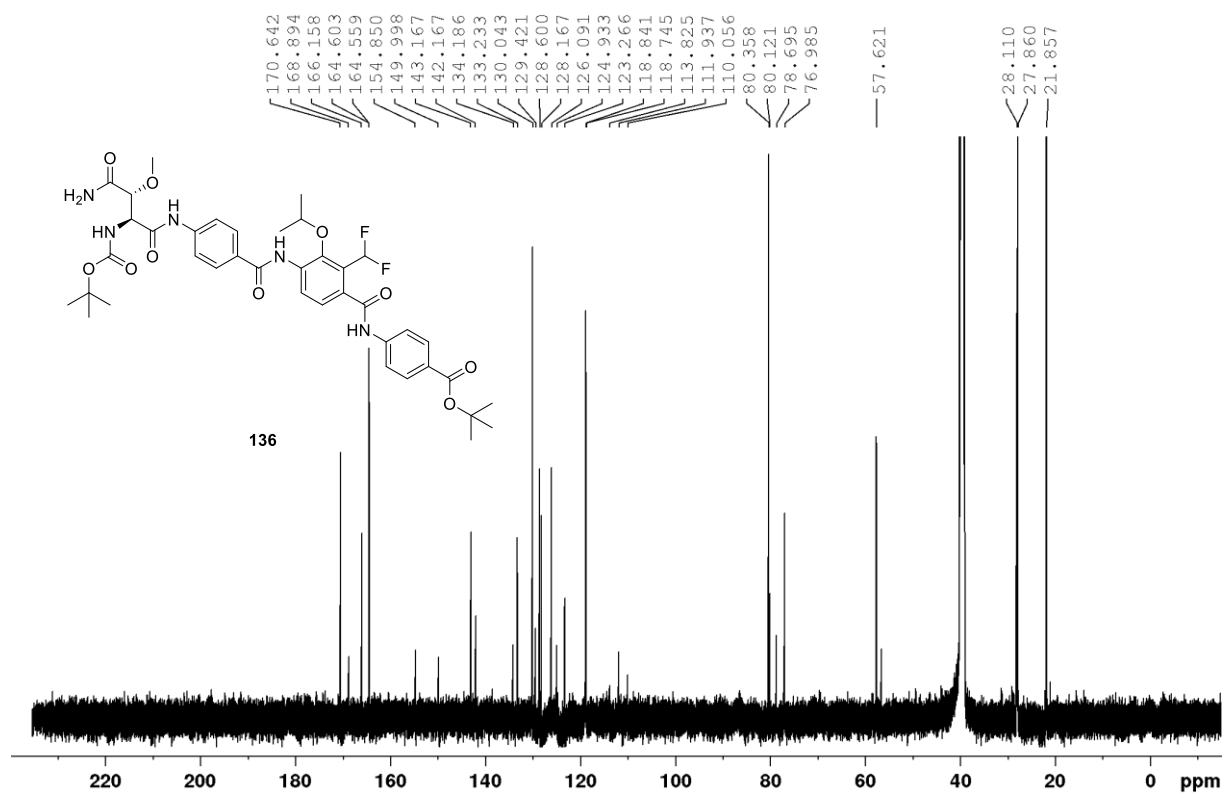


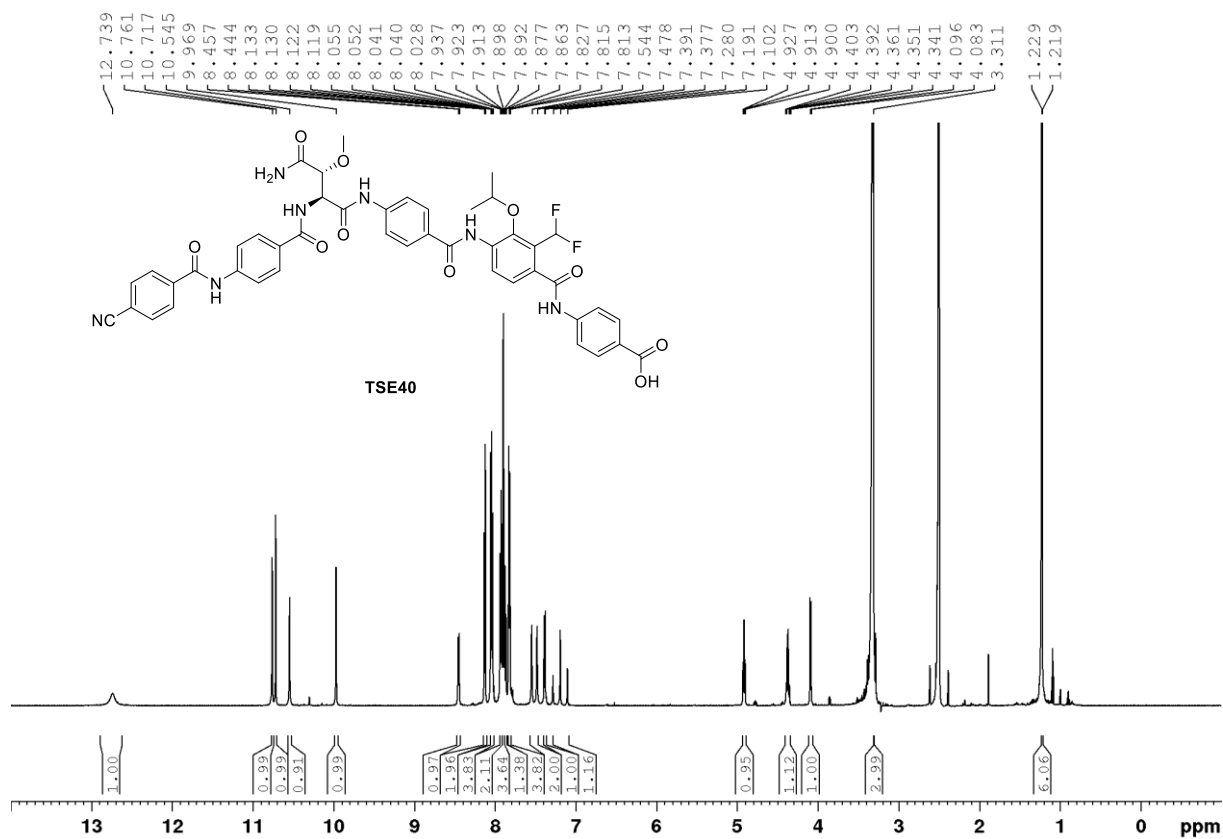
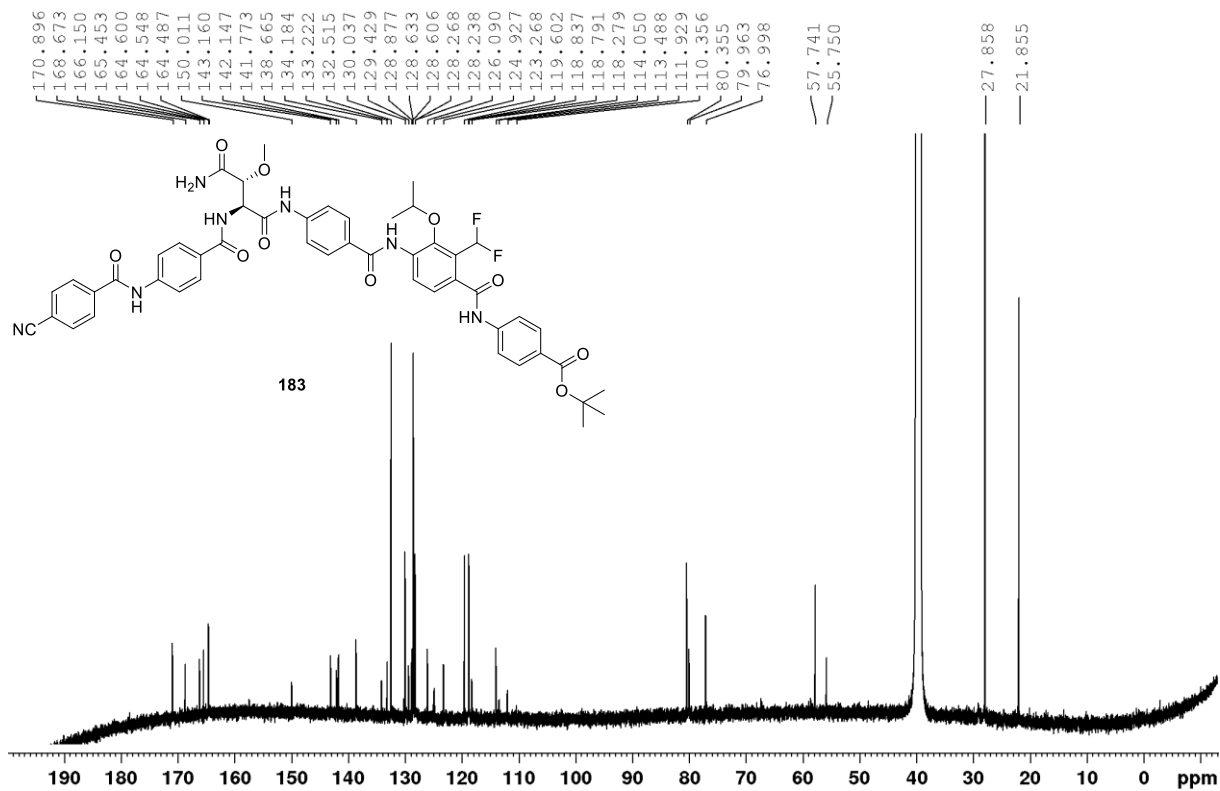


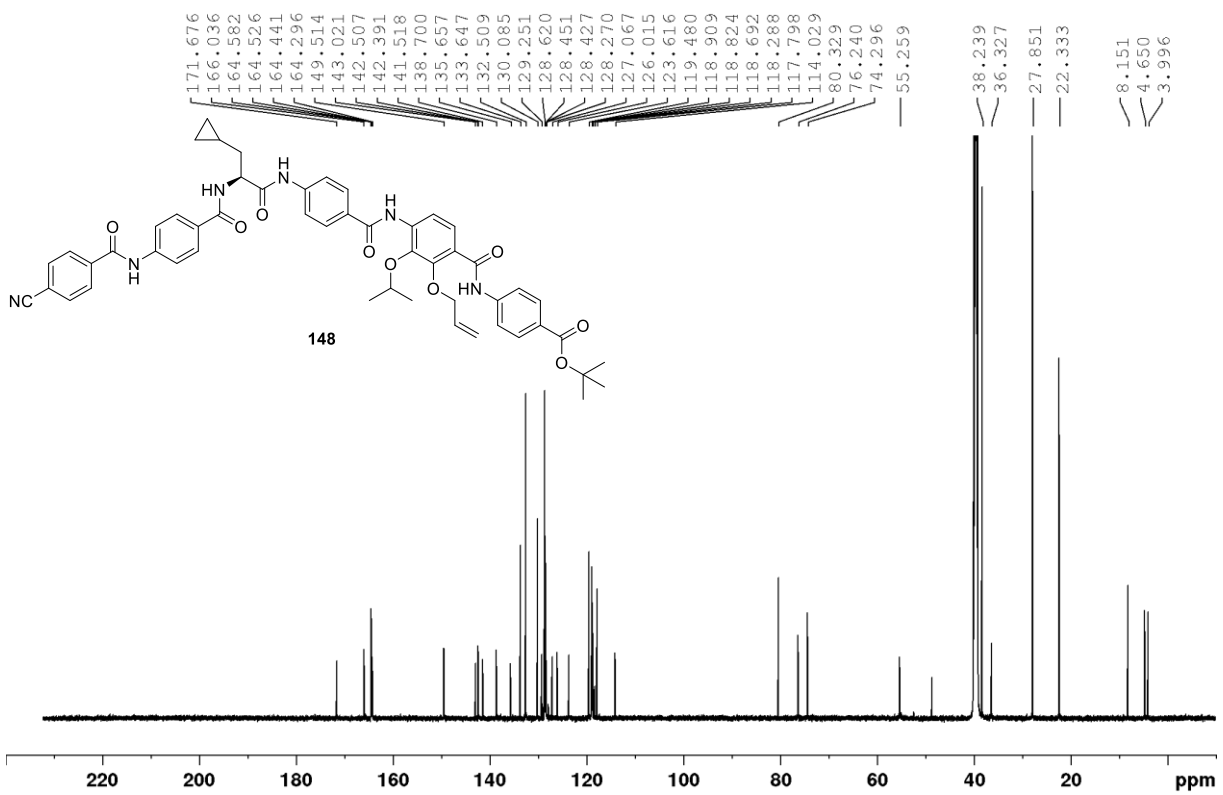
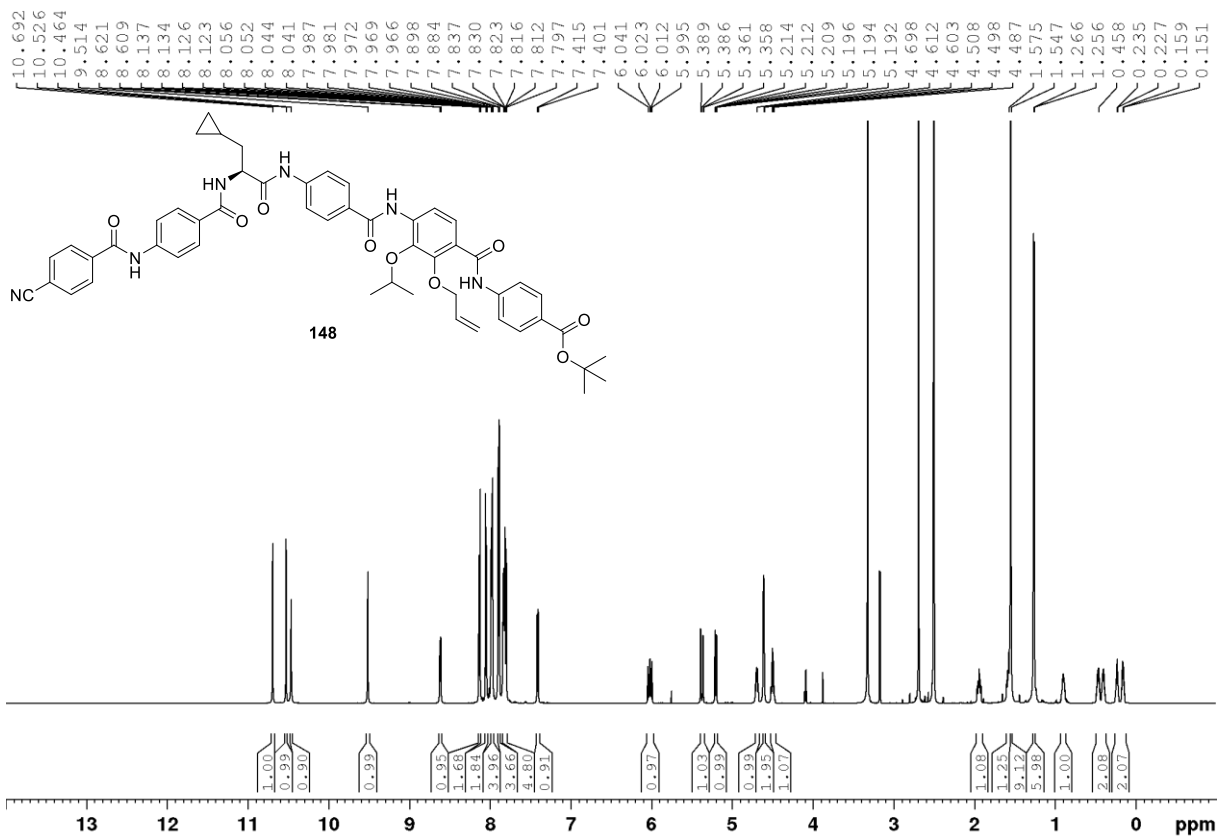


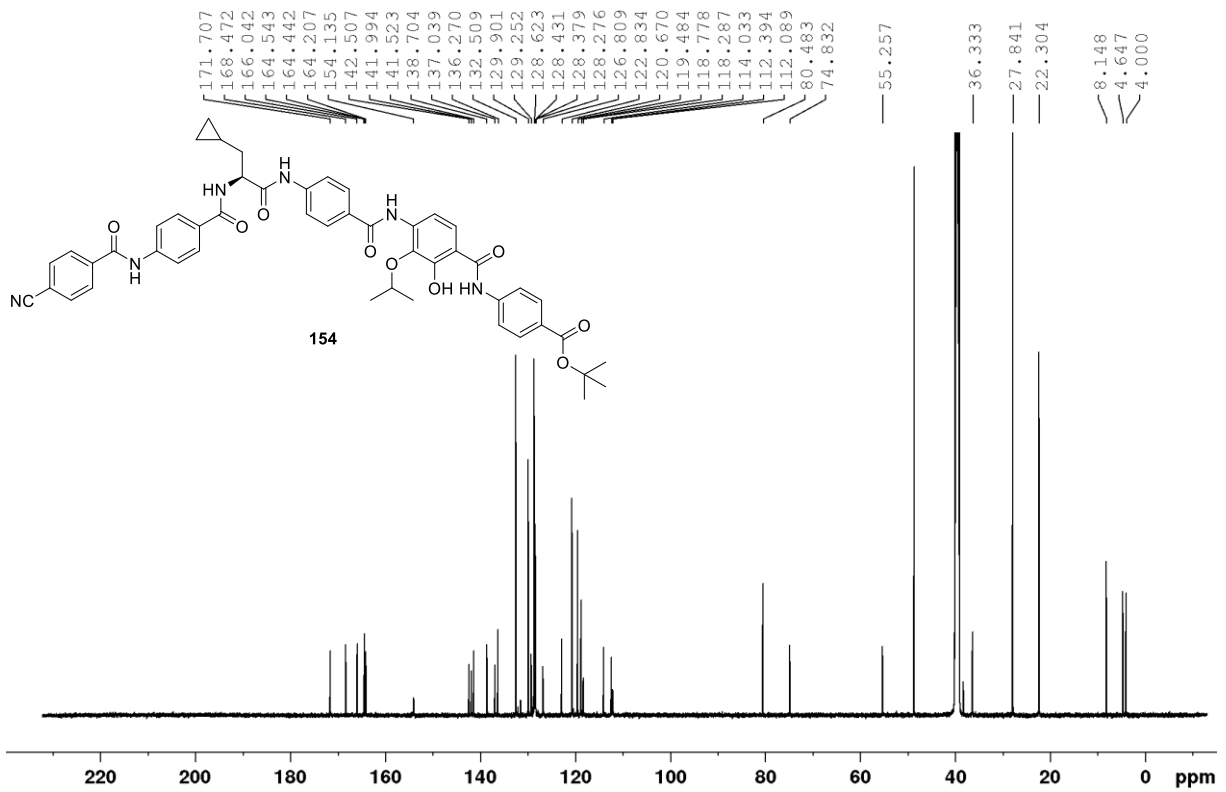
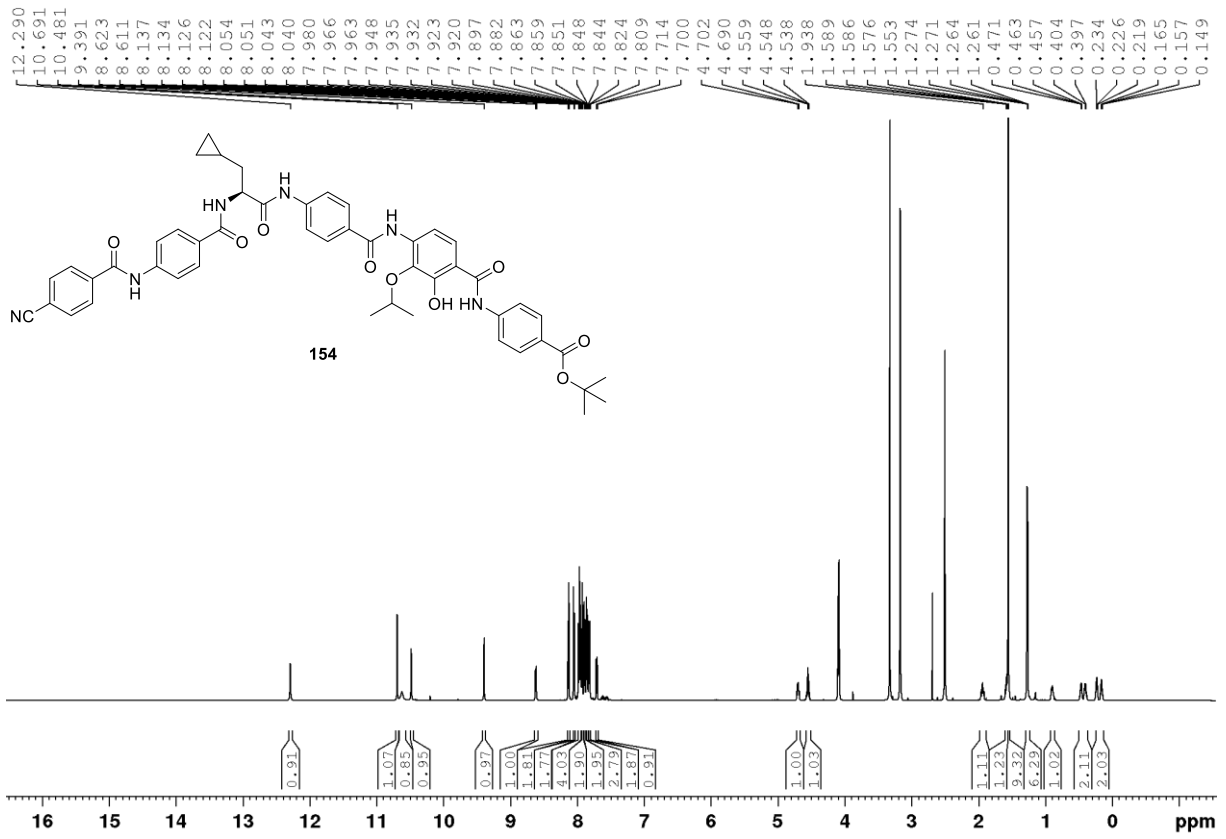


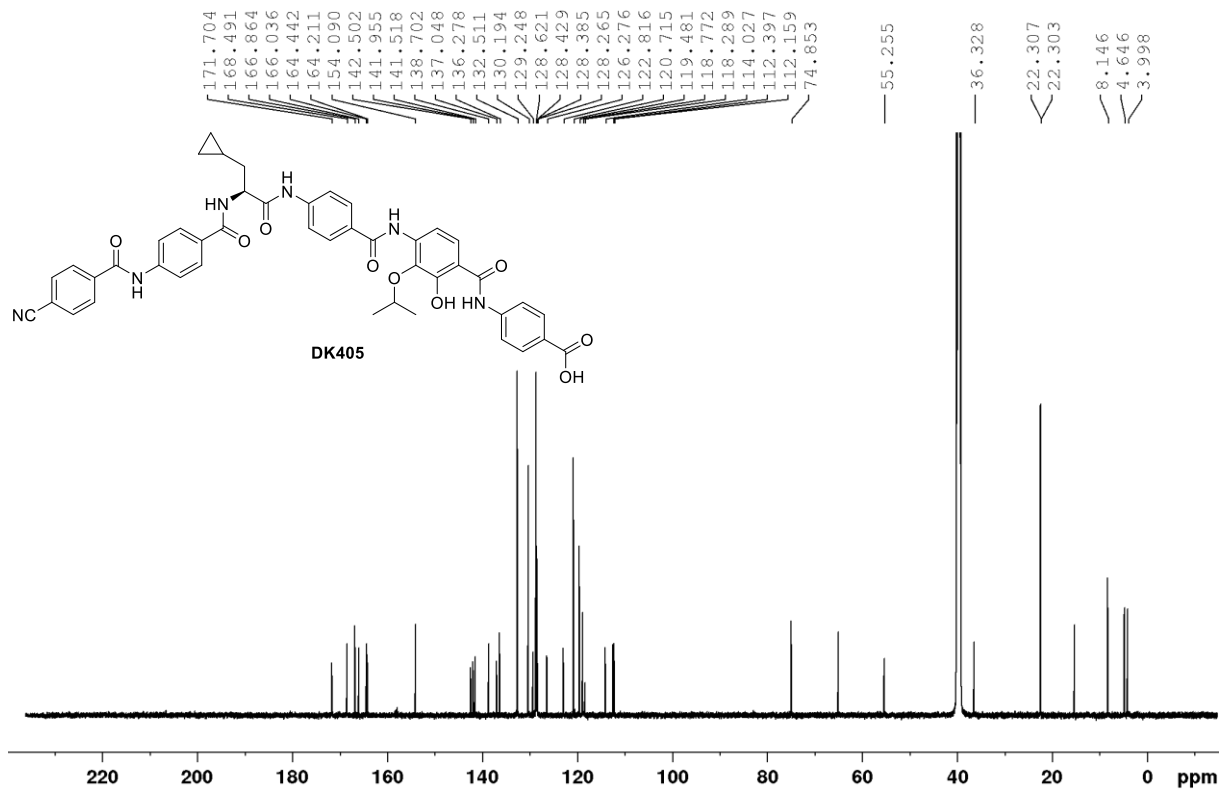
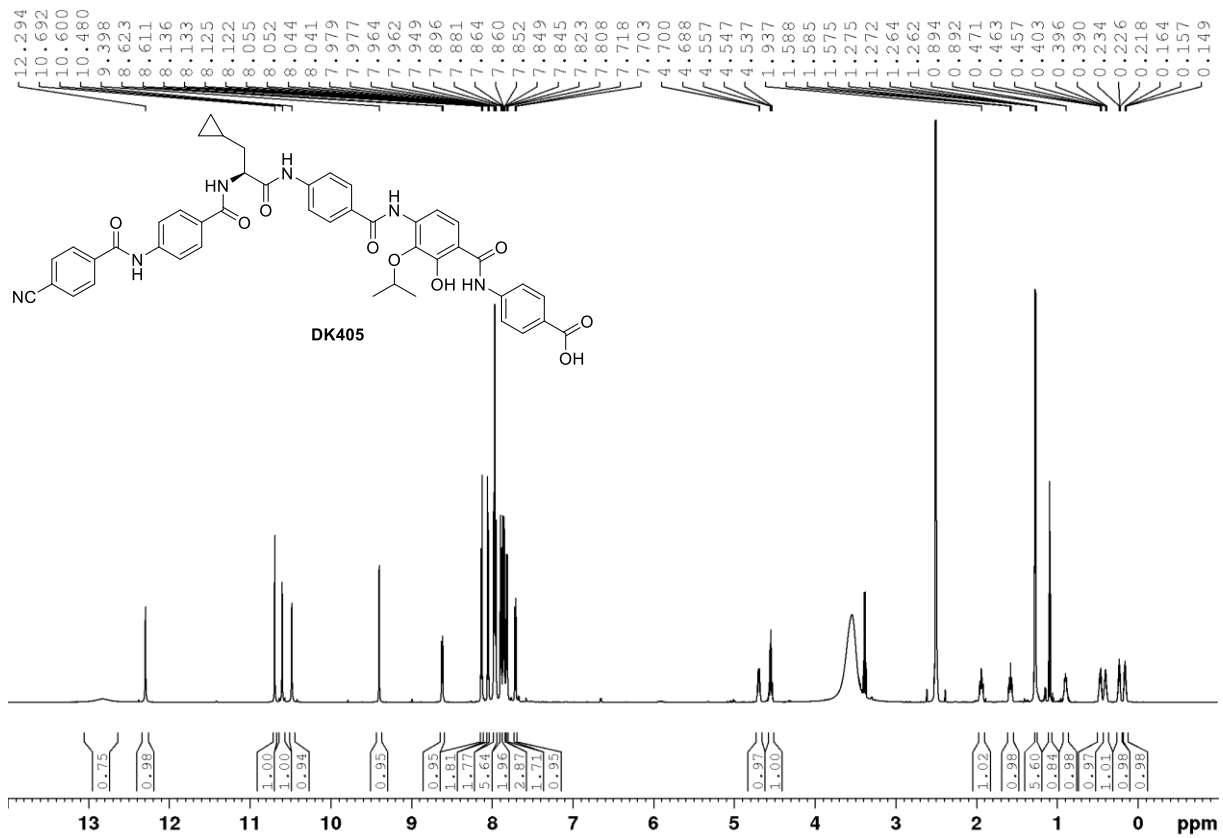


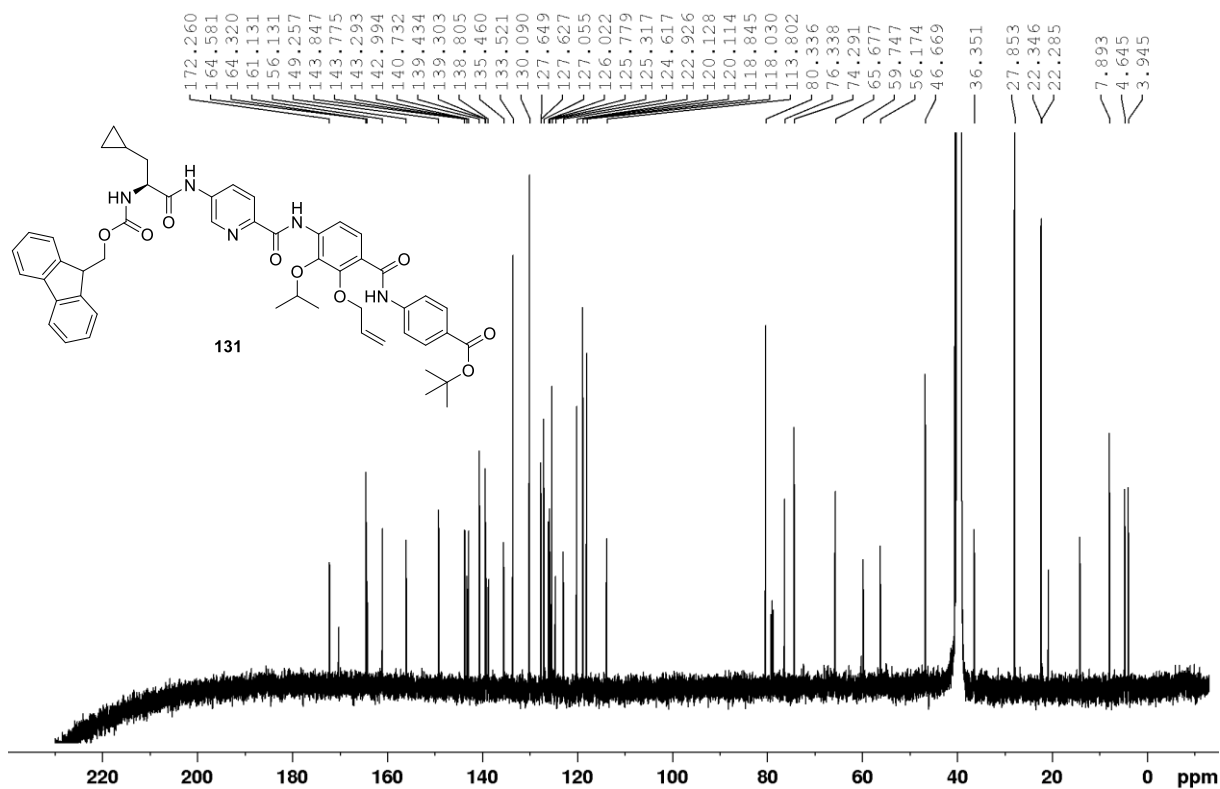
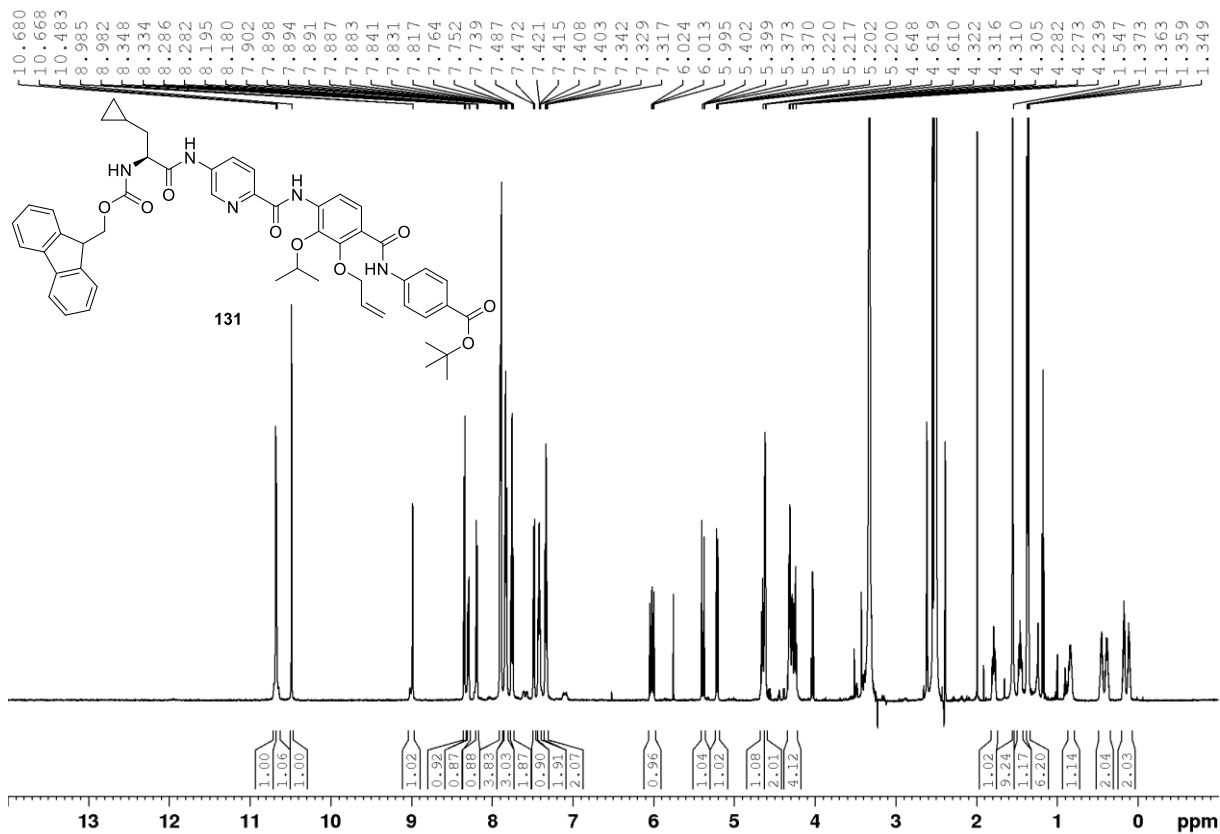


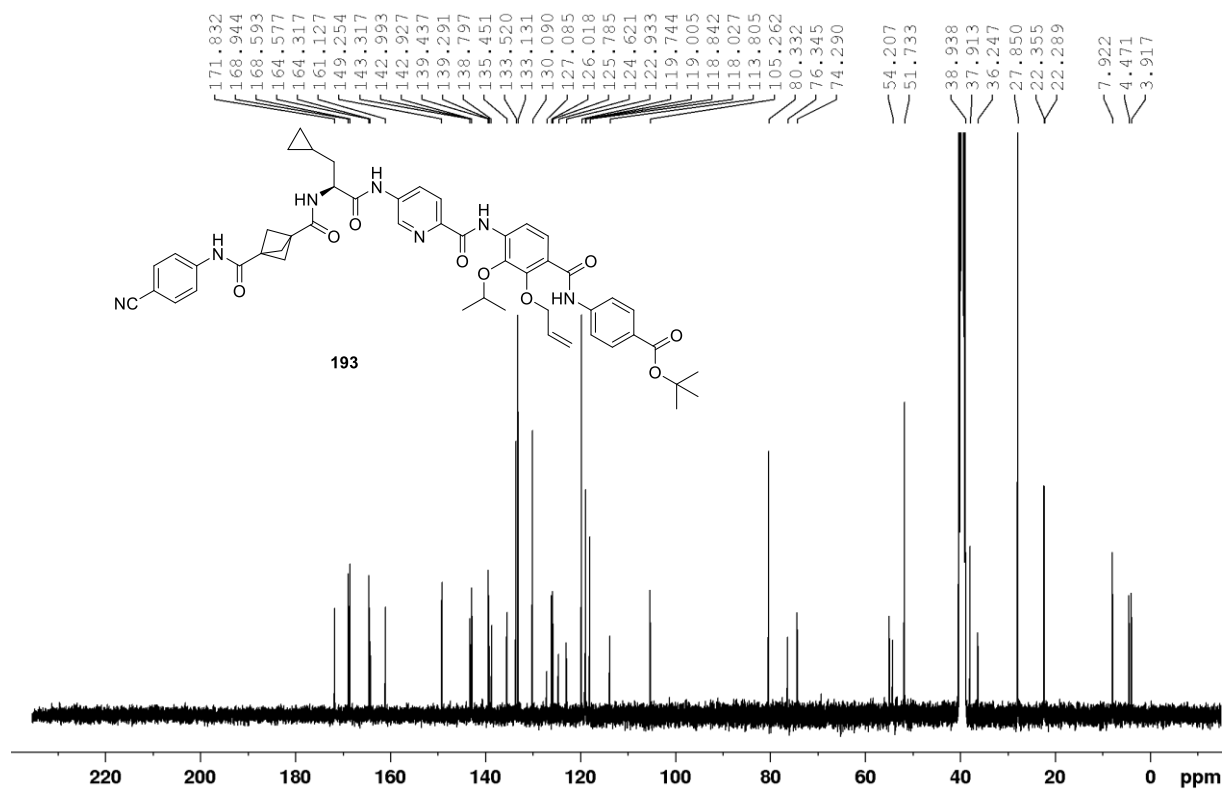
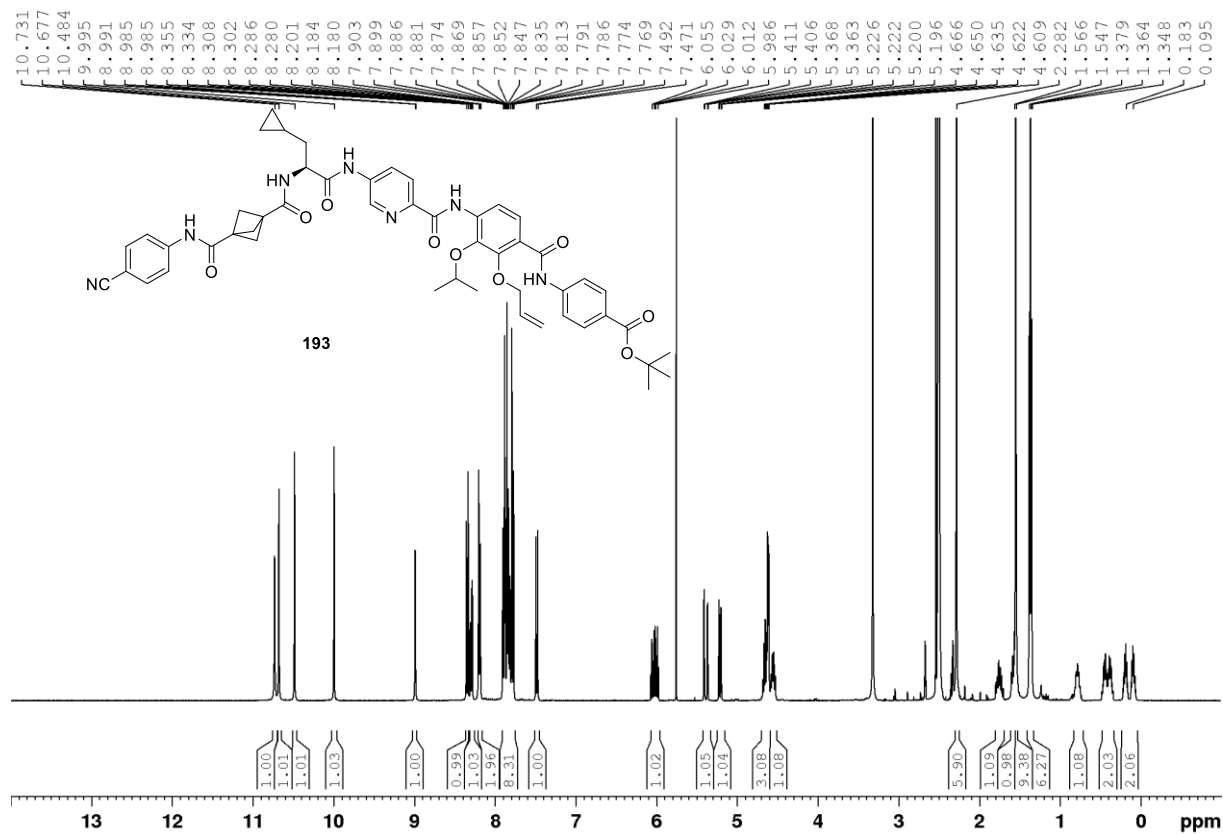


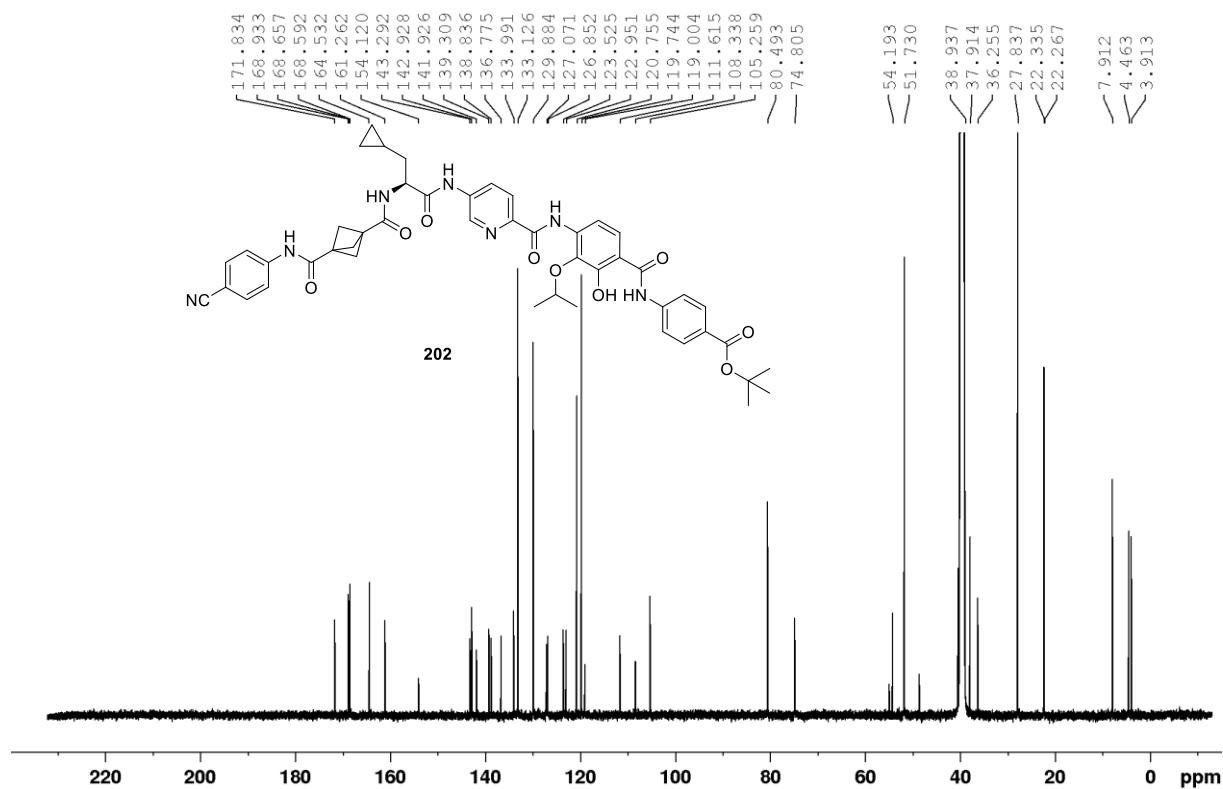
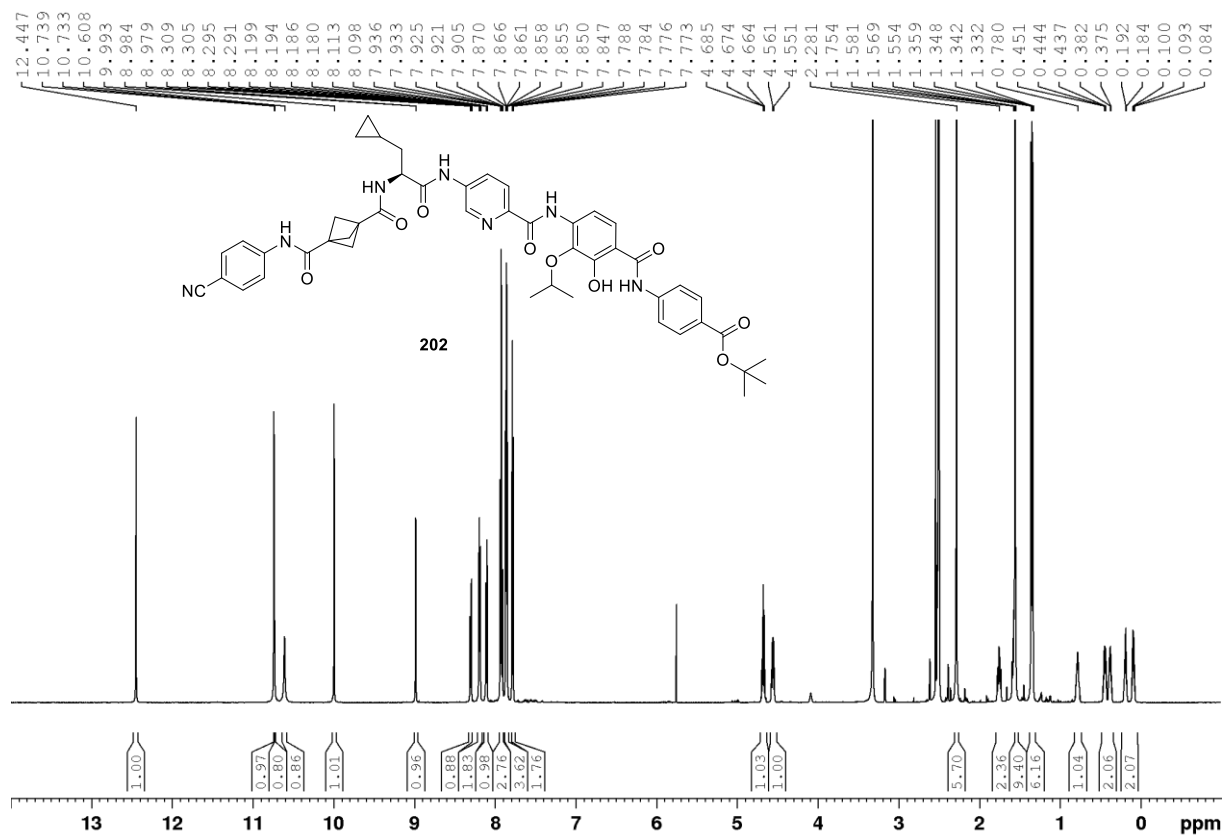


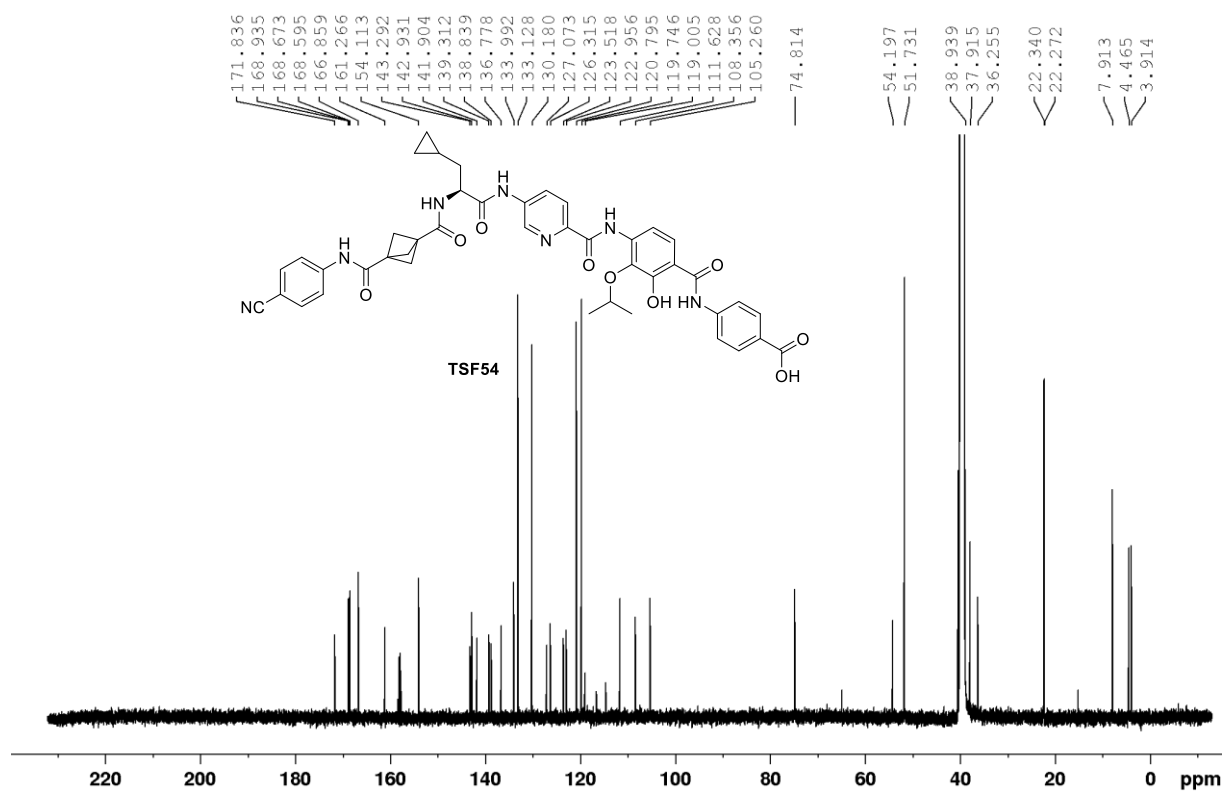
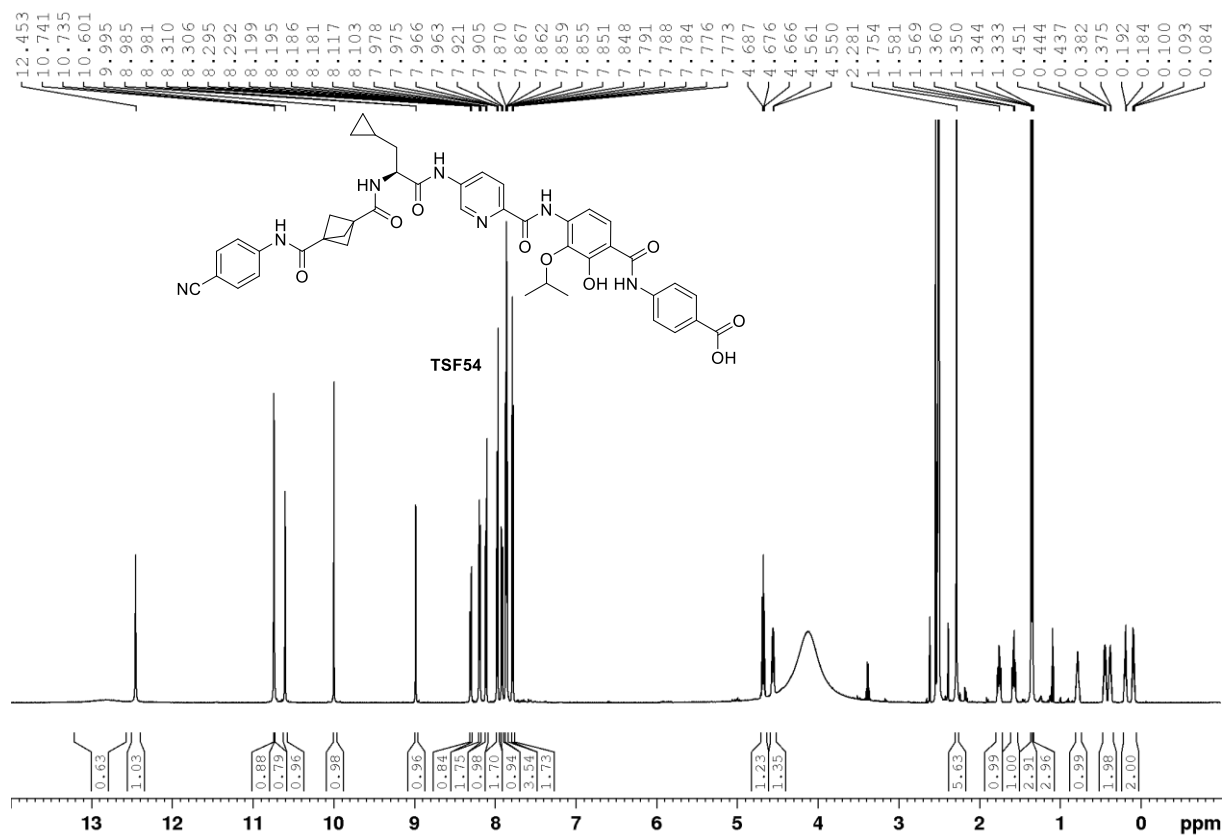


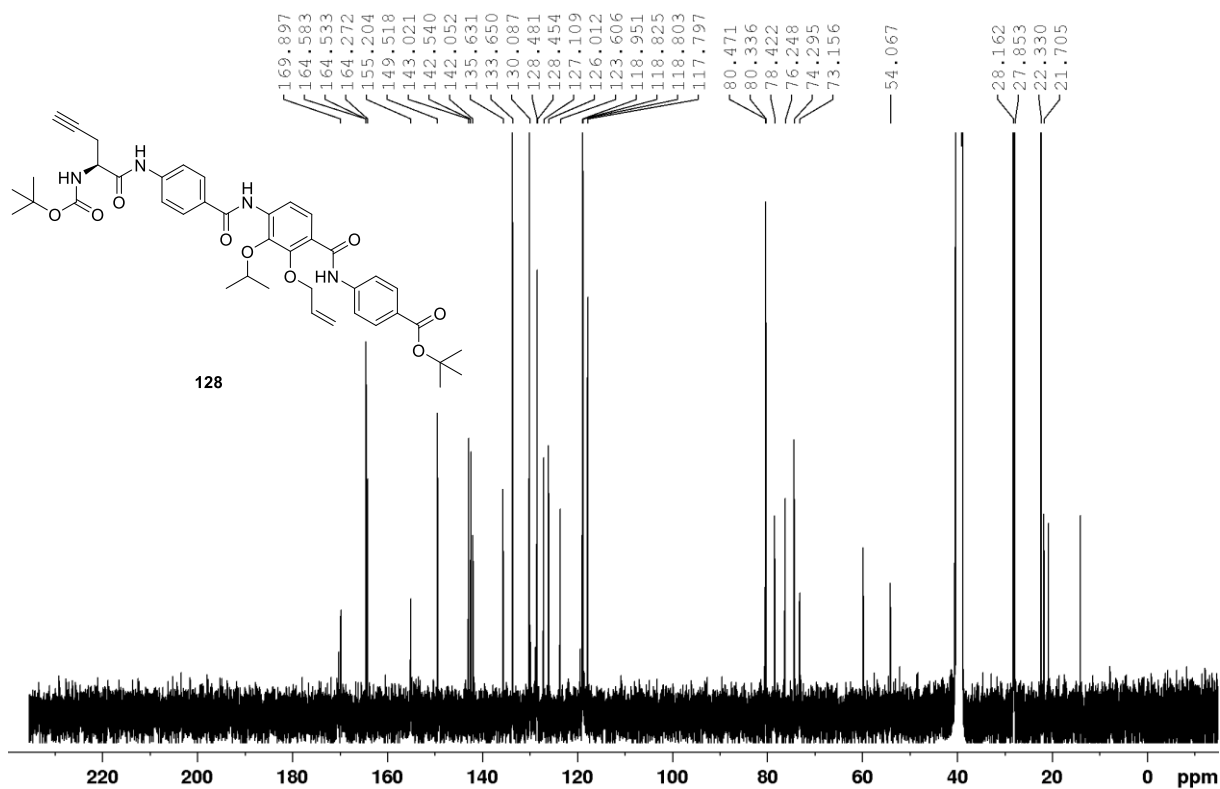
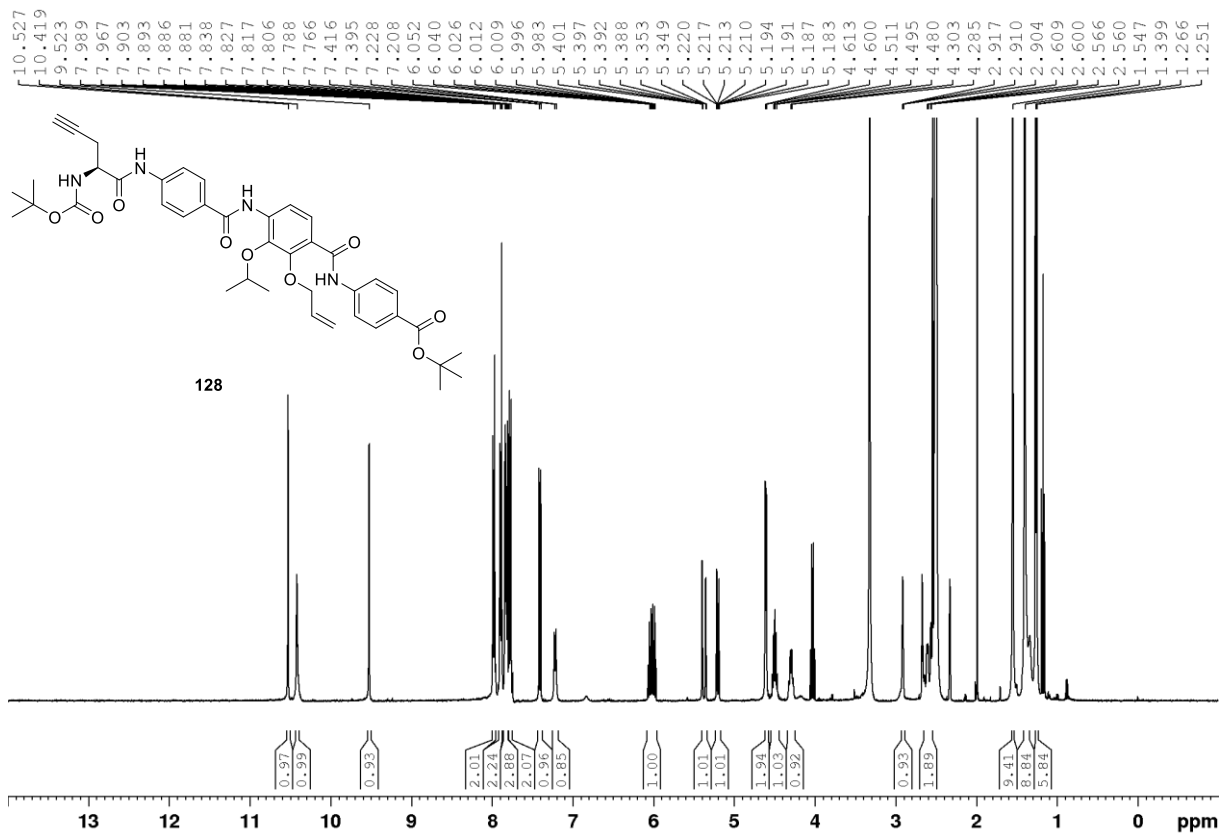


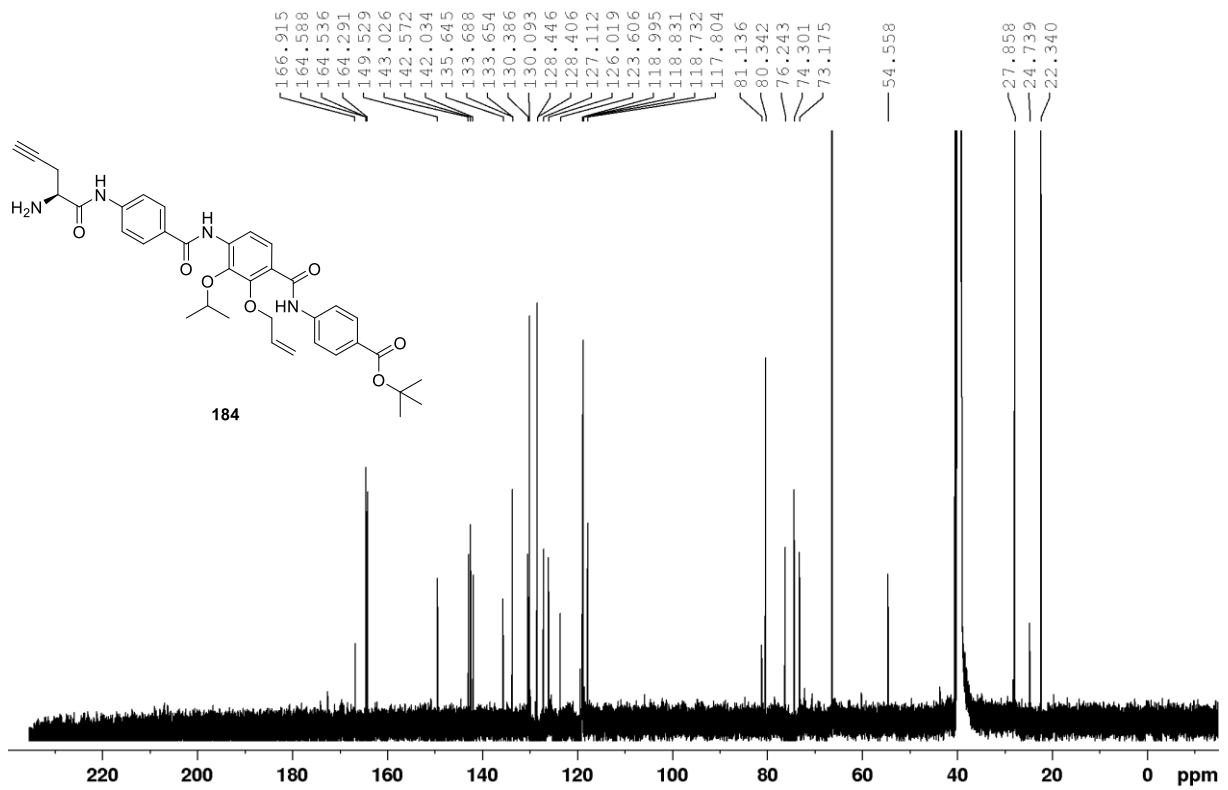
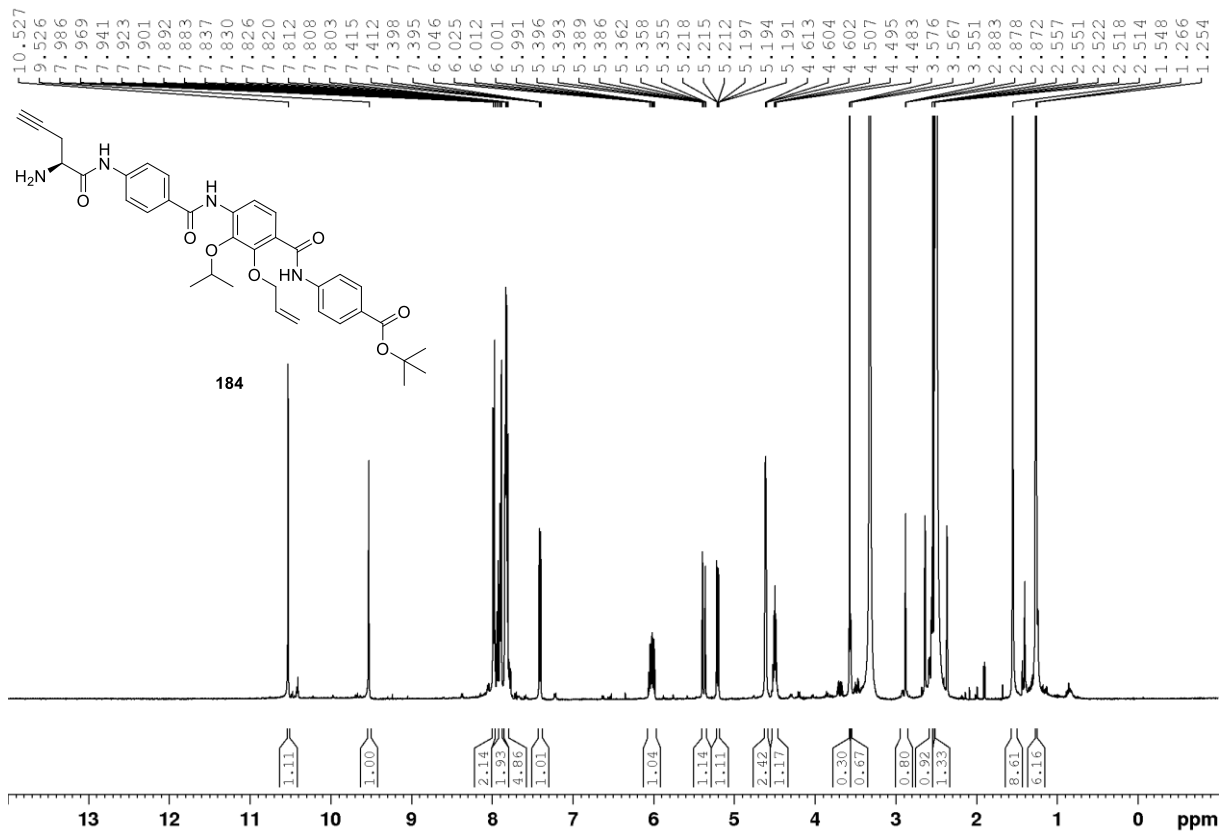


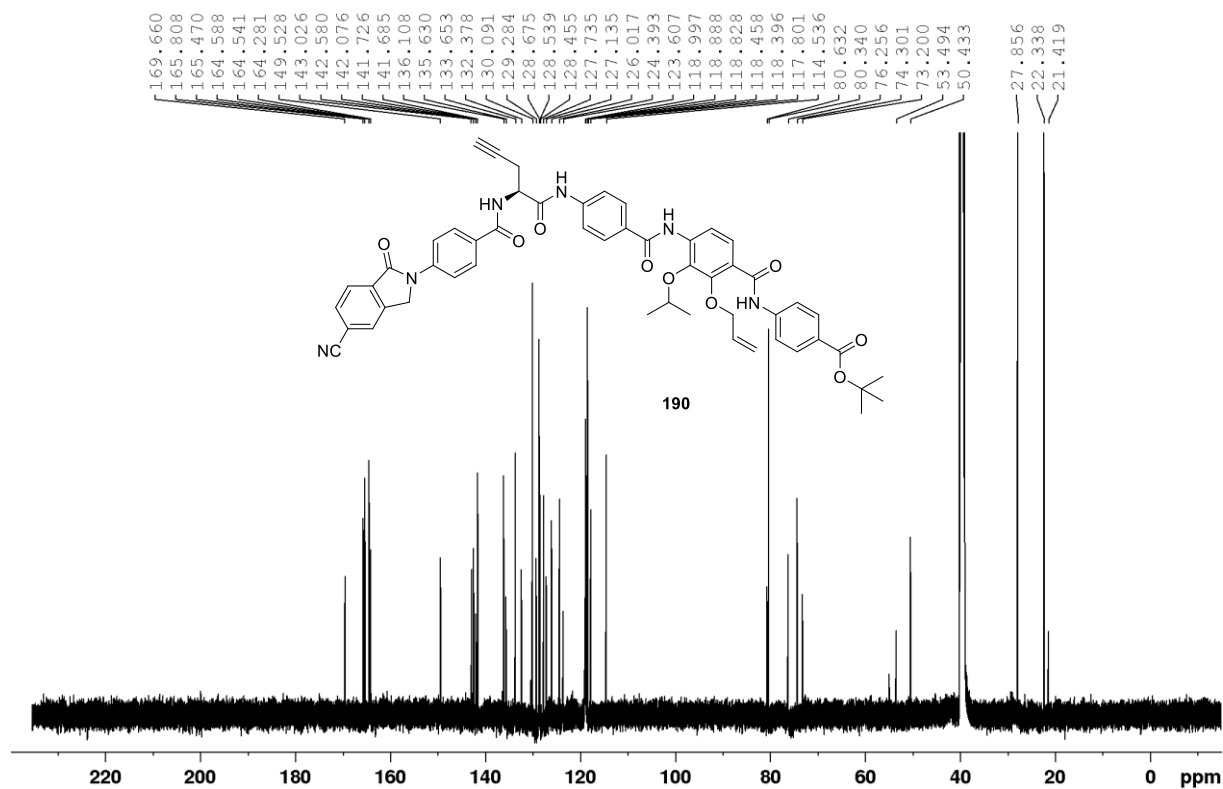
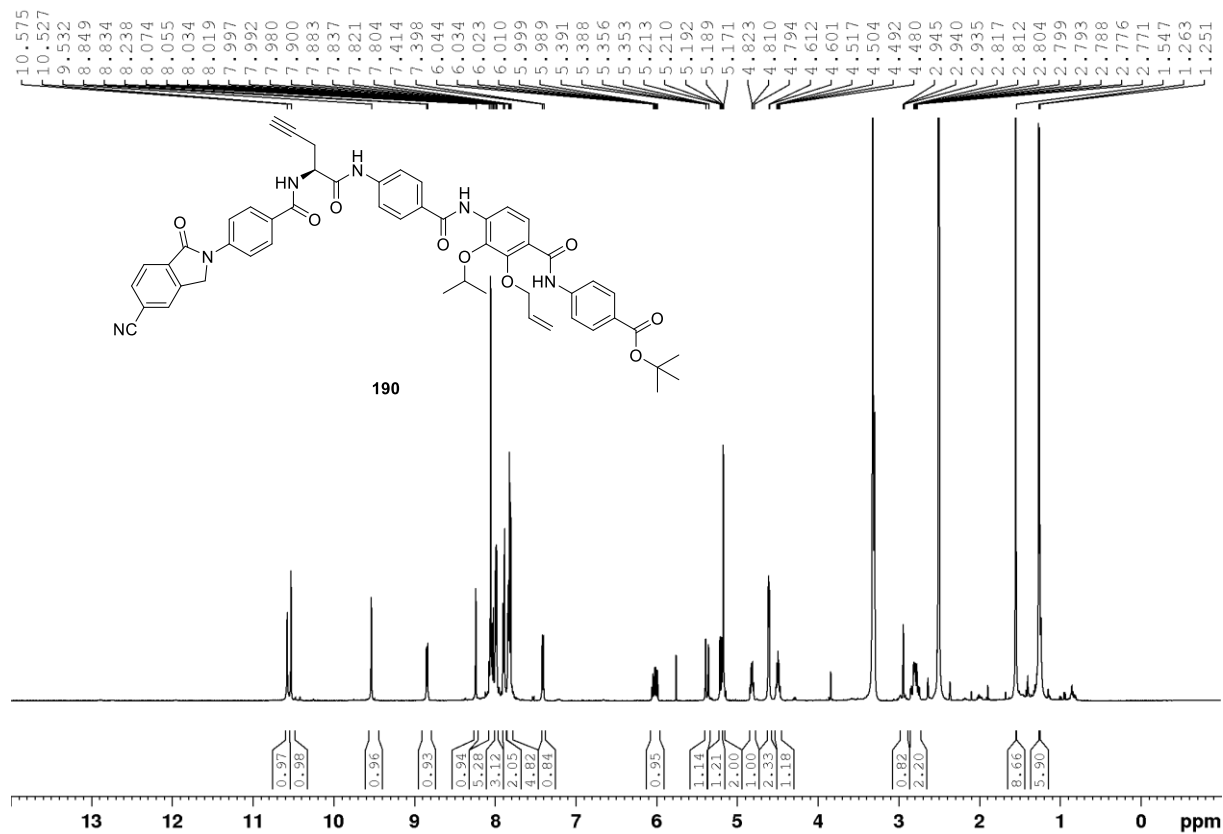


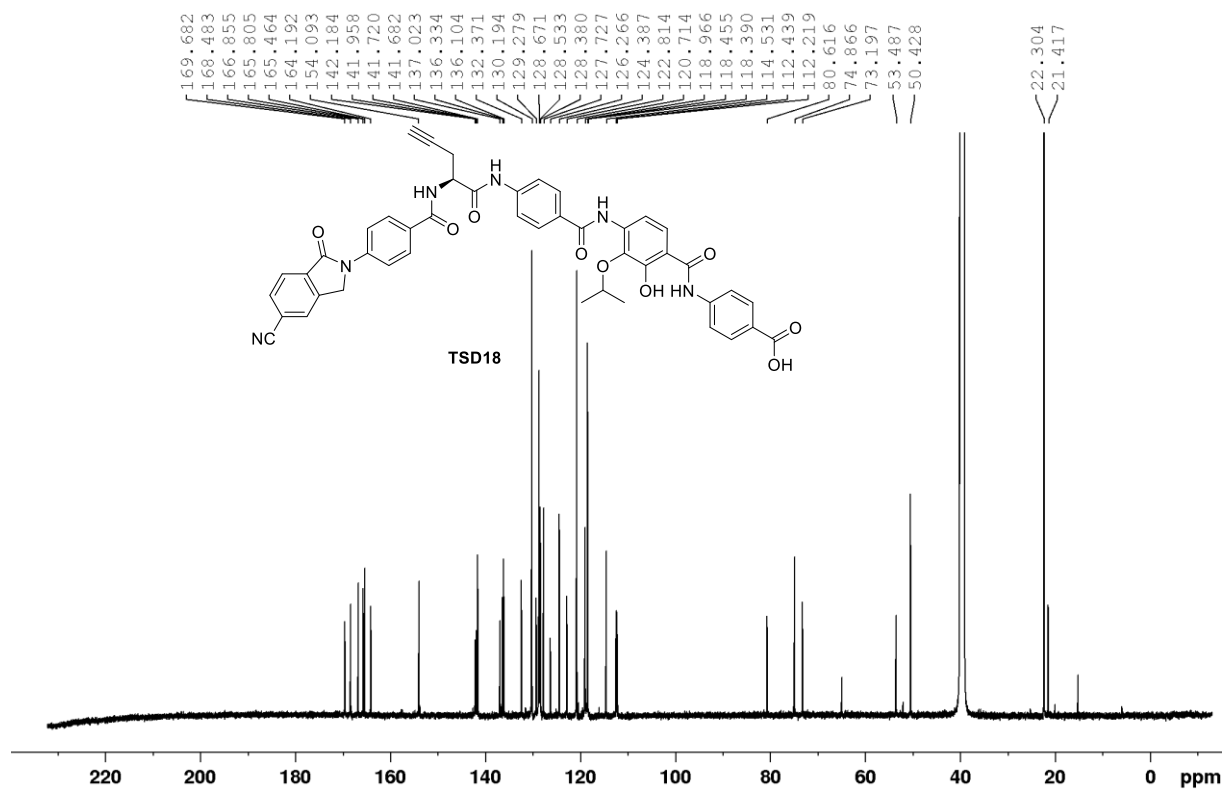
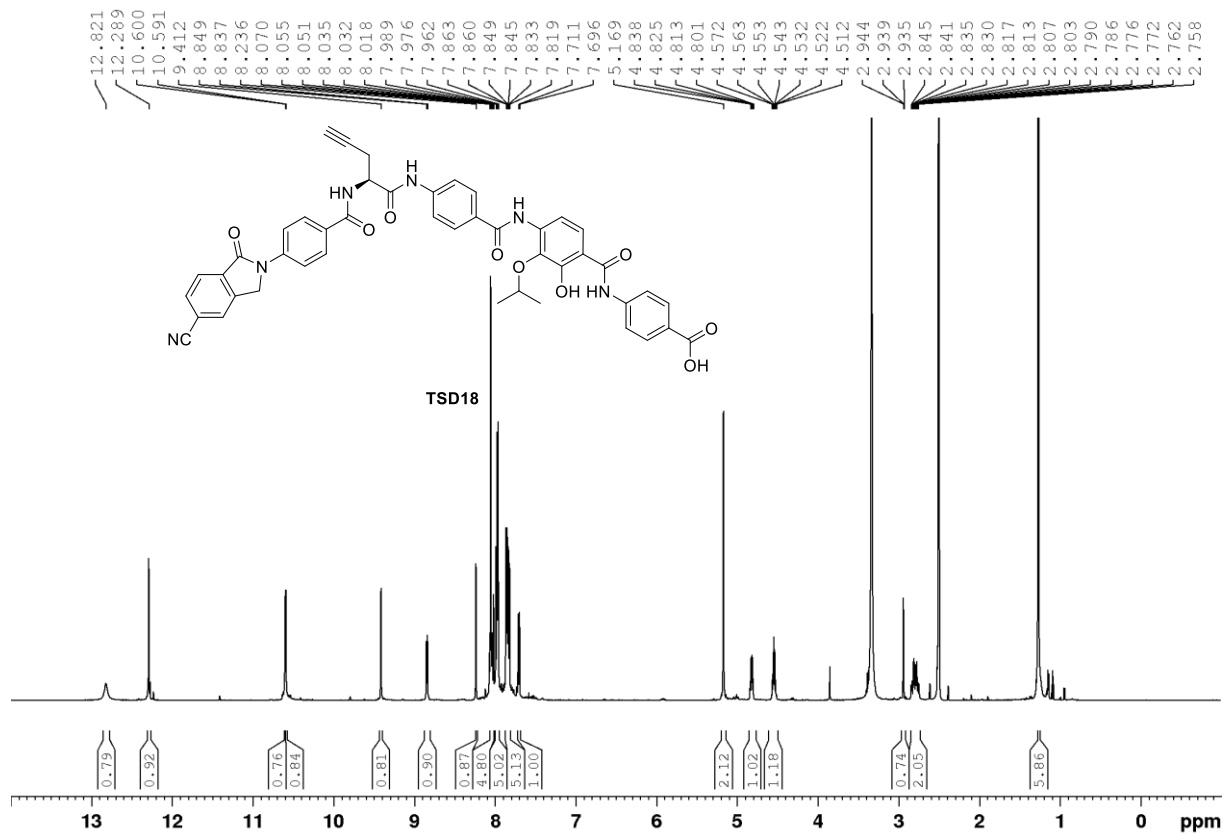


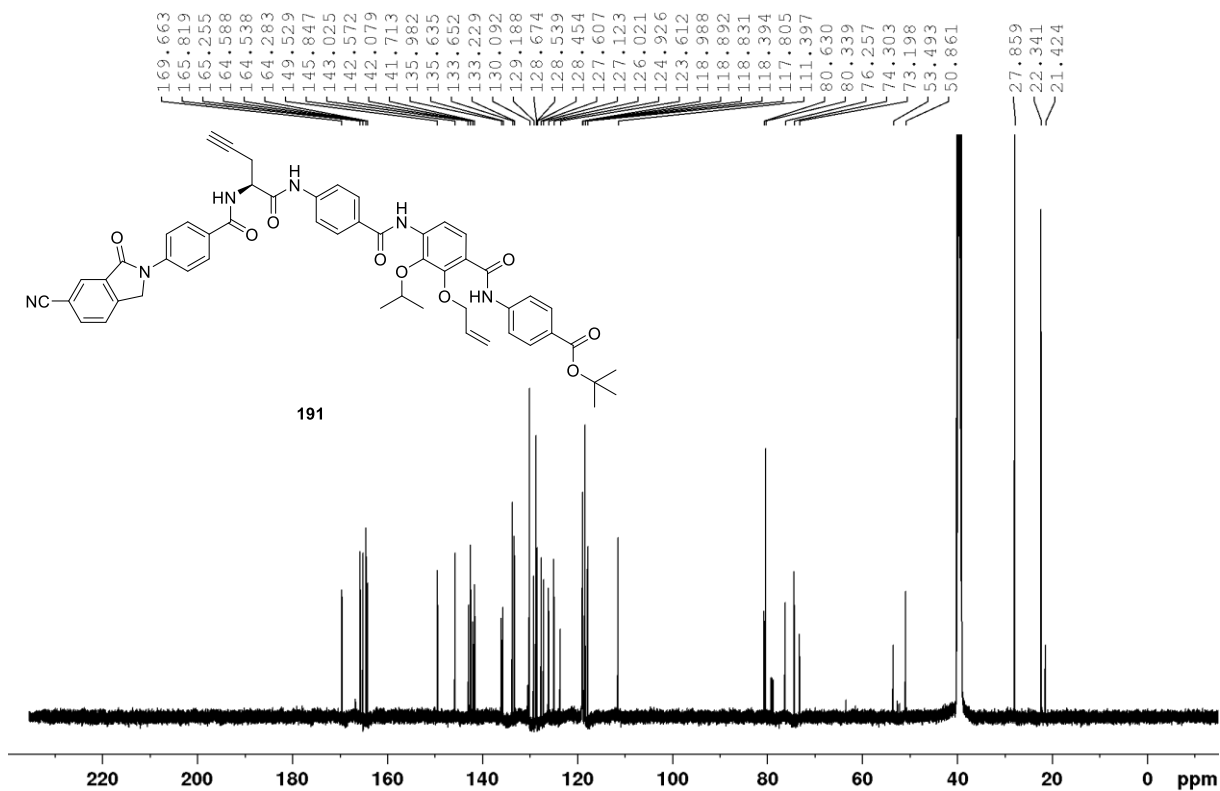
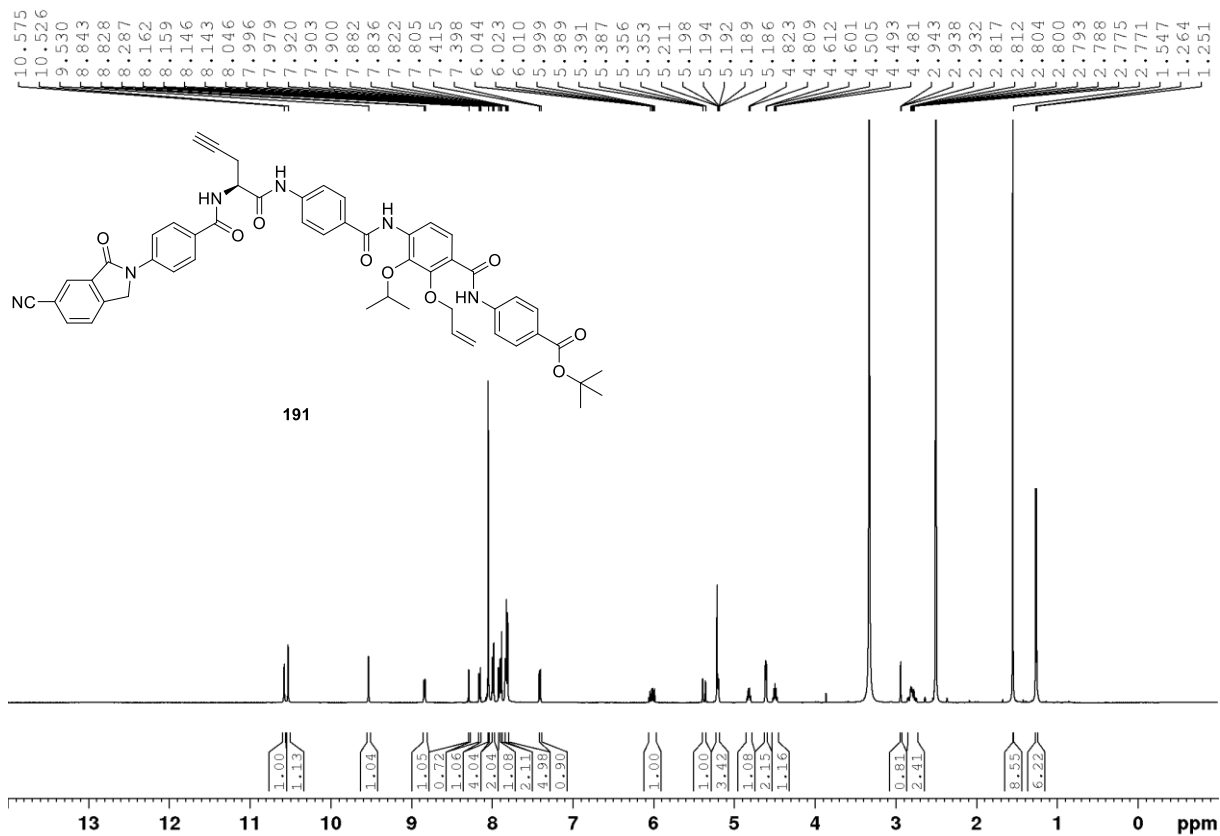


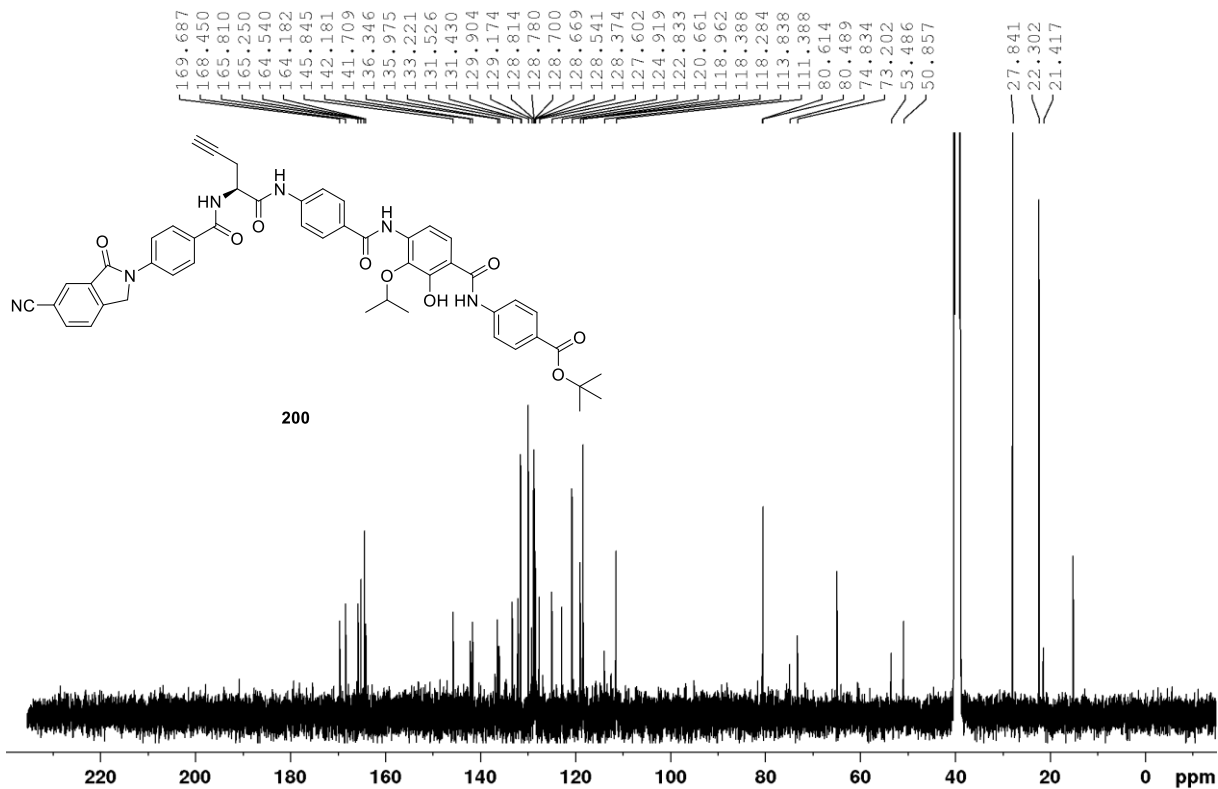
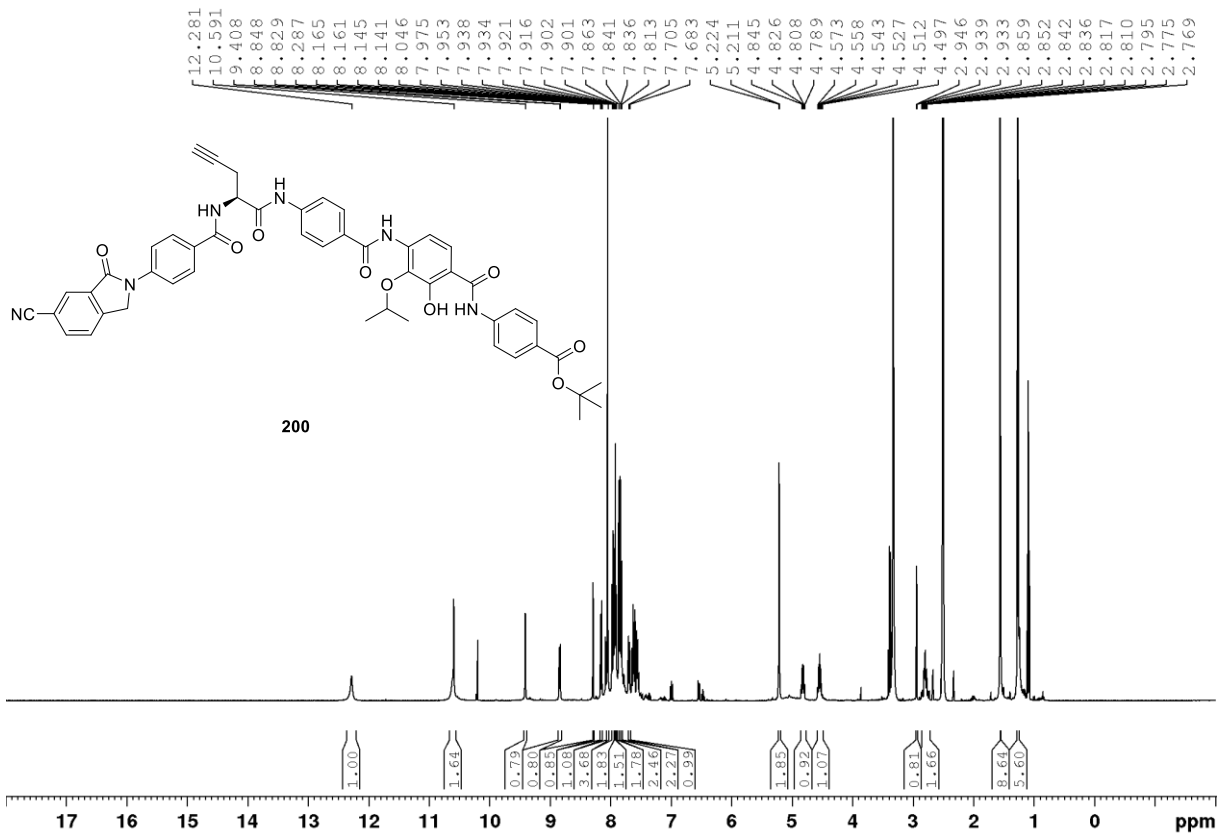


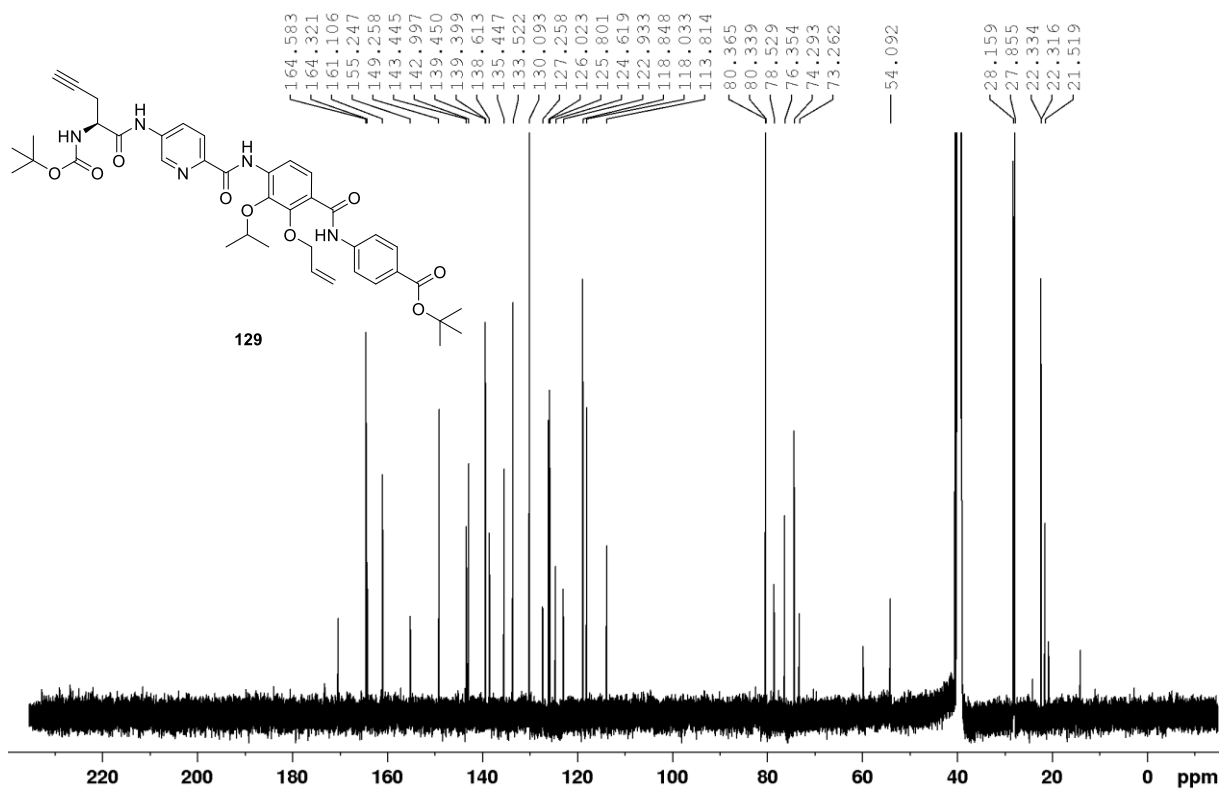
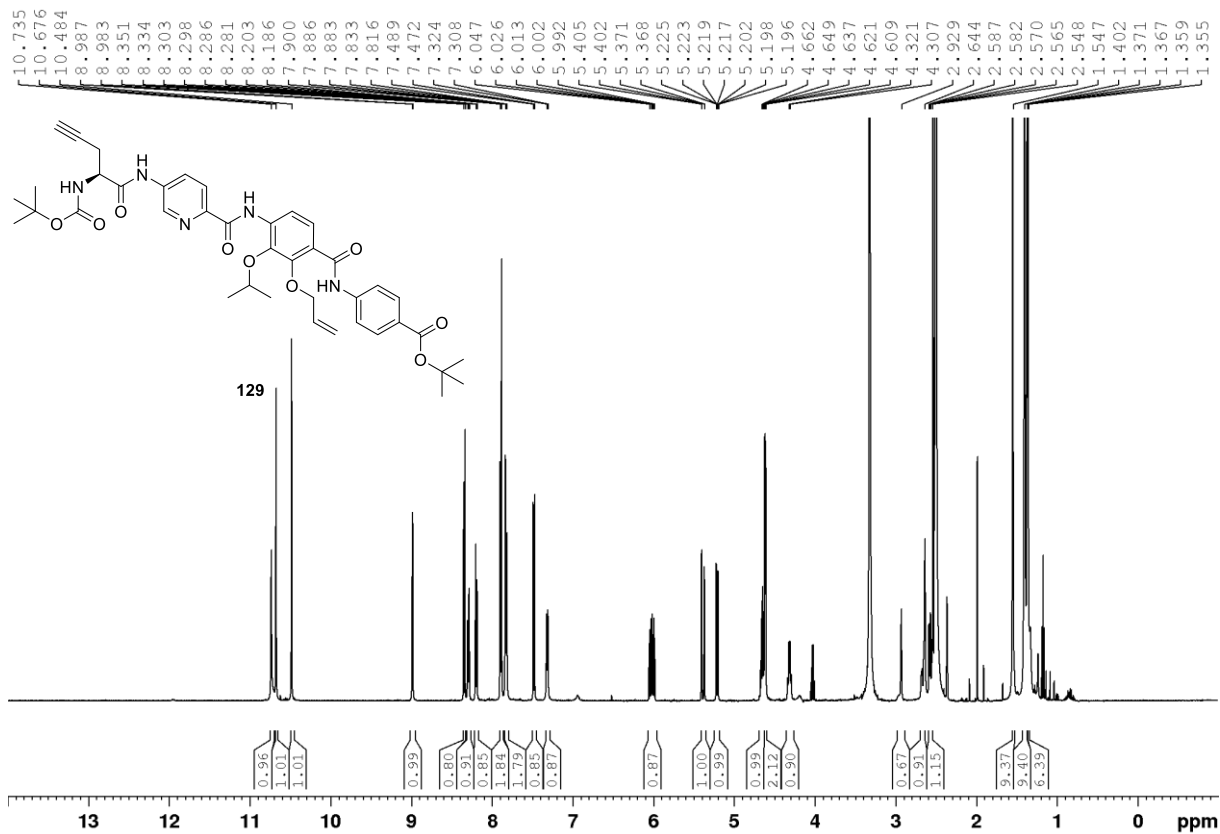


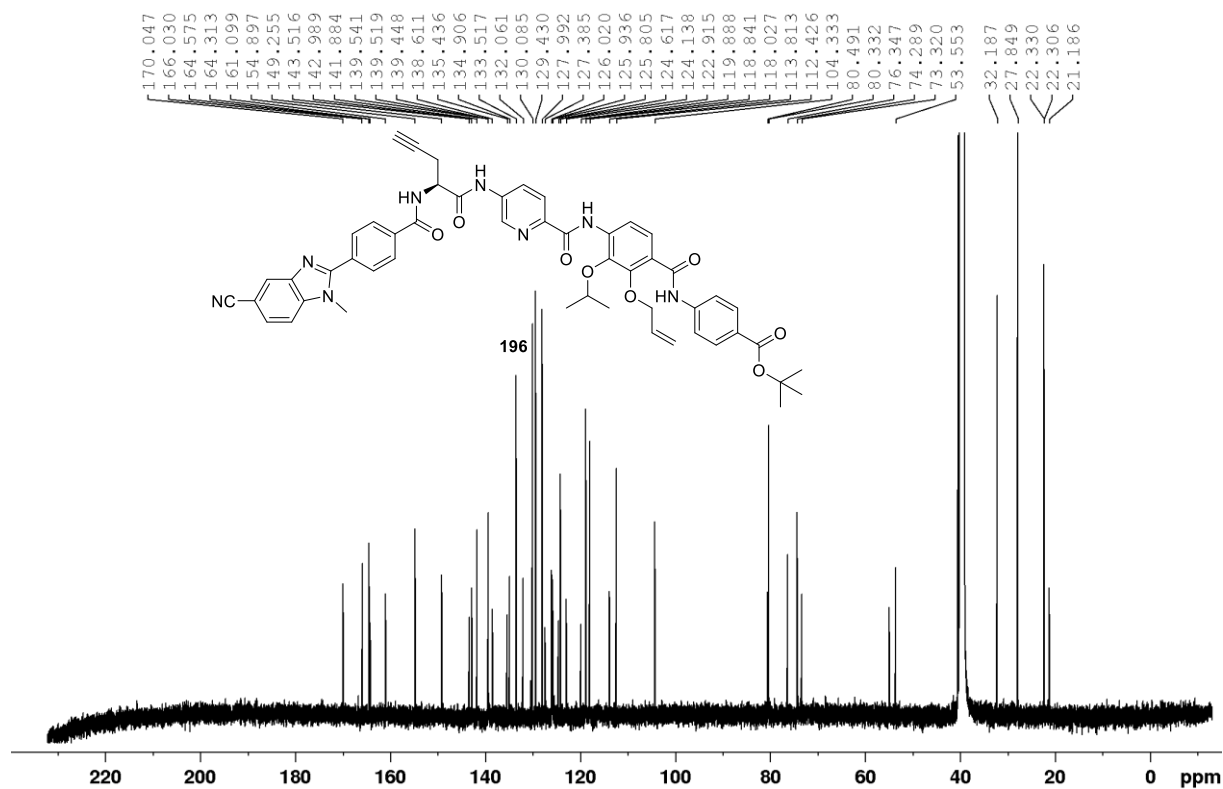
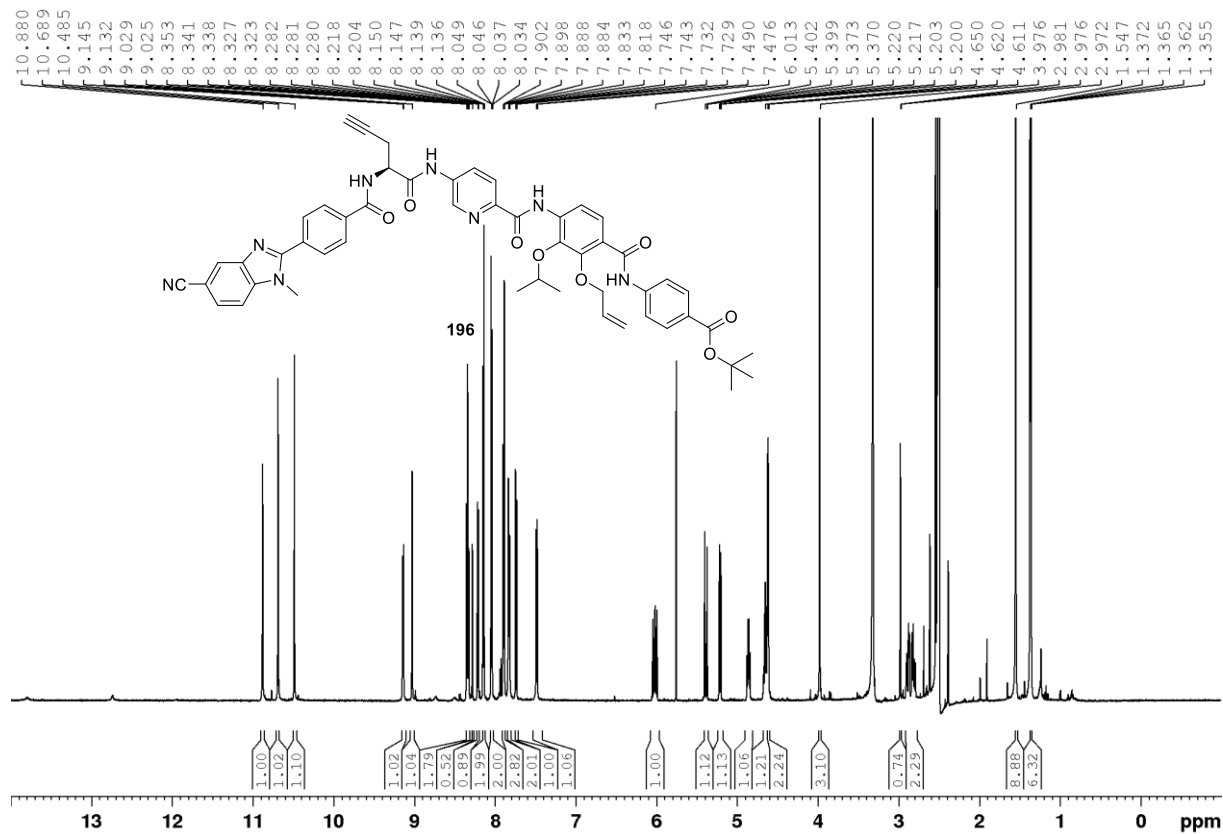


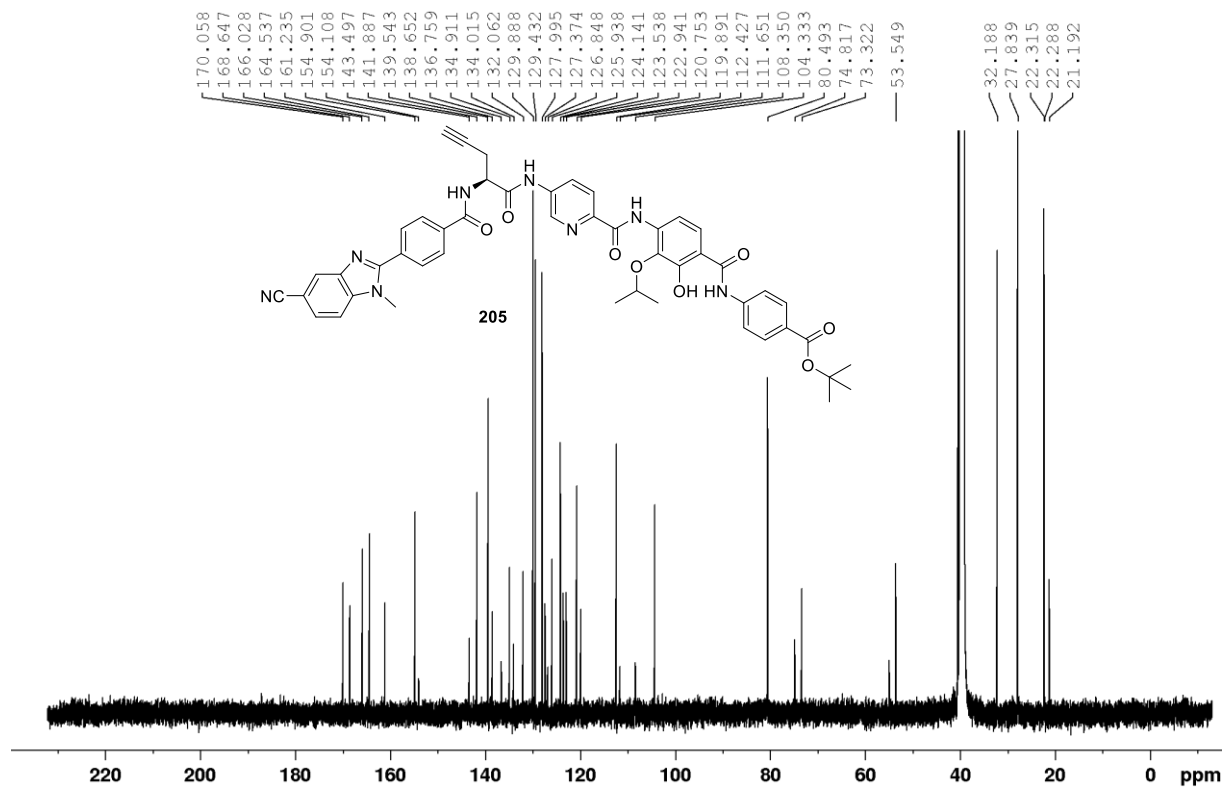
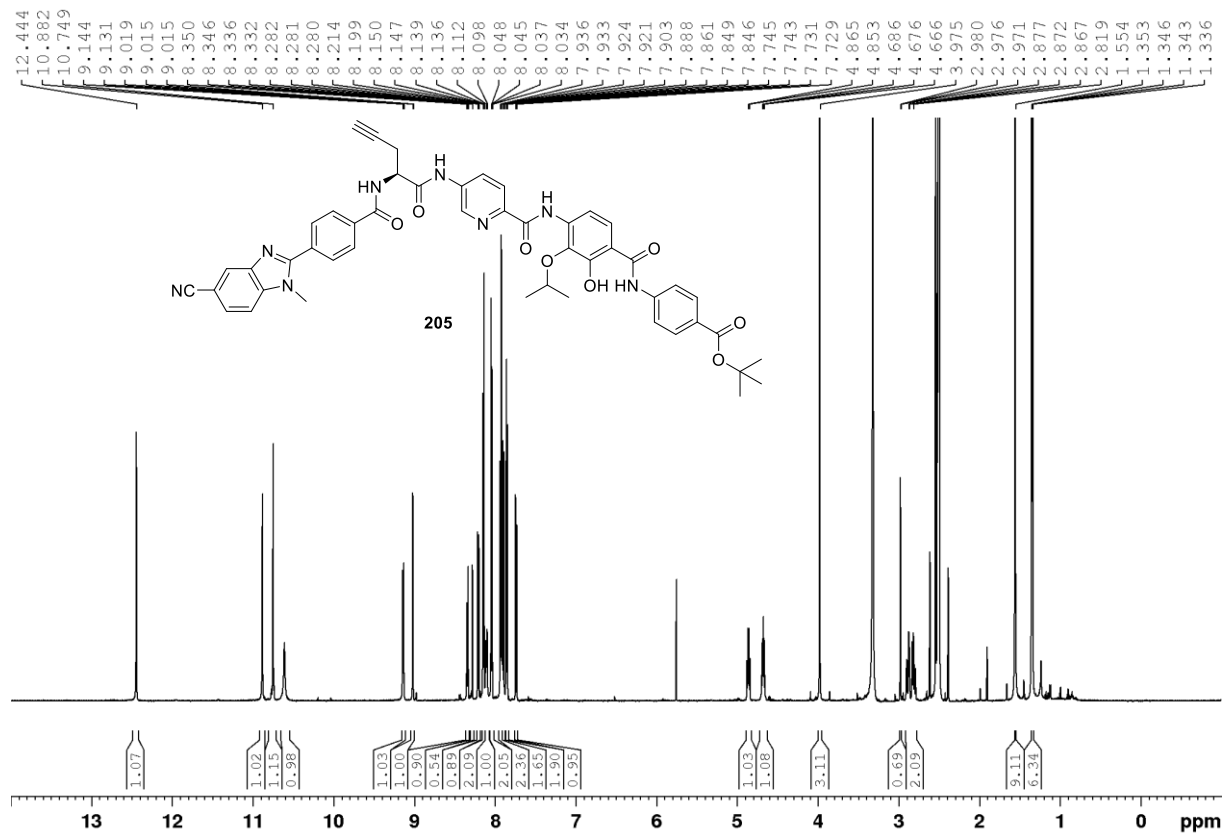


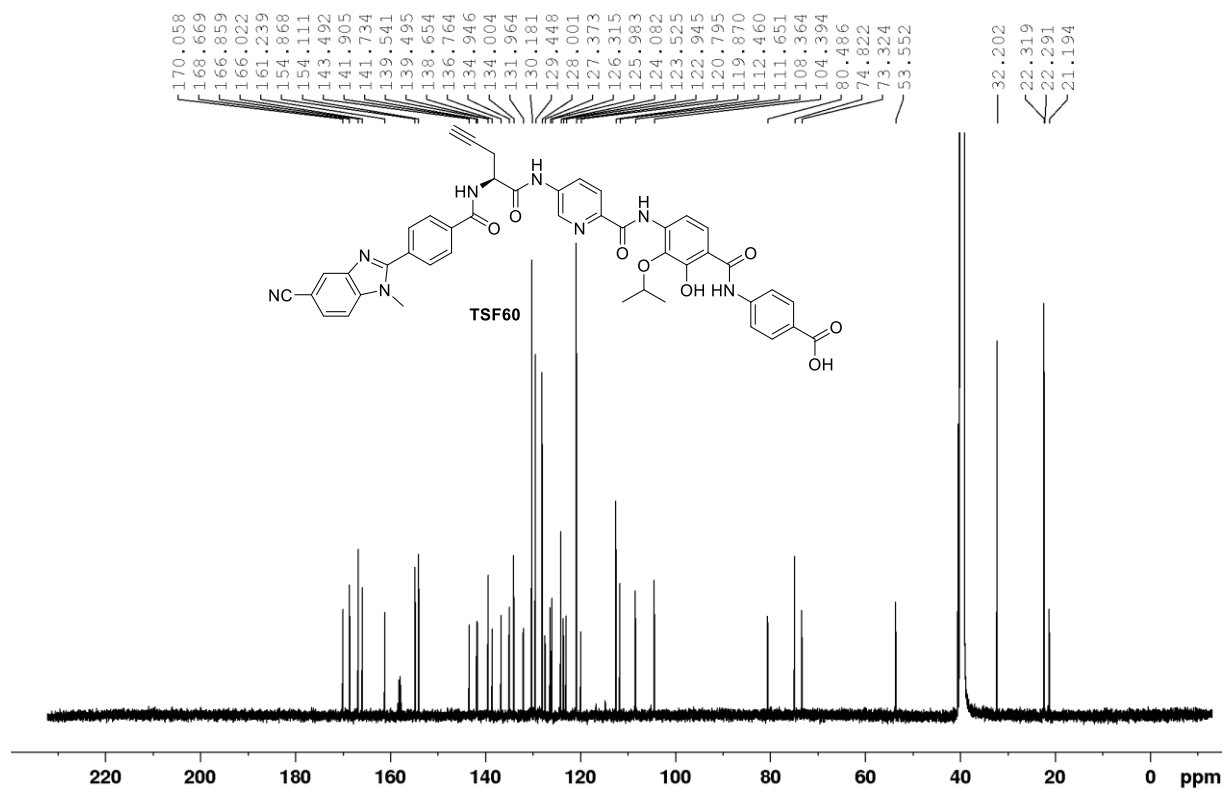
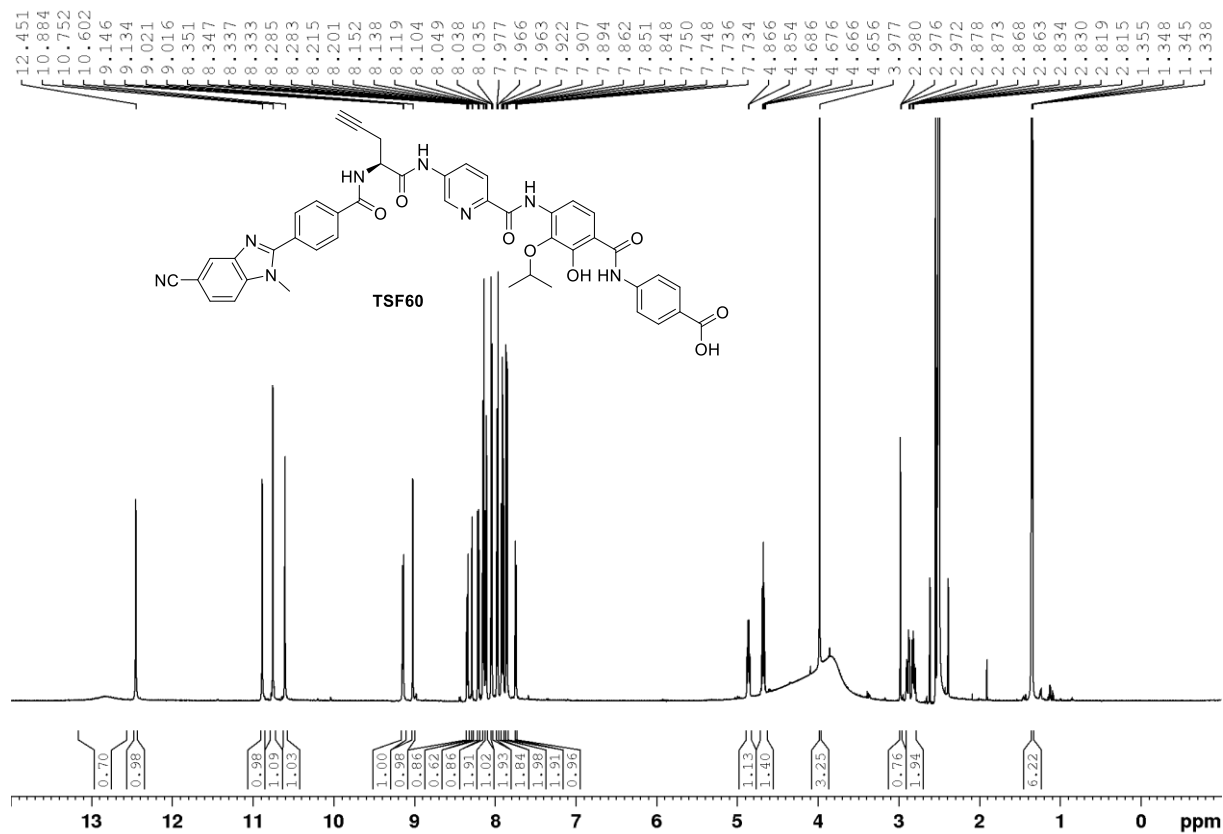


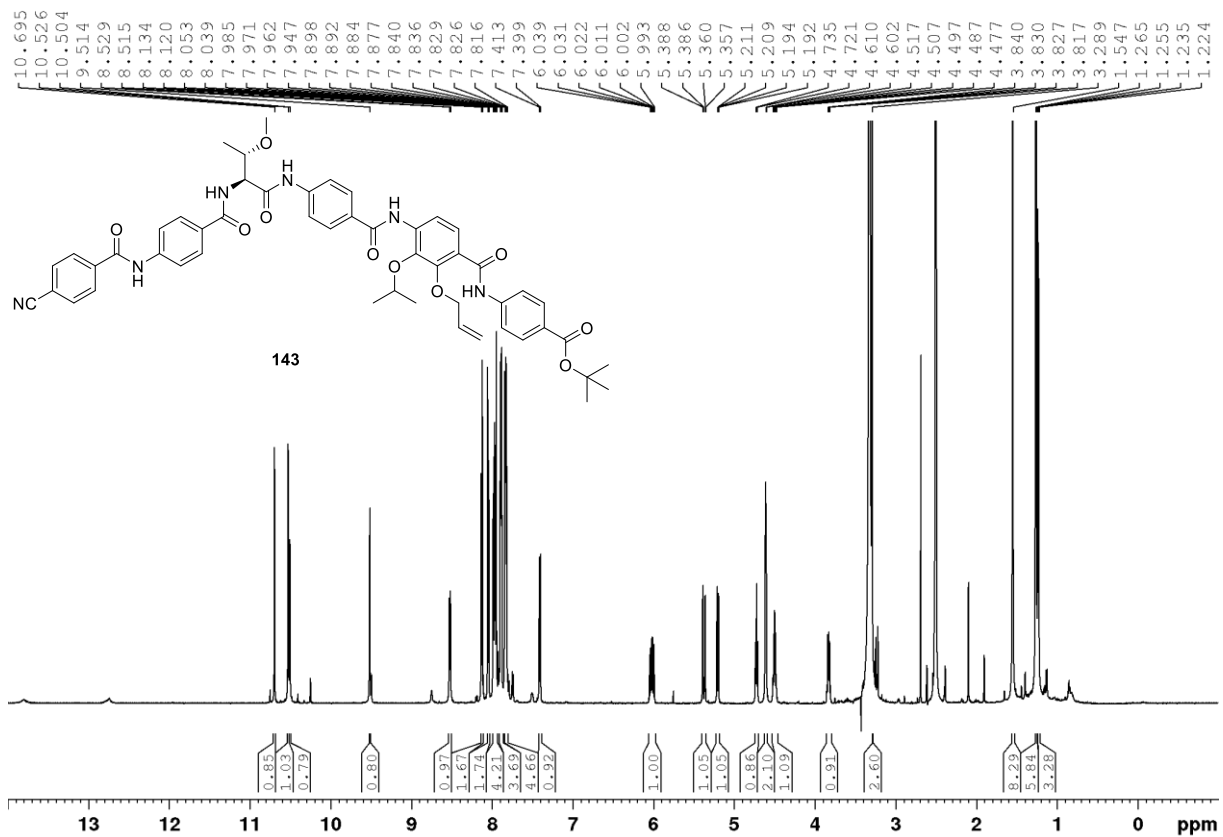
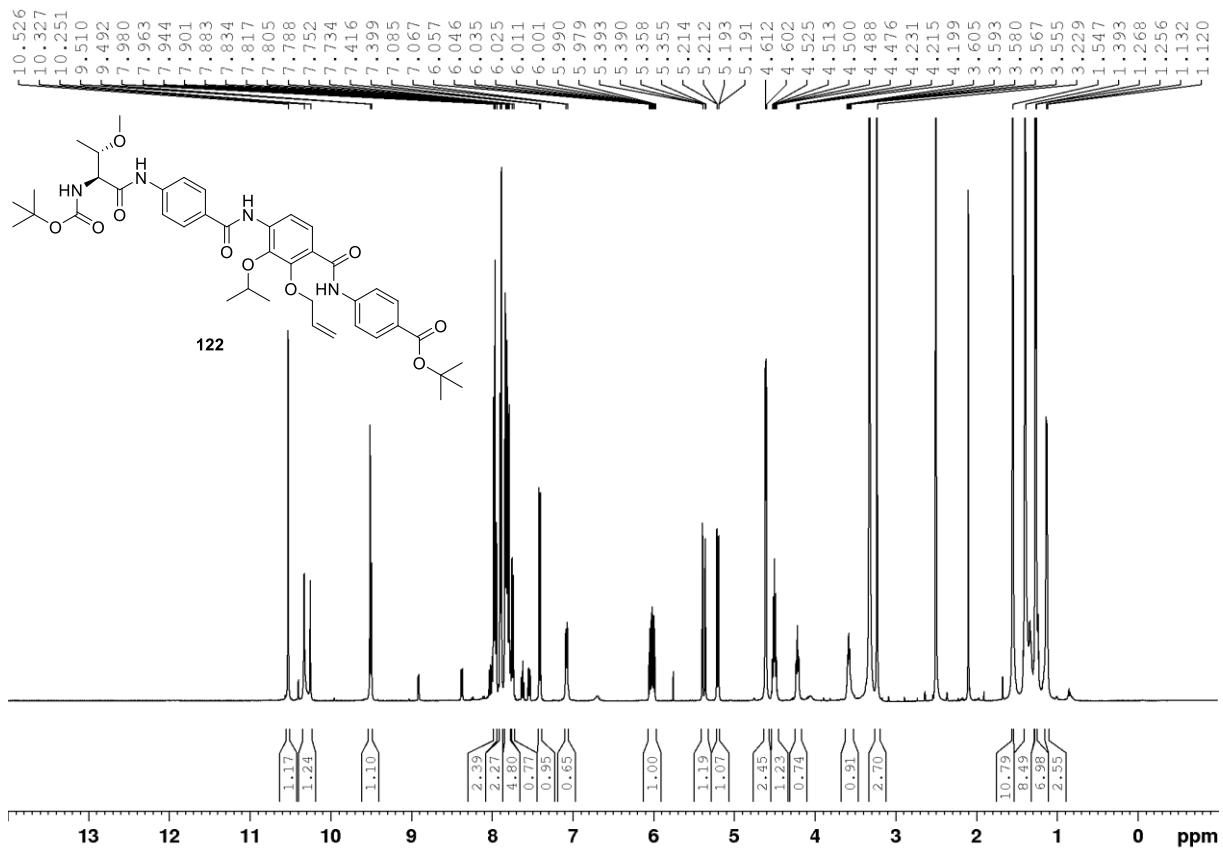


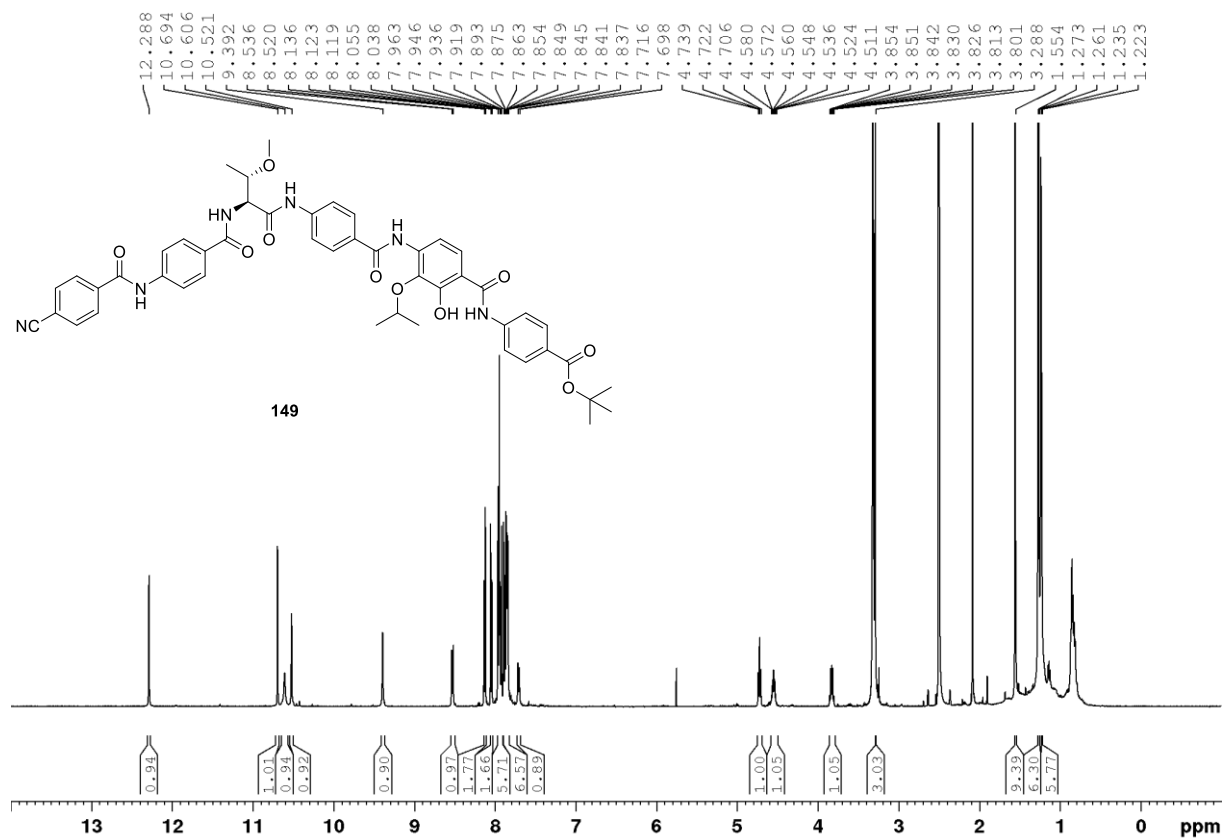
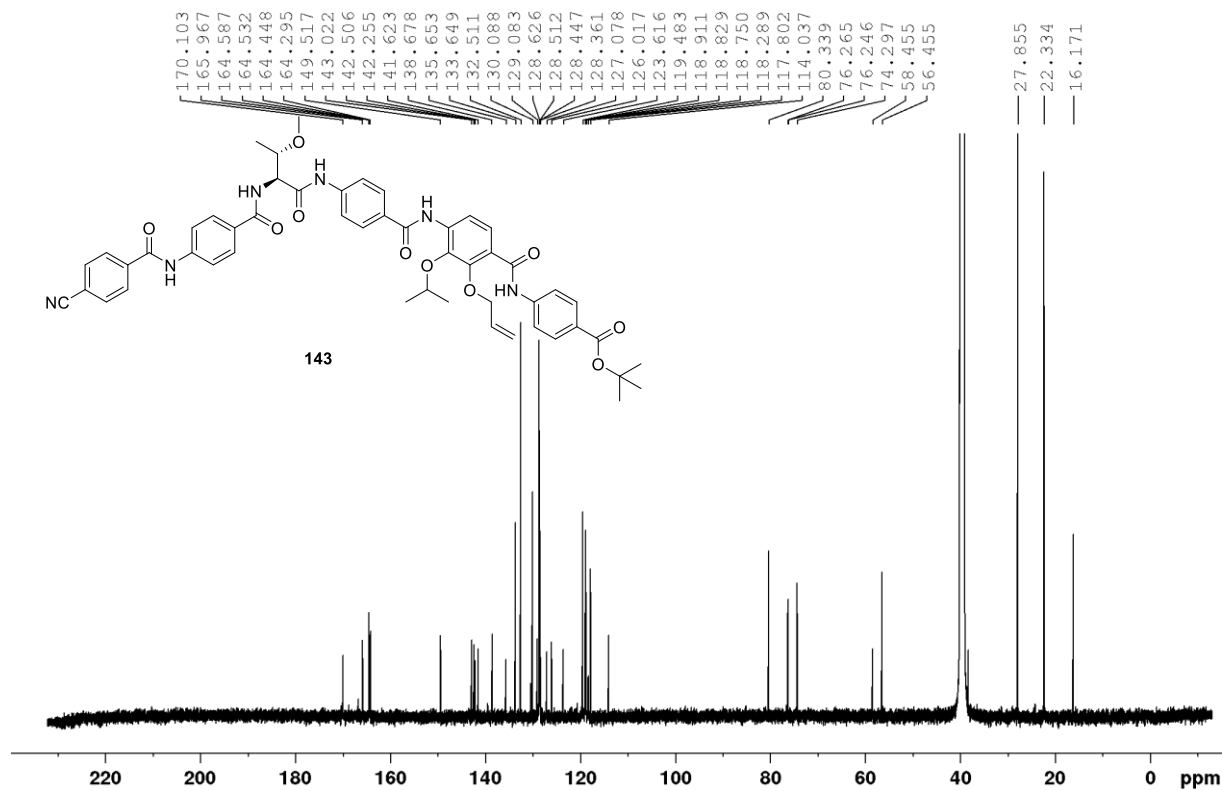


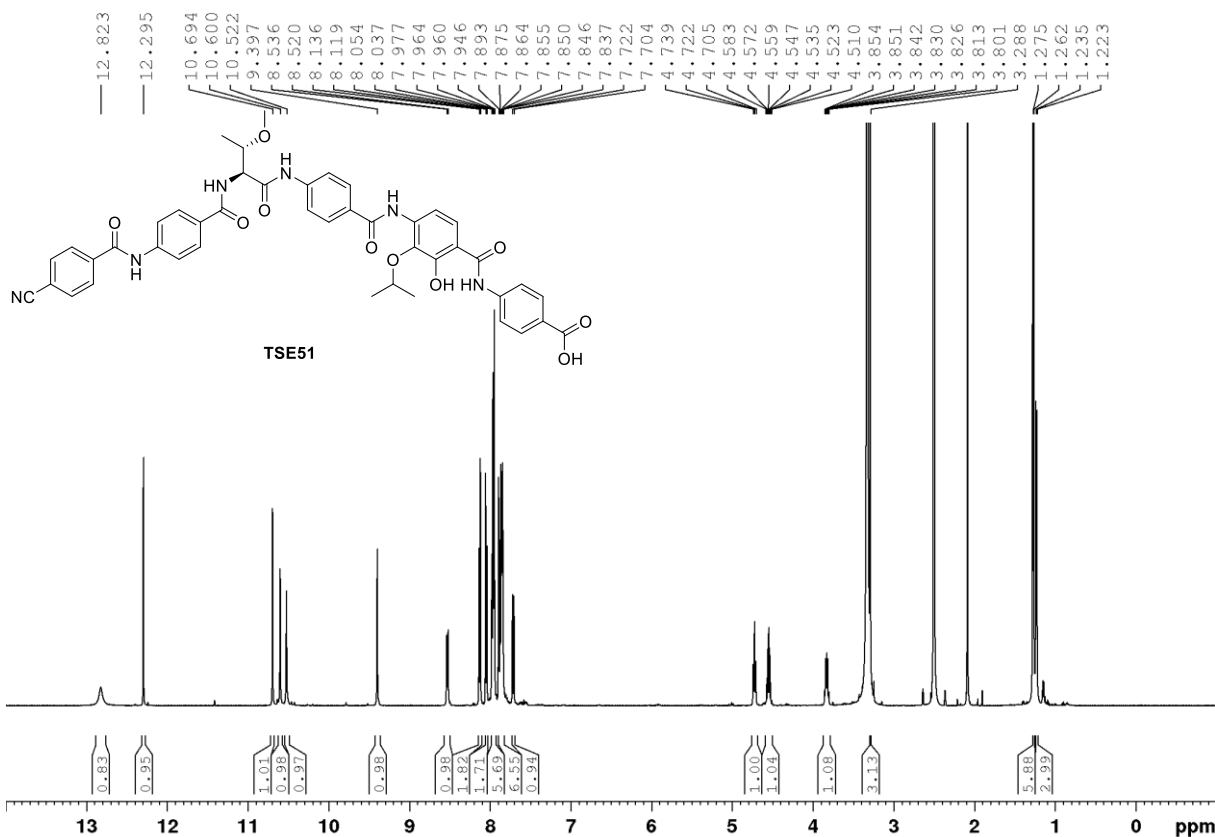
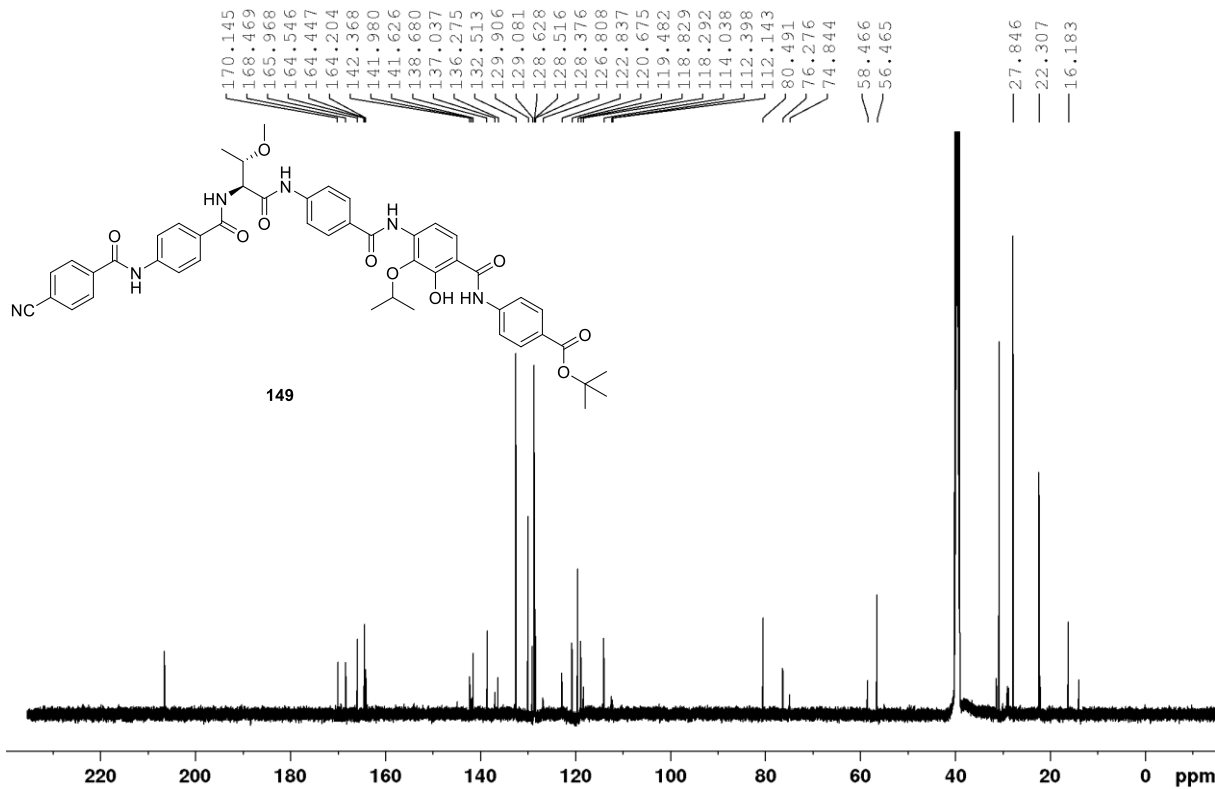


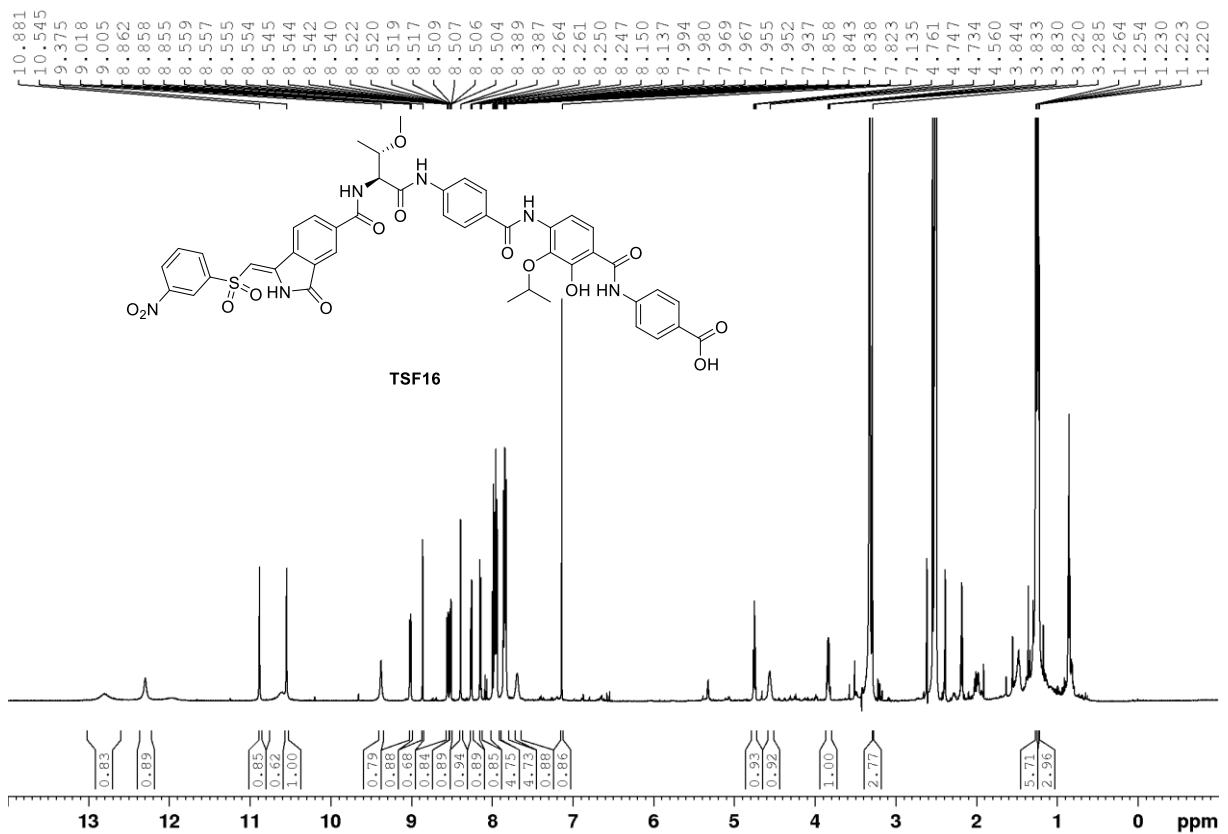
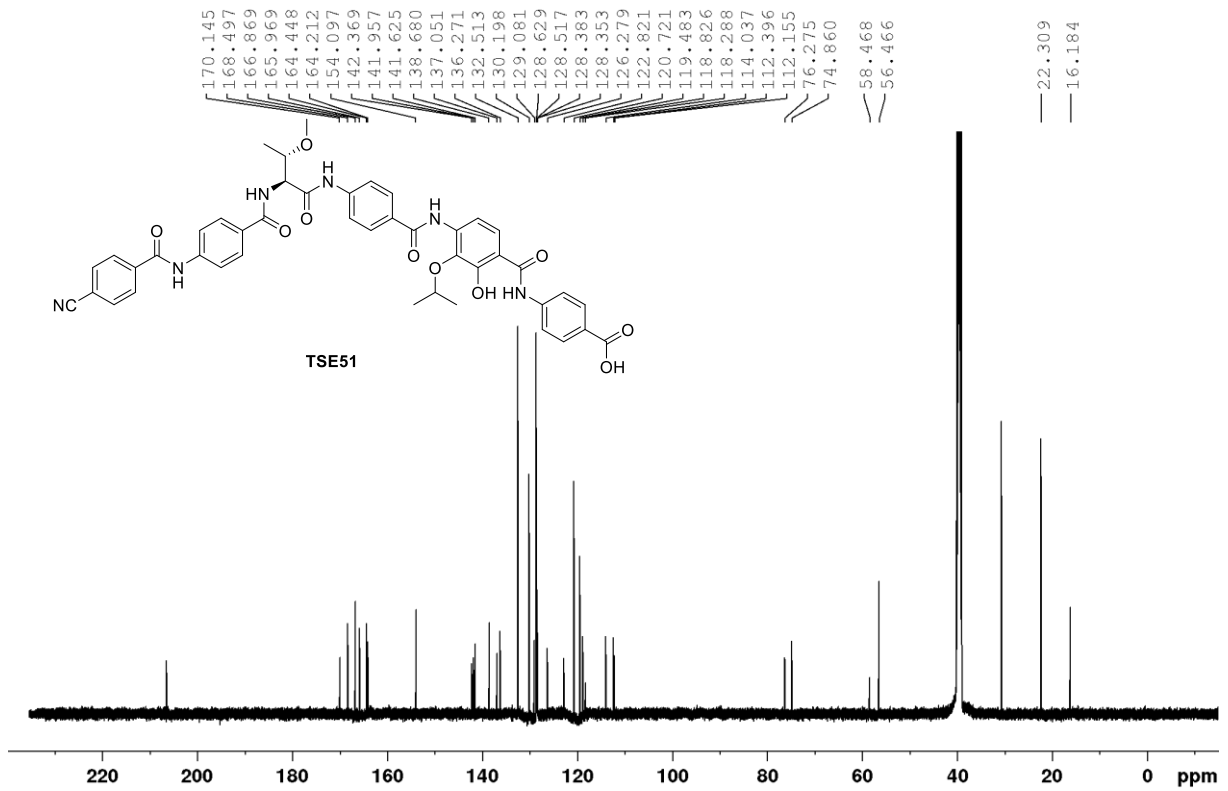


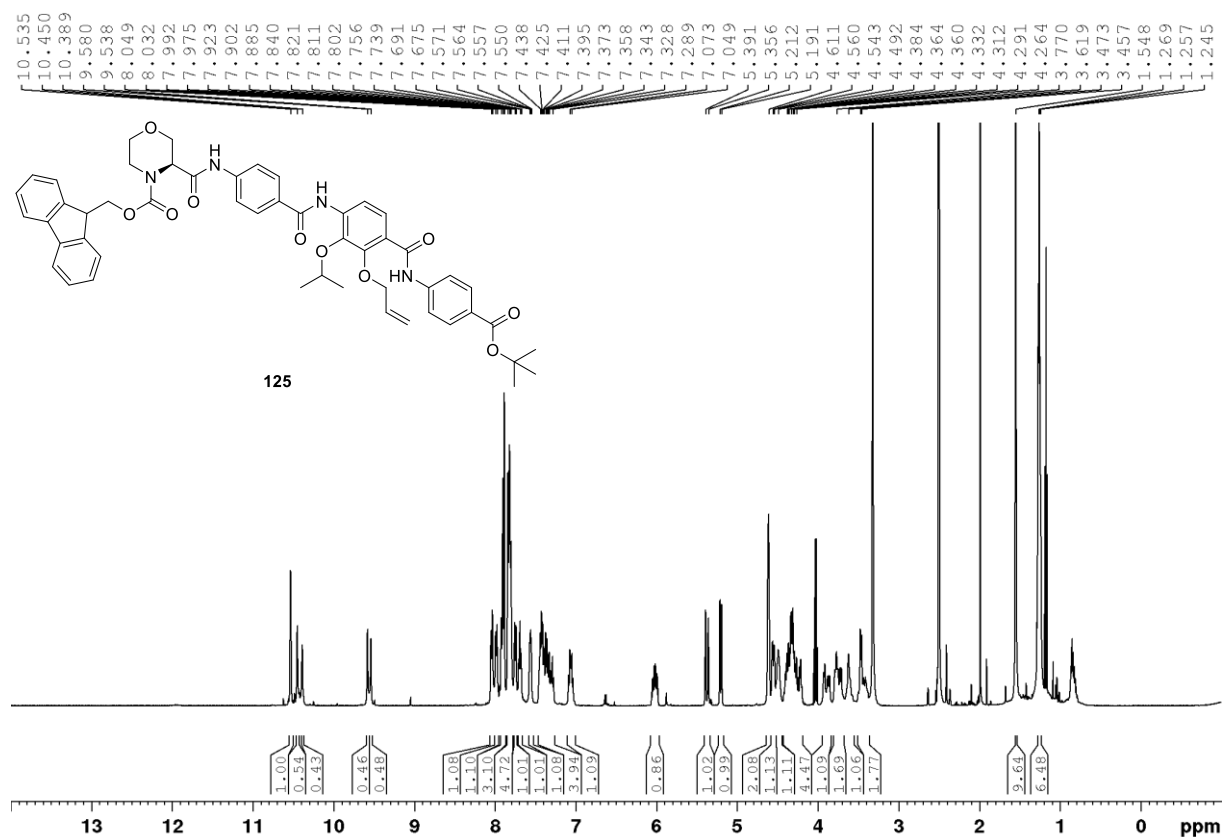
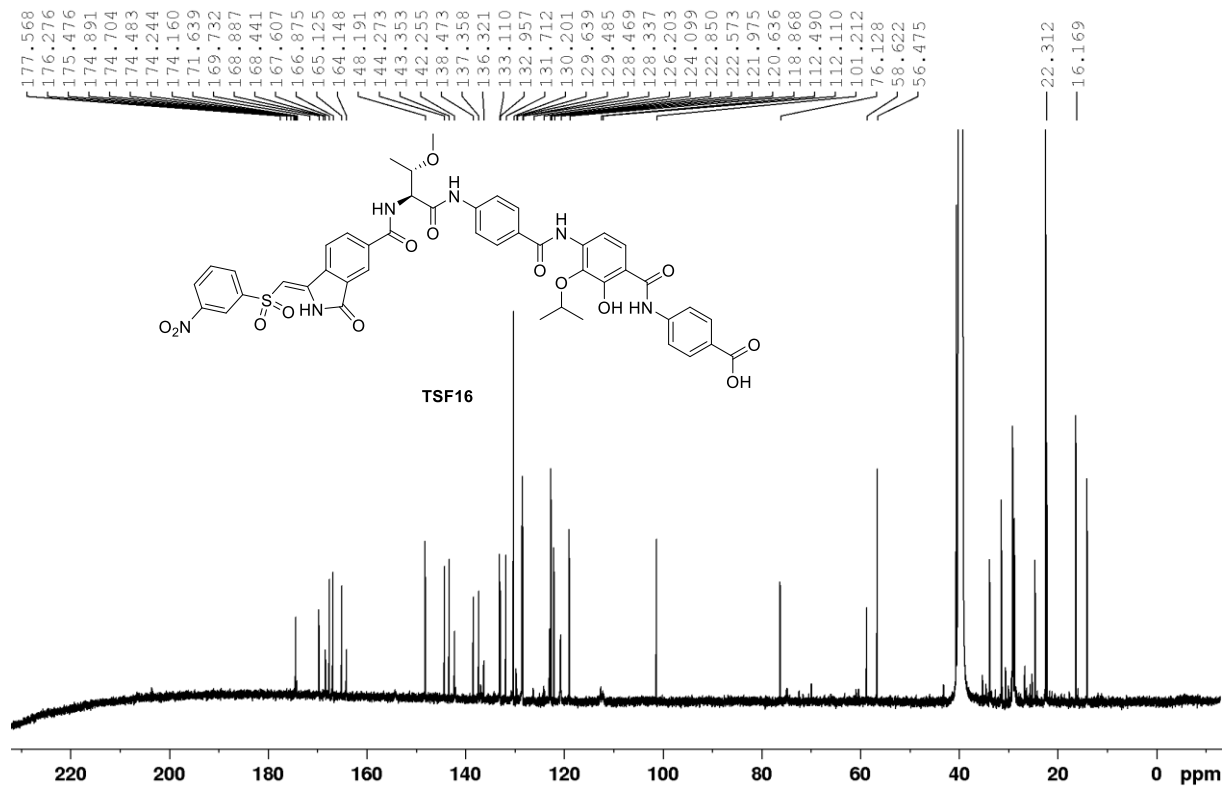


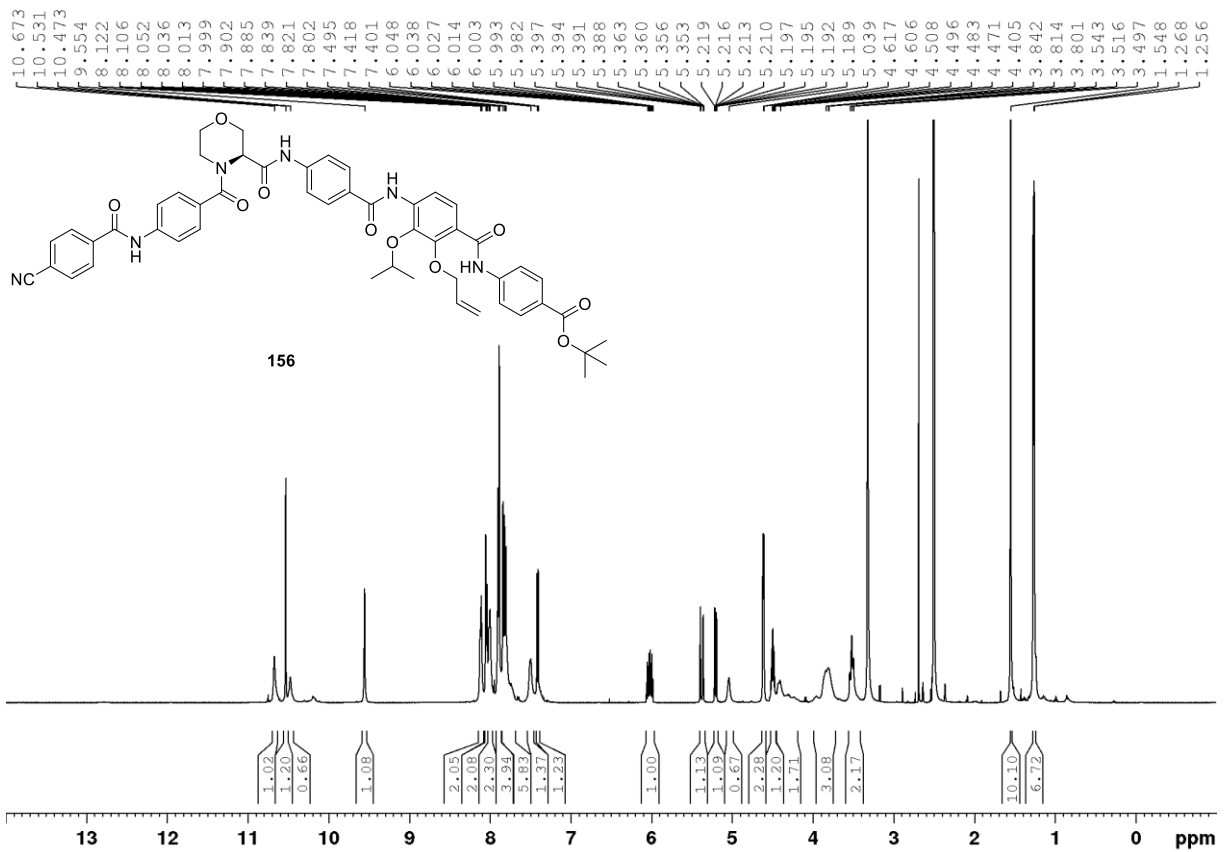
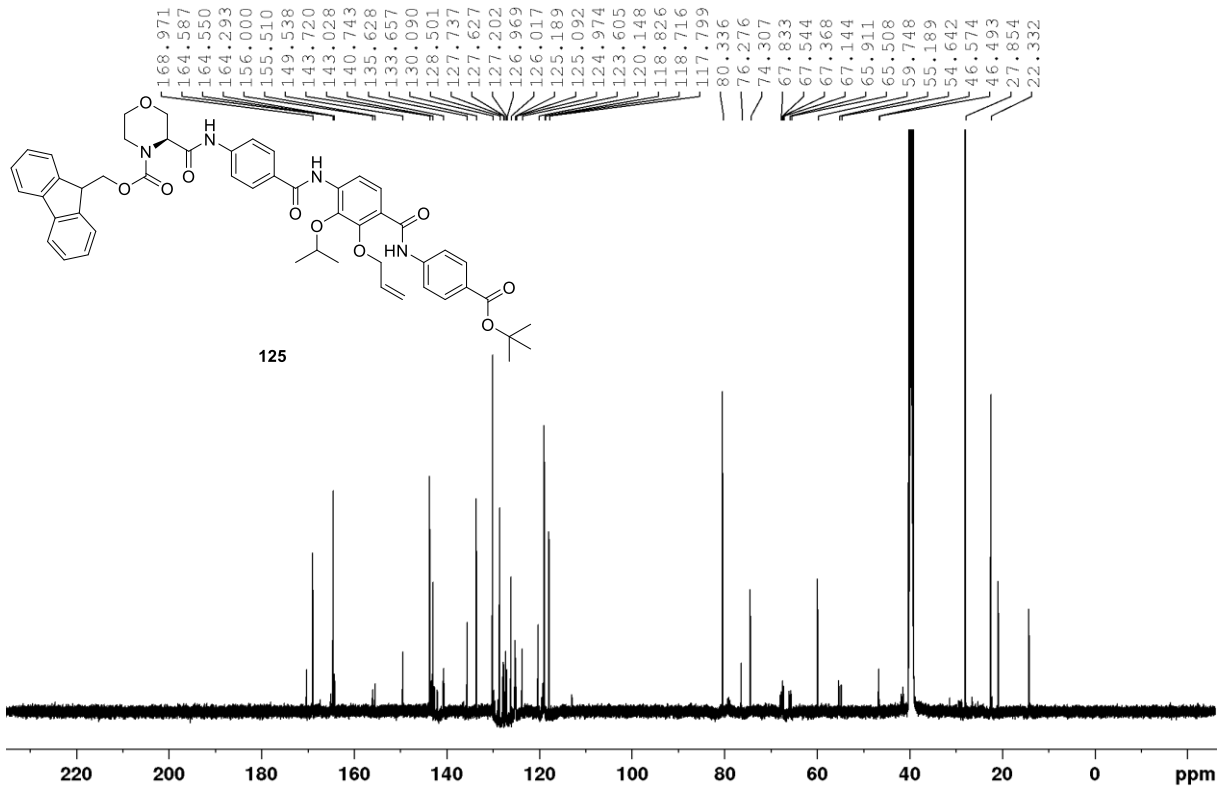


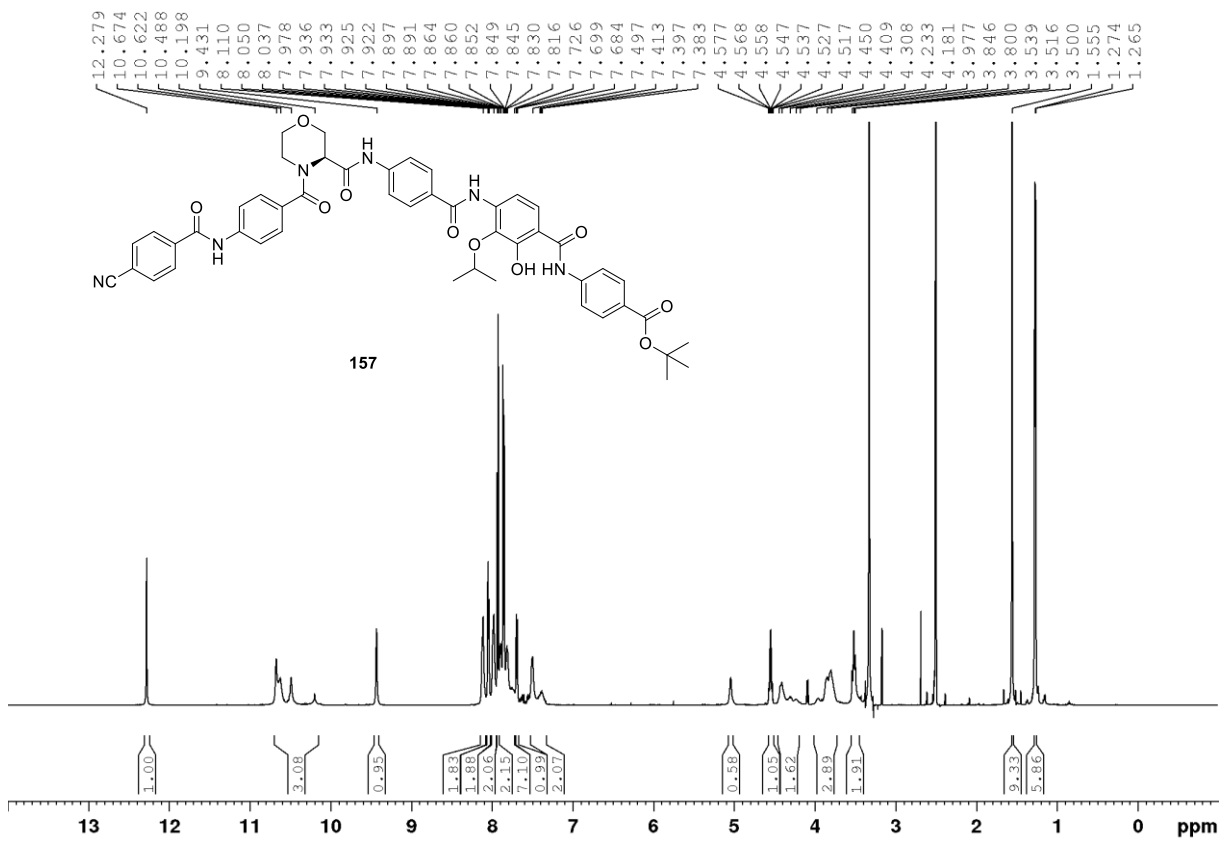
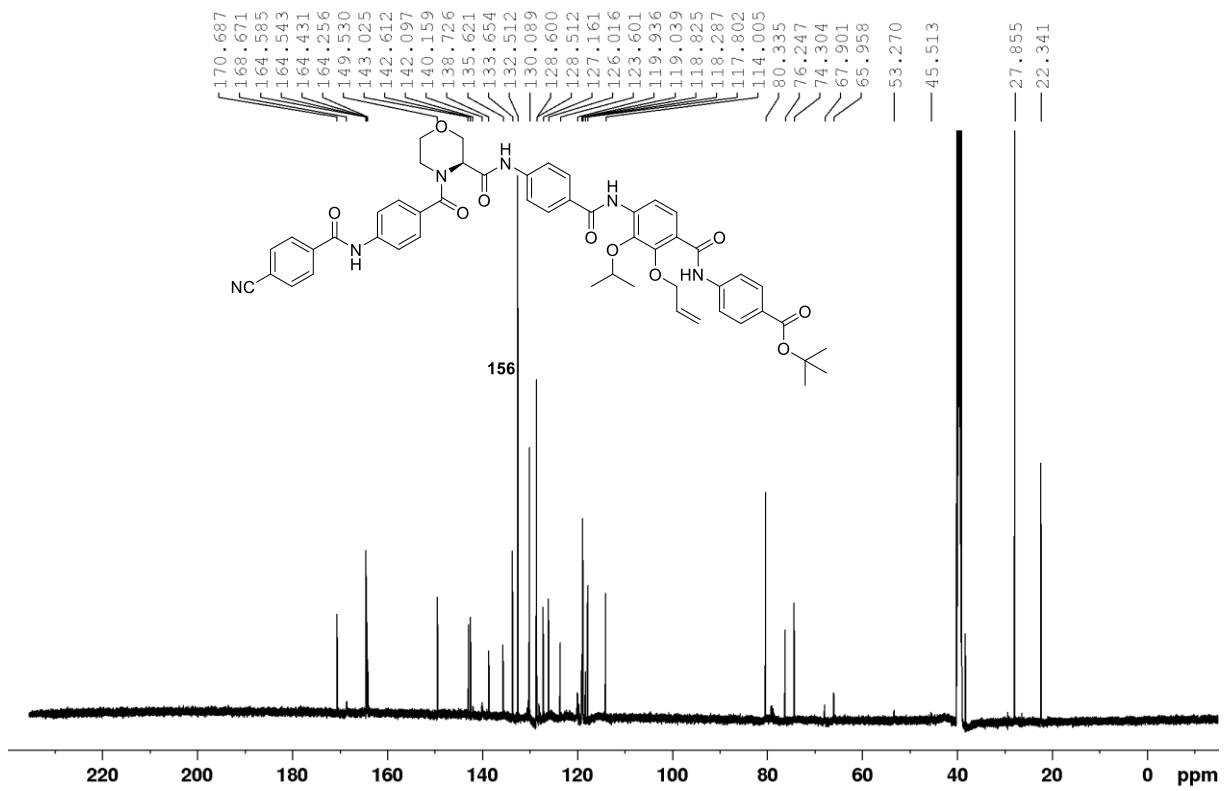


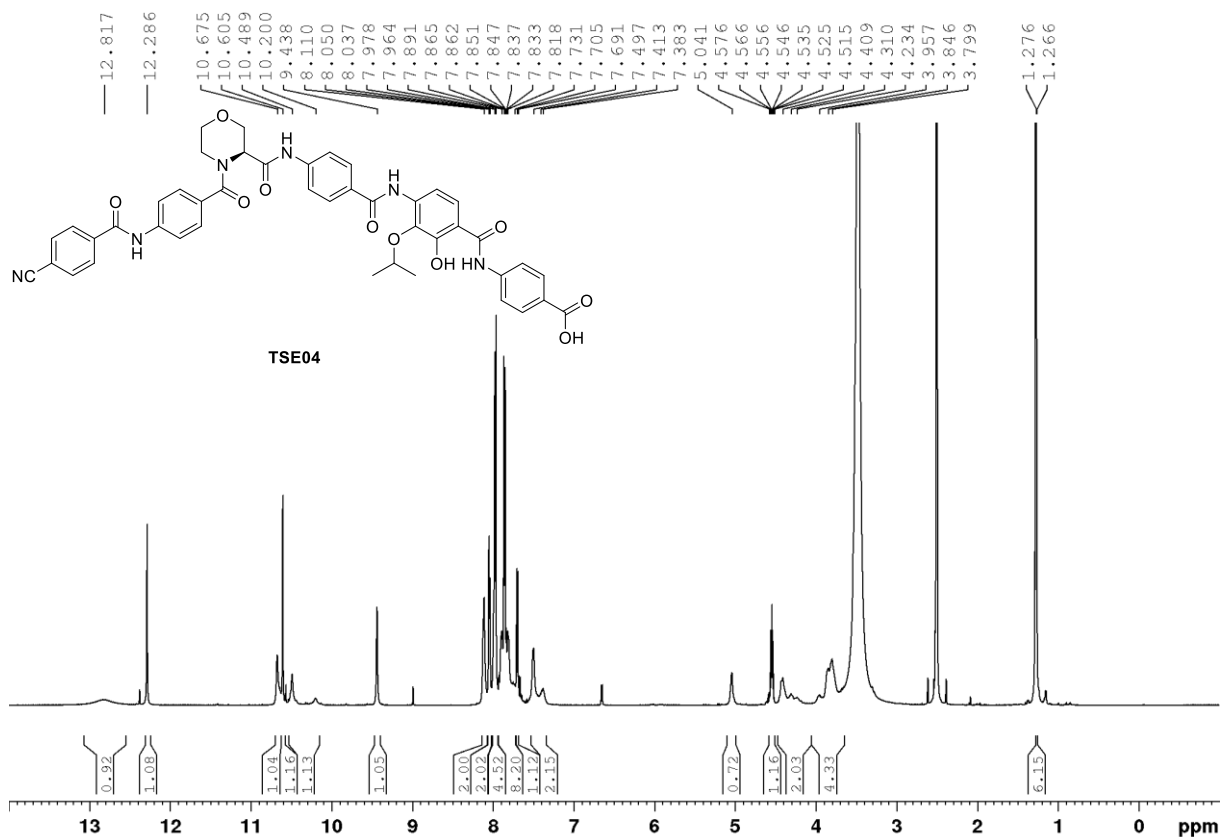
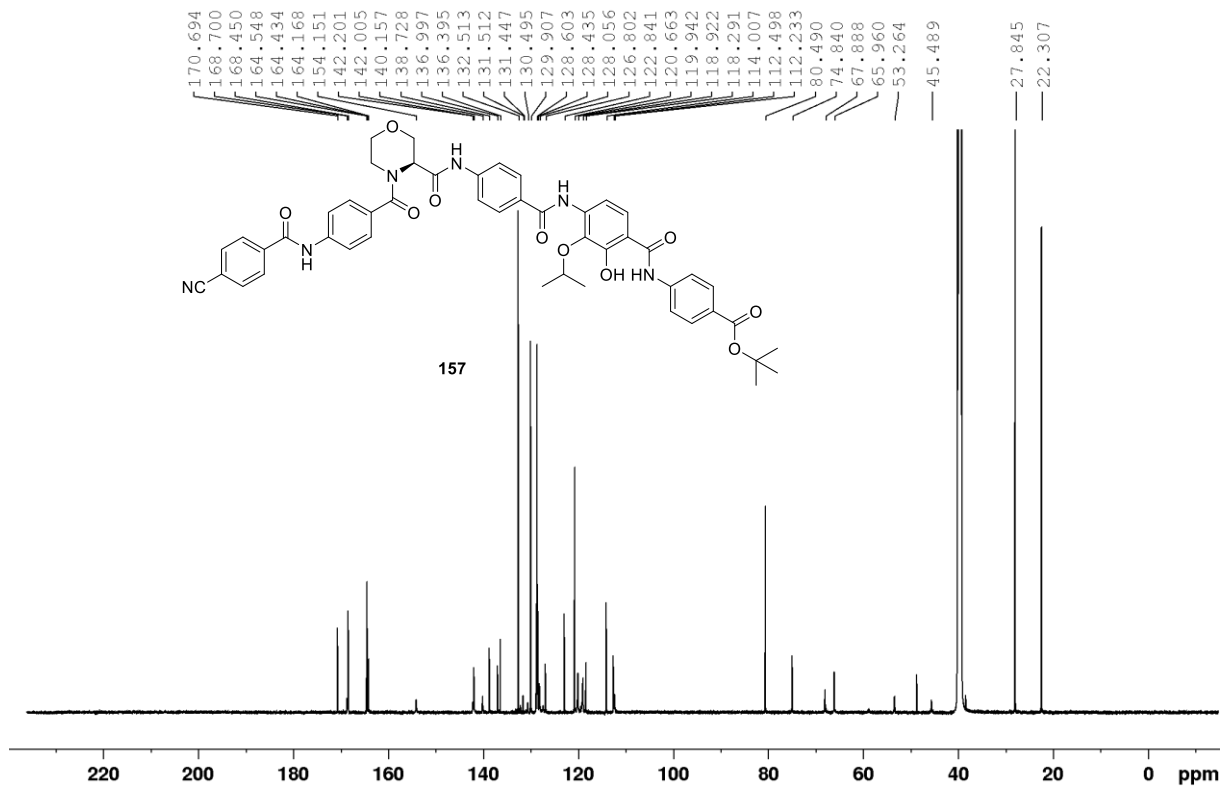


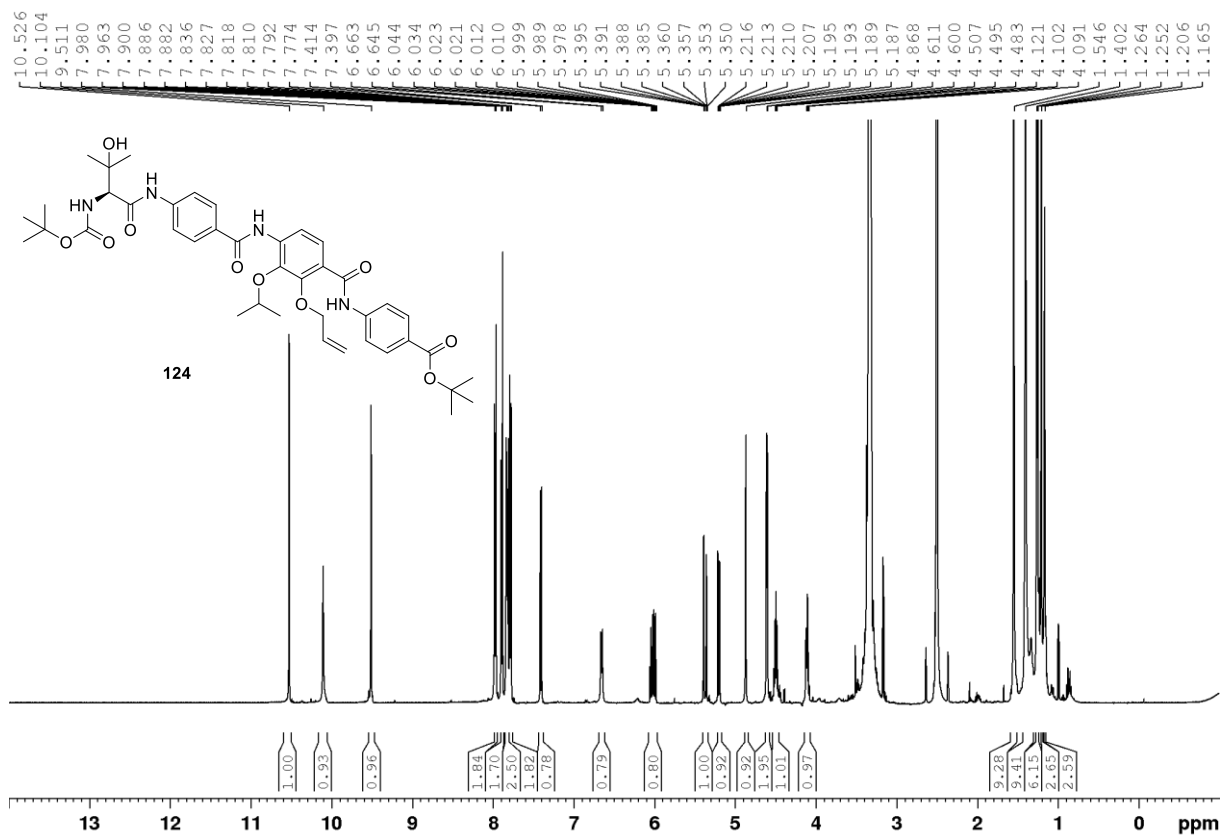
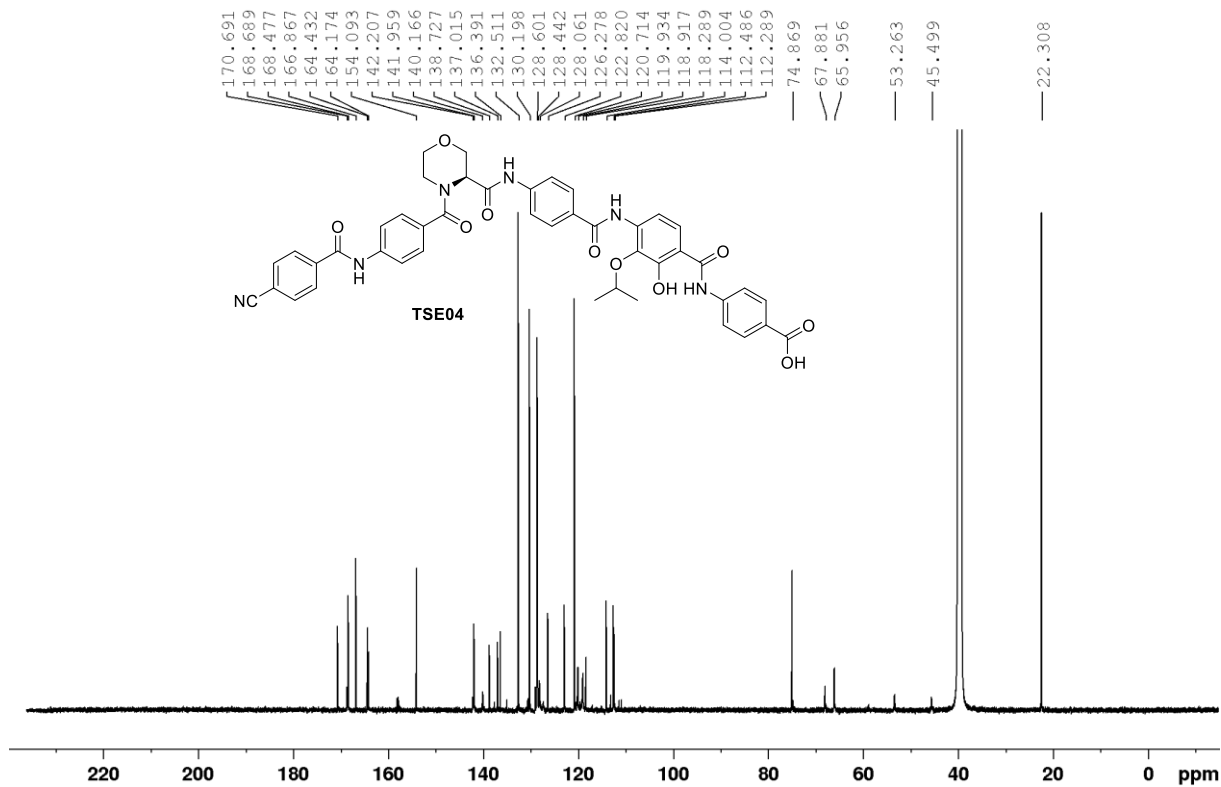


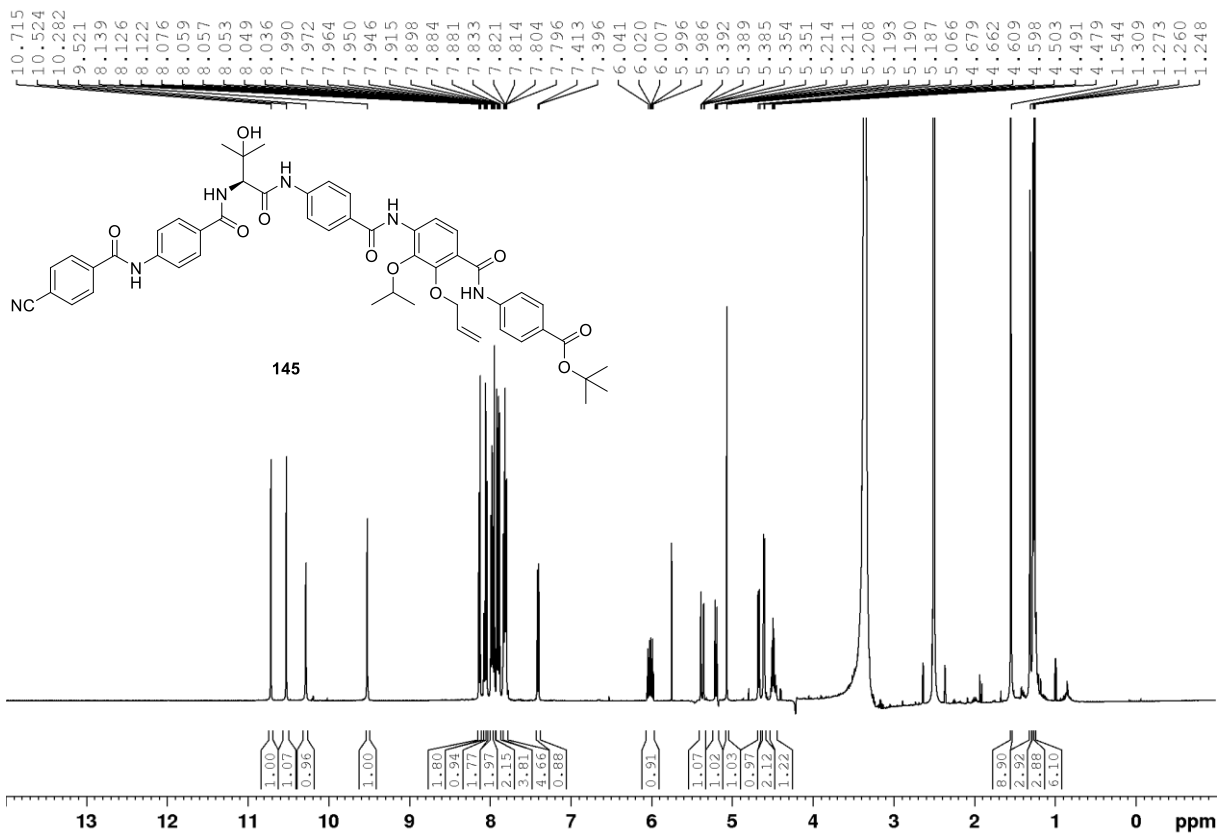
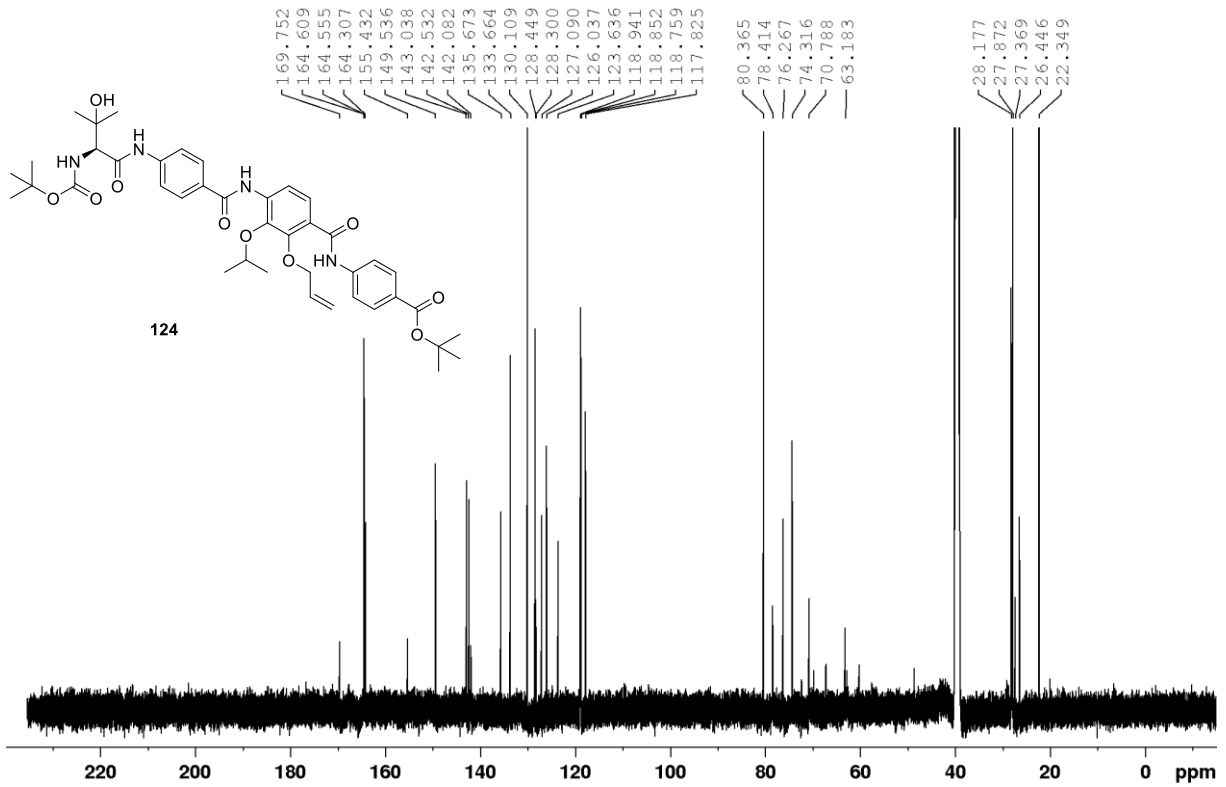


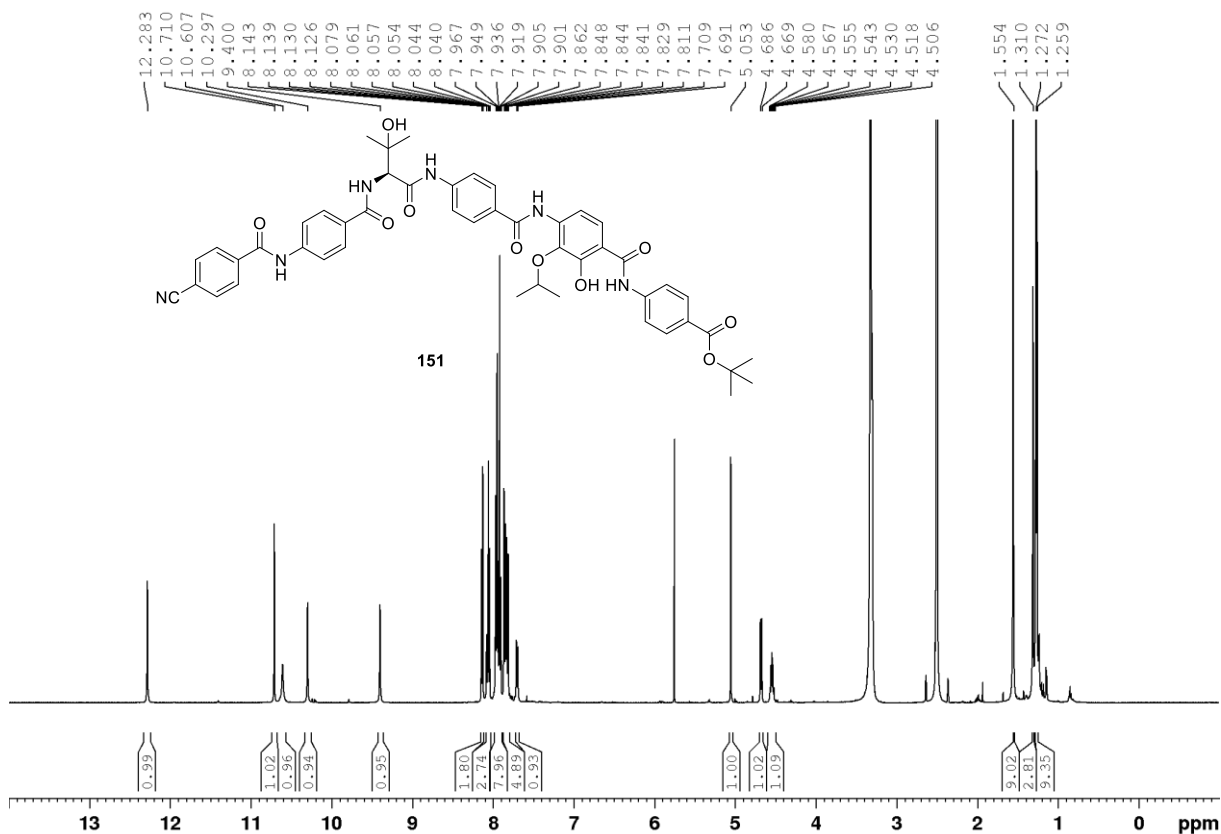
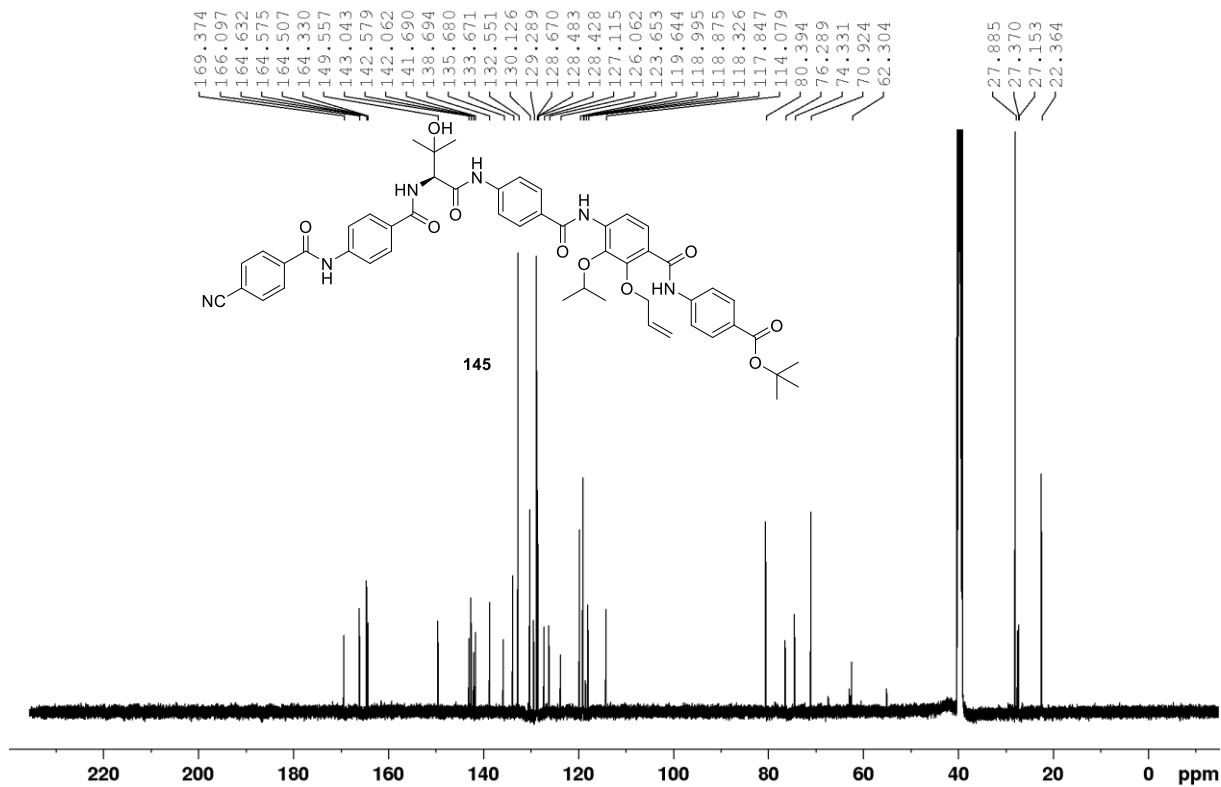


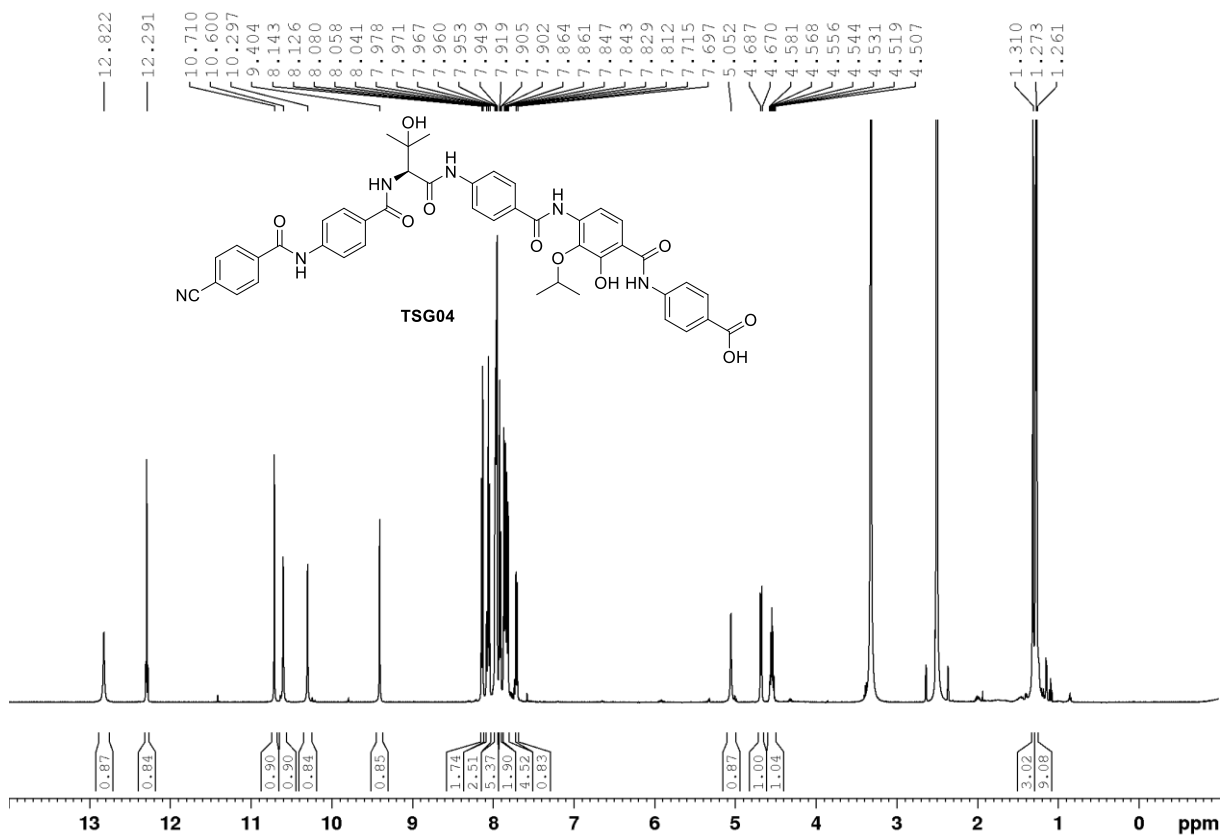
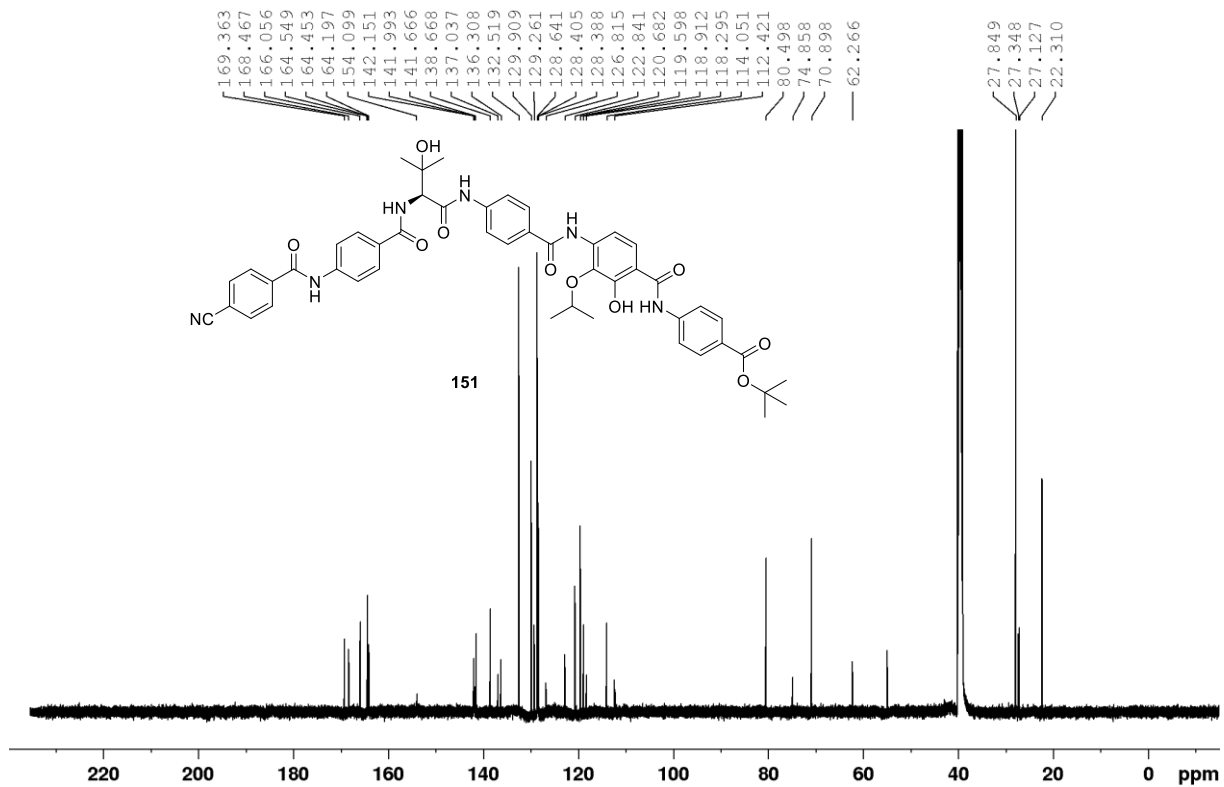


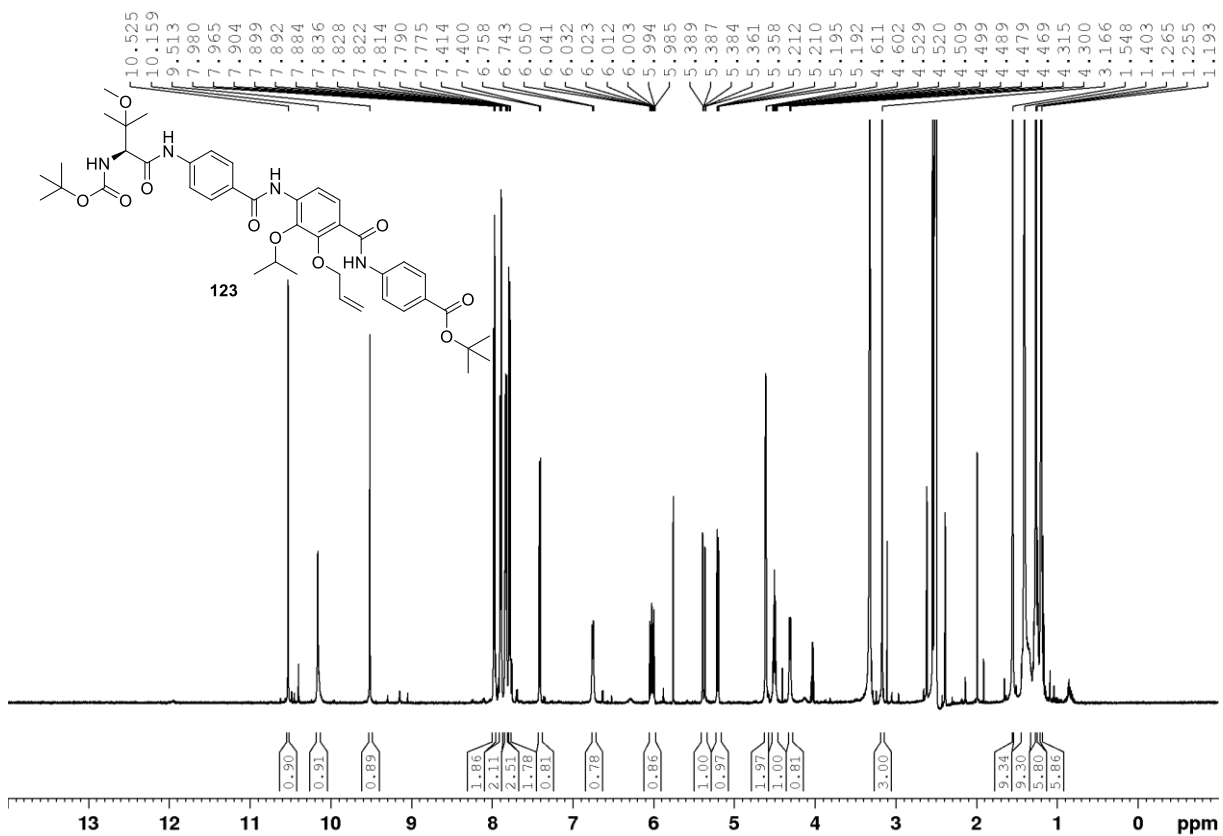
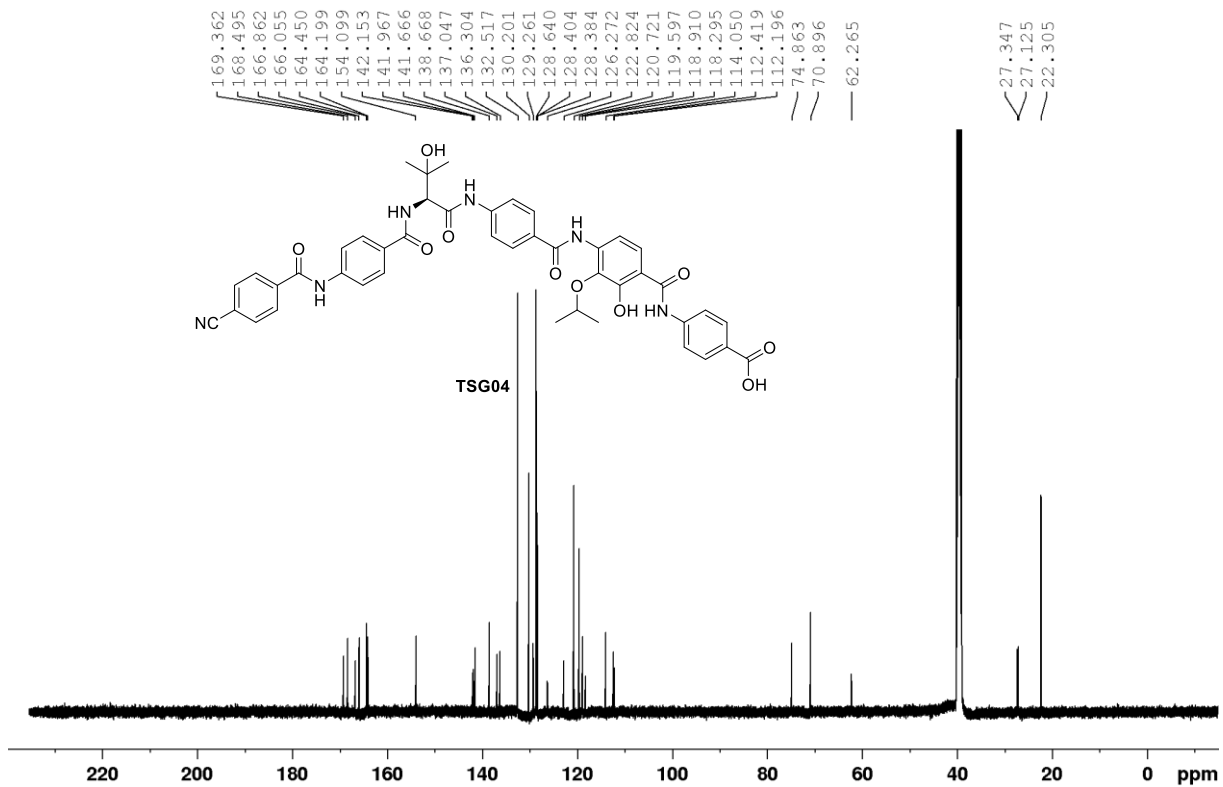


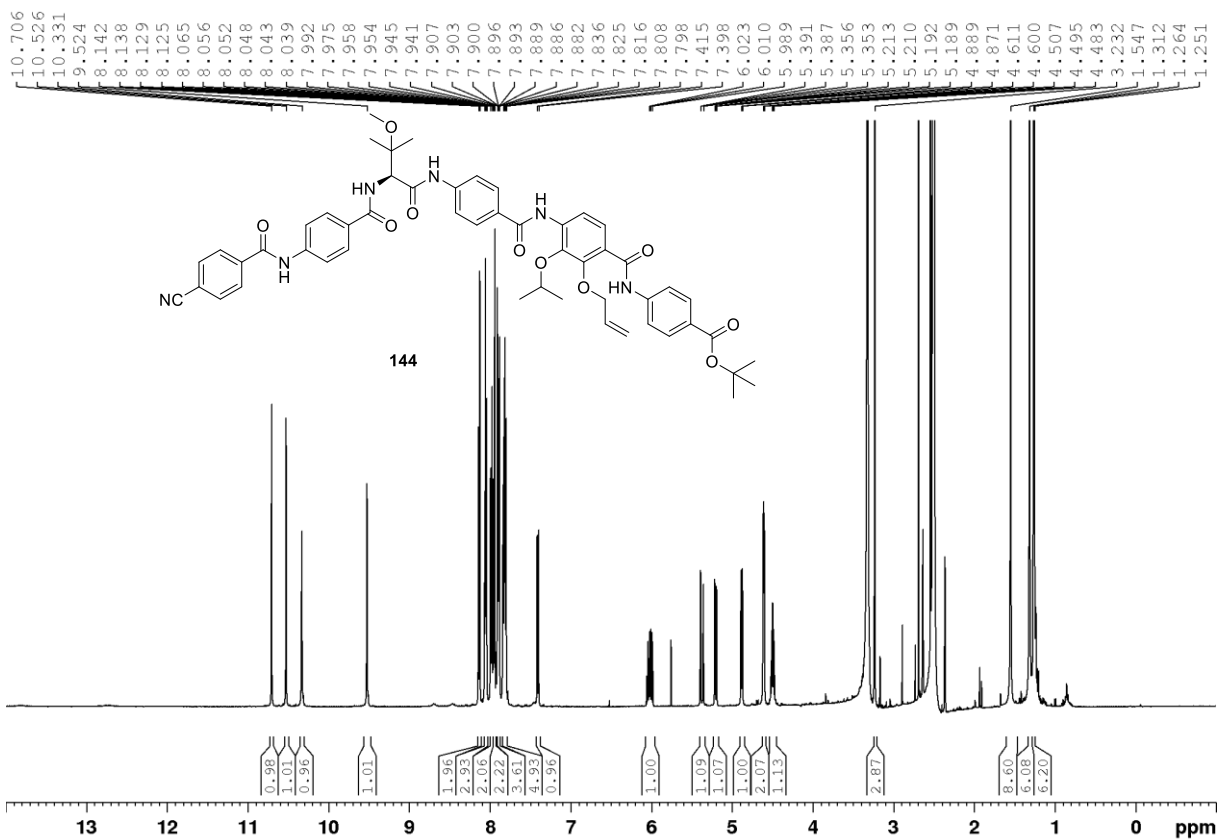
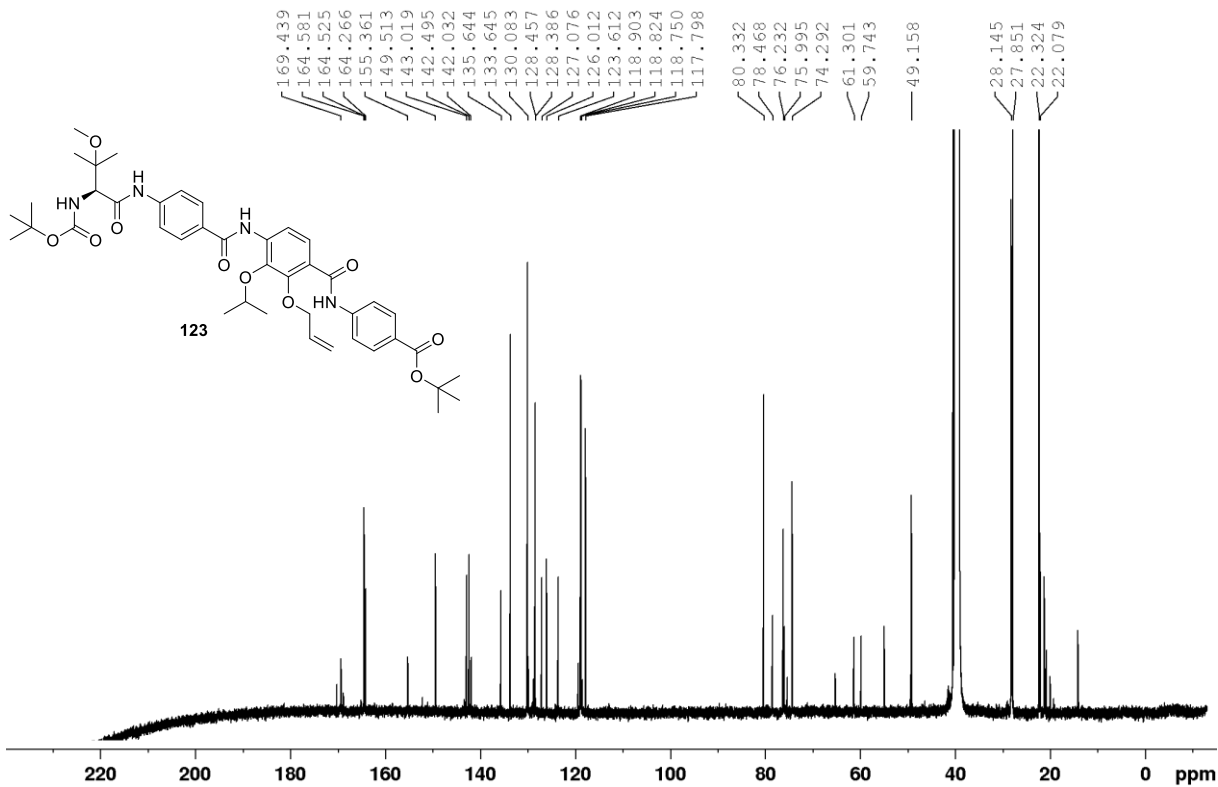


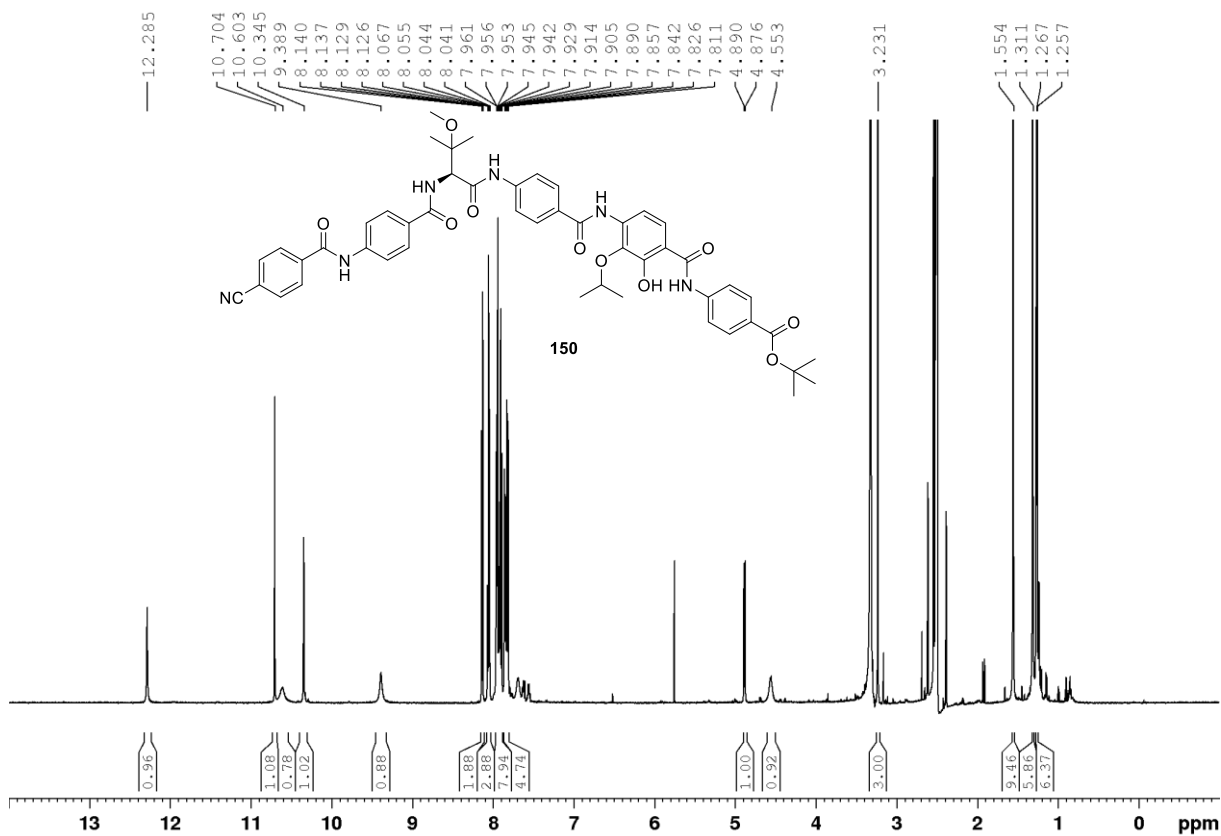
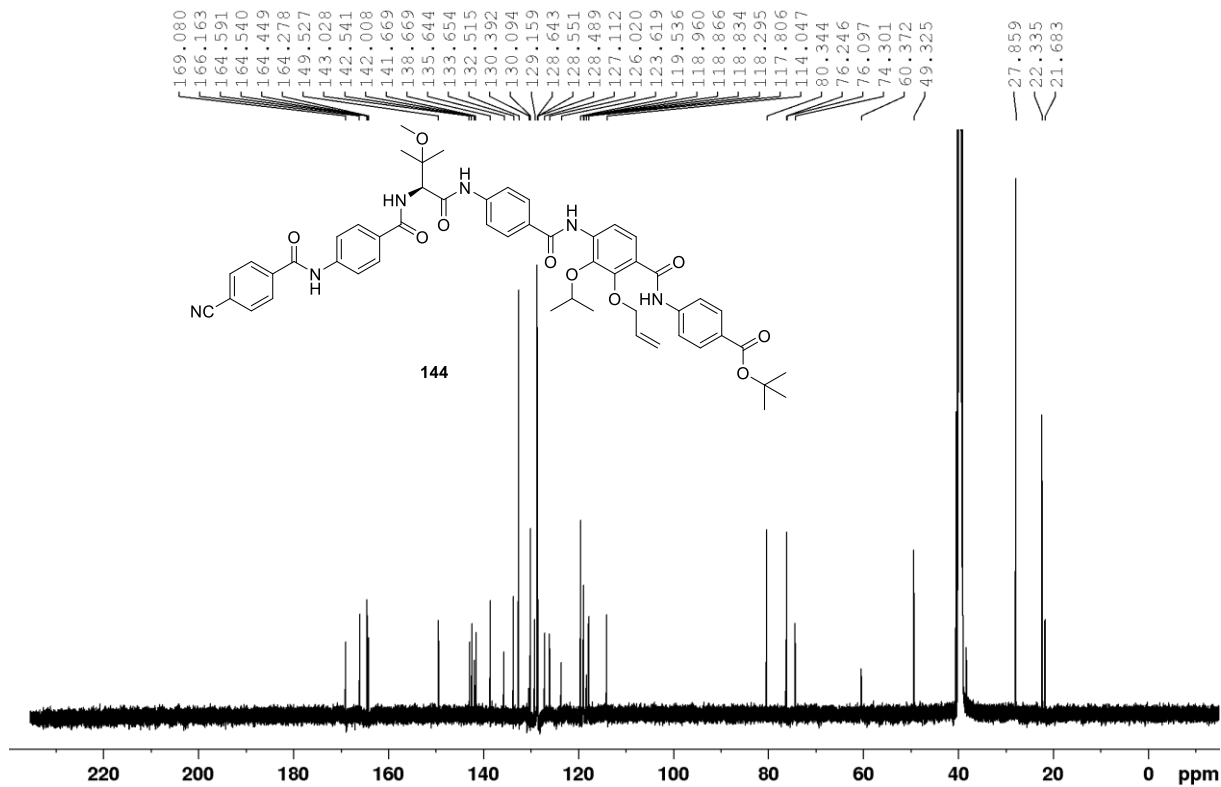


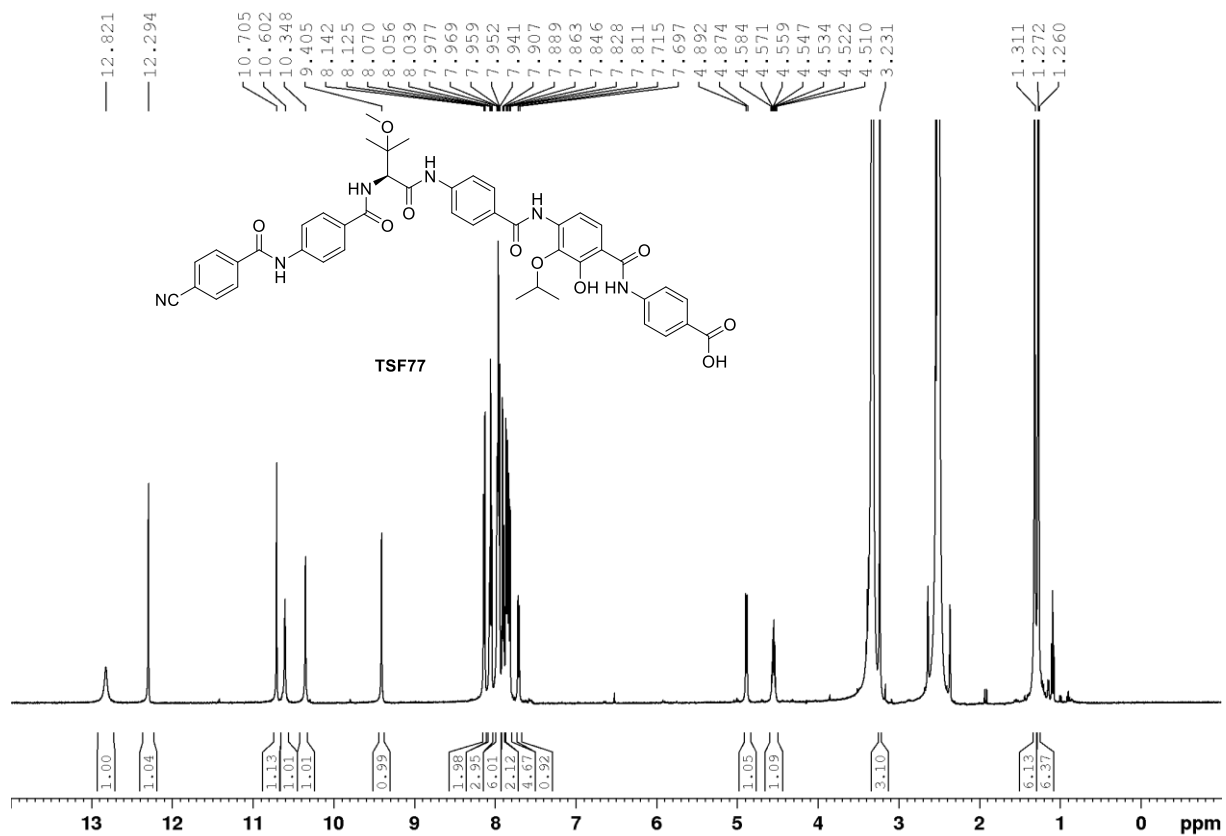
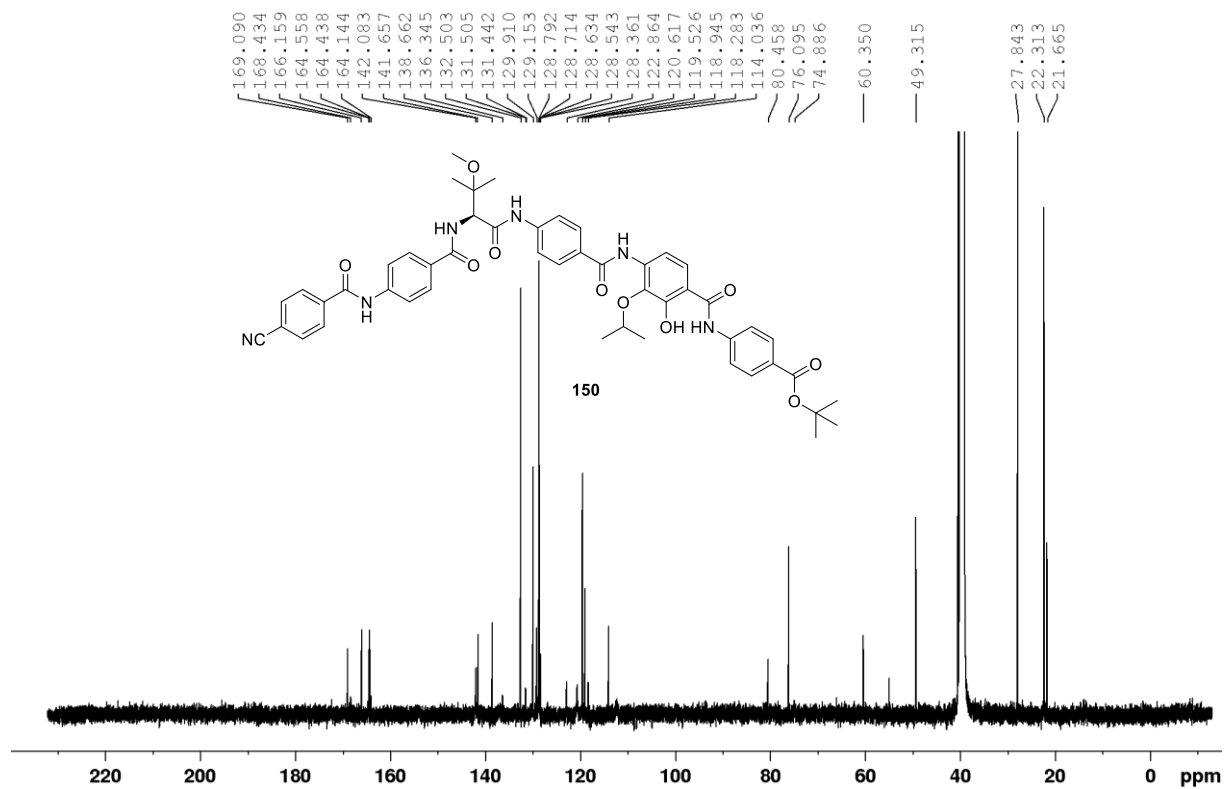


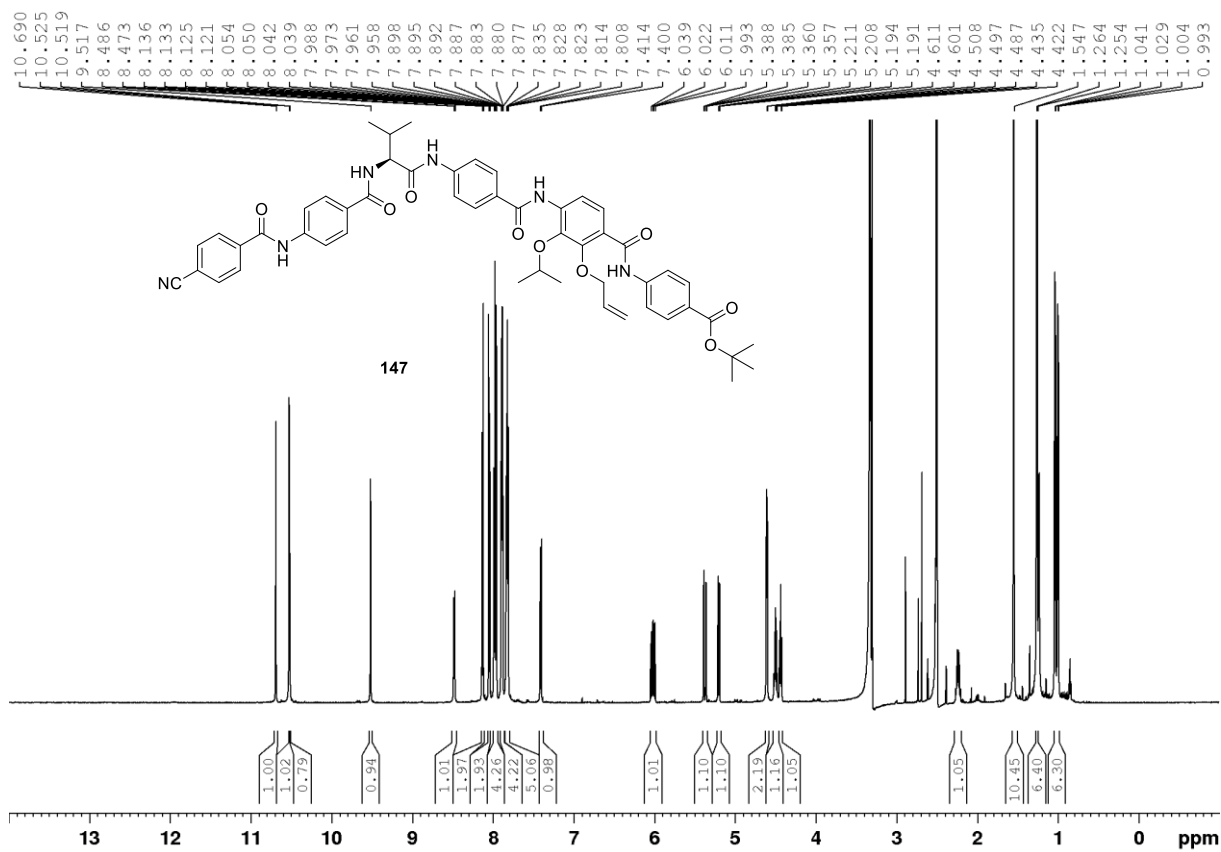
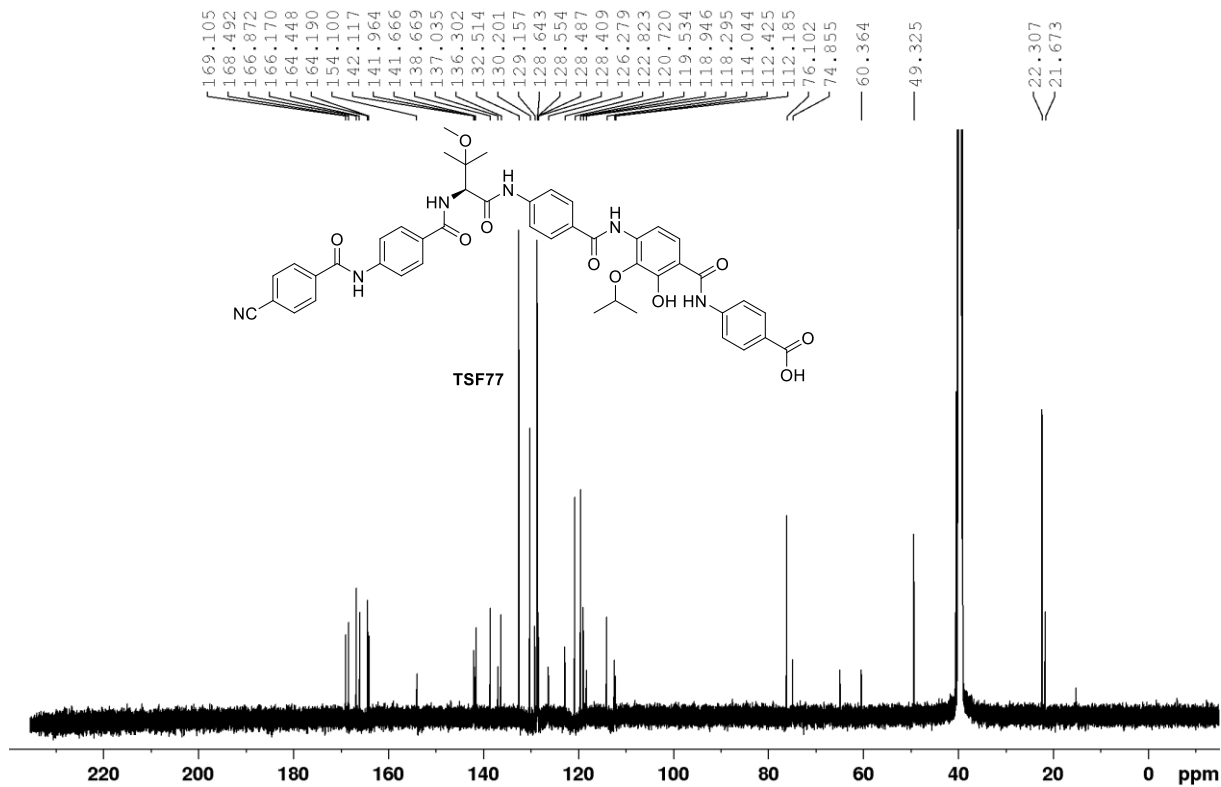


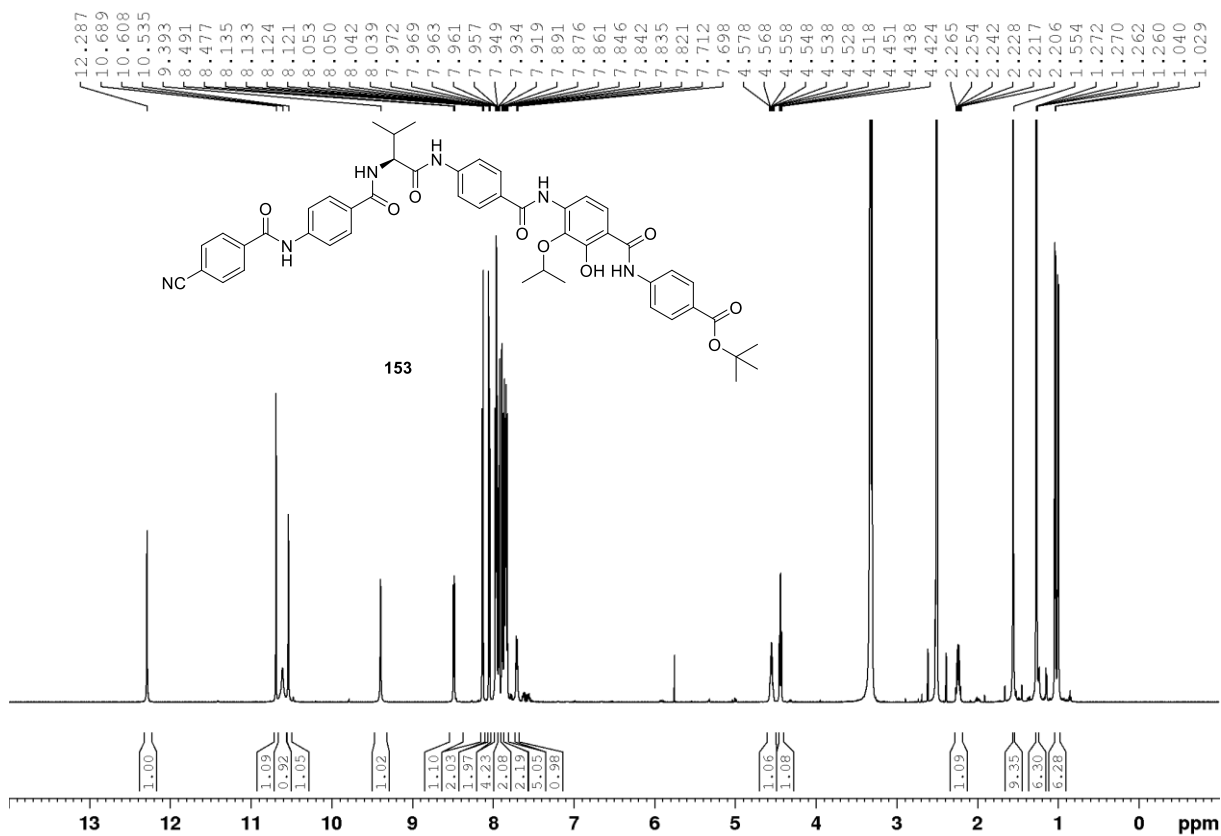
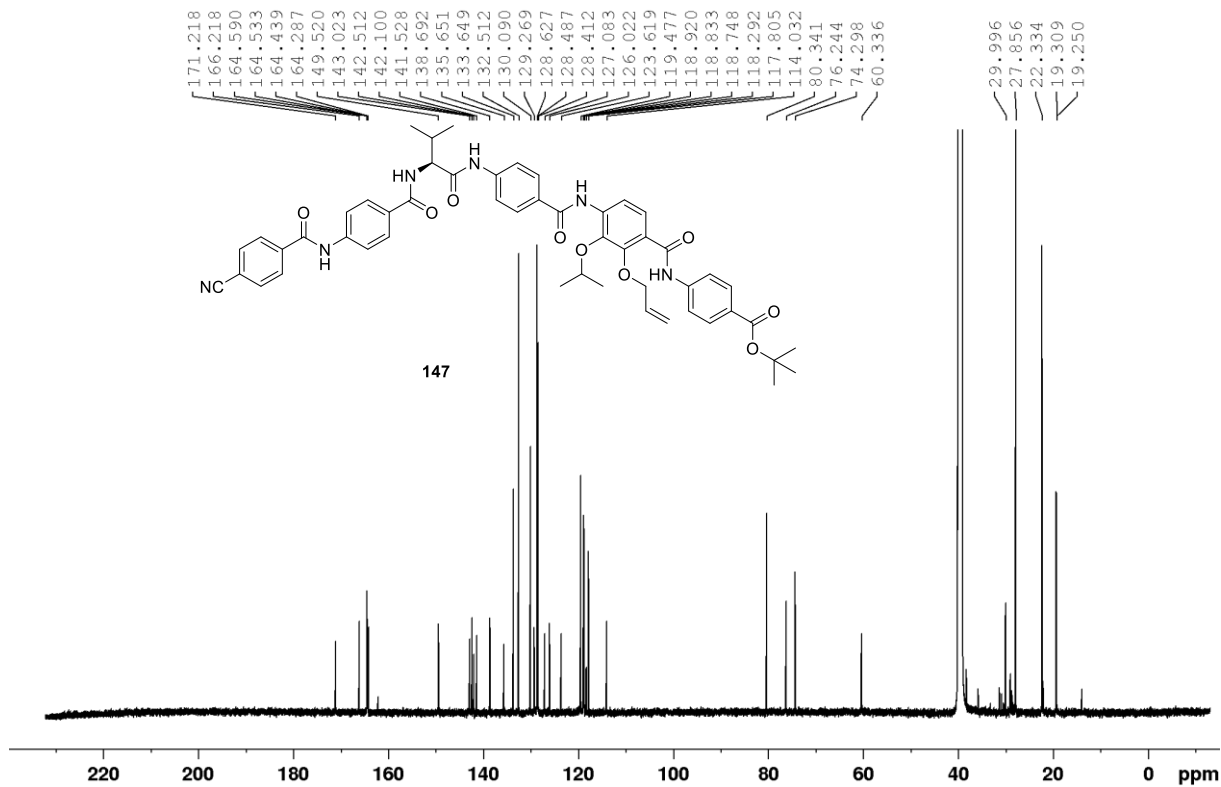


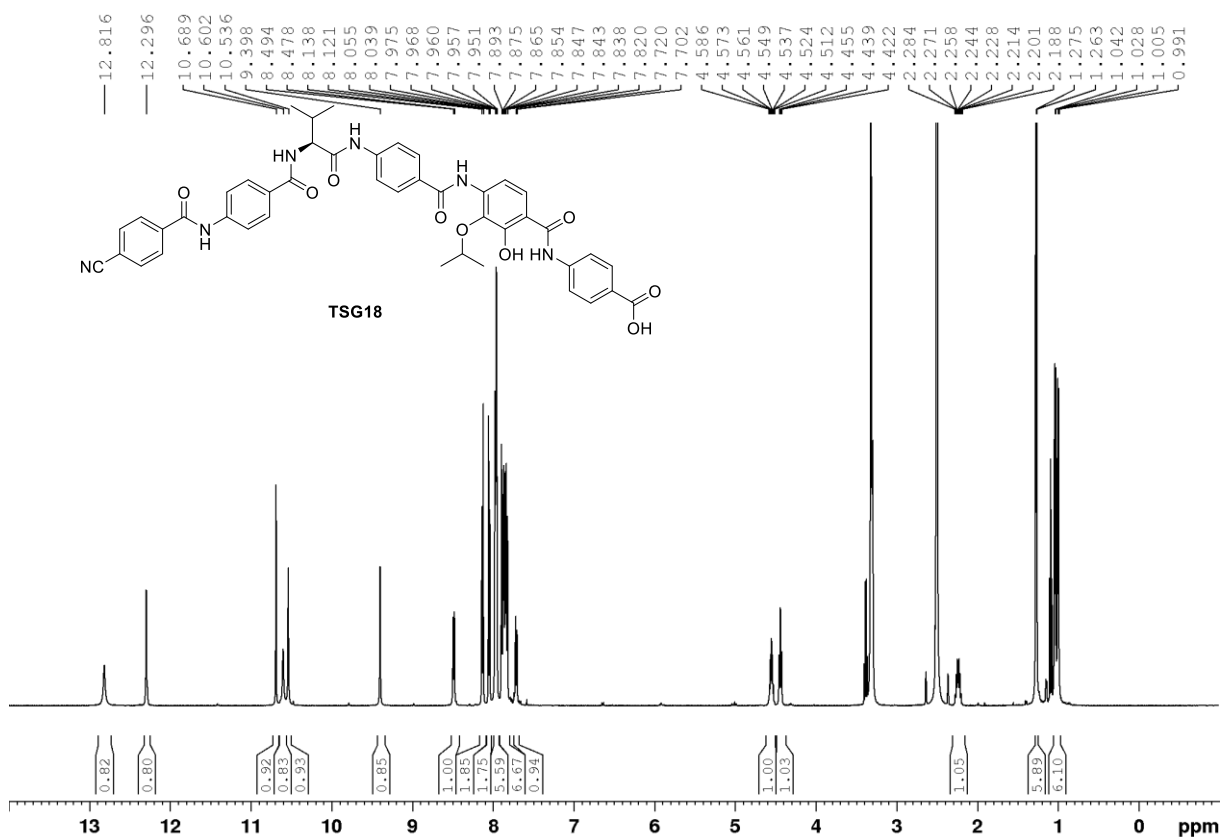
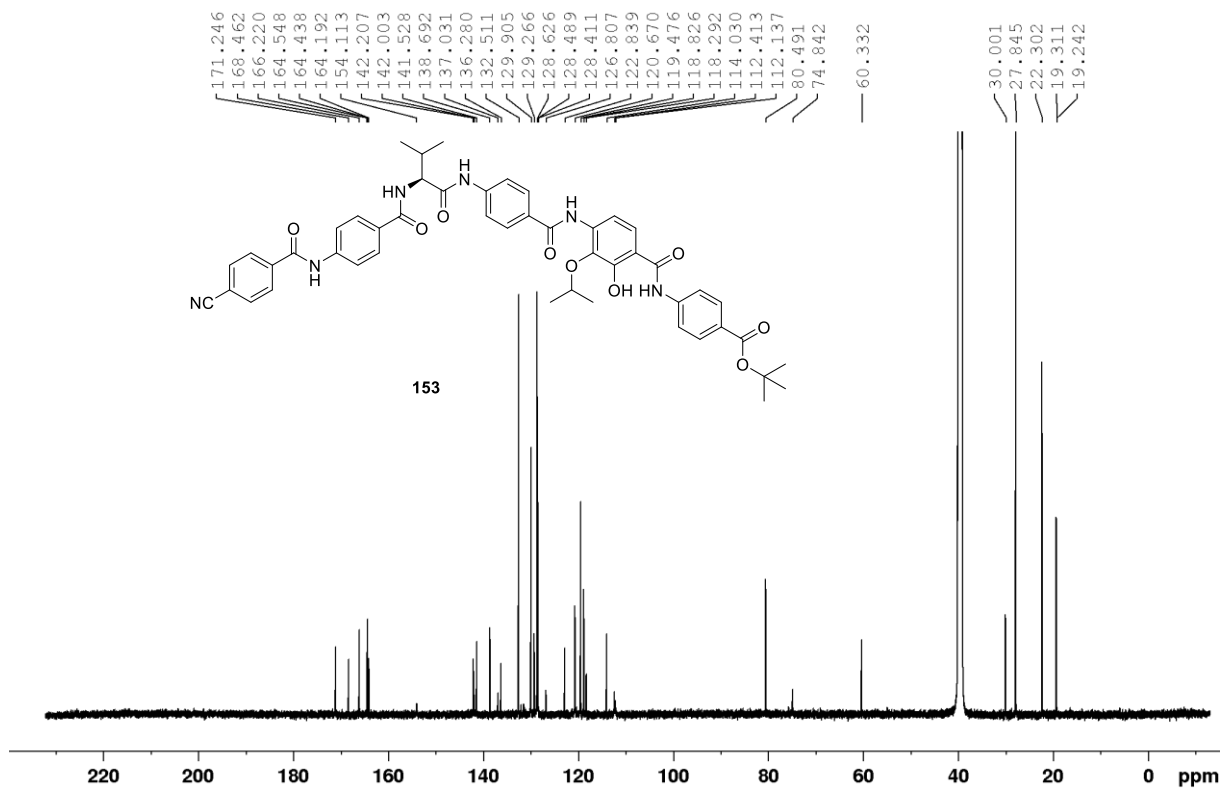


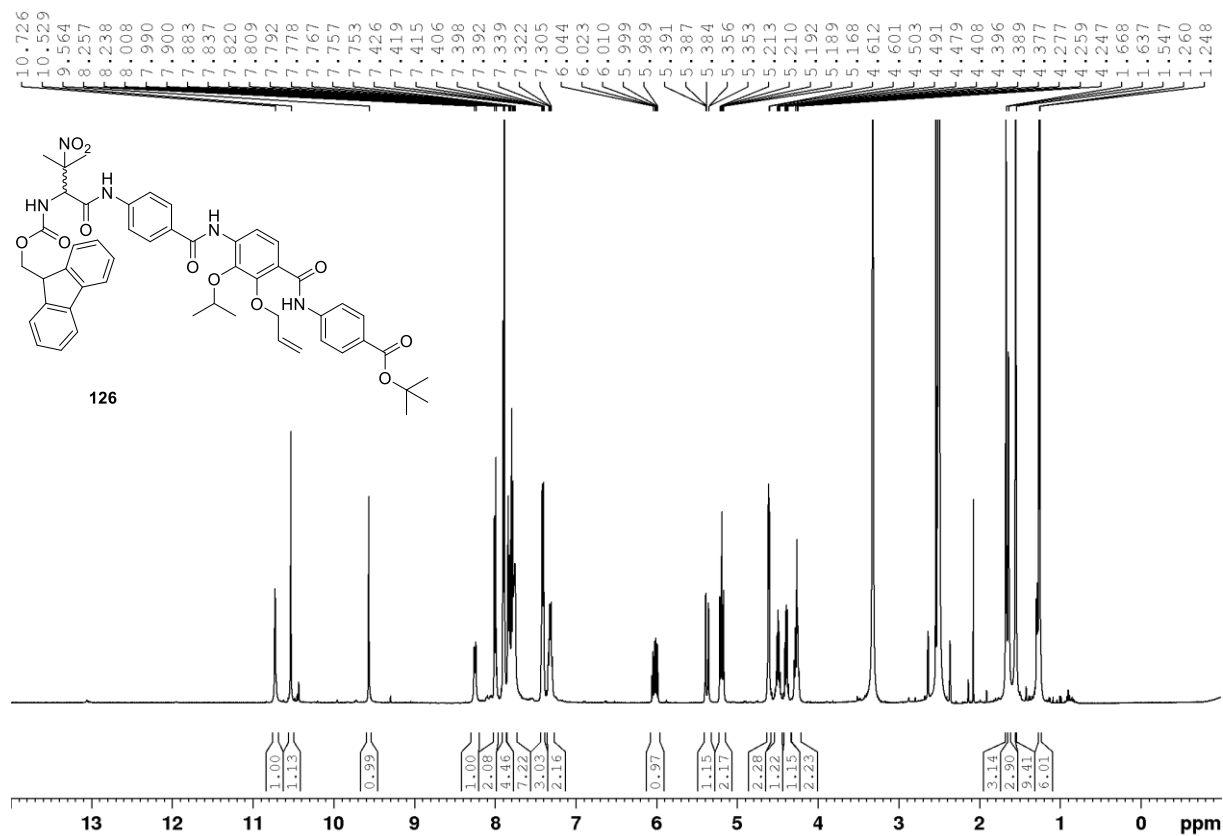
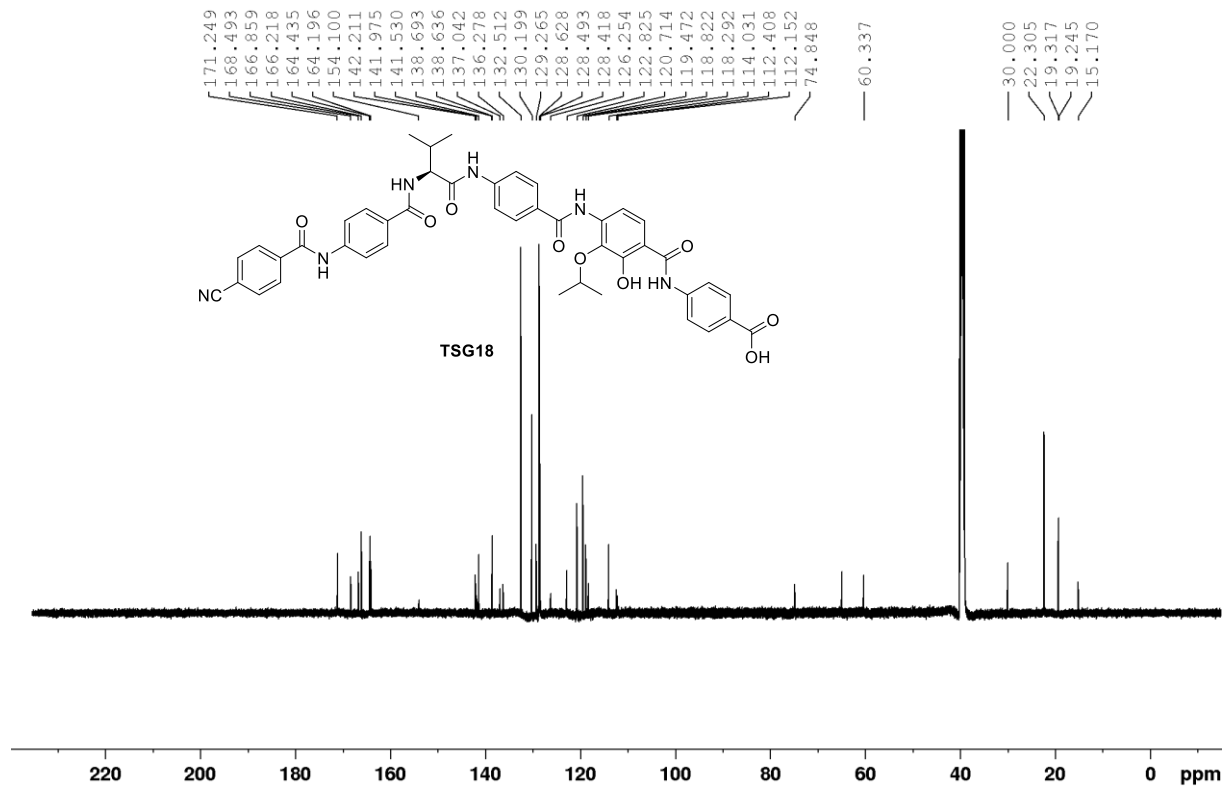


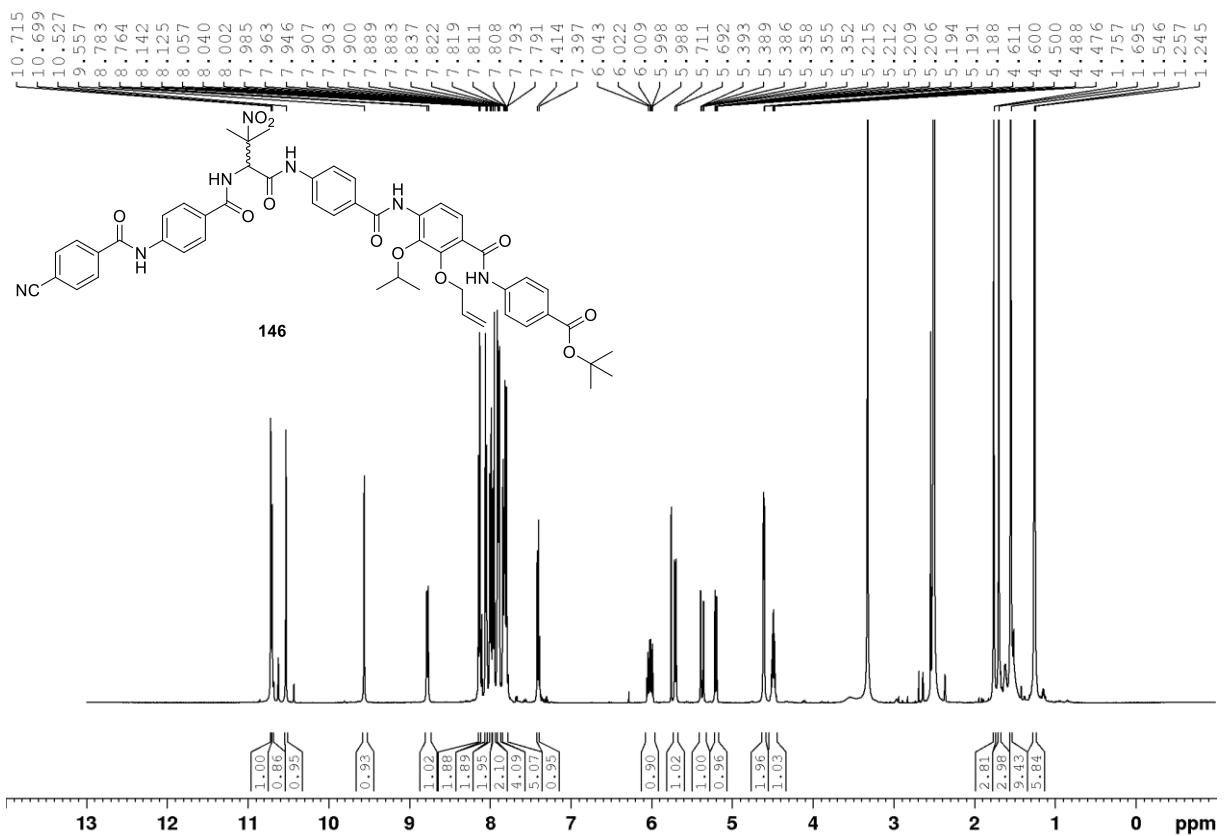
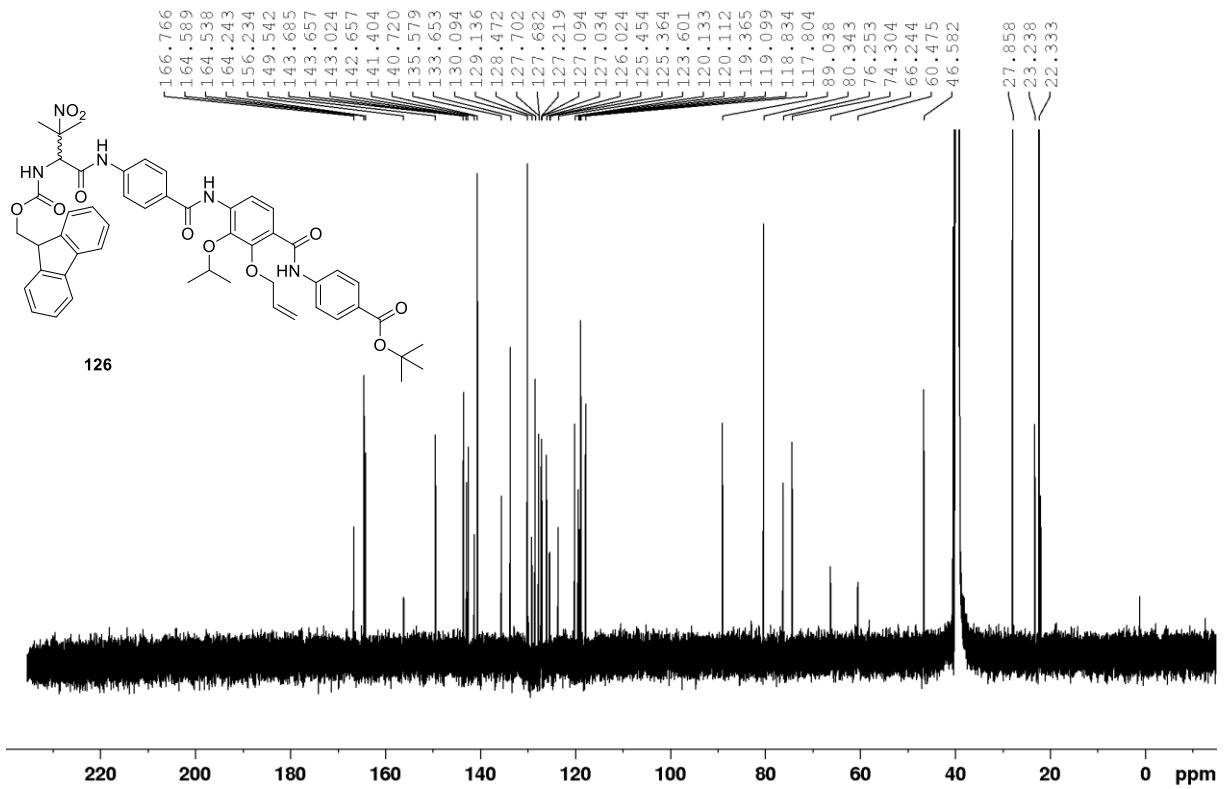


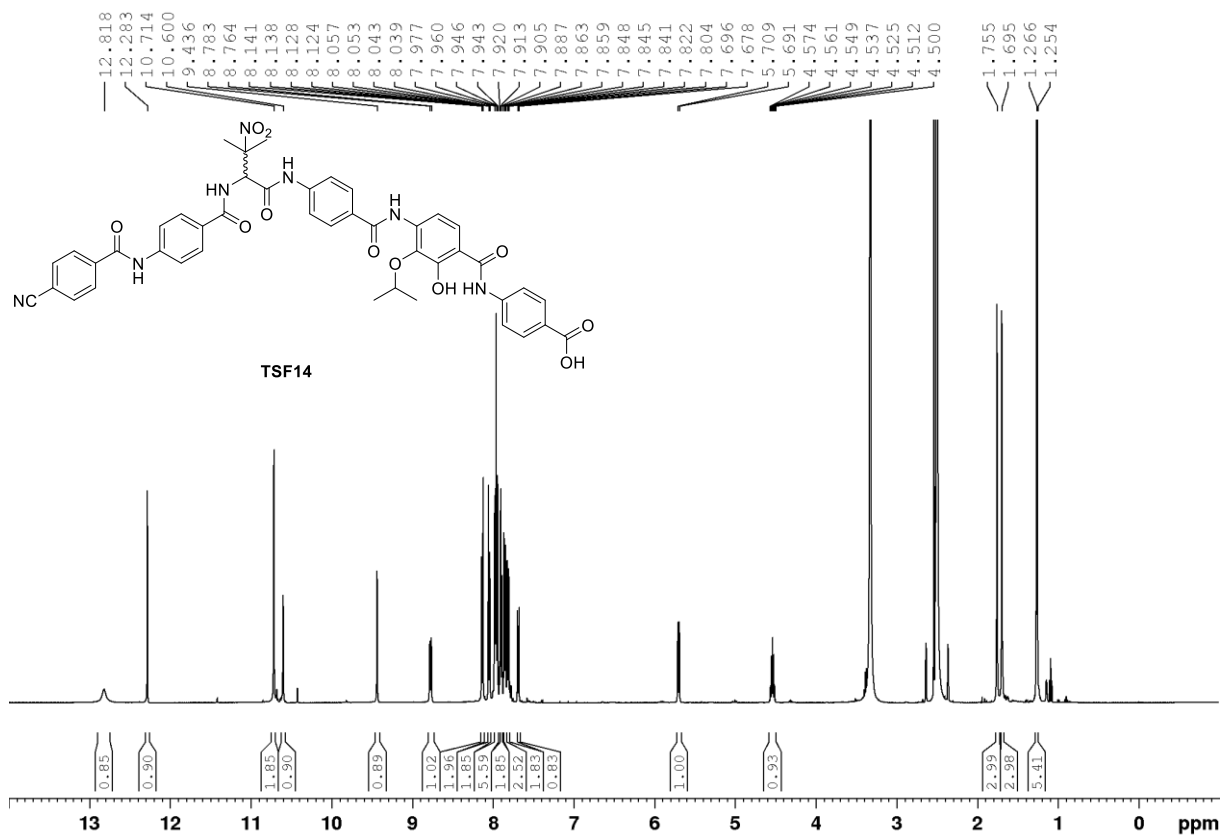
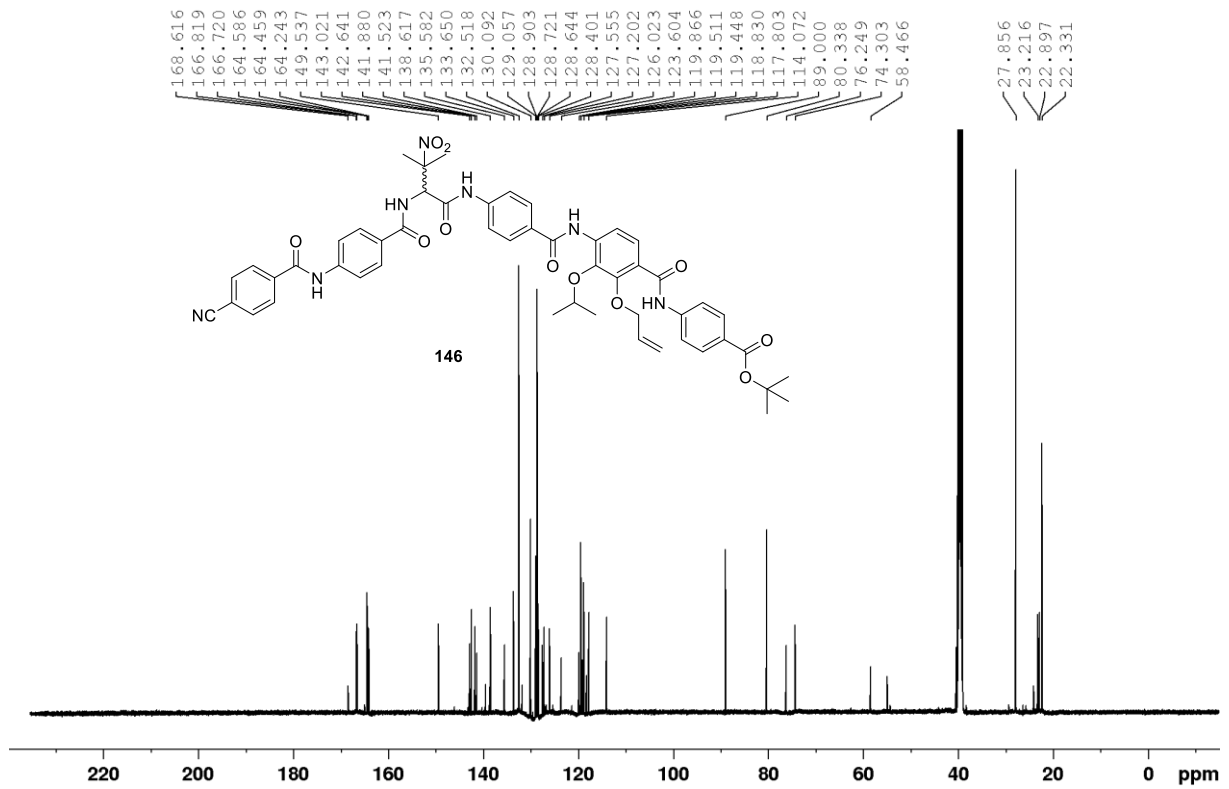


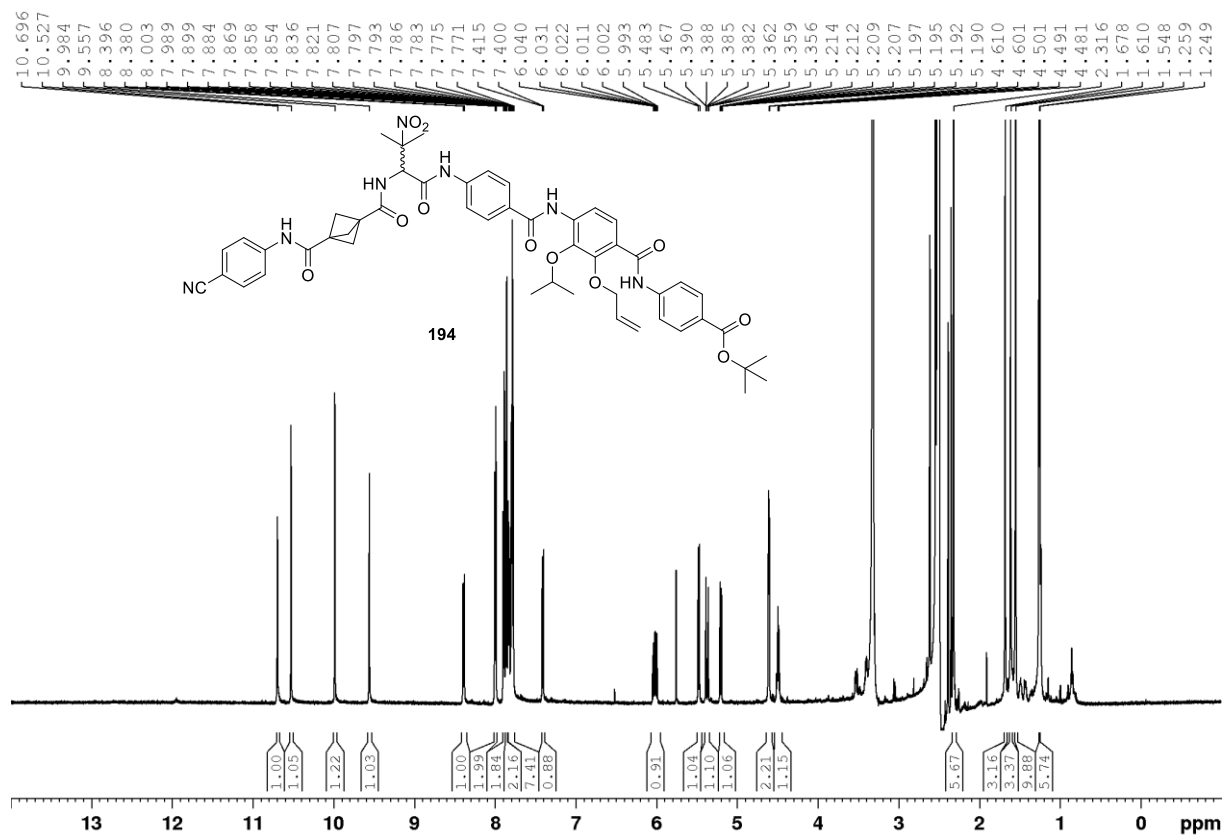
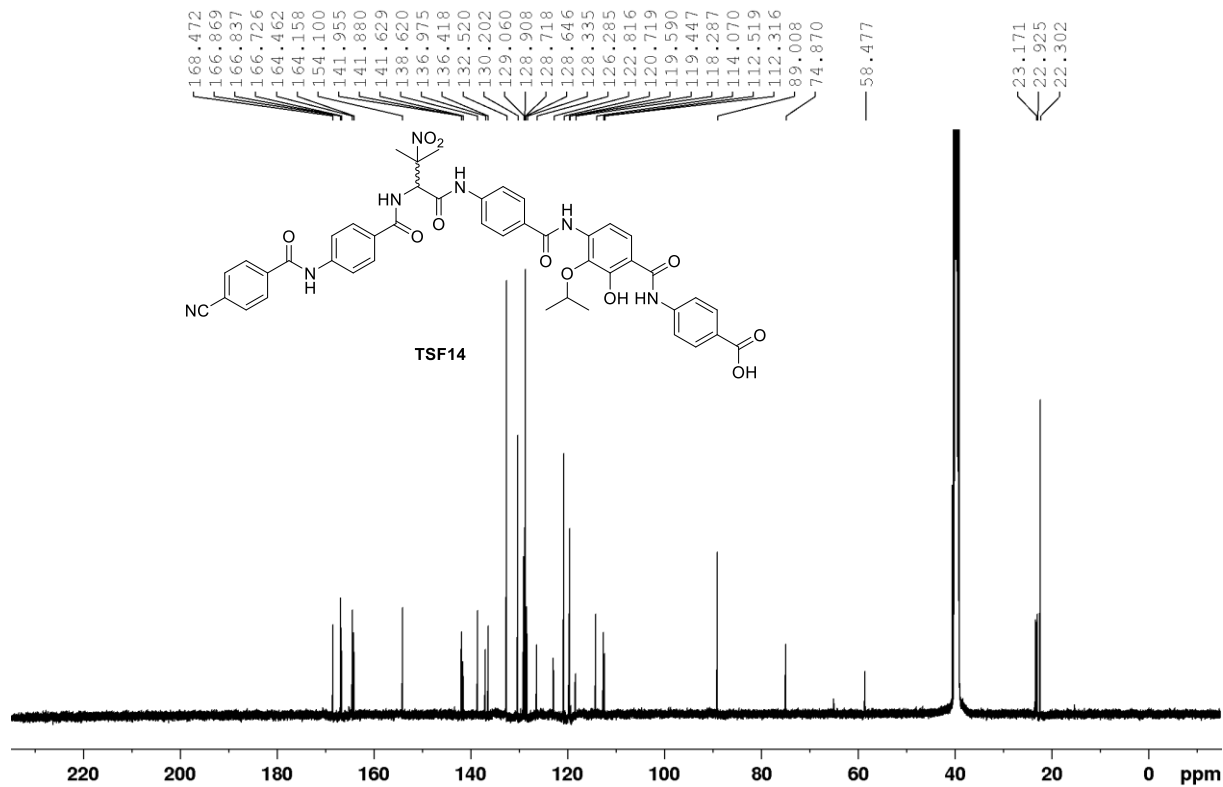


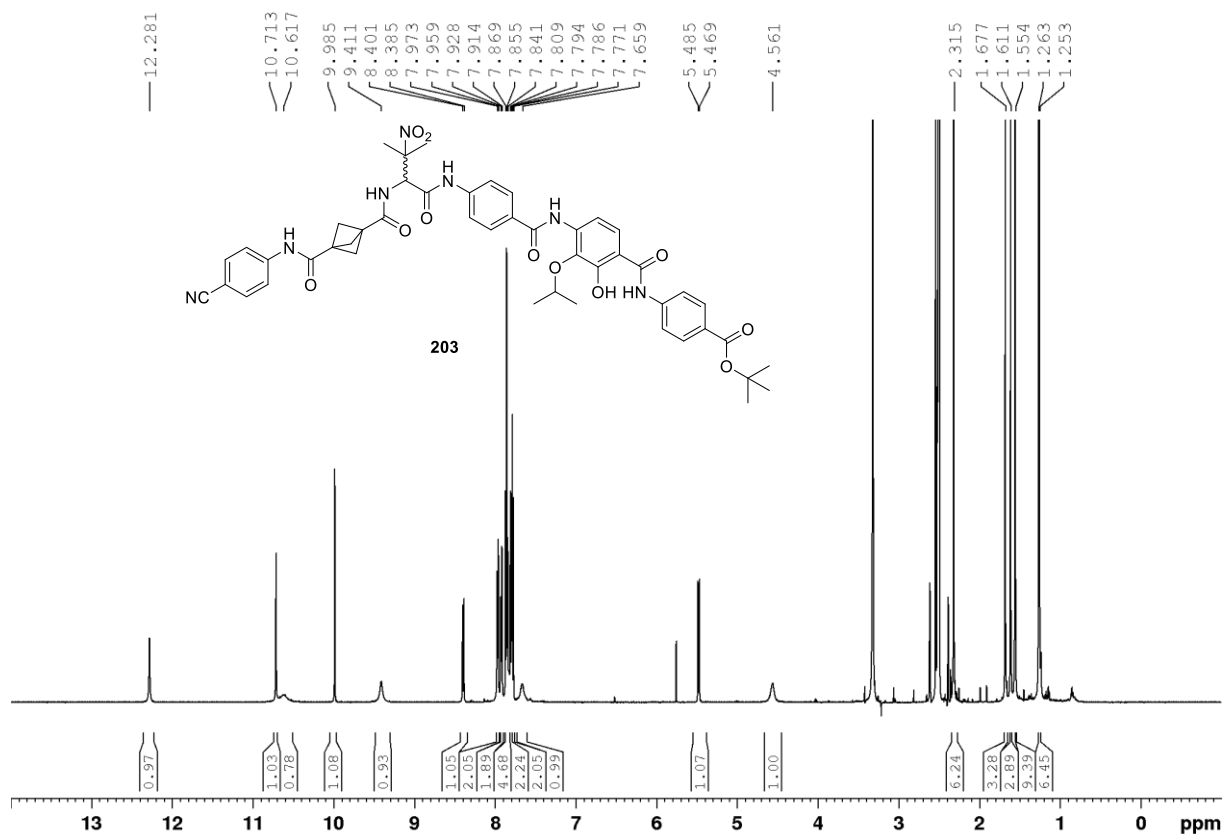
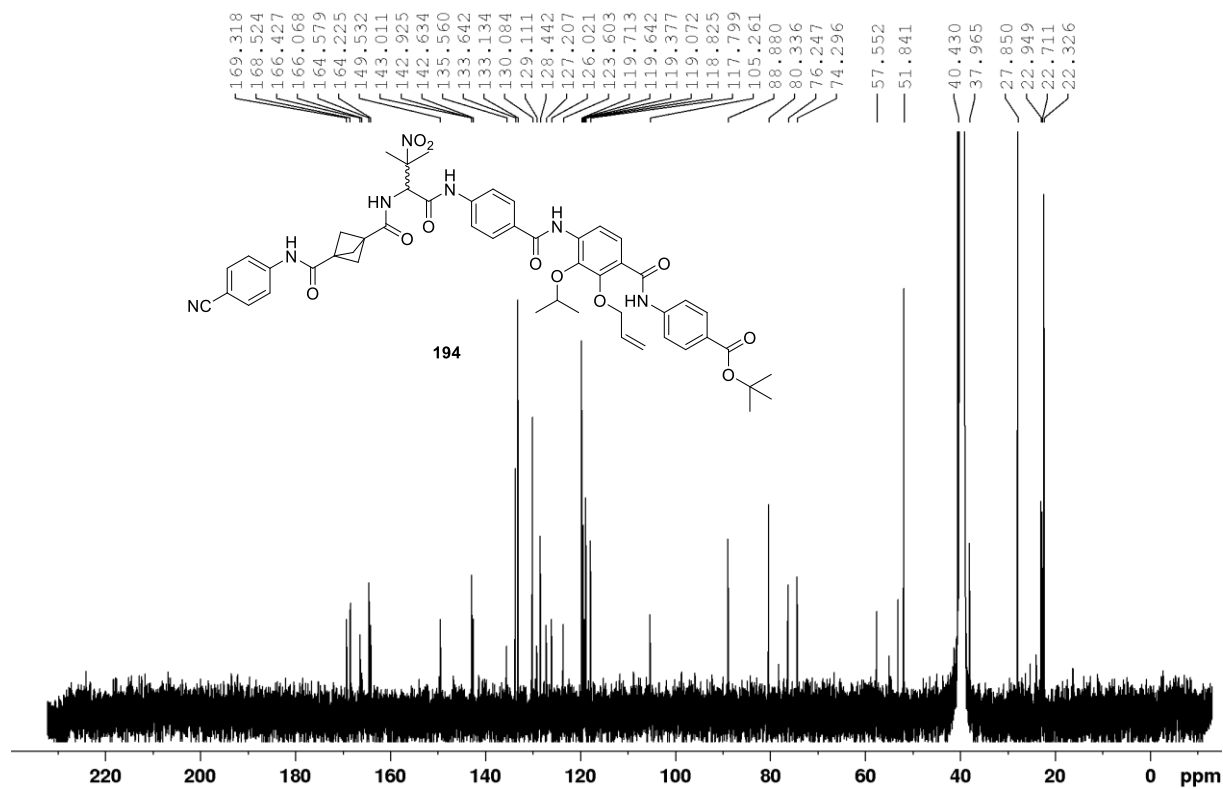


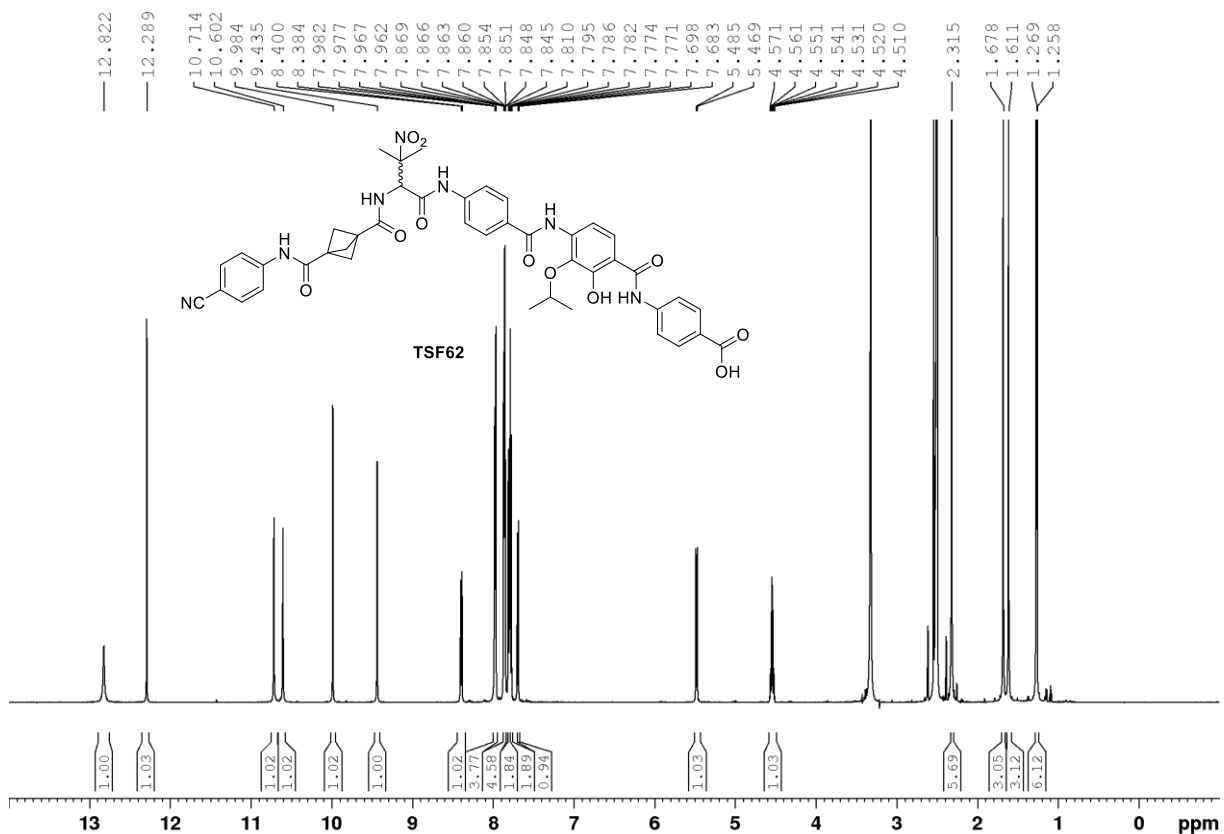
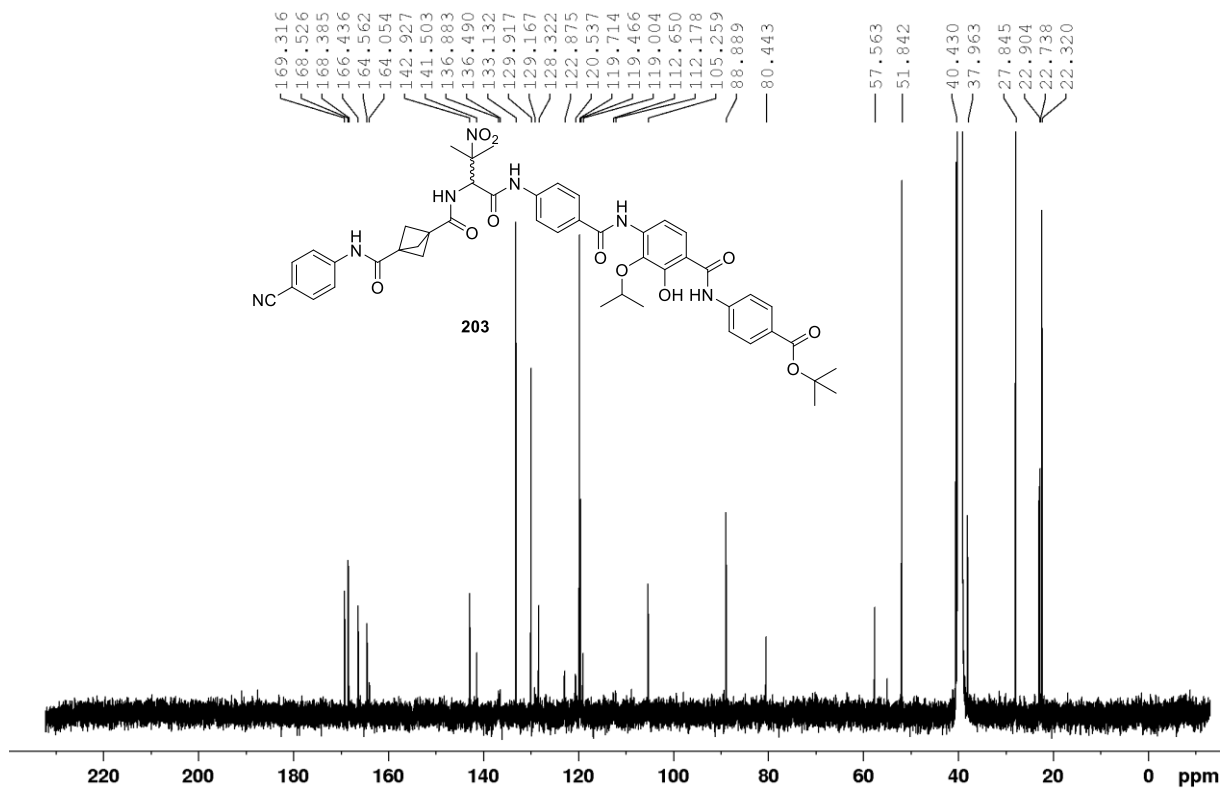


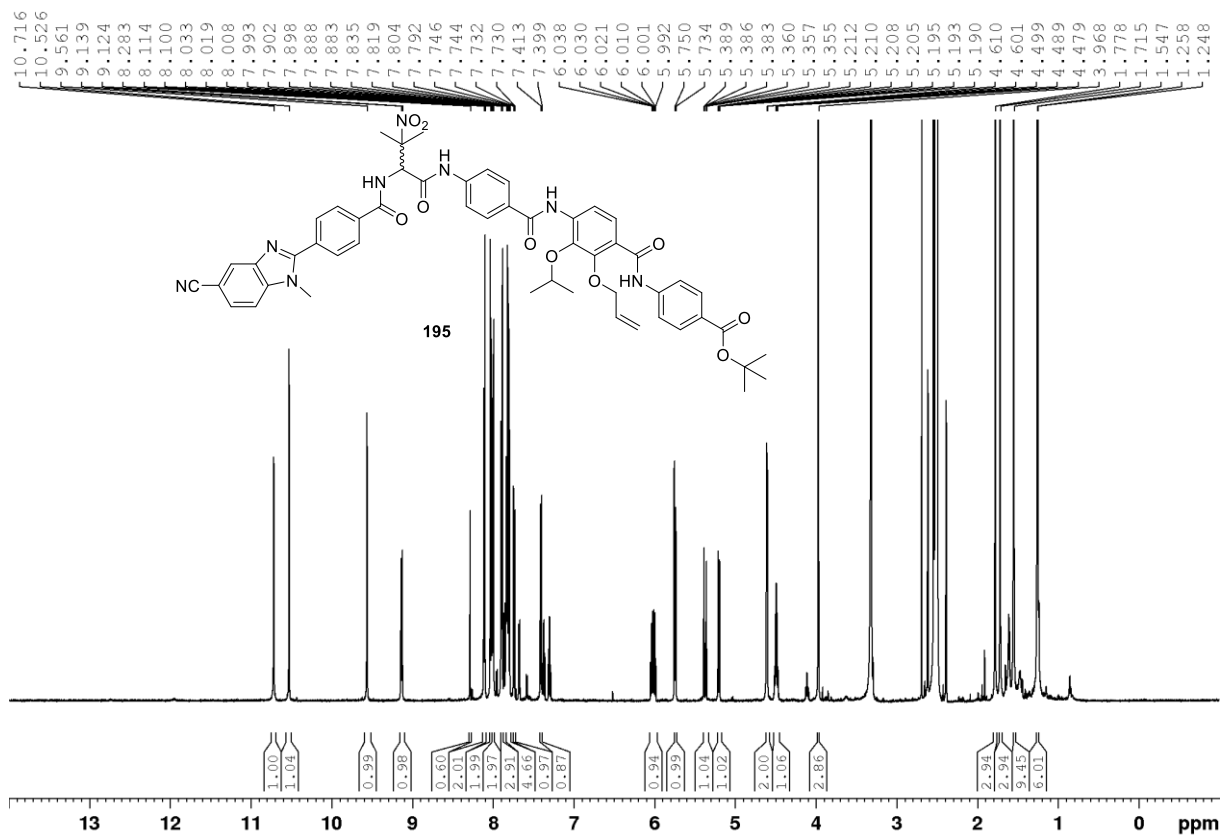
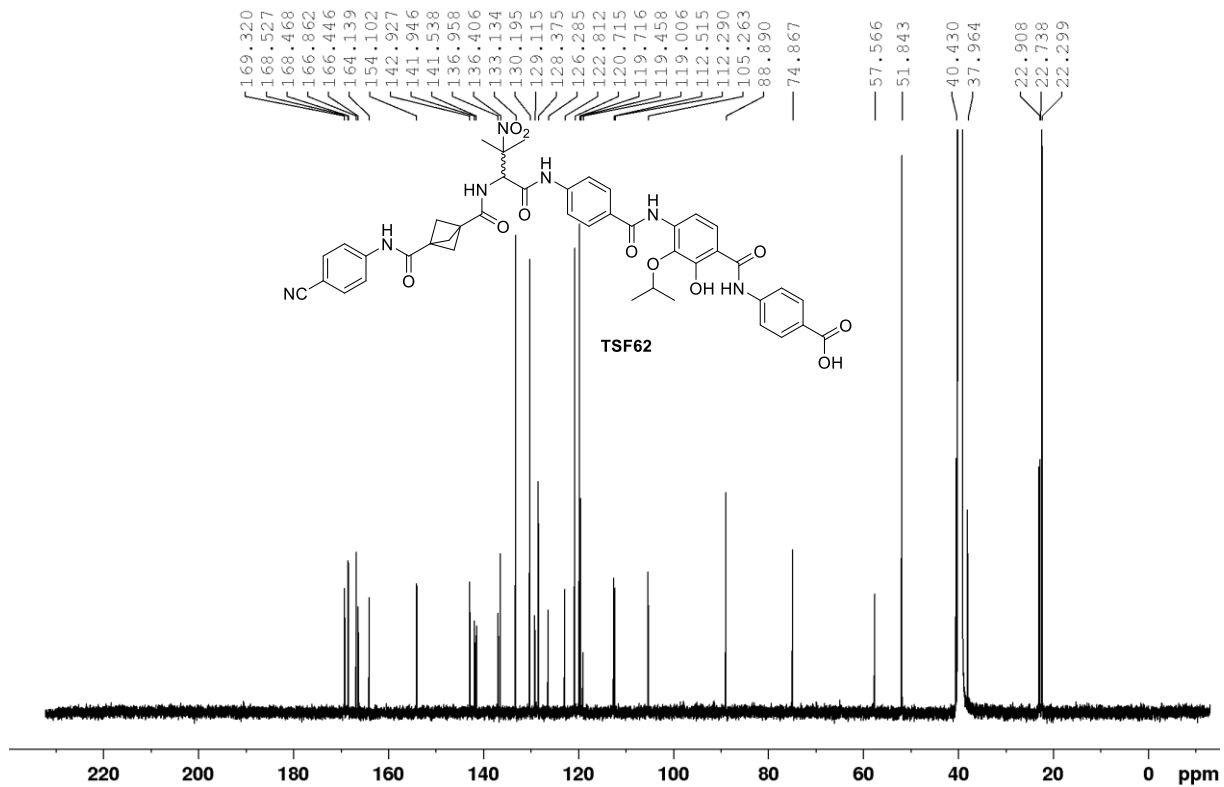


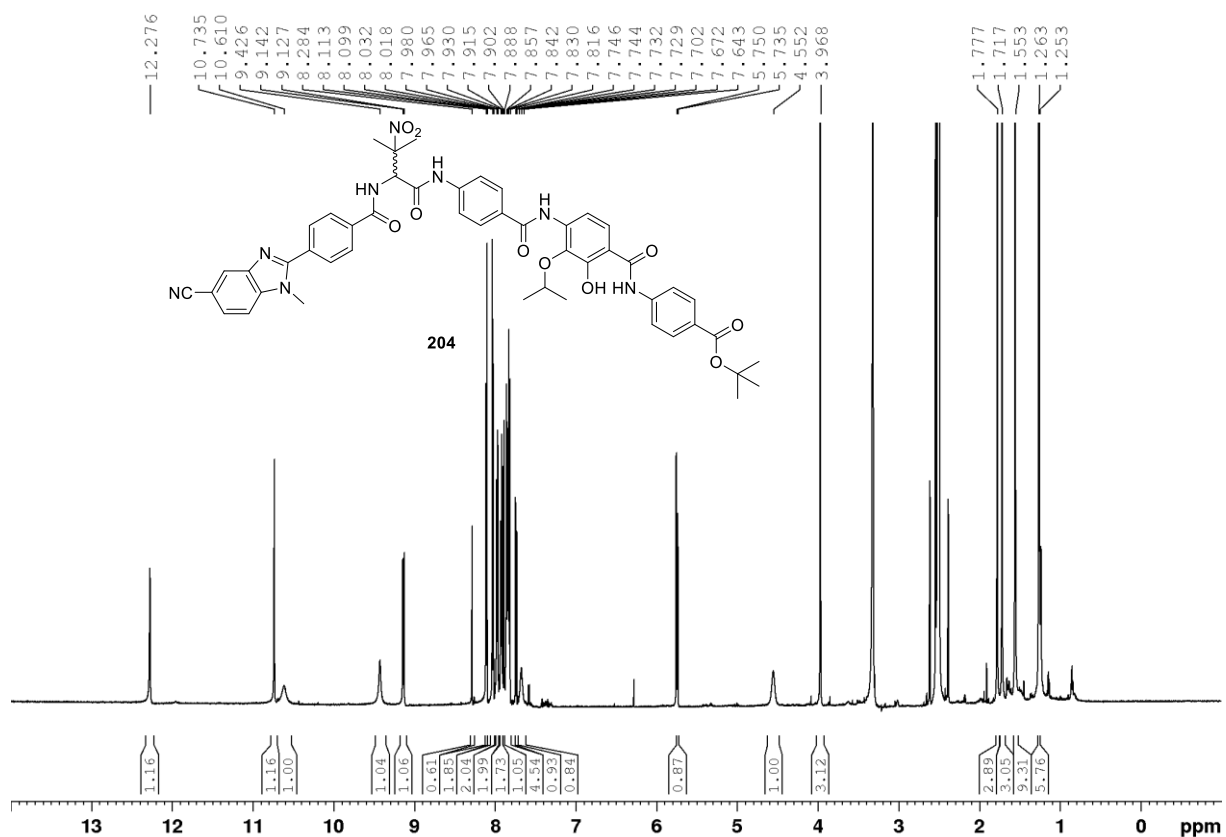
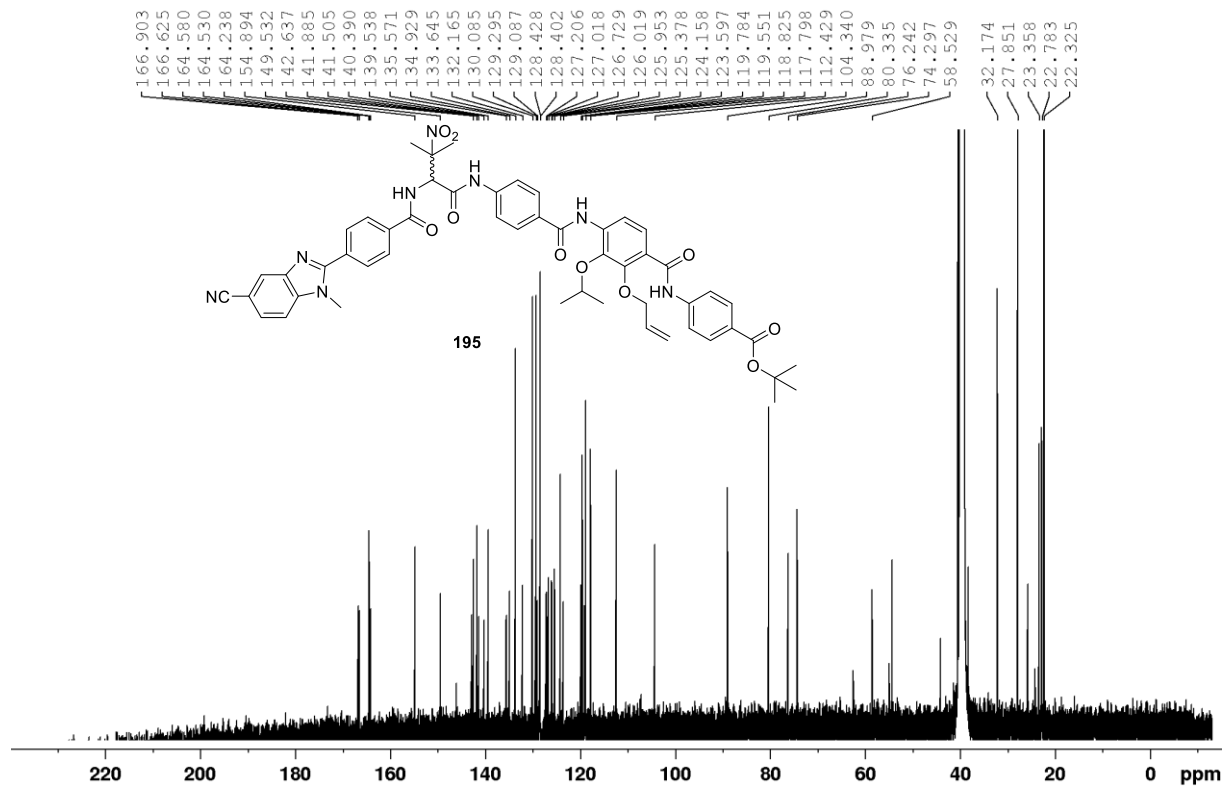


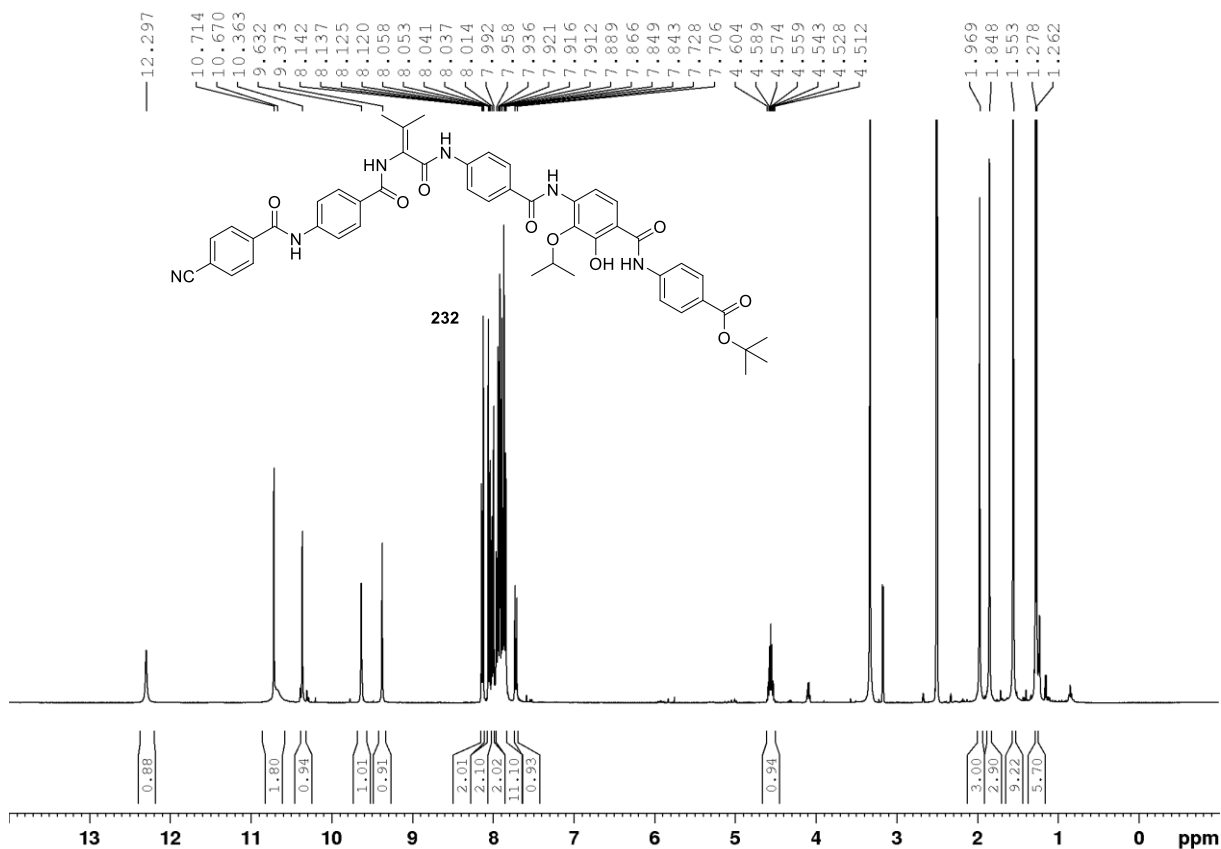
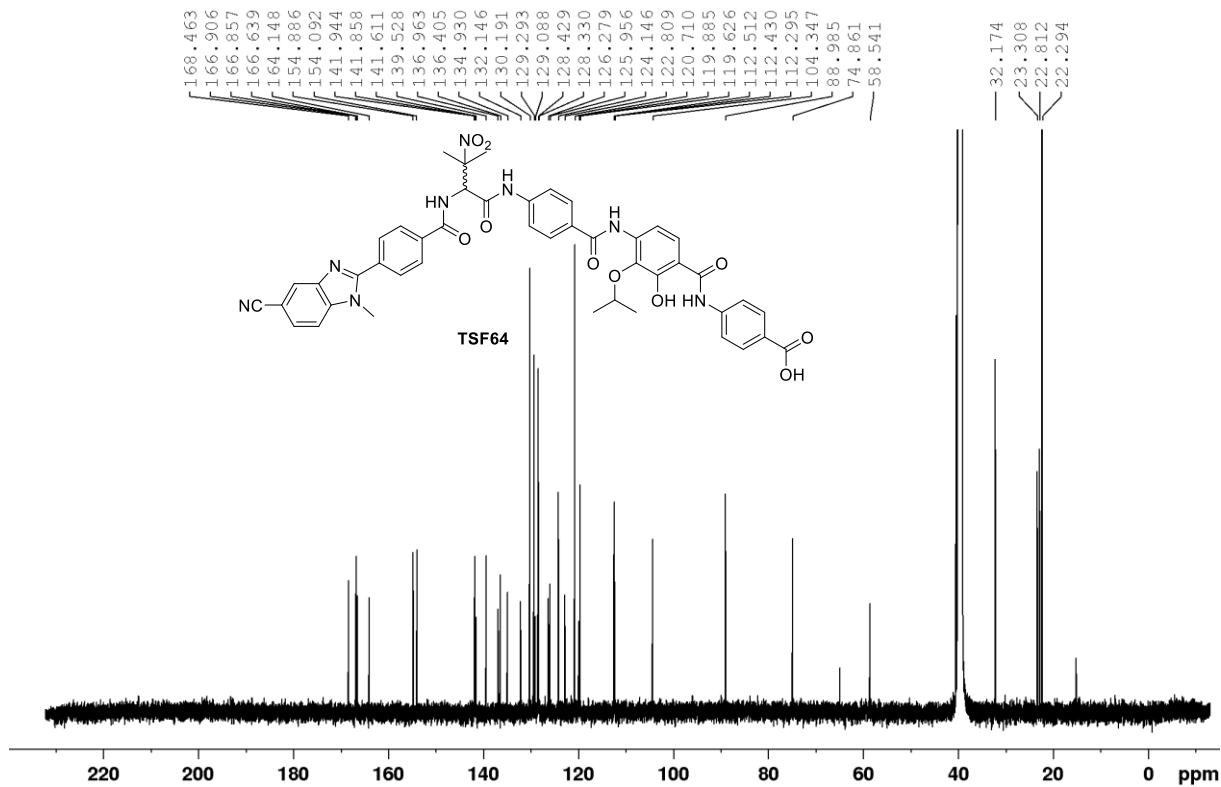


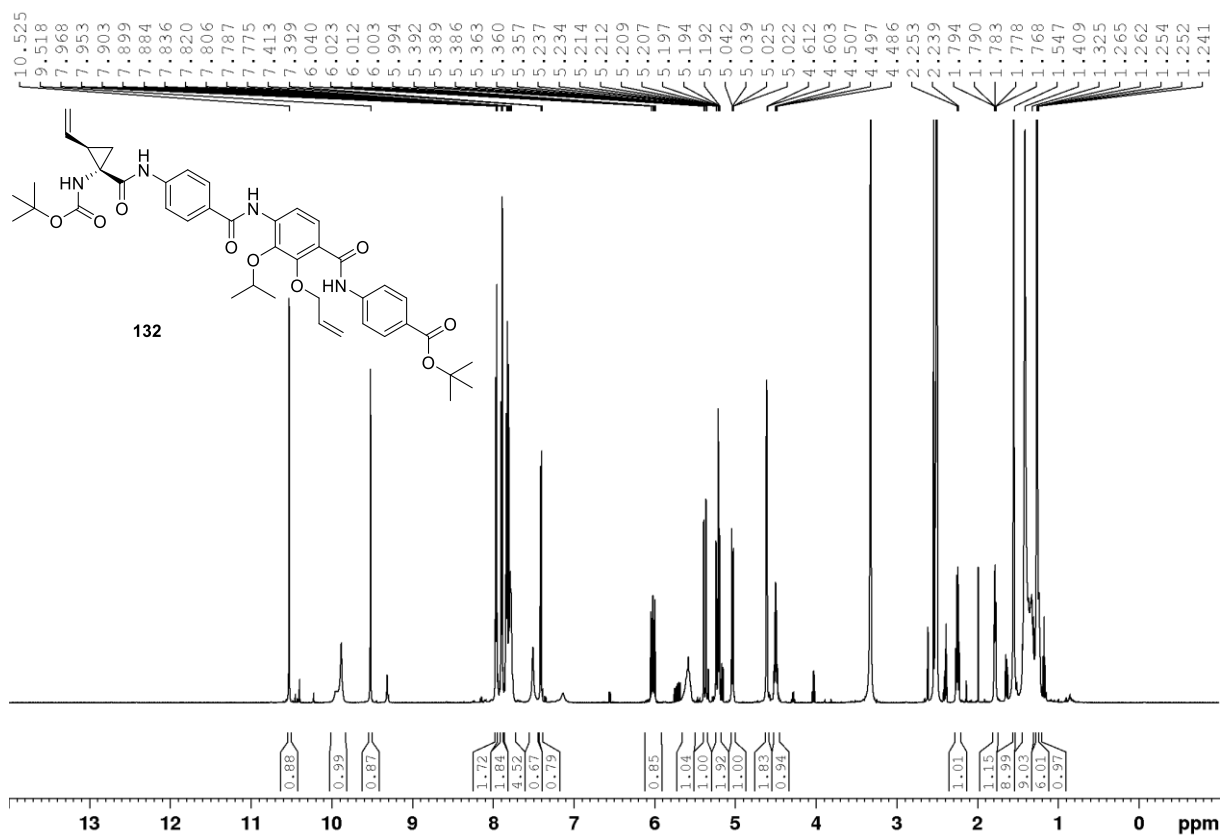
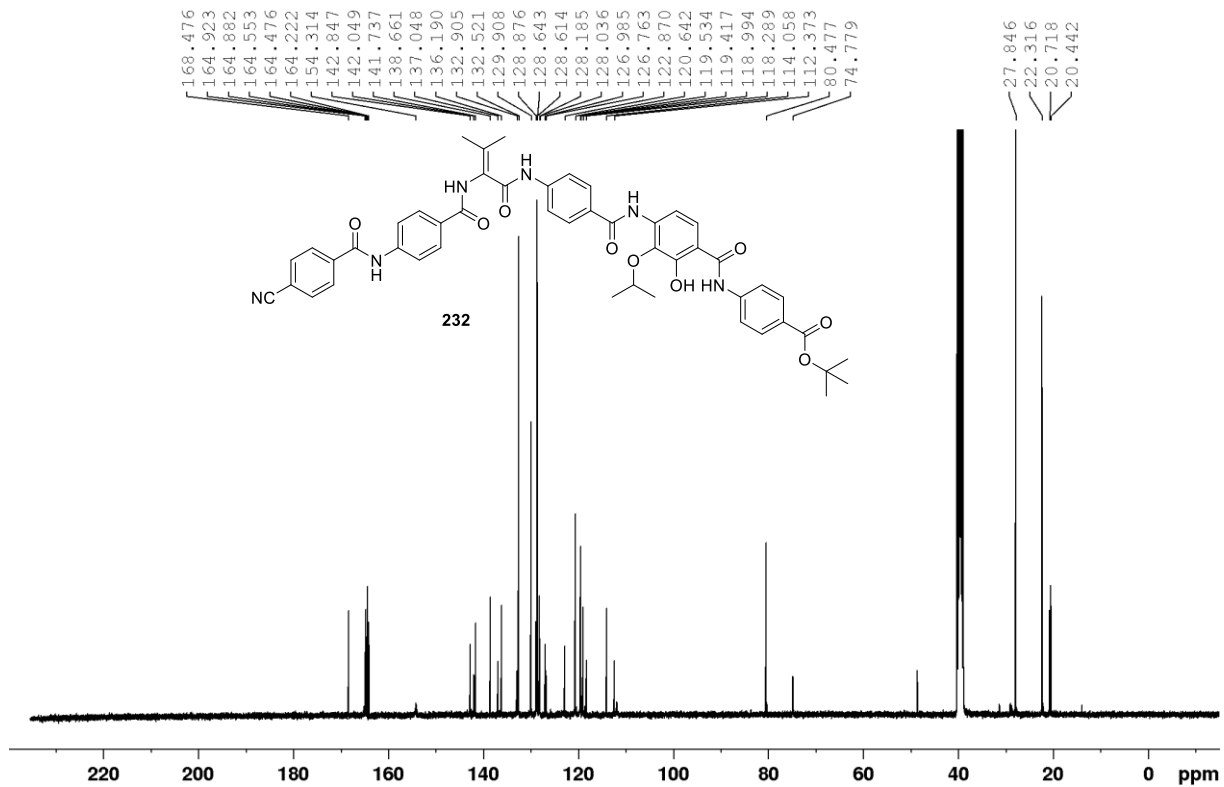


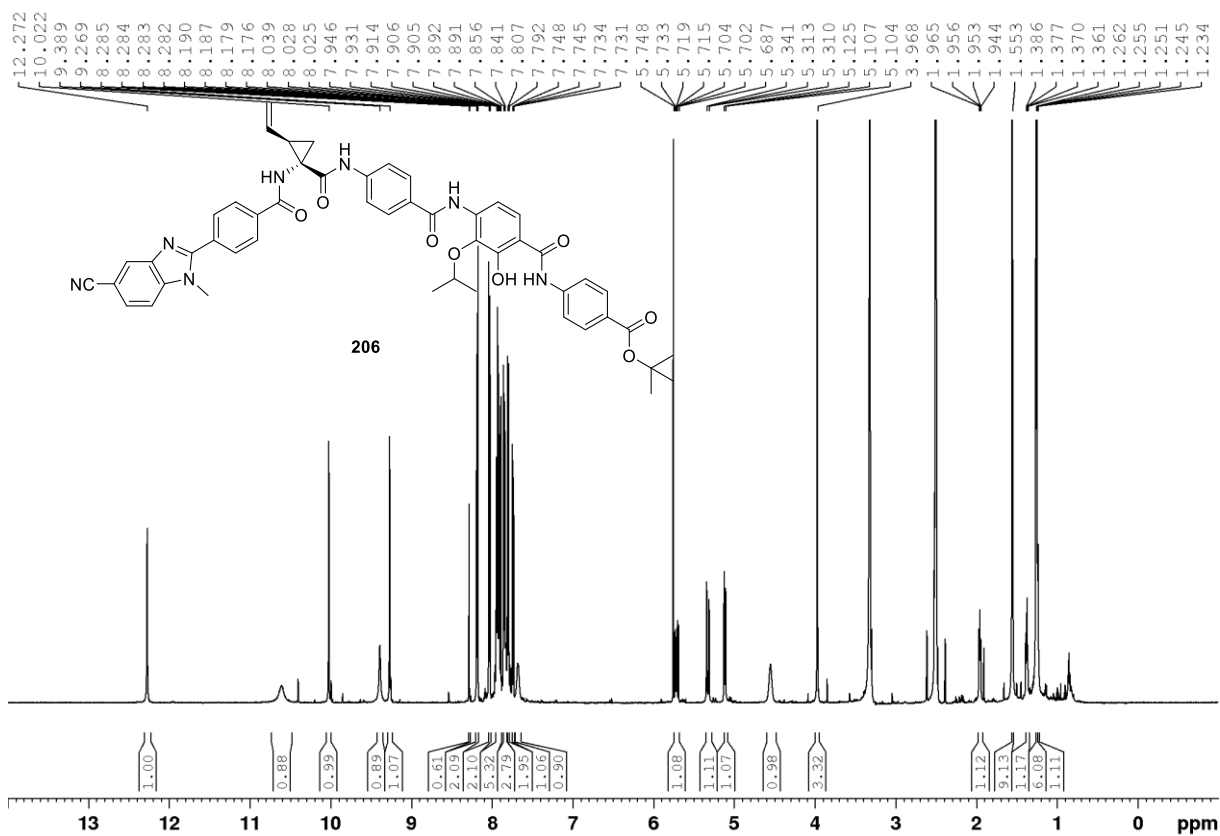
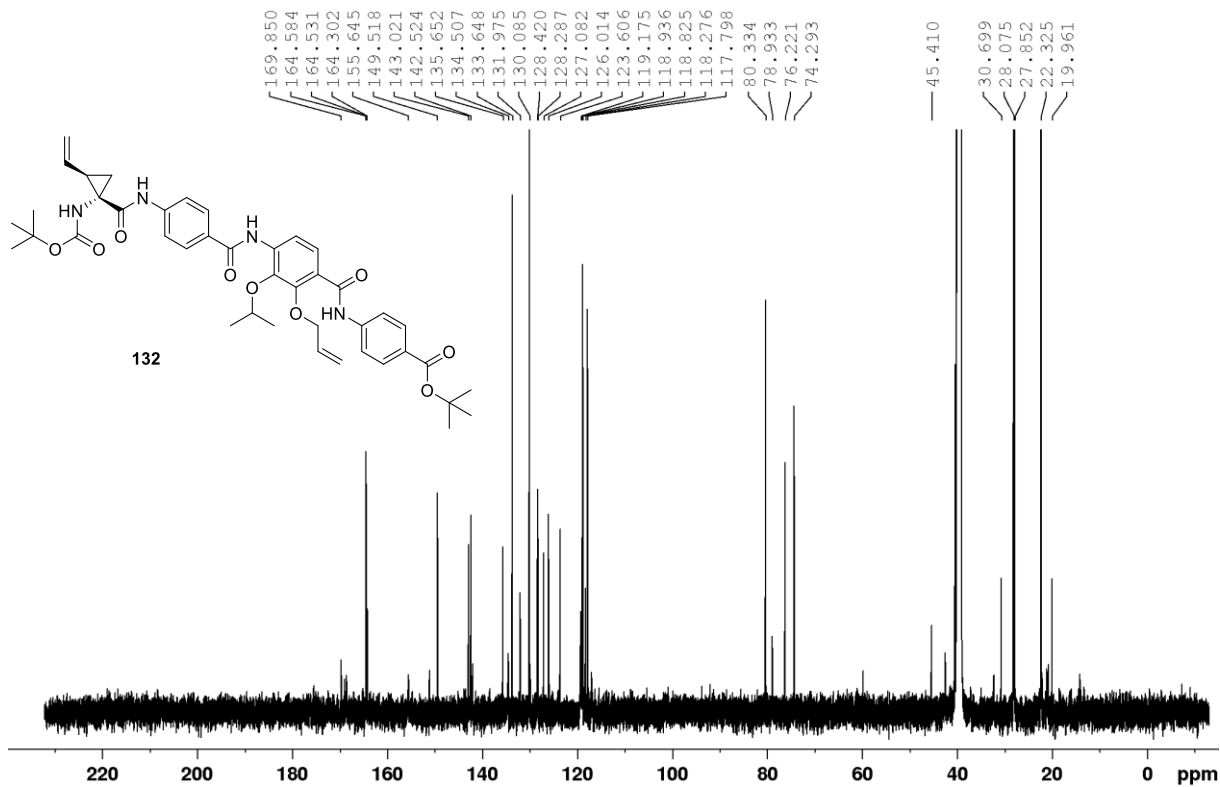


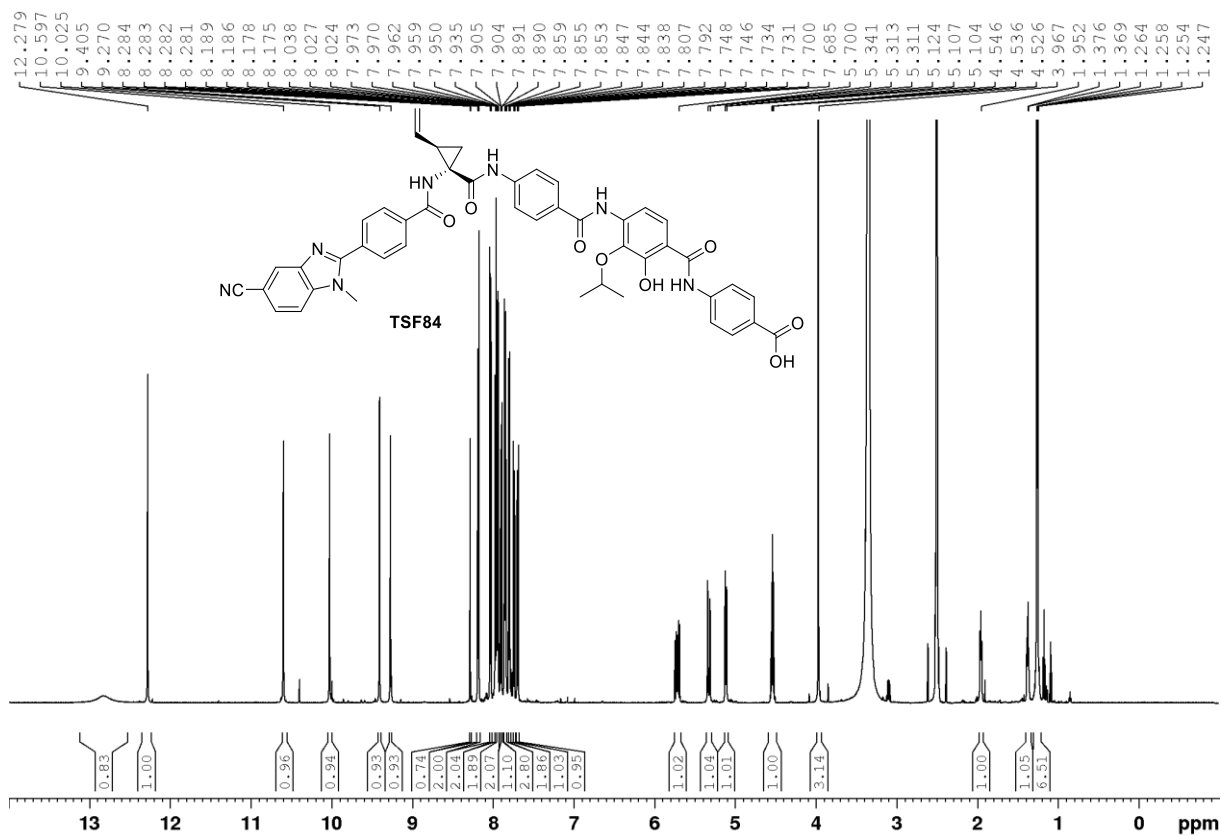
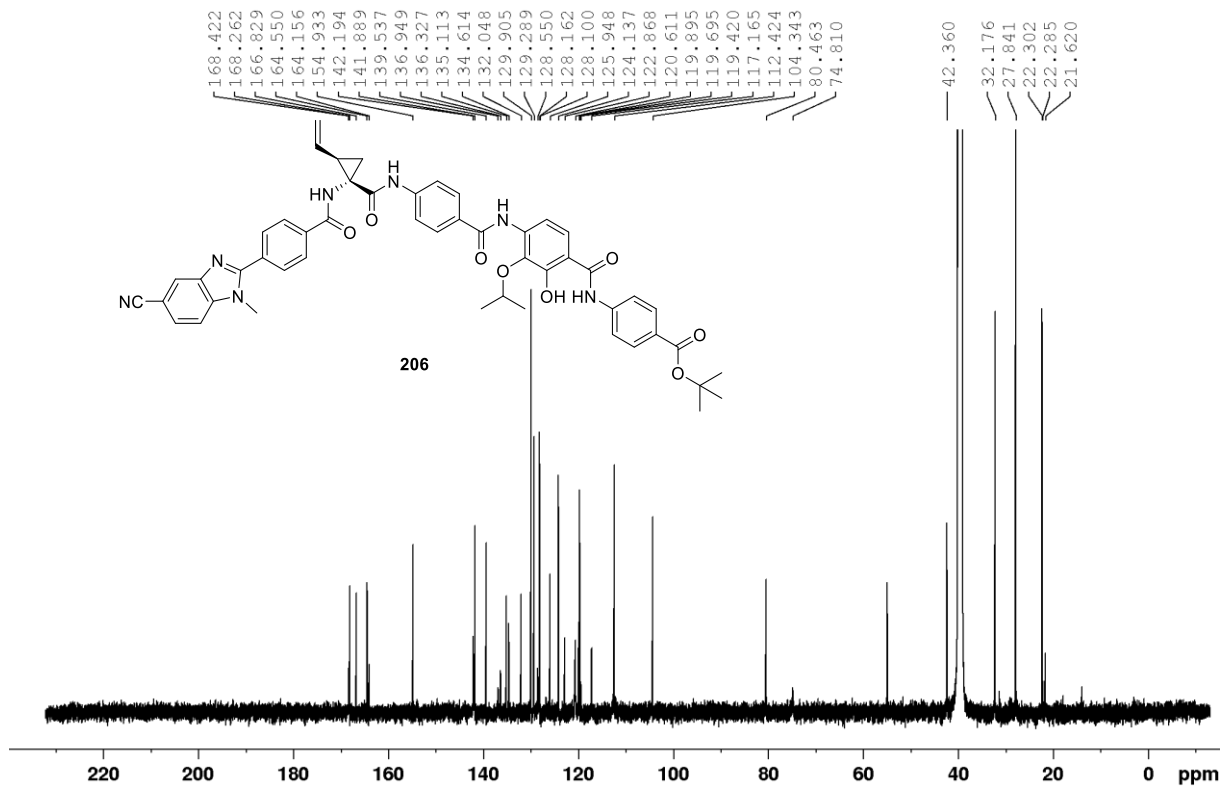


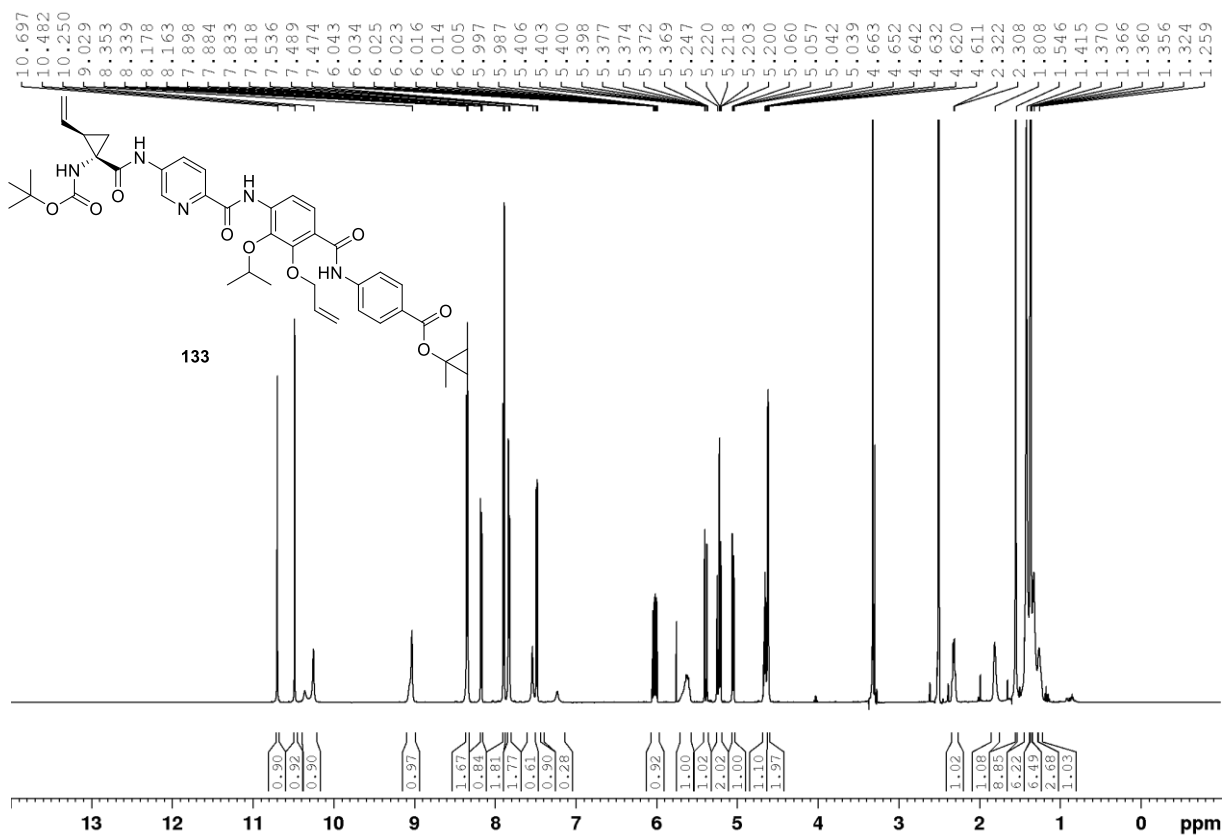
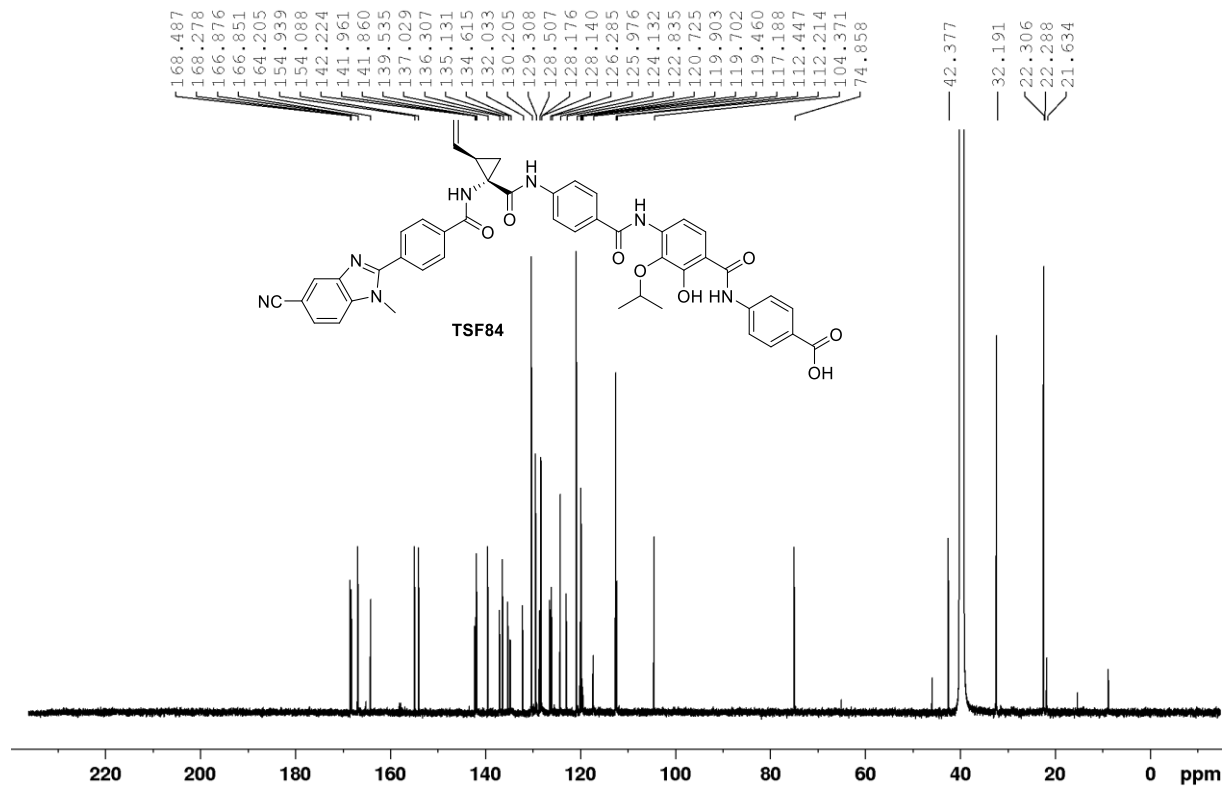


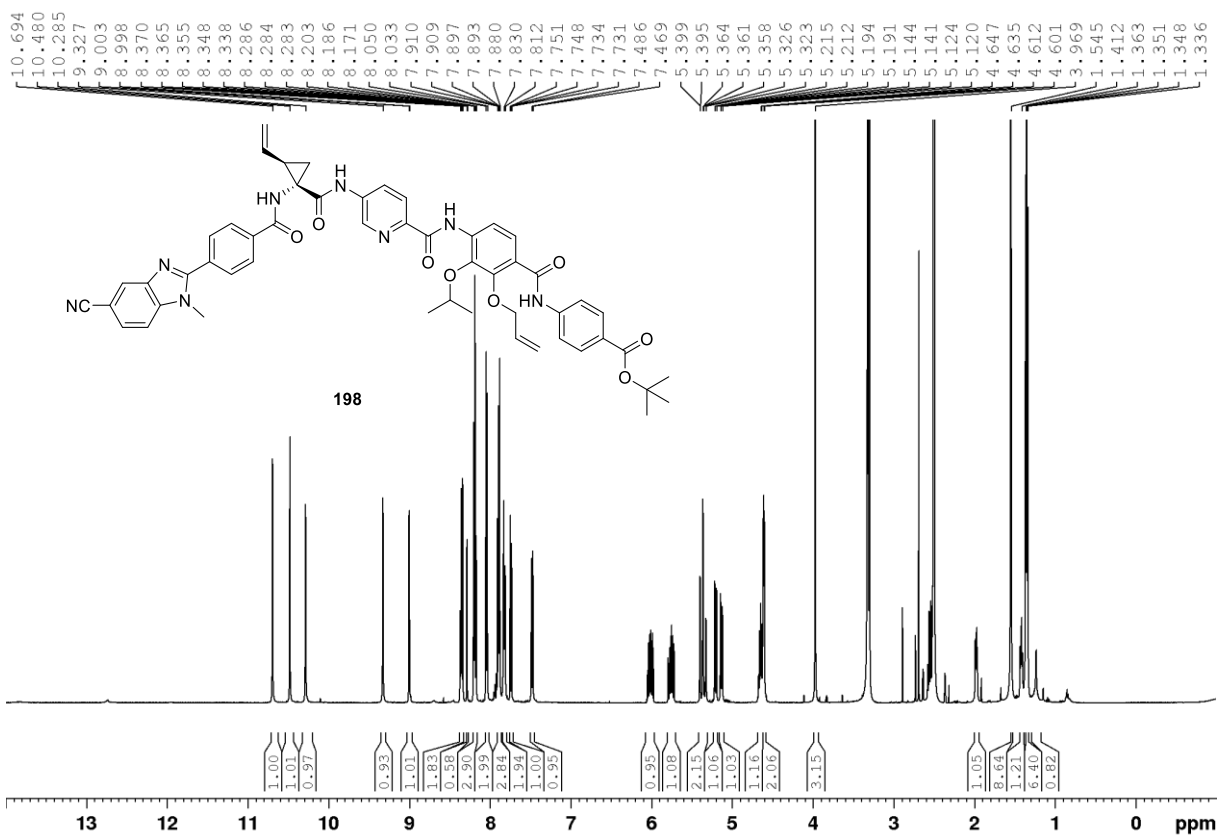
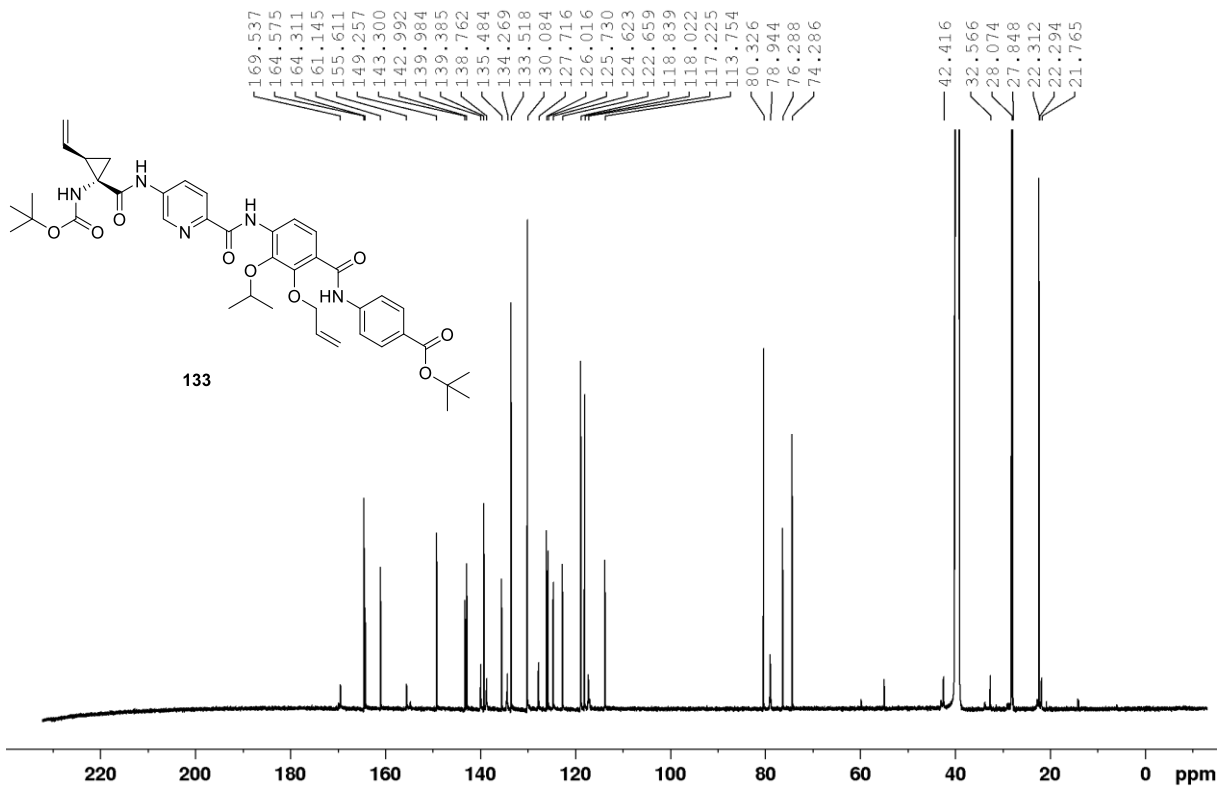


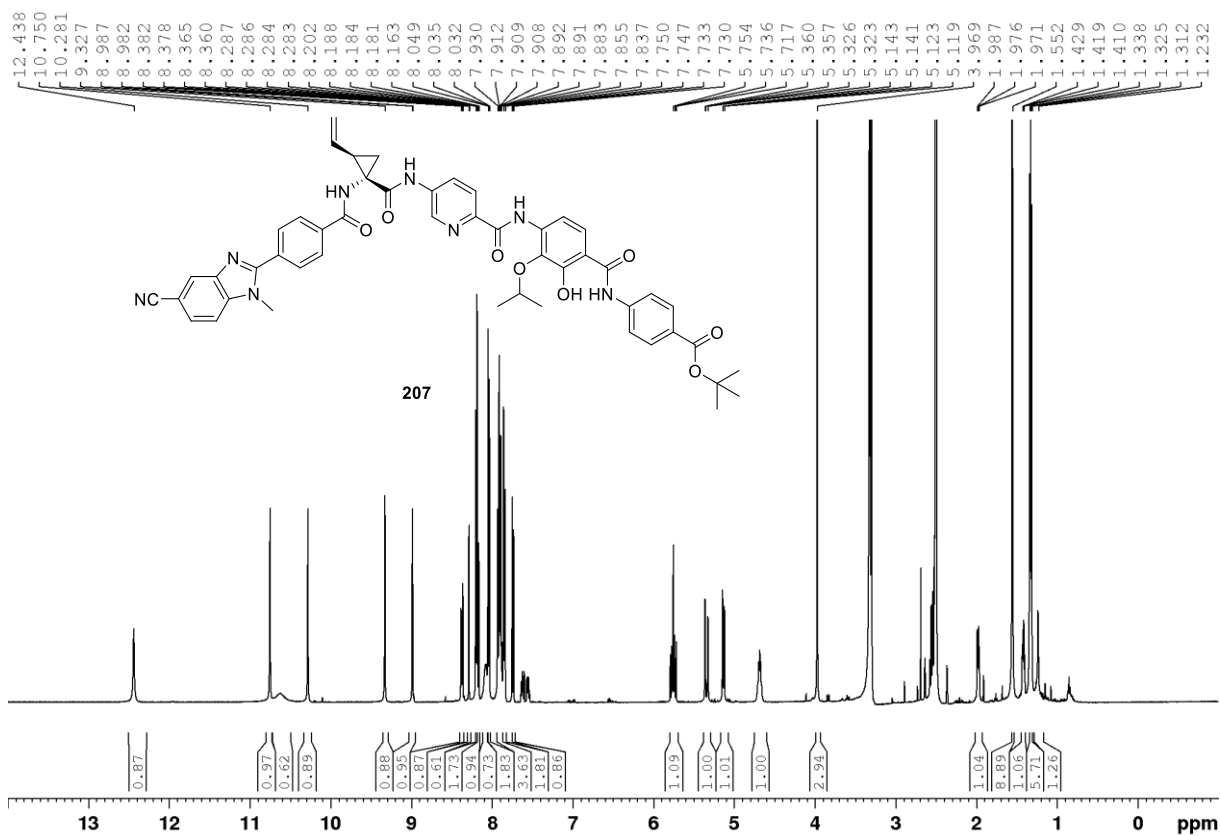
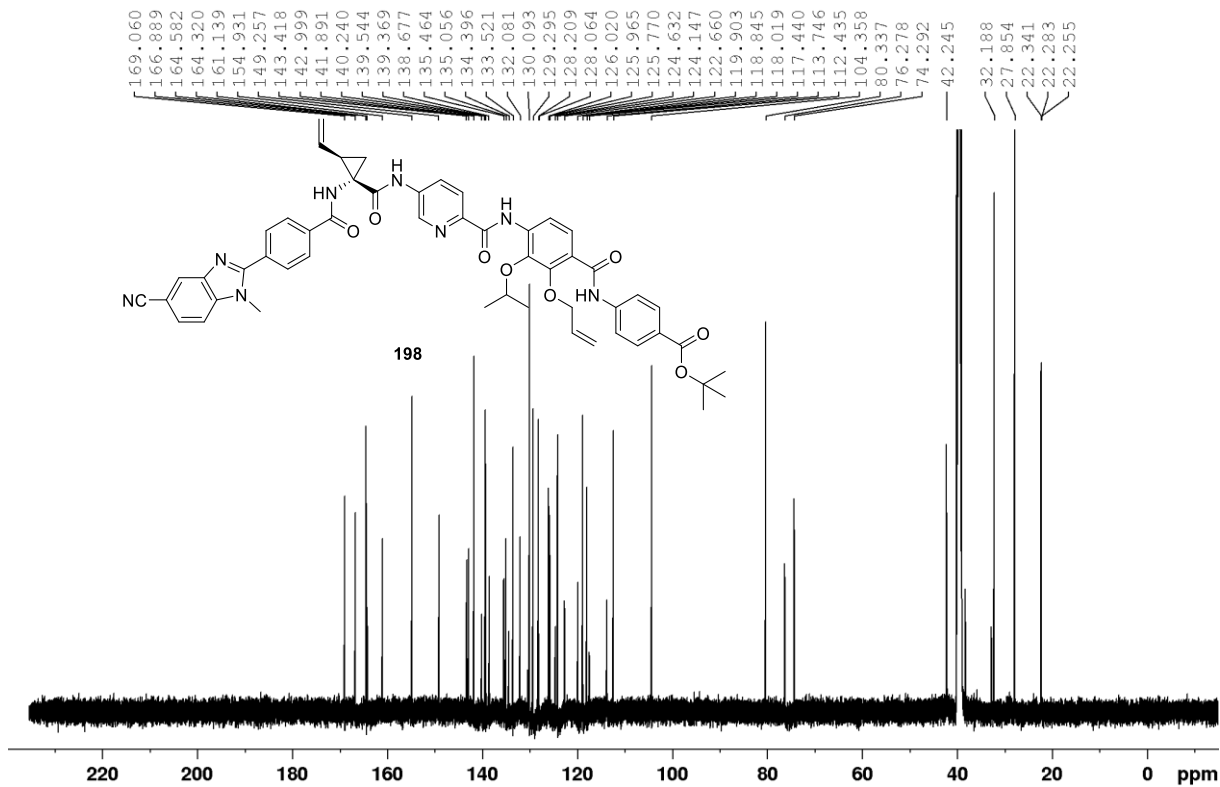


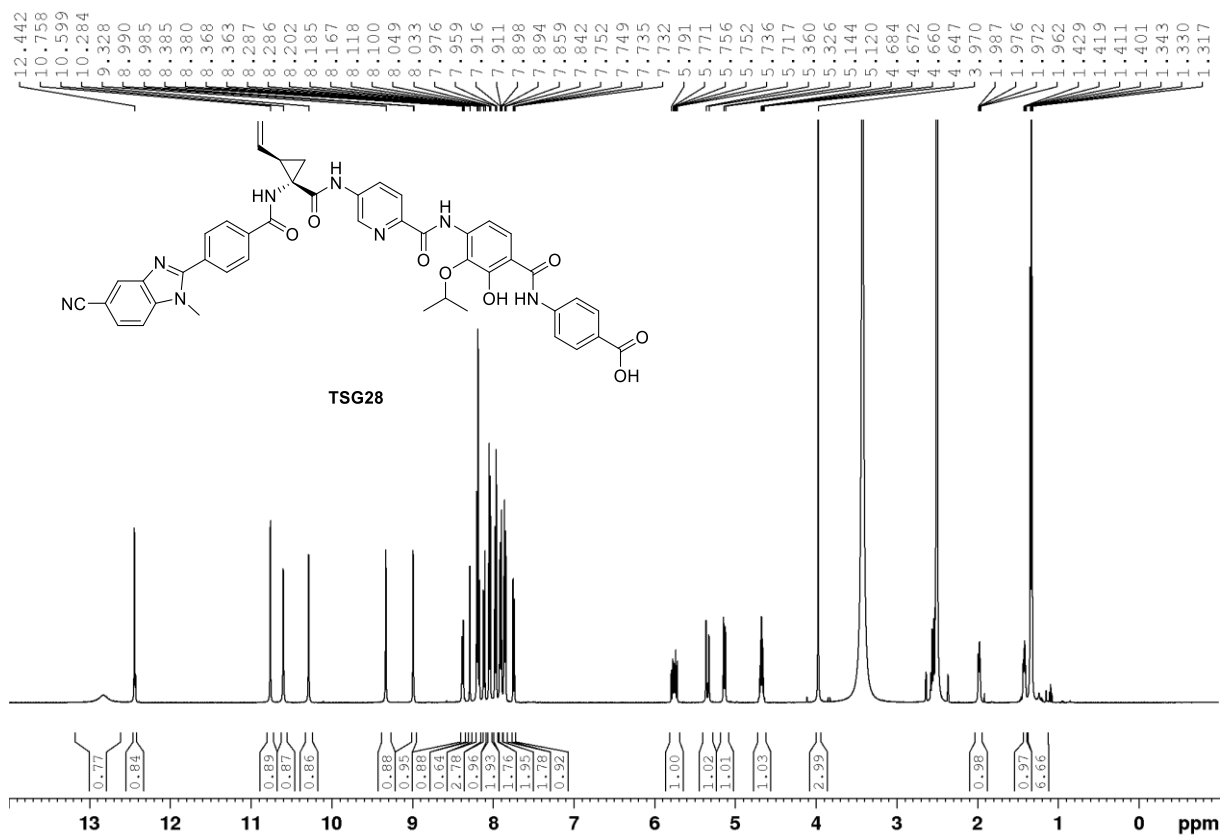
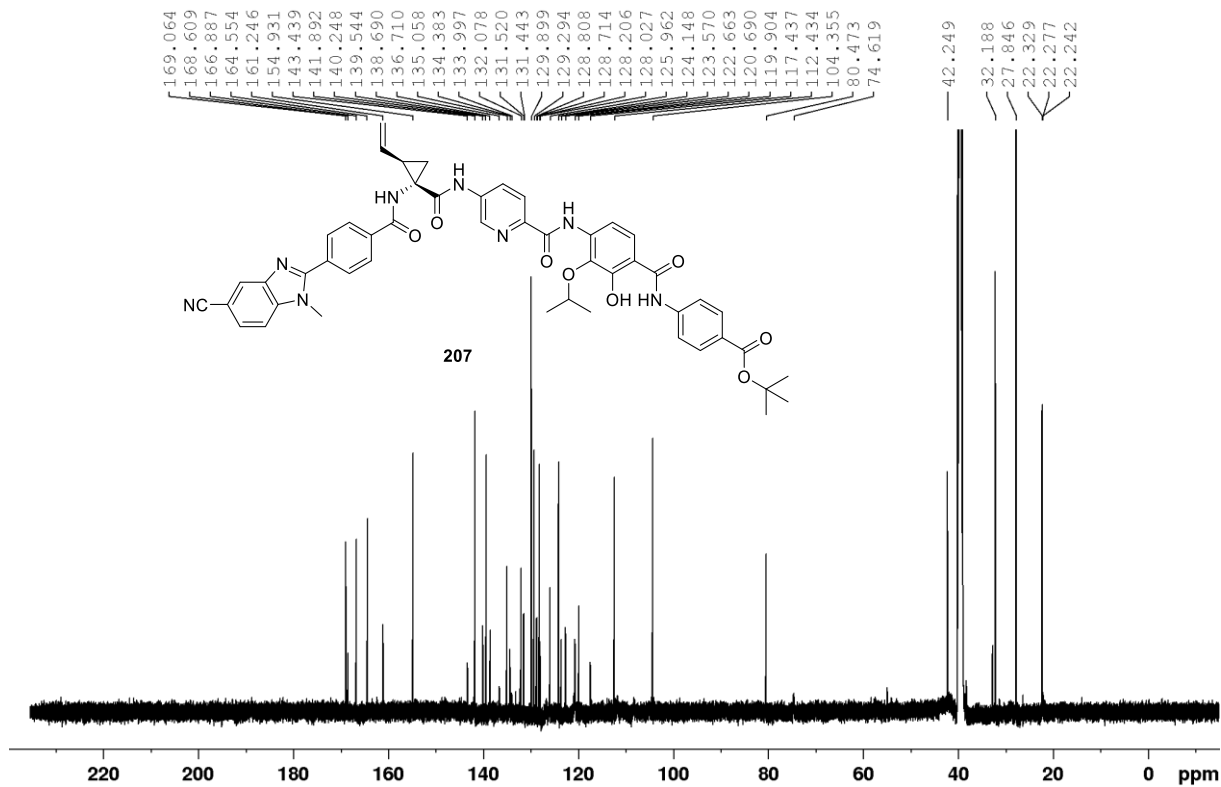


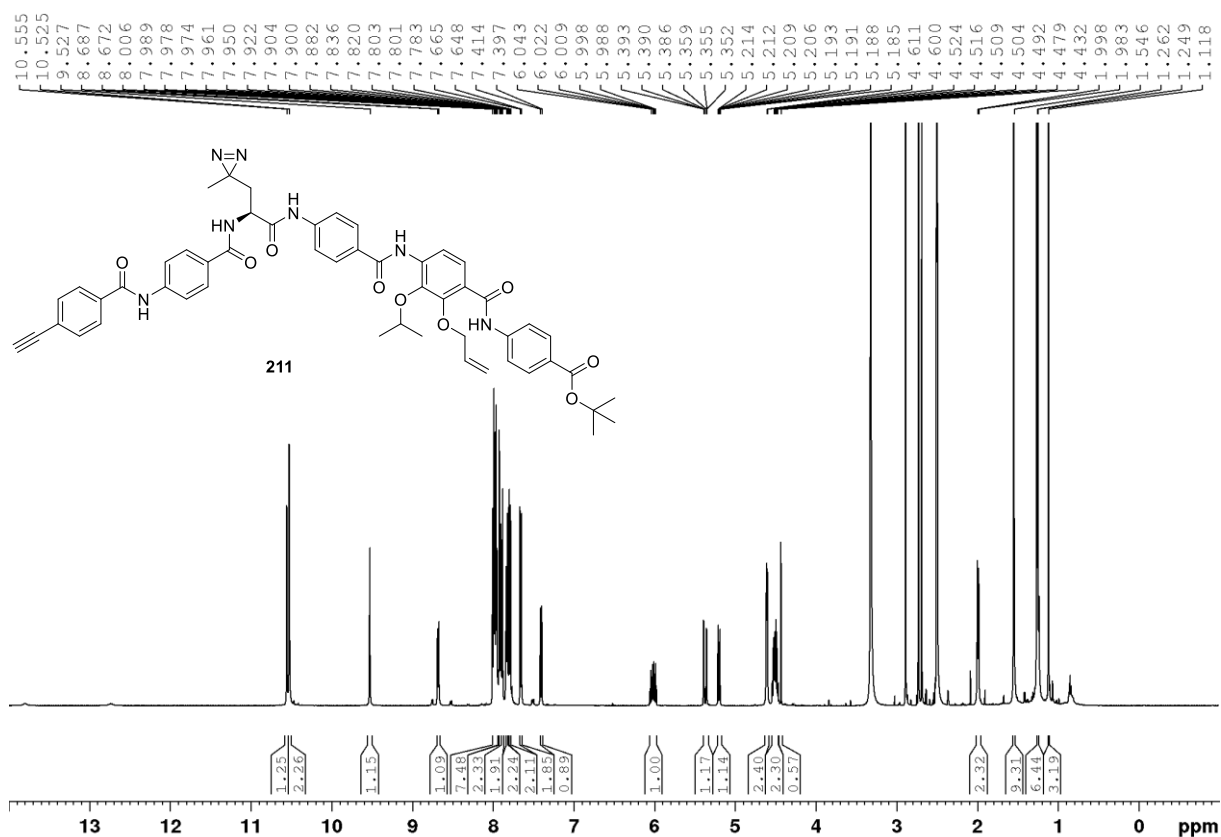
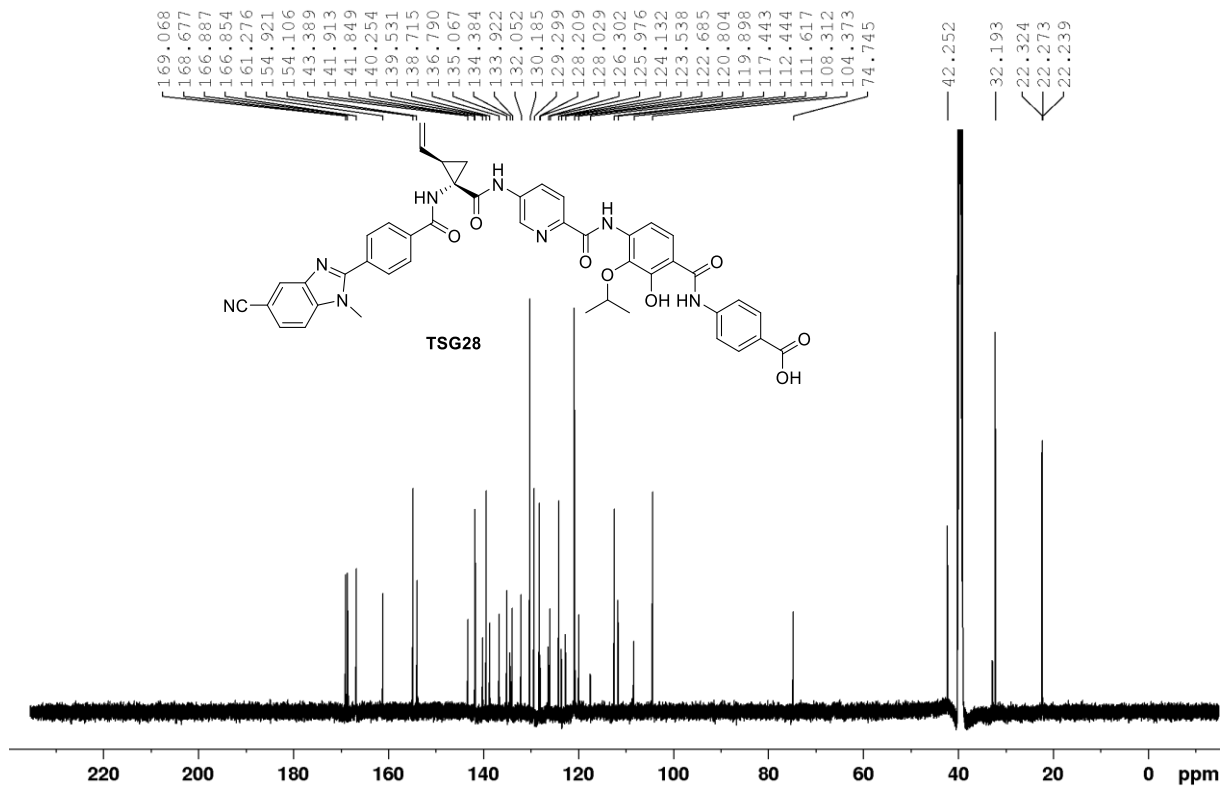


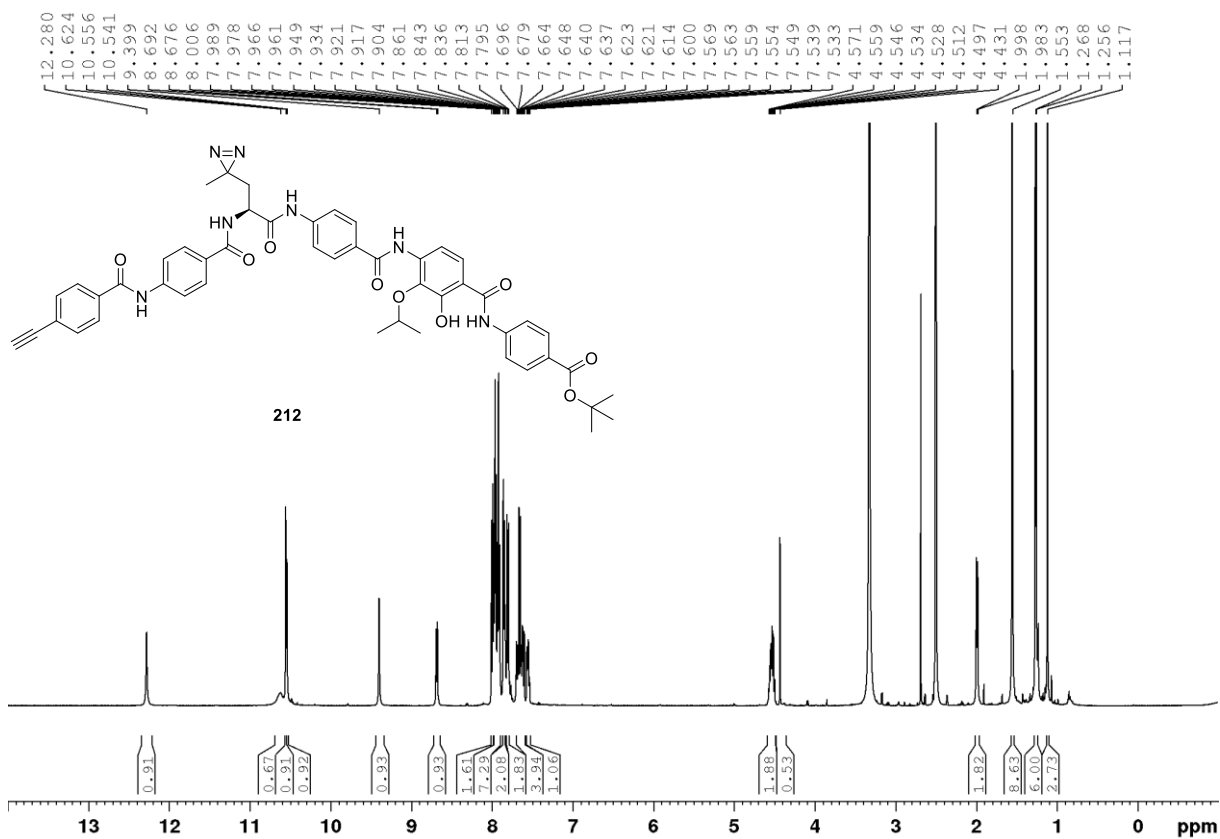
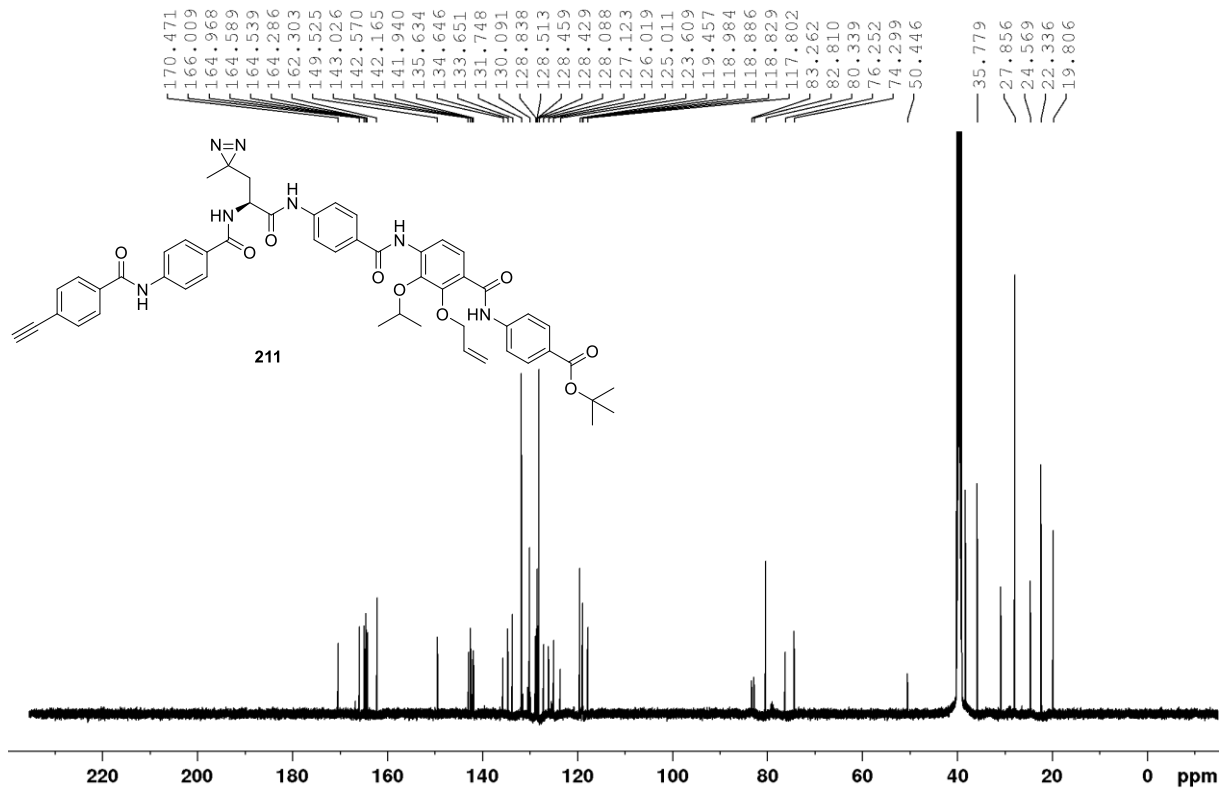


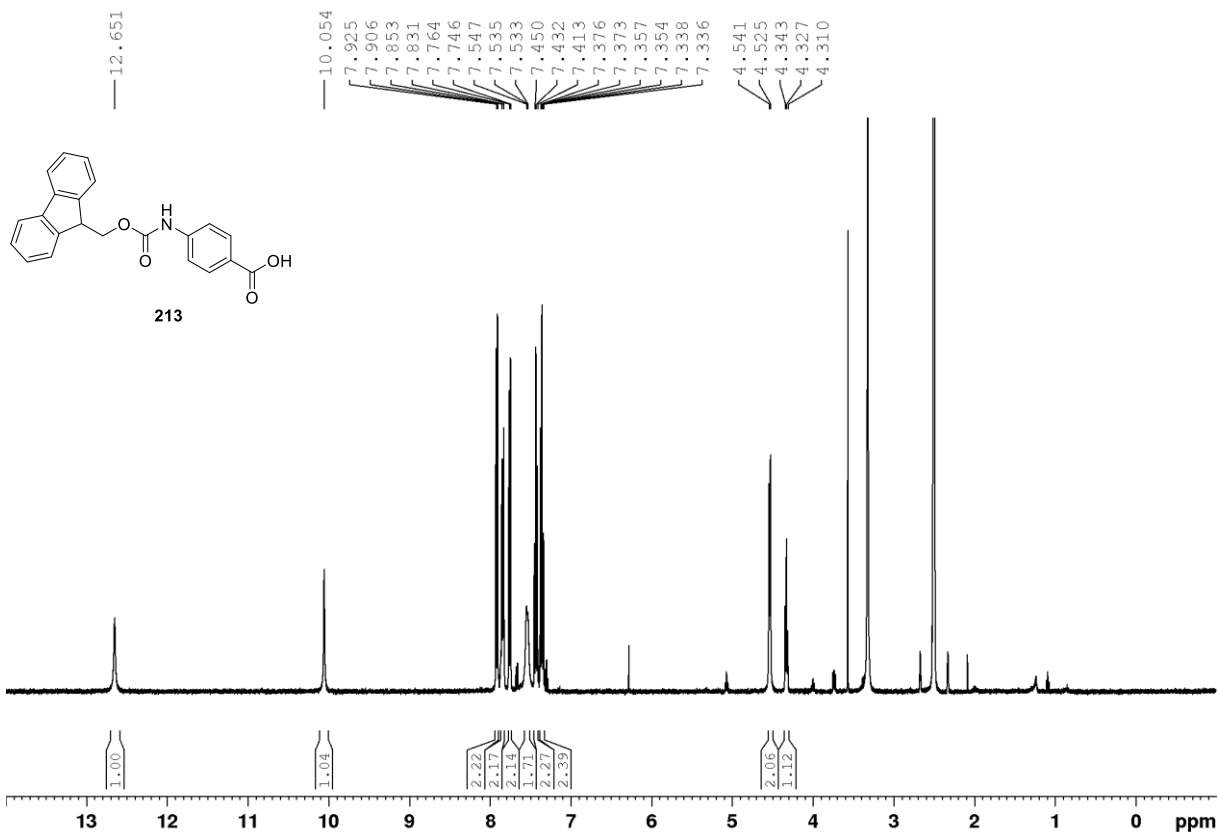
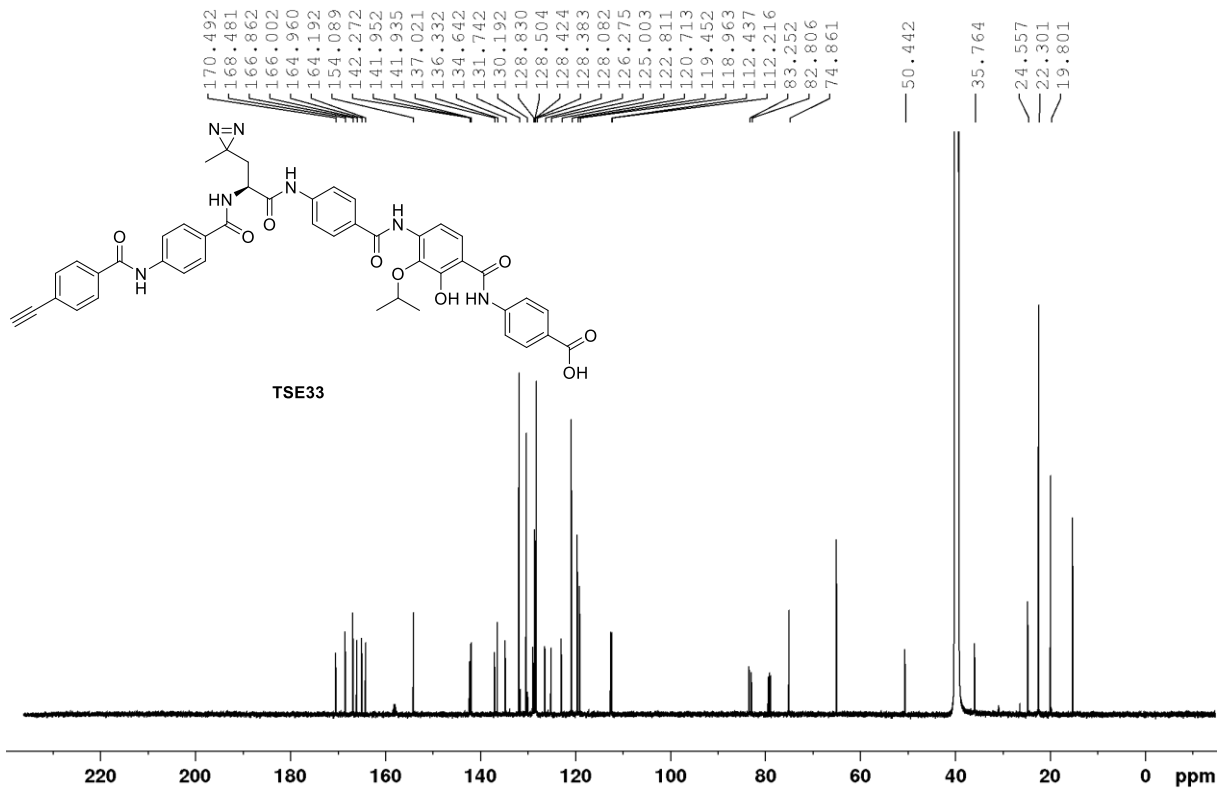


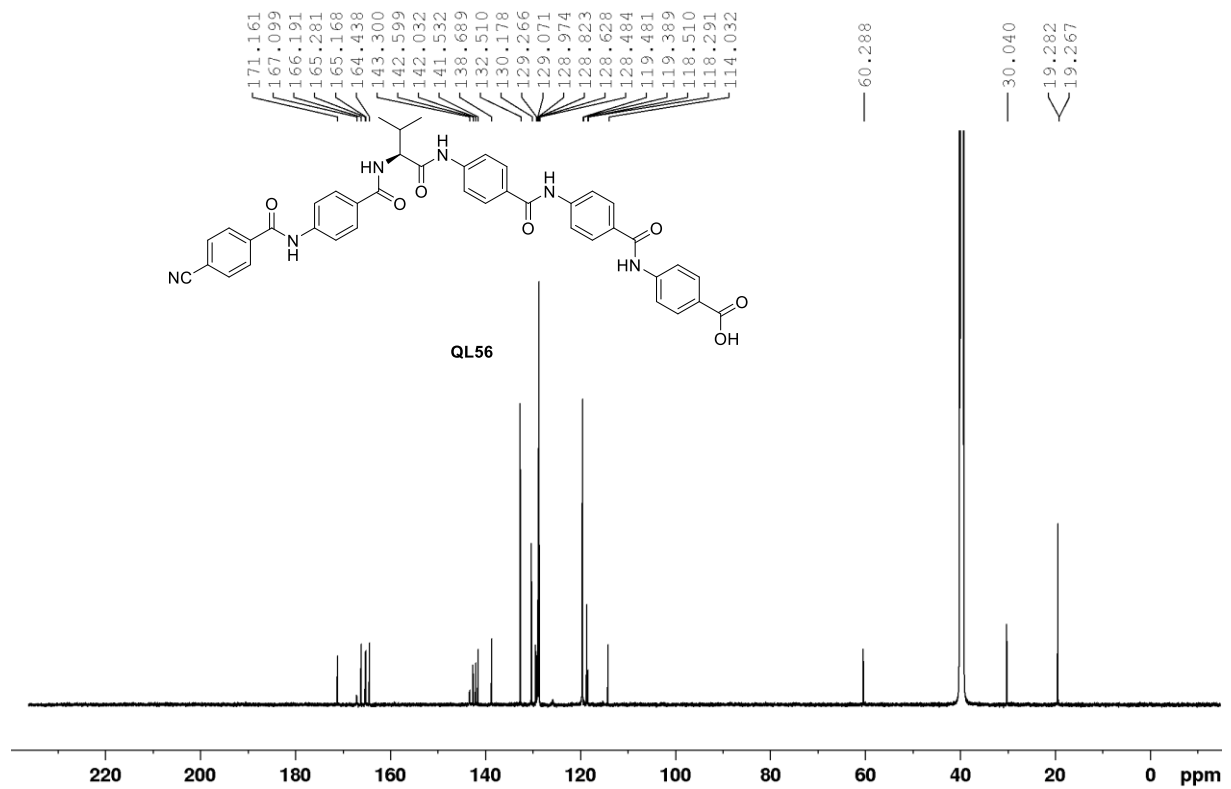
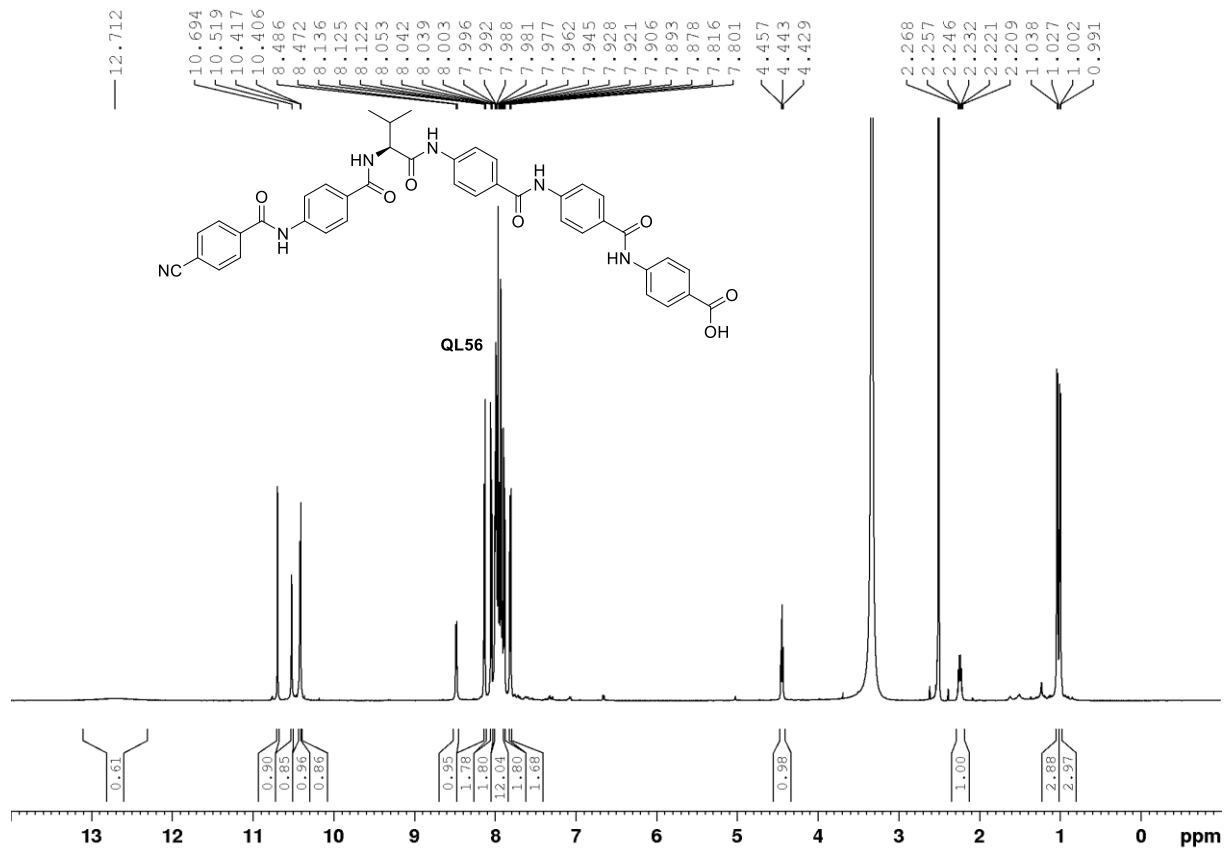


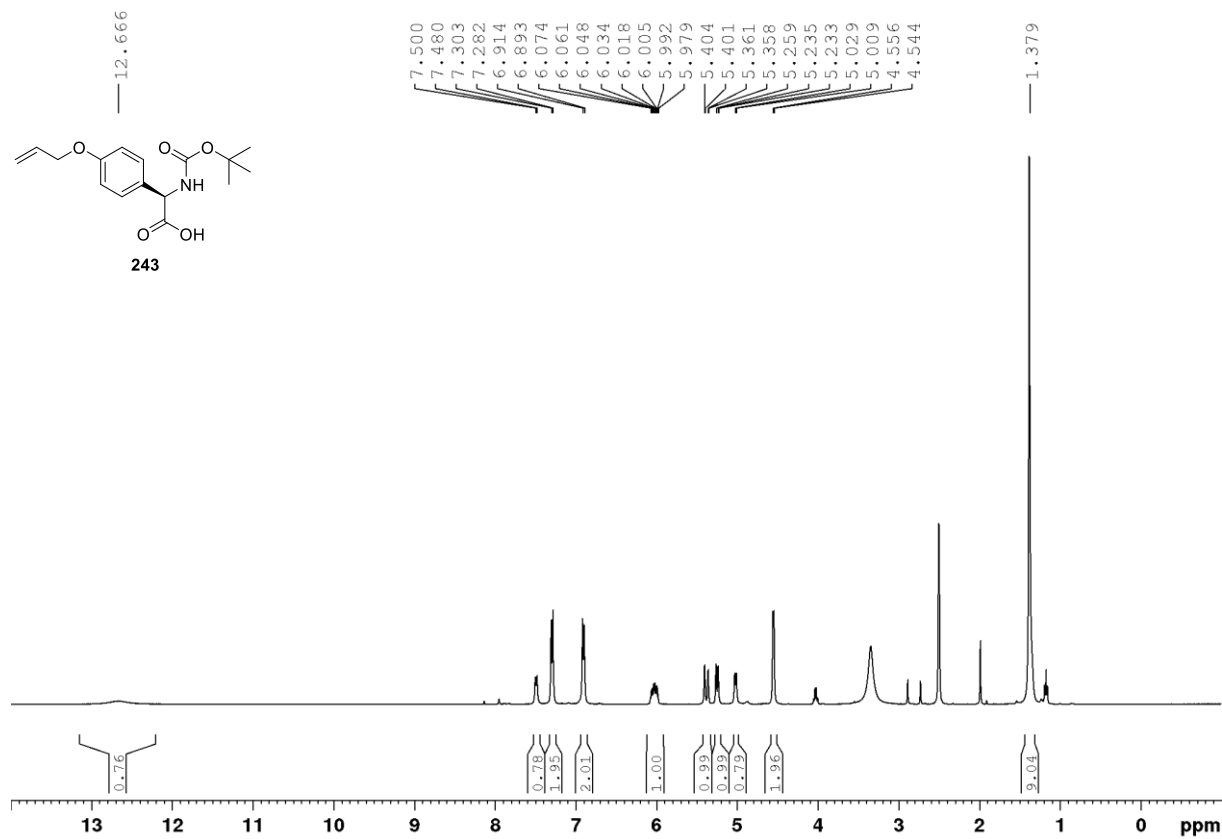
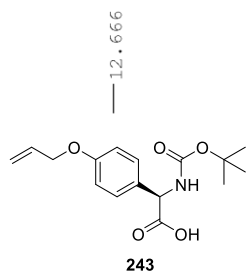
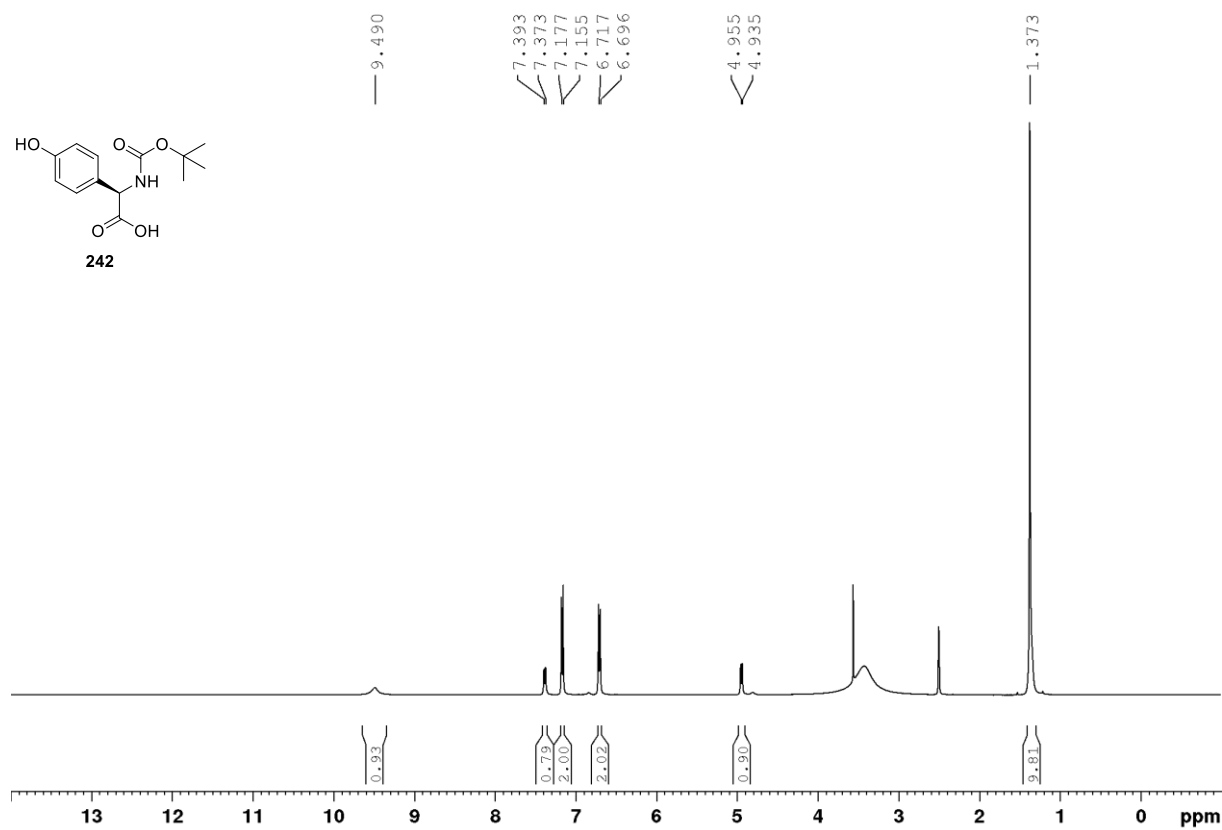
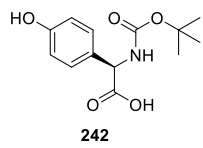


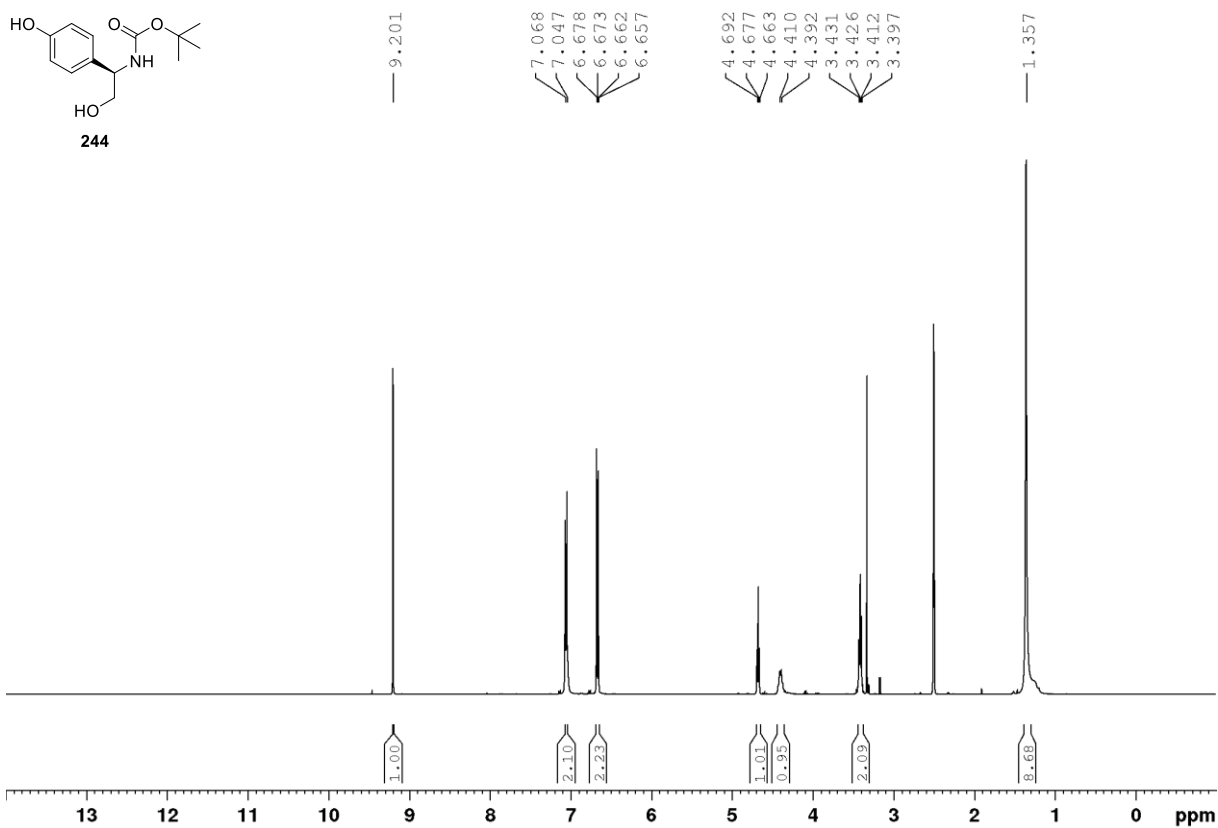
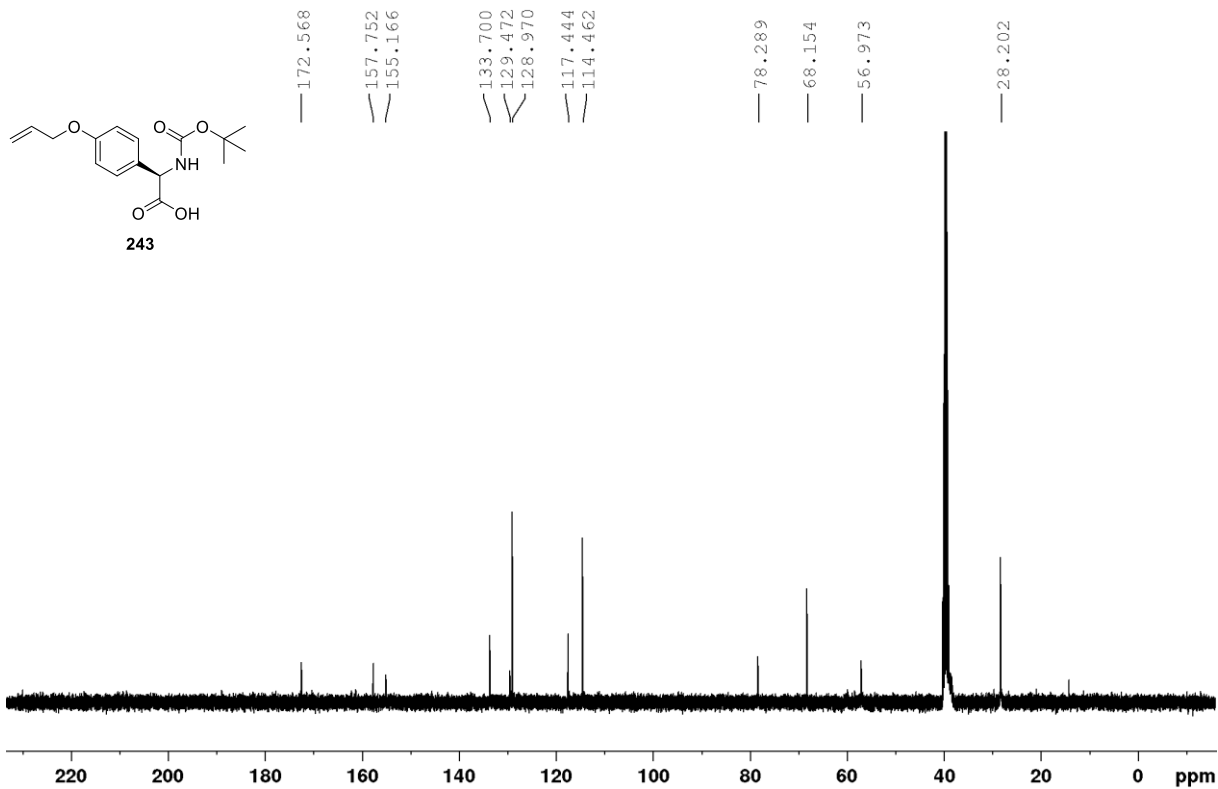


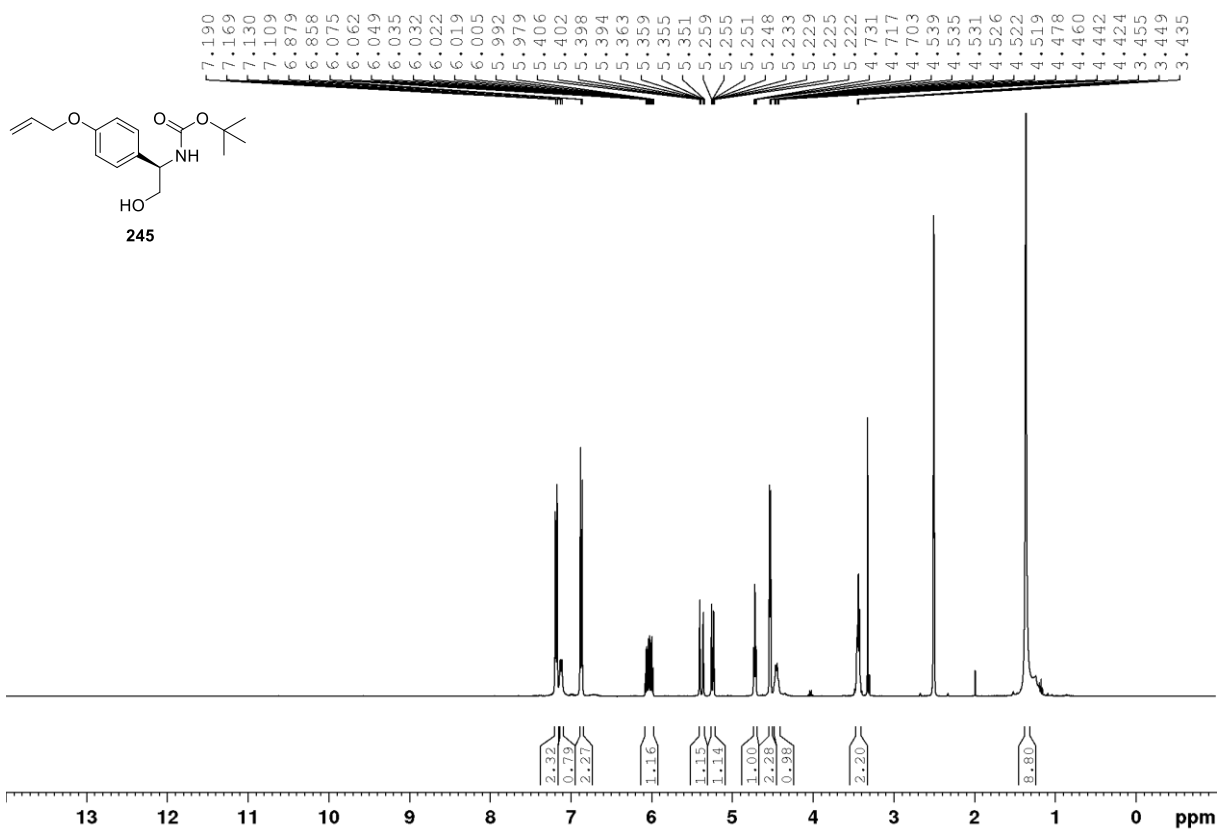
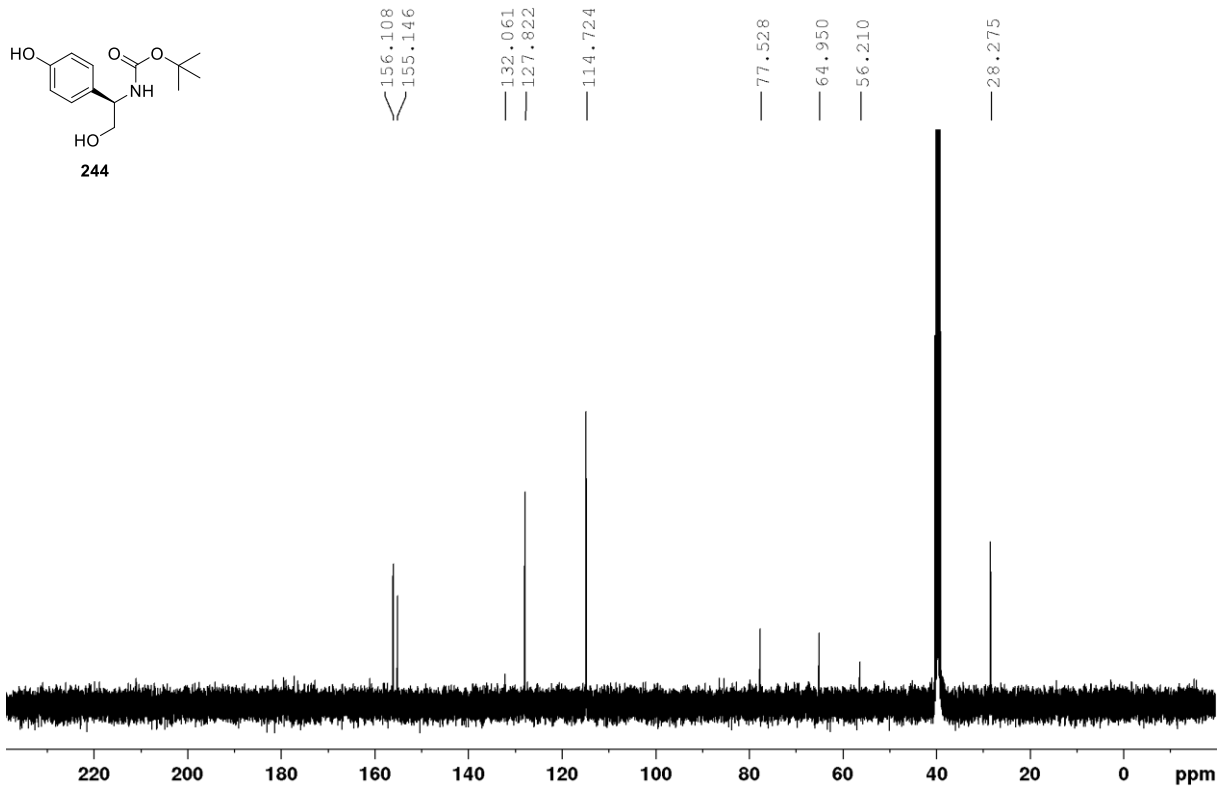


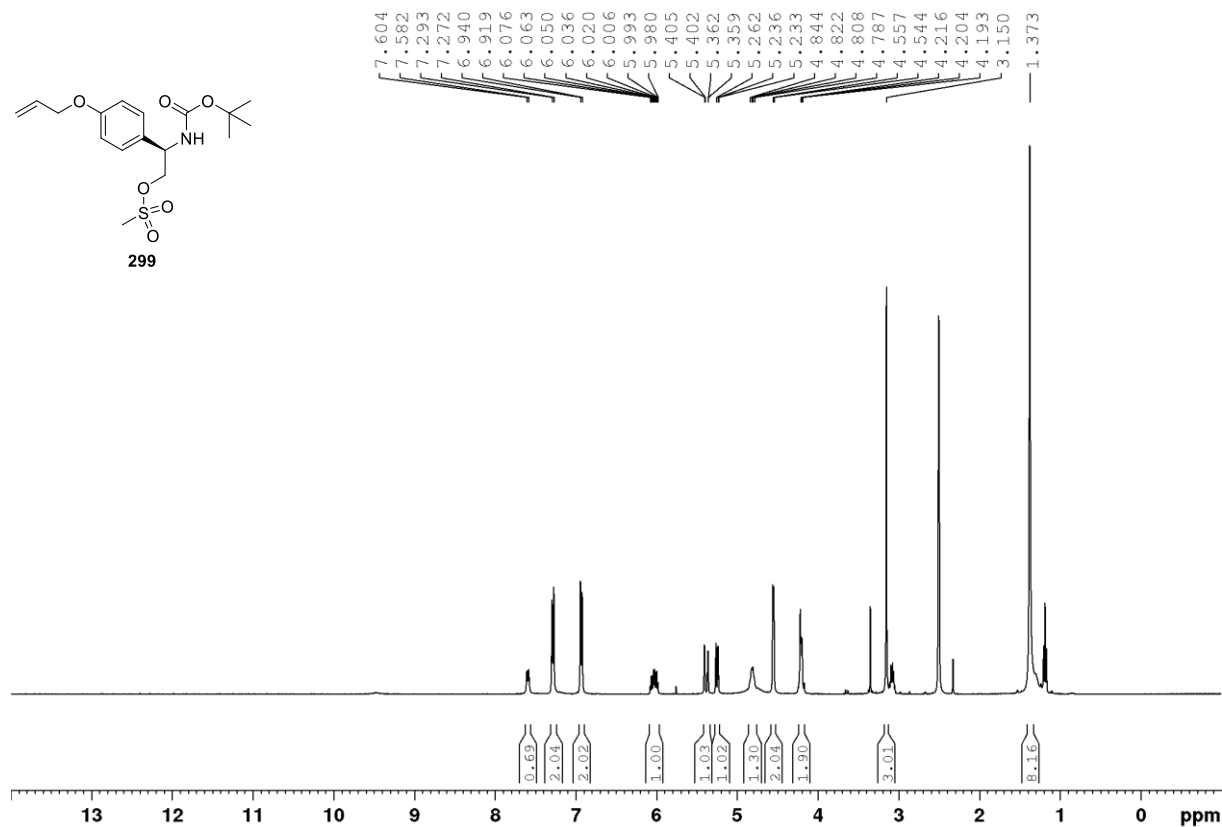
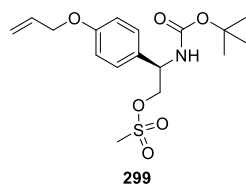
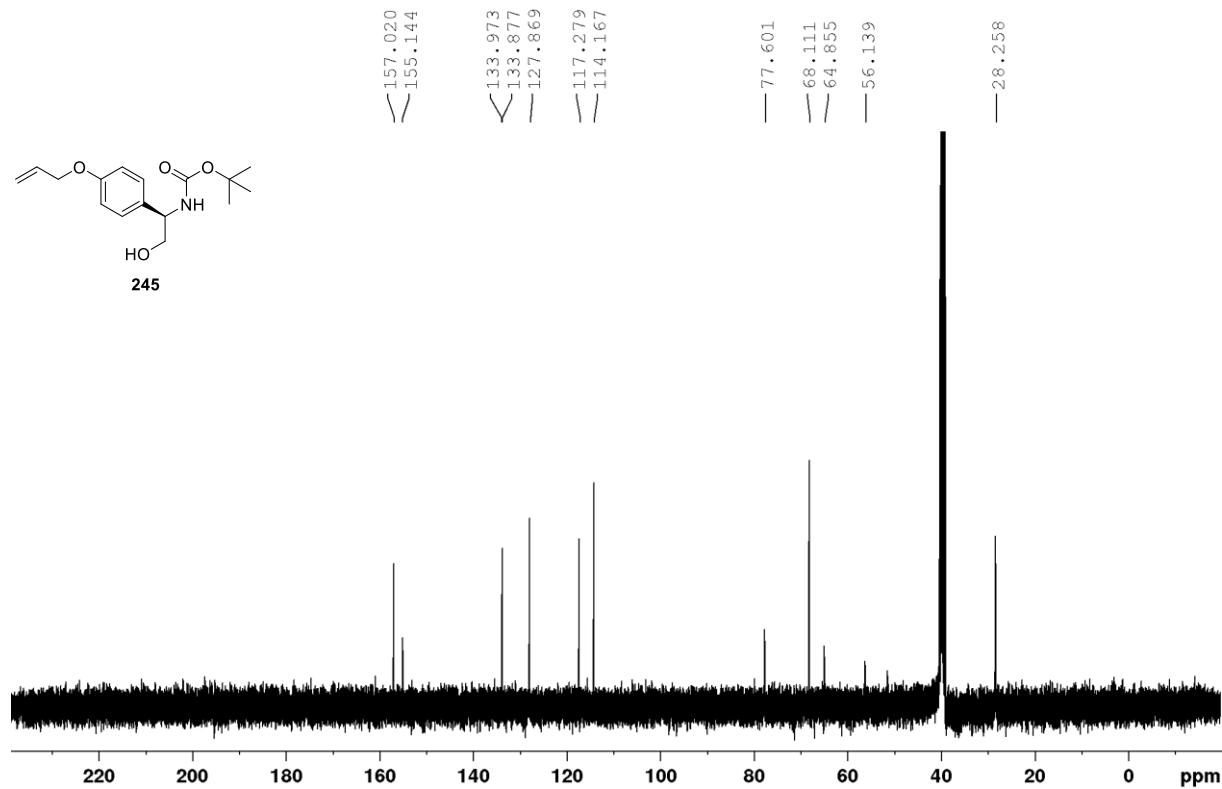
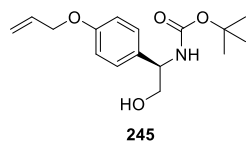


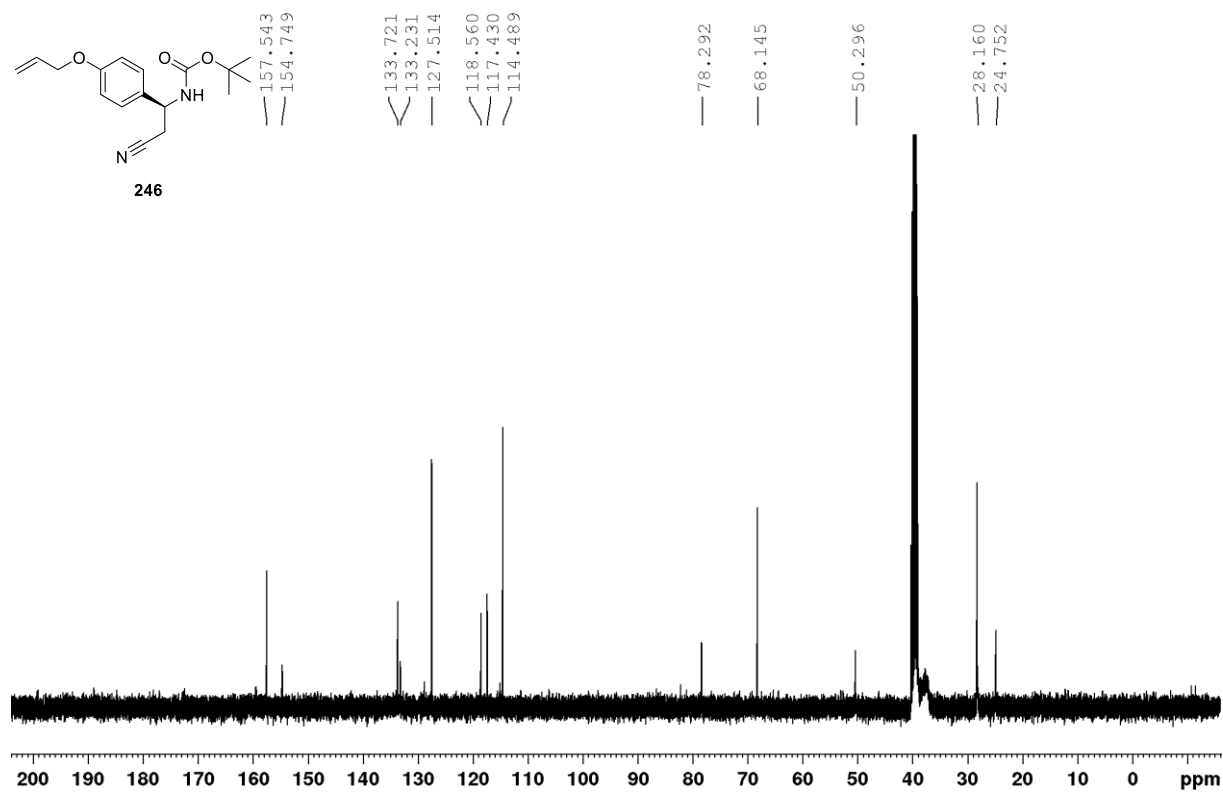
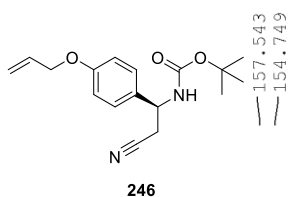
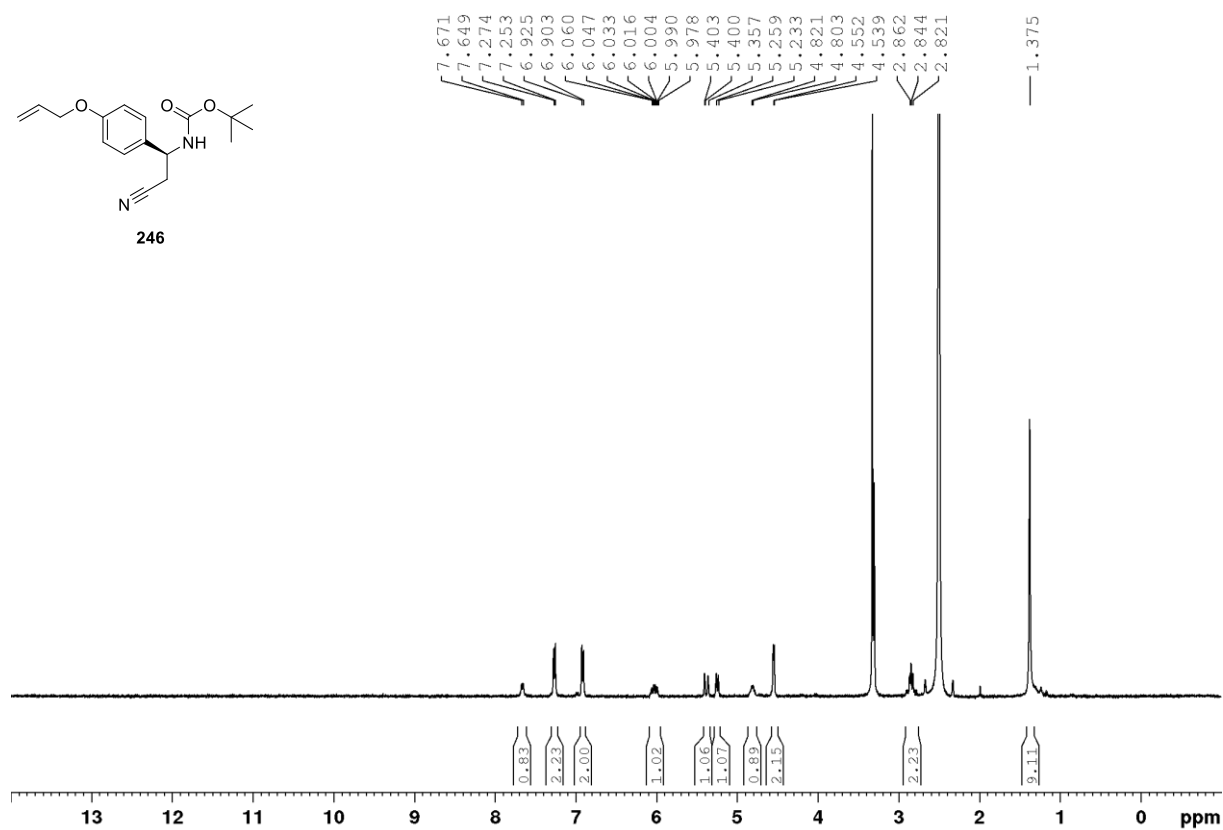
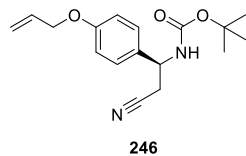


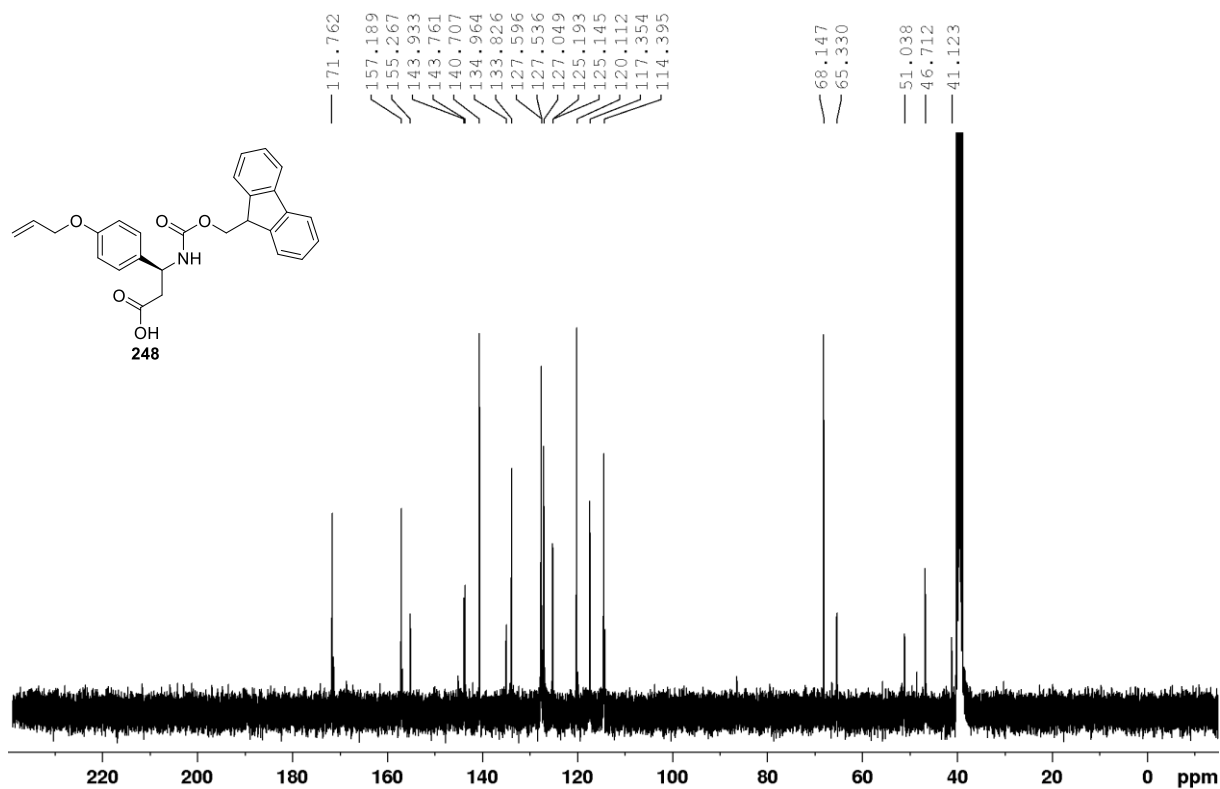
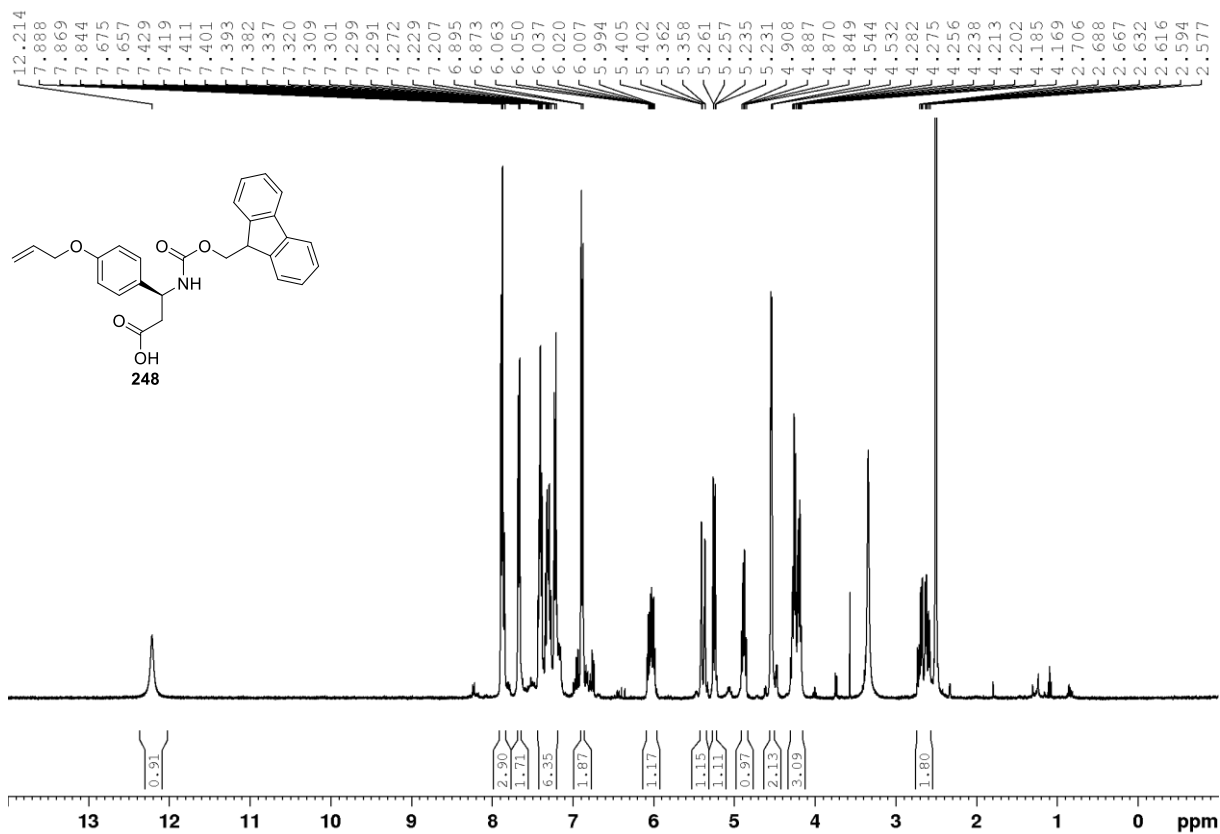


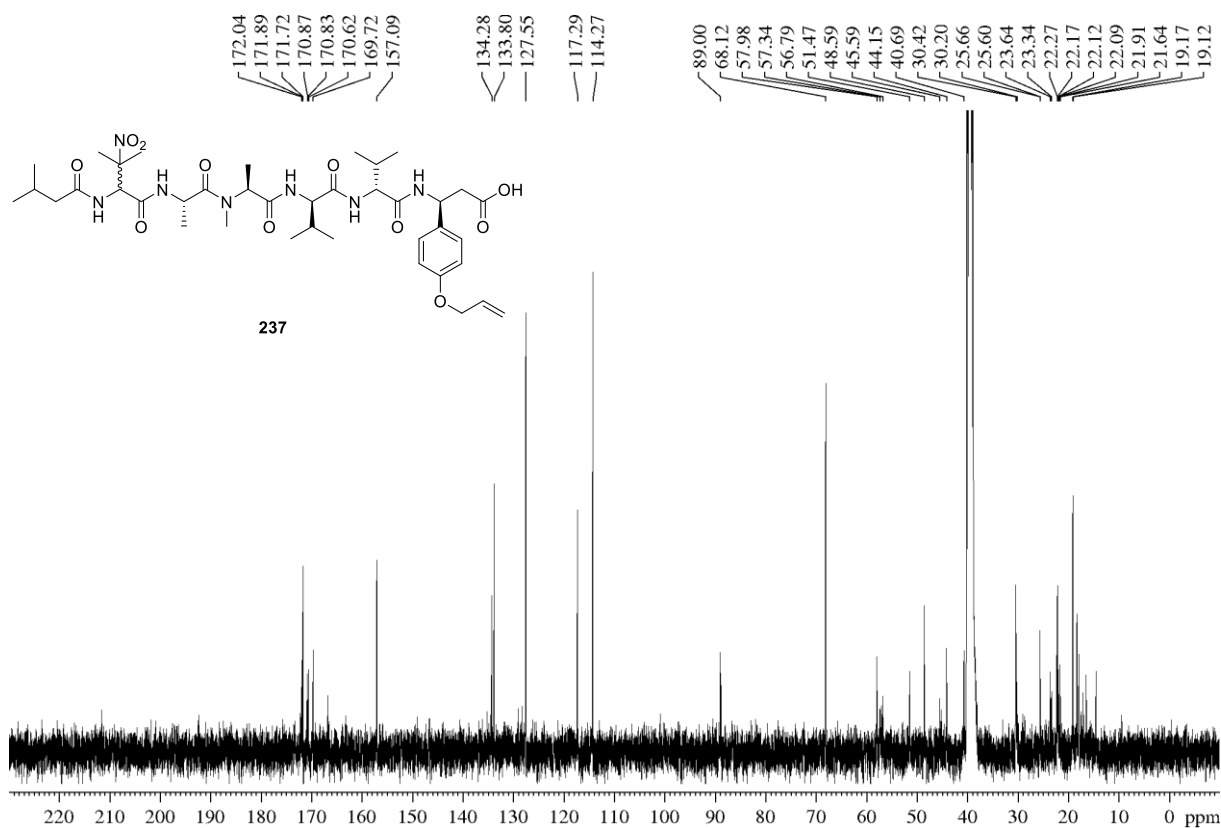
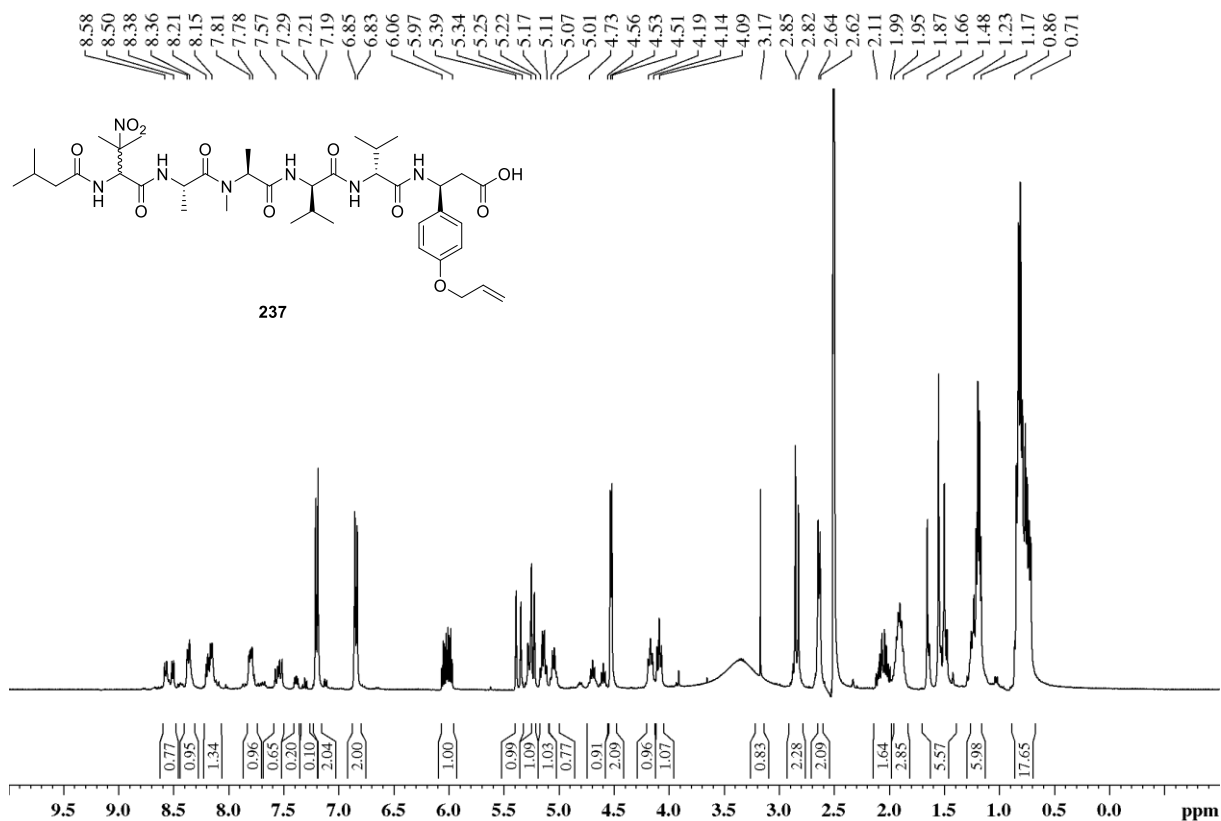


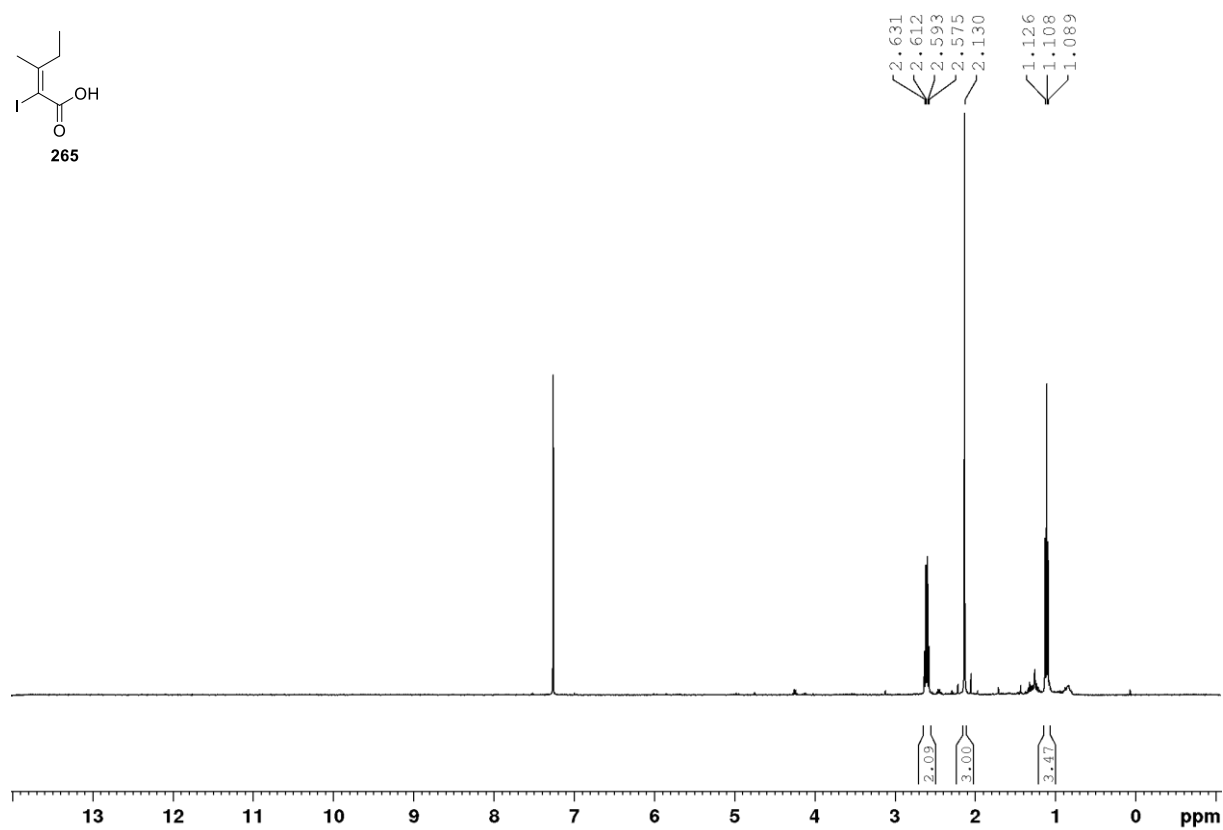
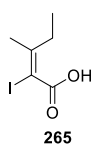
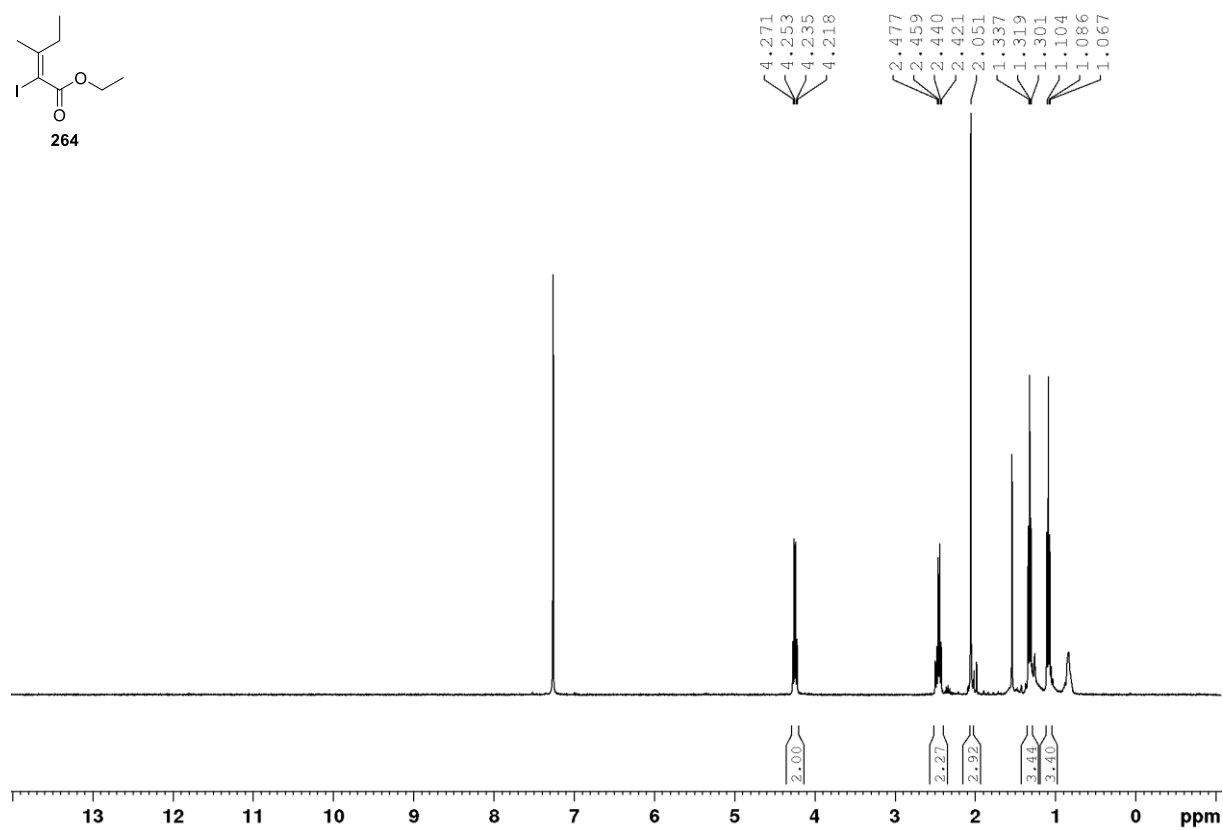
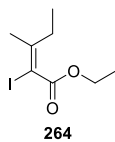


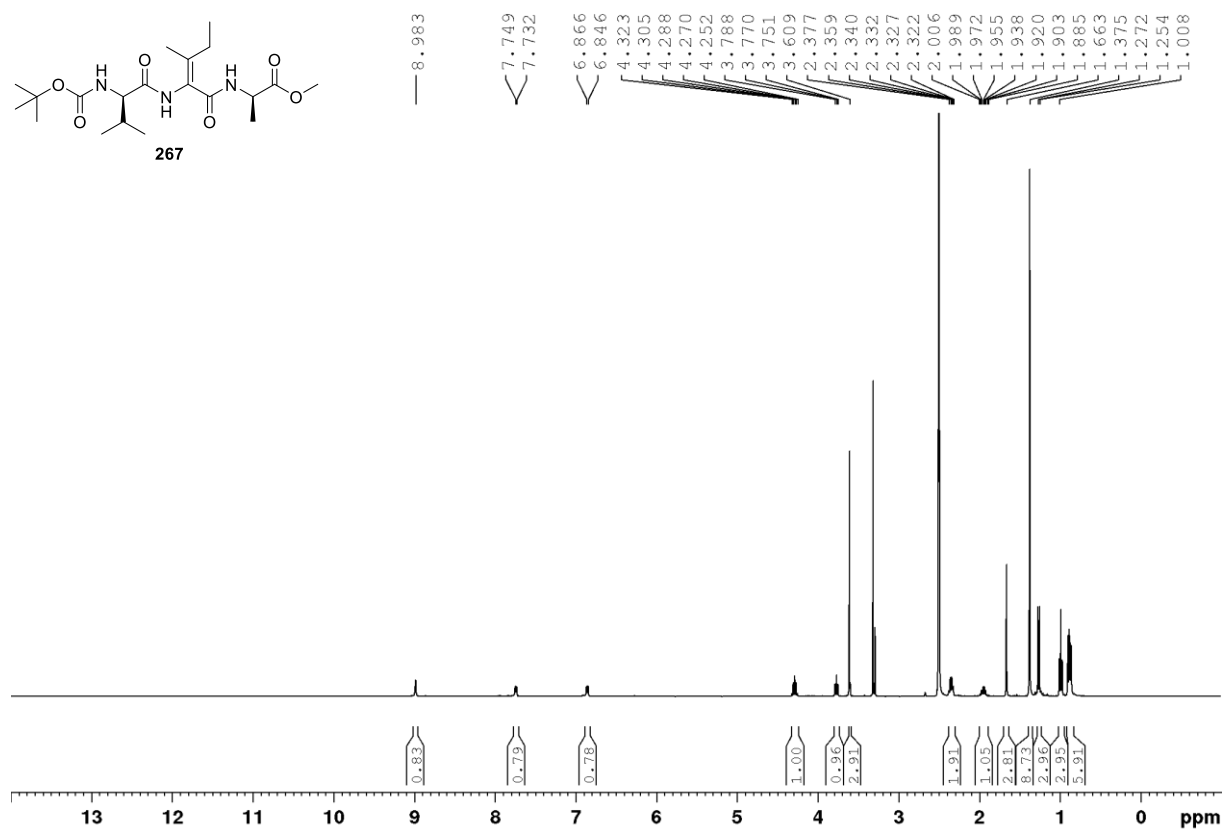
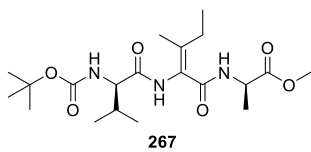
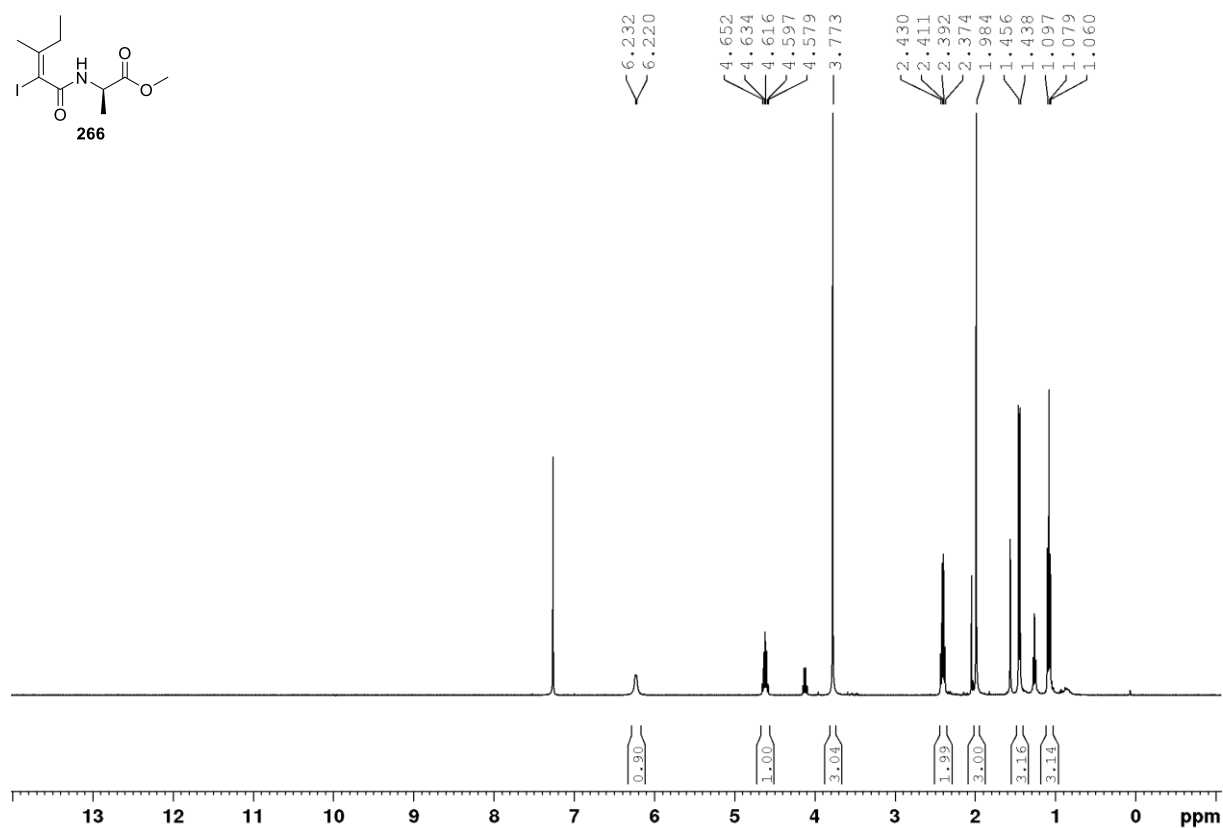
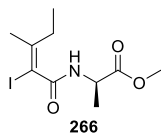


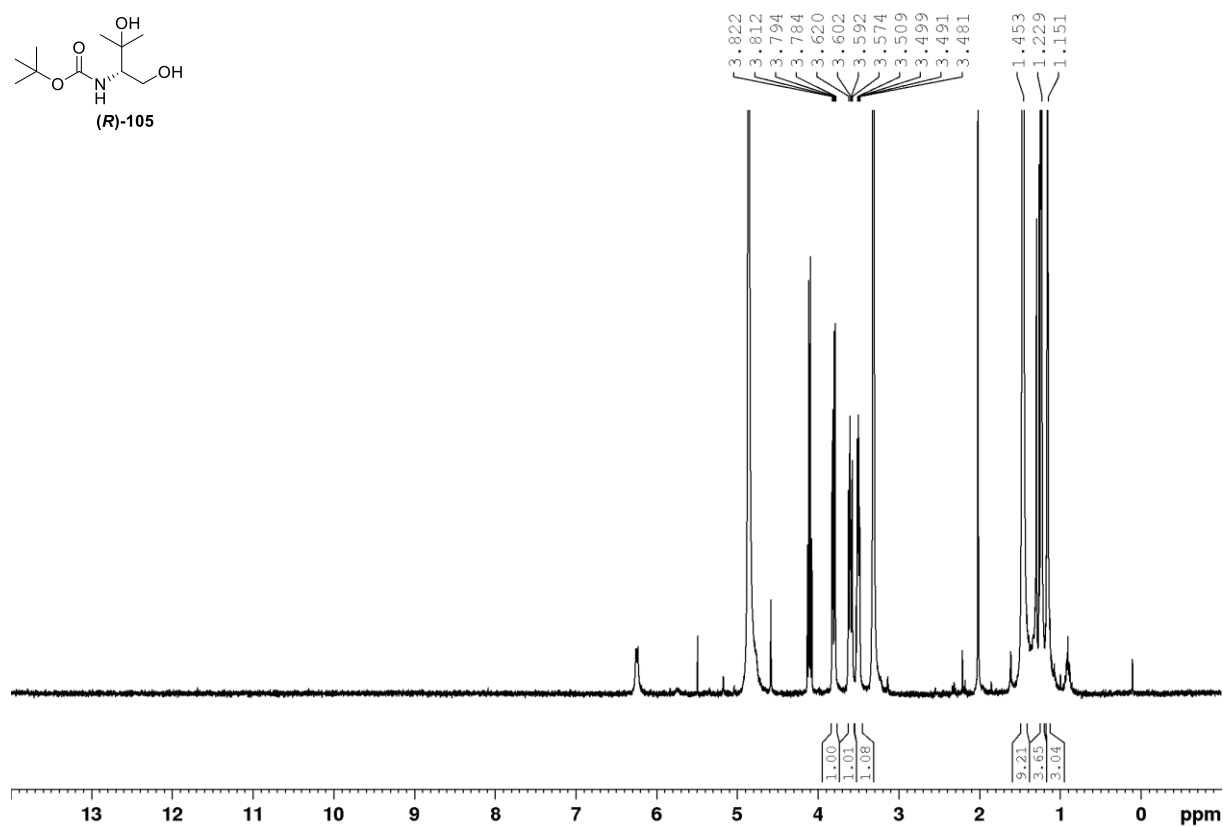
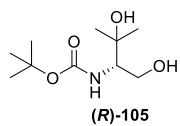
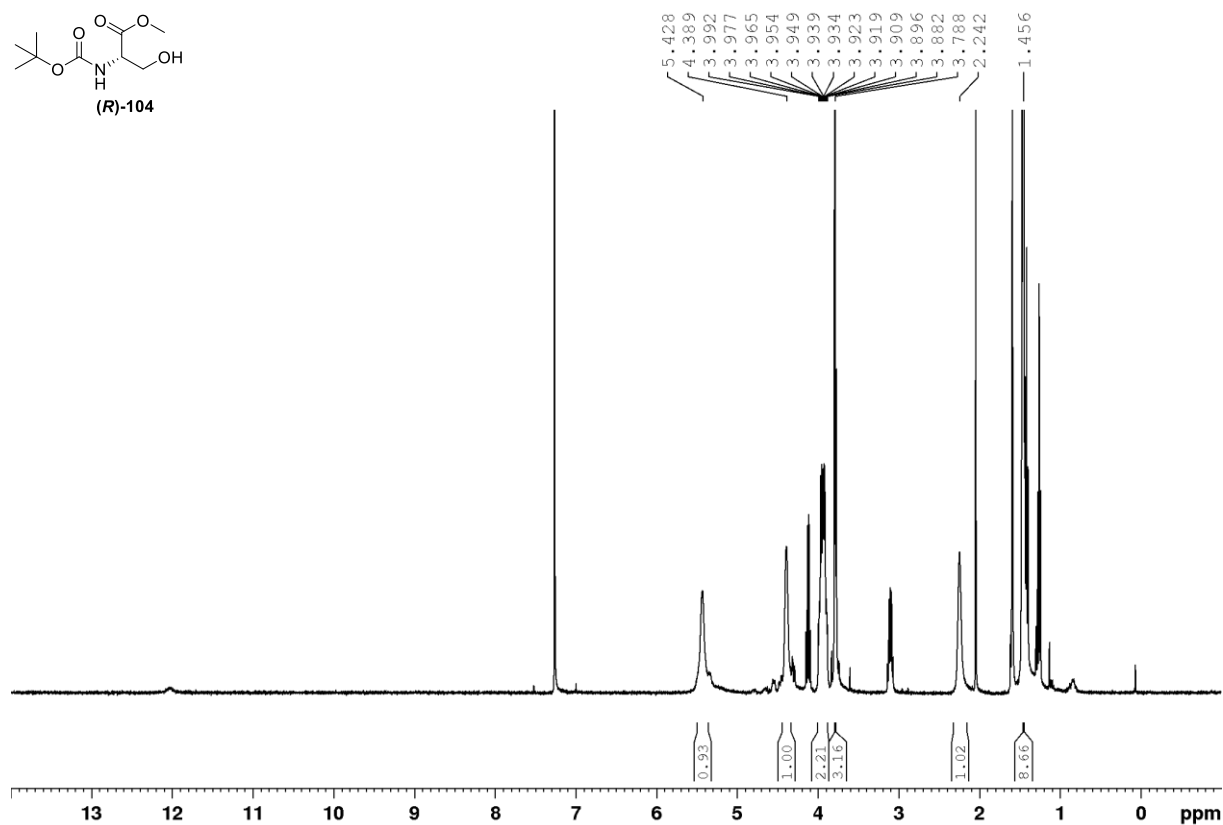
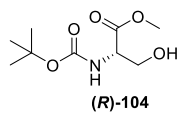


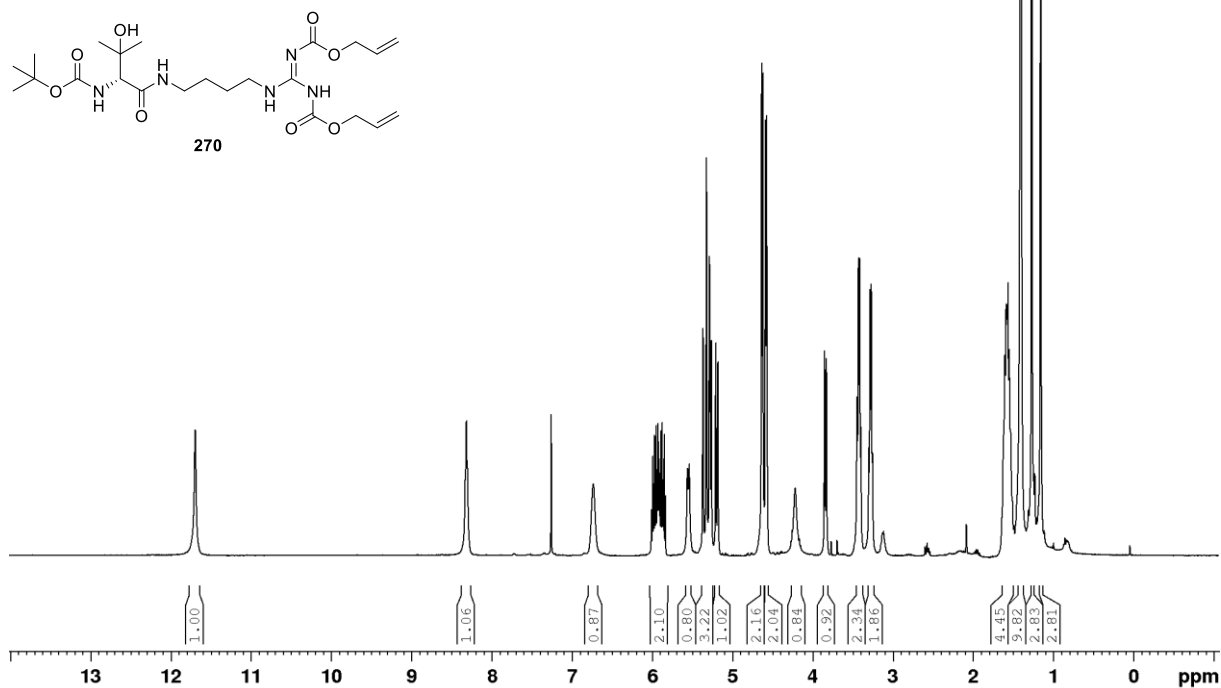
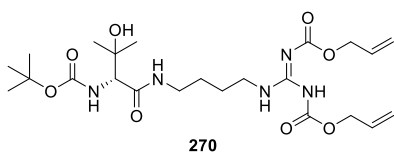
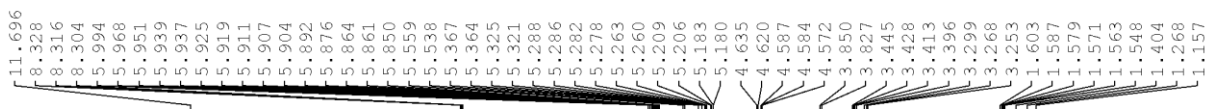
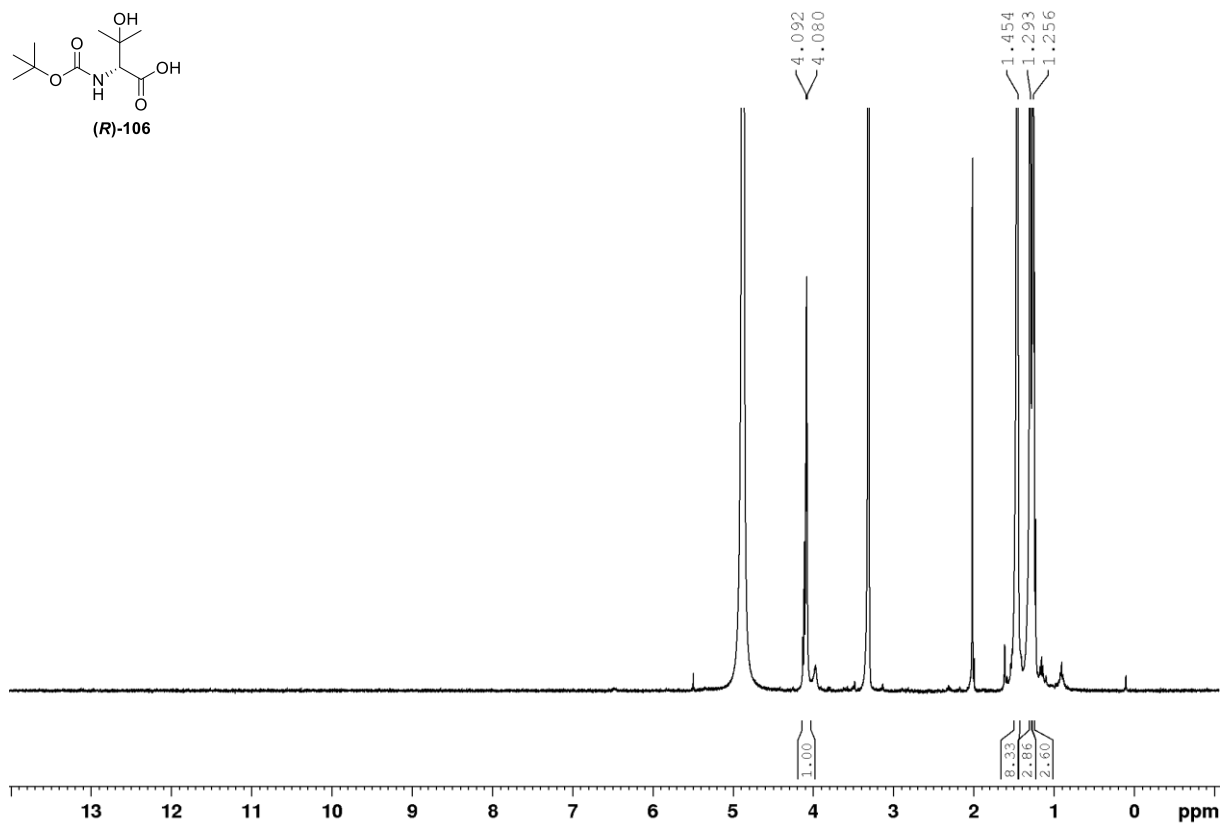
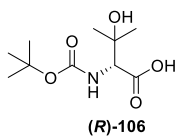


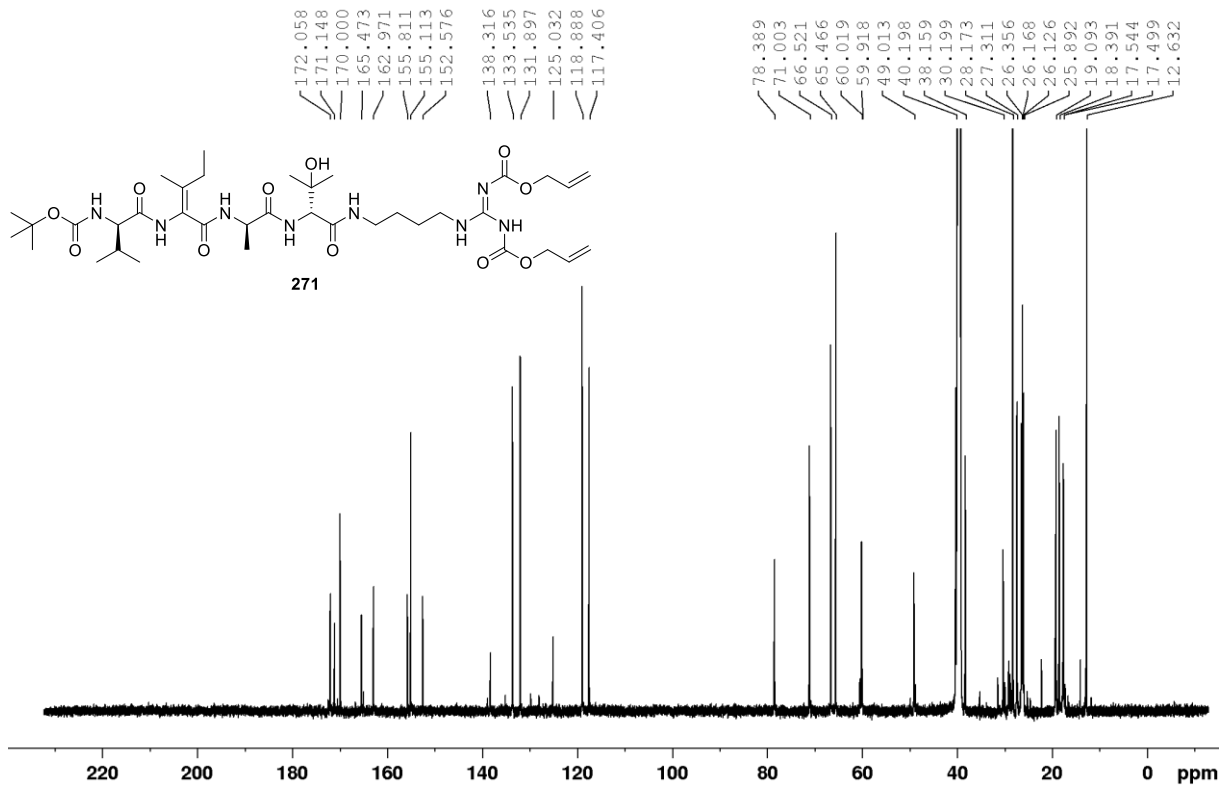
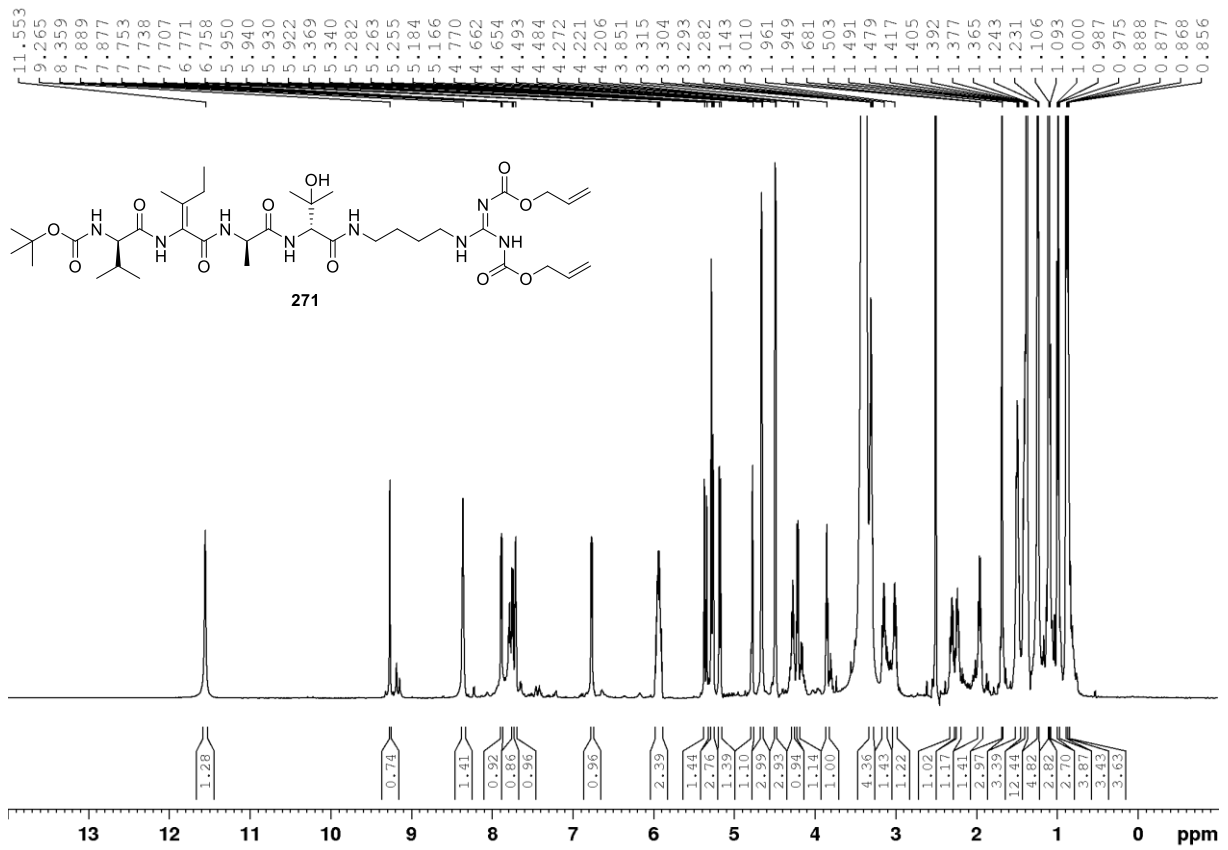












7 Acknowledgement

Ganz besonders möchte ich mich bei Herrn Prof. Dr. Andreas Kirschning bedanken, der mir die Promotion zugetraut und die Themen dieser Arbeit anvertraut hat. Die Zusammenarbeit, aber auch alle Gespräche abseits der Chemie, haben mir stets Freude bereitet und ich habe mich immer wertgeschätzt gefühlt. Das lässt einen gerne zur Arbeit kommen.

Herrn Prof. Dr. Mark Brönstrup danke ich zunächst herzlich für die Übernahme des Korreferats, weiterhin aber auch für die enge Zusammenarbeit im OpCyBac-Projekt. Der regelmäßige, fachliche Austausch hat einen großen Beitrag zu dieser Arbeit geleistet.

Während meiner Forschung habe ich mit vielen Personen an verschiedenen Projekten zusammengearbeitet. Diesen Personen gilt ein großer Dank für die konstruktive Kooperation.

Ich bedanke mich herzlich bei allen Personen der Analytikabteilungen, deren Hilfe ich oft und gerne in Anspruch genommen habe. Ein großer Dank gilt den Mitarbeiterinnen des Sekretariats, die ich immer um Hilfe in organisatorischen und bürokratischen Angelegenheiten bemühen durfte.

Während meiner Zeit als Promotionsstudent durfte ich mein Wissen mit zahlenreichen Studierenden teilen. Im Rahmen von Abschlussarbeiten und Praktika wurde ich im Gegenzug tatkräftig von Louis, Jonathan, Kevin, Norman, Tim, Laurent und Quynh unterstützt.

Vielen Dank an alle Personen, die meine Arbeit Korrektur gelesen haben.

Weiterhin bin ich sehr dankbar für die universelle Unterstützung von Gerald während meiner Promotion.

Nicht selten überkommt einen das Gefühl, dass man sein Leben im Labor verbringt. Das macht die Personen im eigenem Labor zu besonderen Weggefährten und Weggefährtinnen. Ich erinnere mich gerne daran, dass Christian, Janina und Ruben diesen Weg mit mir bestritten haben. Wenn auch nicht im selben Labor zuhause, ist Göran für mich ein mindestens genauso wertvoller Begleiter meiner Promotion und darüber hinaus. Immer bemerkenswert war für mich die freundschaftliche Arbeitsatmosphäre. Dafür verantwortlich sind all die lieben Kollegen und Kolleginnen, Freunde und Freundinnen, mit denen ich zusammen arbeiten und Pause machen durfte. Dafür bin ich sehr dankbar.

Ferner bin ich dankbar, dass ich privilegiert durch unbedingte Unterstützung meiner Familie und Freunde den Weg des Studiums bis zur Promotion beschreiten durfte.

8 *Curriculum Vitae* and list of publications

Personal data

Name: Tim Seedorf

Date and place of birth: 13.07.1993 in Hannover, Germany

Nationality: German

Academic background

- 06/2019-06/2023 **Doctoral studies in Organic Chemistry**, Leibniz Universität Hannover, Germany
Institute of Organic Chemistry, research group of Prof. Dr. Andreas Kirschning
Doctoral thesis topic: „Synthesis of an antibacterial oligopeptide library“
- 10/2022 – **DAAD PhD exchange**, Indian Institute of Technology, Indore, India
- 11/2022 DAAD exchange mobility program „A New Passage to India“
Department of Chemistry
Research group of Assoc. Prof. Dr. Chelvam Venkatesh
„Synthesis of an antibacterial oligopeptide library“
- 08/2017 – **ERASMUS+ Internship**, Stockholms universitet, Sweden
- 01/2018 Department of Organic Chemistry
Research group of Prof. Dr. Berit Olofsson
„metal-free thiocyanation of arenes using diaryliodonium salts“
- 10/2016 – **M. Sc. In Medicinal and Natural Product Chemistry**, Leibniz Universität Hannover, Germany
- 04/2019 Master thesis: „Synthetic studies towards Carolacton derivatives“ at Institute of Organic Chemistry, research group of Prof. Dr. Kirschning
- 09/2012 – **B. Sc. Biochemistry**, Leibniz Universität Hannover and Medizinische Hochschule Hannover, Germany
- 06/2016 Bachelor thesis: „Synthesis of a flunarizine library“ at Institute of Organic Chemistry, research group of Prof. Dr. Kirschning
- 08/2012 **Abitur**, Gymnasium Burgdorf, Burgdorf, Germany

Poster presentation

22nd Tetrahedron Symposium, **2022**, Lisbon, Portugal
„Synthesis of a cystobactamid library – highly potent antibiotic aromatic oligoamides through structure-activity relation studies“

Publications

[1] Natural and Synthetic Oligoarylamides: Privileged Structures for Medical Applications, T. Seedorf, A. Kirschning, D. Solga, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2021**, *27*, 7321-7339.

[2] The Myxobacterial Antibiotic Myxovalargin: Biosynthesis, Structural Revision, Total Synthesis, and Molecular Characterization of Ribosomal Inhibition, T. O. Koller, U. Scheid, T. Kösel, J. Herrmann, D. Krug, H. I. M. Boshoff, B. Beckert, J. C. Evans, J. Schlemmer, B. Sloan, D. M. Weiner, L. E. Via, A. Moosa, T. R. Ioerger, M. Graf, B. Zinshteyn, M. Abdelshahid, F. Nguyen, S. Arenz, F. Gille, M. Siebke, T. Seedorf, O. Plettenburg, R. Green, A.-L. Warnke, J. Ullrich, R. Warrass, C. E. Barry 3rd, D. F. Warner, V. Mizrahi, A. Kirschning, D. N. Wilson, R. Müller, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2023**, *145*, 2, 851-863.